

# FACULTY REPORTS

Faculty of Humanities

Faculty of Health Sciences

Faculty of Science

Faculty of Commerce

Faculty of Law

Faculty of Engineering &  
the Built Environment

Centre for Higher  
Education Development



# Faculty of HUMANITIES

Members of the faculty continue to contribute to outstanding scholarship in the arts, social sciences, and creative and performing arts, and this research report provides rich evidence of the wide spectrum of research and creative activity produced in the faculty, in the form of journal articles, books and book chapters, conference papers, compositions, exhibitions, and performances.



## Dean's Report

New books published include *Criminal Justice Social Work: A South African Practice Framework* (Leon Holtzhausen (ed.)), *Plague, Pox and Pandemics: A Jacana Pocket History of Epidemics in South Africa* (Howard Phillips), *Against the Current: A Biography of Harold Cressy 1889–1916* (Mohamed Adhikari), *South African Cinema 1896–2010* (Martin Botha), *Static: Race Representation in Post-apartheid Music* (Adam Haupt), *Geistliche Vokalpolyphonie und Frühhumanismus in England: Kulturtransfer im 15. Jahrhundert am Beispiel des Komponisten John Dunstable* (Rebekka Sandmeier), *Wild Religion: Tracking the Sacred in South Africa* (David Chidester), *Sufi Narratives of Intimacy: Ibn 'Arabi, Gender, and Sexuality* (Sa'diyya Shaik), *Post-Apartheid Dance* (Sharon Friedman (ed.)), *Transformations: Essays* (Imraan Coovadia), *Oral History, Community and Displacement* (Sean Field), *The Second Sexism: Discrimination Against Men and Boys* (David Benatar), *The Idea of the ANC* (Anthony Butler), *Up in Arms: Pursuing Accountability for the Arms Deal in Parliament* (Raenette Taljaard), *Biko: A Biography* (Xolela Mangcu), *Realising the Dream: Unlearning the Logic of Race in the South African School* (Crain Soudien), *Haai Karoo* (Etienne van Heerden), and *The Iliad of Homer: A Southern African Translation* (Richard Whitaker).

Solo exhibitions by colleagues in the Michaelis School of Fine Art and the Centre for Film and Media Studies include *Surveys (From the Cape of Good Hope)* by Jane Alexander, *R-A-T: an associative ordering* by Fritha Langerman, *Division of the World* by Pippa Skotnes, *This is a True Story* by Penny Siopis, *Community Punching Bags* by Johann van der Schijff, *Remnants & Ancestors: Anarchives of Krotoa and Anne Barnard* by Carine Zaayman, and *The Kings Map: Francois Le Vaillant in Southern Africa 1781–1784* by Ian Glenn.

The department in the faculty that produced the greatest number of peer-reviewed, accredited journal articles in 2012 is the newly formed School of African and Gender Studies, Anthropology, and Linguistics (AXL) within which are located two of the faculty's four DST/NRF SARCHI Chairs, and, more recently, two Mellon research chairs. Last year was the first in the existence of AXL and the very high level of publication and postgraduate supervision, as well as the concentration of research chairs in this new school, is evidence of a high-quality critical mass of very productive scholars. AXL is followed by the School of Languages and Literatures, Sociology, Psychology, Education, and the Department of English Language and Literature. The faculty now has 69 NRF-rated researchers (up by 10 since 2011), of whom 25 are B-rated and five are A-rated: professors David Chidester (Religious Studies), Rajend Mesthrie (Linguistics), and Mark Solms (Psychology), Distinguished Professor Philippe-Joseph Salazar (Rhetoric Studies) and Emeritus Professor John de Gruchy (Religious Studies).

PROFESSOR  
PAULA ENSOR  
Dean of Humanities

The development of new postgraduate programmes is nourished by research activity, which simultaneously contributes substantially towards the augmentation and support of research. A substantial grant from the AW Mellon Foundation has enabled the faculty to mount a new honours programme in Curatorship, driven by the Centre for Curating the Archive and the Michaelis School of Fine Art. The Department of Political Studies is contributing to UCT's new Graduate School for Development Policy and Practice (both the MPhil and the Executive course programmes) and other new postgraduate programmes on offer include master's degrees in Documentary Arts, in African Cinema, and in Screenwriting, and a new Honours programme in Romance Languages and Literature. The faculty committed substantial resources during 2012 to renovating space for postgraduate students, in order to promote a vibrant postgraduate research culture on campus.

During 2012, we confirmed the appointment of Professor Lungisile Ntsebeza as the AC Jordan Chair in African Studies. The faculty also raised a substantial grant from the AW Mellon Foundation to appoint two research chairs in the Humanities, which will be filled in early 2013.

We are proud of colleagues and students who won prizes in 2012. Professor Kelwyn Sole won the 2012 Thomas Pringle Award for Poetry, awarded by the English Academy of Southern Africa for the best poem, *Cape Town (TM)*, published in a South African journal in the last three years. Professor Sole also launched a new 76-page book of poetry, *Absent Tongues*. The 2012 UCT Creative Works Award was won jointly by professor Gavin Younge and professor Michael Godby.

A new research centre was launched at the end of 2012, the Centre for African Language Diversity (linked to the African Language Archive), under the leadership of Dr Matthias Brenzinger. The centre has been set up to document endangered languages, especially in Southern Africa, and to become a node for scholarship and research in African languages.

The large research clusters or 'hubs' in the faculty – the Centre for Social Science Research (with its constituent units, the Democracy in Africa Unit, the AIDS and Society Research Unit, and the Sustainable Societies Research Unit), the Institute for Humanities in Africa, and the Gordon Institute for Performing and Creative Arts – as well as the four DST/NRF SARCHI Chairs, continue, in their different ways, to promote scholarship through publications, performances and exhibitions, postgraduate supervision, and the organising of seminars and colloquia.

Departments and units within the faculty have been greatly enriched by the contributions of a large number of international visitors during 2012. These visitors contribute

## Departments

School of African and Gender Studies, Anthropology and Linguistics

School of Dance

Department of Drama

School of Education

Department of English Language and Literature

Centre for Film and Media Studies

Michaelis School of Fine Art

Department of Historical Studies

School of Languages and Literatures

College of Music

Department of Philosophy

Department of Political Studies

Department of Psychology

Department of Religious Studies

Department of Social Development

Department of Sociology

*Affiliated Units*

UCT Libraries, incorporating the Library and Information Studies Centre

to seminars and colloquia, participate in research collaborations, and form networks with colleagues working in the global north and south.

The faculty continues to benefit handsomely from the Emerging Researcher Programme, the Vice-Chancellor's Strategic Fund, and the University Research Committee block grant and travel funding and we are grateful for the ongoing support from UCT's Office of Research and Innovation.



## DOCTORAL GRADUATIONS

### S. ALKEMA (MUSIC)

*Conductors of the Cape Town Municipal Orchestra, 1914–1965: a historical perspective*  
Supervised by Professor J. May

### A.M. BANGENI (EDUCATION)

*Negotiating writing: a case study of the transition of English second-language Social Science graduates to postgraduate professional disciplines*  
Supervised by Associate Professor R. Kapp

### K. BARKER (FILM AND MEDIA STUDIES)

*Sex, soap and social change: an examination of the elements underlying the successful application of entertainment-education*  
Supervised by Dr T. Bosch

### A.-J. BETHKE (MUSIC)

*Contemporary musical expression in Anglican churches of the Diocese of Cape Town: Developments since the liturgical, theological and social revolutions of the twentieth century*  
Supervised by Dr M. Bezuidenhout

### J.M. BOREL-SALADIN (SOCIOLOGY)

*Testing the social polarization hypothesis in Johannesburg, South Africa*  
Supervised by Professor O. Crankshaw

### E.K. BOTHA (EDUCATION)

*Discourses of language acquisition and identity in the life histories of four white South African men fluent in IsiXhosa*  
Supervised by Dr C. McKinney

### A.A. CROWE (EDUCATION)

*Standards of South African Senior Certificate biology examinations: 1994–2006*  
Supervised by Associate Professor R. Laugksch and Professor T. Dunne

### J.F. DE SOUSA JUNIOR (SOCIOLOGY)

*Networks, [mis]trust, and Pentecostal conversion: Narratives of divergent pathways among small black entrepreneurs in Tshwane*  
Supervised by Professor J.G.B. Maree

### S.F. DEWING (PSYCHOLOGY)

*Evaluating the implementation of options for health in the Western Cape: an intervention aimed at increasing ARV adherence and reducing sexual risk among people on ARVs in Cape Town, South Africa*  
Supervised by Professor J. Louw and Dr C. Mathews (Public Health and Family: Medical Research Council)

### M.J. EVANS (FILM AND MEDIA)

*Transmitting the transition: media events and post-apartheid South African national identity*  
Supervised by Associate Professor I.E. Glenn

### M.J. FLEISHMAN (DRAMA)

*Remembering in the Postcolony: refiguring the past with theatre*  
Supervised by Professor N. Worden



#### T.-L. GRANT (EDUCATION)

*Scenario pedagogy: a negotiated, multimodal approach to developing professional communication practices in Higher Education*

Supervised by Dr A. Archer

#### P. GRASSOW (RELIGIOUS STUDIES)

*"Settlers, Missionaries and Converts": a theological case study of the missionary activity of William Shaw in the Eastern Cape*

Supervised by Emeritus Professor J. Cochrane

#### E.T. GXUBANE (SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT)

*Exploration of residential diversion within a restorative justice framework in the management of young sex offenders in South Africa*

Supervised by Associate Professor D. Cooper and Dr R. Graser (retired)

#### A. HUNMA (EDUCATION)

*The exploration of a performative space to nurture EAL international students' writer identities at a South African university*

Supervised by Dr L. Thesen

#### M.V. MACABELA (LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES)

*Country and city: a study of autobiographical tropes in Ncumisa Vapi's novel Litshona Liphume*

Supervised by Adjunct Professor T. Dowling

#### R. MACDONALD (ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE)

*Reading restitution in District Six: law, discourse and 'governmentality'*

Supervised by Professor J. Higgins

#### L.M.D. MAGALHÃES (MUSIC)

*An annotated catalogue of works for piano duet: a supplement to Cameron McGraw's Piano Duet Repertoire*

Supervised by Professor H. Hofmeyr

#### A. MARNEWECK (DRAMA)

*Plot 99: towards a feminine semiotic: spiritual and sexual emergence(y) in women's puppetry and visual performance*

Supervised by Associate Professor J. Pather and Associate Professor J. Bennett

#### W.F.T. MINNAAR (LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES)

*'n Herwaarding van Olga Kirsch se oeuvre: identiteit, moederskap en ballingskap aan die hand van die psigoanalitiese teorieë van onder andere Sigmund Freud, Jacques Lacan en Julia Kristeva*

Supervised by Professor J. Hambidge

#### N.N. MKHIZE (SOCIOLOGY)

*Private game farms and the tenure security of farm workers and dwellers in Cradock – implications for tenure reform in South Africa*

Supervised by Professor L. Ntsebeza

#### M.L. MOLEFE (EDUCATION)

*A study of life sciences projects in science talent quest competitions in the Western Cape, South Africa, with special reference to scientific skills and knowledge*

Supervised by Associate Professor R. Laugksch

#### K.L. MORREIRA (ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE)

*Social change, class formation and English: a study of young black South Africans with "Model C" school backgrounds*

Supervised by Professor R. Mesthrie

**G. NCUBE (HISTORICAL STUDIES)**

*The making of rural health care in colonial Zimbabwe: a history of the Ndanga Medical Unit, Fort Victoria, 1930–1960s*  
Supervised by Professor H. Phillips

**S. NGALE (RELIGIOUS STUDIES)**

*From Tsonga to Moçambicanidade: civil religious dynamics in Mozambican nationalism*  
Supervised by Professor D. Chidester

**A.M. NKWAKE (SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT)**

*An examination of childcare practices and perceptions amongst employed Ugandan males and their working spouses in the Kampala and Mpigi districts*  
Supervised by Dr C. O'Brien and Mrs S. Sturgeon

**D.T. NOGUEIRA-GODSEY (RELIGIOUS STUDIES)**

*Spirit and economy: Pentecostalism and the Afterlives of Max Weber*  
Supervised by Professor D. Chidester

**S. O'CONNELL (AFRICAN STUDIES)**

*Tonal landscapes: re-membering the interiority of lives of apartheid through the family album of the oppressed*  
Supervised by Associate Professor N. Shepherd and Professor A. Bogues (African Studies, Brown University)

**A.E. OKECH (AFRICAN GENDER INSTITUTE)**

*Building nations: discourses on widow inheritance amongst the Luo in Kenya*  
Supervised by Associate Professor J. Bennett

**A.A. PLATTS (RELIGIOUS STUDIES)**

*Jacques Derrida, the Sacred Other and Seventh-day Adventism: stumbling on the creative play of différance in Genesis*  
Supervised by Emeritus Professor J. Cochrane

**S. RAVENGAI (DRAMA)**

*Subalternity and the negotiation of a theatre identity: performing the Postcolony in alternative Zimbabwean theatre*  
Supervised by Associate Professor G. Morris

**P. SILBERT (EDUCATION)**

*The imagined learner in neoliberal times: constructions of the South African learning subject in education policy discourse and school practice*  
Supervised by Dr H. Jacklin

**N. XULU (SOCIOLOGY)**

*Changing migrant spaces and livelihoods: hostels as community residential units, Kwa-Mashu. KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa*  
Supervised by Professor A. Sitas

**RESEARCH CONTRACTS****64****VALUE OF RESEARCH CONTRACTS****R7.27 million****NRF-RATED RESEARCHERS****69****SARCHI RESEARCH CHAIRS****4****ACCREDITED RESEARCH GROUPINGS****9****DOCTORAL GRADUATIONS****33****DHET-ACCREDITED JOURNALS****130.02 units****PEER-REVIEWED PUBLICATIONS****843****POSTGRADUATE STUDENTS****1425****POSTGRADUATE FUNDING****R27.4 million****POSTDOCTORAL RESEARCH FELLOWS****26****POSTDOCTORAL RESEARCH FUNDING****R3.7 million**

# School of African and Gender Studies, Anthropology & Linguistics

## Research Report 2012

DIRECTOR: PROFESSOR JANE BENNETT

## African Studies Section

### (Including the Centre for African Studies)

DIRECTOR OF CENTRE: PROFESSOR LUNGISILE NTSEBEZA, AC JORDAN CHAIR IN AFRICAN STUDIES

HEAD OF SECTION: ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR NICK SHEPHERD

## Profile

The goals of the African Studies Unit and the Centre for African Studies are to encourage and co-ordinate teaching and research in the various fields concerned with people in Africa, as well as developing African Studies graduate courses and programmes. We also provide service courses for non-Humanities students, such as Engineers and Architects, at both undergraduate and postgraduate levels. At the core of our teaching and research is our intellectual project of examining the ways in which knowledge of Africa has been constructed in a range of discourses that cut across a number of disciplines. Within this forum, our courses cover themes such as the representation of Africa across a number of media in both popular culture and in academic disciplines. In this regard, we provide a critical understanding of how knowledge in and about Africa has been filtered through the colonial library. In addition, the Centre's activities include producing our journal, *Social Dynamics*, holding regular seminars, workshops and forums for debate and providing a venue for performances, art exhibitions and film.

## Statistics

### Permanent and long-term contract staff

Emeritus Professor	1
Honorary Professor	1
Professors	2

Associate Professors	2
Lecturers	2
Senior Secretary	1
Permanent Administrative Staff	2
Total	11

## Students

Diploma	2
Honours	9
Master's	11
Doctoral	8
Undergraduate	270
Total	300

## Research Fields and Staff

### PERMANENT AND LONG-TERM CONTRACT STAFF

Associate Professor Harry Garuba  
 Associate Professor Nick Shepherd  
 Professor Lungisile Ntsebeza  
 Professor Crain Soudien  
 Dr Horman Chitonge  
 Mr Nkululeko Mabandla

### EMERITUS PROFESSORS

Professor Brenda Cooper (MA Birmingham) (PhD Sussex)

### HONORARY PROFESSOR

Professor Anthony Bogues (Brown University, USA)

### HONORARY RESEARCH ASSOCIATES

Louise Green (University of Stellenbosch)  
 Kylie Thomas (Rhodes University)

### VISITING RESEARCH ASSOCIATES

Cheryl-Ann Michael (University of Western Cape)  
 Steven Robins (University of Stellenbosch)  
 Fiona Ngarachu (University of Southampton, UK)  
 Ghirma Negash (Ohio University, USA)  
 Isaac Ndlovu (University of Venda)

### POSTDOCTORAL FELLOWS

Jeremiah Arowosegbe

## Contact Details

Postal Address: Harry Oppenheimer Institute Building,  
 University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701  
 Telephone: +27 21 650 2308  
 Fax: +27 21 650 3579  
 E-mail: cas-africas@uct.ac.za  
 Web: <http://www.africanstudies.uct.ac.za>

## Anthropology Section

HEAD OF SECTION: PROFESSOR FRANCIS NYAMNJOH

### Section Profile

The Department's research has a wide theoretical range with a particular, but not exclusive, focus on southern Africa. Study areas include child labour, citizenship, domestic dynamics, ethnicity, gender and sexuality, marginality, memory, migration, narrative, urban processes, violence, Truth and Reconciliation. Other topics include comparative pedagogies, identity construction, medical anthropology, anthropology of knowledge, anthropology of the environment.

### Departmental Statistics

#### Permanent and long-term contract staff

Professors	2
Associate Professors	2
Senior Lecturers	2
Lecturers	2
Technical and Clerical Staff	1
Total	9

#### Honorary staff

Honorary Professors	4
Honorary Research Associates	20
Total	24

#### Students

Post-Doctoral	1
Doctoral	24
Master's	27
Honours	15
Undergraduate	843
Total	910

### Research Fields and Staff

#### DR DIVINE FUH

Joined the University of Cape Town in March 2012 from the University of Basel in Switzerland where he was senior researcher at the Chair for Research and Methodology in the Institute for Sociology. His research mainly focused on questions relating to youth, agency and transitions in West and Southern African cities with particular thematic focus on consumption, popular culture, sports, masculinities,

elites, space and transnational citizenship. He is currently researching on how young people contribute towards transforming urban communities in Johannesburg and Cape Town, and how they make youth an end rather than stagnated transitional stage?

#### DR LESLEY GREEN

Anthropology of knowledge; anthropology of the environment; lowland South America; cultural astronomy; public archaeology; ethnographic research methodologies.

#### PROFESSOR CAROLYN HAMILTON

Carolyn Hamilton is the National Research Foundation (NRF) Professor in Archive and Public Culture at the University of Cape Town and a member of the Public Life of Ideas Research Network. Formerly director of the Constitution of Public Intellectual Life Research Project and the Graduate School for the Humanities at the University of the Witwatersrand, she has published widely on history and theory of archive; ethnography of memory work; the production of history; the history of pre-industrial southern Africa; the public life of ideas; public culture.

#### DR SUSAN LEVINE

Child labour; children's health; visual anthropology; political economy; medical anthropology; gender and sexuality; HIV/AIDS; community development.

#### DR HELEN MACDONALD

Violence, narrative, scepticism and the everyday, pluralistic health, and magico-religious knowledge, witchcraft in India, transformation in Higher Education

#### PROFESSOR FRANCIS NYAMNJOH

Joined the University of Cape Town in August 2009 from the Council for the Development of Social Science Research in Africa (CODESRIA), where he served as Head of Publications from July 2003 to July 2009. Dr Nyamnjo is a 2010 B2 NRF rated researcher, and a fellow of the Cameroon Academy of Science since August 2011. He is currently researching "ICTs, Mobility and Marginality", and has published widely on globalisation, citizenship, media and the politics of identity in Africa. He has also published ethnographic novels.

#### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR FIONA ROSS

Ethnographies of/and the Marginal. Domestic worlds; violence, loss and the recuperation of social worlds; gender, testimony and voice; truth and reconciliation.

#### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ANDREW SPIEGEL

Housing and migration patterns and family relationships; urban water and sanitation management - South Africa; comparative pedagogies; racism; history of South African anthropology.



## Contact Details

Postal address: School of African & Gender Studies, Anthropology & Linguistics. Anthropology Section, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701  
 Telephone: +27 21 650 3678  
 Fax: +27 21 650 2307  
 E-mail: san-socanth@uct.ac.za  
 Web: <http://www.socanth.uct.ac.za/>

## Gender Studies Section (Including the African Gender Institute)

**DIRECTOR OF INSTITUTE: ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR JANE BENNETT**

**HEAD OF SECTION: DR HELEN SCANLON**

### Profile

Gender Studies offers an undergraduate major in Gender Studies, a postgraduate Honours programme in Gender and Transformation, and Master's and PhD level programmes in Gender Studies. Faculty research interests cover questions of African feminist theory, militarism and transitional justice law and policy, women's peace-building activism, the psychology of violence, sexual and reproductive rights, histories of movement building, and queer politics.

The Gender Studies undergraduate programme offers a broad-based introduction to fundamental theoretical research in the field, with a special interest in African contexts. The Honours programme is geared towards providing participants with excellent grounding in the kinds of research training needed to work in fields which draw heavily on gender analysis and theory (such as development, conflict studies, sociology and social anthropology).

The section regularly hosts academics and visitors; last year, Gender Studies hosted (with the AGI) visits from Professor Sylvia Tamale, from Makerere University, and Yaba Badoe, an international film-maker.

The AGI's mission is to contribute to the attainment of gender justice in Africa by participating, through research, networking, and capacity-building in the transformation of inequitable institutions and social practices. The AGI's work is directed through four themes: sexual and reproductive health and rights; feminist processes in e-technologies; transitional justice, peace activism and gender; and gender, entrepreneurship and livelihoods. Each theme's work is driven by four interlocking principles: the importance of driving

strong research, the integration of capacity-building work in all our projects, the value of working in partnerships within and beyond the university, and the need to support robust public intellectual debate. The AGI also published *Feminist Africa*, a DHET-accredited academic journal.

## Departmental Statistics

### Permanent and long-term contract staff

Head of Section	1
Lecturers	3
Honorary Research Associates	2
Programme Officers	2
Administrative staff	3
Total	11

### Students

Doctoral	4
Master's	11
Honours	88
Undergraduate	831
Total	934

## Research Fields and Staff

### DR HELEN SCANLON

Head of Section: Gender and history, transitional justice and peace building, women's human rights

### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR JANE BENNETT

Gender-based violence and conflict; African feminist theory; representation; sexuality and queer studies

### MS YALIWE CLARKE

Gender conflict and peace-building; gender analysis and development; African feminisms.

### DR ADELENE AFRICA

Women perpetrators of violence, gendered representations of violence, feminist methodologies.

### MS MARION STEVENS

Honorary Research Associate, women's health, sexual and reproductive health and rights, most at risk and marginalized populations and health systems.

### DR TIM MURITHI

Honorary Research Associate, Gender, peace and security in Africa; African Union Solemn Declaration on Gender Equality; Gender-based violence, transitional justice and the International Criminal Court; Feminist critical theory.

## Contact Details

Postal address: Gender Studies Section, School of African/  
Gender Studies, Anthropology and Linguistics, University  
of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701  
Tel: +27 21 650 2970  
Fax: +27 21 650 4840  
E-mail: [genderstudies@uct.ac.za](mailto:genderstudies@uct.ac.za)  
Web: <http://web.uct.ac.za/org/agi/>  
<http://www.feminstafrika.org>  
<http://www.gwsafrica.org>  
UCT General enquiries: +27 21 650 9111  
UCT web: <http://www.uct.ac.za>

## Linguistics section

**HEAD OF SECTION: ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ANA DEUMERT**

## Profile

Staff in Linguistics contribute to a wide range of research areas within the discipline, ranging from language philosophy and linguistic theory to extensive data-driven work in sociolinguistics, including multilingualism and African languages, digital writing and new media, as well as cutting-edge work in sociophonetics.

## Section Statistics

### Permanent and long-term contract staff

Professors Emeriti	2
Honorary Research Associate	1
Professors	1
Associate Professors	2
Senior Lecturers	1
Lecturers	1
Administrative and Clerical Staff	2
Total	10

### Students

Doctoral	7
Master's	8
Honours	8
Undergraduate	488
Total	511

## Research Fields and Staff

### Contact Details

Postal address: Linguistics section, University of Cape  
Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701, South Africa  
Tel: +27 21 650 2847  
Fax: +27 21 650 3150  
Web: [www.linguistics.uct.ac.za](http://www.linguistics.uct.ac.za)  
UCT General enquiries: +27 21 650 9111  
UCT web: <http://www.uct.ac.za>

## Research output

### Authored books

Herwitz, D. 2012. *Heritage, Culture, and Politics in the Postcolony*. New York: Columbia University Press/New York. 202pp. ISBN 9780231160186.

Mtenje, A. 2012. *Aspects of the Phonology of Sukwa: An Optimally Theoretic Analysis*. Cape Town: Centre for Advanced Studies of African Society (CASAS). 92pp. ISBN 9781920287221.

Powell, C. 2012. *Me and My Cell Phone and Other Essays on Technology in Everyday Life*. Cameroon: Langaa Research & Publishing Common Initiative Group. 169pp. ISBN 9956-727-14-8.

### Edited books

Brenzinger, M. and Fehn, A. (eds) 2012. *Proceedings of the 6th World Congress of African Linguistics, Cologne, 17-21 August 2009*: ix, xi-xiv. Germany: Rudiger Koppe Verlag. ISBN 9783896451996.

T. Nhlapo and Garuba, H.O. (ed.) 2012. *African Studies in the Post-Colonial University*. 87pp. Cape Town: University of Cape Town. ISBN 978-0-7992-2484-9.

Nyamnjoh, F., Gam Nkwi, W. and Konings, P. (eds) 2012. *University Crisis and Student Protests in Africa: The 2005-2006 University Students' Strike in Cameroon*. 335pp. Cameroon: Langaa Research & Publishing Common Initiative Group. ISBN 9956-727-07-5.

### Chapters in books

Chitonge, H. 2012. Land resources ownership and use in 'Africa of the Labour Reserves' (the Southern African Development Community). In B. Chigara (ed.), *Southern African Development Community Land Issues*, pp. 57-88. New York: Routledge, Taylor and Francis Group. ISBN 978 0 415 58704 4.

- Comaroff, J. and Comaroff, J.L. 2012. Neo-Protestant ethics and the spirit of capitalism: perspectives from the social sciences. In E.K. Bongmba (eds), *The Wiley-Blackwell Companion to African Religions*, pp. 62-78. UK: Wiley-Blackwell Publishing, Inc. ISBN 9781405196901.
- Cowling, L. and Hamilton, C. 2012. The public life of reason: orchestrating debate in postapartheid South Africa. In N. Creary (ed.), *African Intellectuals and Decolonization*, pp. 83-101. Ohio: Ohio University Press. ISBN 9780896802834.
- Deumert, A. and Mesthrie, R. 2012. Contact in the African area: a southern African perspective. In T. Nevainen and E.C. Traugott (eds), *The Oxford Handbook of the History of English*, pp. 549-559. United Kingdom: Oxford University Press. ISBN 9780199922765.
- Deumert, A. 2012. Giving voice: the archive in Afrikaans historical linguistics. In T. van der Wouden (ed.), *Roots of Afrikaans*, pp. 377-388. Amsterdam: John Benjamins Publishing Company. ISBN 9789027252678.
- Deumert, A. 2012. TXTPL@Y. Creativity in South African digital writing. In D. Allington and B. Meyer (eds), *Communicating in English*, pp. 216-223. United Kingdom: Routledge. ISBN 9780415674232.
- Garuba, H.O. 2012. African studies, area studies, and the logic of the disciplines. In T. Nhlapo and H. Garuba (eds), *African Studies in the Post-Colonial University*, pp. 39-52. Cape Town: University of Cape Town. ISBN 978-0-7992-2484-9.
- Garuba, H.O. and Himmelman, N. 2012. The cited and the uncited: toward an emancipatory reading of representations of Africa. In M. Higgins (ed.), *Hollywood's Africa after 1994*, pp. 15-34. Ohio: Ohio University Press. ISBN 9780821420157.
- Jua, N.B. and Nyamnjoh, F. 2012. Scholarship production in Cameroon: interrogating a recession. In F.B. Nyamnjoh, W. Gam Nkwi and P. Konings (eds), *University Crisis and Student Protests in Africa: The 2005-2006 University Students' Strike in Cameroon*, pp. 23-47. Cameroon: Langaa Research & Publishing Common Initiative Group. ISBN 9956-727-07-5.
- Levine, S. 2012. Medicine and the politics of knowledge: beyond the microscope. In S. Levine (ed.), *Medicine and the Politics of Knowledge*, pp. 1-12. Cape Town: HSRC. ISBN 978-07969-2392-9.
- Levine, S. 2012. Testing knowledge: legitimacy, healing and medicine in South Africa. In S. Levine (ed.), *Medicine and the Politics of Knowledge*, pp. 55-76. Cape Town: HSRC. ISBN 978-07969-2392-9.
- MacDonald, H.M. 2012. Believing sceptically: rethinking health-seeking behaviours in central India. In S. Levine (ed.), *Medicine and the Politics of Knowledge*, pp. 101-117. Cape Town: HSRC. ISBN 978-07969-2392-9.
- Mesthrie, R. 2012. Deletions, antideletions and complexity theory, with special reference to black South African and Singaporean Englishes. In B. Kortmann and B. Szmrecsanyi (eds), *Linguistic Complexity*, pp. 90-100. Berlin: De Gruyter. ISBN 978 3 1102 2921 9.
- Mesthrie, R. 2012. Native speaker, vernacular universals and new Englishisms. In R.K. Agnihorti and R. Singh (eds), *Indian English: Towards a New Paradigm*, pp. 140-155. New Delhi: Orient BlackSwan. ISBN 978-81-250-4371-3.
- Mesthrie, R. 2012. Race, ethnicity, religion, and castes. In J.M. Hernandez-Campoy and J.C. Conde-Silvestre (eds), *The Handbook of Historical Sociolinguistics*, pp. 353-365. United Kingdom: Wiley-Blackwell. ISBN 9781405190688.
- Mesthrie, R. 2012. Second-language varieties: English in Africa – a diachronic typology. In A. Bergs and L. Brinton (eds), *English Historical Linguistics. An International Handbook, Volume 2, 2092-2106*, pp. 2092-2106. Berlin: Mouton De Gruyter. ISBN 9783110251609.
- Ntsebeza, L. 2012. African Studies at UCT: An Overview. In T. Nhlapo and H. Garuba (eds), *African Studies in the Post-colonial University*, pp. 1-20. Cape Town: University of Cape Town. ISBN 978-0-7992-2484-9.
- Nyamnjoh, F. and Mususa, P. 2012. Migration and xenophobia. In C. Saunders, G. Dzinesa and D. Nagar (eds), *Region-Building in Southern Africa: Progress, Problems and Prospects*, pp. 215-229. London: Zed books. ISBN 978 1 7803 2178 3.
- Nyamnjoh, F. 2012. Taking Africaness and African law seriously in South African law schools: some conceptual challenges. In J. Abbink (ed.), *Fractures and Reconnections: Civic Action and the Redefinition of African Political and Economic Spaces*, pp. 113-132. Germany: Deutsche Nationalbibliothek. ISBN 9783643902566.
- Shepherd, N. 2012. Showing, telling, looking: intimate encounters in the making of South African archaeology. In B.L. Voss and E. Conlin Casella (eds), *The Archaeology of Colonialism – Intimate Encounters and Sexual Effects*, pp. 290-302. United States of America: Cambridge University Press. ISBN 978-1-107-40126-6.

## Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

- Bangstad, S., Eriksen, T.H., Comaroff, J.L. and Comaroff, J. 2012. 'Anthropologists Are Talking': about anthropology and post-apartheid South Africa. *Ethnos*, 77(1): 115-136.
- Bennett, J. and Chigudu, C. 2012. Editorial: Researching sexuality with young women: Southern Africa. *Feminist Africa*, 17: 1-7.
- Bennett, J. 2012. Travels in fashionable sexuality research: thoughts from home. *Feminist Africa*, 17: 8-27.
- Capps, G. 2012. A bourgeois reform with social justice? The contradictions of the Minerals Development Bill and black economic empowerment in the South African platinum mining industry. *Review of African Political Economy*, 39(132): 315-333.
- Capps, G. 2012. Victim of its own success? The platinum mining industry and the apartheid mineral property system in South Africa's political transition. *Review of African Political Economy*, 39(131): 63-84.
- Chitonge, H. 2012. Social protection challenges in sub-Saharan Africa: 'rethinking regimes and commitments'. *African Studies*, 71(3): 323-345.
- Chitonge, H. 2012. Education and development: an integrated approach. *Charles Lwanga College Journal*, 1(3): 41-70.
- Comaroff, J. and Comaroff, J.L. 2012. Theory from the south: or, how euro-America is evolving toward Africa. *Anthropological Forum*, 22(2): 113-131.
- Cooper, B.L. 2012. Women dancing on water: a diasporic feminist fantastic? *Contemporary Women's Writing*, 6(2): 140-158.
- Crush, J., Chikanda, A. and Pendleton, W. 2012. The disengagement of the South African medical diaspora in Canada. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 38(4): 927-949.
- Dickson, J. 2012. Revisiting 'township tourism': multiple mobilities and the re-territorialisation of township spaces in Cape Town, South Africa. *Anthropology Southern Africa*, 35(1&2): 31-39.
- Dodd, A. 2012. The ethics of dissident desire in Southern African writing. *Journal of Postcolonial Writing*, 48(5): 578-579.
- Ferguson, J. 2011. Toward a left art of government: from Foucauldian critique to Foucauldian politics. *History of the Human Sciences*, 24(4): 61-68.
- Fuh, D. 2012. The prestige economy: veteran clubs and youngmen's competition in Bamenda, Cameroon. *Urban Forum*, 23: 501-526.
- Garuba, H.O. 2012. Closing reflections on revisiting apartheid's race categories. *Transformation*, 79(2012): 173-177.
- Garuba, H.O. 2012. Race classifications, indicators and praxis: a response to Ruggunan and Mar, Lefko-Everett, and Erwin. *Transformation*, 79(2012): 114-118.
- Green, L.J. 2012. Beyond South Africa's 'indigenous knowledge - science' wars. *South African Journal of Science*, 108(7/8).
- Hall, S. 2012. Identity and Political Centralisation in the Western Regions of Highveld, c.1770-c.1830: An Archaeological Perspective. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 38(2): 301-318.
- Hamilton, C. 2012. Political centralisation and the making of social categories east of the Drakensberg in the late eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 38(2): 291-300.
- Hamilton, C. and Hall, S.L. 2012. Reading across the divides: commentary on the political co-presence of disparate identities in two regions of South Africa in the late eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 38(2): 281-290.
- Harmansah, O. and Shepherd, N. 2012. The location of theory: a discussion with Homi Bhabha. *Archaeologies – Journal of the World Archaeological Congress*, 8(1): 52-54.
- Jobson, G. and Theron, L. 2012. Transgender in Africa: Invisible, inaccessible, or ignored? *Sahara J-Journal of Social Aspects of HIV-AIDS*, 9(3): 160-163.
- Kuo, C.S. 2012. Beijing's understanding of African security: context and limitations. *African Security*, 5: 24-43.
- MacDonald, H.M. 2010. Crystallising commitment to transformation in a South African higher education institute. *Journal of higher education in Africa*, 8(2): 73-93.
- Mesthrie, R. 2012. Ethnicity, substrate and place: the dynamics of coloured and Indian English in five South African cities in relation to the variable (t). *Language Variation and Change*, 24(3): 371-395.
- Mesthrie, R. 2012. Public lecture series on 150 years of Indian history in South Africa. *Social Dynamics*, 37(3): 436-438.
- Mususa, P. 2012. Mining, welfare and urbanisation: the wavering urban character of Zambia's Copperbelt. *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*, 30(4): 571-587.

Mususa, P. 2012. Topping up: life amidst hardship and death on the Copperbelt. *African Studies*, 71(2): 304-322.

Ndebele, N.S. 2012. The English language and social change in South Africa. *English Academy Review*, 29: 49-64.

Ndlovu, I. 2012. Prison and solitary confinement: conditions and limits of the autobiographical self. *English Studies in Africa*, 55(1): 16-34.

Nyamnjoh, F. 2012. Blinded by sight: divining the future of anthropology in Africa. *Africa Spectrum*, 2-3: 63-92.

Nyamnjoh, F. 2012. Intimate strangers: connecting fiction and ethnography. *Alternation: International Journal for the Study of Southern African Literature and Languages*, 19(1): 65-92.

Nyamnjoh, F. 2012. 'Potted plants in greenhouses': a critical reflection on the resilience of colonial education in Africa. *Journal of Asian and African Studies*, 47(2): 129-154.

Orman, J. 2012. Language and 'new' African migration to South Africa: an overview and some reflections on theoretical implications for policy and planning. *Language Policy*, 11: 301-322.

Orman, J. 2012. Not so super: the ontology of 'supervernaculars'. *Language & Communication*, 32: 349-357.

Romano, N. 2012. Strategies of play: reimagining early childhood experience through art-making. *Art South Africa*, 11 (02): 40-41.

Shepherd, N. 2012. The uncreated man. A story of archaeology and imagination. *Archaeological Dialogues*, 19(2): 171-194.

Stevens, M. 2012. Maternal Mortality – HIV and unsafe abortion – a silent epidemic. *Agenda*, 92(26.2): 44-50.

Young, S.M. 2012. Hospitality in a postapartheid archive: reflections on *There Was this Goat* and the Challenge of Alterity. *Research in African Literatures*, 43(2): 115-137.

### Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings

Brenzinger, M. 2012. Ideologies of language diversity. In B. Moretti, E.M. Pandolfi and M. Casoni (eds), *Proceedings of Vitality of a Minority Language: Aspects and Methodological Issues*, 15-16 October 2010, Bellinzona. Bellinzona: Osservatorio Linguistico Della Svizzera Italiana. ISBN 978-88-904330-3-0.

Fisher-Jeffes, L., Carden, K., Armitage, N.P., Spiegel, A.D., Winter, K.J. and Ashley, R. 2012. Challenges facing implementation of water sensitive urban design in South Africa. *Proceedings of the 7th International Conference on Water Sensitive Urban Design: Building the Water Sensitive Community (WSUD Conference 2012)*, 21-23 February 2012. Melbourne: Engineers Australia. ISBN 978-0-85825-895-2.

### Doctoral dissertations

Okech, A. 2012. *Building Nations: Discourses on Widow Inheritance amongst the Lou of Kenya*. 282pp. Supervised by Professor J. Bennett.

### Master's degrees (by research)

Thipe, T. 2012. "We are all products of history, but each of us can choose whether or not to become its victims" an exploration of the discourses employed in the formation of the Women's National Coalition. *MSOCSC in Gender Studies*. 200pp. Supervised by Professor J. Bennett.

Martin, H. 2012. *Recollections and Representations: The negotiation of gendered identities and 'safe spaces' in the lives of LGBTI refugees in Cape Town, South Africa*. *MSocSc*. 137pp. Supervised by Professor J. Bennett.

Ng, D. 2012. *Seeking Solidarities: A feminist Analysis of the Discourses On Solidarity Between Activists Interested in Transforming Masculinities*. *MSocSc in Gender Studies*. 107pp. Supervised by Professor J. Bennett.

## Department of Drama

### Research Report 2012

#### (Including the Little Theatre)

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: PROFESSOR MARK FLEISHMAN

### Departmental Profile

Research in the Drama Department is conducted through the creation of new theatre works, directing, performance practice, and applied theatre. Research enquiries develop out of and feed into the teaching and directing processes for Acting for the Camera, Television drama, Theatre Making, Community Theatre, Acting, Dance Theatre, Applied theatre, Site Specific performance and the development of mixed media theatre and performance works. Research projects are sometimes created in conjunction with other arts practitioners, e.g. visual artists and/or musicians. Many projects are located in the profession through staff links with contemporary South African theatre, performance and dance companies. Partnerships or links with theatre, drama

and dance projects in local communities have further enriched the research possibilities within the department. Globally, the research work of the department has been performed across all five continents.

Postgraduate enrolments continue to increase, offering increased research opportunities, and the department seeks to strengthen both the studio work and documentation of research through seminar papers, debate, submissions for publication and the development of new theatre works and practices at postgraduate level. The Department, with the support of the NRF, is actively exploring ways of presenting and assessing practice as research in conjunction with departments in other South African universities, and in conversation with international universities.

## Departmental Statistics

### Permanent and long-term contract staff

Professor	1
Associate Professors	4
Senior Lecturers	2
Lecturers	8
Administrative and Clerical Staff	2.5
Total	17.5

### Students

PhD	8
Master's	15
Honours	11
Undergraduates	429
Total	463

## Research Fields and Staff

### Permanent staff

#### PROFESSOR MARK FLEISHMAN

Head of Department; interactive dramaturgy; Staging History/Performing the Archive; migration

#### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR GEOFFREY HYLAND

New processes for acting; directing (theatre, dance, opera)

#### MS MWENYA KABWE

Theatrical exploration of Afropolitan subject positions; site specific, devising

#### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR GAY MORRIS

Township theatre and Applied Theatre for education, community and social Development

#### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR JAY PATHER

Choreography: mixed and new media / site-specific / urban landscape and architecture; African, indigenous and intercultural knowledges

#### MR SABATA SESIU

Black/African theatre; Theatre for community Development; Theatre/Drama in education; Creative writing; Theatre making

#### MS JACQUI SINGER

Emerging female playwrights; image-based theatre

#### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR CHRISTOPHER WEARE

Director of the Little Theatre; interrogating systems of dependence versus creative freedom

#### MS SARA MATCHETT

Psychophysical approaches to theatre making and performance

#### MS SANDRA TEMMINGH

Contemporary Afrikaans theatre

#### MS LIZ VAN BREDA

Educational Drama and Theatre

Distinguished visitors

PROFESSOR HAZEL BARNES, MELLON VISITING SCHOLAR

DR RUSTOM BHARUCHA.

MS KIRTI JAIN, NATIONAL SCHOOL OF DRAMA, INDIA

DR ANURADHA KAPUR, NATIONAL SCHOOL OF DRAMA, INDIA

## Contact Details

Postal Address: Department of Drama, University of Cape Town, Rosedale

Building, Hiddingh Campus, Orange Street, Cape Town, 8001

Telephone: +27 21 480 7121

Fax: +27 21 480 7106

E-mail: [drama@uct.ac.za](mailto:drama@uct.ac.za)

Web: <http://www.drama.uct.ac.za/>

# The Little Theatre

## Research report 2012

DIRECTOR: ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR

CHRISTOPHER WEARE

PRODUCTION MANAGER: MR LUKE ELLENBOGEN

ADMINISTRATIVE ASSISTANT: NABEELAH KHAN

HEAD OF WARDROBE: MS LEIGH BISHOP

## Unit Profile

The Little Theatre is an interfaculty unit run in association with the Drama Department. It provides theatre spaces and facilities for theatre research for departments within the University as well as opportunities for production for theatre, film, television companies and community groups. It has at its disposal the 250 seat proscenium arch Little Theatre, the flexible staging 70 seat Arena Theatre, the 60 seat Intimate Theatre, the Hiddingh Hall (flexible space), the 40 seat Playroom which is an experimental space and numerous outside spaces on the Hiddingh Campus as well as a scenery workshop, costume wardrobe, furniture and properties store. In addition to staging productions, the Little Theatre serves as an informal resource for past students and members of the public needing theatre information. Assistance is provided whenever possible.

## Contact Details

Postal Address: Little Theatre, University of Cape Town, Little Theatre Workshop Building, Hiddingh Campus, Orange Street, Cape Town, 8001  
Telephone: +27 21 480 7129  
Fax: +27 21 480 7106  
E-mail: littletheatre@uct.ac.za

## Research Output

### Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

Fleishman, M.J. 2012. The difference of performance as research. *Theatre Research International*, 37(1): 28-37.

### Creative works

#### Productions

Weare, C. 2012, "*An Absolute Turkey*", Directing, Theatre, Student Actors, Little Theatre, (07/03/2012 - 17/03/2012).

Hyland, G. 2012 "*All's Well That Ends Well*" by William Shakespeare, Direction, Set Design, Student Actors, The Central School of Speech and Drama/ University of London, (01/04/2012 - 30/04/2012).

Hyland, G. 2012, "*Between*" by Oskar Brown, Direction, Set and Costume Design, Theatre, Professional Actors, International Dublin Gay Theatre Festival, Ireland and English Theatre, Berlin, Germany (01/05/2012 - 31/05/2012)

Tshazibane, M, 2012, "*Bhengu Sonyangaza*", Directing, Theatre, Student Actors, Arena Theatre, Cape Town, (18/09/2012 - 21/09/2012).

Tshazibane, M, 2012 "*uNonyada noMademfu*", Directing, Theatre, Student Actors, Arena Theatre, Cape Town, (10/03/2012 - 17/03/2012).

Temmingh, S, 2012 "*Leonce en Lena*" Directing, Theatre, Student Actors, Little Theatre, Cape Town, (27/03/2012 - 31/03/2012).

Ellenbogen, L, 2012, "*A Streetcar Named Desire*", Directing, Theatre, Student Actors, Arena Theatre, Cape Town, (11/05/2012 - 19/05/2012).

Sesiu, S, 2012 "*Friday Blues*", Written and Directing, Theatre, Student Actors, Arena Theatre, Cape Town, (23/05/2012 - 26/05/2012).

Singer, J, 2012 "*Dreams of Clytemnestra*", Directing, Theatre, Student Actors, Little Theatre, Cape Town, (11/05/2012 - 14/05/2012).

Temmingh, S, 2012 "*Cassamba Labamba*", Directing, Theatre, Student Actors, Movement Room, Cape Town, (18/09/2012 - 21/09/2012).

Stopford, C, 2012, "*The Crucible*", Directing, Theatre, Student Actors, Rehearsal Studio, Cape Town, (18/09/2012 - 21/09/2012).

Hyland, G. 2012, "*Sacred Elephant*", Direction, Theatre, Professional Actors, Intimate Theatre, Cape Town, (02/02/2012 - 18/02/2012).

Singer, J, 2012 "*Remembered*", Directing, Theatre, Student Actors, UNESCO World Festival of Theatre Schools; Romania, Romania, (02/09/2012 - 12/09/2012).

Temmingh, S, 2012, "*Skop*" Directing, Theatre, Professional Actors, Woodwest Festival, Stellenbosch, (25/01/2012 - 18/02/2012).

Hyland, G. 2012, "*Wounds to the Face*", Direction, Theatre, Student Actors, York University Dept of Theatre, Toronto, Canada, (01/10/2012 - 30/10/2012).

Hyland, G. 2012, "*Our Country's Good*" by Timberlake Wertenbaker, Direction, Theatre, Student Actors, York University Dept of Theatre, Toronto, Canada, (01/10/2012 - 30/10/2012).

Weare, C. 2012, *"King Lear" by William Shakespeare*, Directing, Theatre, Professional Actors, Intimate Theatre, Cape Town, (11/04/2012 – 05/05/2012).

Weare, C. 2012, *"An Audience with Emily Hobhouse"* by Tony Jackman, Directing and Design, Theatre, Professional Actors, Olive Schriener Writers' Festival, Cradock, (10/08/2012 – 11/08/2012).

Weare, C. 2012, *"No Seriously! It's Just Comedy"* by Alan Committie, Directing, Theatre, Professional Actors, Theatre on The Bay, Cape Town, (04/12/2012 – 05/01/2013).

Weare, C. 2012, *"Tonight Neither Hamlet"* by Rainer Lewandowski, Directing, Theatre, Professional Actors, Princess Alice Hall Grahamstown Fringe Festival, (29/06/2012 – 11/07/2012).

### Master's degrees (by research)

Bye, L. 2012. "Eurydice". MA Theatre and Performance. Supervised by M. Fleishman.

Jephta, A. 2012. "Free falling bird". MA Theatre and Performance. Supervised by J. Singer and C. Weare.

Seabe, L. 2012. "There was this sound". MA Theatre and Performance. Supervised by J. Pather.

Unwin, C. 2012. "Orange Book Hall Edition". MA Theatre and Performance. Supervised by J. Pather.

## School of Education

### Research Report 2012

(Including the Schools Development Unit (SDU) and the Centre for Applied Language and Literacy Studies and Services in Africa)

HEAD OF SCHOOL: ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR RÜDIGER LAUGKSCH

### School Profile

The School of Education is a largely post-graduate interdisciplinary department with research activity across a number of important fields. These include studies in knowledge development and transfer (curriculum development, learning and acquisition, scientific literacy, mathematics, science and technology education, primary education, history education), policy and evaluation (research into school reform evaluation studies), student learning in higher education, and studies in race, culture,

identity and language. A number of members of staff lead and participate in large collaborative research projects. Significant numbers of staff act as consultants to local and national government, to national commissions as well as to important education NGOs. A number of staff members are involved in materials development for a range of school learning areas.

## School Statistics

### Permanent and long-term Contract Staff

Professors	2
Associate Professors	5
Senior Lecturers	9
Lecturers	1
Administrative & Clerical Staff	2
Technical Support Staff	1
Total	20

### Honorary Research Associates: 2

### Students

Doctoral	25
Master's	88
Postgraduate Diploma in Education	74
B.Ed. Honours	56
Postgraduate Certificate in Education	137
Advance Certificate in Education	417
Total	797

## Research Fields and Staff

### Permanent Staff

#### MR NIGEL BAKKER

Senior lecturer; English education; teaching; creativity; curriculum studies; humanities in the curriculum

#### PROFESSOR PAM CHRISTIE

Sociology of education; education policy; school organisation and change; ethics and social justice in education.

#### DR ZAIN DAVIS

Senior lecturer; language and mathematics; textual analysis; the functioning of pleasure in the structuring of pedagogic discourse; continuing professional development of mathematics teachers

#### PROFESSOR PAULA ENSOR

Mathematics education; sociology of education, especially with respect to curriculum and pedagogy; teacher education; higher education studies; qualitative research methodology



**MR DAVID GILMOUR**

Senior lecturer; economics of education; education and the labour market; educational planning; educational evaluation; social theory and education

**DR JOANNE HARDMAN**

Senior lecturer; learning; cognition; computer mediated learning; neuroscience

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ANNEMARIE HATTINGH**

Physical science teacher education, with a special focus on curriculum design for authentic learning in problem-based learning environments; teacher effectiveness in constraining contexts; doctoral learning communities of practice

**DR URSULA HOADLEY**

Senior lecturer; curriculum, teachers work and the sociological study of pedagogy

**DR HEATHER JACKLIN**

Senior lecturer; sociology of education; education policy; education and space/locality; education and gender; learner progress and achievement

**MS SHAHEEDA JAFFER**

Lecturer; mathematics education, sociology of curriculum and pedagogy, teacher education

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR RÜDIGER LAUGKSCH**

Scientific literacy or public understanding of science; professional development of science teachers; policy issues related to the provision of teaching and learning in the natural sciences; teaching and learning in biology

**DR CAROLYN MCKINNEY**

Senior lecturer; language and literacy in education, multilingualism in education, Identity/subjectivity and learning

**PROFESSOR JOHAN MULLER**

Curriculum studies; epistemology; sociology of knowledge; school reform; higher education policy

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR KARIN MURRIS**

Programme Leader PGCE Foundation Phase. Philosophy of Education, Philosophy with Children, Child and Childhood Studies, Children's Literature, School Ethics, Ethical Decision-making, Censorship, Corporal Punishment, Early literacy.

**DR AZWIHANGWISI MUTHIVHI**

Senior lecturer; developmental psychology; cognitive development; primary schooling, culture and classroom teaching and learning

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR MASTIN PRINSLOO**

Socio-cultural studies in literacy and language, including early childhood, schooling, adult education and electronic media

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ROB SIEBÖRGER**

History education; curriculum studies; assessment; materials development; teacher education

**PROFESSOR CRAIN SOUDIEN**

Sociology of education; race, class and gender; policy shifts in education

**DR CLARE VERBEEK**

Senior lecturer; Literacy; teaching reading and writing in the early years; family literacy; foundation phase teaching; adult and community education; models for teacher development.

**Research Associates****DR MIGNONNE BREIER**

Higher education; academic work; professions and professional education; recognition of prior learning; research capacity development; missionary education

**DR JEANNE GAMBLE**

Vocational education, sociology of work

**EMERITUS PROFESSOR PETER KALLAWAY**

Education and development, education policy, history of education

**DR ROBERT MORRELL**

Masculinities, gender and education, fatherhood and parenting, violence

**Distinguished Visitors****PAUL DOWLING**

Institute of Education, London

**LORRAINE LING**

La Trobe University, Australia

**ANNA STETSENKO**

City University of New York, USA

**MARK WICKENS**

Brock University, Niagara, Ontario, Canada

**MICHAEL YOUNG**

Institute of Education, London

## Contact Details

Postal Address: School of Education, University of Cape Town, Private Bag, Rondebosch, 7701  
 Telephone: SA (21) 650 2769  
 Fax: SA (21) 650 3489  
 E-mail: rudiger.laugksch@uct.ac.za

## Research output

### Authored books

Soudien, C.A. 2012. *Realising the Dream: Unlearning the Logic of Race in the South African School*. Cape Town, South Africa: HSRC Press. 259pp. ISBN 978-0-7969-2380-6.

### Edited books

Hardman, J.C. (ed.) 2012. *Child and Adolescent Development: A South African Socio-Cultural Perspective*. 388pp. Cape Town, RSA: Oxford University Press Southern Africa. ISBN 978-0-19-599979-2.

Morrell, R.G., Bhana, D. and Shefer, T. (eds) 2012. *Books and Babies. Pregnancy and Young Parents in School*. 236pp. Cape Town: HSRC Press. ISBN 978 0 7969 2365 3.

### Chapters in books

Bhana, D., Shefer, T. and Morrell, R.G. 2012. Conclusion. Policy implications and issues for the future. In R. Morrell, D. Bhana and T. Shefer (eds), *Books and Babies. Pregnancy and Young Parents in School*, pp. 169-175. Cape Town: HSRC Press. ISBN 978 0 7969 2365 3.

Devey, R. and Morrell, R.G. 2012. Gender and parenting: challenging traditional roles? In R. Morrell, D. Bhana and T. Shefer (eds), *Books and Babies. Pregnancy and Young Parents in School*, pp. 103-117. Cape Town: HSRC Press. ISBN 978 0 7969 2365 3.

Devey, R. and Morrell, R.G. 2012. Learner attitudes to pregnancy, parents and gender equality: a quantitative analysis. In R. Morrell, D. Bhana and T. Shefer (eds), *Books and Babies. Pregnancy and Young Parents in School* (eds), pp. 63-73. Cape Town: HSRC Press. ISBN 978 0 7969 2365 3.

Devey, R. and Morrell, R.G. 2012. Mothers: yes, babies: no. Peer attitudes towards young learner parents. In R. Morrell, D. Bhana and T. Shefer (eds), *Books and Babies. Pregnancy and Young Parents in School*, pp. 87-101. 1st. Cape Town: HSRC Press. ISBN 978 0 7969 2365 3.

Hoadley, U.K. 2012. Vermittlungsstrategien und soziale reproduktion: ein analysemodell. In U. Gellert and M. Sertl (eds), *Zur Soziologie des Unterrichts: Arbeiten mit Basil Bernsteins Theorie des Padagogischen Diskurses*, pp.

241-264. Germany: Beltz Druckpartner GmbH & Co. ISBN 978-3-7799-1588-1.

Morrell, R.G., Bhana, D. and Hamlall, V. 2012. "I'm not scared of the teacher – I can hold him – I can hold him with my bare hands": schoolboys, male teachers and physical violence at a Durban secondary school in South Africa. In S. Saltmarsh, K. Robinson and C. Davies (eds), *Rethinking School Violence. Theory, Gender, Context*, pp. 111-128. London/New York: Palgrave Macmillan. ISBN 9780230576698.

Morrell, R.G. and Devey, R. 2012. Mothers, fathers and carers. Learner involvement in care work. In R. Morrell, D. Bhana and T. Shefer (eds), *Books and Babies. Pregnancy and Young Parents in School*, pp. 75-86. Cape Town: HSRC Press. ISBN 978 0 7969 2365 3.

Morrell, R.G., Bhana, D. and Shefer, T. 2012. Pregnancy and parenthood in South African schools. In R. Morrell, D. Bhana and T. Shefer (eds), *Books and Babies. Pregnancy and Young Parents in School*, pp. 1-34. Cape Town: HSRC Press. ISBN 978 0 7969 2365 3.

Prinsloo, M.H. 2012. What counts as English? In C. Leung and B.V. Street (eds), *English: A Changing Medium for Education*, pp. 22-40. UK: Multilingual Matters. ISBN 978184769707.

Shefer, T., Bhana, D., Morrell, R.G., Manzini, N. and Masuku, N. 2012. 'It isn't easy': young parents talk of their school experiences. In R. Morrell, D. Bhana and T. Shefer (eds), *Books and Babies. Pregnancy and Young Parents in School*, pp. 127-147. Cape Town: HSRC Press. ISBN 978 0 7969 2365 3.

Sieborger, R. 2012. Dealing with a reign of virtue: the post-apartheid South African school history curriculum. In T. Taylor and R. Guyver (eds), *History Wars and the Classroom*, pp. 143-158. USA: Information Age Publishing. ISBN 978-1-61735-527-1.

Soudien, C.A. 2012. Quality's horizons. The politics of monitoring educational quality. In S.J. Klees, J. Samoff and N.P. Stromquist (eds), *The World Bank and Education*, pp. 95-107. 14th edition. Rotterdam: Sense Publishers. ISBN 978 94 6091 901 5.

Soudien, C.A. 2012. Robben Island University revisited. In A. Lissoni, J. Saske, N. Erlank, N. Nieftagodien and O. Badsha (eds), *One Hundred Years of the ANC Debating Liberation Histories Today*, pp. 211-231. Johannesburg, RSA: WITS University Press. ISBN 978-1-86814-573-7.

Soudien, C.A. 2012. The challenge of thinking: the unarticulated transformational imperative? In R. Venter and F. Tolmie (eds), *Transforming Theological*

Knowledge, pp. 21-30. Bloemfontein: Sun Press. ISBN 978-1-920382-25-4.

Soudien, C.A. 2012. The periphery's progeny. The South African school and its relationship to youth identity in contemporary South Africa. In C. Sleeter, S.B. Upadhyay, A.K. Mishra and S. Kumar (eds), *School Education, Pluralism and Marginality: Comparative Perspectives*, pp. 249-264. New Delhi, India: Orient BlackSwan. ISBN 978 81 250 4531 1.

Soudien, C.A. 2012. The promise of the university: what it's become and where it could go. In B. Leibowitz (ed.), *Higher Education for the Public Good: Views from the South*, pp. 31-43. Stoke on Trent, USA: Trentham Books. ISBN 978-1-920338-88-6.

### Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

Breier, M. and Holness, L.J. 2012. Towards a theorisation of a cross-disciplinary research development programme at the University of Cape Town. *Acta Academica*, 2011(2): 149-168.

Carton, B. and Morrell, R.G. 2012. Zulu masculinities, warrior culture and stick fighting: reassessing male violence and virtue in South Africa. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 38(1): 31-53.

Epstein, D. and Morrell, R.G. 2012. Approaching Southern theory: explorations of gender in South African education. *Gender and Education*, 24(5): 469-482.

Hamlall, V. and Morrell, R.G. 2012. Conflict, provocation and fights among boys in a South African high school. *Gender and Education*, 24(5): 483-498.

Hattingh, A. 2012. The African-Norwegian case of supporting women towards knowledge production through doctoral studies. *South African Journal of Higher Education*, 26(6): 1139-1151.

Hearn, J. and Morrell, R.G. 2012. Reviewing hegemonic masculinities and men in Sweden and South Africa. *Men and Masculinities*, 15(1): 3-10.

Hoadley, U.K. 2012. What do we know about teaching and learning in South African primary schools? *Education as Change*, 16(2): 187-202.

Jewkes, R., Morrell, R.G., Sikweyiya, Y., Dunkle, K. and Penn-Kekana, L. 2012. Men, prostitution and the provider role: understanding the intersections of economic exchange, sex, crime and violence in South Africa. *PLoS One*, 7(7): 1-10.

Jewkes, R. and Morrell, R.G. 2012. Sexuality and the limits of agency among South African teenage women: theorising femininities and their connections to HIV risk practices. *Social Science and Medicine*, 74: 1729-1737.

Jewkes, R., Morrell, R.G., Sikweyiya, Y., Dunkle, K. and Penn-Kekana, L. 2012. Transactional relationships and sex with a woman in prostitution: prevalence and patterns in a representative sample of South African men. *BMC Public Health*, 12(325). [online]. <http://www.biomedcentral.com/1471-2458/12/325>.

Kallaway, P. 2012. Bibliography of materials relevant to the study of education in the Colony of Natal, the Province of Natal and KwaZulu-Natal, 1839-1994: Selected with special attention to "Native Education". *Journal of Natal and Zulu History*, 30: 107-138.

Kallaway, P. 2012. History in senior secondary school CAPS 2012 and beyond: a comment. *Yesterday & Today*, 7(1): 23-62.

Kallaway, P. 2012. Preface: A view from the South. *History of Education*, 41(1): 1-3.

Kallaway, P. 2012. Science and policy: anthropology and education in British colonial Africa during the inter-war years. *Paedagogica Historica*, 48(3): 411-430.

Kallaway, P. 2012. The forgotten history of South African education. *Southern African Review of Education*, 18(1): 7-23.

Morrell, R.G., Epstein, D. and Moletsane, R. 2012. Doubts, dilemmas and decisions: towards ethical research on gender and schooling in South Africa. *Qualitative Research*, 12(6): 613-629.

Morrell, R.G., Jewkes, R. and Lindegger, G. 2012. Hegemonic masculinity/masculinities in South Africa: culture, power, and gender politics. *Men and Masculinities*, 15(1): 11-30.

Muthivhi, A. 2012. Schooling and the development of verbal thinking: TshiVenda-speaking children's reasoning and classification skills. *South African Journal of Psychology*, 42(1): 82-92.

Prinsloo, M.H. and Rowsell, J. 2012. Introduction Digital literacies as placed resources in the globalised periphery. *Language and Education*, 26(4): 271-277.

Prinsloo, M.H., Rowsell, J. and Zhang, Z. 2012. Socialising the digital: taking emic perspectives on digital domains. *Language and Literature*, 1: 5.

Sienaert, M. 2012. A framework for engagement with the international ranking systems: perspectives from a university in the global South. *Acta Academica*, 2011(2): 64-78.

Soudien, C.A. 2011. The arrhythmic pulse of transformation in South African higher education. *Alternation: International Journal for the Study of Southern African Literature and Languages*, 18(2): 15-34.

Soudien, C.A. 2012. Expanding our view of quality in education: recovering the purpose of education. *Comparative Education Review*, 34(3): 6.

Soudien, C.A. 2012. The modern seduction of race: whither social constructionism? *Transformation*, 79(2012): 18-38.

Soudien, C.A., Motala, S. and Fataar, A. 2012. Introducing the challenge of converting access to quality in education. *Southern African Review of Education*, 18(2): 3-7.

### Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings

Alexander, N.E. 2012. African languages for Africa's development. In M. Brenzinger and A.-M. Fehn (eds), *Proceedings of the 6th World Congress of African Linguistics*, 17-21 August 2009, Cologne, Germany. Cologne: Rudiger Koppe Verlag. ISBN 978-3-89645-199-6.

Davis, Z. 2012. A discussion of references to cancellation in the mathematical work of a grade 10 student. In S. Nieuwoudt, D. Laubscher and H. Dreyer (eds), *Proceedings of the 18th National Congress of the Association for Mathematics Education of South Africa (AMESA 2012)*, 24-28 June 2012, North-West University, Potchefstroom Campus. Johannesburg: Association of Mathematics Education of South Africa (AMESA). ISBN 978-0-620-53741-4.

Davis, Z. and Gripper, D. 2012. A few remarks on the teaching of inequalities to grade ten students. In S. Nieuwoudt, D. Laubscher and H. Dreyer (eds), *Proceedings of the 18th National Congress of the Association for Mathematics Education of South Africa (AMESA 2012)*, 24-28 June 2012, North-West University, Potchefstroom Campus. Johannesburg: Association of Mathematics Education of South Africa (AMESA). ISBN 978-0-620-53741-4.

Davis, Z. and Gripper, D. 2012. An investigation of the use of the notion of equality in the mathematical activity of two groups of grade ten students. In D. Nampota

and M. Kazima (eds), *Proceedings of the Twentieth Annual Meeting of the Southern African Association for Research in Mathematics, Science and Technology Education (SAARMSTE 2012)*, 16-19 January 2012, Lilongwe, Malawi. SAARMSTE. ISBN 978-0-9869800-4-6.

Davis, Z. 2012. Homomorphisms, counting and the constitution of addition in a grade 1 lesson. In S. Nieuwoudt, D. Laubscher and H. Dreyer (eds), *Proceedings of the 18th National Congress of the Association for Mathematics Education of South Africa (AMESA 2012)*, 24-28 June 2012, North-West University, Potchefstroom Campus. Johannesburg: Association of Mathematics Education of South Africa (AMESA). ISBN 978-0-620-53741-4.

Jaffer, S. and Davis, Z. 2012. Investigating the relation between top-performing grade 10 students' elaborations of school mathematics and their social class membership. In D. Nampota and M. Kazima (eds), *Proceedings of the Twentieth Annual Meeting of the Southern African Association for Research in Mathematics, Science and Technology Education (SAARMSTE 2012)*, 16-19 January 2012, Lilongwe, Malawi. SAARMSTE. ISBN 978-0-9869800-4-6.

Jaffer, S. 2012. The notion of Topic in school mathematics and the problem of isotopic coherence. In S. Nieuwoudt, D. Laubscher and H. Dreyer (eds), *Proceedings of the 18th National Congress of the Association for Mathematics Education of South Africa (AMESA 2012)*, 24-28 June 2012, North-West University, Potchefstroom Campus. Johannesburg: Association of Mathematics Education of South Africa (AMESA). ISBN 978-0-620-53741-4.

MacKay, R.D. 2012. A further exploration of differences in the performance of grade 12 pupils on two types of Geometry problem. In S. Nieuwoudt, D. Laubscher and H. Dreyer (eds), *Proceedings of the 18th National Congress of the Association for Mathematics Education of South Africa (AMESA 2012)*, 24-28 June 2012, North-West University, Potchefstroom Campus. Johannesburg: Association of Mathematics Education of South Africa (AMESA). ISBN 978-0-620-53741-4.

Matobako, S. 2012. Forms of social solidarity and teachers evaluations of students acquisition of criteria for the reproduction of school mathematics. In D. Nampota and M. Kazima (eds), *Proceedings of the Twentieth Annual Meeting of the Southern African Association for Research in Mathematics, Science and Technology Education (SAARMSTE 2012)*, 16-19 January 2012, Lilongwe, Malawi. SAARMSTE. ISBN 978-0-9869800-4-6.

# Department of English Language and Literature

## Research report 2012

### (Including the Centre for Creative Writing)

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR CARROL CLARKSON

## Departmental Profile

Members of the department are engaged in research over a wide area, ranging from the literature of the European Renaissance to that of contemporary South Africa. Genres covered include drama, poetry and prose, travel writing, and autobiography. Some of the finest writers in the country teach creative writing at undergraduate and graduate level.

## Departmental Statistics

### Permanent and long-term contract staff

Professors Emeriti	5
Honorary Professor	1
Professors	2
Associate Professors	4.5
Senior Lecturers	2
Lecturers	5
Administrative and Clerical Staff	3
Total	22.50

### Students

Doctoral	17
Master's	15
Honours	101
Undergraduate	2110
Total	2303

## Research Fields and Staff

### DR PETER ANDERSON

Poetry, romanticism to modernism, history and literature, 19th-century Cape literature, culture and society, especially the eastern frontier.

### DR MARY BOCK (HONORARY RESEARCH ASSOCIATE)

Analysis of verbal and non-verbal aspects of discourse, critical discourse analysis, narrative analysis with particular reference to the language and structure of testimonies from the Truth and Reconciliation Commission.

### DR MBONGISENI BUTHELEZI

Teaching and research interests: Oral poetry, oral storytelling, imperialism and colonialism, historical fiction, Africa and the diaspora.

### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR CARROL CLARKSON (HEAD OF DEPARTMENT)

Post-apartheid South African fiction, literary theory, especially deconstruction and language philosophy as it relates to jurisprudence and contemporary South African fine art.

### EMERITUS PROFESSOR J.M. COETZEE

A novelist, essayist, linguist, translator

### DR VICTORIA COLLIS-BUTHELEZI

African and African Diasporic Literature with particular interest in African-American Literature, Anglophone, Hispanophone and Francophone literatures of the Caribbean, and the nineteenth-century.

### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR IMRAAN COOVADIA (DIRECTOR: CENTRE FOR CREATIVE WRITING)

Eighteenth- and nineteenth century English and American literature, and contemporary fiction.

### EMERITUS PROFESSOR DOROTHY DRIVER (HONORARY RESEARCH ASSOCIATE)

Topics/authors in South African literature and colonial literature; the construction/deconstruction of the 'feminine' subject in language and literature.

### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR RODNEY S. EDGECOMBE

Shakespeare; Herbert; Marvell; Pope; the age of sensibility; Keats; Dickens; selected contemporary novelists and poets.

### EMERITUS PROFESSOR GAIL FINCHAM

Modernism, particularly Joseph Conrad; postmodern fiction; narrative theory; postcolonial fiction and theory.

### EMERITUS PROFESSOR GEOFFREY HARENAPE (HONORARY RESEARCH ASSOCIATE)

Shakespearean poetry and drama; topics/authors in South African literature in English; topics/authors in early 20th-century English poetry; certain other topics/authors by consultation.

### DR DERRICK HIGGINBOTHAM

Late Medieval and Early Modern English Theater, Literary History, Genres, and Cultural Change, Shakespeare and his contemporaries, Queer Theory/LGBT Studies Feminist Theory, Marxism, Materialism, and the New Economic Criticism

### PROFESSOR JOHN HIGGINS

Literature and society in the 18th century; literature and society in the 20th century; theories of representation; psychoanalysis and cinema; Raymond Williams.

**EMERITUS PROFESSOR GEOFFREY HUGHES (HONORARY RESEARCH ASSOCIATE)**

The history of English; historical semantics; sociolinguistics; the language of Shakespeare and Chaucer.

**MR BRIAN S. LEE (HONORARY RESEARCH ASSOCIATE)**

Medieval English and Latin literature; British literature to the end of the Victorian period.

**DR CHRISTOPHER OUMA**

New diasporic African fiction and focused on childhood as a set of ideas for engaging with contemporary African identity formation. In looking at the recurrent figures, images and memories of childhood the study engages with a range of ideas around memories, archives, chronotopes, heritages, legacies, traditions and genealogies of identity and identity-making.

**DR PETER KNOX-SHAW (HONORARY RESEARCH ASSOCIATE)**

The literature of cross-cultural encounter with particular reference to the Romantic and post-Romantic periods; Jane Austen and the Enlightenment; 18th-century studies.

**PROFESSOR DAVID SCHALKWYK**

Shakespeare; literature and society between 1580 and 1660 including non-Shakespearean drama and poetry; literary theory: especially Marxism, Derrida, Saussure, Bakhtin/Voloshinov and feminism; philosophy and literature (especially Wittgenstein); pastoral and politics from 1580-1750; South African prison writing.

**PROFESSOR KELWYN SOLE**

South African literature (especially black literature); African oral literature; history, narrative and fictionalisation; science fiction; Milton; stylistic and ideological changes in 17th-century poetry.

**DR ERIC STRAND**

20th-century American literature, but also involves American Studies due to an interest in central symbols such as the "frontier," understood as a free space where one can reinvent oneself outside the norms of conventional society.

**DR HEDLEY TWIDLE**

South African literatures in an African context, the colonial and postcolonial and Natural history writing.

**DR SANDY YOUNG**

Early-modern literature and thought; Trans-atlantic colonial literature and theory; the compilation as a form; Travel writing; South African women's prison writing and feminist theory; Narrative and testimony.

**Contact Details**

Postal address: Department of English Language and Literature, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701, South Africa

Tel: +27 21 650 2836/4535/5472

Fax: +27 21 650 2080

Web: <http://web.uct.ac.za/depts/english/>

UCT General enquiries: +27 21 650 9111

UCT web: <http://www.uct.ac.za>

**Research output****Chapters in books**

Buthelezi, M.P. 2012. Praise, politics, performance: from Zulu izibongo to the Zionists. In D. Attwell and D. Attridge (eds), *The Cambridge History of South African Literature*, pp. 77-94. USA: Cambridge University Press. ISBN 978-1-107-68187-3.

Clarkson, C.P. 2012. 'The obliging etymology of "nomos"': Peter Fitzpatrick and the aesthetics of law. In R. Buchanan, S. Motha and S. Pahuja (eds), *Reading Modern Law*, pp. 165-177. New York: Routledge. ISBN 978-0-415-56854-8.

Driver, D.J. 2012. The fabulous fifties: short fiction in English. In D. Attwell and D. Attridge (eds), *The Cambridge History of South African Literature*, pp. 387-409. USA: Cambridge University Press. ISBN 978-1-107-68187-3.

Favish, J., Ross, D.A., Inggs, S.C., Kathard, H., Clarkson, C.P., Case, J.M., Collier-Reed, B.I. and Reid, S. 2012. Reflections on developing distinctive University of Cape Town graduate attributes. In M. Coetzee et al (eds), *Developing Student Graduateness and Employability*, pp. 207-225. Randburg: Knowres Publishing. ISBN 978-1-86922-189-8.

Hughes, G. 2012. Changing attitudes and political correctness. In T. Nevainen and E.C. Traugott (eds), *The Oxford Handbook of the History of English*, pp. 402-411. United Kingdom: Oxford University Press. ISBN 9780199922765.

Twidle, H.L. 2012. From 'The Origin of Language' to a language of origin: a prologue to the Grey Collection. In A. van der Vlies (ed.), *Print, Text and Book Cultures in South Africa*, pp. 252-283. Johannesburg: WITS University Press. ISBN 978 1 86814 566 9.

Twidle, H.L. 2012. The Bushmen's Letters':/Xam narratives of the Bleek and Lloyd Collection and their afterlives. In D. Attwell and D. Attridge (eds), *The Cambridge History of South African Literature*, pp. 19-41. USA: Cambridge University Press. ISBN 978-1-107-68187-3.

## Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

Anderson, P. 2012. Never luff to meddle mit politics, sir: Errant Satire and Historical Gainsaying in A.G. Bain's *Kaatje Kekkelbek*, or, *Life among the Hottentots*. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 38(1): 217-232.

Anderson, P. 2012. This Late Place: Stephen Watson (1954-2011), Poet, Essayist, Critic and Scholar. *English in Africa*, 39(1): 9-20.

Coovadia, I. 2012. Coetzee in and out of Cape Town. *Kritika Kultura*, 18: 103-115.

Coovadia, I. 2012. The Azaan clock. *Social Dynamics*, 38(2): 290-294.

Edgecombe, R.S. 2012. A source for H.G. Wells's *Time Machine*. *Notes and Queries*, 59(3): 410-11.

Edgecombe, R.S. 2012. Displaced religious images in Annie Proulx's *'Brokeback Mountain*. *Studies in Short Fiction*, 37(1): 113-22.

Edgecombe, R.S. 2012. Gentleman Saints and Self-Tormentors: Leigh Hunt, Dickens and Nineteenth-Century Asceticism. *Nineteenth-Century Contexts*, 34(2): 135-158.

Edgecombe, R.S. 2012. Günter Grass's *Blechtrommel* and Samuel Beckett's *Play*. *Germanic Notes and Reviews*, 43(2): 56-58.

Edgecombe, R.S. 2012. In defence of ropes and scar: All's Well That Ends Well 4.2.38. *Ben Jonson Journal*, 19(1): 137-41.

Edgecombe, R.S. 2012. John Francis Barnett's *Ancient Mariner*: From *Ballad* to *Cantata*. *Wordsworth Circle*, 43(1): 36-44.

Edgecombe, R.S. 2012. *Popolaresco*, peasants and primitivism. *Musical Times*, 153(1919): 41-58.

Edgecombe, R.S. 2012. Posthumus' Theodicy in *Cymbeline* V.i. *The Shakespeare Newsletter*, 61(3): 89.

Edgecombe, R.S. 2012. The pricking in Shakespeare's *Sonnet 20*. *Cahiers Elisabethains*, 81(Spring): 37-38.

Edgecombe, R.S. 2012. The tables' content in Shakespeare's *Sonnet 122*. *Ben Jonson Journal*, 19(1): 127-29.

Edgecombe, R.S. 2012. Three Notes on Shakespeare: The Tables' Content in Shakespeare's *Sonnet 122*; *Apologia Pro Vita Sua*: A Confessional Reading of Shakespeare's *Sonnets 123-25* and *146*; In Defense of Ropes and Scar: All's Well That Ends Well 4.2.38. *Ben Jonson Journal*, 19(1): 127-141.

Haresnape, G.L. 2012. *Cross Currents in the Brain of Dr SeverancePackage* (Poetry). *English Academy Review*, 29(2): 148-151.

Higgins, J.A. 2012. Rereading the Long Revolution: Permanent Education versus the Exclusionary Consensus. *Keywords*, 10: 11-27.

Higgins, J.A. 2012. Resisting the restoration: response to Premesh Lalu. *Social Dynamics*, 38(1): 26-35.

Pollard, N. 2012. The fate of stupidity. *Essays in Criticism*, 62(2): 125-138.

Samuelson, M.A. 2012. Abdulrazak Gurnah's fictions of the Swahili coast: littoral locations and amphibian aesthetics. *Social Dynamics*, 38(3): 499-515.

Smuts, M.E. 2012. J.M. Coetzee and the Politics of Selfhood. *English in Africa*, 39(1): 21-36.

Twidle, H.L. 2012. "All Like and Yet Unlike the Old Country:" Kipling in Cape Town, 1891-1908 - A Reappraisal. *English in Africa*, 39(2): 85-109.

Twidle, H.L. 2012. "In a Country where You couldn't Make this Shit up"?: Literary Non-Fiction in South Africa. *Safundi: Journal of South African and American studies*, 13(1-2): 5-28.

Twidle, H.L. 2012. First lives, first words: Comes, magical realism and the limits of invention. *Scrutiny*, 17(1): 28-48.

Young, S.M. 2012. Hospitality in a postapartheid archive: reflections on *There Was this Goat* and the Challenge of Alterity. *Research in African Literatures*, 43(2): 115-137.

## Creative writing

### Novels

Coovadia, I. 2012. *The Institute for Taxi Poetry*. Cape Town: Umuzi, Random House. 146pp.

Coovadia, I. 2012. *Transformations: Essays*. Cape Town: Umuzi, Random House. 208pp.

# Centre for Film and Media Studies

## Research Report 2012

(Including the Centre for Rhetoric Studies)

DIRECTOR: ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR LESLEY MARX

## Centre Profile

The Centre for Film and Media Studies, based in the Faculty of Humanities, was established in March 2003.

The aims of the Centre are:

- to enable students at undergraduate and postgraduate levels to pursue research in film and television studies and media studies more broadly and
- to offer students training as creative practitioners in a choice of screen production, radio journalism, screenwriting, print journalism and digital media;
- to extend, intensify and enrich students' intellectual, creative and practical training and equip them to make key contributions both to scholarship and to the film and media industries;
- to foster cutting-edge research in film, television and media that has especial relevance to Africa, and to South Africa's place both continentally and globally;
- to strengthen ties with similar institutions, scholars and practitioners locally and abroad.

The Centre offers majors in i) Media & Writing and in ii) Film & Television Studies. In addition, we offer, on competitive entry during the second year, five options for a programme in Film and Media Production, with choices between screen production, radio, screenwriting, print journalism and interactive media.

We offer Honours, MA and PhD level degrees in film and television studies, media theory and practice and in rhetoric. We also offer interdisciplinary Honours and MA level degree programmes in political communication.

The staff of the Centre engage in a wide variety of exciting formal and creative research in, for example, African and South African cinema, radio in South Africa, audience analysis, political communication, rhetoric studies, youth culture, new approaches to film history, film and identity, adaptation theory and practice, screenwriting and video gaming.

## Centre Statistics

### Permanent Staff

Distinguished Professor	1
Professor	1
Associate Professors	3
Senior Lecturers	6
Lecturers	4
Technical staff	1
Administrative staff	3
Total	19

### Students

Doctoral	19
Master's	100
Honours	277
Undergraduate	2543
Total	2939

## Research Fields and Staff

### DR TANJA BOSCH

Community radio, citizen media and communication for development; health communication, critical theory and cultural studies; qualitative research methods; radio studies and new media.

### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR MARTIN BOTHA

South African cinema, cinema and marginality, the representation of gays/lesbians in cinema, Queer Theory.

### DR WALLACE CHUMA

Contemporary journalism and the public sphere, critical political economy of media, media policy and regulation, and media and political transition in Southern Africa.

### DR MARTHA EVANS

Media events and the coming of television to South Africa, media and national identity, the TRC as a South African media event.

### PROFESSOR IAN GLENN

Media in the new South Africa, liberal Afropessimism, political communication, media technologies and the literature of exploration, François Le Vaillant.

### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ADAM HAUPT

Youth and media, theories of empire and film, intellectual property, racial identity politics, gender and representation, counter-culture.

### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR LESLEY MARX

African Cinema, British cinema, American Studies, the interface between American and South African history and culture, topics in film theory, genre and adaptation.



**DR MUSAWENKOSI NDLOVU**

Political communication and political marketing, youth and news media studies.

**DR IAN RIJSDIJK**

Film and history, Terrence Malick, environment and film.

**DISTINGUISHED PROFESSOR PHILIPPE-JOSEPH SALAZAR**

Multi-disciplinary research in public rhetoric, deliberative democracy and argumentative culture.

**DR IBRAHIM SALEH**

Political communication and political marketing, youth and news media studies

**DR ALEXIA SMIT**

Affect and visceral displays of the body on contemporary British and American television. Television aesthetics across a range of television genres and formats.

**DR MARION WALTON**

Literacy and access to technology in South Africa, and on developing semiotic models that can explain user experience of computer games and the Web.

**Contact Details**

Postal address: Centre for Film and Media Studies, Arts Building Room 204, University Avenue, Rondebosch, 7701  
Tel: +27 21 650 3373

Fax: +27 21 650 4828

Web: <http://www.cfms.uct.ac.za>

UCT General enquiries: +27 21 650 9111

UCT web: <http://www.uct.ac.za>

**Centre for Rhetoric Studies**

**DIRECTOR: PHILIPPE-JOSEPH SALAZAR, DISTINGUISHED PROFESSOR OF RHETORIC**

**URC POSTDOCTORAL RESEARCH FELLOW: DR SERGIO ALLOGGIO**

**Centre Profile**

The Centre was founded in 1995, as an academic response to the establishment of democracy in South Africa, and in the wake of a large international conference on "Persuasion and Power" held in July 1994. The Centre is unique on the Continent and concerns itself with multi-disciplinary research in public rhetoric, deliberative democracy and argumentative culture. Its pioneering role is recognized by the *International Encyclopedia of Communication* (Blackwell, 2008).

The Centre was awarded a 5-year endowment from the A W Mellon Foundation to support its graduate recruitment (Mellon-UCT Scholarships in Rhetoric Studies).

A detailed description of the Centre's research activities and publications (including the *African Yearbook of Rhetoric*) can be found on its dedicated Website: [www.rhetoricafrica.org](http://www.rhetoricafrica.org).

**Research Output****Authored books**

Botha, M. 2012. *South African Cinema 1896 – 2010*. UK and USA: Intellect Books. 297pp. ISBN 978-1-84150-458-2.

Haupt, A. 2012. *Static: Race Representation in Post-Apartheid Music*. Cape Town, South Africa: HSRC Press. 232pp. ISBN 978-0-7969-2386-8.

Salazar, Ph.-J. 2012. *De l'art de seduire l'eletuer indecis*. Paris, France: Francois Bourin Editeur. 107pp. ISBN 978-2-84941-299-2.

**Chapters in books**

Alloggio, S. and Thomas, K. 2012. Forgetting responsibility: Hannah Arendt and the work of (undoing) psychic resistance post-apartheid. In C. Hilb and Ph.-J. Salazar (eds), *New beginnings: Argentina and South Africa*, pp. 119-130. Melkbosstrand, Cape Town: AfricaRhetoric Publishing. ISBN 9780987033406.

Bosch, T. 2012. African youth, identity formation and social media. *The eLearning Africa 2012 Report*, pp. 33-34. Germany: ICWE. ISBN 978-3-941055-15-5.

Bosch, T. 2011. Talk radio, democracy and the public sphere: 567MW in Cape Town. In L. Gunner, D. Ligaga and D. Moyo (eds), *Radio in Africa*, pp. 197-207. Johannesburg, South Africa: WITS University Press. ISBN 9781868145508.

Glenn, I.E. 2012. Eighteenth-century natural history, travel writing and South African literary historiography. In D. Attwell and D. Attridge (eds), *The Cambridge History of South African Literature*, pp. 158-179. USA: Cambridge University Press. ISBN 978-1-107-68187-3.

Marx, L.G. 2012. Rituals of memory and desire. In J. Mistry and J.A. Ellapen (eds), *We Remember Differently: Race, Memory, Imagination*, pp. 141-149. Pretoria: UNISA Press. ISBN 9781868886937.

Mattes, R.B. and Glenn, I.E. 2012. Political communication in post-apartheid South Africa. In H.A. Semetko and M. Scammell (eds), *The SAGE Handbook of Political*

Communication, pp. 494-508. London: SAGE Publications. ISBN 978-1-84787-439-9.

Salazar, Ph.-J. 2012. "Diplology", or diplomatic rhetoric: a case study regarding Iraq. In Ph.-J. Salazar (ed.), *African Yearbook of Rhetoric: Diplomatic Rhetoric in the South*, pp. 29-36. Cape Town: AfricaRhetoric Publishing. ISBN 9780987033420.

Salazar, Ph.-J. 2012. "Mierda", or concerning "evil" in politics. A rhetorical analysis. In C. Hilb and Ph.-J. Salazar (eds), *New Beginnings: Argentina and South Africa*, pp. 77-94. Melbosstrand, Cape Town: AfricaRhetoric Publishing. ISBN 9780987033406.

Salazar, Ph.-J. 2012. Figuration – a common ground of rhetoric and anthropology. In *Rhetoric Culture*. New York, USA: Berghahn Books Inc ISBN 978-0-85745-666-3.

Salazar, Ph.-J. 2012. Thoughts on comparative rhetorics. In R.-D. Chen (ed.), *International Rhetoric Studies*. Beijing, China: Higher Education Press. ISBN 978-7-04-035336-5.

Saleh, I. 2012. Islamic televangelism: the Salafi window to their paradise. In P.N. Thomas and P. Lee (eds), *Global and Local Televangelism*, pp. 64-83. UK: Palgrave Macmillan. ISBN 9780230348103.

Saleh, I. 2012. Ups and downs from Cape to Cairo: the journalistic practice of climate change in Africa. In E. Eide and R. Kunelius (eds), *Media Meets Climate. The Global Challenge for Journalism*, pp. 49-65. Sweden: Nordicom. ISBN 978-91-86523-510.

## Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

Bosch, T. 2012. Blogging and tweeting climate change in South Africa. *Ecquid Novi - African Journalism Studies*, 33(1): 44-53.

Bosch, T. 2012. Radio, race and identity in South Africa: the case of Metro FM. *Journal of Radio & Audio Media*, 19(1): 110-122.

Bosch, T. and Holland-Muter, S. 2012. Women crossing the line: exploring the politics of gender and sexuality at the University of Cape Town. *Feminist Africa*, 17: 82-90.

Chuma, W. 2012. Framing the Cape Town World Cup stadium in the media: the politics of identity and sports in South Africa. *Journal of African Media Studies*, 4(3): 315-329.

Haupt, A. 2012. Part IV: Is *Die Antwoord* Blackface? *Safundi: Journal of South African and American studies*, 13(3-4): 417-423.

Salazar, Ph.-J. 2012. Confessions of a Sometime Opium Eater. *Philosophy and Rhetoric*, 45(3): 335-342.

Salazar, Ph.-J. 2012. Rituals of complicity, the 'humanities' rhetoric, and the closing of the South African mind. *Social Dynamics*, 38(1): 48-54.

Saleh, I. 2012. Media and information literacy in South Africa: goals and tools. *Comunicar*, 39(XX): 35-43.

Saleh, I. 2012. Street republic in Egypt: from bullets to ballots. *African Yearbook of Rhetoric*, 3(3): 1-3.

Walton, M.N. and Pallitt, N. 2012. 'Grand Theft South Africa': games, literacy and inequality in consumer childhoods. *Language and Education*, 26(4): 347-361.

## Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings

Pallitt, N. 2012. 'What's happening?': Students' use of twitter in a social media seminar. *Proceedings of 2012 e/merge. Online Proceedings (e/merge 2012) - Open to Change, 9-July 2012, Cape Town: Centre for Educational Technology, University of Cape Town*. ISBN 978-0-620-55422-0.

Walton, M.N., Hassreiter, S., Marsden, G. and Allen, S. 2012. Degrees of sharing: proximate media sharing and messaging by young people in Khayelitsha. In P. Baudisch et al (eds), *Proceedings of MobileHCI'12. Proceedings of the 14th International Conference on Human Computer Interaction with Mobile Devices and Services, 21-24 September 2012, New York, New York, USA: The Association for Computing Machinery (ACM)*. ISBN 978-1-4503-1105-2.

## Creative works

### Exhibitions

Glenn, I.E. 2012. *The Kings Map: François Le Vaillant in Southern Africa 1781-1784*. New exhibition room, Iziko South African Museum, Cape Town. 30/11/2012 to 26/05/2013. Commissioned by IFAS (French Institute of South Africa), Iziko South African Museums, and DAC as part of the France-South Africa Seasons 2012/2013.

# Michaelis School of Fine Art

## Research Report 2012

(Including the Centre for Curating the Archive)

DIRECTOR AND HEAD OF SCHOOL: ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR STEPHEN INGGS

### School Profile

The Michaelis School of Fine Art is primarily involved in research in the field of fine art and the history and discourses of art. The School has a strong research and exhibition profile with all staff participating in both local and international exhibitions. These include exhibitions curated along various themes, major international biennales, as well as individual one-person shows. There is an emphasis on the scholarly and creative interpretation and intellectualisation of artwork. This is reflected in catalogue publications, artists' books and journal articles including *Artworks in Progress*, a journal published by the School. Staff are regularly invited to comment on issues relating to fine arts practice and write review essays in exhibition catalogues.

The School houses the Centre for Curating the Archive, a multidisciplinary research centre focussed on digital archives their exhibition and publication, directed by Pippa Skotnes. The CCA incorporates LLAREC (Lucy Lloyd Archive, Resource and Exhibition Centre) and the Katrine Harries Print Cabinet which publishes artists' books and curates the University's print collection. LLAREC also initiated an inter-departmental social responsibility project which runs from the UCT field station in Clanwilliam each year.

The major postgraduate degrees offered at the School include the PhD, Master of Fine Art, Master of Arts in Fine Art, Master of Arts in Art Historical Studies and Honours in Art Historical Studies. Students undertake advanced study in an aspect of art history, contemporary art discourse, studio work disciplines or specialist interdisciplinary research.

### School Statistics

#### Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff

Emeritus Professors	3
Honorary Professors	1
Professors	4
Associate Professors	2
Adjunct Associate Professor	1
Senior Lecturers	7

Lecturers	3
Contract staff	2
Administrative staff	3
Senior Technical Officers	2
Technical Officers	2
Technical Assistant	1
Workshop Assistant	1
Total	32

### Students

Undergraduates	1124
Postgraduate Diploma in Art	10
Honours in VAH	2
MFA	24
MA	6
PhD	7
Total	1173

### Research Fields and Staff

#### PROFESSOR JANE ALEXANDER

Sculpture; photography; photomontage; video

#### EMERITUS PROFESSOR BRUCE ARNOTT

Fine art; sculpture

#### MS JEAN BRUNDRIT

Photography; lesbian sexuality; identity

#### MR KURT CAMPBELL

Graphic Design; Design History; 2d Animation, Postcolonial theory, Subaltern studies, philosophy of technology

#### MS ANNEMIE CONRADIE

Visual studies; commodification of culture; tourism, heritage and local economic development; relationships between theory and practice; body modification and performance.

#### EMERITUS PROFESSOR MICHAEL GODBY

19th century colonial artists; contemporary South African artists; documentary photography

#### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR STEPHEN INGGS

Printmaking, photography, artists' books and portfolios, particularly the influence of technology on practice; representation of objects and landscape

#### MS SVEA JOSEPHY

Photography; southern African Photography; contemporary art

#### MR ANDREW LAMPRECHT

Theory/Discourse in Art; curatorship

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR FRITHA LANGERMAN**

Printmaking; curatorship and display; art and science

**MS VIRGINIA MACKENNY**

Painting, video; visual theory; contemporary art

**DR SIONA O'CONNELL**

Visual studies; archives and memory

**EMERITUS PROFESSOR MALCOLM PAYNE**

Video art; digital printmaking

**PROFESSOR COLIN RICHARDS**

Contemporary (South African) art practice; theory; history in global perspective

**DR RAÉL JERO SALLEY**

Painting; Modern and Contemporary Art History; Visual Theory and Discourse; African American Art; Theories of Black and African Diaspora

**MR FABIAN SAPTOUW**

Process Art; Materiality; Printmaking; History of bookmaking; Text/Image relationships

**HONORARY PROFESSOR PENELOPE SIOPIS**

Critical practices in contemporary painting; shame and sexuality in visual art; psychoanalysis and art; archival film and narrative in video art

**PROFESSOR PIPPA SKOTNES**

Visual history and representation; curatorship and the archive; and bookarts

**MS ANNA TIETZE**

History of art collecting and museum policy; 19th century French art and society; the history of the print; history and theory of art training institutions.

**MR JOHANN VAN DER SCHIJFF**

Sculpture; interactive art installations; computer aided design and manufacturing

**PROFESSOR GAVIN YOUNGE**

Issues of 'Re-wilding' and 'Hyperwilderness' in international contexts; negotiating transnational trauma in sculpture and film

**MS CARINE ZAAYMAN**

New media; film theory; psychoanalysis and notions of subjectivity in art

**Research output****Edited books**

De Prada-Samper, J.S. (ed.) 2012. *Cuentos populares de África*. 288 pp. Madrid: Siruela. ISBN 978-84-9841-650-3.

Lamprecht, A. and Powell, I. (eds) 2012. *Jeanette Unite: TERRA*. 191 pp. Cape Town: SoSo Press. ISBN 978-1-920022-01-3.

**Chapters in books**

Conradie, A. 2012. Remaking culture for sale: the strategic commodification, construction and performance of 'traditional' cultural identity in South African cultural villages. In D. Boswell, R. O'Shea and E. Tzadik (eds), *Interculturalism, Meaning and Identity*, pp. 65-76. Freeland, United Kingdom: Interdisciplinary Press. ISBN 978-1-84888-159-4.

Godby, M. 2012. Confronting horror: Emily Hobhouse and the concentration camp photographs of the South African War, 1899-1902. In M.-P. di Bella and J. Elkins (eds), *Representations of Pain in Art and Visual Culture*, pp. 157-169. New York: Routledge. ISBN 978-0-415-53037-8.

Langerman, F. 2012. Trees, webs and explosions: the analogical imperative in the politics of knowledge. In S. Levine (ed.), *Medicine and the Politics of Knowledge*, pp. 173-186. Cape Town: HSRC. ISBN 9780796923929.

Lamprecht, A. 2012. Mining the landscape in contemporary art. In A. Lamprecht and I. Powell (eds), *Jeanette Unite: TERRA*, pp. 32-40. Cape Town: SoSo Press. ISBN 978-1-920022-01-3.

Lamprecht, A. 2012. Hot earth crust: molten glass artworks. In A. Lamprecht and I. Powell (eds), *Jeanette Unite: TERRA*, pp. 32-40. Cape Town: SoSo Press. ISBN 978-1-920022-01-3.

Richards, C. 2012. Vaguely disreputable...the printmaking of Robert Hodgins. In A. Buys (ed.), *A Lasting Impression: Robert Hodgins Print Archive*, pp 69-101. Johannesburg: Wits Art Museum. ISBN 978-873672-00-9.

Siopis, P. 2012. *The Hooks of History: Three Films*. In M.-H. Gutberlet and C. Snyman (eds), *Shoe Shop*. Johannesburg: Jacana. ISBN 9781920196431

**Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals**

De Prada-Samper, J.S. 2012. The forgotten killing fields: "San" genocide and Louis Anthing's mission to Bushmanland, 1862-1863. *Historia*, 57(1): 172-187.

Romano, N. 2012. Strategies of play: reimagining early childhood experience through art-making. *Art South Africa*, 11 (02): 40-41.

Salley, R. 2012. The face I love: on Zanele Muhole's practice. *African Arts Journal*, 45(4): 58-69.

Wienand, A. 2012. Portraits, publics and politics: Gisle Wulfsohn's photographs of HIV/AIDS, 1987-2007. *Kronos: Southern African Histories*, 38: 177-203.

## Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings

De Prada-Samper, J.S. 2012. Landscape as memorial: building on the legacy of Louis Anthing. In S. Swanepoel (ed.), *Resistance in the Northern Cape in the Nineteenth Century: History and Commemoration*. Proceedings of a Mini-Conference held at the McGregor Museum, Kimberley 14-16 September 2011. pp. 89-101. Kimberley: McGregor Museum. ISBN: 978-0-620-53833-6.

## Creative works

### Exhibition catalogues, catalogue essays and works of a popular nature

Campbell, K.D. 2012. Mandindi's Mirror: books, reading and textuality. In H. Grunebaum and E. Maurice (eds), *Uncontained: Opening the Community Arts Project Archive*, pp. 86-87. Cape Town: Centre for Humanities Research, University of the Western Cape. ISBN 978-1-86808-729-7.

Lamprecht, A. 2012. Daredevil. In J. van der Schijff (ed.) 2012. *Community Punching Bags or CPBs – An Artwork by Johann van der Schijff in Collaboration with Art Teachers and Learners from Cape Town*, pp. 13-14. Cape Town: University of Cape Town. ISBN: 978-0-620-53521-2.

Salley, R. 2012. Abstraction. In H. Grunebaum and E. Maurice (eds), *Uncontained: Opening the Community Arts Project Archive*, pp. 86-87. Cape Town: Centre for Humanities Research, University of the Western Cape. ISBN 978-1-86808-729-7.

Salley, R. 2012. The New Danger of the Pure Idea. In K.J. Marshall. *Vienna: Secession Gallery 2012*. ISBN 9783868952216.

Siopis, P. 2012. Subject as Matter in the New Church. In *The New Church: No 1*, Cape Town; *The New Church*.

Van der Schijff, J. (ed.) 2012. *Community Punching Bags or CPBs – An Artwork by Johann van der Schijff in Collaboration with Art Teachers and Learners from Cape Town (Exhibition Catalogue)*, pp. 1-85. Cape Town: University of Cape Town. ISBN: 978-0-620-53521-2.

Younge, J.G.F. 2012. *The Alice Diaries, Wilma Cruise*. Cape Town: Art+Text. 8. ISBN 978-0-620-53905-0.

Younge, J.G.F. 2012. Gavin Younge. In J. Kopping and A.-M. Tully (eds), *Pointure*, pp. 46-47. Johannesburg: University of Johannesburg. ISBN 978-0-620-53776-6.

## Artistic works

Brundrit, J. 2012. Commissioned public artwork. *At Sea. Radar*, Loughborough University Arts, Loughborough, UK. 12-25/11/2012.

Skotnes, P. 2012. *Division of the World*. Permanent installation in the Department of Archaeology, University of Cape Town.

## Exhibitions

### Solo Exhibitions

Alexander, J. 2012. *Surveys (From the Cape of Good Hope)*. Curated by Pep Subirós. Savannah College of Art and Design Museum 02/12-05/12; Contemporary Art Museum Houston. 11/08/12-04/11/12.

Langerman, F. 2012. *R-A-T: an associative ordering*. South African Museum, Cape Town. 08/12/12 - 01/12/13.

Mackenny, V. 2012. *Waymarker David Krut Projects*, Montebello Design Centre, Cape Town. 03/11/12-01/12/12.

Van der Schijff, J. 2012. *Community Punching Bags or CPBs project – an artwork by Johann van der Schijff in collaboration with art educators and high school learners from and around Cape Town*. Iziko South African National Gallery Annex, Cape Town. 23/05/2012 – 23/06/2012; KZNSA Gallery, Durban. 10/07/2012 – 29/07/2012.

Zaayman, C. 2012. *Remnants & Ancestors: Anarchives of Krotoa and Anne Barnard*. Castle of Good Hope, Cape Town. 17/11/12-15/12/12.

## Curated Exhibitions

O'Connell, S. 2012. *Spring Queen: The staging of the glittering proletariat*. Bertram House Annex Gallery: 07/2012; Centre for African Studies Gallery: 08-09/2012; *Capturing the Gains Global Summit: V&A Waterfront* 12/2012.

Salley, R. 2012. *The Exuberance Project*. Mandela Rhodes Gallery, Cape Town. 12/05/12 – 20/05/12.

Saptouw, F. 2012. *Context*. Michaelis Galleries. 16/02/12 – 07/03/12.

Siopis, P. 2012. *Subject as Matter*, The New Church gallery, Cape Town. Summer 2012-13.

### Group exhibitions (Curated)

Alexander, J. 2012. Rise and Fall of Apartheid: Photography and the Bureaucracy of Everyday Life. Curated by Okwui Enwezor. International Center of Photography, New York. 14/09/12-06/01/13.

Alexander, J. 2012. The Rainbow Nation: Contemporary Sculpture from South Africa. Curated by Annelies Brans-Van der Straeten. Museum Beelden aan Zee, Den Haag. 10/05/12-30/09/12.

Brundrit, J. 2012. *Home/Land: women, citizenship and photographs*. Process work from the Home/Land residency'. Design Centre, Loughborough University. 05/07/12 to 07/07/12.

Inggs, S.C. 2012. Cross-Currents. Curated by Alastair Whitton. David Krut Projects, Cape Town 31/07/12 to 25/08/12.

Inggs, S.C. 2012. Landscape Re-orientation. Curated by Alastair Whitton. David Krut Projects, Cape Town 28/04/2012 to 30/06/2012.

Josephy, S. 2012. A Natural Selection: 1991-2011. Curated by Clare Butcher. AVA Gallery, Cape Town 21/11/11 to 12/01/12.

Josephy, S. 2012. Home /Land. To coincide with conference Home / Land: women Photographies, Citizenship. Curated by Marsha Meskimon and Marion Arnold. Loughbough School of the Arts, Loughborough, UK 04/07/12 to 01/07/12.

Josephy, S. 2012. Home: Roots en Route (as part of the Cape Town Month of Photography 2012). Curated by Jenny Altschuler. South African Jewish Museum, Cape Town 20/09/12 to 26/10/12.

Langerman, F. 2012. Context. Curated by Fabian Saptouw. Michaelis Gallery, Cape Town 16/02/12 to 07/03/12.

Langerman, F. 2012. The A-R-T Show. Curated by Carol Brown and David Gere. Museum Africa, Johannesburg; NSA Gallery, Durban; Michaelis Gallery, Cape Town 12/05/12 to 08/06/12.

Langerman, F. 2012. Re-sample. Curated by Stephan Erasmus. Absa Gallery, Johannesburg 07/11/12 to 24/01/13.

MacKenny, V. 2012. Winter exhibition. Everard Read, Cape Town. 26/07/12-10/08/12.

Richards, C. 2012. Detour project. Lettera27 foundation, Milan, Italy. Fall 2012.

Richards, C. 2012. Context. Curated by Fabian Saptouw. Michaelis Galleries, Cape Town. 16/02/12 – 07/03/12.

Richards, C. 2012. Not my War. Curated by David Brits. Michaelis Galleries, Cape Town. 29/06/12 to 25/07/12.

Richards, C. 2012. If a Tree... Curated by Claire Butcher. Stevenson Gallery, Johannesburg. 05/07/12-03/08/12.

Richards, C. 2012. Johannesburg Art Fair.Gallery AoP. Curated by Alet Viljoen. Sandton Convention Centre, Johannesburg. 07/09/12-09/09/12.

Searle, B.C. 2012. Cinema Remixed & Reloaded 2.0. Black Women and the moving image since 1970. 11th Havana Biennale. Curated by Andrea Barnwell Brownlee and Valerie Cassel Oliver. Galeria Collage Habana, Havana, Cuba 11/05/12 -11/06/12.

Searle, B.C. 2012. DakArt 2012, Dakar Biennale. Curated by Christine Eyene, Nadira Laggoune and Riason Naidoo. National Gallery, Dakar, Senegal. 11/05/12-20/06/12.

Searle, B.C. 2012. The Human Condition. Curated by Les Christensen. Bradbury Gallery, State University, Arkansas, USA. 23/08/12 to 28/09/12.

Siopis, P. 2012. Trade Routes Over Time. Curated by Joost Bosland. Stevenson Gallery, Cape Town. 04/04/12 to 12/05/12.

Siopis, P. 2012. Not My War. Curated by David Brits. Michaelis Galleries, Cape Town. 29/06/12 to 25/07/12.

Siopis, P. 2012. Fiction as Fiction (Or, A Ninth Johannesburg Biennale). Curated by Joost Bosland, Stevenson Gallery, Cape Town. 29/11/12 to 12/01/13.

Siopis, P. 2012. This is a True Story, Frieze Art Fair and Prince Charles cinema, London. 11/10/12.

Skotnes, P. 2012. Context. Curated by Fabian Saptouw. Michaelis Galleries, Cape Town. 16/02/12 – 07/03/12.

Younge, J.G.F.2012. Not My War. Curated by David Brits. Michaelis Galleries, Cape Town. 29/06/12 to 25/07/12.

Younge, J.G.F. 2012. Pointure. Curated by Ann-Marie Tully and Jennifer Kopping. University of Johannesburg Art Gallery, Gauteng. 08/08/12 to 29/08/12.

### Master's degrees (by research)

Butcher, C. 2012. The Principles of Packing: a case study of two travelling exhibitions 1947-9. MFA. 1-167. Supervised by P. Skotnes and C. Hamilton.

Deane, N. 2012. A Heritage of Secrets: Confessional Mode/ On How to No. 1- 144. MFA. Supervised by V. Mackenny and C. Richards.

Grobler, I. 2012. The Cannibal's Banquet. MFA. 1-95. Supervised by F. Langerman and J. Alexander.

Muller, C. 2012. Release Me. Stitched implosions: sexuality, femininity, conflict and desire. MFA. 1-69. Supervised by J. Alexander.

Prinsloo, M. 2012. Falling into gentle ruin. MFA. 1-58. Supervised by C. Zaayman.

Purvis, B. 2012. Between Echoes: an experiment in creative collaboration. MFA. 1-302. Supervised by G. Younge and J. van der Schijff.

Mahashe, G. 2012. Dithugula tša Malefokana; Paying Libation in the Photographic Archive made by Anthropologists E.J. & J.D. Krige in 1930s Bolobedu, under Queen Modjadji III. 1-110. MAFA. Supervised by P. Skotnes and C. Hamilton.

Viljoen, S. 2012. Avant lounge exotica: an investigation into the print magazine and interior living space as a meeting place of consumerist culture and personal subjectivities. MFA. 1-59. Supervised by S. Inggs.

Zimmer, N. 2012. Jazz contacts. MAFA. 1-180. Supervised by C. Zaayman.

## Department of Historical Studies

### Research Report 2012

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: PROFESSOR NIGEL WORDEN

### Department Profile

Research and research-linked scholarly work in the Department of Historical Studies concentrates mainly upon modern and contemporary history reflected through written, oral and visual sources, and is both lively and varied in focus. Fields of southern African investigation include environmental history, economic and social history, urban history, medical history, gendered history, the history of war and warfare, film and history, and the history of slavery. There is also a growing research focus on the Indian Ocean world and Africa's role within it and on comparative histories of the early Cape and Australian colonies. The rich research culture of Historical Studies at UCT is fertilised by close links with the Kaplan Centre for Jewish Studies and constantly expanding scholarly links nationally and into the African continent and beyond, and by an active complement of distinguished Honorary Research Associates.

The Centre for Popular Memory focuses on African oral history, research and advocacy while also developing audio-visual archival material for digital dissemination.

Its research respects the value of multi-lingual approaches in collecting, preserving and creating access to data, along with technologically relevant outputs through academic journals, exhibitions, film and other portable media platforms. The Centre's African Oral history archive contains over 3000 recordings in 12 languages, many with full transcripts and translations.

## Departmental Statistics

### Permanent and long-term contract staff

Professors	6
Associate Professors	4
Senior Lecturers	1
Lecturers	3
Technical and Clerical Staff	2
Total	16

### Honorary staff

Honorary Professors	1
Honorary Research Associates	4
Emeritus Professors	2
Total	7

### Students

Post Doctoral	1
Doctoral	7
Master's	10
Honours	15
Undergraduate	1958
Total	1991

## Centre for Popular Memory

Director	1
Deputy Director	1
Digitisation Manager	1
Sound Archivist	1
Archival Assistant	1
Project Co-ordinator	1
Total	6

## Research Fields and Staff

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR MOHAMED ADHIKARI

Genocide in settler societies; Coloured identity and politics in the 19th and 20th centuries.

**PROFESSOR VIVIAN BICKFORD-SMITH**

Urban history, Cape Town history, film and history; race and ethnic identity in South Africa.

**DR SEAN FIELD**

Popular memory, oral history, visual history and the archival location and dissemination of stories.

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR SHAMIL JEPPIE**

19th century Middle East and North Africa; District Six and Cape Flats history.

**BODHISATTVA KAR**

Cultural and intellectual histories (particularly histories of body and senses, objects and materiality, practices and customs, sentiments and emotions, and texts and concepts); transnational and comparative histories of colonialism

**PROFESSOR ANNE MAGER**

Twentieth century gendered history, gender and development, liquor in South Africa in the twentieth century.

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR RICHARD MENDELSON**

South African Jewish history; Film and history; Jewry in the South African War.

**DR ASHLEY MILLAR**

Early modern European views of and encounters with China; Enlightenment intellectual history

**DR MAANDA MULAUDZI**

Rural South African history focusing on land dispossession, agrarian change, identity and chieftainship with particular emphasis on Venda in the Northern Province.

**PROFESSOR NIGEL PENN**

The Cape north-western frontier in the 18th century; Khoisan history; Dutch colonial history; comparative Cape and Australian frontier history.

**PROFESSOR HOWARD PHILLIPS**

Medicine, health and disease in South Africa; history of higher education in South Africa.

**PROFESSOR MILTON SHAIN**

Comparative studies in South African and American Jewry; antisemitism; history of South African Jewry.

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR LANCE VAN SITTERT**

Environmental history.

**PROFESSOR NIGEL WORDEN**

Slavery and post-emancipation labour in the Western Cape; 18th century Cape Town; comparative social and cultural history of the Cape and Australia, c.1750-1850.

**Contact Details**

Postal address: Department of Historical Studies, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701

Telephone: +27 21 650 2742

Fax: +27 21 689 7581

E-mail: [Brenda.Beneke@uct.ac.za](mailto:Brenda.Beneke@uct.ac.za)

Web: <https://historicalstudiesuct.wordpress.com>

**Research output****Authored books**

Adhikari, M. 2012. *Against the Current*. Cape Town: Juta and Company Ltd. 54pp. ISBN 9781919895857.

Field, S.P. 2012. *Oral History, Community and Displacement*. New York: Palgrave Macmillan. 221pp. ISBN 978-0-230-10890-5.

Phillips, H. 2012. *Plague, pox and pandemics*. Johannesburg: Jacana Media (Pty) Ltd. 165pp. ISBN 978-1-4314-0385-1.

**Edited books**

Saunders, C.C., Dzinesa, G.A. and Nagar, D. (eds) 2012. *Region-Building in Southern Africa: Progress, Problems and Prospects*. 350pp. London: Zed books. ISBN 978 1 7803 2178 3.

Worden, N.A. (eds) 2012. *Cape Town between East and West: Social Identities in a Dutch Colonial Town*. 252pp. South Africa: Jacana Media (Pty) Ltd. ISBN 978-1-4314-0292-2.

**Chapters in books**

Baartman, T. 2012. Protest and Dutch burgher identity. In N. Worden (ed.), *Cape Town between East and West: Social Identities in a Dutch Colonial Town*, pp. 65-83. South Africa: Jacana Media (Pty) Ltd. ISBN 978-1-4314-0292-2.

Dzinesa, G.A., Nagar, D. and Saunders, C.C. 2012. Introduction: region-building in southern Africa: progress, problems and prospects. In C. Saunders, G. Dzinesa and D. Nagar (eds), *Region-Building in Southern Africa: Progress, Problems and Prospects*, pp. 1-21. London: Zed books. ISBN 978 1 7803 2178 3.

Field, S.P. 2012. "Others killed in my eyes": Rwandan refugee testimonies from Cape Town. In L. Shopes and B.M. Stave (eds), *Oral History, Community and Displacement*, pp. 133-145. New York: Palgrave Macmillan. ISBN 978-0-230-10890-5.

Field, S.P. 2012. "There your memory runs like a camera back": moving places and audiovisual oral histories from



Klipfontein Road. In L. Shopes and B.M. Stave (eds), *Oral History, Community and Displacement*, pp. 117-132. New York: Palgrave Macmillan. ISBN 978-0-230-10890-5.

Field, S.P. 2012. Disappointed imaginings: narcissism and empathy in post-apartheid South Africa. In L. Shopes and B.M. Stave (eds), *Oral History, Community and Displacement*, pp. 165-177. New York: Palgrave Macmillan. ISBN 978-0-230-10890-5.

Nagar, D., Saunders, C.C. and Dzinesa, G.A. 2012. Conclusion: region-building in southern Africa: progress, problems and prospects. In C. Saunders, G. Dzinesa and D. Nagar (eds), *Region-Building in Southern Africa: Progress, Problems and Prospects*, pp. 297-305. London: Zed books. ISBN 978 1 7803 2178 3.

Penn, N.G. 2012. Soldiers and Cape Town society. In N. Worden (ed.), *Cape Town between East and West: Social Identities in a Dutch Colonial Town*, pp. 176-193. South Africa: Jacana Media (Pty) Ltd. ISBN 978-1-4314-0292-2.

Saunders, C.C. 2012. Peacekeeping: from the United Nations to the SADC stand-by force. In C. Saunders, D. Dzinesa and D. Nagar (eds), *Region-Building in Southern Africa: Progress, Problems and Prospects*, pp. 92-106. London: Zed books. ISBN 978 1 7803 2178 3.

Saunders, C.C. 2012. Pixley Seme and "Abantu-Batho". In P. Limb (ed.), *The People's Paper: A Centenary History and Anthology of "Abantu-Batho"*, pp. 117-127. Johannesburg: WITS University Press. ISBN 9781868145713.

Saunders, C.C. 2012. The history of international mediation in southern Africa: some reflections. In U. Engel, F. Hadler and M. Middell (eds), *New Mediation Practices in African Conflicts*, pp. 43-53. Leipzig, Germany: Leipziger Universitätsverlag GmbH. ISBN 9783865837035.

Shain, M. and Bastos, M. 2012. Muslim antisemitism and anti-Zionism in postwar South Africa. In R.S. Wistrich (ed.), *Holocaust Denial. The Politics of Perfidy*, pp. 137-155. Germany: Walter De Gruyter & Co. ISBN 9783110288223.

Van Sittert, L. 2012. Nation building knowledge: Dutch indigenous knowledge and the invention of white South Africanism, 1890-1909. In D.M. Gordon and S. Krech III (eds), *Indigenous Knowledge and the Environment in Africa and North America*, pp. 94-109. United States of America: Ohio University Press. ISBN 978-0-8214-1996-0.

Worden, N.A. 2012. Introduction: Cape Town between East and West. In N. Worden (ed.), *Cape Town between East and West: Social Identities in a Dutch Colonial Town*, pp. ix-xxii. South Africa: Jacana Media (Pty) Ltd. ISBN 978-1-4314-0292-2.

Worden, N.A. 2012. Public brawling, masculinity and honour. In N. Worden (ed.), *Cape Town between East and West: Social Identities in a Dutch Colonial Town*, pp. 194-211. South Africa: Jacana Media (Pty) Ltd. ISBN 978-1-4314-0292-2.

## Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

Bickford-Smith, V. 2012. Introduction: the case for studying cities and nationalisms. *Journal of Urban History*, 38(5): 855-861.

Bickford-Smith, V. 2012. Providing local color?: "Cape Coloreds," "Cockneys," and Cape Town's identity from the late nineteenth century to the 1970s. *Journal of Urban History*, 38(1): 133-151.

Field, S.P. 2011. Reading and representing African refugees in New York. *Kronos: Southern African Histories*, 37(November): 120-128.

Ncube, G. 2012. 'The problem of the health of the native': colonial rule and the rural African healthcare question in Zimbabwe, 1890s-1930. *South African Historical Journal*, 64(4): 807-826.

Penn, N.G. 2012. Laura J. Mitchell, *Belongings: property, family and identity in Colonial South Africa (An exploration of Frontiers, 1725-c. 1830)*. *Kronos: Southern African Histories*, 37(Nov): 4.

Saunders, C.C. 2012. Pan-Africanism: the Cape Town case. *Journal of Asian and African Studies*, 47(3): 291-300.

Saunders, C.C. 2012. The ANC's 100 years: some recent work on its history in historiographical content. *Historia: Journal of the Historical Association of South Africa*, 57(2): 428-447.

Saunders, C.C. 2011. The South Africa-Angola talks, 1976-1984: a little-known Cold War thread. *Kronos: Southern African Histories*, 37(Nov): 104-119.

Simpson, J. 2012. Boipatong: The politics of a massacre and the South African transition. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 38(3): 623-647.

# School of Languages and Literatures

## Research Report 2012

HEAD OF SCHOOL: ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR CLIVE CHANDLER

### School Profile

The School of Languages and Literatures was formed in 2002 through the amalgamation of the Department of Southern African Languages and the Department of Modern and Classical Languages and Literatures. The School brings into one organisational unit the teaching of languages and literatures (excluding English Language and Literature) at the University of Cape Town.

We recognize the complexity of our position at the southern end of Africa, in a University which strives to be fully part of Africa and the wider world. The range of languages taught in the School and the research done by staff and students of the School reflect this.

The teaching and research area of the School is wide, covering language, literatures and cultural studies in Afrikaans, Arabic, Dutch, French, Business French, German, Classical Greek, Hebrew, Italian, Latin, Portuguese, Sotho, Spanish, and Xhosa, and Special Purposes teaching in Afrikaans and Xhosa. There is also a strong emphasis on the role that these languages and literatures and the cultures they embody, have played and continue to play in Africa. Research in the School also encompasses Literary Semantics, Literary Theory, Afrikaans Media Studies, Creative Writing in Afrikaans and Xhosa, Xhosa Lexicography, Historiography, Multimedia, Literature and the Internet, War Literature, Ancient Literature, Philosophy and Rhetoric, French literature from 17th century to the present, French Linguistics and Sociolinguistics, Teaching French as a Foreign Language, German Colonialism and Postcolonial Literature and Theory, Contemporary German Literature, Literary Theory and Women's Studies, Italian and German post-war Cinema, Italian Literature of the 19th and 20th centuries, Asian Cinema, Italian Renaissance Literature, Modern and Ancient Hebrew Literature, Classical Arabic Literature and Islamic Studies, Modern Arabic Literature and Political discourse, and Hispanic Literature.

The School's awareness of its location in Africa is reflected in many of its research projects. Among these are studies of language learning in the African context, Xhosa linguistics, African oral traditions and orature, Literature and Cinema in Francophone West Africa, the Translation of Southern African Literature into French, Sephardi Women Writers from the Maghreb, German Colonial Discourse in Africa and

German Missionary Writings, Comparative Perspectives on German/Afrikaans Literature.

The School has a number of formal and informal links with universities elsewhere in Africa (e.g. National University of the Ivory Coast at Abidjan, University of St Denis in Réunion, University of Zimbabwe), and further afield (e.g. ENS Cachan – Grenoble 3 Stendhal, University of Bologna). The School is also a founder member of L'Ecole doctorale regionale (Afrique australe – Océan indien).

### School Statistics

#### Permanent and long-term contract staff

Professors	4
Associate Professors	4
Senior Lecturers	5
Full-time Lecturers	9
Part-time Lecturers	10
Administrative Staff	3
Total	35

#### Students

Doctoral	13
Master's	60
Honours	55
Undergraduate	3725
Total	3853

#### Honorary staff

Honorary Research Associates	3
------------------------------	---

### Research Fields and Staff

#### Permanent staff

##### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR CLIVE CHANDLER

Director of School; ancient philosophy and rhetoric; Philodemus; Homer commentaries; madness in antiquity.

##### PROFESSOR JEAN-LOUIS CORNILLE

Section Head (French); 19th - 20th century French literature.

##### DR JAY CORWIN

Section Head (Spanish); Senior Lecturer; Latin American literature.

##### DR RUTH DE OLIVEIRA

Lecturer; didactics of French as a foreign and second language; French Linguistics.

**MS SOMIKAZI DEYI**

Lecturer; multilingualism in higher education with a particular focus on the teaching of mathematics and science in the home language.

**DR TESSA DOWLING**

Senior Lecturer; Second language teaching and learning; sociolinguistics.

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR YASIN DUTTON**

Section Head (Arabic); early Islamic law; early Koranic manuscripts; Islamic law in the modern world.

**DR VANESSA EVERSON**

Senior Lecturer; Women writers from the Maghreb (1990 onwards); translation; modern language methodology.

**PROFESSOR JOAN HAMBIDGE**

Section Head (Afrikaans); poetry; theory of literature and criticism; gender studies; creative writing.

**MRS SONJA LOOTS**

Lecturer; Afrikaans literature; Dutch literature; Afrikaans archive; commemorating the past; Afrikaans writers writing about apartheid; memory and history in Afrikaans prose; museum practices in recent Afrikaans novels; social anthropological approaches in Afrikaans prose.

**DR PASQUALE MACALUSO**

Lecturer; Modern Arabic literature; 20<sup>th</sup> century Syrian discourse; Arab nationalism.

**MS ANNABELLE MARIE**

Lecturer; didactics of foreign language and analysis of French literature, especially from the Caribbean and French-speaking Africa.

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ABNER NYAMENDE**

African Literature; Oral Literature; Xhosa Clan Names.

**MS RETHABILE POSSA**

Lecturer; Sesotho Literature; Folklore, riddles and onomastics.

**DR AZILA REISENBERGER**

Section Head (Hebrew); Modern and Ancient Hebrew literature.

**DR ROMAN ROTH**

Section Head (Classics); Classical Archaeology and material culture of the Mediterranean world.

**MS BRIGITTE SELZER**

Section Head (German); Lecturer; German language and literature; woman/gender studies; satire; language skepticism 19<sup>th</sup>/20<sup>th</sup> century; turn-of-the-century literature; German Romanticism.

**MR WILHELM SNYMAN**

Lecturer; German and Italian 20<sup>th</sup> century literature and post-war cinema; Asian cinema; colonial literature and history of Asia and Africa; paedagogics of German & Italian.

**DR MANTOA ROSE SMOUSE**

Section Head (African Languages); Child language acquisition, Second language teaching.

**MRS GAIL SOLOMONS**

Senior Lecturer; paedagogics of Latin; language acquisition for second language speakers; the teaching of etymology.

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR GIONA TUCCINI**

Section Head (Italian); Medieval and Renaissance lyric poetry and prose; mysticism and religious writings; 20<sup>th</sup> century literature, cinema and drama.

**PROFESSOR ETIENNE VAN HEERDEN**

Historiography and fiction; Caribbean Dutch literature in the former Dutch colonies; theory of literature; creative writing; the Internet as educational medium.

**DR IAN VAN ROOYEN**

Lecturer; second language acquisition and teaching; special purposes language teaching; contemporary theory of metaphor.

**PROFESSOR DAVID WARDLE**

Roman history and historiography; Roman exemplary literature; Roman religion and ruler cult.

**Distinguished visitors**

Dr D Culpin, St Andrews, Scotland.

Professor Susana Chavez-Silverman, Pomona College, USA  
Patrick Chamoiseau, Martinique

Professor Mei Zeng, Shandong Jiaotong University, China

**Honorary Research Associates**

Dr L. Gochin Raffaelli. Italian Literature.

Dr A Seba-Collett. French Literature

Associate Professor A. Wynchank. French Literature.

**Research output****Authored books**

Van Heerden, E.R. 2012. Haai Karoo. Tafelberg Publishers. 160pp. ISBN 978-0-624-05616-4.

Whitaker, R.A. 2012. The Iliad of Homer: A Southern African Translation. Cape Town: New Voices. 528pp. ISBN 978-1-920411-97-8.

## Edited books

Ester, J., Van Der Merwe, C.N. and Mulder, E. (eds) 2012. *Woordeloos tot Verhaal*. 382pp. Stellenbosch: Sun Press. ISBN 978-920338-74-9.

Tuccini, G. (eds) 2012. *Enrico Pea. Bibliografia completa (1910-2010) e nuovi saggi critici*. 295pp. Italy: Bibliografia e Informazione. ISBN 978-88-907-2500-5.

## Chapters in books

Cornille, J.-L. 2012. *La babil des petites classes (Flaubert, Rouaud, Chamoiseau)*. In S. Lafont (ed.), *Rcits et dispositifs d'enfance*, pp. 27-56. Montpellier: Presses Universitaires de la Méditerranée. ISBN 978-2-84269-950-5.

Dutton, Y.S. 2012. *The importance of Malik & the Maliki Madhhab today*. In A. Clarke (ed.), *The Four Madhhabs of Islam*, pp. 51-65. United Kingdom: Diwan Press. ISBN 978-1-908892-02-7.

Reisenberger, A. 2012. *David's Laments as a vehicle of vindication*. In M.M. Caspi and J.T. Greene (eds), *Portraits of a King Favored by God*, pp. 81-108. United States of America: Gorgias Press. ISBN 978-1-61143-405-7.

Reyneke, C. 2012. 'Horrelpoort' (Eben Venter) en 'Equatoria' (Tom Dreyer): Op soek na die hart van "donker Afrika". In H. Ester, C. van der Merwe and E. Mulder (eds), *Woordeloos tot Verhaal*, pp. 281-295. Stellenbosch: Sun Press. ISBN 978-920338-74-9.

Roth, R. 2012. *Regionalism: towards a new perspective of cultural change in Central Italy, c. 350-100 BC*. In S.T. Roselaar (ed.), *Processes of Integration and Identity Formation in the Roman Republic*, pp. 17-34. Netherlands: Koninklijke Brill NV. ISBN 9789004229112.

Smouse, M.R., Gxilishe, S., de Villiers, J.G. and de Villiers, P.A. 2012. *Children's acquisition of subject markers in isiXhosa*. In H. van Riemsdijk, H. van der Hulst and J. Koster (eds), *Pronouns and Clitics in Early Language*, pp. 209-236. Germany: Mouton de Gruyter. ISBN 978-3-11-023880-8.

Snyman, J.W.O. 2012. *Henri Fauconnier, Hugh Clifford: Malaya as a medium of self-exploration*. In M.R. Pakri and A. Graf (eds), *Fiction and Faction in the Malaya World*, pp. 107-125. United Kingdom: Cambridge Scholars Publishing. ISBN 978-1-4438-4119-1.

Van Der Merwe, C.N. 2012. *Liminale resie in Etienne van Heerden se '30 nagte in Amsterdam'*. In H. Ester, C. van der Merwe and E. Mulder (eds), *Woordeloos tot Verhaal*, pp. 315-333. Stellenbosch: Sun Press. ISBN 978-920338-74-9.

Van Zyl, M. 2012. *Oorkoepelende narratief: Die verhouding tussen vader en seun in Etienne van Heerden se oeuvre*. In H. Ester, C. van der Merwe and E. Mulder (eds), *Woordeloos tot Verhaal*, pp. 297-314. Stellenbosch: Sun Press. ISBN 978-920338-74-9.

## Encyclopaedia entries

Chandler, C.E. 2012. *Cicero*. In H.J. Klauk (ed.), *Encyclopedia of the Bible and its Reception Vol 4*, pp. 317-319. New York: De Gruyter. ISBN 978-3-110-18373-2.

Wardle, D. 2012. *Caligula*. In H.J. Klauk (ed.), *Encyclopedia of the Bible and its Reception Vol 4*, pp. 810-811. New York: De Gruyter. ISBN 978-3-110-18372-2.

Wardle, D. 2012. *Claudius*. In H.J. Klauk (ed.), *Encyclopedia of the Bible and its Reception Vol 4*, pp. 399-400. New York: De Gruyter. ISBN 978-3-110-18373-2.

## Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

Cornille, J.-L. 2012. *De << Chamoiseau >> aux << oiseaux de Cham >>: l'auteur retourne*. *Intercultural Francophonies*, 22: 171-181.

Cornille, J.-L. 2012. *L'Homologue: Bataille et la recriture de soi*. *Nottingham French Studies*, 51(2): 163-174.

Dowling, T. 2011. *'Stressed and sexy': lexical borrowing in Cape Town Xhosa*. *International Journal of Multilingualism*, 8(4): 345-366.

Dowling, T. 2012. *Translated for the dogs: language use in Cape Town signage*. *Language Matters*, 43(2): 240-262.

Dutton, Y.S. 2011. *The politics of usury or the politics of zakt? Reflections on the future of Islam in Britain*. *Journal of Islamic Law and Culture*, 13(2-3): 226-241.

Dutton, Y.S. 2012. *Orality, literacy and the "Seven Ahruf" Hadth*. *Journal of Islamic Studies*, 23(1): 1-49.

Everson, V. 2012. *Continuous assessment for tertiary-level language teaching: an aid for learners to monitor their progress?* *Journal for Language Teaching*, 46(1): 117-135.

Everson, V. and le Roux, S. 2012. *Formation de professeur de français langue étrangère l'Université du Cap: évaluation et améliorations*. *Monde Synergies*, 9: 67-87.

Hambidge, J.H. 2012. *"Where the wind wills: Geoffrey Haresnape"* (Review). *New Contrast*, 40(2): 87-92.

Hambidge, J.H. 2012. *'n Liter-teoretiese speurtog: 'n analise van Kerneels Breytenbach se Piekniek by Hangklip (2011)*. *Stilet: Tydskrif vir die Afrikaanse Letterkundevereniging*, 24(2): 1-15.

Hartman, N., Kathard, H., Perez, G., Reid, S., Irlam, J.H., Gunston, G.D., Janse van Rensburg, V.C., Burch, V.C., Duncan, E.M., Hellenberg, D.A., Van Rooyen, I.W., Smouse, M.R., Sikakana, C.N.T., Badenhorst, E.S. and Ige, B. 2012. Health sciences undergraduate education at University of Cape Town: a story of transformation. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(6): 477-480.

Marie, A.C. 2012. << Donner sa langue au chien>>. Traques critiques de la figure du molosse dans L'Esclave vieil homme et le Molosse de P. Chamoiseau. *Intercultural Francophonies*, 22: 183-197.

Marie, A.C. and Cornille, J.-L. 2012. Tant de chiens. Petit colloque au sujet d'une uvre de nganang eclairee a la leur blafarde de Baudelaire et de Cervantes. *Estudios Romnicos*, 21: 105-116.

Murray, J. 2012. Classical dialogue: allusion and intertextuality in Charl-Pierre Naud's 'Against the Light'. *Tydskrif vir letterkunde*, 49(2): 25-33.

Nasson, L. 2012. Alla Base Di Ogni Espansione, Il Desiderio Sessuale. Negotiating exoticism and colonial conquest in Ennio Flaiano's 'Tempo Di Uccidere'. *Italian Studies in Southern Africa*, 25(1): 40-58.

Pascoe, M. and Smouse, M.R. 2012. Clinical practice: Masithethe and language development and difficulties in isiXhosa. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(6): 469-471.

Possa, R.M. 2012. Adaptability of Sesotho proverbs: a sociolinguistic approach. *Southern African Journal for Folklore Studies*, 22(1): 125-135.

Tuccini, G. 2012. "Modernisti" in Rivolta. Anarchia ed eresia di Giovanni Bione. *Italian Studies in Southern Africa*, 25(2): 1-25.  
Tuccini, G. 2012. Renoppia, belli virago. *Studi E Problemi Di Critica Testuale*, 85(2): 141-171.

Van Der Merwe, C.N. 2012. Om te skryf oor die onbeskryflike: verlies en mistieke verlange in 'Die sneeuslaper' van Marlene van Niekerk. *Literator*, 33(2): 1-9.

Wardle, D. 2012. Suetonius on Augustus as God and man. *Classical Quarterly*, 62(1): 307-326.

Wardle, D. 2012. Suetonius on Vespasianus Religiosus in AD 69-70: signs and times. *Hermes-Zeitschrift fur Klassische Philologie*, 140(2): 184-201.

Whitaker, R.A. 2012. A further note on the first classical association of South Africa 1908-1910. *Acta Classica*, 55: 165-167.

Wynchank, A. 2012. 'Le Denier de l'empire' de Sembene Ousmane, entre roman et scario de film. *French Studies in Southern Africa*, 42: 149-165.

## Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings

Claassen, J.A. 2012. Measuring success: the effectiveness of long-term career-orientated Afrikaans additional language communication courses to fourth-year medical students, by the conclusion of a hospital pilot course. In L. Gomez Chova, A. Lopez Martinez and I. Candel Torres (eds), *Conference Proceedings - 5<sup>th</sup> International Conference of Education, Research and Innovation (ICERI2012)*, 19-21 November 2012, Madrid, Spain. Madrid, Spain: International Association of Technology, Education and Development (IATED). ISBN 978-84-616-0763-1.

Tuccini, G. 2012. Il diavolo senza corna. Simbolo e codice del fantastico papiniano. In P. Farinelli (ed.), *Proceedings of Cose dell'altro mondo. Metamorfosi del fantastico nella letteratura italiana del XX secolo. Atti della Giornata internazionale de Studi.*, 29 October 2009, Ljubljana. Italy: Edizioni Ets, Piazza Carrara. ISBN 978-884673329-0.

Van Rooyen, I.W. 2012. The language of the symptom: The architecture of an assessment tool for oral language competency within a clinical context. In L. Gomez Chova, A. Lopez Martinez and I. Candel Torres (eds), *Conference Proceedings - 5<sup>th</sup> International Conference of Education, Research and Innovation (ICERI2012)*, 19-21 November 2012, Madrid, Spain. Madrid, Spain: International Association of Technology, Education and Development (IATED). ISBN 978-84-616-0763-1.

## Creative writing

### Anthology of poems

Hambidge, J.H. 2012. *Lot se vrou*. Cape Town: Human & Rousseau. 96pp.

# South African College of Music

## Research Report 2012

DIRECTOR: DR MORNÉ BEZUIDENHOUT

## College Profile

The South African College of Music pursues a wide range of musical activities. Besides musicology and composition, there is a strong instrumental and vocal tradition in the classical field, as well as a very active jazz department and a flourishing opera school. Ethnomusicology and practical African music studies are an important part of the department's programme.

## College Statistics

### Permanent staff

Professors	3
Associate Professors	11
Senior Lecturers	8
Lecturers	5
Technical Support	2
Departmental Assistants	2
Administrative Staff	5
Total	35

### Honorary staff

Emeritus Professor	3
--------------------	---

### Students

Doctoral	10
Master's	14
Honours	8
Undergraduate	347
PG Diploma	21
Total	400

## Research Fields and Staff

### PROFESSOR HENDRIK HOFMEYR

**Composition; orchestration; music theory and analysis**

### PROFESSOR MICHAEL ROSSI

Jazz: performance (woodwinds); composition; improvisation, history

### PROFESSOR KAMAL KHAN

Opera

### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR FARIDA BACHAROVA

Violin performance; chamber music; orchestral studies; professional orchestral musician

### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR MIKE CAMPBELL

Composition and arrangement for jazz ensemble, stage band & symphony orchestra; big band jazz performance; electric bass

### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR VIRGINIA DAVIDS

Vocal performance (specialised in Verdi)

### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR FRANCOIS DU TOIT

Piano performance; chamber music; accompanying; recording

### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR SIDWIL HARTMAN

Vocal performance in oratorio opera, especially Puccini, Verdi and contemporary composers.

### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ANRI HERBST

Music education; intercultural musicology; neuromusicology

### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR FRANKLIN LAREY

Piano performance; accompanying; chamber music

### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR BRAD LIEBL

Vocal performance (opera and Lieder), especially contemporary and rarely performed repertoire and composers.

### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR REBEKKA SANDMEIER

Opera and oratorio; music of the 15th, 19th and 20th century; historically informed performance

### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ANDREW LILLEY

Jazz: theory; performance; ensemble; improvisation; contemporary music practice

### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ALBIE VAN SCHALKWYK

Piano performance; chamber music; art song accompaniment and interpretation

### DR MORNÉ BEZUIDENHOUT

Plainchant and liturgy

### DR MARTIN WATT

Composition; orchestration; music theory and analysis

### DR SYLVIA BRUINDERS

Ethnomusicological theory and methodology; African and African diasporic music;

Musical practices and social history of the Western Cape

**MR THEO HERBST**

Theoretical research: Music Technology; Signal processing methods applied in musical analysis; Applied research: Musical Composition; Technology-based solutions for creative challenges

**MR DARRYL ANDREWS**

Jazz Guitar Performance, Composition/Arrangement, Ensemble and Theory. Jazz: theory arrangement;

**MR WILLIAM HAUBRICH**

Brass studies

**MR MICHAEL NIXON**

Ethnomusicology theory; music in popular culture; music of sub-Saharan Africa; music and society in South Asia; music and society in southern Africa

**MR JASON REOLON**

Jazz piano; performance; composition; recording

**MS BECKY STELTZNER**

Woodwinds, and particularly clarinets, in South African history and South African collections; copyright vs. public domain in sheet music and developing syllabi for disadvantaged communities; repertoire development in the woodwind and chamber music fields

**MR DIZU PLAATJIES**

African music performance (specialised in the performance of indigenous music of the Eastern and Western Cape)

**MR PATRICK TIKOLO**

Vocal studies

**MS AMANDA TIFFIN**

Jazz Vocals, Performance, Composition, Arrangement, especially contemporary and jazz vocal arranging

**MR JAMES GRACE**

Classical guitar performance; chamber music

**Research output****Authored books**

Sandmeier, R. 2012. Geistliche Vokalpolyphonie und Frühmanismus in England: Kulturtransfer im 15. Jahrhundert am Beispiel des Komponisten John Dunstable. Germany: V&R Unipress. 311pp. ISBN 9783899719468.

**Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals**

Herbst, A.C. 2012. Editorial: Audio data compression and its implications for musicology. *Journal of the musical arts in Africa*, 9(1): viii – xii.

**Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings**

Sandmeier, R. 2012. Instrumentale cantus firmus-Kompositionen und die Kirchenmusik in England. In A. Ammendola, D. Glowotz and J. Heidrich (eds), *Proceedings of Polyphone Messen im 15. und 16. Jahrhundert: Funktion, Kontext, Symbol*, 11-14 October 2010, Munster, Germany. Göttingen: V & R Unipress. ISBN 978-3- 89971-822-5.

**Creative works****Arrangements**

Campbell, M.I. 2012. God Bless the Child [Hertzog]. Commissioned by: Africa Centre for HIV/AIDS Research. Symphony Orchestra, soloist & chorus. 3.5 min.

Campbell, M.I. 2012. Ngingedwa [Zamajobe]. Commissioned by: TM Productions. Soloist, rhythm & strings. 3 min.

Campbell, M.I. 2012. Walk on By [Bacharach]. Commissioned by: My Design Inc. Jazz Big Band & Soloist. 3 min.

Hofmeyr, H.P. 2012. Bont konsertina laans die watervoor. Requested by Menlopark High School Choir. Mixed choir, piano. 2 min.

Hofmeyr, H.P. 2012. Concerto for Flute, Harp and Strings [Version with string quintet]. Requested by Liesl Stoltz and Jacqueline Kerrod. Flute, harp, 2 violins, viola, cello, double bass. 17 min.

Hofmeyr, H.P. 2012. Of Darkness and the Heart. Soprano, orchestra. 13min.

Hofmeyr, H.P. 2012. Variazioni sopra una ninnananna africana. Requested by Heleen du Plessis. Cello, marimba. 5 min.

Hofmeyr, H.P. 2012. Wynverse [Wine Songs]. Requested by Serafini Brillanti. High voice, trumpet, piano. 5 min.

Tiffin, A. 2012. Afri-Dite. Commissioned by Lindie Lila. 5-part vocal ensemble; programmed backing; cello. 3.44.

Tiffin, A. 2012. Baby its Cold Outside (Loesser). Commissioned by: Faculty of Health Sciences Centenary. Vocal duet, jazz rhythm section, saxophone. 5 min.

Tiffin, A. 2012. Birdsong (Hendricks, M). Commissioned by: Faculty Of Health Sciences Centenary. Vocal solo, flute, piano. 5 min.

Tiffin, A. 2012. Blessings. Commissioned by Lindie Lila. 6-part vocal ensemble, a cappella. 3.15.

Tiffin, A. 2012. Gayatri Mantra (Trad.). Commissioned by Lindie Lila. Part vocal ensemble; programmed backing; percussi. 4.48 min.

Tiffin, A. 2012. Gershwin medley (G & I Gershwin). Commissioned by: Faculty Of Health Sciences Centenary. Vocal solo, jazz rhythm section, saxophone. 3 min.

Tiffin, A. 2012. Goddess Fertility. Commissioned by Lindie Lila. 5 part vocal ensemble; acoustic guitar, cello. 3.14 min.

Tiffin, A. 2012. I Sing the Body Electric (Gore, M). Commissioned by: Faculty of Health Sciences Centenary. 12-piece vocal ensemble, strings, 2 flutes, saxoph. 8 min.

Tiffin, A. 2012. In My Life. Commissioned by: Faculty of Health Sciences Centenary. 12-piece vocal ensemble, Violin, Rhythm Section. 5 min.

Tiffin, A. 2012. Lady Water. Commissioned by Lindie Lila. 5-part vocal ensemble; programmed backing, cello. 9.04 min.

Tiffin, A. 2012. Make You Feel My Love (Dylan). Commissioned: Faculty of Health Sciences Centenary. 12 piece- vocal ensemble, violin, rhythm section. 4 min.

Tiffin, A. 2012. May the Circle Be Open (Trad.). 7-part Vocal Ensemble, a cappella. 3.04 min.

Tiffin, A. 2012. Shes on Fire. Commissioned by Lindie Lila. piano, voice, cello, violin, double bass, percussi. 3 min.

Tiffin, A. 2012. Sisters of the Moon. 5-part vocal ensemble; programmed backing. 5.12min.

Tiffin, A. 2012. Starlights Keep. Commissioned by Lindie Lila. 5-part vocal ensemble; programmed backing, guitar. 5.49 min.

Tiffin, A. 2012. Tears On My Pillow (Bradford & Lewis). Commissioned by: Faculty of Health Sciences Centenary. 5-part vocal ensemble, rhythm section. 5 min.

Tiffin, A. 2012. The Heart of Life (Mayer, J.). 5-part Jazz Vocal Ensemble, a cappella. 3 min.

Tiffin, A. 2012. Thins Aint What They Used to Be (Ellington). 5-Part Jazz Vocal Ensemble, Jazz rhythm section. 4 min.

Van Schalkwyk, A.A. and Andrag, I. 2012. Pretjies vir die vaak, 20 original lullabies (Ilse Andrag). Requested by Ilse Andrag. Voice and piano. 30 min.

Van Schalkwyk, A.A. 2012. Rapsodie espagnole (Maurice Ravel). Requested by Piano Extravaganza concert on 6 March 2012. Three pianos. 15 min.

## Compositions

Campbell, M.I. and Nation Youth Jazz Band, 2012. Bra Ben (thanks, Fletch). South African Music Rights Organisation. Jazz Big Band. 5 min.

Campbell, M.I. 2012. Green and Gold. Commissioned by: Mathambo Music Inc. Jazz Big Band. 3.5 min.

Campbell, M.I. 2012. Home to Mama. Commissioned by: Mathambo Music Inc. Jazz Big Band. 3.5 min.

Campbell, M.I. 2012. Midtown Monday. Commissioned by: Mathambo Music Inc. Jazz Big Band. 3.5 min.

Campbell, M.I. 2012. Soul March. Commissioned by: Mathambo Music Inc. Jazz Big Band. 3.5 min.

Campbell, M.I. 2012. Twenty Plus. Commissioned by: Mathambo Music Inc. Jazz Big Band. 3.5 min.

Hofmeyr, H.P. 2012. A Song for St. Cecilias Day (John Dryden). Commissioned by Christo Burger for Akustika Chamber Singers. 8-part mixed choir. 5 min.

Hofmeyr, H.P. 2012. Concerto for Clarinet and Orchestra. Commissioned by Hugo Lambrechts music Centre for Danielle Rossouw. Clarinet, orchestra. 23 min.

Hofmeyr, H.P. 2012. Concerto for Flute, Harp and Strings. Commissioned by the SAMRO Foundation for Liesl Stoltz and Jacqueline Kerrod. Flute, harp, strings. 17 min.

Hofmeyr, H.P. 2012. Diableri. Commissioned by Louise Smit for Garreth Lubbe. Viola, guitar. 5 min.

Hofmeyr, H.P. 2012. Diablerie. Commissioned by Louise Smit for Garreth Lubbe. Viola, guitar. 5 min.

Hofmeyr, H.P. 2012. Die Lied van die Skepping. Commissioned by Menlopark High School Choir. Mixed choir, piano. 5 min.

Hofmeyr, H.P. 2012. Magnificat. Commissioned by Michael Barrett for The Chamber Singers. Mixed choir. 5 min.

Hofmeyr, H.P. 2012. Recorder Concerto. Requested by Louis Fouch for Stefan Temmingh. Recorder, harpsichord, strings. 12 min.

Hofmeyr, H.P. 2012. Sonata for Clarinet and Piano. Clarinet, piano. 17 min.

Rossi, M.J. 2012. Arrivo in Abruzzo. Commissioned by Advance Music, Tbingen, Germany. Ensemble mix. 8min.



Rossi, M.J. 2012. Buon Giorno Le Marche. Commissioned by Advance Music, Tbingen, Germany. Ensemble mix. 8min.

Rossi, M.J. 2012. To & Fro. Dedicated to Cathy & Darius Brubeck. Jazz Quartet. 10min.

Watt, M. 2012. New Year Show for mixed Chorus a Cappella (revised). The ATKV (Afrikaans Language and Cultural Societies). Soprano, Alto, Tenor, Bass. 5 mins.

Watt, M., Bacharova, F.A. and Visser-Downie, T. 2012. Sonata no. II for Violin and Piano. Dedicated to: Farida Bacharova and Tertia Visser-Downie. Violin, Piano. 14 mins.

Watt, M. and Members of the Free State Symphony Orchestra and Narrator, 2012. Van Hunks and the Devil for Septet and Narrator. The Free State Symphony Orchestra. Clarinet, Trumpet, Trombone, Bassoon, Violin, Doubl. 20 mins.

Watt, M., Van Schalkwyk, A.A. and Minnaar, M. 2012. Vier Liedere op gedigte van Marlene van Niekerk for Soprano and Piano. Dedicated to Albie van Schalkwyk and Magdalene Minnaar. Soprano, Piano. 16 mins.

### Performances

Bacharova, F.A. 2012. Cape Town Philharmonic Orchestra Celebrity Gala Concert, Four Last Songs (Richard Strauss), Overtures (Wagner). Cape Town Philharmonic Orchestra, Bernhard Gueller (Conductor, Germany), Elza van der Heever (Soprano, E.) Artscape Opera House, Cape Town, 8 July. Leader/Concertmaster. 120 min.

Bacharova, F.A. 2012. Cape Town Philharmonic Orchestra Symphony Concert, Appalachian Spring (Copland), Rhapsody in Blue (Gershwin), Ma Vlast (Smetana). Cape Town Philharmonic Orchestra, Theodore Kuchar (Conductor, USA), Charl du Plessis (Piano, RSA). City Hall, Cape Town, 23 August. Leader/Concertmaster. 120 min.

Bacharova, F.A. 2012. Cape Town Philharmonic Orchestra Symphony Concert, Piano Concerto no.3 (Beethoven), Symphony no.9 Choral (Beethoven). Cape Town Philharmonic Orchestra, Nicolas Cleobury (Conductor, England), K.Scherbakov (Piano, Switze). City Hall, Cape Town, 8 November. Leader/ Concertmaster. 120 min.

Bacharova, F.A. 2012. Cape Town Philharmonic Orchestra Symphony Concert, Rienzi Overture (Wagner), Violin Concerto no.4 in D (Mozart), Symphony no.1 (Schostakovich). Cape Town Philharmonic Orchestra, Victor Yampolsky (Conductor, USA), Oliver (Violin, France). City Hall, Cape Town, 17 May. Leader/Concertmaster. 120 min.

Bacharova, F.A. 2012. Cape Town Philharmonic Orchestra Symphony Concert, Symphony no.3 Eroica (Beethoven),

Violin Concerto (Brahms). Cape Town Philharmonic Orchestra, Theodore Kuchar (Conductor, USA), Joshua Bell (Violin, USA). Artscape Concert Hall, Cape Town, 2 September. Leader/Concertmaster. 120 min.

Bacharova, F.A. and Du Toit, G.F. 2012. Cape Town Philharmonic Orchestra Symphony Concert, The Bartered Bride Overture (Smetana), Piano Concert (Scharwenka), Symphony no.4 (Brahms). Cape Town Philharmonic Orchestra, Victor Yampolsky (Conductor, USA), Francois Du Toit (Piano, RSA City Hall, Cape Town 24 May. Leader/ Concertmaster. 120 min.

Bacharova, F.A. 2012. Fidelio Opera (Beethoven). Cape Town Philharmonic Orchestra. Cape Town Castle 7,9,10 March. Leader/Concertmaster. 180 min. each

Bacharova, F.A., Du Toit, G.F. and Chernev, K. 2012. Gipsy Trio (Haydn), Trio no.1 Op.1 (Beethoven), Trio no.2 (Mendelssohn). Bouchard Finlayson, Hermanus, 27 July. Leader/Soloist. 90 min.

Bacharova, F.A. 2012. Huberte Rupert Memorial Concert, Violin Concerto (Raina), Berlioz. Cape Town Philharmonic Orchestra, Avigail Bushakevitz (Violin, RSA), M. Breedt (Mezzo-Soprano, Europe/R. Endler Hall, Stellenbosch, 7 December. Leader/ Concertmaster. 120 min.

Bacharova, F.A., Du Toit, G.F., Gabriel, P. and Chernev, K. 2012. Piano concerto in F (Mozart), Piano Quintet (Schumann), Piano Quintet (Dvorak). Cape Town Summer International Festival. Artscape Concert Hall, Cape Town, 4 February. Soloist. 120 min

Bacharova, F.A., Van Schalkwyk, A.A. and Stoltz, L. 2012. SACM Staff Concert, 5 Pieces for Violin, Flute and Piano (Cesar Cui). Baxter Concert Hall, Cape Town, 14 February. Soloist. 15 min.

Bacharova, F.A., Van Schalkwyk, A.A. and Stoltz, L. 2012. Sonata in C major for flute, violin and piano (JSF. Bach), Madrigal Sonata (Bohuslav Martinu), Three pieces (Mel Bonis), Deux interludes (J. Ibert), Five pieces, Opus 56 (C. Cui, Trio (Nino Rota). Endler Hall, Stellenbosch, 15 September. Soloist. 90 min.

Bacharova, F.A. 2012. Standard Bank Jazz Festival. Grahamstown National Art Festival. Rhodes University, Grahamstown, 1, 2, 3 July. Soloist. 120 min. per performance

Bacharova, F.A., Stoltz, L., Chernev, K. and Gabriel, P. 2012. The Bacharova Quartet and Friends Concert, Symphony no 104 (Haydn-Solomon), The American Quartet in F (Dvorak), Adagio (Barber), Affirmation Dance (Noel Stokton), SONATA for VIOLIN and PIANO (Martin Watt)-World Premiere. Baxter Concert Hall, 18 September. Soloist. 90 min

- Bacharova, F.A., Gabriel, P., Chernev, K. and Goodwin, P. 2012. The Bacharova Quartet, Cape Town Philharmonic Orchestra Fundraising Concert. Old Mutual House, Cape Town 15 April. Soloist. 120 min.
- Bacharova, F.A. 2012. The Odeon String Quartet Concert , String Quartet no.2(Borodin),Symphony no.104London arrangement for string quartet and flute(Haydn-Solomon),Affirmation Dance(Noel Stokton)-Word Premiere. Odeon Concert Hall, Bloemfontein, 16 August. Leader/Soloist. 120 min.
- Bacharova, F.A., Stoltz, L. and Van Schalkwyk, A.A. 2012. Three pieces (Mel Bonis), Deux interludes (J. Ibert), Five pieces, Opus 56(C. Cui, Trio (Nino Rota). Hermanus Music Society. City Hall, Hermanus, 22 July. Leader/Soloist. 90 min
- Campbell, M.I. 2012. Act 2, Mandela Trilogy. Cape Town Opera. Wales Millenium Centre, Cardiff Wales Millenium Centre, Cardiff 20, 21 June. Composer, arranger. 35 min
- Campbell, M.I. 2012. Mandela Trilogy (concert performance). Cape Town Opera. Performing Arts Centre Centre, Melbourne, Australia, 10 September. Composer, arranger. 25 min
- Du Toit, G.F., Larey, F. and Van Schalkwyk, A.A. 2012. 3 Piano Concert. Works included by composers such as Chabrier, Ravel and Bach. Baxter Concert Hall, Cape Town, 6 March. Pianist. 60 min.
- Du Toit, G.F. 2012. Concert Tour of Europe of South African Flute Compositions. Works by Hofmeyr, Klatzow, Du Plessis, Temmingh and Johnson. Liesl Stolz. Paris, Vienna, Cardiff University, 30 September, 4 October & 8 October. Duo Partner. 70 min.
- Du Toit, G.F. 2012. Concert Tour of South African Flute Compositions. Works by Hofmeyr, Klatzow, Du Plessis, Temmingh and Johnson. Liesl Stolz. University of the North West, Rhodes University Grahamstown, 31 July, 16 September & 25 September. Duo Partner. 70 min.
- Du Toit, G.F. 2012. Concert Tour of Taiwan. Programme included works by Mendelssohn, Chopin, Scarlatti and Brahms. Cultural Centre Taichung. Keelung Concert Hall Keelung. Taipei University Taipei Cultural Centre Taichung, 13, 16 & 19 June. Soloist. 60 min
- Du Toit, G.F. 2012. Concert with Baritone. Programme included various arias and lieder as well as popular songs from musicals. Federico Freschi. Town House, Cape Town, 1 December. Pianist. 60 min.
- Du Toit, G.F. 2012. CPO Symphonic Concert. Piano Concerto No. 4 in F minor, Op. 82 (Scharwenka) (South African Premiere). Cape Philharmonic Orchestra, Victor Yampolsky. City Hall, Cape Town, 24 May. Soloist. 40 min
- Du Toit, G.F. 2012. Duo Concert. Lieder by Hahn, Berlioz, Debussy, Granados and Arias by Gounod, Luna, Gimenez and Piazzola. Zanne Stapelberg. Nederburg – Paarl, 28 October. Duo Partner. 70 min.
- Du Toit, G.F. 2012. Piano Concerto No. 2 in G minor (Saint-Saens) KZNPO Winter Symphony Season. KZNPO. City Hall Durban Durban. Settlers Monument – Grahamstown, 21 & 28 June. Soloist. 30 min.
- Du Toit, G.F. and Bacharova, F.A. 2012. Piano Quintet Concert for the CPO Festival. Piano Quintets by Dvorak and Schumann. Kristjan Chernev, Rynette Swart, Patrick Goodwin. Artscape Theatre, Cape Town 4 February. Pianist. 70 min.
- Du Toit, G.F., Larey, F. and Van Schalkwyk, A.A. 2012. Raise The Roof Concert. Concert for four people at two pianos. Programme included works by Bach, Rachmaninoff, Poulenc and Prokofiev. Tertia Visser-Downey. St. Georges Cathedral, Cape Town, 7 November. Pianist. 60 min.
- Du Toit, G.F. 2012. Solo Concert Casa Labia. Programme included Partita No. 1 (Bach), Sonata Op. 27 No. 1 (Beethoven), Nocturnes Op. 9 No. 1 & 2 (Chopin), Prelude Op. 23 No. 5 (Rachmaninoff), 3 Preludes (Gershwin). Casa Labia – Muizenberg, 22 August. Soloist. 70 min.
- Du Toit, G.F. 2012. Solo Concert. Sonatas Op. 27 No. 1 & 2 (Beethoven) Scherzo Op. 20 No. 1, Barcarolle Op. 60, Fantasie Op. 49 (Chopin). Fish Hoek Music Society, Fish Hoek Civic Centre, 3 February. Soloist. 80 min
- Du Toit, G.F. and Larey, F. 2012. Two Piano Concert. Works included Sonata (Poulenc) and 1st Suite (Rachmaninoff). UNISA Concert Hall – Pretoria, 27 October. Duo Partner. 70 min.
- Grace, J. 2012. A Guitarists Holiday, solo recital. Soloist. Nederburg Concert Series. Nederburg Estate, Paarl, 26 August. Soloist. 90 min
- Grace, J. 2012. A Spanish Celebration, solo recital. Plaisir de Merle Estate, Stellenbosch, 16 September. Soloist. 90 min.
- Grace, J. 2012. Amigos Para Siempre, a three concert series with a uniquely Latin Flavour. Chisholm Recital Room (C7), SACM, UCT, 24 October. organizer and guitar duo partner. 70 min.
- Grace, J. 2012. Amigos Para Siempre, a three concert series with a uniquely Latin flavour with flautist Bridget Rennie Salonen, soprano Vasti Knoesen and Mezzo

- Soprano Marie-Claire de Villiers. Chisholm Recital Room (C7), SACM, UCT. 31 October. organizer and guitar duo partner. 80 min.
- Grace, J. 2012. Amigos Para Siempre, a three concert series with a uniquely Latin Flavour with Saudiq Khan. Chisholm Recital Room (C7), SACM, UCT, 17 October. organizer and guitar duo partner. 70 min.
- Grace, J. 2012. Bach and Friends with Swiss recorder virtuoso Maurice Steger. Johannesburg International Mozart Festival. Villa Arcadia, Johannesburg. Soloist, accompanist. 60 min
- Grace, J. 2012. Dreams featuring Chris Chameleon with the Drakensberg Boys Choir. Sanlam Auditorium, Potchefstroom Sanlam Auditorium, Potchefstroom, 3 October. Accompanist. 90 min.
- Grace, J. 2012. Dreams featuring Chris Chameleon with the Drakensberg Boys Choir. Drakensberg Boys Choir School, Drakensberg, 7 December. Accompanist. 90 min
- Grace, J. 2012. Dreams featuring Chris Chameleon with the Drakensberg Boys Choir, Inniebos Festival. Sudwala Caves, Nelspruit, 27 30 June. Accompanist. 90 min.
- Grace, J. 2012. Fine Music, Fine Food ,Fine Wine, solo recital at FMR Soiree. Cellars Hohenhort, Constantia, 15 August. Soloist. 120 min.
- Grace, J. 2012. Guitar Favourites, solo recital. Die Bordienghuis, Wellington, 4 September. Solist. 90 min
- Grace, J. 2012. Guitar Favourites, solo recital. Brooklyn Theatre, Pretoria, 1 & 4 July. Soloist. 90 min
- Grace, J. 2012. Guitar Favourites, solo recital. La Motte Estate, Franschhoek, 3 November. Soloist. 90 min
- Grace, J. 2012. I love a Guitar, solo recital. Soloist. Witness Hilton Arts Festival. The Chapel, Hilton College, 23 - 23 Sept. Soloist. 60 min.
- Grace, J. 2012. JS Bach and Friends with Swiss recorder virtuoso Maurice Steger. Darling Music Experience. NG Kerk, Darling, 12 February. Soloist, accompanist. 60 min
- Grace, J. 2012. Landskap directed by Andre Odendaal. Oude Libertas Amphitheatre, Stellenbosch, 11 February. Soloist, accompanist. 90 min.
- Grace, J. 2012. Magnum Opus, a Three Concert International Guitar Series at UCT. Chisholm Recital Room (C7), SACM, UCT, 25 April. Organizer and soloist. 80 min
- Grace, J. 2012. Magnum Opus, a Three Concert International Guitar Series at UCT with Goran Krivokapic. Chisholm Recital Room (C7), SACM, UCT, 18 April. Organizer and guitar duo partner. 80 min.
- Grace, J. 2012. Magnum Opus, a Three Concert International Guitar Series with Giuseppe Maria Ficara. Chisholm Recital Room (C7), SACM, UCT, 4 April. rganizer and guitar duo partner. 80 min.
- Grace, J. 2012. Man, One Guitar, One Stage, One Night Only! with Tony Cox, Dan Patlansky and Richard Onraet. Stellenbosch University Wordfees. Neethlingshof Estate, Stellenbosch, 5 March. Soloist. 120 min
- Grace, J. 2012. Morning Melodies, solo recital. Baxter Theatre, UCT, UCT 18 July. Soloist. 60 min
- Grace, J. 2012. MTN Classic FM Soiree with Steinway Artist Christopher Duigan. Sandton Sun, Johannesburg, 9 December. Soloist, accompanist. 120 min.
- Grace, J. 2012. Music of the Americas Bloemfontein Chamber Festival. Odeon Theatre, UFFS, Bloemfontein, 30 September. Soloist. 90 min.
- Grace, J. 2012. Opera y Flamenco in collaboration with the UCT School of Dance. Baxter Theatre, 10 October. Soloist. 80 min.
- Grace, J. 2012. Sultry Nights, solo fund raising recital for White River Hospice. Olivers Country Estate and Spa, White River, Mpumalanga, 25 - 26 Oct. Soloist. 60 min.
- Grace, J. 2012. Summer Magic Sunset Soiree fundraising event for BOY (Build our Youth) with Steinway Artist Christopher Duigan and Baritone Federico Fresch. Restaurant, Ambassador Hotel, Cape Town, 17 December. Soloist, accompanist. 60 min.
- Grace, J. 2012. Symphony in the City with the KZNPO. Concierto de Aranjuez, Adagio. City Hall, Pietermaritzburg, 8 November. Soloist. 10 min.
- Haubrich, W. 2012. Blues Brothers. Kirstenbosch Gardens, 4 March. trombone. 120 min
- Haubrich, W. and Andrews, D.I. 2012. Dixie Swingers. Winchester Mansions, 5 February, 30 November. trombonist. 240 min.
- Haubrich, W., Thompson, D. and Blake, M. 2012. Easter Service Brass. St. Michaels, Observatory, 8 April 2 December. trombone. 60 min
- Haubrich, W., Campbell, M.I., Lilley, A.C.P. and Andrews, D.I. 2012. Mike Campbell Big Band. Trinity, Kirstenbosch,

- 6 February, 18, 21 April, 7 June, 22 December. trombonist. 240 minutes
- Haubrich, W. and Rossi, M.J. 2012. Mike Rossi Band. Mahogany Room, 6, 7 April. trombone. 120 min.
- Haubrich, W. and Reid, M. 2012. Playing with Fire Klezmer Band. Albo Center, Sea Point Synagogue, 16, 17 January, 5 August, 4 November. trumpet, flugelhorn, trombone. 240 min.
- Haubrich, W. 2012. SACM Recruitment Workshops. Alexander Road High, Port Elizabeth, 19, 20 April. trumpet, flugelhorn, trombone. 2 days
- Haubrich, W. 2012. SACM Staff Concert. Baxter Theatre, 14 February. Euphonium/sax duo. 5 min
- Haubrich, W. 2012. Skippys Function Band. Kirstenbosch and Mount Nelson Hotel, 16 February, 21 March, 9 May. trombone. 240 min.
- Haubrich, W., Blake, M., Amon, P., Thompson, D. and Green, N. 2012. Solid Brass Quintet. Waterfront, Strandkombuis Yzerfontein, 12, February, 3 March, 14 Dec. trombone. 180 min
- Haubrich, W., Rossi, M.J. and Blake, M. 2012. Songfest German Band. German Club, Durban & Joburg Beerfest, 1, 29 January, 18 February, 15 April, 11-14, 27 Oc. trombonist. 240 min.
- Haubrich, W. and Anguelov, S. 2012. Tango Club. Suikerbossie Restaurant, 19 February. trombone, trumpet. 240 min.
- Hofmeyr, H.P., Stellenbosch University Choir, and van der Merwe, A. 2012. A sexta autem hora for 8-part choir. (a) World Choir Games, Cincinnati, USA, (b) Endler Hall, Stellenbosch; (a) 4-14 July; (b) 19 October. Composer. 4 min.
- Hofmeyr, H.P., Menlopark High School Choir, and van Papendorp, J. 2012. Bont konsertina laans die watervoor Version for mixed choir and piano. Finals of ATKV Applous Competition, Endler Hall, Stellenbosch, 28 July. Composer. 2 min.
- Hofmeyr, H.P., Schumann, N. and du Toit, M. 2012. Canto notturno for clarinet and piano. Cape Town Concert Series, Baxter Concert Hall, 4 August. Composer. 4 min.
- Hofmeyr, H.P., van Eeden, B. and Bronkhorst, J. 2012. Geluk for high voice and piano. Fisser Hall, Stellenbosch, 7 December. Composer. 3 min
- Hofmeyr, H.P., Stoltz, L., Van Schalkwyk, A.A., Minnaar, M. and Martens, P. 2012. Il giardino delle Esperidi for flute septet; Dover Beach for high voice, flute, cello and piano. Music in the City, Hiddingh Hall, Cape Town, 19 September. Composer. 8 + 8 min
- Hofmeyr, H.P., Kerrod, J. and Stoltz, L. 2012. Il poeta e lusignolo Version for flute and harp; Elegia for flute and harp. 3 performances for the Darling Voorkamerfest; several other performances, 31 August-2 September. Composer. 8 + 5 min.
- Hofmeyr, H.P. and Pauw, M. 2012. Incantesimo for flute. (a) Casa Labia Morning Concert Series, Cape Town; (b) Mosselbay Arts Society, St. Peters Church, (a) 14 June; (b) 28 June. Composer. 4 min.
- Hofmeyr, H.P., Thorne Burgess, J. and the UCT Singers, 2012. Jesu for choir, Die Spokewals for 8-part choir. Baxter Concert Hall, Cape Town, 22 September. Composer. 3 + 5 min.
- Hofmeyr, H.P. and Krivokapi, G. 2012. Lachrymae for guitar. 20th Koblenz International Guitar Festival & Academy, Kurfstliches Schloss, Koblenz, Germany, 23 May. Composer. 14 min.
- Hofmeyr, H.P., Nuss Tinnin, R., Tinnin, R. and Bennet, E. 2012. Of Innocence and Experience for high voice, trumpet and piano. New Works Concert, International Trumpet Guild Conference, Columbia State University, Georgia, USA, 25 May. Composer. 6 min.
- Hofmeyr, H.P. 2012. Preludio and Umsindo from Partita africana for piano. Rustenberg Piano Festival, Cape Town, 19 April. Composer, pianist. 7 min.
- Hofmeyr, H.P., Akustika Chamber Singers, and Burger, C. 2012. Saulus in Damascus for 8-part choir. Spittal an der Drau Competition, Austria & various other performances, June 2012. Composer. 5 min.
- Hofmeyr, H.P., Du Toit, G.F. and Stoltz, L. 2012. Sonata for Flute and Piano, Maball for flute and piano. School of Music, North West University; (b) Rhodes University; (a) 31 July; (b) 25 September; (c) 30 September. Composer. 14 + 7 + 4 + 4 min.
- Hofmeyr, H.P. and Krawitz, J. 2012. Sonata for Piano. a) Infecting the City, Cape Town Station Concourse; (b) ? (c) Music in the City, Hiddingh Hall, Cape Town; (a) 8 March (1st performance), 9 March; (b) 17 Oct. Composer. 17 min.
- Hofmeyr, H.P., Pauw, M., Bam, A., van Eeden, B., Btonz, K., Levy, S. and Timofejevsky, P. 2012. Trio II for flute, clarinet and piano. St. Andrews Church Concert Series, Cape Town, 16

- March, 10 Aug, 31 Aug-2 Sept, 30 Sept, 19 Oct. Composer. 15 min
- Hofmeyr, H.P., Stapelberg, Z. and Dias, J. 2012. Wynverse for voice and piano. Commemorative concert for Hubert du Plessis, Endler Hall, Stellenbosch, 10 March. Composer. 5 min.
- Larey, F. 2012. Adamant Music School (USA), Faculty Recital. Waterside Hall, Adamant, Vermont, USA, 18 July. Soloist. 15 min.
- Larey, F. and Du Toit, G.F. 2012. Duo Piano Recital. Enoch Sontonga Hall, Pretoria, 27 October. Collaborator. 75 min
- Larey, F., Du Toit, G.F., Van Schalkwyk, A.A. and Downie, T. 2012. Riase-the-Roof Concert. Georges Cathedral, Cape Town, 7 November. Collaborator. 60 min
- Larey, F. 2012. Solo Recital. Baxter Concert Hall, 11 September. Soloist. 75 min
- Larey, F. 2012. Solo Recital. Beethoven Room, Rhodes University, Grahamstown, 18 September. Soloist. 75 min
- Larey, F., Van Schalkwyk, A.A. and Du Toit, G. 2012. Three-Piano Extravaganza. Baxter Concert Hall, 6 March. Collaborator. 75 min
- Liebl, L.B. 2012. Vocal Recital. Teale Music Salon, Barrydale, 22 January. Baritone soloist. 75 min.
- Liebl, L.B. 2012. Vocal Recital. Red Roan Ranch, Swellendam, 20 July. Baritone Soloist. 75 min
- Liebl, L.B. 2012. Vocal Recital. Barry Walter Auditorium (St Norbert College-De Pere, Wisconsin, USA, 26 September. Baritone Soloist. 30 min
- Liebl, L.B. 2012. Vocal Recital, Christmas Fantasia on a theme of Claude Debussy. Teale Music Salon, Barrydale, 09 December. Baritone Soloist. 75 min
- Lilley, A.C.P. 2012. Brother Gone, Andrew Lilley Sextet. Martin Sjostedt, Frederik Noren, Amanda Sedgwick, Federik Lindborg Karl-MartinAlmqvist. Sweden and Stockholm, 29 September, 3 October, 5 October, 7 Oct. Pianist. 60 mins
- Rossi, M.J. 2012. Arcevia Jazz Festival. Istituto Comprensivo Anselmi, Arcevia, Italy, 28 July-3 August. soloist, ensemble player, lecturer. 5min
- Rossi, M.J. 2012. Arrivo in Abruzzo, Buon Giorno Le Marche, Forty Club. Mahogany Room, Cape Town, 23 & 24 March. composer. 20min.
- Rossi, M.J. 2012. Arrivo in Abruzzo, Buon Giorno Le Marche, Yearning. Fermo, Offida, Jesi, Arcevia, Italy, 4-8 August. composer, arranger. 15min. x 4
- Rossi, M.J. 2012. Arrivo in Abruzzo, Buon Giorno Le Marche, Yearning. Mahogany Room, Cape Town, 15-16 August. composer, arranger. 15min.
- Rossi, M.J. 2012. Arrivo in Abruzzo, Simba Samba, Should I? Forty Club, Buon Giorno Le Marche, Yearning, Night Fright!. Mahogany Room, Cape Town, 6-7 April. composer, arranger. 45min.
- Rossi, M.J., Thelon, A., Bell, I., Ridegway, D., Backhouse, E. and Ledbetter, D. 2012. Ball of Hope, Soundscape Orchestra. Cape Town International Convention Centre, 5 May. soloist, ensemble player. 180min.
- Rossi, M.J., Rustin, W., Momphe, J. and Blasse, D. 2012. Cape Dutch Connection. La Petite Ferme, Franschoek, 30 November, 21 December. soloist, ensemble player. 180min.
- Rossi, M.J., Rustin, W., Momphe, J. and Blasse, D. 2012. Cape Dutch Connection. La Petite Ferme, Franschoek, 23 February. soloist & ensemble player. 180min.
- Rossi, M.J. 2012. Cape Ghoema Orchestra. SABC Studios, Sea Point, 8 September. ensemble player, soloist. 90min.
- Rossi, M.J., Campbell, M.I. and Shout, D. 2012. Cape Town Alumni Big Band, Cape Town Big Band Jazz Festival. Baxter Concert Hall, UCT, Rondebosch, 5 June. soloist & ensemble player. 45min.
- Rossi, M.J. 2012. Contrast of Cape Town. Garrufo, Italy, 25 August. composer, arranger. 10min.
- Rossi, M.J. 2012. Contrasts of Cape Town. Ancona Mediteranean Festival, Ancona, Italy, 27 August. composer, arranger. 10min.
- Rossi, M.J. 2012. Contrasts of Cape Town. London, 10-21 July. composer, arranger. 10 min. x 7
- Rossi, M.J., Brubeck, D., Ridley, M. and Gibbons, W. 2012. Darius Brubeck Quartet U.K. Tour. London, 10-21 July. soloist & ensemble player. 150 min. x 7
- Rossi, M.J., Bass, D., DUBY, M. and Thwaites, A. 2012. Feedback featuring Mike Rossi. Nassau Centre, Groote High School, Newlands, 13 May. soloist, ensemble player. 45min.
- Rossi, M.J. and Di Clemete, G. 2012. Gianni Di Clemente & Mike Rossi. Teatro Torre di Passeri, Italy, Italy 24 November. soloist. 30min.

- Rossi, M.J., Di Clemente, G. and Savoretti, F. 2012. Impronte Mediterranee. Garrufo, Italy, 25 August. soloist, ensemble player. 120min.
- Rossi, M.J., Di Clemente, G. and Savoretti, F. 2012. Impronte Mediterranee. Ancona Mediterranean Festival, Ancona, Italy, 27 August. soloist, ensemble player. 120min.
- Rossi, M.J., Naidoo, K. and Rustin, W. 2012. International Jazz Day presents The Mike Rossi Trio. Maseru Convention Centre, Lesotho, 30 April. soloist, ensemble player, organizer. 90min.
- Rossi, M.J., Tiffin, A., Goosen, H. and Ridgeway, D. 2012. Italia in Compagna featuring the Mike Rossi Quartet. Bottega Estate, Stellenbosch. 25-26 February. 180min.
- Rossi, M.J. 2012. Jazz as a Metaphor for Change, Collaboration and Innovation, SAJE International Conference. University of Cape Town, 25 & 27 March. Co-organizer, soloist, ensemble player, clinician. 3 days
- Rossi, M.J. and Lauk, T. 2012. Jazz Improvisation Workshop. Tallin University, Tallin, Estonia, 10 April. lecturer, performer. 90min.
- Rossi, M.J. and Campbell, M.I. 2012. Mike Campbell Big Band. Trinity, Cape Town, 6 February. soloist & ensemble player. 90min.
- Rossi, M.J. and Andrews, A. 2012. Mike Rossi & Alistair Andrews. Ibuyambo, Cape Town, 19 February. soloist & ensemble player. 120min.
- Rossi, M.J. 2012. Mike Rossi Jazz Basics & Improvisation Workshop. Heathfield High School, Cape Town, 9 March. lecturer, performer. 90 min
- Rossi, M.J. 2012. Mike Rossi Jazz Improvisation Workshop. St. Josephs School, Rondebosch, 17 February. Lecturer, performer. 90min.
- Rossi, M.J., Naidoo, K., Ford, A. and Rustin, W. 2012. Mike Rossi Quartet. Mahogany Room, Cape Town, 3 February. Soloist and Ensemble player. 150min
- Rossi, M.J., Di Angelis, A. and Pignotti, W. 2012. Overjazz School of Jazz Official Launch, 5 September. soloist. 90min
- Rossi, M.J., Naidoo, K., Ridgeway, D., Zechini, R., Di Angelis, A., Guilherme, R. and Lauk, T. 2012. SAJE International Band. Mahogany Room, Cape Town, 23 & 24 March. Soloist, ensemble player, organiser. 180min
- Rossi, M.J., Reolon, J., Ridgeway, D., Naidoo, K., Traselli, R. and Biancolli, F. 2012. SAJE International Band South Africa-Italy Exchange. Mahogany Room, Cape Town, 15-16 August. soloist, ensemble player, organizer, leader. 180min.
- Rossi, M.J., Di Angelis, A., Zechini, R., Pesaresi, G., Desiderio, R. and Riberio, G. 2012. SAJE International Project. San Benedetto del Trono, Italy, 1 August. ensemble player, leader. 90min.
- Rossi, M.J. 2012. SAJE International Project. Fermo, Offida, Jesi, Arcevia, Italy, 4-8 August. soloist, ensemble player, leader. 90min. x 4
- Rossi, M.J. 2012. Scungilli, Should I?, Night Fright!, Yearning. UNISA, Pretoria, 30 Septmeber-6 October. composer, arranger. 30min.
- Rossi, M.J. 2012. Simba Samba, Boun Giorno Le Marche, Arrivo in Abruzzo, Forty Club. Mahogany Room, Cape Town, 3 February. composer. 30min.
- Rossi, M.J., Brubeck, C., Brubeck, D. and Brubeck, D. 2012. The Brubeck Brothers featuring Mike Rossi. Cape Town International Jazz Festival, Cape Town International Convention Centre, 30 March. soloist & ensemble player. 90min.
- Rossi, M.J., Brubeck, C., Brubeck, D. and Brubeck, D. 2012. The Brubeck Brothers featuring Mike Rossi. Jazz at the Nassau Centre, Groote Schuur High School, Newlands, 1 April. soloist & ensemble player. 120min.
- Rossi, M.J., Naidoo, K., Rustin, W., Ford, A., Gelderbloem, L. and Haubrich, W. 2012. The Mike Rossi Sextet. Mahogany Room, Cape Town, 6-7 April. soloist , ensemble player. 150min.
- Rossi, M.J., Tiffin, A., Coolseat, A. and Brauteseth, R. 2012. UCT Jazz Voices featuring Mike Rossi. Jazz at the Nassau, Groote High School, Newlands, 21 October. soloist & ensemble player. 45min.
- Rossi, M.J., Tiffin, A., Coolseat, A. and Brauteseth, R. 2012. UCT Jazz Voices featuring Mike Rossi. Gordon Institute for the Performing Arts, UCT, 24 October. soloist, ensemble player. 75min.
- Rossi, M.J. 2012. UCT-Arcevia, Italy Student Exchange Launch. Hiddingh Campus, UCT, Cape Town, 28 March. Role organizer, soloist, ensemble player. 120min.
- Rossi, M.J. and Tiffin, A. 2012. UCT-Arcevia, Italy Student Exchange Launch. Vuyo Sotashe, Siya Charles, Dave Ridgeway, Heinrich Goosen. of the Italian Ambassador, Bishops Court, Cape Town, 16 February. ensemble player, leader. 120min.

- Rossi, M.J. and Campbell, M.I. 2012. UNISA International Jazz School. UNISA, Pretoria, 30 September & 6 October. soloist, conductor, ensemble player, lecturer. 6 days
- Rossi, M.J. 2012. Yearning, Night Fright. Maseru Convention Centre, Lesotho, 30 April. composer, arranger. 15min.
- Tiffin, A. 2012. a.s.k Trio Japan Tour 2012. Matsunaga, S (Japan); Kaptein, S. (Holland) Bottazzo, F (Italy). Jiyu-Gakuen Concert Hall, Tokyo; Miyako Island, Alivila, Okinawa, 5 & 15 July. Vocalist, Pianist, Composer, Arranger. 60 90 min
- Tiffin, A., Campbell, M.I., Ledbetter, D., Shout, D. and Sweetman, J. 2012. Amanda Tiffin & Dave Ledbetter in Concert. Chisolm Recital Room, Cape Town, 13 October. Vocal Soloist. 30 min.
- Tiffin, A. 2012. Amanda Tiffin in Concert. J Sweetman, D Ledbetter, M Fox, S Johannes. Baxter Concert Hall, Cape Town, 28 February. Soloist, vocals and piano; Arranger; Composer. 120 min
- Tiffin, A. 2012. Amanda Tiffins Jazz in the Park. Maynardville Open Air Amphitheatre, Cape Town, 25 March. Producer, Soloist (piano and voice), Composer, Arr. 180 min
- Tiffin, A., Rossi, M.J., Lilley, A.C.P. and Andrews, D.I. 2012. Cape Town Big Band Festival, Alumni Big Band. Baxter Concert Hall, 29 May. Pianist. 30 min
- Tiffin, A. and Ledbetter, D. 2012. Facing South in Concert. Monkey Valley, Cape Town, 16 November. Vocal soloist, composer. 90 min
- Tiffin, A., Samuel, G. and Hendricks, M. 2012. Faculty of Health Sciences Centenary Concert. Baxter Concert Hall, Cape Town, 16 May 2012. Musical Director, piano, vocals. 120 min.
- Tiffin, A. and Ledbetter, D. 2012. Four Seasons in One Day. Velvet-Upon-Tweed Boutique Theatre, Cape Town, 16, 18 & 20 December. Vocal Soloist, composer. 75 min
- Tiffin, A. and Rossi, M.J. 2012. Mike Rossi Quintet. H Goosen, D Ridgway, V Sotashe, S Charles. Italian Consulate, Bishopscourt, 16 February. Pianist, vocalist. 120 min
- Tiffin, A., Rossi, M.J., Brauteseth, R. and Coolsaet, A. 2012. Music in the City: UCT Jazz Voices with Mike Rossi. Hiddingh Hall, Cape Town, 24 October. Musical director, arranger, piano. 60 min
- Tiffin, A. 2012. Noordhoek Baroque Ensemble Concert. W. Robson. Darling Music Festival, 10 February. Harpsichord player. 60 min
- Tiffin, A., Hseih, C., Giuliani, R., Chang, K., Ruocco, J., Smith, D., Ferber, A., Schoenecker, J., De Nolf, B. and Verderame, M. 2012. Taipei International Jazz Masters Rendezvous. Da Aan Open Air Amphitheatre, Taipei, Taiwan, 21 & 22 July. Vocal soloist. 90 min
- Tiffin, A., Scholtz, M., Gelderbloem, L., Brauteseth, R., Nel, A., Helfjord, G., Basse, B. and Afrika, M. 2012. The Eve: A Celebration of the Curve of Humanity. Artscape Theatre, Cape Town, 11 August. Vocal soloist. 90 min
- Tiffin, A. and Campbell, M.I. 2012. UCT Jazz Singers & Big Band In Concert. St Geroges Cathedral, Cape Town, 26 September. Musical Director, piano. 60 min
- Tiffin, A., Rossi, M.J., Brauteseth, R. and Coolsaet, A. 2012. UCT Jazz Voices in Concert. Nassau Concert Hall, Newlands, Cape Town, 21 October. Musical director, arranger, piano. 60 min.
- Tiffin, A.J. and Hendricks, M. 2012. UHambo. Staff Education Centre, Red Cross Childrens Hospital, Cape Town, 27 October. Musical Director, Arranger, Piano, Vocals. 40 min.
- Van Schalkwyk, A.A. 2012. Art song recital for The Songmakers Guild: selected songs (Robert Schumann), selected songs (Clara Schumann), selected songs (Fanny Mendelssohn, selected songs (Felix Mendelssohn), Walzergesnge, Op. 6 (Alexander von Zemlinsky), Three Sonnets (Peter Klatzow). Megan Kahts (soprano). Nassau Centre, Newlands, Cape Town, 26 February. Pianist (vocal accompanist) and presenter. 70 min.
- Van Schalkwyk, A.A. 2012. Art songs for The Songmakers Guild series: New Voices at the Guild: Selected songs by Szymanowsky, Rachmaninoff, Milhaud, Mahler, Richard Strauss and Manuel de Falla. Maude Montierre (soprano) and Vanessa Tait-Jones (soprano). Nassau Centre, Newlands, 15 April. Pianist (vocal accompanist) and presenter. 70 min.
- Van Schalkwyk, A.A. 2012. Art songs for The Songmakers Guild: Ravel exotique. Histoires naturelles, Chansons madcasses, Cinq chansons populaires grecques, 2 Hebrac songs, Shhrazade (Ravel). Zanne Stapelberg (soprano), Minette du Toit-Pearce (mezzo), Bridget Rennie-Salonen (flute), Marian L. Nassau Centre, Newlands, Cape Town, 3 June. Pianist (vocal accompanist) and presenter. 70 min.
- Van Schalkwyk, A.A. 2012. Art songs for The Songmakers Guild: Music to commemorate Massenet, Montsalvatge, Ireland, Walton, Debussy. Hanneli Rupert (mezzo soprano) & Louise Howlett (soprano). Nassau Centre, Newlands, Cape Town, 28 October. Pianist (vocal accompanist) and presenter. 70 min.

Van Schalkwyk, A.A. 2012. Bolling Suites 1 and 2 for Flute and Piano. Liesl Stoltz (flute), Frank Mallows (drum kit). Baxter Concert Hall, 16 April. Pianist (with jazz ensemble). 80 min

Van Schalkwyk, A.A. 2012. Chamber music at St Andrews: Kegelstatt Trio for clarinet, viola and piano (Mozart), Overture on Hebrew themes (Prokofieff). Matthew Reid (clarinet), Karin Gaertner (viola), Suzanne Martens and Quentin Crida (violins), Peter. St Martins Church, Cape Town, 21 October. Pianist (chamber music). 25 min.

Van Schalkwyk, A.A. and Bacharova, F.A. 2012. Chamber music for flute, violin and piano for Hermanus Music Society. Liesl Stoltz (flute). Hermanus Community Centre Theatre, Hermanus, 22 July. Pianist (chamber music). 80 min.

Van Schalkwyk, A.A., Larey, F. and Du Toit, G.F. 2012. Piano Extravaganza, music for 2 and 3 pianos: Variations on a theme by Beethoven (Saint-Sans), Scaramouche (Milhaud), Rapsodie espagnole (Ravel arranged Albie van Schalkwyk for 3 pianos). Baxter Concert Hall, Rondebosch, 6 March. Pianist (and arranger). 75 min

Van Schalkwyk, A.A. 2012. SA Art songs for The Songmakers Guild: Stasie (Roelof Temmingh), Die Malle (Henk Temmingh, \*first Cape Town performance), I am an African (Klatzow), Five songs on poems by Eugne Marais (Martin Watt), Vijf Liedekens (Hubert du Plessis), Two Slampamper Songs (Hubert du Plessis. Magdalene Minnaar (soprano), Andr Howard (baritone), Patrick Goodwin (violin). Nassau Centre, Newlands, Cape Town, 25 November. Pianist (vocal accompanist). 70 min.

Van Schalkwyk, A.A. 2012. SA Flute Music for GIPCA Music in the City. Soul Bird for flute, cello and piano (Stefans Grov), Dover Beach (Hendrik Hofmeyr). Magdalene Minnaar (soprano), Liesl Stoltz (flute), Peter Martens (cello). Hall, UCT Orange Street Campus, Cape Town, 19 September. Pianist (chamber music). 25 min.

Van Schalkwyk, A.A. 2012. The Songmakers Guild: Fnf Gedichte von Mathilde Wesendonck (Wagner), La canzone dei ricordi (Martucci), 3 songs (Sibelius). Elizabeth Frandsen (mezzo soprano), Erica Eloff (soprano). Nassau Centre, Newlands, 16 September. Pianist (vocal accompanist) and presented. 70 min.

Van Schalkwyk, A.A. 2012. Vocal recital (art songs by Elgar, Vaughan Williams, Quilter, Finzi, British folk songs arrangements, arias by Puccini and Verdi. John Treleaven (British tenor). Labia Museum, Muizenberg, 22 February. Pianist (vocal accompanist). 70 min.

Van Schalkwyk, A.A. 2012. Wattsmore is there? Song cycles by SA composers: 5 Liedere op gedigte van Eugne Marais (first Cape Town performance), 4 Liefdesliedere op gedigte van Marlene van Niekerk (Martin Watt) (world premiere). Magdalene Minnaar (soprano). Baxter Concert Hall, 31 July. Pianist (vocal accompanist). 35 min. 4 Liefdesliedere op tekste van Marlene van Niekerk (Martin Watt), World premiere: 15 min.

Watt, M. and Horskool Menlopark, 2012. New Year Show. Philip de Vos. Bloemhof Girls High School, Stellenbosch, 3 August. Composer. 5 mins.

Watt, M., Bacharova, F.A. and Visser-Downie, T. 2012. Sonata no. II for Violin and Piano. Baxter Concert Hall, Cape Town, 17 September. Composer. 14 mins.

Watt, M. 2012. Van Hunks and the Devil. Philip de Vos. Odeion, University of the Free State, Bloemfontein, 11 May. Composer. 20 min

Watt, M., Van Schalkwyk, A.A. and Minnaar, M. 2012. Vier Liedere op gedigte van Marlene van Niekerk. Marlene van Niekerk. Baxter Concert Hall, Cape Town, 31 July. Composer. 16 mins

Watt, M., Van Schalkwyk, A.A. and Minnaar, M. 2012. Vyf Liedere op gedigte van Eugne Marais. Baxter Concert Hall, Cape Town, 31 July. Composer. 20 min

Watt, M., Van Schalkwyk, A.A. and Minnaar, M. 2012. Vyf Liedere op gedigte van Eugne Marais. Nassau Centre, Cape Town, 25 November. Composer. 16 mins.

### Recordings

Campbell, M.I. 2012. African Big Band. Released in 2012. AFR029. Composer, arranger, conductor. 40 min.

Grace, J. 2012. Mark Nixon - Brahms, Liszt, Debussy. Released in 2012. SA-078-12-00082. Producer. 58 min.

Rossi, M.J., Fazzini, M., Mule, S. and Di Clemente, G. 2012. Canto un Momdo Libero: Posie-canzone per la libertia, a curia di Marco Fazzini, Edizioni ETS. Released in 2012. ISBN 978-884673456-3. soloist. 55:01.



# School of Dance

## Research report 2012

DIRECTOR: G. M. SAMUEL

### School Profile

Academic enquiry (analysis, documentation and publication) and creative scholarship (choreography, direction and performance) inform and constitute a significant and balanced part of the diverse outputs of our School. The participation of staff and students in a variety of dance projects at under- and postgraduate levels acknowledges the coordinate functions of opportunity and responsibility that motivate all UCT endeavour in Africa and universally. Art practice is our business, as referenced in a democratic, multicultural, [South] African society.

Particular awareness of the role of arts and culture in the collective, multicultural, national psyche - eg socio-political matters around integration – still drives many of our community-focused collaborations.

Highlights of the year include an award for the best international guest presentation at the International Theatre Schools Festival in Amsterdam, the Netherlands, and the editing and contribution of several essays by staff and alumni in the first and acclaimed South African post-apartheid publication of its nature. Other highlights include performances, installations, lecture demonstrations, publications, symposia and seminars as well as a range of collaborative engagements (productions and work exchanges) with the following national and international organizations:

Aardklop Kunstefees; Africa Tikkun; African Dance Theatre; African Theatre Association; Artscape; Battswood Arts Centre; Baxter Theatre; The Benesh Institute; Bishops Diocesan College; Bovim Ballet; Cambridge Scholars Publications; Cape Academy of the Performing Arts; Cape Celtic Dance Academy/Company; Cape Dance Company; Cape Junior Ballet Company; Cape Town City Ballet Company; Cape 300 Foundation; Cape Town International Ballet Competition; Cape Town Jewish Seniors; Caribbean Examination Council (Jamaica); Caribbean Journal of Education. (University of the West Indies, Jamaica); Cecchetti Society of Southern Africa; Cedar House School; Council on Higher Education (South Africa); Dance Factory; Dance For All; Dance Umbrella Festival (Johannesburg); Eastern Cape Dance Education Department; Edna Manley College of the Visual & Performing Arts (Jamaica); Elizabeth Ballet Academy (Penang, Malaysia); Elizabeth Sneddon

Theatre (Durban); Embo Nangoku Arts Movement; Federal Academy of Ballet (Kuala Lumpur); Flatfoot Dance Company; Gordon Institute for Performing and Creative Arts; Greenapple Academy (Penang, Malaysia); Highlands House; Historic Schools Restoration Project; International Theatre Schools Festival Amsterdam; Irish Dance South Africa; Ikapa Dance Theatre; International Spanish Dance Society; Jazzart Dance Theatre; Irma Stern Museum, UCT; Jikeleza Dance Project; Klein Karoo Nasionale Kunstefees; KykNet, MNet; La Rosa Estudio de Baile Español; LeftfeetFIRST Dance Theatre; NasPers: Media 24. (Die Burger, Die Beeld); National Arts Council; National Creative Arts Youth Festival; National Society of Dance Teachers Association; Oude Libertas Amphitheatre; Rhodes University Drama Department; Royal Academy of Dance; SA College of Music; SA Dance Journal; SA Spanish Dance Society; Spier Hotel; Swiss Tennis Club, Cape Town; Temple University, Philadelphia, USA; Terpsichore Ballet Academy (Penang, Malaysia); Theatre Arts Admin Collective; Theatre Dance Association; Tshwane Education Department; Tshwane University of Technology; UCT Drama Department; UCT Faculty of Health Sciences; UCT Graduate School of Business; Underground Dance Theatre; Union of Jewish Women (Cape Town); University of KwaZulu-Natal; University of North Carolina at Greensboro, USA; University of Stellenbosch Drama Department; University of Surrey Dance, Film & Theatre Department; University of the Witwatersrand; Vadhini Indian Arts Academy; Western Cape Celtic Dance Association; Western Cape Education Department; Western Province Dance Teachers Association; Wilvan School of Dance; Zebra Publishers; Zimbabwe National Trust.

### Departmental Statistics

#### Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff

Associate Professors	1
Senior Lecturers	3
Lecturers	4
Administrative and Support Staff	2
Total	10

#### Students

Doctoral	1
Master's	2
Honours	2
Undergraduate	91
International Exchange Program	60
Interdisciplinary	5
Total	164

## Research Fields and Staff

### Full-time Staff

#### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR R. BAUM

Performance ethnography; race/gender studies; dance/movement therapy

#### MS D. CHEESMAN

Classical ballet; dance education; Western dance history

#### MR D. FOURIE

Western dance musicology; performance

#### DR E. GREYLING

Dance notation; dance ethnology; dance criticism; classical ballet; dance photography; dance videography; dance archives

#### MS L. RAIZENBERG

Choreography; classical ballet; national dance; theatre technology; Western dance history

Mr M. Rani

African dance; choreography; African dance history

#### MR G. M. SAMUEL

Choreography; classical ballet; direction; dance education; performativity

#### MS L. WILSON

Contemporary dance; African diaspora dance; dance education; Western dance history

### Part-time Staff

#### DAME M. BECKER

Spanish dance: performance, choreography, tuition

#### MS J. BOOYSEN

Contemporary dance: performance, choreography, tuition

#### MS C. BOTHA

Contemporary dance: performance, choreography, tuition

#### MS S. BOTHA

Dance education

#### MS I. FREGE

Choreography; dance education

#### MS K. JOHNSTONE

Contemporary dance; choreography; dance theory

#### MR S. KOYANA

African dance: performance, choreography, tuition

#### MS R. LEVY

Dance education

#### MR T. PONDO

African music: performance

#### EMERITUS ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR E. TRIEGAARDT

Classical ballet; direction/production

#### MR MERVYN WILLIAMS

Ballet: performance, tuition

## Contact Details

Postal address: School of Dance, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701

Telephone: +27 21 650 2398/9

Fax: +27 21 650 2494

E-mail: [Angie.Pearson@uct.ac.za](mailto:Angie.Pearson@uct.ac.za)

Web: <http://www.uct.ac.za/depts/ballet/staff.htm>

<http://www.dance.uct.ac.za/>

## Research output

### Chapters in books

Johnstone, K. 2012. Community in concert: Transformation, development, and community dance. In Sharon Friedman (eds), *Post-Apartheid Dance*: 147-167. Newcastle upon Tyne: Cambridge Scholars Publishing. ISBN 978-1-4438-4036-1.

Rani, M.X. 2012. Lost meaning – new traditions: Shaping identity in the “new” South Africa: An overview of social traditional African dance in South African townships. In Sharon Friedman (eds), *Post-Apartheid Dance*: 73-88. Newcastle upon Tyne: Cambridge Scholars Publishing. ISBN 978-1-4438-4036-1.

Samuel, G. 2012. Left feet first: Dancing disability. In Sharon Friedman (eds), *Post-Apartheid Dance*: 127-145. Newcastle upon Tyne: Cambridge Scholars Publishing. ISBN 978-1-4438-4036-1.

Triegaardt, E.E. 2012. Cape Town City Ballet: Conserving the voice of classical ballet. In Sharon Friedman(eds), *Post-Apartheid Dance*: 17-30. Newcastle upon Tyne: Cambridge Scholars Publishing. ISBN 978-1-4438-4036-1.

## Creative Work

Opera y Flamenco: Produced, directed and choreographed by M. Becker for UCT School of Dance. Baxter Concert Hall. Rosebank, Cape Town. 10 October 2012.

Sevillanas y Tangos: Arranged and staged by M. Becker for Dance UCT 2012 – [Un]known Spaces. Baxter Concert Hall. Rosebank, Cape Town. 8 - 10 November 2012.

Giselle Act 2: Co-ordinated by D. Cheesman for a UCT School of Dance lecture-demonstration. Baxter Concert Hall. Rosebank, Cape Town. 25 April 2012.

Three Solo Pieces: Choreographed by D. Cheesman for the Cape Town Eisteddfod. Sea Point Civic Centre. Sea Point, Cape Town. 1 - 13 May 2012.

Five Solo Pieces: Choreographed by D. Cheesman for competitors of the RAD Bursary Awards competition. Artscape Theatre. Cape Town. 12 August 2012.

Dance in the City 2: Co-ordinated and directed by D. Cheesman for a fundraising for the Zimbabwe National Trust Building. Artscape Opera House. Cape Town. 18 August 2012.

Danz Expressions Co-ordinated and directed by D. Cheesman for the Cape Junior Ballet Company. Bellville Civic Centre. Bellville. 7 September 2012.

Valse Classique Choreographed by D. Cheesman for Dance UCT 2012 - [Un]known Spaces. Baxter Concert Hall, Rosebank, Cape Town. 8 - 10 November 2012.

Opera y Flamenco: Co-organised and co-performed by D. Fourie for a collaborative production by the UCT SA College of Music and UCT School of Dance. Baxter Concert Hall. Rosebank, Cape Town. 10 October 2012.

Dancers Do It Musically: Produced and co-performed by D. Fourie for the UCT School of Dance. Rosebank, Cape Town. 26 October 2012.

Alter: Choreographed by I. Frege for Underground Dance Theatre. 2012 AFTA International Conference. UCT Drama Department, Hiddingh Campus, Cape Town. for the production Keepsake minus 3. Theatre Arts Admin Collective. Observatory, Cape Town. (12 - 15 July) 2012.

Dancers Do It Musically: Co-performed by E. Greyling for the UCT School of Dance. Rosebank, Cape Town. 26 October 2012.

You were meant for me: Co-choreographed and co-performed by K. Johnstone and C. Katzke for Underground Dance Theatre as a part of the production Keepsake Minus 3. Theatre Arts Admin Collective Theatre Centre. Observatory, Cape Town. (12 – 15 July); National Arts Festival. Glennie Hall. Grahamstown. (28 June – 8 July); Baxter Dance Festival 2012. Baxter Theatre. Rosebank, Cape Town. (12 October) 2012.

Canvas: Co-performed by C. Katzke for Darkroom Contemporary at the Dance Umbrella Festival. The Dance Factory. Johannesburg. 24 - 25 February 2012.

Surface: Choreographed and co-performed on location by C. Katzke with Roné Herbst and Teagan de Marigny for the GIPCA Dance for Film Workshop. UCT Hiddingh Hall Campus. Cape Town. (18 – 22 July); Screened at the Baxter Dance Film Festival. (11 August); Baxter Theatre. Rosebank, Cape Town. (12 October) 2012.

African Gumbo 2: Co-choreographed and co-performed by S. Koyana for a performance by senior students of the UCT School of Dance and SACM and accompanied by T. Pondo. UCT School of Dance. Rosebank Cape Town [23 March]; Baxter Concert Hall. Rosebank, Cape Town. [26 September] 2012.

Emakhaya: Choreographed by S. Koyana for Embo Nangoku Arts Movement. African Dance Theatre. Cape Town. 2 December 2012.

African Dance Journey: Co-choreographed and co-performed by S. Koyana for African Dance Theatre. African Dance Theatre. Cape Town. 2 September – 31 December 2012.

The Great Gatsby: Choreographed and co-performed by S. Koyana for Spier Hotel. Lynedoch, Cape Town. 19 November - 31 December 2012.

An Evening of Irish Dance: Compiled, directed and presented by L. Raizenberg for the Cape Celtic Dance Company as part of a series of collaborative dance presentations with UCT School of Dance. Baxter Concert Hall. Rosebank, Cape Town. 29 February 2012.

Pata Pata: Choreographed by L. Raizenberg for the Cape Town International Ballet Competition. Artscape Opera House. Cape Town. 27 February - 12 March 2012.

An Insight into Competitive Irish Dance: Lecture demonstration presented by L. Raizenberg with members of the Cape Celtic Dance Academy for the Cape Town City Ballet Open Day. UCT School of Dance. Rosebank, Cape Town. 31 March 2012.

Vivaldi Variations: Choreographed by L. Raizenberg for Pas Classique, for Cape Junior Ballet in collaboration with UCT School of Dance. Baxter Concert Hall. Rosebank, Cape Town. [25 April]; for Dance in the City, Artscape Opera House. Cape Town. [8 August]; Bellville Civic Centre. Bellville, Cape Town. 7 September 2012.

Whelan Way: Choreographed by L. Raizenberg for Bovim Ballet's Queen at the Ballet fundraiser. Bergvliet High School. Bergvliet, Cape Town. 1 June 2012.

Dance by Nature: Produced and directed by L. Raizenberg with original choreographies by second year UCT dance students. Baxter Concert Hall, Rosebank, Cape Town. 6 June 2012.

UCT Dance – A Journey from Past to Present: Directed, co-ordinated and co-choreographed by L. Raizenberg for a UCT School of Dance tour. Frascati 1 Theatre, International Theatre Schools Festival, Amsterdam, Netherlands. 23 - 29 June 2012.

A Brief Encounter and Tan Bi: Choreographed by L. Raizenberg for UCT School of Dance programme A Journey from Past to Present tour to Amsterdam, Netherlands. 23 – 29 June 2012.

Through individual lenses we move: Produced and directed by L. Raizenberg with original choreographies by third and fourth year UCT dance students, Baxter Concert Hall, Rosebank, Cape Town. 22 August, 2012.

A Brief Encounter: Choreographed by L. Raizenberg for the Dance For All Stargaze 21<sup>st</sup> Anniversary Gala – Tribute to Dudley Tomlinson. Artscape Theatre. Cape Town. 26 August 2012.

Let's Dance 2012: Co-choreographed by L. Raizenberg for the Western Cape Celtic Dance Association. Bergvliet High School, Bergvliet, Cape Town. 27 October 2012.

Dance UCT 2012, Unknown Spaces: Co-choreographed by L. Raizenberg for UCT School of Dance annual production, Baxter Concert Hall, Rosebank, Cape Town. 8 - 10 November 2012.

Coal Train: Choreographed by M. Rani for a UCT School of Dance tour. Frascati 1 Theatre, International Theatre Schools Festival, Amsterdam, Netherlands. 23 - 29 June 2012.

Remounting Pantsula: Choreographed by M. Rani for the Dance For All Stargaze 21<sup>st</sup> Anniversary Gala – Tribute to Dudley Tomlinson. Artscape Theatre. Cape Town. 26 August 2012.

African Gumbo 2: Co-choreographed and directed by M. Rani for a performance by senior students of the UCT School of Dance and SACM and accompanied by T. Pondo. UCT School of Dance. Rosebank Cape Town [23 March]; Baxter Concert Hall. Rosebank, Cape Town. [26 September] 2012.

Dancers Do It Musically: Co-performed by M. Rani for the UCT School of Dance. Rosebank, Cape Town. 26 October 2012.

Amajuba: Choreographed by M. Rani and performed by senior students of African dance for the UCT School of Dance annual production Dance UCT 2012, Unknown Spaces. Dance UCT 2012, Unknown Spaces. for Baxter Concert Hall, Rosebank, Cape Town. 8 - 10 November 2012.

Dance Across the Floor: Directed by G. M. Samuel for the UCT School of Dance. Baxter Concert Hall. Rosebank, Cape Town. 21 March 2012.

Sing the Body Electric: Directed and co-choreographed by G. M. Samuel for the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences collaborative centenary production co-presented by the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences, the South African College of Music and the UCT School of Dance. Baxter Concert Hall. Rosebank, Cape Town. 14 May 2012.

Dance UCT 2012, Unknown Spaces: Directed by G. M. Samuel for the UCT School of Dance. Baxter Concert Hall, Rosebank, Cape Town. 8 - 10 November 2012.

Raymonda Revelry: Produced by E. Triegaardt for the annual UCT School of Dance production Dance UCT 2012: [Un]known Spaces. Dance UCT 2012. Baxter Concert Hall, Rosebank, Cape Town. 8 - 10 November 2012.

Coppélia: The roles of Dr Coppélius and the Burgomaster performed by M. Williams for the CTCB. Artscape Opera House. Cape Town. Durban Playhouse 2012.

Quando, Quando, Quando: Choreographed by M. Williams for CTCB's Italian Affair. January 2012.

The Nutcracker: The roles of Drosselmeyer and Mr. Stahlbaum performed by M. Williams for the CTCB. Artscape Opera House. Cape Town. 2012.

The Body Electric (Ensemble Finale): Choreographed by L. Wilson for the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences collaborative centenary production Sing the Body Electric co-presented by the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences, the South African College of Music and the UCT School of Dance. Baxter Concert Hall. Rosebank, Cape Town. 14 May 2012.

Jetlagged: a dance film produced by L. Wilson, co-directed by R. Antrobus and V. Lupuwana, choreographed by K. Johnstone, and co-performed by L. Wilson, for the GIPCA Dance and Film workshop. Filmed on location at UCT Hiddingh Campus. Cape Town. Screened at the Baxter Dance Film Festival. Baxter Theatre. Cape Town. 11 August 2012.

Ancestral Whisperings: A multi-disciplinary contemporary dance work choreographed by L. Wilson and performed by L. Wilson and W. Constable (3<sup>rd</sup> year dance student). Jomba! 14<sup>th</sup> Contemporary Dance Experience. Elizabeth Sneddon Theatre. Durban. 29 August - 9 September 2012.

Ancestral Whisperings: Choreographed by L. Wilson and presented at Jomba! 14<sup>th</sup> Contemporary Dance Experience. Elizabeth Sneddon Theatre. Durban. 29 August - 9 September 2012.

Roots Infinity: Choreographed by L. Wilson for the annual UCT School of Dance production Dance UCT 2012: Unknown Spaces. Baxter Concert Hall. Rosebank, Cape Town. 8 - 10 November 2012.

Blood, Sweat & Tears: A collaborative contemporary dance work co-choreographed by L. Wilson and K. Johnstone for the annual UCT School of Dance production Dance UCT 2012: Unknown Spaces. Baxter Concert Hall. Rosebank, Cape Town. 8 - 10 November 2012.

Movement Choirs: Site-specific movement compositions co-directed by L. Wilson and M. Nyamza and performed by first year students of the UCT School of Dance for Dance UCT 2012: [Un]known Spaces. Baxter Theatre Foyer. Rosebank, Cape Town. 8 - 10 November 2012.

## Department of Philosophy Research Report 2012

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: PROFESSOR DAVID BENATAR

### Departmental Profile

The Department of Philosophy is established in the Faculty of Humanities. The Department focuses on analytical philosophy, offering courses in the Philosophy of Mind, Moral and Political Philosophy, Philosophy of Language, Epistemology, Logic, Aesthetics, Applied Ethics, Philosophy of Science and Critical Thinking.

### Departmental Statistics

#### Permanent and long-term contract staff

Professors	2
Senior lecturers	3
Lecturers	1
Administrative staff	2
Visiting lecturers	2
Total	10

#### Students

Doctoral	6
Master's	11
Honours (course enrolments)	26
Undergraduate	2552
Total	2595

## Research Fields and Staff

### Permanent staff

#### PROFESSOR DAVID BENATAR

Moral philosophy; applied ethics; social philosophy

#### DR GREG FRIED

Aesthetics; philosophy of mathematics

#### DR ELISA GALGUT

Aesthetics; philosophy of literature; philosophy of psychology; philosophy of psychoanalysis

#### DR JACK RITCHIE

Philosophy of science, naturalism, analytic metaphysics

#### DR JEREMY WANDERER (LEAVE OF ABSENCE FROM JULY 2012)

Epistemology; philosophy of mind; philosophy of language

#### PROFESSOR BERNHARD WEISS

Realism and anti-realism; philosophies of language, logic and mathematics; early analytical philosophy

### Visiting Lecturers

#### DR LAURENCE BLOOM

Ancient Philosophy, Kant, History of Metaphysics, and Ethical and Political Philosophy

### Contact Details

Postal address: Department of Philosophy, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701

Telephone: +27 21 650 3316

Fax: +27 21 650 5203

E-mail: [philosophy@uct.ac.za](mailto:philosophy@uct.ac.za)

Web: <http://www.philosophy.uct.ac.za>

### Research output

#### Authored books

Benatar, D. 2012. *The Second Sexism*. Malden US: Wiley-Blackwell Publishing, Inc. 304pp. ISBN 9780470674512.

#### Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

Benatar, D. 2012. Every conceivable harm: a further defence of anti-natalism. *South African Journal of Philosophy*, 31(1): 128-164.

Benatar, D. 2012. How does anybody live in this strange place? A reply to Samantha Vice. *South African Journal of Philosophy*, 31(4): 619-631.

Benatar, D. 2012. Second Sexism. The Philosopher's Magazine, 3<sup>rd</sup> quarter: 19-20.

Benatar, S.R. and Benatar, D. 2012. From medical manners to moral reasoning: an historical overview of bioethics in the University of Cape Town's Faculty of Health Sciences. SAMJ South African Medical Journal, 102(6): 406-408.

Lerm, J. 2012. Second-personal reasons: why we need something like them, but why there are actually no such things. South African Journal of Philosophy, 31(2): 328-339.

Ostrowick, J. 2012. Is theism a simple, and hence probable, explanation for the Universe? South African Journal of Philosophy, 31(2): 354-368.

Ritchie, J.M. 2012. Styles for philosophers of science. Studies in History and Philosophy of Science, 43: 649-656.

Ritchie, J.M. 2012. Styles of thinking: the special issue. Studies in History and Philosophy of Science, 43: 595-598.

Wanderer, J.R. 2012. Addressing testimonial injustice: being ignored and being rejected. Philosophical Quarterly, 62(246): 148-169.

Wanderer, J.R. 2012. 'The happy thought of a single man': On the legendary beginnings of a style of reasoning. Studies in History and Philosophy of Science, 43: 640-648.

Weiss, B. 2012. Perspectives and the world. Topoi-An International Review of Philosophy, 31: 27-35.

## Department of Political Studies

### Research Report 2012

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: PROFESSOR ANNETTE SEEGER

### Departmental Profile

The Department of Political Studies is home to internationally recognised scholars in comparative politics, international relations, political theory, political behaviour, intellectual history, public policy, and public administration. Our staff members have made major intellectual contributions in their respective fields and some have published widely in renowned international journals. Our staff members have also made practical contributions to the policies and politics of our new democracy.

Our department is home to one of the bigger postgraduate programmes and boasts a lively and cosmopolitan postgraduate student community. Our postgraduate programmes provide students with a firm academic foundation in political theory; comparative politics; international relations; South African politics; public administration; and public policy, amongst others. Students are encouraged to pursue more specialised study under the close supervision and guidance of faculty.

Our undergraduate courses remain a popular choice and the department is one of the largest departments in the Faculty of Humanities at UCT.

Staff and students both comprise a vibrant and intellectually engaged community and you are most welcome to join us.

### Departmental Statistics

#### Permanent and long-term contract staff

Professors	4
Associate Professors	1
Senior Lecturers	6
Lecturers	2
Administrative and Clerical Staff	3
Total	16

#### Honorary staff

Emeritus Professors	2
---------------------	---

#### Students

Doctoral	4
Master's	147
Honours	30
Undergraduates	2953
Total	3134

### Research Fields and Staff

#### Permanent staff

##### DR JOHN AKOKPARI

Senior Lecturer: African politics; international relations; political economy; comparative politics.

##### PROFESSOR ANTHONY BUTLER

Politics & public policy in South Africa, including political funding, theories of the state, policy uncertainty, party systems, the politics of HIV/AIDS policy, and black economic empowerment in SA.

**PROFESSOR ROBERT CAMERON**

Senior Lecturer: Comparative local government politics & administration; public sector reform; public administration thought

**MR ZWELETHU JOLOBE**

Lecturer: Comparative politics; international relations; African politics; political violence; revolutions; contemporary South African politics; democratisation

**PROFESSOR ROBERT MATTES**

Senior lecturer: Democratisation; political behaviour; public opinion; survey research; research methodology; comparative politics

**DR VINOCHAN NAIDOO**

Senior Lecturer: Public administration, with a special interest in comparative public administration and development management.

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ANDREW NASH**

Senior Lecturer: South African political thought; the history of political thought in the West; the making of a global political vocabulary

**MS LAUREN PAREMOER**

HIV/AIDS Treatment Politics; Social citizenship; Welfare regimes in the Global South; Theories of Rights and Justice; Discourse Analysis.

**DR THIVEN REDDY**

Senior Lecturer: Comparative politics; South African politics; regime transition and democratisation; political party systems and political parties; post-colonial theory and identity politics

**DR KAREN SMITH**

Senior Lecturer: International Relations theory; the developing world (Africa in particular) as an object of IR study and an agent of IR knowledge; South Africa and India as regional powers in the global South

**MS RAENETTE TALJAARD**

Senior Lecturer: Public Policy

**PROFESSOR ANNETTE SEEGER**

Head of Department: Conflict; security; civil military relations in Southern Africa; security among Southern African states; the role of armed forces in democratization.

**DR HARRY STEPHAN**

Senior Lecturer: International relations; international political economy; comparative governance; international law and organisation.

**Emeritus Professors**

Emeritus Professor Robert Schrire  
International political economy; globalisation; South African politics

Emeritus Professor André du Toit  
Intellectual history of South African political thought & traditions; political ethics, ideologies & discourse; philosophical reflections on the Truth and Reconciliation Commission; narrative interpretation of political violence in South Africa

**Guest Lecturers**

Ms Laura Freeman  
Lecturer: International relations; conflict; humanitarian aid; international political economy; political philosophy

Mr Markus Korhonen  
Lecturer: Developmental states; democracy and democratisation; politics and development in Botswana.

**Contact Details**

Postal Address: Department of Political Studies, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701  
Physical Address: Department of Political Studies, University of Cape Town, Room 5.33, Leslie Social Science Building, University Avenue, Rondebosch 7700  
Telephone: +27 21 650 3381  
Fax: +27 21 650 3799  
E-mail: hum-politics@uct.ac.za  
Web: <http://www.uct.ac.za/depts/politics>

**Research output****Authored books**

Butler, A.M. 2012. *The Idea of the ANC*. Auckland Park, South Africa: Jacana Media. 134pp. ISBN 978-1-4314-0578-7.

Taljaard, R. 2012. *Up in Arms: Pursuing Accountability for the arms deal in parliament*. Auckland Park, South Africa: Jacana Media (Pty) Ltd. 289pp. ISBN 978-1-4314-0269-4.

**Edited books**

Stephan, H.J. and Power, M. (eds) 2012. *The Scramble for Africa in the 21st Century: From the Old World to the New*. 456pp. Cape Town, Renaissance Press. ISBN 978-0-9584766-3-8.

## Chapters in books

Akokpari, J. 2012. Limited capabilities, great expectations: the African Union and regional conflict management. In S. Wolf and C. Yakinthou (eds), *Conflict Management in Divided Societies*, pp. 151-166. Great Britain: Taylor & Francis Ltd. ISBN 978-0-415-56373-4.

Cameron, R.G. 2012. Civil service challenge and reform in South Africa. In C. Grace (ed.), *Civil Service Reform: Experiences of the United Kingdom, India, South Africa and Nepal*, pp. 37-52. Canada: Forum of Federations: The Global Network of Federalism and Multi Level Governance. ISBN 978-0-9877517-2-0.

Jolobe, Z.B. 2012. A party for all the people? The DA and the 2011 local elections. In S. Booysen (ed.), *Local Elections in South Africa: Parties, People, Politics*, pp. 133-150. Bloemfontein, South Africa: Sun Press. ISBN 978-0-9870096-5-4.

Mattes, R.B. 2012. Opinion polls and the media in South Africa. In C. Holtz-Bacha and J. Stromback (eds), *Opinion Polls and the Media. Reflecting and Shaping Public Opinion*, pp. 175-197. New York, USA: Palgrave Macmillan. ISBN 978-0-230-27889-9.

Mattes, R.B. and Glenn, I.E. 2012. Political communication in post-apartheid South Africa. In H.A. Semetko and M. Scammell (eds), *The SAGE Handbook of Political Communication*, pp. 494-508. London: SAGE Publications. ISBN 978-1-84787-439-9.

Nash, A.J. 2012. Post-apartheid accountability: the transformation of a political idea. In D.M. Chirwa and L. Nijzink (eds), *Accountable Government in Africa*, pp. 13-25. Cape Town, South Africa: UCT Press. ISBN 978-1-91989-537-6.

Schreiner, W. and Mattes, R.B. 2012. The possibilities of election campaigns as sites for political advocacy: South Africa in comparative perspective. In H.A. Tuynsma (ed.), *Public Opinion and Interest Group Politics – South Africa's Missing Link?* pp.154-172. Pretoria, South Africa: Africa Institute of South Africa. ISBN 978-0-7983-0292-0.

Smith, K. 2012. Africa as an agent of international relations knowledge. In S. Cornelissen, F. Cheru and T.M. Shaw (eds), *Africa and International Relations in the 21st Century*, pp. 21-35 London/New York: Palgrave Macmillan. ISBN 978-0-230-23528-1.

Smith, K. 2012. Contrived boundaries, kinship and ubuntu. A (South) African view of "the international". In A.B. Tickner and D.L. Blaney (eds), *Thinking International Relations Differently*, pp. 301-321. London, United Kingdom: Routledge, Taylor and Francis Group. ISBN 978-0-415-78130-5.

Smith, K. 2012. Soft power: the essence of South Africa's foreign policy. In C. Landsberg and J.A. van Wyk (eds), *South African Foreign Policy Review*, pp. 68-83. Pretoria, South Africa: Africa Institute of South Africa. ISBN 978-0-7983-0291-3.

## Encyclopaedia entries

Butler, A. 2012. Cyril Ramaphosa. In H.L. Gates and E.K. Akyeampong (eds), *Dictionary of African Biography*. Oxford: Oxford University Press. ISBN 13-9780195382075.

Mattes, R.B. 2012. Democratic Politics since 1994. In K. Johnson and S. Jacobs (eds), *Encyclopedia of South Africa*, pp. 111-118. Colorado: Lynn Rienner Publishers Inc. ISBN 978-1-58826-749-8.

Reddy, T. 2012. Elections: 1994 – 2009. In K. Johnson and S. Jacobs (eds), *Encyclopedia of South Africa*, pp. 82-87. Colorado: Lynn Rienner Publishers Inc. ISBN 978-1-58826-749-8.

## Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

Akokpari, J. 2012. The political economy of Chinese capital in sub-Saharan Africa: implications for governance. *Global Development Studies*, 6(3-4): 49-75.

Logan, C. and Mattes, R.B. 2012. Democratising the measurement of democratic quality: public attitude data and the evaluation of African political regimes. *European Political Science*, 11(4): 469-491.

Mattes, R.B. 2012. The 'born frees': the prospects for generational change in post-apartheid South Africa. *Australian Journal of Political Science*, 47(1): 133-153.

Mattes, R.B. and Leuschner-Mamashela, T.M. 2012. The roles of higher education in the democratization of politics in Africa: survey reports from HERANA. *Journal of Higher Education in Africa*, 10(1): 139-170.

Naidoo, V. 2012. Expenditure volatility and provincial government reform in South Africa. *Politeia*, 31(2): 49-69.

Reddy, T. 2012. Going after business. *New Agenda: South African Journal of Economic and Social Policy*, 45(1): 74-75.

Reddy, T. 2012. The 'Cabbage and the Goat': xenophobic violence in South Africa. *African Historical Review*, 44(1): 3-28.

Smith, K. 2012. India's identity and its global aspirations. *Global Society*, 26(3): 369-385.

Walker, R. and Seegers, A. 2012. Securitisation: the case of post-9/11 United States Africa policy. *Scientia Militaria: South African Journal of Military Studies*, 40(2): 22-45.



# Department of Psychology

## Research Report 2012

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: PROFESSOR MARK SOLMS

### Departmental Profile

The Department of Psychology has strengths and interests in various research areas, including social and cultural issues pertinent to social change in the Southern African context, basic and applied topics in the brain and cognitive sciences, and a variety of topics in clinical psychology theory and practice. Additional strengths include - but are not limited to - health psychology, gender, intergroup relations, child development, policy development in mental health, programme evaluation, and trauma studies.

### Departmental Statistics

#### Permanent and long term contract staff

Professors	5
Associate Professors	1
Senior Lecturers	7
Lecturers	8
Junior Research Fellow	1
Administrative and Clerical Staff	6
Total	28

Research Associate	1
Total	1

#### Students

Doctoral	42
Master's	56
Honours	32
Undergraduate	3207
Total	3337

### Research Fields and Staff

#### Permanent Staff

##### DR FLORETTA BOONZAIER

My research interests are in critical social psychology (raced, classed, gendered and sexual subjectivities) and in the social psychology of gender. My continuing work involves the examination of gender-based violence through a critical feminist psychological lens, especially constructions of masculinity and femininity, social responses to intimate partner violence in the South African context, sex work/prostitution in South Africa and broader representations of gender and sexuality in childhood and young adulthood.

##### PROFESSOR DON FOSTER

Most areas of social and critical psychology: South Africa identities (gender / racial/ class); violence and perpetrators of violence; intergroup relations, history of SA psychology.

##### DR DEBRA KAMINER

The psychological effects of trauma, in particular the impact of continuous and multiple trauma exposure; and interventions to enhance youth resilience, civic participation and empowerment in contexts of adversity and violence.

##### DR SHOSE KESSI

My research interests are in social and critical psychology. I am interested in issues of identity, representations, consciousness, community empowerment and social change. My focus is on qualitative research in general and participatory action research in particular through the use of multimedia methods such as Photovoice.

##### DR DESPINA LEARMONTH

My research areas are based in the area of clinical and community health psychology, particularly the synthesis of social and community knowledge with western medical knowledge to increase health behaviour adherence. I am also involved in empowerment projects and work with street-based sex workers and their clients.

##### WAHBIE LONG

The history of South African psychology particularly insofar as it relates to present-day imperatives around transformation.

##### PROFESSOR JOHANN LOUW

Two major research areas: firstly, in the history of psychology focusing on: historiography; historical developments in psychological interventions and practices; the history of South African psychology; professionalisation. A second major area of interest is in programme evaluation: programmes in drug and alcohol prevention; violence prevention in schools and information technology in education.

##### DR SUSAN MALCOLM-SMITH

Main research interest centers on how evolutionarily conserved emotion systems impact on adaptive social function and social cognition. Ongoing projects focus on neuroscientific and neuropsychological investigations of empathy, attachment, and social function in healthy normal populations as well as in psychiatric conditions and developmental disorders.

##### MS ANASTASIA MAW

Psychological trauma and application of trauma theory in southern African context; working with gender based violence; training and consultation models in psychology.

**DR PROGRESS NJOMBORO**

Interested in investigating cognitive deficits in neuropsychiatric samples and their relationship to apathy symptoms and related disorders of goal-directed behaviour. Keen on using lesion studies and brain imaging techniques to map out the underlying functional and neural substrates of these negative symptoms.

**DR NOKUTHULA SHABALALA**

The role of psychology in health care especially in service delivery within primary health care settings, the management of HIV/AIDS and other sexually transmitted infections at various levels, gender issues and race and identity in contemporary South Africa.

**PROFESSOR MARK SOLMS**

Neuropsychology – research and clinical; brain mechanisms of dreaming, emotion, motivation; psychological mechanisms of confabulation and anosognosia syndromes.

**MS LEIGH SCHRIEFF**

Current research involves the implementation and evaluation of an intervention aimed at the remediation of attention deficits following traumatic brain injury (TBI) in children; interest in the broader topic of paediatric TBI in a South African context; paediatric neuropsychology research and rehabilitation; Social Psychology; contact theory and intergroup relations.

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR SALLY SWARTZ**

Discourse studies including psychotic speech, language & gender, language and power, language & psychotherapy, conversation analysis; history of psychiatry, including history of South African lunatic asylums; treatment of the insane in South Africa before 1940; social history of insanity in colonial settings.

**DR KEVIN THOMAS**

Cognitive/Clinical Neuropsychology: neural substrates and assessment of spatial cognition; memory function in temporal lobe epilepsy; effects of stress, anxiety, and trauma on memory. Cognitive aging: effects of age and age-related diseases on memory and spatial cognition; Meta-analysis: quantitative reviews within neuropsychology.

**PROFESSOR COLIN TREDOUX**

Social psychology (contact theory, social influence); psychology and law (all aspects, but especially eyewitness research, child witness research, legal decision making, false memory syndrome); cognitive psychology (face recognition); methodology and statistics. Philosophy of psychology.

**DR CATHERINE WARD**

Violence prevention from the perspective of children's development, and particularly in public health approaches

to this – in developing evidence-based approaches to violence prevention that have a wide reach and are effective in improving children's development and reducing their likelihood of becoming aggressive.

**DR LAUREN WILD**

Processes of risk and resilience in school-age children and adolescents, including (1) family stress (e.g., family conflict and parental HIV/AIDS), caregiving and child adjustment, and (2) identifying factors associated with risk behaviours in adolescents.

**DR PEDRO WOLF**

Evolutionary psychology (life history theory, assortative mating); methodology and statistics; program evaluation; cross cultural research.

**Contact Details**

Postal address: Department of Psychology, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch 7701

Tel: +27 21 650 3417

Fax: +27 21 650 4104

E-mail: [rosalind.adams@uct.ac.za](mailto:rosalind.adams@uct.ac.za)

Web: <http://web.uct.ac.za/depts/psychology/>

UCT General enquiries: +27 21 650 9111

UCT web: <http://www.uct.ac.za>

**Research output****Authored books**

Dawes, A.R.L., Biersteker, I. and Hendricks, L. 2012. Towards Integrated Early Childhood Development: An Evaluation of the Sobambisana Initiative. Claremont, Cape Town: Lifa Labantwana. 91pp. ISBN 9780620539999.

**Edited books**

Ellis, G.F.R., Stein, D.J., Thomas, K. and Meintjes, E.M. (eds) 2012. Substance Use and Abuse in South Africa. 394pp. Cape Town: UCT Press. ISBN 978-1-91989-529-1.

Ward, C.L., van der Merwe, A. and Dawes, A.R.L. (eds) 2012. Youth Violence: Sources and Solutions in South Africa. 432pp. Cape Town: UCT Press. ISBN 978 1 9198 9587 1.

**Chapters in books**

Davids, A., Ncitakalo, N., Pezi, S. and Zungu, N. 2012. Sexual violence and HIV. In A. van Niekerk, S. Suffla and M. Seedat (eds), Crime, Violence and Injury in South Africa: 21st Century Solutions for Child Safety, pp. 97-118.

- Houghton: Psychological Society of South Africa. ISBN 978-1-920014-86-5.
- Foster, D.H. 2012. Gender, class, 'race' and violence. In C.L. Ward, A. van der Merwe and A.R.L. Dawes (eds), *Youth Violence: Sources and Solutions in South Africa*, pp. 23-51. Cape Town: UCT Press. ISBN 978 1 9198 9587 1.
- Kaminer, D.B. and Eagle, G. 2012. Psycho-social effects of trauma and violence: implications for intervention. In A. van Niekerk, S. Suffla and M. Seedat (eds), *Crime, Violence and Injury in South Africa: 21st Century Solutions for Child Safety*, pp. 229-245. Houghton: Psychological Society of South Africa. ISBN 978-1-920014-86-5.
- Malcolm-Smith, S.M., Uhlmann, A., Hodge, A. and Ipser, J. 2012. Affective neuroscience of methamphetamine users. In G.F.R. Ellis, D.J. Stein, K. Thomas and E.M. Meintjes (eds), *Substance Use and Abuse in South Africa*, pp. 143-155. Cape Town: UCT Press. ISBN 978-1-91989-529-1.
- Solms, M. and Zellner, M.R. 2012. Freudian affect theory today. In A. Fotopoulou, D. Pfaff and M. Conway (eds), *From the Couch to the Lab*, pp. 133-144. United States: Oxford University Press. ISBN 978-0-19-960052-6.
- Solms, M. and Zellner, M.R. 2012. Freudian drive theory today. In A. Fotopoulou, D. Pfaff and M. Conway (eds), *From the Couch to the Lab*, pp. 49-63. United States: Oxford University Press. ISBN 978-0-19-960052-6.
- Solms, M., Pantelis, E. and Panksepp, J. 2012. Neuropsychanalytic notes on addiction. In G.F.R. Ellis, D.J. Stein, K. Thomas and E.M. Meintjes (eds), *Substance Use and Abuse in South Africa*, pp. 175-184. Cape Town: UCT press. ISBN 978-1-91989-529-1.
- Solms, M. 2012. Sigmund Freud: theorist of the unconscious and the founder of psychoanalysis (1856-1939). In A. Robinson (ed.), *The Scientists – An Epic of Discovery*, pp. 264-269. United Kingdom: Thames and Hudson Ltd. ISBN 9780500251911.
- Solms, M. and Zellner, M.R. 2012. The Freudian unconscious today. In A. Fotopoulou, D. Pfaff and M. Conway (eds), *From the Couch to the Lab*, pp. 209-218. United States: Oxford University Press. ISBN 978-0-19-960052-6.
- Stein, D.J., Ellis, G.F.R., Thomas, K. and Meintjes, E.M. 2012. Introduction: substance use and abuse in South Africa. In G.F.R. Ellis, D.J. Stein, K. Thomas and E.M. Meintjes (eds), *Substance Use and Abuse in South Africa*, pp. 1-9. Cape Town: UCT Press. ISBN 978-1-91989-529-1.
- Thomas, K. and Ferrett, H. 2012. Neurocognitive effects of alcohol abuse and dependence. In G.F.R. Ellis, D.J. Stein, K. Thomas and E.M. Meintjes (eds), *Substance Use and Abuse in South Africa*, pp. 157-173. Cape Town: UCT press. ISBN 978-1-91989-529-1.
- Tomlinson, M., Dawes, A.R.L. and Flisher, A.J. 2012. Preventing the development of youth violence in the early years: implications for South African practice. In C.L. Ward, A. van der Merwe and A.R.L. Dawes (eds), *Youth Violence: Sources and Solutions in South Africa*, pp. 141-174. Cape Town: UCT Press. ISBN 978 1 9198 9587 1.
- Van der Merwe, A. and Dawes, A.R.L. 2012. Interventions for young offenders: what we know about what 'works' in diversion programmes. In C.L. Ward, A. van der Merwe and A.R.L. Dawes (eds), *Youth Violence: Sources and Solutions in South Africa*, pp. 347-371. Cape Town: UCT Press. ISBN 978 1 9198 9587 1.
- Van der Merwe, A., Dawes, A.R.L. and Ward, C.L. 2012. The development of youth violence: an ecological understanding. In C.L. Ward, A. van der Merwe and A.R.L. Dawes (eds), *Youth Violence: Sources and Solutions in South Africa*, pp. 53-91. Cape Town: UCT Press. ISBN 978 1 9198 9587 1.
- Van der Merwe, A., Dawes, A.R.L. and Ward, C.L. 2012. The South African context: future directions in research and practice. In C.L. Ward, A. van der Merwe and A.R.L. Dawes (eds), *Youth Violence: Sources and Solutions in South Africa*, pp. 401-424. Cape Town: UCT Press. ISBN 978 1 9198 9587 1.
- Ward, C.L. and Cooper, A. 2012. Gangs and child safety. In A. van Niekerk, S. Suffla and M. Seedat (eds), *Crime, Violence and Injury in South Africa: 21st Century Solutions for Child Safety*, pp. 148-161. Houghton: Psychological Society of South Africa. ISBN 978-1-920014-86-5.
- Ward, C.L. 2012. Interpersonal violence in South Africa and substance misuse: connections and approaches to prevention. In G.F.R. Ellis, D.J. Stein, K. Thomas and E.M. Meintjes (eds), *Substance Use and Abuse in South Africa*, pp. 281-298. Cape Town: UCT Press. ISBN 978-1-91989-529-1.
- Ward, C.L. and Cooper, A. 2012. Intervening with youths in gangs. In C.L. Ward, A. van der Merwe and A.R.L. Dawes (eds), *Youth Violence: Sources and Solutions in South Africa*, pp. 241-273. Cape Town: UCT Press. ISBN 978 1 9198 9587 1.
- Ward, C.L., Dawes, A.R.L. and Matzopoulos, R. 2012. Youth violence in South Africa: setting the scene. In C.L. Ward, A. van der Merwe and A.R.L. Dawes (eds), *Youth Violence: Sources and Solutions in South Africa*, pp. 1-20. Cape Town: UCT Press. ISBN 978 1 9198 9587 1.

Wild, L.G. and Swartz, S. 2012. Adolescence. In J. Hardman (ed.), *Child and Adolescent Development: A South African Socio-Cultural Perspective*. Cape Town, RSA: Oxford University Press Southern Africa. ISBN 9780195999792.

Wild, L. 2012. Infancy. In J. Hardman (ed.), *Child and Adolescent Development: A South African Socio-Cultural Perspective*, pp. 91-132. Cape Town, RSA: Oxford University Press. ISBN 9780195999792

Wild, L. 2012. Middle childhood. In J. Hardman (Ed.), *Child and Adolescent Development: A South African Socio-Cultural Perspective*, pp. 163-202. Cape Town, South Africa: Oxford University Press. ISSN: 9780195999792.

Zuma, H. and Durrheim, K. 2012. Race and intergroup relationships. In M. Visser and A. Moleko (eds), *Community Psychology in South Africa*, pp. 321-332. 2<sup>nd</sup> edition. Pretoria: Van Schaik Publishers. ISBN 9780627029523.

## Encyclopaedia entries

Louw, J. 2012. South Africa. In D.B. Baker (ed.), *The Handbook of the History of Psychology*, p. 16. New York: Oxford University Press. ISBN 9780195366556.

Solms, M. 2012. Freud, Sigmund. In D. Barrett and P. McNamara (eds), *Encyclopedia of Sleep and Dreams: The Evolution, Function, Nature, and Mysteries of Slumber*, vol. 1. pp. 290-291. Santa Barbara CA: Greenwood.

Solms, M. 2012. Neuropsychology of Lost Dream Recall'. In D. Barrett and P. McNamara (eds), *Encyclopedia of Sleep and Dreams: The Evolution, Function, Nature, and Mysteries of Slumber*, vol. 2. pp. 457-460. Santa Barbara CA: Greenwood.

## Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

Aboud, F.E., Tredoux, C.G., Tropp, L., Brown, C., Niens, U. and Noor, N.M. 2012. Interventions to reduce prejudice and enhance inclusion and respect for ethnic differences in early childhood: A systematic review. *Developmental Review*, 32: 307-336.

Buys, J. and Louw, J. 2012. A process evaluation of a supervisory development programme. *SA Journal of Human Resource Management*, 10(3).

Casale, M. and Wild, L.G. 2012. The relationship between social support and the health of HIV-positive caregivers of children: A review of the empirical literature. *Vulnerable children and youth studies*, 7(3): 260-282.

Coetzer, A. and Louw, J. 2012. An evaluation of the contractor development model of working for water. *Water SA*, 38(5): 793-801.

Crabb, R., Cavanagh, K., Proudfoot, J., Learmonth, D., Rafie, S. and Weingardt, K. 2012. Is computerized cognitive-behavioural therapy a treatment option for depression in late-life? A systematic review. *British Journal of Clinical Psychology*, 51: 459-464.

Crawford-Browne, S.H. and Kaminer, D.B. 2012. The use of concept mapping in engaging women to identify the factors that influence violence. *Journal of Psychology in Africa*, 22(4): 529-538.

Dageid, D., Govender, k. and Gordon, S. 2012. Masculinity and HIV disclosure among heterosexual South African men: implications for HIV/AIDS intervention. *Culture Health & Sexuality*, 14(8): 925-940.

Dewing, S., Mathews, C., Schaay, N., Cloete, A., Louw, J. and Simbayi, L.C. 2012. Behaviour change counselling for ARV adherence support within primary health care facilities in the Western Cape, South Africa. *AIDS and Behavior*, 16: 1286-1294.

Field, C.G. and Louw, J. 2012. A theory-driven evaluation of a wellness initiative. *SA Journal of Human Resource Management*, 10(3).

Flisher, A.J., Dawes, A.R.L., Kafaar, Z., Lund, C., Sorsdahl, K., Myers, B.J., Thom, R. and Seedat, S. 2012. Child and adolescent mental health in South Africa. *Journal of Child and Adolescent Mental Health*, 24(2): 149-161.

Fourie, M.M., Kilchenmann, N., Malcolm-Smith, S.M. and Thomas, K. 2012. Real time elicitation of moral emotions using a prejudice paradigm. *Frontiers in Psychology*, 3: 275.

Gobodo-Madikizela, P. 2012. Transitional justice and truth commissions: exploring narratives of repair and healing in the post-Holocaust era. *Psychology, Crime & Law*, 18(3): 275-297.

Hoare, J., Fouche, J., Spottiswoode, B., Donald, K.A., Phillips, N., Bezuidenhout, H., Mulligan, C., Webster, V., Oduro, C., Schrieff, L.E., Paul, R., Zar, H.J., Thomas, K. and Stein, D.J. 2012. A diffusion tensor imaging and neurocognitive study of HIV-positive children who are HAART-naive "slow progressors". *Journal of Neurovirology*, 18: 205-212.

Hoare, J., Westgarth-Taylor, J., Fouche, J., Spottiswoode, B., Paul, R., Thomas, K., Stein, D.J. and Joska, J. 2012. A diffusion tensor imaging and neuropsychological study of prospective memory impairment in South African HIV positive individuals. *Metabolic Brain Disease*, 27: 289-297.

Howarth, C., Wagner, W., Kessi, S. and Sen, R. 2012. The politics of moving beyond prejudice. *Behavioral and Brain Sciences*, 35(6): 27-28.

- Joska, J., Westgarth-Taylor, J., Hoare, J., Thomas, K., Paul, R., Myer, L. and Stein, D.J. 2012. Neuropsychological outcomes in adults commencing highly active anti-retroviral treatment in South Africa: a prospective study. *BMC Infectious Diseases*, 12(39): (1-8).
- Kelly, J. and Ward, C.L. 2012. Narratives of resilience after a period of substance abuse and crime. *African Journal of Drug and Alcohol Studies*, 11(1): 45-53.
- Kempen, K. and Tredoux, C.G. 2012. 'Seeing is believing': the effect of viewing and constructing a composite on identification performance. *South African Journal of Psychology*, 42(3): 434-444.
- Louw, J. 2012. Programme evaluation: Can it improve human resource management practice? *SA Journal of Human Resource Management*, 10(3).
- Malcolm-Smith, S.M., Koopowitz, S., Pantelis, E. and Solms, M. 2012. Approach/avoidance in dreams. *Consciousness and Cognition*, 21: 408-412.
- Minyaliwe, C., Bandawe, C.R. and Mwale, R. 2012. How much do Blantyre dispensers in hospital and community pharmacies know about the new Malaria treatment guidelines? *Malawi Medical Journal*, 24(1).
- Nglazi, M., Kranzer, K., Holele, P., Kaplan, R., Mark, D., Jaspan, H.B., Lawn, S.D., Wood, R. and Bekker, L. 2012. Treatment outcomes in HIV-infected adolescents attending a community-based antiretroviral therapy clinic in South Africa. *BMC Infectious Diseases*, 12:21.
- Njombaro, P. 2012. The neurocognitive phenotype of apathy following acquires brain damage. *South African Journal of Psychology*, 42(3): 369-380.
- Njombaro, P., Deb, S. and Humphreys, G.W. 2012. Apathy symptoms modulate motivational decision making on the Iowa gambling task. *Behavioral and Brain Functions*, 8(1): 63.
- Njombaro, P. and Shoumitro, D. 2012. Poor dissociation of patient-evaluated apathy and depression symptoms. *Journal of Gerontology*, 2012: 846075(1).
- Njombaro, P., Deb, S. and Humphreys, G.W. 2012. Apathy and executive functions: insights from brain damage involving the anterior cingulate cortex. *BMJ Case reports*, 10: 1-4.
- Nortje, A. and Tredoux, C.G. 2012. Red, green, blue, red, argh! A missing shift in processing: the Stroop task does not affect facial recognition. *South African Journal of Psychology*, 42(3): 423-433.
- Panksepp, J. and Solms, M. 2012. What is neuropsychanalysis? Clinically relevant studies of the minded brain. *Trends in Cognitive Sciences*, 16(1): 6-8.
- Roland, M., Myer, L., Martin, L.J., Maw, A., Batra, P., Arend, E., Coates, T. and Denny, L.A. 2012. Preventing human immunodeficiency virus infection among sexual assault survivors in Cape Town, South Africa: an observational study. *AIDS and Behavior*, 16: 990-998.
- Sher, D. and Long, W. 2012. Historicising the relevance debate: South African and American psychology in context. *South African Journal of Psychology*, 42(4): 564-575.
- Solms, M. 2012. Foreword. *Festschrift in honour of Eric Kandel, Psychoanalytic Review*, 99(4): 461-469.
- Solms, M. 2012. Are Freud's "erogenous zones" sources or objects of libidinal drive? *Neuropsychanalysis*, 14(1): 53-56.
- Solms, M. 2012. Depression: a neuropsychanalytic perspective. *International Forum of Psychoanalysis*, 21: 207-213.
- Solms, M. and Panksepp, J. 2012. The "Id" knows more than the "Ego" admits: neuropsychanalytic and primal consciousness perspectives on the interface between affective and cognitive neuroscience. *Brain Sciences*, 2: 147-175.
- Stewart, J., Swartz, I. and Ward, C.L. 2012. The personal politics of disaster: narratives of survivors of a South African shanty town fire. *Journal of Community Psychology*, 40(4): 422-437.
- Suffia, S., Kaminer, D.B. and Bawa, U. 2012. Photovoice as community engaged research: the interplay between knowledge creation and agency in a South African study on safety promotion. *Journal of Psychology in Africa*, 22(4): 517-528.
- Swanepoel, T. and Thomas, K. 2012. Malicious MXit? South African adolescents' use of mobile-based communication applications. *Journal of Child and Adolescent Mental Health*, 24(2): 117-132.
- Swartz, S.G. 2012. The broken mirror: difference and shame in South African psychotherapy. *The International Journal of Psychoanalytic Self Psychology*, 7: 196-212.
- Vredevelt, A., Baddeley, A.D. and Hitch, G.J. 2012. The effects of eye-closure and "ear-closure" on recall of visual and auditory aspects of a criminal event. *Europe's Journal of Psychology*, 8(2): 284-299.

Ward, C.L., Artz, L.M., Berg, J.M., Boonzaier, F.A., Crawford-Browne, S.H., Dawes, A.R.L., Foster, D.H., Matzopoulos, R., Nicol, A., Seekings, J.F., Van As, A.B. and Van Der Spuy, E. 2012. Violence, violence prevention, and safety: a research agenda for South Africa. SAMJ South African Medical Journal, 102(4): 215-218.

## Department of Religious Studies

### Research Report 2012

(Including the Institute for Comparative Religion in Southern Africa, the Research Institute on Christianity and Society in Africa, and the Centre for Contemporary Islam)

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: PROFESSOR ABDULKADER TAYOB

### Departmental Profile

The Department of Religious Studies maintains a strong research profile through its staff and its three research institutes. The Department houses the Institute for Comparative Religion in Southern Africa (ICRSA), directed by Professor David Chidester, which is engaged in research on religion, religions and religious diversity; the Research Institute on Christianity and Society in Africa (RICSA), directed by Emeritus Professor James Cochrane, which is involved in research on the social impact of Christianity in South Africa and the African continent; and the Centre for Contemporary Islam (CCI), directed by Dr Andrea Brigaglia, which has undertaken interdisciplinary projects, including international research on Islamic law in Africa, Islamic publics in Africa, and the presidential legacy project on the manuscript archives of Timbuktu. Still under the co-direction of Emeritus Professor Cochrane, the International Religious Health Assets Programme (IRHAP, previously ARHAP) now with its UCT Hub office in the School of Public Health and Family Medicine in the Faculty of Health Sciences, researches various issues on the interface between religion and public health in Africa and beyond. These research initiatives of the Department have proved to be particularly important for the research development of the many postgraduate students employed by them and have also served to attract national and international researchers to the Department. The Department features two NRF A-rated researchers, Professor David Chidester and Emeritus Professor John de Gruchy, the latter of whom

is retired but remains an active researcher associated with the Department. In addition the Department publishes the *Journal for the Study of Religion* and the *Journal for Islamic Studies*, which is accredited by the Department of Education, and the *Annual Review of Islam in South Africa*.

### Departmental Statistics

Professors	2
Associate Professors	2
Senior Lecturers	2
Lecturers	1
Postdoctoral Fellows	3
Honorary Research Associates	2
Research Staff	1
Administrative and Clerical Staff	2
Total	15

### Honorary staff

Emeritus Professors	2
Adjunct Associate Professors	1

### Students

Doctoral	20
Master's	12
Honours	14
Undergraduate	932
Total	937

### Research Fields and Staff

#### DR LOUIS BLOND

Continental Philosophy, Contemporary Jewish Philosophy, Jewish Religious Discourse and Critical Theory

#### DR ANDREA BRIGAGLIA

Islam in Africa; Sufism, religious literature and scholarly networks in 20<sup>th</sup> century's Nigeria, Qur'anic exegesis in West African languages

#### PROFESSOR DAVID CHIDESTER

History of religions; religion in North America; religion in South Africa

#### EMERITUS PROFESSOR JAMES COCHRANE

Religion; globalisation; public health; society; Africa; migration

#### EMERITUS PROFESSOR JOHN DE GRUCHY (SENIOR SCHOLAR)

Christian theology, Bonhoeffer; South African Church; theological aesthetics; reconciliation; public theology; missionary history

**DR ANNIE LEATT**

Buddhist studies, theories and practices of post-colonial secularism, Asian theories of body, personhood and self-cultivation, political philosophy, critical theory

**DR ASONZEH UKAH**

Religion and Globalisation; Transnational Religion; Media and Material Culture of African Pentecostalism; Popular Culture of Pentecostalism; Pentecostal Advertising; Faith and Films; Urbanism and Sacred Space

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR SA'DIYYA SHAIKH**

Islamic intellectual history; Qur'anic studies; hermeneutics; Sufism; Islam and gender; women in religion; feminist theory; religion; sexuality and reproductive health

**PROFESSOR ABDULKADER TAYOB**

Religion Education; Islam and public life; intellectual trends in modern Islam

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR CHARLES WANAMAKER**

Socio-rhetorical Interpretation; Socio-rhetorical Commentary on 1 Corinthians; Cognitive Science and the Study of Early Christianity

**ADJUNCT ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR MUNEEB FAREED**

Islamic law, economics, Islam and development

**RESEARCH ASSOCIATE**

Dr Lyn Holness

Rethinking faith and its imagery in the light of contemporary developments, notably in science and inter-faith issues; a holistic understanding of researcher development

## Highlights from 2012

### Book launches:

In December 2012, the Department of Religious Studies hosted a launch of the research report *South African Muslim Women: Sexuality, Marriage and Reproductive Choices*. The outline outlines the major findings of a quantitative study on South African Muslim women's views of Islam and lived experiences pertaining to these matters. All participants, local community organizations, NGO's working in the Muslim community as well as local media (newspapers and radio) were invited to attend the launch. Approximately 100 individuals attended. At the launch, the research team presented the major findings of the research, followed by a panel discussion on the significance of our research findings. The following panellists gave a short presentation related to particular research findings: Dr Rashied Omar (Chairperson Western Cape Religious Leaders Forum), Mwalima Mansura Africa (Islamic Unity Convention), Fatima Noordien (Muslim Youth Movement), and Shamsunnisa Sablay (The Islamic Network). Research booklets were

made available to all attendees and additional copies were given to local organizations and NGO's.

*Wild Religion* is a wild ride through recent South African history from the advent of democracy in 1994 to the euphoria of the football World Cup in 2010. In the context of South Africa's political journey and religious diversity, David Chidester explores African indigenous religious heritage with a difference. As the spiritual dimension of an African Renaissance, indigenous religion has been recovered in South Africa as a national resource. *Wild Religion* analyzes indigenous rituals of purification on Robben Island, rituals of healing and reconciliation at the new national shrine, Freedom Park, and rituals of animal sacrifice at the World Cup. Not always in the national interest, indigenous religion also appears in the wild religious creativity of prison gangs, the global spirituality of neo-shamans, the ceremonial display of Zulu virgins, the ancient Egyptian theosophy in South Africa's Parliament, and the new traditionalism of South Africa's President Jacob Zuma. Arguing that the sacred is produced through the religious work of intensive interpretation, formal ritualization, and intense contestation, Chidester develops innovative insights for understanding the meaning and power of religion in a changing society. For anyone interested in religion, *Wild Religion* uncovers surprising dynamics of sacred space, violence, fundamentalism, heritage, media, sex, sovereignty, and the political economy of the sacred.

A special issue of the *Journal for Islamic Studies* was published on Islamic Reform and Public Life in 2012. The peer-reviewed articles were based on some of the papers presented at the International Conference on Islamic Reform and Public Life in Africa in 2012. These essays suggest some interesting comparisons between Islamic reform movements in various political contexts. From the colonial state to the modern Moroccan Kingdom, these movements are shaped in local politics. Secondly, the articles suggest that reform is not a static concept, but open to creative and malleable interpretation. Finally, reform is not limited to Muslim debate and discourse. It is widely debated in global publics, as the meaning and role of religion in public life becomes critical in a global, and increasingly interactive world.

### Conferences hosted:

The Department of Religious Studies hosted an international conference in December 2011, on *Theorizing Experience, Subjectivity and Narrative in Studies of Gender and Islam*. This conference brought together renowned international and local feminist scholars of gender and feminist scholars of Islam in South Africa. The intellectual project of this conference was to explore critically the connections between Muslim women's experiences and feminist theory and methodology in order to enable the

expansion and development of Islamic feminist theory and methodology. Papers from the conference will be published in a special journal issue.

The Department of Religious Studies hosted an international conference in October, 2012, on *Biographies of Religious Engagement: Islamic Activism in Psychological Perspective*. Given the widespread significance and interest in Islamic activism in public life, this conference put the focus on activists and their biographical trajectories over two or three decades. Papers from this conference will be published in a special journal issue.

### Visits by scholars from elsewhere:

Professor Gordon Mitchell of Hamburg University joined us as A. W. Mellon Visiting Fellow in the second half of 2012. He presented a series of undergraduate lectures and post-graduate seminars on inter-cultural education through art. He also addressed Western Cape teachers on teaching religion at a workshop on 15<sup>th</sup> September, 2012.

### Contact Details

Postal Address: Department of Religious Studies, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701  
 Tel: +27 21 650 5818  
 Fax: +27 21 689 7575  
 Email: [tasneem.wise@uct.ac.za](mailto:tasneem.wise@uct.ac.za)  
 Web: <http://web.uct.ac.za/depts/religion/>  
 Facebook: ReligiousStudiesUCT  
 UCT General enquiries: +27 21 650 9111  
 UCT web: <http://www.uct.ac.za>

### Research Output

#### Authored books

Chidester, D.S. 2012. *Wild Religion: Tracking the Sacred in South Africa*. Berkeley and Los Angeles: University of California Press. 246pp. ISBN 9780520273078.

Cochrane, J.R. and Gunderson, G. 2012. *Mobilizing Religious Health Assets for Transformation*. Barefoot Guide. Cape Town, South Africa: The Barefoot Guide Collective. 119pp. ISBN 9780620551823.

Gunderson, G. and Cochrane, J.R. 2012. *Religion and the Health of the Public*. New York: Palgrave Macmillan. 195pp. ISBN 9780230341272.

Shaikh, S. 2012. *Sufi Narratives of Intimacy: Ibn 'Arabi, Gender, and Sexuality*. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press. 228pp. ISBN 9780807835333.

#### Edited books

Cochrane, J.R., Phiri, I., Bongmba, E. and Van der Water, D. (eds) 2012. *Living on the Edge: Essays in Honour of Steve de Gruchy, Activist Theologian*, Pietermaritzburg: Cluster Publications. ISBN 9781875053971.

Melis, D.R. and Nobili, M. (eds) 2012. *Futh al-buldh: Sources for the Study of Islamic Societies*. 158pp. Rome: ARACNE editrice. ISBN 978-88-548-5668-4.

#### Chapters in books

Chidester, D.S. 2012. African Christian communities. In M.P. Fisher and L.W. Bailey (eds), *An Anthology of Living Religions*, pp. 266-268. 3<sup>rd</sup> edition. New Jersey: Pearson: Prentice Hall. ISBN 9780205246809.

Chidester, D.S. 2012. Dreaming in the contact zone: Zulu dreams, visions, and nineteenth-century South Africa. In R.D. Hecht and V.F. Biondo III (eds), *Religion and Culture: Contemporary Practices and Perspectives*, pp. 47-63. Philadelphia: Ausburg Fortress Press. ISBN 9780800698980.

Chidester, D.S. 2012. Pure heritage: indigenous, missionary, and anthropological constructions of sexual purity in South Africa. In P. Rösch and U. Simon (eds), *How Purity is Made*, pp. 451-473. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz Verlag. ISBN 978-3-447-06542-9.

Cochrane, J.R. 2012. Instruments or inhibitors of civil society? The role of Christians in South African state formation. In S.K. Elolia (ed.), *Religion, Conflict, and Democracy in Modern Africa: The Role of Civil Society in Political Engagement*, pp. 230-252. Eugene, Oregon: Pickwick Publications. ISBN 9781608998562.

Cochrane, J.R. 2012. Religion, health, and the economy. In E.K. Bongmba (ed.), *The Wiley-Blackwell companion to African Religions*, pp. 430-442. UK: Wiley-Blackwell Publishing, Inc. ISBN 9781405196901.

Cochrane, J.R. 2012. The incommensurability of development and justice. In J.R. Cochrane, E. Bongmba, I. Phiri and D. van der Water (eds), *Living on the Edge: Essays in Honour of Steve de Gruchy - Activist and Theologian*, pp. 188-200. Pietermaritzburg: Cluster Publications. ISBN 9781875053971.

De Gruchy, J.W. 2011. Redefining sainthood and martyrdom: the case of Dietrich Bonhoeffer. In M. Higton, J. Law and C. Rowland (eds), *Theology and Human Flourishing: Essays in Honor of Timothy J. Gorringer*, pp. 157-168. Eugene, Oregon: Cascade Books. ISBN 9781608997558.



De Gruchy, J.W. 2012. The tension between confessing Christ and the unity of the church in the struggle for justice. In J.R. Cochrane, E. Bongmba, I. Phir and D. van der Water (eds), *Living on the Edge: Essays in Honour of Steve de Gruchy - Activist and Theologian*, pp. 2-16. Pietermaritzburg: Cluster Publications. ISBN 9781875053971.

Hall, K. and Leatt, A. 2012. Support for children: social services and social security. In M. Kibel, H. Saloojee and T. Westwood (eds), *Child Health for All*, pp. 264-272. 5<sup>th</sup> edition. Cape Town: Oxford University Press Southern Africa. ISBN 9780199042357.

Melis, D.r. and Nobili, M. 2012. A plurality of historical and linguistic experiences. In N. Melis and M Nobili (eds), *Futh al-buldhn: Sources for the Study of Islamic societies*, pp. 1-8. Rome: ARACNE editrice. ISBN 978-88-548-5668-4.

Nobili, M. 2012. Rislā min Maryam bt Fd ila al-ibn. A brief contribution to the study of Muslim eschatology in 19<sup>th</sup> century Nigeria. In N. Melis and M Nobili (eds), *Futh al-buldhn: Sources for the Study of Islamic societies*, pp. 45-54. Rome: ARACNE editrice. ISBN 978-88-548-5668-4.

Shaikh, S. 2012. Engaging surrender: the intimacy and power of the gender jihad. In K. Ali, J. Hammer and L. Silvers (eds), *A Jihad for Justice: Honouring the Work and Life of Amina Wadud*, pp. 213-216. USA: 48HrBooks. ISBN 9780615614540.

### Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

Breier, M. and Holness, L.J. 2012. Towards a theorisation of a cross-disciplinary research development programme at the University of Cape Town. *Acta Academica*, 2011(2): 149-168.

Brigaglia, A. 2012. A contribution to the history of the Wahhabi Da'wa in West Africa: the career and the murder of Shaykh Ja'far Mahmoud Adam (Daura, ca. 1961/1962-Kano2007). *Islamic Africa*, 3(1): 1-23.

De Gruchy, J.W. 2012. Bonhoeffer's Legacy and Kairos-Palestine. *Journal of Theology for Southern Africa*, 143: 67-80.

De Gruchy, J.W. 2012. Historical consciousness and theological imagination: in appreciation of Philippe Denis. *Studia Historiae Ecclesiasticae*, 38(1): 5-15.

De Gruchy, J.W. 2011. Revisiting doing theology in context: re-assessing a legacy. *Journal of Theology for Southern Africa*, 141: 21-31.

Hoel, N. 2012. Engaging religious leaders: South African Muslim women's experiences in matters pertaining to divorce initiatives. *Social Dynamics*, 38(2): 184-200.

Tayob, A.I. 2012. Politics and Islamization in African public spheres. *Islamic Africa*, 3(2): 139-168.

Tayob, S. 2012. The 2010 World Cup in South Africa: a millennial capitalist moment. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 38(3): 717-736.

## Department of Social Development Research Report 2012

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR  
VIVIENE TAYLOR

### Departmental Profile

The Department of Social Development provides undergraduate social work education and training commensurate with the professional standards laid down by the South African Council for Social Service Professions. It also offers postgraduate specialist taught programmes in Social Development, Social Policy & Management, Probation & Corrections and Clinical Social Work. Postgraduate programmes by research are offered in Social Planning & Administration, Social Work and Social Development. As befits professional education, the Department maintains relationships with a wide variety of community-based organisations where students undergo professional practice based learning.

The Department places great importance on research. Current research interests of the Department include social policy and social protection systems, the social development of emergent communities, clinical intervention strategies, restorative justice, research on gender inequalities and social transformation, human development and capabilities as pathways out of poverty & social exclusion, social work in prisons, child & youth care, social administration and planning, and HIV/AIDS care strategies.

The Department is also involved in a number of extension services at both national and international levels. The Department collaborates with the Western Cape Provincial Government by providing the specialist social work honours courses in the treatment of substance abuse disorders. International research and comparative work is encouraged. At present staff in the Department are involved in international research collaboration in the fields of comparative social policy in Africa, conflict resolution and community development, financial management of the third sector and mapping social protection systems in Africa.

## Departmental Statistics

### Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff

Associate Professors	2
Adjunct Associate Professor	1
Senior Lecturers	4
Research Associate	2
Lecturers	3
Junior Researcher	1
Administrative and Clerical Staff	2
Total	15

### Students

Doctoral	10
Master's	63
Honours	51
Undergraduate	391
Total	515

## Research Fields and Staff

### Permanent Staff

#### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR VIVIENE TAYLOR

Social policy and social protection; human security and social and economic development with emphasis on governance, poverty and gender inequalities.

#### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ANDRÉ DE V SMIT

Organisational theory; management and administration; social policy; social security; resource allocation.

#### ADJUNCT ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ERIC ATMORE

Organisational theory; leadership and management; non profit sector; early childhood development.

#### DR MARGARET BOOYENS

Youth development; social development; community development; poverty alleviation; leadership and management in non-profit organizations.

#### DR CONNIE O'BRIEN

Community development; mental health issues; cultural diversities; peace education; conflict resolution/mediation; spirituality/counselling; qualitative research.

#### DR LEON HOLTZHAUSEN

Criminal Justice Social Work, Substance Addiction and Transnational Social Work and Migrant Issues.

#### DR JOHANNES JOHN-LANGBA

Migration, climate change and health; HIV/AIDS; social policy and social protection; behavioral and community health, social and public health dimensions of mining;

sexual and gender-based violence; psycho social well-being; quality of life; mental health; sexual and reproductive health/rights; and programme evaluation.

#### MR THULANE GXUBANE

Crime and society; probation and correctional practice; youth justice, juvenile offending and restorative justice.

#### MRS FATIMA WILLIAMS

Casework/psychotherapy; groupwork and group psychotherapy; human development; mental health; professional development.

#### MR RONALD ADDINALL

Clinical social work, sexology and psychosexual therapy, sexual health and rights, sexual minorities and human rights, and gender identity variance.

#### ADMINISTRATIVE AND CLERICAL STAFF

Ms Marguerite Armstrong – Administrative Officer

Mr Orlando Jacobs – Senior Secretary

## Contact Details

Postal address: Department of Social Development, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701  
Telephone: +27 21 650 3493  
Fax: +27 21 689 2739  
E-mail: Marguerite.Armstrong@uct.ac.za

## Research output

### Chapters in books

Gxubane, T. 2012. A development social work approach to crime prevention through restorative justice. In L. Holtzhausen (ed.), *Criminal Justice Social Work*, pp. 99-117. Cape Town, South Africa: Juta and Co. Ltd. ISBN 978-0-70218-911-1.

Holtzhausen, L. 2012. The criminal justice practice framework. In L. Holtzhausen (ed.), *Criminal Justice Social Work*, pp. 15-46. Cape Town, South Africa: Juta and Co. Ltd. ISBN 978-0-70218-911-1.

Holtzhausen, L. 2012. What is criminal justice social work? In L. Holtzhausen (ed.), *Criminal Justice Social Work*, pp. 1-14. Cape Town, South Africa: Juta and Co. Ltd. ISBN 978-0-70218-911-1.

Holtzhausen, L. 2012. Working with offenders. In L. Holtzhausen (ed.), *Criminal Justice Social Work*, pp. 47-75. Cape Town, South Africa: Juta and Co. Ltd. ISBN 978-0-70218-911-1.

## Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

Booyens, M. and Crause, E.J. 2012. Excluded from education and work: perceptions of at risk youth. *Social Work: A Professional Journal for the Social Worker*, 48(3): 255-274.

Sturgeon, A.S.P. 2012. Stigma and marginalisation: structural violence and the impact on mental health. *Social Work: A Professional Journal for the Social Worker*, 48(1): 58-67.

Taylor, V.E.D. 2012. Social protection for social justice. *New Agenda: South African Journal of Economic and Social Policy*, 46: 34-37.

Twikirize, J.M. and Obrien, C. 2012. Why Ugandan rural households are opting to pay community health insurance rather than use the free healthcare services. *International Journal of Social Welfare*, 21: 66-78.

## Doctoral dissertations

Gxubane, E. 2012. Exploration of residential diversion within a restorative justice framework in the management of young sex offenders in South Africa. 300pp. Supervised by D. Cooper and R. Graser.

## Master's degrees (by research)

Campbell, P. 2012. A critical examination of the legislative and policy framework governing ECD service provision in South Africa since 1994. 201pp. Supervised by E. Atmore.

Dunne, R. 2012. Levels of alcohol intoxication: an assessment of perceptions, knowledge, attitudes, practices and breath alcohol levels. 88pp. Supervised by A.D.V. Smit.

# Department of Sociology Research Report 2012

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR  
DAVID COOPER

## DEPARTMENTAL PROFILE

The department has a team of active researchers with growing clusters of research groupings formed around staff members and their Master's and PhD students. During the past few years a range of peer-reviewed journal articles but also a considerable number of books, research and consultancy reports, and public articles and presentations in the arena of national and local debate have been produced.

Research projects currently underway or recently completed in the Department, most with a South African and comparative

focus, include work on: land tenure reform and traditional authorities; development of social movements; workers' experiences of recent social change in South Africa; health policies and medical facilities with particular orientation to the HIV/Aids pandemic; democracy and inequality in comparative perspective; industrial restructuring, unemployment, skills development and job creation; export agriculture and globalization; "race", identity and diversity in South Africa; dynamics of corporate culture and managerial identity; organizational transformation; higher education transformation and research development; pedagogics in higher education; urbanisation, social dynamics and inequality; the nature of sociology; issues in social research methods; globalization, its meaning and impacts.

Professor Lungisile Ntsebeza's NRF Research Chair is now in its fifth year of research activity and development. Professor Jeremy Seekings continues to serve as Director of the Centre for Social Science Research. Associate Professor Xolela Mangcu is a member of the Editorial Board of *Acta Academica* and Associate Professor David Cooper serves on the Editorial Advisory Board of the *Journal of Applied Social Science*.

## Departmental Statistics

### Permanent and long-term contract staff

Professors	4
Associate Professors	3
Senior Lecturers	4
Lecturers	2
Research Staff	1
Adjunct Associate Professors	2
Admin and Clerical Staff	2
Total	18

### Students

Doctoral	35
Master's	44
Honours	21
Undergraduates	2708
Total	2808

## Research Fields and Staff

### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR DAVID COOPER

Research development in higher education; students in the South African higher education system; issues of engaged scholarships at universities.

### PROFESSOR OWEN CRANKSHAW

Racial and class divisions; sociology of housing and labour markets and the relationship between urbanisation, housing and employment.

**DR JACQUES DE WET**

Senior Lecturer; methodological issues in quantitative and qualitative research; social change and identities in post-Apartheid South Africa; people-centred development theory and practice.

**ADJUNCT ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR RAJEN GOVENDER**

Political behaviour; capability approach; social justice; methodological issues in quantitative research.

**DR JOHANN GRAAFF**

Senior lecturer; development theory; teaching sociology; rural education.

**DR JONATHAN GROSSMAN**

Senior lecturer; development of workers' movement; Marxist theory and practice.

**DR JUDITH HEAD**

Senior lecturer; Poverty, inequality & public health; HIV/AIDS in SA & Brazil.

**EMERITUS ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR KEN JUBBER**

Evolutionary theory; social theory; history of sociology, philosophy of sociological knowledge.

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR DAVID LINCOLN**

International division of labour; plantation agriculture; development.

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR XOLELA MANGCU**

Political Sociology; sociology of institutions; social theory; race, identity and culture; urban sociology.

**EMERITUS PROFESSOR JOHANN MAREE**

Industrial relations and industrial strategy; worker participation: skills development.

**DR FRANK MATOSE**

Senior Lecturer; Natural resource commons; co-management; biodiversity management and rural livelihoods; land reform and biodiversity conservation; Southern Africa.

**DR ELENA MOORE**

Senior Lecturer; Sociology of the family and personal life; intergenerational relations; gender; research methods; biographical research methods.

**PROFESSOR LUNGISILE NTSEBEZA**

Rural development; traditional authorities; land rights; rural/urban linkages; land and the struggle against poverty.

**DR AMRITA PANDE**

Senior Lecturer; Globalization; gendered bodies and gendered work spaces; new reproductive technologies and women's movement in the Global South.

**PROFESSOR JEREMY SEEKINGS**

Political sociology; unemployment; social stratification & race; public policy; social movement; urban sociology.

**PROFESSOR ARI SITAS**

Historical forms of deviance and social action; labour and livelihoods; industrialisation and work challenges in emerging powers; reconciliation and trauma; the labour movement in South Africa; migrant and marginal forms of labour.

**ADJUNCT ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR SHARLENE SWARTZ**

Marginalized youth and development outcomes in contexts of adversity; social aspects of restitution and transformation; race and education; participatory and emancipatory research methods.

## Contact Details

Postal Address: Department of Sociology, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701

Tel: +27 21 650 3501

Fax: +27 21 689 7576

E-mail: [socio@uct.ac.za](mailto:socio@uct.ac.za)

Web: <http://www.sociology.uct.ac.za/>

UCT General enquiries: +27 21 650 9111

UCT web: <http://www.uct.ac.za>

## Research output

### Authored books

Distiller, N. 2012. *Shakespeare and the Coconuts: On Post-Apartheid South African Culture*. Johannesburg: WITS University Press. 225pp. ISBN 978186814.

Mangcu, X. 2012. *Biko: A Biography*. Cape Town: Tafelberg Publishers. 328pp. ISBN 978 0 6240 5413 9.

### Chapters in books

Favish, J., Ross, D.A., Inggs, S.C., Kathard, H., Clarkson, C.P., Case, J.M., Collier-Reed, B.I. and Reid, S. 2012. Reflections on developing distinctive University of Cape Town graduate attributes. In M. Coetzee (eds), *Developing Student Graduateness and Employability*, pp. 207-225. Randburg: Knowres Publishing. ISBN 978-1-86922-189-8.

Kiragu, S., Mclaughlin, C. and Swartz, S. 2012. Learning about HIV/AIDS education for children through consultation and dialogue with school stakeholders. In J. MacBeath and M. Young (eds), *A Common Wealth of Learning: Millennium Development Goals Revisited*. UK: Routledge. ISBN 978-0-415-64483-9.

Latif, D. and Sitas, A. 2012. The potential for reconciliation, forgiveness, and social transformation. In N. Trimikliniotis

- and U. Bozkurt (eds), *Beyond a Divided Cyprus*, pp. 201-216. New York, USA: Palgrave Macmillan. ISBN 9780230338548.
- Makoae, M.G., Richter, L.M. and Jubber, K.C. 2012. Maltreatment prevention and the ethic of care. In A. van Niekerk, S. Suffla and M. Seedat (eds), *Crime, Violence and Injury in South Africa: 21st Century Solutions for Child Safety*, pp. 67-83. Houghton: Psychological Society of South Africa. ISBN 978-1-920014-86-5.
- Maree, J.G.B. 2012. COSATU, oligarchy and the consolidation of democracy in an African context. In S. Buhlungu and M. Tshoaedi (eds), *COSATU'S Contested Legacy*, pp. 56-89. Cape Town: HSRC Press. ISBN 978-0-7969-2395-0.
- Posel, D.B. 2011. Screaming image: Klas Thibeletsa's child abuse and the post-apartheid confessional. In F. Rankin-Smith (ed.), *Figuring Faith*. Johannesburg: Fourthwall Books. ISBN 9780986985065.
- Seekings, J.F. and Matisonn, H. 2012. South Africa: the continuing politics of basic income. In M.C. Murray and C. Pateman (eds), *Basic Income Worldwide: Horizons of Reform*, pp. 128-150. New York: Palgrave Macmillan. ISBN 978-0-230-28542-2.
- Sitas, A. 2012. COSATU, the '2010 Class Project' and the contest for 'the soul' of the ANC. In S. Buhlungu and M. Tshoaedi (eds), *COSATU'S Contested Legacy*, pp. 132-146. Cape Town: HSRC Press. ISBN 978-0-7969-2395-0.
- Wild, L.G. and Swartz, S. 2012. Adolescence. In J. Hardman (ed.), *Child and Adolescent Development: A South African Socio-Cultural Perspective*. Cape Town, RSA: Oxford University Press Southern Africa. ISBN 978-0-19-599979-2.
- Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals**
- Crankshaw, O. 2012. Deindustrialization, professionalization and racial inequality in Cape Town. *Urban Affairs Review*, 48(6): 836-862.
- Distiller, N. 2012. Authentic protest, authentic Shakespeare, authentic Africans: performing 'Othello' in South Africa. *Comparative Drama*, 46(3): 339-354.
- Distiller, N. 2012. Future directions for South African Shakespeare studies: changing the emphasis, growing the field. *Shakespeare in Southern Africa*, 24: 1-2.
- Distiller, N. 2012. Shakespeare's Perversion: a reading of Sonnet 20. *Shakespeare*, 8(2): 137-153.
- Donovan, K. 2012. Mobile money, more freedom? The impact of M-PESA's network power on development as freedom. *International Journal of Communication*, 6: 2647-2669.
- Donovan, K. 2012. Seeing like a slum: towards open, deliberative development. *Georgetown Journal of International Affairs*, 13(1): 97-104.
- Favish, J., McMillan, J.M.E. and Ngcelwane, S. 2012. Developing a strategic approach to social responsiveness at the University of Cape Town, South Africa. *Journal of Higher Education Outreach and Engagement*, 16: 37-59.
- Hardon, A. and Posel, D. 2012. Secrecy as embodied practice: beyond the confessional imperative. *Culture, Health and Sexuality*, 14(S1): S1-S13.
- Hoffman, M., Coetzee, D.J., Hodes, R. and London, L. 2012. From comprehensive medicine to public health at the University of Cape Town: a 40-year journey. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(6): 442-445.
- Mangcu, X. 2011. Elections and political culture: issues and trends. *Journal of Public Administration*, 46(3.1): 1153-1168.
- Mangcu, X. 2012. African modernity and the struggle for people's power: from protest and mobilization to community organizing. *The Good Society*, 21(2): 279-299.
- Matebeni, Z. 2012. Queer(ing) porn – a conversation. *Agenda*, 26(3): 61-69.
- Moore, E. 2012. From traditional to companionate marriages: women's changing experience of marriage and divorce in Ireland. *Families, Relationships and Societies*, 1(3): 345-361.
- Moore, E. 2012. Paternal banking and maternal gatekeeping in postdivorce families. *Journal of Family Issues*, 33(6): 745-772.
- Moore, E. 2012. Renegotiating roles postdivorce: a decisive break from tradition. *Journal of Divorce and Remarriage*, 53: 402-419.
- Moore, E., Timonen, V., O'Dwyer, C. and Doyle, M. 2012. Divorce and intergenerational support: comparing the perceptions of divorced adults and their parents. *Journal of Comparative Family Studies*, 43(2): 261-279.
- Muchapondwa, E., Biggs, H., Driver, A., Matose, F., Mungatana, E. and Scheepers, K. 2012. Providing economic incentives for biodiversity conservation in an emerging bioregional context. *Journal of Sustainable Development*, 5(11): 118-129.
- Muyeba, S. and Seekings, J.F. 2012. Homeownership, privacy and neighbourly relations in poor urban neighbourhoods

in Cape Town, South Africa. *South African Review of Sociology*, 43(3): 41-63.

Nattrass, N.J., Maughan-Brown, B., Seekings, J.F. and Whiteside, A. 2012. Poverty, sexual behaviour, gender and HIV infection among young black men and women in Cape Town, South Africa. *African Journal of AIDS Research*, 11(4): 307-317.

O'Dwyer, C., Doyle, M., Moore, E. and Timonen, V. 2012. 'We have all moved on': how grandparents cope with their adult child's relationship breakdown. *Families, Relationships and Societies*, 1(2): 223-241.

Pande, A. 2012. From "balcony talk" and "practical prayers" to illegal collectives: Migrant domestic workers and meso-level resistances in Lebanon. *Gender and Society*, 26(3): 382-405.

Seekings, J.F. 2012. Pathways to redistribution: the emerging politics of social assistance across the global 'south'. *Journal fur Entwicklungspolitik*, 28(1): 14-34.

Sitas, A. 2012. The human, humanism and the human condition. *Social Dynamics*, 38(1): 40-47.

Steinberg, J. 2012. Establishing police authority and civilian compliance in post-apartheid Johannesburg: an argument from the work of Egon Bittner. *Policing and Society*, 22(4): 481-495.

Steinberg, J. 2012. Security and disappointment: policing, freedom and xenophobia in South Africa. *British Journal of Criminology*, 52: 345-360.

Swartz, S., Deutsch, C., Makoae, M.G., Michel, B., Harding, J.H., Garzouzie, G., Rozani, A., Runciman, T. and Van der Heijden, I. 2012. Measuring change in vulnerable adolescents: findings from a peer education evaluation in South Africa. *SAHARA: Journal of Social Aspects of HIV/AIDS*, 9(4): 242-254.

Van Wyk, I. 2012. 'Tata ma chance': on contingency and the lottery in post-apartheid South Africa. *Africa*, 82(1): 41-68.

Ward, C.L., Artz, L.M., Berg, J.M., Boonzaier, F.A., Crawford-Browne, S.H., Dawes, A.R.L., Foster, D.H., Matzopoulos, R., Nicol, A., Seekings, J.F., Van As, A.B. and Van Der Spuy, E. 2012. Violence, violence prevention, and safety: a research agenda for South Africa. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(4): 215-218.

Yaa Oduro, G., Swartz, S. and Arnot, M. 2012. Gender-based violence: young women's experiences in the slums and streets of three sub-Saharan African cities. *Theory and Research in Education*, 10(3): 275-294.

## UCT Libraries

### (Including the Library and Information Studies Centre)

EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR: MS GWENDA THOMAS

### Departmental Profile

In addition to the University Libraries providing academic information services that form a strategically strong research, teaching and learning environment to support staff and students, librarians contribute to research in their areas of subject specialisation, aspects of research librarianship and information literacy and related areas such as visual archives, digital collections and assessment in academic libraries.

### Research Fields and Staff

#### DR COLIN DARCH

Senior Information Specialist, current affairs in central and southern Africa; academic libraries; assessment; information facilities; academic and research libraries, South Africa.

#### MS JENNIFER EIDELMAN

Faculty Liaison Librarian, Information literacy and use of technology in service delivery.

#### MR PAUL WEINBERG

Senior curator, photography; visual archives; exhibition curation; digital collections; land and environment, South Africa.

### Contact details

Postal address: UCT Libraries, University of Cape Town, Private Bag, RONDEBOSCH 7701, South Africa

Telephone: +27 (0)21 650 3096

E-mail: [libraries@uct.ac.za](mailto:libraries@uct.ac.za)

Web home page: <http://www.lib.uct.ac.za>

### Library and Information Studies Centre

HEAD: – ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR JAYA RAJU

### Centre Profile

The Library and Information Studies Centre (LISC) is organisationally located within UCT Libraries but administered academically via the Humanities Faculty. Its mission is to provide dynamic and innovative library and information studies programmes informed by global scholarship and its location in Africa. LISC offers, through

the Faculty of Humanities, a suite of academic programmes in library and information studies, ranging from the Postgraduate Diploma in Library and Information Studies to the PhD, with specialisation in academic and research libraries, and public libraries. Its particular subject foci are in impact analysis and assessment, and research librarianship. Staff research interests range over a wide number of important fields, ranging from the identification of skills sets for different contexts to performance measurement.

## Centre Statistics

### Staff

Emeritus Professors	1
Associate Professors	1
Emeritus Associate Professors	2
Emeritus Senior Lecturers	1
Administrative and Clerical Staff	1
TOTAL	6

### Students

Doctoral	3
Master's	9
Postgraduate Diploma	20
TOTAL	32

## Research Fields and Staff

### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR JAYA RAJU

LIS education and training, particularly its relevance to the African developing context; general/liberal arts education in the higher education context; Higher education information provision in the current knowledge context; Developing LIS skills statements

### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR KARIN DE JAGER

Library performance measurement and evaluation in academic and public libraries; establishing benchmarks for information literacy; databases

### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR MARY NASSIMBENI

Information society, information literacy; national library and information policy; performance measures for public libraries in South Africa

### DR J. GRETCHEN SMITH

Communication of information; information need and use; subject analysis and control; indexing, classification and thesaurus construction; knowledge management

### PROFESSOR PETER G. UNDERWOOD

Soft systems analysis; systems management; information systems design; change management; strategic management, information literacy

### DR CHARLES A. MASANGO (ASSOCIATE)

Intellectual property rights (copyright); digital licensing agreements; contemporary copyright fair dealing management issues; First Sale Doctrine; public lending rights; indigenous traditional knowledge

## Contact details

Postal address: UCT Libraries, University of Cape Town, Private Bag, RONDEBOSCH 7701, South Africa

Telephone: +27 (0)21 650 4546

E-mail: [lisc@uct.ac.za](mailto:lisc@uct.ac.za)

Web home page: <http://www.lib.uct.ac.za/lisc/>

## Research output

### Authored books

Weinberg, P. 2012. *Dear Edward – Family Footprints*. Johannesburg: Jacana Media (Pty) Ltd. 181pp. ISBN 9781431405541.

### Chapters in books

Darch, C. 2012. Burundi and Rwanda. In D.S. Lewis (ed.), *The Annual Register: World Events 2012*, pp. 259-260. p. 253. United Kingdom: CSA/ProQuest. ISBN 9781615402533.

Darch, C. 2012. Democratic Republic of Congo. In D.S. Lewis (ed.), *The Annual Register: World Events 2012*, pp. 257-258. p. 253. United Kingdom: CSA/ProQuest. ISBN 9781615402533.

Darch, C. 2012. Mozambique. In D.S. Lewis (ed.), *The Annual Register: World Events 2012*, pp. 261-262. 253. United Kingdom: CSA/ProQuest. ISBN 9781615402533.

Darch, C. 2012. The Horn of Africa. In D.S. Lewis (ed.), *The Annual Register: World Events 2012*, pp. 226-230. p. 253. United Kingdom: CSA/ProQuest. ISBN 9781615402533.

De Jager, K. and Nassimbeni, M. 2012. The research journey: an introduction to research methodology. In *Professional Communication: Deliver Effective Written, Spoken and Visual Messages*, pp. 239-276. 3<sup>rd</sup> edition. Claremont, Cape Town: Juta & Co. Ltd. ISBN 978-0-70217-792-7.

De Jager, K. 2012. Citation, referencing and avoiding plagiarism. In *Professional Communication: Deliver Effective Written, Spoken and Visual Messages*, pp. 222-238. 3<sup>rd</sup> edition. Claremont, Cape Town: Juta & Co. Ltd. ISBN 978-0-70217-792-7.

Nassimbeni, M. 2012. Research methods: libraries and the Internet. In *Professional Communication: Deliver Effective*

Written, Spoken and Visual Messages, pp. 211-221. 3<sup>rd</sup> edition. Claremont, Cape Town: Juta & Co. Ltd. ISBN 978-0-70217-792-7.

Skelly, S., Eidelman, J.L. and Underwood, P.G. 2012. Web 2.0 technology as a teaching tool. In J. Tramullas and P.Garrido (eds), *Library Automation and OPAC 2.0: information access and services in the 2.0 landscape*, pp. 187-205. Hershey, PA: Information Science Reference. 10.4018/ISBN 978-1-4666-1.

## Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

Darch, C. and De Jager, K. 2012. 'Making a Difference in the Research Community': South Africa's library academy experience and the researcher-librarian relationship. *Journal of Academic Librarianship*, 38(3): 145-152.

De Jager, K. and Nassimbeni, M. 2012. Giving them what they want and assessing impact: case studies of public library services in the Western Cape, South Africa. *African Journal of Library Archives And Information Science*, 22(1): 19-30.

Kwanya, T., Stilwell, C.S. and Underwood, P.G. 2012. Library 2.0 versus other library service models: a critical analysis. *Journal of Librarianship and Information Science*, 44(3): 145-162.

Naidoo, S. and Raju, J. 2012. Impact of the digital divide on information literacy training in a higher education context. *South African Journal of Libraries and Information Science*, 78(1): 34-44.

Weinberg, P. 2012. Reflections on the making of the "AmaBandla Ama-Afrika Exhibition" (2011-2012): Martin West's Soweto photographs. *Kronos: Southern African Histories*, 38(Nov): 82-85.

# Centre for Social Science Research

## Research Report 2012

DIRECTOR: PROFESSOR JEREMY SEEKINGS

## Centre Profile

The Centre for Social Science Research (CSSR) is an interdisciplinary research centre at the University of Cape Town dedicated to conducting and building capacity for systematic, evidence based, policy-relevant, replicable social science research in South Africa, the region, and across Africa.

In 2012, the CSSR consisted of a small Directorate, three research units, and additional individual personnel and small projects. The research units were the AIDS and Society Research Unit (ASRU); Democracy in Africa Research Unit (DARU); and the Sustainable Societies (Research) Unit (SSU). All permanent academic staff in the Centre have departmental appointments also.

Methodologically, CSSR research is empirical, but problem-driven. While we utilize both quantitative and qualitative strategies of data collection, our work is always based on systematic research designs with clear conceptualization of variables and transparent rules of operationalising variables, selecting cases and collecting and analyzing data analysis (in contrast to *ad hoc* fact collection or narrative description). After a reasonable period, collected data are turned into public access data sets. CSSR projects are usually team-oriented, bringing together multiple local and international researchers, and offering post-graduate students significant opportunities for hands-on training by involving them in all stages of projects. Research findings are presented and discussed at regular weekly seminars and published as CSSR Working Papers. Substantively, the CSSR conducts research in the broad areas of globalization, industrialization, democratization, development, poverty and public health.

### AIDS and Society Research Unit (ASRU)

The AIDS and Society Research Unit (ASRU) supports research into the social and economic dimensions of AIDS in South and Southern Africa. Special emphasis is placed on exploring the interface between qualitative and quantitative research. Focus areas include: AIDS policy in South Africa, AIDS-stigma, sexual relationships in the age of AIDS, social and economic factors driving HIV infection, disclosure (of HIV-status to others), the interface between traditional medicine and biomedicine, the international treatment rollout, global health citizenship, the international treatment rollout, global health citizenship and leadership, AIDS treatment activism and the impact of providing antiretroviral treatment on individuals and households.

### Democracy in Africa Research Unit (DARU)

DARU supports students and scholars who conduct systematic research in the following four areas: public opinion and political culture in Africa and its role in democratization and consolidation; elections and voting in Africa; the development of legislative institutions; and the impact of the HIV/AIDS pandemic on democratization in southern Africa. DARU has also developed close working relationships with projects such as the Afrobarometer (a cross-national survey of public opinion in fifteen African countries) and the Comparative National Elections Project, which conducts post-election surveys over twenty countries across the world.



**Sustainable Societies (Research) Unit (SSU)** explores the social and institutional dimensions of economic development and the interaction between human society and the natural world. Focus areas include: winners and losers in South African economic growth and the interplay between ecological and economic concerns. The SSU was previously known as the Social Surveys Unit and still works on a number of survey projects, including the Cape Area Panel Study.

## Centre Statistics

Professors, associate professors and lecturers, with departmental appointments	7
Research and Contract Staff	4
Administration and Clerical Staff	5
Total	56

## Research fields and staff

### PROFESSOR ROBERT MATTES (ALSO IN THE DEPARTMENT OF POLITICAL STUDIES)

Director of the Centre for Social Science Research; Director of Democracy in Africa Research Unit; public opinion; democratisation; electoral behaviour; social identity; legislatures; survey research

### PROFESSOR NICOLI NATTRASS (ALSO IN THE SCHOOL OF ECONOMICS)

Director of the AIDS and Society Research Unit; AIDS; unemployment; inequality; social and economic policy; AIDS policy, AIDS denialism; AIDS conspiracy theory, defending HIV science

### PROFESSOR JEREMY SEEKINGS (ALSO IN THE DEPARTMENT OF SOCIOLOGY)

Director of CSSR; political sociology (race and class; social attitudes, voting behaviour and political protest); comparative politics and political economy of public policy (especially education and welfare policy); democratic theory

### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR RAJEN GOVENDER (ALSO IN THE DEPARTMENT OF SOCIOLOGY)

Political behaviour, political deviance and political activism; welfare economics and the capability approach; household poverty dynamics; applied fiscal impact assessment; research methodology and advanced quantitative methods

### DR BEATRICE CONRADIE (ALSO IN THE SCHOOL OF ECONOMICS)

Director of Sustainable Societies Unit; biodiversity and predators; farm labour markets; women in agriculture; wine industry mechanisation; irrigation farming; sustainability issues and environmental certification

### DR ELENA MOORE (ALSO IN THE DEPARTMENT OF SOCIOLOGY)

Sociology of the family, family policy, gender and intimacy, intergenerational relations, feminist theories, biographical research methods.

### DR PEDRO WOLF (ALSO IN THE DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY)

Evolutionary psychology

### DR JOANNE WREFORD

Research Fellow; relationships between Traditional African Healing (TAH) and biomedicine in HIV/AIDS interventions; TAH and HIV/AIDS; children, TAH and treatment for HIV/AIDS; traditional male circumcision/medical male circumcision and HIV/AIDS

### DR ELIZABETH GUMMERSON

Post-doctoral research fellow: Demography and public policy (class, race, gender and policy effects on mortality and morbidity) poverty/inequality policies and their effect on health and wellbeing; education and health behaviour.

### DR KEVIN ONEIL

Post-doctoral research fellow; International migration; migration and development; immigrant integration; migration policy; xenophobia; education and support for democracy.

### DR COLLETTE SCHULZ-HERZENBERG

Post-doctoral research fellow: Elections, public opinion and voter behaviour; politics, groups and identity; party politics; democratization theory; legislative studies; corruption and governance.

### MR NATHAN GEFFEN

Manager, GroundUp: HIV and TB science and human rights, epidemiology particularly agent-based simulation of epidemics, parallel computer algorithms.

## Contact Details

Postal address: Centre for Social Science Research, University of Cape Town, Private Bag, Rondebosch, 7701

Tel: +27 21 650 4656

Fax: +27 21 650 4657

Web: <http://www.cssr.uct.ac.za>

UCT General enquiries: +27 21 650 9111

UCT web: <http://www.uct.ac.za>

## Research Output

### Authored Books

Nattrass, N.J. 2012. *The Aids Conspiracy: Science Fights Back*. 216pp. Johannesburg: WITS University Press. ISBN 978186814562.

## Edited books

Bennett, T.W., Brems, E., Corradi, G. and Nijzink, L. (eds) 2012. *African Perspectives on Tradition and Justice*. 168pp. United Kingdom: Intersentia. ISBN 978-1-78068-059-0.

## Chapters in books

Donovan, K. 2012. Mobile Money for Financial Inclusion. In T. Kelly and M. Mingos (eds), *Information and Communication for Development*. Washington, D.C.: World Bank.

Mattes, R.B. 2012. Opinion polls and the media in South Africa. In C. Holtz-Bacha and J. Stromback (eds), *Opinion Polls and the Media. Reflecting and Shaping Public Opinion*, pp. 175-197. New York, USA: Palgrave Macmillan. ISBN 978-0-230-27889-9.

Mattes, R. and Glenn, I.E. 2012. Political communications in post-apartheid South Africa. In H. Semetko and M. Scammell (eds), *The Sage Handbook of Political Communication*. London: Sage.

Schreiner, W. and Mattes, R.B. 2012. The possibilities of election campaigns as sites for political advocacy: South Africa in comparative perspective. In H.A. Tuynsma (ed.), *Public Opinion and Interest Group Politics – South Africa's Missing Link?* pp.154-172. Pretoria, South Africa: Africa Institute of South Africa. ISBN 978-0-7983-0292-0.

Seekings, J.F. and Matisonn, H. 2012. South Africa: the continuing politics of basic income. In M.C. Murray and C. Pateman (eds), *Basic Income Worldwide: Horizons of Reform*, pp. 128-150. New York: Palgrave Macmillan. ISBN 978-0-230-28542-2.

Figueredo, A.J., Olderbak, S.G., Schlomer, G.L., Garcia, R.A. and Wolf, P. 2012. Program Evaluation: Principles, Procedures, and Practices. In *The Oxford Handbook of Quantitative Methods*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.

## Articles in Peer-reviewed journals

Conradie, B.I. 2012. Are hunting clubs the solution to small stock depredation? The case of Ceres, 1979 and 1980. *Agrekon*, 51(1): 96-113.

Donovan, K. 2012. Mobile money, more freedom? The impact of M-PESA's network power on development as freedom. *International Journal of Communication*, 6: 2647-2669.

Oberth, G. 2012. Who governs public health? Donor retreat and the shifting spheres of influence in southern African HIV/AIDS Policy Making. *Sociology Study*, 2 (July): 551-568.

Grebe, E. and Nattrass, N.J. 2012. AIDS conspiracy beliefs and unsafe sex in Cape Town. *AIDS and Behavior*, 16: 761-773.

Harper, S.E. 2012. The fungibility of aid earmarked for HIV/AIDS control programs. *World Development*, 40(11): 2263-2274.

Hoffman, M., Coetzee, D.J., Hodes, R. and London, L. 2012. From comprehensive medicine to public health at the University of Cape Town: a 40-year journey. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(6): 442-445.

Logan, C. and Mattes, R.B. 2012. Democratising the measurement of democratic quality: public attitude data and the evaluation of African political regimes. *European Political Science*, 11(4): 469-491.

Mattes, R.B. 2012. The 'born frees': the prospects for generational change in post-apartheid South Africa. *Australian Journal of Political Science*, 47(1): 133-153.

Mattes, R.B. and Leuscher-Mamashela, T.M. 2012. The roles of higher education in the democratization of politics in Africa: survey reports from HERANA. *Journal of Higher Education in Africa*, 10(1): 139-170.

Maughan-Brown, B. and Venkataramani, A.S. 2012. Measuring concurrent partnerships: potential for underestimation in UNAIDS recommended method. *AIDS*, 25: 1549-1551.

Moore, E. 2012. From traditional to companionate marriages: women's changing experience of marriage and divorce in Ireland. *Families, Relationships and Societies*, 1(3): 345-361.

Moore, E. 2012. Paternal banking and maternal gatekeeping in postdivorce families. *Journal of Family Issues*, 33(6): 745-772.

Moore, E. 2012. Renegotiating roles postdivorce: a decisive break from tradition. *Journal of Divorce and Remarriage*, 53: 402-419.

Moore, E., Timonen, V., O'Dwyer, C. and Doyle, M. 2012. Divorce and intergenerational support: comparing the perceptions of divorced adults and their parents. *Journal of Comparative Family Studies*, 43(2): 261-279.

Nattrass, N.J., Maughan-Brown, B., Seekings, J.F. and Whiteside, A. 2012. Poverty, sexual behaviour, gender and HIV infection among young black men and women in Cape Town, South Africa. *African Journal of AIDS Research*, 11(4): 307-317.

Natrass, N.J. 2012. Understanding the origins and prevalence of AIDS conspiracy beliefs in the United States and South Africa. *Sociology of Health and Illness*, published online (April). DOI: 10.1111/j.1467-9566.2012.01480.x.

Nunn, A., Dickman, S., Natrass, N.J., Cornwall, A. and Gruskin, S. 2012. The impacts of AIDS movements on the policy responses to HIV/AIDS in Brazil and South Africa: a comparative analysis. *Global public health*, 7(10): 1031-1044.

Hodes, R. 2012. Investigating AIDS Conspiracies: the critical value of postmodernism. *Science as Culture*, 21(4).

Seekings, J.F. 2012. Pathways to redistribution: the emerging politics of social assistance across the global 'south'. *Journal fur Entwicklungspolitik*, 28(1): 14-34.

Muyeba, S. and Seekings, J. 2012. Slum Dwellers to Freeholders: Homeownership and Neighbourly Relations in Poor Post-Apartheid Urban Neighbourhoods of Cape Town, South Africa. *South African Review of Sociology*, 43(3): 41-63.

Strand, P. 2012. Public opinion as leadership disincentive: exploring a governance dilemma in the AIDS response in Africa. *Contemporary Politics*, 18(2): 174-185.

Ward, C.L., Artz, L.M., Berg, J.M., Boonzaier, F.A., Crawford-Browne, S.H., Dawes, A.R.L., Foster, D.H., Matzopoulos, R., Nicol, A., Seekings, J.F., Van As, A.B. and Van Der Spuy, E. 2012. Violence, violence prevention, and safety: a research agenda for South Africa. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(4): 215-218.

## Institute for Humanities in Africa (HUMA)

### Research Report 2012

DIRECTOR: PROFESSOR DEBORAH POSEL

#### Centre Profile

The humanities have long been vital to the creative and critical energies of societies in the throes of profound change. HUMA – the Institute for the Humanities in Africa – is a new initiative at UCT, intended to create a space of dynamic interdisciplinary community for scholars and students in the humanities at large. Fostering top-end academic research, HUMA seeks also to draw on that work to nurture critical public debate, promoting UCT's vision of itself as a civic university contributing to the making of democratic citizenship.

HUMA's intellectual agenda is driven by two inclusive research themes 'on being human', and 'circuits of consumption', which inform and structure three primary objectives:

- to conduct and promote research that is historically grounded and theoretically engaged, with an eye to the 'big' theoretical and ethical questions that anchor South African issues in wider fields of experience and analysis. The combination of intellectual focus and breadth provided by HUMA's research themes is intended to open up spaces for dialogue, collaboration and argument across disparate theoretical, epistemological and methodological traditions, and in ways that help examine the project of interdisciplinary work.
- to nurture the expertise and enthusiasm of graduate students interested in an academic career, through a combination of intensive and supportive doctoral supervision, and a broader programme of seminars, symposia and workshops that help develop the intellectual versatility and confidence which an academic career requires. A doctoral fellowship programme is central to the pursuit of this objective.
- to bring scholars and graduate students into conversation with interested publics, around issues of shared and topical concern. HUMA hopes to promote what public intellectuals in the humanities do best, which is to de-familiarise and unsettle established ways of seeing, think creatively about pressing social and political questions, and keep the imagination of alternative futures alive.

This mission is embedded in a particular understanding of our location in Africa. Africa is a landmass with a deep and complex history of connection and disconnection amongst its many inhabitants; being African means being party to formative relationships of connection and disconnection that shape the ways we think and act. Our scholarship and debate, then, will be positioned in Africa, even if the focus of our deliberations is not limited to the continent.

#### Centre Statistics

Professors, associate professors and lecturers, with departmental appointments	2
Research and Contract Staff	2
Administrative Staff	2
Total	6

#### Research fields and staff

Deborah Posel is a professor of sociology, an appointment that coincided with her taking up the position as HUMA's founding director in January 2010. She has written and

published widely on aspects of South African politics and society during and beyond apartheid.

Shamil Jeppie is an associate professor in the Department of Historical Studies at the University of Cape Town. He was educated at the universities of the Western Cape, Cape Town and Princeton. A recipient of a Fulbright Scholarship, he also held a Chevening Scholarship while at Oxford University and has been a fellow of the Amsterdam Institute for Social Science Research.

Zethu Matebeni studied Sociology at the University of Port Elizabeth (now NMMU), the University of Pretoria and completed an interdisciplinary PhD at WISER, Wits University. Zethu's wide research interests and publications cover: queer issues, sexuality, gender, race, HIV and AIDS, African film and cinema and popular culture.

Ilana van Wyk received her PhD from the Department of Anthropology and Sociology at the School of Oriental and African Studies in London. Her research focuses on the intersections between money and religion; she works on new forms of Christianity, in particular prosperity gospel and Pentecostal Charismatic Churches, and on the South African Lottery.

## Contact Details

Postal address: Institute for Humanities in Africa, University of Cape Town, Private Bag, Rondebosch, 7701

Tel: +27 21 650 4592

Fax: +27 21 650 3949

Web: [www.huma.uct.ac.za](http://www.huma.uct.ac.za)

## Research Output

### Authored books

Distiller, N. 2012. *Shakespeare and the Coconuts: On Post-Apartheid South African Culture*. Johannesburg: WITS University Press. 225pp. ISBN 978186814.

### Chapters in books

Matebeni, Z. 2012. Deconstructing violence towards black lesbians in South Africa. In Solari Ekins and Hakima Abas (eds), *Queer African Reader*. Oxford: Fahamu Books. ISBN 9780857490995

Matebeni, Z. 2012. Feminizing Lesbians, Degendering Transgender Men: A Model for Building Lesbian Feminist Thinkers and Leaders in Africa? In Shaka McGlotten and Dana-Ain Davis (eds), *Black Genders and Sexualities*. New York: Palgrave MacMillan. ISBN 9781403983992

Posel, D.B. 2011. Screaming image: Klas Thibelets's child abuse and the post-apartheid confessional. In F. Rankin-Smith (ed.), *Figuring Faith*. Johannesburg: Fourthwall Books. ISBN 9780986985065.

## Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

Distiller, N. 2012. Authentic protest, authentic Shakespeare, authentic Africans: performing 'Othello' in South Africa. *Comparative Drama*, 46(3): 339-354.

Distiller, N. 2012. Future directions for South African Shakespeare studies: changing the emphasis, growing the field. *Shakespeare in Southern Africa*, 24: 1-2.

Distiller, N. 2012. Shakespeare's Perversion: a reading of Sonnet 20. *Shakespeare*, 8(2): 137-153.

Hardon, A. and Posel, D. 2012. Secrecy as embodied practice: beyond the confessional imperative. *Culture, Health and Sexuality*, 14(S1): S1-S13.

Hoffman, M., Coetzee, D.J., Hodes, R. and London, L. 2012. From comprehensive medicine to public health at the University of Cape Town: a 40-year journey. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(6): 442-445.

Matebeni, Z. 2012. Queer(ing) porn – a conversation. *Agenda*, 26(3): 61-69.

Steinberg, J. 2012. Establishing police authority and civilian compliance in post-apartheid Johannesburg: an argument from the work of Egon Bittner. *Policing and Society*, 22(4): 481-495.

Steinberg, J. 2012. Security and disappointment: policing, freedom and xenophobia in South Africa. *British Journal of Criminology*, 52: 345-360.

Van Wyk, I. 2012. 'Tata ma chance': on contingency and the lottery in post-apartheid South Africa. *Africa*, 82(1): 41-68.

# Faculty of HEALTH SCIENCES



**2012 marked the centenary of the Faculty of Health Sciences (FHS). It is therefore fitting that the achievements of the year were notable, and reflect the positive growth of the faculty over time.**

## Dean's Report

In 2010, the agreed and stated aspiration of the Faculty of Health Sciences was to achieve a position among the top fifty health science faculties in the world by 2017. In 2012, five years ahead of target, we became the first tertiary institution from any developing country globally to be placed in the Top 50 of the *Times Higher Education World University Rankings* for clinical, pre-clinical and health universities. Our subject-specific ranking was strongly influenced, by research performance, with scores of 89% on citations and 96% on innovation. This accomplishment was particularly special, because it coincided with the faculty's centenary celebrations during 2012, marking 100 years of extraordinary growth, achievement and excellence in advancing health. Among more than 70 centenary-branded events, during 2012 were research-centred activities that celebrated our collaborations (both within UCT and externally), as well as activities that centred around public engagement.

The inaugural Wolfson Memorial Colloquium, *Generating Knowledge Against Poverty*, was held in September, in recognition of contributions to the university by Lord Wolfson of Marylebone and the Wolfson Foundation. The keynote address, *A New Agenda for Global Health*, was delivered by Baron Peter Piot, Professor of Global Health and Director of the London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine, and the work of five top UCT scholars was profiled in this arena. The programme for this prestigious event included conferring four Young Investigators Best Publication Awards for 2011.

A centenary academic debate was hosted in December, on the topic *Cholesterol is not an important risk factor for heart disease and current dietary recommendations do more harm than good*. The lively presentations by proponent Professor Tim Noakes from the faculty and opponent Dr Jacques Rossouw of the National Institutes of Health in the USA were streamed live on the Internet to more than 1 000 people around the world and uploaded to YouTube. The faculty also hosted a community partnership event to encourage ongoing dialogue with the communities involved in our research, as well as a more focused community collaboration event, specifically highlighting the faculty's work with the Masiphumelele population, *Bringing science to the community*. The centenary theme was also incorporated into research days hosted by a number of departments, and was highlighted during the 2012 inaugural lectures of FHS researchers, who included professors Anthony Figaji, Clive Gray, Valerie Mizrahi, and Carolyn Williamson.

PROFESSOR  
MARIAN JACOBS  
Dean of Health Sciences

The FHS makes a significant contribution to UCT's research income. We were awarded 496 contracts in 2012, to the value of R393 million. This is approximately 57% of UCT's total research income, and represents a decrease of 4% in contracts income from 2011. The FHS also contributes significantly, in terms of its publication record, which is very strong, both within UCT and in comparison with health sciences faculties at other South African universities. We have been increasing our publication count steadily over the last few years. Peer-reviewed, accredited journal output units for 2011 were 452, approximately 67% more than five years ago and 20% more than in 2010. The 2011 figure, reported in 2012, accounts for 40% of the university's total.

The faculty is home to 23 research groupings that are accredited by the University Research Committee, including nine Medical Research Council units. In the 2012 NRF rating application cycle, an additional 11 FHS researchers received new ratings, including the faculty's 11<sup>th</sup> A rating, when this recognition was given to Professor Jack van Honk (Department of Psychiatry and Mental Health). This increased our total number of rated researchers to 97, including 17 Y ratings. Eight of the 33 DST/NRF SARChI Chairs at UCT are within the FHS, reflecting our involvement in this research and human capacity development initiative of the Department of Science and Technology. Two significant NRF awards were also bestowed on researchers in the faculty during 2012: Professor Tim Noakes, of the MRC/UCT Research Unit for Exercise Science and Sports Medicine, received the NRF's Lifetime Achievement Award, and Professor Kelly Chibale, of the cross-faculty Institute of Infectious Disease and Molecular Medicine and the Department of Chemistry, received recognition as the NRF Champion of Research Capacity Development at Higher Education Institutions in South Africa.

As part of the faculty's efforts to foster successful researchers in the health sciences, 21 of our academics joined UCT's Emerging Researcher Programme during 2012. This capacity-building initiative provides research development grants, workshops, and mentoring to emerging researchers, which serves to strengthen their profiles and prepare them for future research leadership.

In 2012, the faculty was home to more than 1 500 postgraduate students, 325 of these being PhD candidates. A total of 444 FHS students received, between them, 762 scholarships, with a value in excess of R30 million. The faculty benefited particularly from a second round of awards (13 PhD, nine postdoctoral)

from the Carnegie Corporation's *Developing the Next Generation of Academics* programme. During two graduation ceremonies, the faculty awarded 76 honours, 133 master's and 38 PhD degrees across a wide range of disciplines. In addition, 192 postgraduate diplomas, one MD and one Doctor of Science were conferred, bringing the total for the year to 442. This is the highest number of postgraduate degrees/diplomas ever awarded in one academic year by the faculty and was greater than the number of undergraduate degrees awarded. The faculty was home to 99 postdoctoral fellows during 2012, representing more than a third of UCT's 282. Between them, FHS postdoctoral fellows received 168 fellowships, valued at over R20 million. An inaugural Postdoctoral Research Day was held in November, and fellows from across the university were invited to increase awareness and encourage interaction between this contingent of UCT researchers. The day featured 14 oral and 20 poster presentations.

The growth of health research is being encouraged at all levels, and there is huge potential for inspiring undergraduate students to develop research skills. The annual FHS Undergraduate Research Day was held in October and included 12 oral presentations and 14 poster presentations selected from 34 entries. In total, 85 undergraduates from across the faculty participated.

Following the review of the FHS in 2011, the faculty formulated a Strategic Plan for Research in 2012. The strategic plan covers the period 2013–2020 and presents as its main aim 'to advance and encourage research excellence within the FHS, within the context of the vision and mission of the Faculty and UCT, and thereby improve and promote our national and international standing as a research-led institution'. The ultimate goal is to improve the health of the people of South Africa and beyond. The faculty aims to achieve these targets via six key strategies: improving research infrastructure, building health research leadership and capacity for the future, enabling translation of research into public health impact, encouraging partnerships, increasing funding, and strengthening governance and raising standards.

In conclusion, 2012 was a busy and successful year for the faculty's research enterprise. We witnessed the contribution of FHS research to the achievement of a position among the top fifty health science faculties in the world during our lively and productive centenary year. With the finalisation of the new Strategic Plan for Research, we look forward to the next year of industry, innovation, and knowledge generation in our faculty.

## DOCTORAL GRADUATIONS

### L. AHRENSTEDT (SURGERY)

*Drug eluting hydrogels: design, synthesis and evaluation*  
Supervised by Dr D. Bezuidenhout and Professor A. Hult (KTH Stockholm)

### A.A. ALHAMUD (HUMAN BIOLOGY)

*Implementation of anatomical navigators for real time motion correction in diffusion tensor imaging*  
Supervised by Associate Professor E. Meintjes

### J. ASHMORE (PUBLIC HEALTH AND FAMILY MEDICINE)

*Dual practice and equity in the availability of medical specialists in South Africa*  
Supervised by Professor L. Gilson

### I.H. BURGER (HUMAN BIOLOGY)

*A control system approach to subject specific prospective respiratory motion correction in cardiac MRI*  
Supervised by Associate Professor E. Meintjes

### L.G. CLOETE (HEALTH AND REHABILITATION SCIENCES)

*Developing appropriate Fetal Alcohol Spectrum Disorder (FASD) prevention initiatives within a rural community in South Africa*  
Supervised by Professor L. London and Professor L. van Niekerk (Stellenbosch University)

### I. COOK (HUMAN BIOLOGY)

*Voluntary physical activity: measurement and relationship to selected health parameters in rural black South Africans resident in the Limpopo Province, South Africa*  
Supervised by Professor E.V. Lambert and Professor M. Alberts (School of Health Science, University of Limpopo)

### M. DAVIDS (MEDICINE)

*Immunological studies in patients with extensively drug resistant tuberculosis*  
Supervised by Professor K. Dheda and Dr B. Nurse

### G.M. DAVISON (CLINICAL LABORATORY SCIENCES)

*The role of the immune system in the pathogenesis of myelodysplastic syndrome*  
Supervised by Professor N. Novitzky

### L. DE MILANDER (HUMAN BIOLOGY)

*Genetic factors associated with performance and exercise-associated weight loss in ironman triathletes*  
Supervised by Associate Professor M. Collins

### K. DHANSAY (MEDICINE)

*Isolation and identification of antimicrobial compounds from South African medicinal plants*  
Supervised by Associate Professor P. Smith and Professor K. Chibale

## Departments

Department of Anaesthesia

Department of Clinical  
Laboratory Sciences

Department of Health and  
Rehabilitation Sciences

Department of Human Biology

Department of Medicine

Department of Obstetrics and  
Gynaecology

Department of Paediatrics and  
Child Health

Primary Health Care Directorate

Department of Psychiatry and  
Mental Health

School of Public Health and  
Family Medicine

Department of Radiation  
Medicine

Department of Surgery

### L. ESAU (CLINICAL LABORATORY SCIENCES)

*Proliferative and survival pathways in oesophageal cancer*  
Supervised by Associate Professor D. Hendricks

### T. GENADE (HUMAN BIOLOGY)

*A study of neurodegeneration and neuroprotection in *Nothobranchius guentheri**  
Supervised by Associate Professor D. Lang

### J. GRAY (HUMAN BIOLOGY)

*Lower back pain in adolescent fast bowlers*  
Supervised by Professor W. Derman, Dr K. Vaughan (Cape Ray) and Professor P. Hodges (University of Queensland)

**H.N. HAIRWADZI (MEDICINE)**

*Autoimmune hepatitis: a clinical-pathologic study of the role of ethnicity, genetics, Type 1 interferons and dendritic cells*

Supervised by Associate Professor W. Spearman, Associate Professor E. Shephard and Associate Professor C.W.N. Spearman

**M.S. HENDRICKS (HUMAN BIOLOGY)**

*The tackle in rugby union: understanding training and match behaviours to develop better coaching strategies for skill acquisition, performance and injury prevention*

Supervised by Professor M.I. Lambert

**M. JANSE VAN RENSBURG (CLINICAL LABORATORY SCIENCES)**

*The role of the human papilloma virus E6 gene in cellular transformation*

Supervised by Professor M.I. Parker

**S.Z. KALULA (MEDICINE)**

*Prevalence of and risk factors for falls in older people in an urban community in South Africa*

Supervised by Professor G.H. Swingler and Professor A.A. Sayer (University of Southampton, United Kingdom)

**R. KAREITHI (PSYCHIATRY AND MENTAL HEALTH)**

*Performance of development NGOs in HIV prevention for young people*

Supervised by Associate Professor C. Lund

**S.R. KLEINTJES (PSYCHIATRY AND MENTAL HEALTH)**

*Participation of people with psychosocial disability in mental health policy development in South Africa*

Supervised by Associate Professor C. Lund and Professor L. Swartz (Stellenbosch University)

**K. LAMONT (MEDICINE)**

*The role of melatonin in red wine-induced cardioprotection*

Supervised by Associate Professor S. Lecour

**E.E. LEKEI (PUBLIC HEALTH AND FAMILY MEDICINE)**

*Establishment of a comprehensive surveillance system for acute pesticide poisoning in Tanzania*

Supervised by Professor L. London and Dr A.V.F. Ngowi (Muhimbili University, Dar-es-Salaam)

**A. LOMBARD (HEALTH AND REHABILITATION SCIENCES)**

*The effect of sensory processing on the work performance of call centre agents in a South African context*

Supervised by Associate Professor E. Duncan

**L. MASSON (NEÉ ROBERTS) (CLINICAL LABORATORY SCIENCES)**

*The impact of sexually transmitted infections and inflammation in the female genital tract and blood on susceptibility to HIV-1 infection and disease progression*

Supervised by Dr J. Passmore, Professor C. Williamson and Associate Professor F. Little

**R. MATZOPOULOS (PUBLIC HEALTH AND FAMILY MEDICINE)**

*The body count: using routine mortality surveillance data to drive violence prevention*

Supervised by Professor J. Myers and Professor M.L. Thomson

**A.J. NICOL (SURGERY)**

*The current management of penetrating cardiac trauma*

Supervised by Professor D. Kahn

**R.S. NTALE (CLINICAL LABORATORY SCIENCES)**

*The role of early cytotoxic lymphocyte (CTL) escape in the pathogenesis of HIV-1 subtype C infection*

Supervised by Professor C. Williamson

**H. ONYA (PSYCHIATRY AND MENTAL HEALTH)**

*Alcohol use among adolescents in high schools in Mankweng District, South Africa*

Supervised by Associate Professor B. Myers and Professor D. Stein

**A. PANDOR (CLINICAL LABORATORY SCIENCES)**

*An investigation into the molecular mechanisms underlying retinitis pigmentosa 17 with the view to developing novel gene-based therapies*

Supervised by Professor R. Ramesar

**S.P. PARIHAR (CLINICAL LABORATORY SCIENCES)**

*A role of statins against listeria monocytogenes and Mycobacterium tuberculosis infection*

Supervised by Professor F. Brombacher

**G.E. PRINSLOO (HUMAN BIOLOGY)**

*The physiological effects of heart rate variability biofeedback during laboratory induced cognitive stress*

Supervised by Professor W. Derman and Dr L. Rauch

**F.C. ROBERTSON (HUMAN BIOLOGY)**

*Issues in the processing and analysis of functional NIRS imaging and a contrast with fMRI findings in a study of sensorimotor deactivation and connectivity*

Supervised by Associate Professor E. Meintjes and Associate Prof T. Douglas

**M.S. SHEY (CHILD AND ADOLESCENT HEALTH)**

*Determinants of innate immune responses to mycobacteria*

Supervised by Professor W. Hanekom and Dr T. Scriba

**K. STINSON (PUBLIC HEALTH AND FAMILY MEDICINE)**

*Coverage of prevention of mother-to-child transmission services in Cape Town, South Africa*

Supervised by Associate Professor L. Myer



**J. SUN (SURGERY)**

*Using community members to assist life-threatening emergencies in violent, developing areas*  
Supervised by Professor L. Wallis

**J. SWART (HUMAN BIOLOGY)**

*Perceptual cues in the regulation of endurance exercise*  
Supervised by Professor M.I. Lambert and Professor T. Noakes

**D. TAYLOR (MEDICINE)**

*The use of combinations of chemosensitisers to reverse chloroquine resistance in mice infected with malaria*  
Supervised by Associate Professor P. Smith

**R.N. THUKU (CLINICAL LABORATORY SCIENCES)**

*Structural analysis of C-terminal truncated mutants of the nitrilase from *Rhodococcus rhodochrous* J1*  
Supervised by Professor B.T. Sewell

**L. WATSON (CLINICAL LABORATORY SCIENCES)**

*Novel cell models for the study of Spinocerebellar Ataxia type 7 pathogenesis and therapy in a South African patient cohort*  
Supervised by Professor J. Greenberg, Professor M. Wood (University of Oxford) and Associate Professor M. Weinberg (University of the Witwatersrand)

**S. WIYSONGE (CLINICAL LABORATORY SCIENCES)**

*Building evidence for improving childhood immunisation coverage in Africa*  
Supervised by Professor G. Hussey and Professor B.D. Schoub (National Health Laboratory Services)

**C.J. YATES (CLINICAL LABORATORY SCIENCES)**

*Mechanisms of chloride modulated activity in the C-domain of angiotensin-converting enzyme*  
Supervised by Professor E.D. Sturrock

**L. ZEMBE (CLINICAL LABORATORY SCIENCES)**

*Investigating cross-clade immune responses in HIV-1 subtype C-infected Individuals from South Africa: Implications for HIV Vaccine Design*  
Supervised by Dr W. Burgers

**C. ZHANG (MEDICINE)**

*Population pharmacokinetic models describing drug-drug interactions and variability in HIV infected South Africans on protease inhibitor-based antiretroviral regimens with and without tuberculosis*  
Supervised by Dr H. McIlleron, Dr P. Denti and Professor M.O. Karlsson (Pharmaceutical Biosciences, Uppsala University)

## PATENTS

### FILED APPLICATIONS

**BACON, T. AND MCNAUGHT, A.M.**

*Prosthesis with Underactuated Prosthetic Fingers.*  
PCT Patent Application PCT PCT/IB2012/056637

**BLACKBURN, J.M., EVANS, M. AND SRIRAM, K.**

*A Method of Determining the Identity of Analyte Molecule Present in a Complex Sample.*  
PCT Patent Application PCT PCT/IB2012/056108

**BRIJLAL, Y., JOHN, L.R. AND SIVARASU, S.**

*Hand Exoskeleton.*  
Provisional Patent Application South Africa 2012/08238

**BURGER, I.H.**

*Method for Compensating for Respiratory Motion in Magnetic Resonance Imaging.*  
National Phase Patent Application South Africa 2012/06353

**BURGER, I.H.**

*Method for Compensating for Respiratory Motion in Magnetic Resonance Imaging.*  
National Phase Patent Application United States 13/580,640

**BURTON, S.G., DAVIDS, L.M. AND ZWANE, E.N.**

*A Hydroxytyrosol Compound.*  
National Phase Patent Application China 201080052708.1



BURTON, S.G., DAVIDS, L.M. AND ZWANE, E.N.  
*A Hydroxytyrosol Compound.*  
 National Phase Patent Application Europe 10818478.9

BURTON, S.G., DAVIDS, L.M. AND ZWANE, E.N.  
*A Hydroxytyrosol Compound.*  
 National Phase Patent Application Japan 2012-530349

BURTON, S.G., DAVIDS, L.M. AND ZWANE, E.N.  
*A Hydroxytyrosol Compound.*  
 National Phase Patent Application South Africa 2012/02288

BURTON, S.G., DAVIDS, L.M. AND ZWANE, E.N.  
*A Hydroxytyrosol Compound.*  
 National Phase Patent Application United States 13/497,483

HITZEROTH, I.I., MACLEAN, J.M., RYBICKI, E.P. AND WILLIAMSON, A-L.  
*Expression of Proteins in Plants.*  
 Divisional Patent Application China 201210488322.6

HITZEROTH, I.I., MACLEAN, J.M., RYBICKI, E.P. AND WILLIAMSON, A-L.  
*Expression of Proteins in Plants.*  
 Divisional Patent Application India 9603/DELNP/2012

JACOBS, M. AND JARDINE, M.A.  
*Tricyclic Derivatives.*  
 Provisional Patent Application South Africa 2012/08875

JOHN, L.R.  
*Non-invasive Deep Muscle Electromyography.*  
 National Phase Patent Application China 201080030787.6

JOHN, L.R.  
*Non-invasive Deep Muscle Electromyography.*  
 National Phase Patent Application Europe 10803972.8

JOHN, L.R.  
*Non-invasive Deep Muscle Electromyography.*  
 National Phase Patent Application Japan J2012-522271

JOHN, L.R.  
*Non-invasive Deep Muscle Electromyography.*  
 National Phase Patent Application United States 13/387,897

KATZ, A.A., MATJILA, M.J., MILLAR, R.P. AND VAN DER SPUY, Z.  
*Compounds and Methods for Preventing Preeclampsia and/or Preventing or Treating IUGR.*  
 Provisional Patent Application South Africa 2012/03098

LAZARUS, J.M. AND WILLIAMS, J.  
*Manually Operable Positioning Device with Locking Facility.*  
 Complete Patent Application South Africa 2012/08745

RESEARCH CONTRACTS  
**496**

VALUE OF RESEARCH  
 CONTRACTS  
**R393.47 million**

NRF-RATED RESEARCHERS  
**95**

SARCHI RESEARCH CHAIRS  
**8**

ACCREDITED RESEARCH  
 GROUPINGS  
**23**

DOCTORAL GRADUATIONS  
**42**

DHET-ACCREDITED JOURNALS  
**452 units**

PEER-REVIEWED PUBLICATIONS  
**1550**

FILED PATENTS  
**19**

GRANTED PATENTS  
**12**

POSTGRADUATE STUDENTS  
**1591**

POSTGRADUATE FUNDING  
**R30.5 million**

POSTDOCTORAL RESEARCH  
 FELLOWS  
**99**

POSTDOCTORAL RESEARCH  
 FUNDING  
**R20.3 million**



## GRANTED APPLICATIONS

**ACHARYA, K.R. AND STURROCK, E.D.**

*ACE N-Domain Crystal.*

National Phase Patent Application Australia 2007204226

**ACHARYA, K.R. AND STURROCK, E.D.**

*Crystal (N-Domain).*

National Phase Patent Application Europe 07700357.2

**BEETON-KEMPEN, N., BLACKBURN, J.M. AND COULSON, L.B.**

*Cytochrome P450 Bioassay.*

National Phase Patent Application South Africa 2011/08293

**BERGMAN, N.J. AND MORGAN, B.E.**

*Neonatal Brain Well-being Monitor.*

National Phase Patent Application South Africa 2011/03203

**BURGER, I.H.**

*Method for Compensating for Respiratory Motion in Magnetic Resonance Imaging.*

National Phase Patent Application Britain 1103067.3

**BURTON, S.G., DAVIDS, L.M. AND ZWANE, E.N.**

*A Hydroxytyrosol Compound.*

National Phase Patent Application South Africa 2012/02288

**CHIBALE, K., NCHINDA, A.T. AND STURROCK, E.D.**

*Angiotensin I-Converting Enzyme (ACE) Inhibitors.*

National Phase Patent Application Europe 06765437.6

**HITZEROTH, I.I., MACLEAN, J.M., RYBICKI, E.P. AND WILLIAMSON, A-L.**

*Expression of Proteins in Plants.*

National Phase Patent Application Europe 06740997.9

**HITZEROTH, I.I., MACLEAN, J.M., RYBICKI, E.P. AND WILLIAMSON, A-L.**

*Expression of Proteins in Plants.*

National Phase Patent Application South Africa 2008/03486

**ILLING, N., STEIN, D.J. AND VAN HEERDEN, J.H.**

*A Method of Diagnosing a Mental State.*

National Phase Patent Application South Africa 2011/06540

**JOHN, L.R.**

*Non-invasive Deep Muscle Electromyography.*

National Phase Patent Application South Africa 2011/09253

**OPIE, L.H.**

*Compositions and Methods for Treating Heart Failure.*

National Phase Patent Application South Africa 2011/01773

## Department of Anaesthesia

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: PROFESSOR JUSTIAAN  
LC SWANEVELDER

### Departmental Profile

#### Clinical research

The arrival of the new Professor and Head of Department of Anaesthesia, Justiaan LC Swanevelder, signalled a new era of cardiovascular research in the Department. Professor Swanevelder is an international expert in the field of Transoesophageal (TOE) and Transthoracic (TTE) Echocardiography, and has played a central role in the development of this field, and formal guidelines for practice and accreditation in the United Kingdom. He is a prominent member of the European Association of Cardio-thoracic Anaesthesia (EACTA). His initial contribution has involved a paper on a suggested time course for accreditation in South Africa, as well as several case reports and an editorial on the subject. Several important collaborations have been established during 2012, involving teaching and research on TTE and TOE by visiting experts (Professors E Sloth, Denmark, A Dennis, Australia and J Ender, Leipzig), with a view to training and studies in both intraoperative and point of care echocardiography. Professor Swanevelder has also established a new laboratory research post. The first incumbent will collaborate with Professor Karen Sliwa in the Hatter Institute of Cardiovascular Research.

The Red Cross Hospital operating theatre complex continued to create an environment conducive to research, and this was evidenced by the publication of several instructive case reports, and several MMed dissertations. These include including a completed pharmacokinetic study of the antimicrobial agent cefazolin during cardiopulmonary bypass. The Department of Pharmacology has developed an assay for cefazolin, which should facilitate several further important clinical trials. Important projects in thromboelastography (TEG) are ongoing, and Dr Owen Hodges is in the process of writing up his PhD on the use of TEG during burns surgery. Valuable guidelines have been published for pain management and sedation in children. A further study on the noninvasive measurement of haemoglobin in paediatrics, is nearly complete.

Obstetric Anaesthesia remains an important area of investigation. Ongoing projects involve spinal anaesthesia in preeclamptic parturients. One study has been completed on the effects of vasopressor therapy pre-delivery on neonatal acid-base status in patients

with a non-reassuring fetal heart trace. A second study examines three aspects of spinal anaesthesia, namely stroke volume responsiveness prior to spinal anaesthesia, the haemodynamic effects of the vasopressor therapy prior to delivery, and the effects of various methods of administering oxytocin, including the interaction with an alpha-agonist. For this purpose, a non-invasive cardiac output device has been employed, using an algorithm based upon pulse wave form analysis. As part of these investigations, a collaboration was initiated with the Department of Anaesthesia of the University of Washington. This aspect of the study will examine the population characteristics of the adrenaline  $\beta$ 2-haplotype in preeclamptic women. At the same time data would be collected on control healthy women. At least three MMed mini-dissertations will arise from this work. An abstract will be presented on stroke volume responsiveness in preeclampsia at the Obstetric Anaesthetists' Association Annual Meeting in Bournemouth in May 2013. One of the investigators represented the Department at the Obstetric Anaesthetists' Association annual 3 day course in London in November 2012. The leader of this research group, Professor RA Dyer, has received a B2 NRF rating on the basis of completed research in the period of review from 2004-2011.

Fluid therapy has continued to be a major area of interest within the Department. Studies on the anion composition of various intravenous fluids are ongoing, in collaboration with University College London. Further intravenous fluid therapy studies have included the development of a semi-automated fluid administration system for patients unable to maintain their own natural fluid balance. This project known as the "Quench" project is being developed jointly between the UCT and University College London Department of anaesthesia and critical care. A major systematic review has been published by Professor James, Professor Mythen (UCL), Professor van der Linden (Belgium) and Dr Richard Weiskopf (UCL) on the role of intravenous hydroxyethyl starch in the perioperative period. The conclusions of this review, together with the findings of the FIRST Trial, should inform the policy on use of the hydroxyethyl starches in the various settings of clinical practice at Groote Schuur Hospital. Professor James remains a very important contributor to research strategy and new protocol design in this and other areas.

The Department is an active research site for the international, multicentre POISE-2 trial of aspirin and clonidine for perioperative protection of high risk patients against perioperative myocardial events, and has recruited the second highest number of patients in South Africa. The South African principal investigator is Professor B Biccand,

from the Department of Anaesthesia, UKZN. The local site was initially set up by Professor M James. The lead author is Dr A Myburgh, with Drs O Porrill and A Emmanuel as co-investigators in 2012.

#### MMed mini-dissertations

The MMed programme for registrars is gathering momentum in the Department. Several projects are under way, and are listed below (Research Fields and Staff). Dr C de Jager has undertaken to provide training in the research process and methodology. In this regard, a formal course is envisaged, and all Consultant supervisors will be involved in the initiative, in order to increase the research capacity in the Department.

#### Laboratory Research:

The Department was involved in several areas of research in 2012. There are ongoing studies on coagulation, and an animal study of coagulation in a porcine model of acute liver failure. Transoesophageal echocardiography is being performed in baboons undergoing valve replacement. Further planned studies include the use of TEG to examine coagulation in HIV parturients, and in patients undergoing renal biopsy. The acquisition of the thromboelastometry device (ROTEM), will allow for more accurate diagnosis of causes of coagulation abnormalities. Lizel Immelman, our senior medical technologist, has been appointed to a permanent post and is performing an important research administrative role over and above her role in teaching and individual projects. She plays an important role in the teaching of the coagulation process and instruction on the use and utility of the TEG and ROTEM devices, which are based on viscoelastic changes during the clotting process.

#### Collaboration

Once again, junior consultants and registrars were encouraged to participate in research activities wherever possible, and scientific writing skills were also improved in this way. National collaboration has been strengthened, in particular with UKZN, where a study has been planned on biomarkers and echocardiography in patients with severe preeclampsia. International collaboration continues, and is constantly expanding. The Department collaborates with the University College London Hospitals, Stanford University, the Rikshospitalet in Oslo, the University of Toronto, the University of Washington, and Glenfield Hospital, Leicester. In the field of echocardiography, important collaborations have been established with Professors E Sloth (Denmark), A Dennis (Australia), and J Ender (Leipzig). In the area of the difficult airway, new ties have been established with Dr D Miller of Guy's Hospital in London.

## Research Fields and Staff

### SWANEVELDER, JLC.

Transoesophageal and transthoracic echocardiography (see above). Laboratory work on local anaesthetic toxicity in mice, employing TTE.

### JAMES, MF.

Ongoing coagulation studies employing thromboelastography; blood transfusion and anaesthesia; crystalloid v colloid in trauma resuscitation; saline v balanced salts in perioperative management.

### DYER RA, REED AR, VAN DYK D, ARCACHE M, EMMANUEL A, SCHULEIN S, VORSTER A,

Okaisabor O, K Timmerman.

Obstetric anaesthesia:

Cardiac output studies during spinal anaesthesia in patients with preeclampsia; effects of fluid loading, vasopressors and oxytocin; the genetics of preeclampsia; effects of vasopressors on cord gases.

### THOMAS J.

Management of burns in children; pain management in children; Case reports; Fluid management in children; Noninvasive haemoglobin measurement; Pharmacokinetics of antimicrobial agents during cardiopulmonary bypass; Paediatric burns: Coagulation studies; Evaluation of the need for psychosocial services for paediatric burn patients at the RCWMCH.

See also further MMed supervision, below.

### HODGES O.

Coagulation in patients with paediatric burns.

### MYBURGH A, HEIJKE SA.

Transoesophageal echocardiography in cardiac anaesthesia. Point of care TTE.

### MYBURGH A, JAMES MF.

POISE-2 trial

### LLEWELLYN R.

Drug errors in anaesthesia.

## Contact Details

Postal Address: D23 Department of Anaesthesia, New Groote Schuur Hospital, Anzio Road Observatory, 7925, South Africa  
UCT Telephone: SA (21) 406 6143  
GSH Telephone: SA (21) 404 5004  
Fax: SA (21) 406 6589  
Email: justiaan.swanevelder@uct.ac.za;  
robert.dyer@uct.ac.za

## Research output

### Articles in peer-reviewed Journals

Afshani, A., Biccard, B.M. and Dyer, R.A. 2012. The role of biomarkers and B-type natriuretic peptide in diagnosis and perioperative risk prediction. *Southern African Journal of Anesthesia and Analgesia*, 18(6): 303-308.

Brink, A., Botha, R.F., Poswa, X., Senekal, M., Badal, R.E., Grolman, D.C., Richards, G., Feldman, C., Boffard, K., Veller, M., Joubert, I. and Pretorius, J. 2012. Antimicrobial susceptibility of gram-negative pathogens isolated from patients with complicated intra-abdominal infections in South African hospitals (SMART Study 2004 - 2009): impact of the new carbapenem breakpoints. *Surgical Infections*, 13(1): 43-49.

Butler, E., Dushianthan, A., Bennet-Guerrero, E., Cro, S., Gan, T.J., Grocott, M.P.W., James, M.F.M., Mythen, M.G., O'Malley, C., Roche, A.M. and Rowan, K. 2012. Perioperative buffered versus non-buffered fluid administration for surgery in adults. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews*, 12: 1-67.

Diomede, L., Nyoka-mokgalong, S., Pastori, C., Scotti, L., Zambon, A., Sherman, G., Gray, C., Sarzotti-Kelsoe, M. and Lopalco, L. 2012. Passively transmitted gp41 antibodies in babies born from HIV-1 subtype c-seropositive women: correlation between fine specificity and protection. *Journal of Virology*, 86(8): 4129-4138.

Dyer, R.A. and Biccard, B.M. 2012. Ephedrine for spinal hypotension during elective caesarean section: the final nail in the coffin? *Acta Anaesthesiologica Scandinavica*, 56: 807-809.

Gray, R. 2012. The where, what and how of paediatric central venous access. *Southern African Journal of Anesthesia and Analgesia*, 18(5): 249-253.

James, M.F.M. 2012. Place of the colloids in fluid resuscitation of the traumatized patient. *Current Opinion in Anesthesiology*, 25(2): 248-252.

Ntusi, N., Badri, M., Khalfey, H., Whitelaw, A.C., Oliver, S.P., Piercy, J.L., Raine, R.I., Joubert, I. and Dheda, K. 2012. ICU-associated *Acinetobacter baumannii* colonisation/infection in a high HIV-prevalence resource-poor setting. *PLoS One*, 7(12): e52452.

Thomas, J.M., Reed, A.R., Gordon, P.C., Dyer, R.A. and James, M.F.M. 2012. Anaesthesia - what has the University of Cape Town contributed? *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(6): 415-418.

## Department of Clinical Laboratory Sciences

### Division Of Anatomical Pathology

HEAD OF DIVISION: PROFESSOR D GOVENDER

### Division Profile

The Division of Anatomical Pathology has both diagnostic and academic components. The diagnostic laboratories form part of the National Health Laboratory Service (NHLS) complex at Groote Schuur and Red Cross War Memorial Children's hospitals.

The Diagnostic laboratories are at both sites and provide a diagnostic surgical pathology, cytopathology and autopsy services to GSH, the academic hospital complex and associated hospitals and clinics in the Western Cape. The division also serves as a public and private tertiary referral and consultation centre for Anatomical Pathology.

These service commitments drive most of the research programmes that are patient and disease orientated. The Division has recently acquired a research laboratory and had 1 PhD, 4 MSc, 13 MMed, 1 BSc Hon, 1 MPhil (Paediatric Pathology) and 3 elective students during the reporting period. The Division has been involved in a range of research activities using a variety of techniques and continues to broaden its research base. The main research focus is in the field of molecular pathology pertaining to diseases that are common in South Africa and the Western Cape – these include various cancers, in particular those affecting disadvantaged population groups. Other research areas include tuberculosis, cardiomyopathy and foetal-alcohol syndrome.

The Division has been approached to provide support for Anatomical Pathology specialist training at the Universities of Botswana and Zambia.

The Division successfully hosted a Centenary Paediatric Pathology Day in September 2012. This coincided with the Faculty centenary celebrations. Several talks were delivered by international guests.

## Collaborative Research

The Division has active collaborations internationally with the United Kingdom and continues to establish collaborations with other Academic Pathology departments in Africa. We have recently embarked on a joint breast cancer research project with the Aga Khan University in Nairobi. We are exploring similar collaborations with the Pathology department at the Muhimbili University of Health and Allied Sciences in Dar es Salaam.

There are internal collaborations with the departments of Surgery, Medicine, Cardiology, Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Radiation Oncology, Human Genetics and Medical Biochemistry.

## Staff

### Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff on UCT Establishment

Professor (HOD)	1
Chief Scientific Officer	1
Administrative and Clerical Staff	1
Total	3

### Permanent Joint Academic Staff on NHLS Establishment

Associate Professor	2
Senior Lecturer	3
Lecturer	3
Total	8

### Honorary Staff

Honorary Senior Lecturer	1
Total	1

### Students

PhD	1
Master's (MMed)	13
Master's (MSc)	4
BSc Hon (Med Biochemistry)	1
Master's (MPhil Paediatric Pathology)	1
Undergraduate (MBChB) Year 2	210
Undergraduate (MBChB) Year 3	214
Undergraduate (MBChB) Year 5 (Gynaecology)	192
Allied Health Sciences	124
Intercalated course	5
Elective students	3
Total	768

## Distinguished Visitors

Dr Marta Cohen – Sheffield University, UK  
 Dr Cynthia Kaplan – Boston, USA  
 Professor Jane Dahlstrom – Canberra, Australia  
 Dr Ronald de Krijger – Rotterdam, Netherlands  
 Dr Adrian Charles – Perth, Australia  
 Dr Irene Scheimberg – London, UK  
 Dr Megan Dishop – Aurora, USA  
 Dr Aurore Coulomb – Paris, France  
 Dr Sara Vargas – Boston, USA  
 Dr Victor Mudenda – Lusaka, Zambia  
 Professor Victor Wakwe – Port Harcourt, Nigeria  
 Dr Carl Albrecht – CANSA  
 Alice Victor – CANSA

## Research Fields and staff

### PROFESSOR DHIRENDRA GOVENDER

Pathobiology of cancers, especially breast cancer, gastrointestinal tract cancers and paediatric solid tumours.

### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR RICHARD NAIDOO

Molecular pathology and biomarkers in cancer.

### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR HELEN WAINWRIGHT

Foetal, perinatal & neonatal pathology, placental pathology, respiratory pathology including TB, cardiac pathology including cardiomyopathy and liver disease.

### DR MAUREEN DUFFIELD

Neuropathology, renal pathology and electron microscopy.

### DR MICHAEL LOCKETZ

Gastrointestinal tract pathology.

### DR SHUMANI MALAKA

Breast, gynaecological and thyroid gland pathology.

### DR KOMALA PILLAY

Paediatric pathology, lymphoma and fine needle aspiration cytology.

### DR RAVEENDRA SOOKHAYI

Lymphoma and Soft tissue sarcoma

### DR HUE-TSI WU

Gynaecological pathology and tissue microarrays.

## Contact details

Division of Anatomical Pathology  
 Department of Clinical Laboratory Sciences  
 Level 4, Room 4.10, Falmouth Building  
 Faculty of Health Sciences  
 University of Cape Town  
 Anzio Rd  
 Observatory, 7925  
 SOUTH AFRICA  
 Tel: 021 406 6162  
 Fax: 021 404 7611  
 E-mail: Dhiren.Govender@uct.ac.za  
 Website: Anatpath.uct.ac.za

## Department Of Clinical Laboratory Sciences

### Division Of Chemical Pathology

(Including the Chemical Pathology sections of Groote Schuur Hospital and Red Cross War Memorial Children's Hospital)

**HEAD OF DIVISION: PROFESSOR DAVID MARAIS**

### Divisional Profile

The Division of Chemical Pathology comprises both academic and diagnostic sections. The academic section is located in the Faculty of Health Sciences and the diagnostic laboratories are based in NHLS core laboratory, Groote Schuur Hospital and Red Cross Children's Hospital. These offer a comprehensive dedicated routine chemical pathology diagnostic service to both adult and paediatric patients attending the Groote Schuur and Red Cross Children's Hospitals. There is extensive clinical interaction with members of staff participating actively at the laboratory/ward interface by attendance at ward rounds and clinical meetings with the Division of Endocrinology, Porphyria service and the Lipid Clinic. The Division has a strong specialist diagnostics and research focus on metabolic disorders of acquired and familial aetiology. In addition, the Division has a proud historical tradition of basic science research that cascades down into registrar training. Teaching commitments address both undergraduate and postgraduate needs with a number of MSc, PhD and MMed students under current supervision. The Division is also actively involved in contributing to the teaching programmes of the Division of Medical Biochemistry and the Department of Molecular Cell Biology in the Faculty of Science.

Research activities cover the molecular cell biology of insulin signalling and insulin resistance, the molecular basis of metabolic disease in HIV/AIDS, identification of new biomarkers using proteomics, biochemical mechanisms of ion and drug pumps, the identification of new drug targets in Tuberculosis and Leishmaniasis, the molecular genetics of inherited metabolic disorders, mitochondrial myopathies and erythrocyte antioxidant biochemistry. Individual researchers have established international collaborations across the world. The Division is actively engaged in a number of outreach programmes across Africa. Strong academic links are in place with Walter Sisulu University and there are regular teaching/ examining visits from academic staff of the Division of Chemical Pathology to Mthatha. A joint registrar training platform has been established with the University of Stellenbosch and joint academic activities take place regularly between the two Divisions. The Division also regularly hosts supernumerary staff from neighbouring SADC countries (currently Malawi and Zambia) for the purpose of postgraduate training. The Division has established itself as one of the premier Chemical Pathology academic units in Africa for training and research. The Division has held a number of training courses in laboratory methods and laboratory management and has become the preferred provider of these in Africa. In addition, the Division has an active academic programme which is comprised of CPD-accredited weekly journal clubs, seminars and clinical 'grand rounds'. The Division has also established a tradition of hosting international guest lecturers under the auspices of the Visiting Lecturer's fund.

The Division's Research Laboratories and expertise have attracted junior and senior colleagues from other specialties and institutions who have been keen to interact with colleagues in the Division. In particular, these have included the Department of Medicine (Professor Bongani Mayosi), and Division of Medical Biochemistry (Professor Peter Meissner); the Department of Chemical Pathology at the University of Stellenbosch (Professor Rajiv Erasmus); Anatomical Pathology, University of Cape Town (Professor Dhiren Govender).

### Distinguished visitors

Michael Livingston (04 Jan 2012)  
 Professor Gilles Lambert (12 March 2012)  
 Professor Neil Harris (02 April-13 April 2012)  
 Dr Ardie Viljoen ( 03 April )  
 Professor Ishwarlal Jialal (09 July 2012)  
 Professor TS Pillay (26 September 2012)  
 Dr Chantal de Chastellier (09 November 2012)  
 Professor Wim de Villiers (27 November 2012)  
 Dr Antonio Assane (04 December 2012)  
 Dr Eva Naiuea (04 December 2012)



## Divisional Statistics

### Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff

Professors	1
Emeritus Professors	2
Medical Natural Scientists	3
Medical Specialists	5
Administrative and Secretarial Staff	1
Technical Officers	2
Departmental Assistants	2
Total	16

### Students

Doctoral	6
Master's	3
M Med	5
Undergraduate	200
Total	214

## Research Fields and Staff

### Permanent Staff

#### DR PETER A. BERMAN

Principal Specialist; Insulin gene polymorphisms; red cell chemistry and biochemistry, urate metabolism, metabolic disorders, Oxalate metabolism and the influence of ascorbate on oxalate excretion; undergraduate and postgraduate teaching. Retired at the end of May.

#### DR HELEEN VREEDE

Senior Specialist; oversees routine laboratory service at GSH; method development; information technology;

#### DR GEORGE VAN DER WATT

Specialist; oversees routine laboratory and inherited metabolic disease diagnostic service at RXH; Chemical Pathology of HIV/AIDS; undergraduate and postgraduate teaching; paediatric biochemistry.

#### DR FIERDOZ OMAR

Oversees the routine diagnostic and molecular laboratory service at Groote Schuur Hospital in charge of the undergraduate teaching portfolio; Postgraduate teaching; Role of cell-free DNA in prenatal sex determination

#### DR DAVID HAARBURGER

Oversees the routine diagnostic laboratory service at Groote Schuur hospital and supports method development and diagnostic interpretation of IMD profiles at RXH. Undergraduate teaching portfolio; Postgraduate teaching. Proteomic markers of HIV, molecular genetics of androgen insensitivity syndrome, steroid profiling by LC MS MS.

#### DR JUDY A. KING

Medical Scientist (Principal); hypertension; renin; aldosterone; sodium channel mutations; routine diagnostic reviewing; undergraduate and postgraduate teaching

#### DR E. PATRICIA OWEN

Medical Scientist (Principal); inherited metabolic disease; homocysteine; mitochondrial DNA mutations; TPMT mutations; urea cycle disorders; hypertension; pre-eclampsia, epithelial sodium channel mutations; new born screening for glutaric acid uria type 1, postgraduate teaching

#### MS FELICITY LEISEGANG

Medical Scientist (Senior II); molecular genetics of galactosaemia; spinal muscular atrophy; cystic fibrosis; Western blotting in limb-girdle muscular dystrophy; TB-PCR; application of PCR to genetic screening; postgraduate teaching

### EMERITUS PROFESSORS

Emeritus Professor Eric Harley

Purine and pyrimidine metabolism; comparative biology of red cell antioxidant systems, wildlife conservation, genetics, theoretical evolutionary genetics.

Emeritus Professor Mervyn Berman

### HONORARY PROFESSORS

Professor Ishwarlal Jialal; Honorary Professor of Chemical Pathology and Medicine, University of Cape Town; Robert E. Stowell Endowed Chair in Experimental Pathology, Director of the Laboratory for Atherosclerosis and Metabolic Research, and Professor of Internal Medicine, Division of Endocrinology, Clinical Nutrition and Vascular Medicine, at the University of California, Davis, Medical Center.

Professor TS Pillay, MBChB Natal, PhD Cambridge UK, MRCPATH UK

### GRADUATES 2012

Dr Philip Fortgens (Pathologist)

Dr Ryan Benjamin (Pathologist)

## Contact Details

Postal Address: Division of Chemical Pathology, Faculty of Health Science, Private Bag X3, Observatory, 7935

Telephone: +27 21 406 6192

Fax: +27 21 448 8150

E-mail: cpy-secretary@uct.ac.za

Web: <http://web.uct.ac.za/depts/chempath/>

## Department Of Clinical Laboratory Sciences

### Computational Biology Group

HEAD OF GROUP: ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR  
NICOLA MULDER

#### Group Profile

The University of Cape Town Computational Biology (CBIO) Group is the centre of Bioinformatics activities at the university. It was originally set up as a Node of the National Bioinformatics Network, which aimed to develop capacity in bioinformatics in South Africa, and to perform world-class bioinformatics research. The CBIO Group is located within the Institute of Infectious Disease and Molecular Medicine (IIDMM) in the Health Science Faculty, and integrates researchers interested in bioinformatics at the university. The group performs bioinformatics research and provides training and services in the discipline.

The mission of the UCT Computational Biology Group is to become an exceptional, internationally recognized research and training center, addressing the challenges of bioinformatics capacity development in South Africa.

CBIO has a large network of connections with other bioinformatics groups in Africa through the African Society for Bioinformatics and Computational Biology, and a pan African bioinformatics network for H3Africa (H3ABioNet). The group also has close ties with the African Institute for Mathematical Sciences (AIMS) by supervising student essays.

#### Training Activities in the Group

##### Undergraduate and Postgraduate teaching

The group teaches a module for Molecular medicine students and several modules for the Health Science Honours programme. It also coordinates the Health Science Honours Programme in Bioinformatics. However, the main focus of the group is on postgraduate education, and the group supervises a number of students (listed later). The CBIO staff also organize and teach on a national course program for postgraduate bioinformatics students.

##### Graduations

Renaud Gajoux –PhD

Holifidy Arisoa Rapanoel –Master's with distinctions

Boitumelo Mofolo –awarded Master's degree, will graduate in 2013

Arjun Khoosal –Honours degree

Catherine Van Zyl –Honours degree

Rebone Meraba – Honours degree

Sasha Moola – Honours degree with distinctions

##### Other Training Activities

The CBIO groups runs short specialized workshops for researchers. In 2012 this included:

High-throughput Biology and Human Genetics Course (Mauritius) Jan 2012

Workshop on Population Genetics and Genomics (June 2012)

UniProt and TubercuList Workshop (November 2012)

Microbiome Workshop (November 2012)

Chipster Workshop (December 2012)

#### Bioinformatics Service-Related Outputs

Human Genetics Division: Ayton Meintjes and Gerrit Botha work as part of the group's services team by providing support to other researchers. These include the following activities: Human Genetics Research Unit: Gerrit processed human exome data from 6 patients. He made use of the ICTS HPC (<http://srvslnhpc001.uct.ac.za>) to do quality control, alignment, post-processing and SNP calling. Visualisation was done with the Galaxy genome viewer together with IGV (Integrated Genome Viewer). He also processed full human genome data from 5 patients using the same hard-ware and tools, including SVA (Sequence Variant Analyzer). Ayton is working with Professor Ramesar from the Human Genetics Division on an AfriVariants database for local population genetics data.

Immunology Division: Gerrit worked with Heather Jaspan on analyzing her microbiome data on infants with HIV-infected mothers, and Ayton worked with Associate Professor Jo-Anne Passmore on array data her group generated on cervical samples.

Medical Biochemistry Division (Blackburn lab): assistance was provided with running large peptide blasts on the ICTS HPC cluster. Pre- and post-processing of data was done using customized tools in Galaxy on our local server.

Molecular and Cell Biology Department: EST data from the resurrection plant *Xerophyta Humilis* was assembled and genes were predicted. Assembled genes were annotated using a combination of tools such as InterProScan, Blast and Blast2GO. All modules from basecalling to annotation were integrated in our local Galaxy installation, so we can easily rerun the complete workflow. Gerrit also processed and assembled EST data from human, bats and mice. Some modules specific to this pipeline were developed and integrated in our Galaxy installation. Ayton provided support for analysis of array data for Maize and we performed function and path-way analysis on the results.

External collaborations: Ayton works with external collaborators on collecting, processing, storing and visualizing African human genetics variation data. He developed a population genetics module in Galaxy for mining the data. He is also supporting German collaborators on exon array and RNA-Seq data analysis. As part of a Swiss-SA collaboration, Gaston Mazandu's work on predicting functions for *M. tuberculosis* hypothetical proteins is being fed into the TubercuList and Swiss-Prot databases.

### Additional Achievements in the CBIO Group

Nicola Mulder has been awarded ~\$12 million by the NIH through their H3Africa initiative to lead the development of a Pan-African Bioinformatics network involving over 35 partners in 15 African countries and the USA. The network will be responsible for providing bioinformatics infrastructure to support the NIH and Wellcome Trust funded Human Heredity and Health in Africa projects and for building bioinformatics capacity on the continent. Nicola was promoted to full member of the IIDMM in 2011 and received her first NRF rating at B3. She was also voted in as the next President of the African Society for Bioinformatics and Computational Biology, and joined the African Institute for Mathematical Sciences Executive Committee.

Dr Darren Martin received an NRF rating of B3, and was invited to give a plenary talk at the fourth plant virus ecology network conference in Montpellier, France. In addition, his PhD student Aderito's first first-author paper was selected for the cover of the Journal of Virology. Finally, Darren's computer program appeared in the virus epidemic disaster movie Contagion!

## Group Members

### Staff

Associate Professor Nicola Mulder (Head of Group)  
 Dr Darren Martin (Senior Lecturer)  
 Ayton Meinjies (Software Developer)  
 Gerrit Botha (Software Developer)  
 Cashifa Karriem (Administrator)

### Students

Postdoctoral	2
Doctoral	5
Master's	8
Honours	4
Undergraduate	
Total	

## Contact details

### Physical address:

UCT Computational Biology Group  
 Room N1.05  
 Werner Beit North Building Basement  
 Institute of Infectious Disease and Molecular Medicine  
 Anzio Rd  
 Observatory

### Postal address:

UCT Computational Biology Group  
 Institute of Infectious Disease and Molecular Medicine  
 University of Cape Town Health Sciences Campus  
 Anzio Rd  
 Observatory  
 7925  
 South Africa  
 e-mail: [info@cbio.uct.ac.za](mailto:info@cbio.uct.ac.za)  
 web: <http://www.cbio.uct.ac.za/>  
 Tel: 021-406 6176  
 Fax: 021-650 6068

## Clinical Laboratory Sciences Division Of Forensic Medicine And Toxicology

(Including the Gender, Health and Justice Research Unit)

**HEAD OF DIVISION: PROFESSOR LORNA J. MARTIN**

### Divisional Profile

A range of activities related to the role of Forensic Medicine in public policy and health promotion are being pursued. These relate specifically to violence against women and children, the role of drugs and toxins in deaths, and firearm injuries. The provision of a sustainable database on violence and injury in the Cape Town Metropole is being implemented as an urgent research priority. We provide inputs into the National & Provincial Injury Mortality Surveillance System (NIMSS & PIMSS).

A large component of operational activity of the Division of Forensic Medicine is that of service delivery. The academic staff are on the joint staff establishment of the University of Cape Town and the PGWC: Health; Forensic Pathology Services. This is a fairly new programme of the PGWC: Health, established in April 2006, when the responsibility of "mortuary services" was transferred to the Province from SAPS. We are responsible for the medico-legal investigation of death of all persons who die within the

Metropole, an area comprising approximately 4,5 million persons, stretching from Atlantis on the West Coast, the Peninsula, the City, to everything south of the N2 up to, but not including, Khayelitsha. Our clinical services are based at Salt River Mortuary and we perform approx 3 500 autopsies per annum. The Division does not yet have a dedicated research laboratory, but this should be established in 2011. We do provide a clinical teaching neuropathology laboratory with a specialist neuropathologist. This, together with the heavy investigative service load and a critical shortage of pathologists, has limited research activities within the Division, but this will change with the establishment of our research laboratory and our proposed Master's course in Forensic Science (2012).

There are active collaborations with the departments of Anatomical Pathology, Surgery, Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Human Genetics, Paediatrics and Psychiatry; and EMS and the Law faculty.

## Divisional Statistics

### Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff

Head: Clinical Department/Professor	1
Head: Clinical Unit	1
Specialists	3
Medical Officer	1
Senior Lecturer / Course Convener	1
Chief Medical Technologist	1
Medical Technologist	1
Administrative and clerical	5
Admin & Clerical (part-time)	1
Laboratory Assistant	1
Total	16

### Students

Master's (M Med)	5
Biomedical Forensic Science (M Phil)	16
Undergraduate (MBChB) - Year 5	179
Undergraduate (LLB) - Final year	13
Special Study Module – Year 2	8
Total	211

## Research Fields and Staff

### Permanent Staff

#### PROFESSOR L.J. MARTIN

Head of Clinical Department & Professor: Management protocols for rape survivors; domestic homicide; monitoring implementation of rape law reforms; domestic violence guidelines for the health sector; epidemiology

of female murder; aortic disease; indicators for the Lodox Statscan in children; age estimations for children using Lodox statscans; paediatric trauma and World Cup Soccer; National study of female and children homicide in South Africa; identification of areas for quality improvements in preventable trauma deaths at Groote Schuur Hospital.

#### DR G.M. KIRK

Head of Clinical Unit & Senior Lecturer: Sudden deaths in sport; firearm injuries; death notification; drug-related deaths; forensic histopathology; history of forensic medicine

#### DR Y.Y. VAN DER HEYDE

Senior Specialist & Senior Lecturer: The effects of pre-natal alcohol exposure; paediatric mortality; animal bites in children; early adolescent suicide, child homicide including child abuse; sudden unexpected death in childhood including SIDS.

#### DR L. LIEBERBERG

Senior Specialist & Senior Lecturer: Firearm fatalities and final judicial outcome; aortic disease project; mast cell Tryptase; case studies – curious deaths; atherosclerotic disease prevalence in the Cape Town population; Lodox X-ray application in the forensic setup.

#### DR I.J. MOLEFE

10 year retrospective study of epidemiology and analysis of injury patterns of femicide and rape homicide in Cape Town: A follow-up study.

#### DR S. MAISTRY

Deaths on Table Mountain: A retrospective analysis 2000-2011

#### DR S. MFOLOZI

Development of the NecroChronometer: determining the post-mortem interval using a combination of three methods and location-specific weather information

#### DR E.B. AFONSO

Identifying trends and risk factors for deaths in police custody in the Cape Town Metropole, 1999-2008

#### DR A. KHAN

SNP genotypes and skin tone variation in South Africa; male sexual assault; maternal deaths (a forensic perspective)

## Contact Details

Postal Address: Division of Forensic Medicine and Toxicology, P O Box 13914, Mowbray, 7705

Telephone: +27 21 406 6110

Fax: +27 21 448 1249

E-mail: [june.mehl@uct.ac.za](mailto:june.mehl@uct.ac.za); [lornaj.martin@uct.ac.za](mailto:lornaj.martin@uct.ac.za)

Web: [www.forensicmedicine.uct.ac.za](http://www.forensicmedicine.uct.ac.za)

## Gender, Health And Justice Research Unit

DIRECTOR: ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR LILLIAN ARTZ

ACTING DIRECTOR: DR KELLEY MOULT (2012)

### Unit Profile

The mission of this Unit is to improve service provision to victims of violence against women in South Africa through research, advocacy and education. Drawing together established researchers with a strong record of social-action research in disciplines including law, criminology, forensic sciences and pathology, gynaecology, and psychology, this Unit is the first of its kind in South Africa to respond to the pressing need for research and interventions that cross disciplines in support of our efforts to address the alarmingly high levels of violence against women in this country. The Unit fulfils its mission by conducting rigorous evidence-based research into:

South African women's experiences of sexual and gender-based violence;

The responses of women, their communities and the criminal justice, health, and welfare systems to violence against women;

The intersections and disjunctures between health and criminal justice responses to violence against women;

The developmental context in which violence occurs, and the role of violence in perpetuating women's under-development;

The implementation difficulties of translating 'law on paper' into 'law in practice' in health, criminal justice and medico-legal settings;

The development of indicators for monitoring the implementation of progressive legislation and compliance by criminal justice and health sector personnel with statutory duties;

Risk factors and women's pathways to crime and experiences and impacts of female incarceration;

International and local models of best practice for addressing violence against women.

The Gender, Health and Justice Research Unit was awarded the University of Cape Town's Social Responsiveness Award for 2009.

### Unit Staff

Research Staff	8
Associate Research Staff	2
Interns	7
Administrative	1
Total	14

### Research Fields and Staff

#### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR LILLIAN ARTZ

Feminist legal theory; women and law reform; sexual offences; domestic violence; research ethics; the medical management of female survivors of violence; incarcerated women; prison reform and torture.

#### DR KELLEY MOULT

Feminist criminology; gender-based violence and policy; domestic homicide; forensics, the intersection of traditional and western justice systems, research methods.

#### YONINA HOFFMAN-WANDERER

International and comparative law; women's socio-economic rights; religious and cultural rights; incarcerated women; sentencing.

#### DR STEFFI RÖHRS

Women's rights, HIV/AIDS and gender-based violence; HIV/AIDS and the law; law reform.

#### KATE ASCHMAN

Policing and law enforcement; sexual offences and HIV; human rights; gender-based violence and incarcerated women.

#### TALIA MEER

Gender-based violence, women's rights, LGBTI rights, access to justice, rural development, and political ecology

#### TSITSI MPOFU-MKETWA

Women's empowerment, rural development, urban poverty, social justice and social inclusion.

#### CARMEN CORRAL-BULNES

Gender-based violence, incarceration, women's mental health, domestic homicide and aggressive behaviour in intimate relationships.

## Research Associates

Professor Jeanne Flavin (Fulbright Scholar – Fordham University)

The impact of the criminal justice system on women; social and civil rights of women; reproductive rights.

Helene Combrinck (University of the Western Cape)  
Disability law and policy, domestic violence and disability.

## Administration

Debbie Victor

## Interns

Louise Carmody (Faculty of Law, UCT)  
Chloë McGrath (Department of Criminal Justice, UCT)  
Jenna Chai (University of Michigan)  
Gabrielle Inglis (McMaster University, Canada)  
Swantje Tiedemann (University of Hamburg)  
Emma Backe (Vassar College, USA)  
Lauren Gomer (University of Kent)

## Contact Details

Postal Address: Gender, Health & Justice Research Unit,  
Entrance 1, Level 1, Falmouth Building, Faculty of Health  
Sciences, UCT, Anzio Road, Observatory, 7925

Telephone: +27 21 406 6024

Fax: +27 21 406 6020

E-mail: [mrd-gender@uct.ac.za](mailto:mrd-gender@uct.ac.za) or [kelley.moult@uct.ac.za](mailto:kelley.moult@uct.ac.za)

Web: <http://www.ghjru.uct.ac.za>

# Department Of Clinical Laboratory Sciences

## Division Of Haematology And Uct Leukaemia Unit

**HEAD OF DIVISION: PROFESSOR NICOLAS NOVITZKY**

## Divisional Profile

### Diagnostic Services

The Division of Haematology at Groote Schuur Hospital is a complex unit with multi-disciplinary activities that include outpatient clinics, admission beds as well as

diagnostic and research laboratories. The clinical services are organised under the umbrella of the Department of Internal Medicine, while the laboratory diagnostic sections are under the broader organisation of the Department of Clinical & Laboratory Sciences and National Health Laboratory Service (NHLS).

The laboratory continues to offer comprehensive diagnostic testing for the diagnosis and management of all haematological malignancies. It also offers diagnostic services for a Comprehensive Haemophilia Centre, as well as to a number of tertiary / quaternary programs. This laboratory also acts as a tertiary referral centre for local hospitals and outlying clinics of the Western Cape, as well for referral samples from the Eastern Cape. The routine and molecular haematology laboratories were again successfully accredited by SANAS.

## Teaching and Training

The department remains a primary teaching and training site for medical technologists, technicians, undergraduate medical students of the University of Cape Town and registrars (specialising postgraduate doctors) in Haematopathology and Clinical Haematology. Currently there are five haematology pathology registrars and one clinical pathology registrar who are enrolled in the UCT postgraduate program.

Dr Karen Shires continues to provide training in the molecular haematology course for haematology registrars and technologists together with Ms Iva Shankland. Dr Karen Shires and Ms Iva Shankland have provided PCR and DNA lectures/practicals for Anatomical Pathology registrars. Dr Karen Shires is part of a team who have developed the Molecular Forensic MSc course. She is the Forensic Genetics course convener.

Dr Shaheen Mowla is involved in the following Undergraduate Teaching: MBChB Intercalated Molecular Medicine course: Basic cell structure and function; Cell Cycle; Cell Stress responses and cell death mechanisms; Restriction Enzymes and Electrophoresis; MBChB Semester 2: Histology of the skin; MBChB Semester 3: Histopathology of the skin.

Consultant pathologists Drs Almero Du Pisani, Jessica Opie and Monalisa Ntobogwana as well as Mr Francois Barton have delivered training courses to NHLS technologists at NHLS Green Point Complex in Cape Town.

## Divisional Statistics

### Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff:

Professor	1
Clinical Service	
Senior Specialists	2
Rotational Clinical Registrars	2
Senior Registrars	2
Chief Professional Nurse	2
Administrative and clerical staff	3
Diagnostic Service	
Senior Pathologist	1
Pathologists	2
Pathologist part-time	1
Scientist	1
Pathology Registrars (Special and Clin Path)	7
Laboratory Manager	1
Medical Technologists	15
Technicians	4
UCT Leukaemia Unit	
Scientist	1
Research Officer	1
Research Technologist	1
Clinical Research Co-Ordinator	1
Administrative and clerical staff	1
Laboratory assistants (medical school)	2

### Students

Doctoral	3
Master's	3
Honours	1
MMed	1
Total	8

### Haematology Research Projects

#### DR KAREN SHIRES

Novel diagnostic, prognostic and MRD assays for haematological malignancies; cancer testis expression in Multiple Myeloma.

#### PROFESSOR NICOLAS NOVITZKY

Immunomodulation of stem cells for transplantation.

#### DR SHAHEEN MOWLA

Molecular Biology of Cancer; Burkitt's lymphoma and HIV; Role of activation-induced cytidine deaminase in cancer; miRNA in cancer

#### DR L A DU PISANI

Malaria diagnosis, Western Cape, managed and the outcome.

#### DR JESSICA OPIE

HIV-Associated Burkitt Lymphoma and Antiretroviral Therapy; HIV-Associated Hodgkin Lymphoma.

## Research Fields and Staff

#### PROFESSOR NICOLAS NOVITZKY

Haematopoietic stem cell biology; clonogenic assays; haematopoietic stem cell transplantation; immune reconstitution; haematological malignancies

#### DR CECILE DU TOIT

Haematopoietic stem cell transplantation; haematological malignancies; haemophilia

#### DR ANDREW MCDONALD

Haemophilia; thrombophilia; stem cell transplantation

#### DR JESSICA OPIE

Molecular biology of neoplasia: chronic myelogenous leukaemia; coagulation abnormalities

#### DR KAREN SHIRES

Molecular biology and diagnostics

#### DR SHAHEEN MOWLA

Minimal residual disease and flow cytometry.

#### MRS RYGANA ABDULLA

Cellular biology of neoplasia; clonogenic assays

## Contact Details

Postal Address: 6th Floor, Chris Barnard Building, Anzio Road, Observatory, 7925

Telephone: +27 21 406 6154/404 3073

Fax: +27 21 448 8607

E-mail: Coleen.Fredericks@uct.ac.za

Web : <http://web.uct.ac.za/depts/haem/>

## Clinical Laboratory Sciences

### Division Of Human Genetics

Including the MRC/UCT Human Genetics Research Unit and CANSA's National Colorectal Cancer Research Consortium

**HEAD OF DIVISION: PROFESSOR RAJ S. RAMESAR**

### Divisional Profile

The Division is unusual in that it conducts its business through three interacting 'institutions':

1. An extensive clinical service through the Provincial Government of the Western Cape;
2. its laboratory diagnostic services through the National Health Laboratory Services, and
3. Its academic (research and teaching) activities through the University.

The UCT/MRC Human Genetics Research Unit was created while the Human Genome Project was underway. The mandate for this Unit was (i) primarily one of capacity development in the field of Genetics and Genomics, (ii) understanding the relevance of developments in genetics and genomics, as they may be applicable to South Africans, and (iii) the translation of research to the clinical environment.

An emphasis of this Unit is the investment in understanding the rich Human Diversity on our continent and relating this to disease and health. In this regard there has been a head-on engagement with state of the art high-throughput genetic studies of indigenous southern African population populations, which has resulted in the empowerment and capacity development of South African researchers in large scale data handling and analysis. This and other projects involve fruitful collaborations with other Unit directors, such as Professor Himla Soodyall, and colleagues in bioinformatics in the National Bioinformatics node at UCT. The Division is also involved in several Human, Hereditary and Health Africa projects in networks spanning the continent ([www.h3africa.org](http://www.h3africa.org)), and which are funded by the National Institutes of Health (USA) and the Wellcome Trust (UK).

A further investment has been in taking genetics to the 'clinical' high street. A measure of relevance and success of the Unit in this regard, is its attraction to other mainstream clinical practitioners e.g. from the disciplines of Gastroenterology, Nephrology, Internal

Medicine, Psychiatry, Surgery, and Dentistry (UWC) who are completing PhDs in Genetics, in this Unit. A substantial effort has been made into introducing genetics/genomics into the undergraduate MBChB curriculum and to specialist groups.

### Divisional Statistics

#### UCT Staff

Professors	2
Emeritus Professors	1
Associate Professor	1
Research Staff	7
Chief Scientific Officer	1
Administrative and Secretarial Staff	2
Departmental Assistants	1

#### Part Time Staff

Genetic Counselor Intern	1
Clinical Educator	1
Sessional Medical Officers	2

#### PGWC Personnel

Senior Specialist (F/T)	1
Associate Professor	1
Registered Nurses	2

#### PGWC/UCT Personnel

Registrar 2

#### NHLS Personnel

Discipline Specific Lab manager	1
Medical Technologists	8
Medical Scientist	1
Laboratory Clerk	1

#### Honorary Staff

Honorary Professor 2

#### Students

Postdoctoral	3
PhD	16
Master's	8
Honours	8
Total	35



## Research Fields and Staff

### PROFESSOR RAJ S. RAMESAR (UCT/PGWC)

Head of Division and Personal Chair

Director: MRC Human Genetics Research Unit

Principal Investigator: Genetics of Bipolar Disorder; Genetics of Retinal Degenerative Disorders; Molecular Genetics of Complex Disorders; Pharmacogenetics – Adverse Drug Reactions in Cancers

### PROFESSOR JACQUIE GREENBERG (UCT)

Principal Investigator: Genetics of Neurological Disorders; Genetics of Neuromuscular Disorders

Co-Principal Investigator: Genetics of Retinal Degenerative Disorders

### EMERITUS PROFESSOR PETER BEIGHTON

Principal Investigator: Genetics Connective Tissue Disorders

### HONORARY PROFESSOR MICHAEL HAYDEN

Co-investigator: Genetics of Neurological Disorders

### HONORARY PROFESSOR WILMOT JAMES

Director: Africa Genome Education Institute; African Genomics, and Co-host: The Darwin Seminars

### HONORARY PROFESSOR MATTHEW WOOD

Co-investigator: Genetics of Neurological Disorders

### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR AMBROISE WONKAM (UCT)

Principal Investigator: Phenotypic correlation of sickle cell anemia to genotypic variations; Genetics of Deafness

### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR COLLET DANDARA (UCT)

Principal Investigator: Pharmacogenomics

### DR KAREN FIEGGEN (PGWC / UCT)

Senior Specialist: Principal Investigator: X- linked Mental Retardation; Bardet-Biedl Syndrome

### MRS THERESA RUPPELT (NHLS)

Laboratory Manager: Cytogenetics

## Contact Details

Postal Address:

Division of Human Genetics, Department of Clinical Laboratory Sciences, Level 3, Werner and Beit North Building; Institute for Infectious Diseases and Molecular Medicine, Faculty of Health Sciences, University of Cape Town, 7925, Observatory

Telephone: SA (21) 406 6297; Fax: SA (21) 406 6826/650 2010

## Clinical Laboratory Sciences

### Division Of Immunology

HEAD OF DIVISION: PROFESSOR CLIVE GRAY

### Profile

The Division of Immunology is involved with a range of activities from identifying the basic mechanisms of immunity in infectious disease to laboratory diagnostic testing in the National Health Laboratory Services at Groote Schuur Hospital. The vision statement for the Division of Immunology is "Driving Science to promote World Health" and in 2012, a detailed strategic document outlining the next 5-10 years was formulated. Part of that mission is to formulate and introduce a revised immunology curriculum for MBChB undergraduate students at all years of their study. Numerous staff are also either Full or Associate members of the Institute of Infectious Disease and Molecular Medicine (IIDMM) and there is a very integrated relationship between the Division of Immunology and the IIDMM.

**Basic Research:** The Division houses the UCT/MRC Unit on Immunology of Infectious Diseases, an Allergy Section and the SARCHi chair on 'Immunology of infectious diseases in Africa'. The Division has an internationally recognized expertise in generating transgenic mice, for use in a wide range of immunological studies applicable to communicable and non-communicable diseases. These have been used to make important advances in diseases, such as Tuberculosis, Bilharzia, African Trypanosomiasis, Candidiasis and cutaneous Leishmaniasis and have contributed significantly to identifying fundamental cellular and molecular immunological mechanisms. Together with international and national collaborations, these animal tools contribute to many advances in Immunology and other fields. Basic research in the Allergy Section has focused on the role of IL-4 and IL-13 in allergy as well as the application of novel assays to identify sensitivity profiles. There are very close ties with the South African component of the International Centre for Genetic Engineering and Biotechnology, providing a very strong genomics thrust to the Division.

**Translational Research:** There is also a strong clinical immunology emphasis in the Division, specifically in HIV and TB immunology where studies are underway to understand adaptive and innate immune responses during acute HIV infection and in infants exposed to HIV in utero and upon receiving different childhood vaccinations. Successfully funded grants have been garnered from the

Canadian Institute of Health Research and the South African Department of Science and Technology for investigating the link between breast-feeding practices and newborn infant immune activation status, which may mitigate EPI responses. Understanding the link between HIV-induced inflammation and autoimmunity, where peripheral tolerance has been broken, is also a new direction within the Division.

**NHLS activities:** The combined functions of the Laboratory for Tissue Immunology (LTI) and the Clinical Immunology and Allergy Laboratory are responsible for providing NHLS activities. The LTI is responsible for HLA class I and class II typing for solid organ and bone marrow/stem cell matching. The Laboratory also performs cross-matching and pre-formed antibody testing for renal transplantation. Accreditation of LTI with the European Federation of Immunogenetics (EFI) was awarded for a further three years in 2012. The Clinical Immunology and Allergy Laboratory performs routine diagnostic testing for autoantibodies and different allergies. The DOI plays a leading role in the Immunology Expert Committee, which has formulated a new workload model for immunology services within the NHLS. The major task for the Expert Committee over the next year will be to formulate a national immunology curriculum so that immunology can become a registered specialist discipline.

**Teaching:** The Division has an active teaching component in the medical undergraduate syllabus and provides cutting edge lectures on the basics of the immune system and integrates immunology concepts and principals with the case studies and problem based learning approach by the Faculty. More advanced courses are offered at the postgraduate level through the Honours in Infectious Disease and Immunology programme and the short semester Research Immunology Course for postgraduate students. The Division also holds workshop on infectious disease and immunology and specifically train students from other countries in Africa on advanced immunology related techniques and cutting-edge science.

**International Links:** There are very strong links between staff in the Division with international collaborators on all continents in both basic and applied research.

## Divisional Statistics

### Permanent & Long Term Contract Staff (UCT/NHLS)

Professors	2
Associate Professors	1

Lecturers	2
Research Staff	7
Technical Staff	6
Technical Support Staff	5
Administrative Staff	2
Total	25

### Students

Postdoctoral	12
Doctoral	19
Master's	10
Honours	5
Total	46

## Staff Research Fields

### Academic Staff

#### PROFESSOR CLIVE GRAY PHD

Wernher Beit Chair and HODv Immunology  
Full member of the IIDMM; B rating by NRF; Research Profile: Immunology of HIV infection and specific T cell responses during acute infection.

#### PROFESSOR FRANK BROMBACHER, PHD

Professor of Immunology  
UCT Fellow; SARCHi Chair, Director of an MRC Unit; ICGEB Coordinator & Group leader, Member of IIDMM; A1-rating by NRF; Research profile: Immunology of infectious diseases, including Tuberculosis, African Trypanosomiasis, Leishmaniasis, Bilharzia and other Helminth infections.

#### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR MUAZZAM JACOBS, PHD

NHLS Medical Scientist and UCT Senior Lecturer; Full member of the IIDMM. Research profile: Understanding host pathogen interaction and associated immune mechanisms that bring about protection against tuberculosis infection.

#### DR BARBARA NURSE, PHD

NHLS Medical Scientist. Research profile: T cells in allergic diseases: Cytokine responses to allergen and mTB protein in atopic asthmatic children; Immune changes underlying successful immunotherapy; Investigation of the role of T cells in drug-responsive and extensively drug-resistant (XDR) tuberculosis.

#### DR WILLIAM HORSNELL PHD

UCT Lecturer in Immunology. Associate member of IIDMM. C2 NRF rating. Convener of IDI Honours postgraduate degree. Research profile: Immunity to helminth infections. Maternal and co-infection immunity. Acetylcholine signalling in the immune system.

**DR HEATHER JASPAN MD, PHD, FAAP**

Senior Lecturer. Associate member of the IIDMM. Research Profile: Investigating immune activation, T cell immunity and susceptibility to HIV in infants.

**Visiting Professors****PROFESSOR GUIDO FERRARI**

Professor, Duke University Medical Center, Durham, North Carolina, USA

Identifying CD8+ T cell activation, functional profile, and memory differentiation during acute HIV infection and role in determining HIV escape mutants.

Identifying epitope targeted by ADCC-mediating Antibody responses and their role in protection from infection.

**PROFESSOR JIM ALEXANDER**

Strathclyde University, Scotland

**Postdoctoral Fellows****DR LYCIAS ZEMBE**

Understanding CD8+ T cell recognition patterns in HIV infection

**DR SURAJ PARIHAR****DR NASIEMA ALLIE****DR RETO GULER**

Investigate using 4 different pathogens, i.e. *Listeria monocytogenes*, *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*, *Mycobacterium bovis* BCG, and *Leishmania major*

**DR NATALIE NIEUWENHUIZEN**

Characterization of *Anisakis* Allergens

**DR MARK BARKHUIZEN:**

The Role of Interleukin-12 in Pathogenic Trypanosome Infections

**DR ROANNE KEETON**

TB Immunology

**DR FRANK KIRSTEIN**

Investigation of immune responses in different mouse models of allergic asthma"

**DR NAI-JEN HSU**

Understanding TNF-TNFR signaling and its impact on microglia-neuronal cell interaction

**DR TIROYAONE BROMBACHER**

Neuro-immunological effects of *Nippostrongylus brasiliensis* on cognitive function.

**DR ROANNE KEETON**

The role of TNFR signalling in pulmonary tuberculosis

**DR MOHLOPHENI MARAKALALA**

Investigation of C-type lectin receptors in immunity to Candidiasis, Tuberculosis and Staphylococcus infections

**DR JENNIFER CLAIRE HOVING**

Asthma and Allergy

**Distinguished Visitors**

Harukazu Suzuki - Riken Institute-Japan

Bernhard Ryffel - CNRS France

Daniel Barber - Max Planck, Germany

Martin Bachmann - Cytos, Switzerland

Claudia Jakubczik - Virginia, USA

Mattias Svensson - Karolinska Institute, Sweden

Benjamin Marsland - ETH Zurich, Switzerland

Gordon Brown - Univ Aberdeen, UK

Luisa Martinez Pomares - Univ Nottingham, UK

Jim Alexander - Univ Strathclyde, UK

Andrew McDonald - Univ Edinburgh, UK

Abhay Satoskar - Ohio State University, USA

Michael Pepper - University Of Pretoria, SA

Johanna Spaans - University of Ottawa

Stefan Magez - Vrije University, Belgium

Blanka Vidan-Jeras - Slovenia

Debra Rosa - CSIR

Gotfried Alber - Univ of Leipzig, Germany

Musa Mhlana - CSIR, Pretoria

Thomas Heunig - University Wuerzburg, Germany

Abhay Satoskar - University of Ohio, USA

Bernhard Ryffel - University of Orleans, France

S. Barth - Univ. Fraeuenhofer, Germany

**Contact details**

Tel: 406-6616

Fax: 406-6029

Email: dhurayah.abdullatief@uct.ac.za

**Clinical Laboratory Sciences****Division Of Medical Biochemistry**

HEAD OF DIVISION: PROFESSOR PETER MEISSNER

**Divisional Profile**

The Division of Medical Biochemistry is a preclinical, basic science division in the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences and is associated, either wholly or partly, with a number of advanced research entities. Some such entities are laboratory research groups contained entirely within

Division, while some have certain components or personnel falling within the Division, affiliated to other Institutes or Departmental groupings.

Specifically: The Division incorporates the MRC/UCT Research Group for Receptor Biology (co-directed by Associate Professor Arie Katz and Dr Colleen Flanagan, ex-UCT now at WITS, and Professor Bob Millar, Senior Scholar in our Division); the UCT Structural Biology Research Group (directed by Professor Trevor Sewell); members of the Institute of Infectious Disease and Molecular Medicine (IIDMM) at UCT (Profs Sturrock, Blackburn, Meissner, Parker, Katz and Leaner); and the International Centre for Genetic Engineering and Biotechnology (ICGEB) (Professor Iqbal Parker).

Through 2012 there were 53 research postgraduate students registered for either Master's or PhD (57 in 2011), and a further 11 Honours students were based wholly in Medical Biochemistry for the duration of their research projects (April – November) (6 in 2011). The Division graduated 4 PhD and 2 MSc students during the course of 2012 (6 PhD and 3 MSc during 2011). Together with various scientific and academic staff our postgraduate students and 20 postdoctoral fellows (18 in 2011) continued to form the basis of a vibrant and on-going research thrust and culture in the Division, forming the core of our Divisional research strategy – out of which flows a contemporary and effective approach to teaching at both under- and postgraduate levels. During 2012 the Division and its' affiliates published 56 papers in ISI accredited science journals and 2 book chapters. Research activities of the Division cover seven major areas:

1. GnRH receptors, signalling, structure – function and as a target for development of therapeutics for treatment of reproductive cancers (Katz & Millar labs);
2. Molecular mechanisms of cervical cancer and oesophageal cancer development and progression (Leaner, Hendricks and Parker labs)
3. Identification and characterisation of anticancer drugs in natural products (Hendricks lab);
4. Angiotensin converting enzyme (ACE) structure activity relationships and development of ACE inhibitors (drug design) for treatment of hypertension, congestive heart failure, myocardial infarction and renal disease (Sturrock lab);
5. Application of functional proteomics for diagnostics, drug and vaccine development for infectious disease and cancers (Blackburn lab).
6. Diagnostic, structure and function studies in the porphyrias and haem biosynthesis (Meissner lab – currently sited and staffed in the Dept. of Medicine)

7. Structural basis for differential regulation of glutamine synthetase in humans and the malaria parasite, structural studies on the nitrilase family of enzymes in the context of cancer, mycothiol synthetic pathway in Mycobacterium tuberculosis (Sewell lab- currently located on UCT upper campus)

Physical space for the Structural biology research Unit and the Porphyria labs remain a problem.

Research staff members, fellows, postgrad students participated in many local and international conferences during the year. Our Division considers such travel essential and worthwhile in that they give rise to new collaborations and maintenance of established collaborations and lab research visits.

## Selected Divisional Statistics

Professors	5
Professor (emeritus) appointed as Senior Scholar	1
Professors on establishment but working in affiliated Institutions	1
Associate Professors	3
Senior-Lecturers	0
Technical Support Staff	4
Departmental Assistants	3
Administrative Staff	2
Total	19

## Honorary Staff

Honorary Professor	1
Honorary Associate Professor	1
Honorary Senior Lecturers	2
Honorary Research Associate	1
Total	5

## Students & Fellows

Postdoctoral fellows	20
Research students:	
Doctoral	29
Master's	24
Honours	11
Undergraduate students taking Med. Biochem courses	626
Total	710

## Research fields and staff

### PROFESSORS

**J M BLACKBURN, BSC (HONS) DPHIL OXON (SOUTH AFRICAN RESEARCH CHAIR)**

Proteomics and genomics for diagnostics, drug and vaccine development for infectious disease and cancers

**P N MEISSNER, BSC(MED)(HONS) PHD CAPE TOWN (FELLOW OF UCT)**

Haem biosynthesis, disorders of porphyrin metabolism

**E D STURROCK, BSC (MED)(HONS) PHD CAPE TOWN**

Angiotensin converting enzyme (ACE) structure activity relationships and drug design related to ACE inhibitors for treatment of hypertension, congestive heart failure, myocardial infarction and renal disease

**B T SEWELL, MSC WITWATERSRAND, PHD LONDON.**

Structural biology related to regulation of glutamine synthetase in humans and the malaria parasite, nitrilases in the context of cancer, mycothiol synthetic pathway in *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*

**A A KATZ, PHD REHOVOT**

Gonadotropin-Releasing Hormone (GnRH) receptors: function regulation and ligand receptor interactions; role of cyclooxygenases and prostaglandins in cervical cancer and uterine pathologies

**R P MILLAR PHD, FRCPATH (CHEM), FRSE (LIFE FELLOW OF UCT)**

Endocrine receptor and molecular biology

### PROFESSORS (WORKING IN AFFILIATED INSTITUTES):

**M I Parker, BSc(Hons) PhD Cape Town (MASSAf)** (based in the International Centre for Genetic Engineering and Biotechnology – ICGEB, Cape Town) Cellular and molecular biology of cancer; Regulation of gene expression in cancer

### ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS

**DENVER HENDRICKS, BSC(HONS) PHD CAPE TOWN**

Molecular biology of oesophageal cancer and development of novel chemotherapeutic drugs

**VIRNA LEANER, BSC(HONS) PHD CAPE TOWN**

Molecular mechanisms associated with the development and treatment of cervical cancer

**CYNTHIA SIKAKANA, BS WESLEYAN PHD WISCONSIN-MADISON**

Medical education, Metabolism of xenobiotics

### HONORARY PROFESSOR

**C. SEOIGHE, PHD DUBLIN**

**W-D SCHUBERT, PHD BERLIN**

### HONORARY ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR

**LUIZ ZERBINI, MSC PHD SÃO PAULO BRAZIL**

### EMERITUS ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR

**L R THILO, MSC UNIVERSITY OF PRETORIA DR RER NAT HEIDELBERG**

### HONORARY SENIOR LECTURERS

**HENRY JABBOUR, PHD SYDNEY**

**G PROTEIN – COUPLED RECEPTORS IN REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY AND HIV**

**COLLEEN FLANAGAN, PHD CAPE TOWN**

**CYCLOOXYGENASES IN GYNAECOLOGICAL CANCERS**

### HONORARY RESEARCH ASSOCIATE

**ARVIND VARSANI, PHD CAPE TOWN.**

### POSTDOCTORAL FELLOWS

**PAULINE VAN DER WATT**

**ANDREW JM NEL**

**PUTUMA GOAMANA**

**BRANDY YOUNG**

**KATE HADLEY**

**YABING WANG**

**JEAN WATERMEYER**

**ARON ABERA**

**VICTOR FRANCIS**

**ROSS ANDERSON**

**CLAIRE NEWTON**

**JACQUELINE BRACHER**

**ROSS DOUGLAS**

**JEREMY WOODWARD**

**ALBERT ABRIE**

**SERAH KIMANI**

**LISELOTTE ANGUS**

**REBECCA TADOKERA**

**BEVERLEY VAN ROOYEN**

**ROBERT NDORIA THUKU**

### CHIEF SCIENTIFIC OFFICER

**SYLVA SCHWAGER, MSC**

**PROTEOLYTIC PROCESSING OF MEMBRANE PROTEINS**

### RESEARCH ASSOCIATES AND MID-CAREER FELLOWS

**KURT SALES, PHD (KATZ/MILLAR LAB, IIDMM)**

**GEORGIA SCHAEFER (PARKER LAB, ICGEB)**

**CATHERINE KASCHULA (PARKER LAB, ICGEB)**

## Contact Details

Division of Medical Biochemistry  
 Dept. of Clinical Laboratory Sciences  
 Level 6, Room 6.07, Falmouth Building  
 UCT Medical School  
 Anzio Rd  
 Observatory, 7925  
 Cape Town, SOUTH AFRICA  
 Tel: 021 404 7712 (Secretary)  
 021 406 6206 (Head)  
 Fax: 021 4066061  
 E-mail (Head): Peter.Meissner@uct.ac.za

## Clinical Laboratory Sciences

### Division Of Medical Microbiology

HEAD OF DIVISION: PROFESSOR MARK NICOL

### Divisional Profile

The Division of Medical Microbiology ([www.medmicro.uct.ac.za](http://www.medmicro.uct.ac.za)) encompasses a tertiary diagnostic microbiology service, provided by the National Health Laboratory Service, Groote Schuur Hospital and an active research programme based at the Health Sciences Campus.

We aim to conduct research that is relevant to the needs of diagnostic microbiology services and focused on important infectious diseases in South Africa. This includes work on the development and assessment of novel diagnostics for tuberculosis as well as on the transmission and molecular epidemiology of drug resistant pathogens within our hospitals. The latter work is conducted under the ambit of the Centre for Hospital, Tropical and Opportunistic Infections of the National Institute for Communicable Diseases. More recently, together with the Department of Paediatrics and Child Health, the Division has developed a programme of research focusing on the evolution of the microbiome in early childhood and the association between the microbiome and respiratory illness in young children.

The Division is the academic home of the highly regarded Molecular Microbiology Research Unit ([www.mrc.ac.za/mycobacteriology/mycobacteriology](http://www.mrc.ac.za/mycobacteriology/mycobacteriology)) headed by Professor Valerie Mizrahi and Dr Digby Warner which aims to develop and apply genetic tools for the identification, validation and characterisation of novel drug targets and vaccine candidates for tuberculosis. The Division is also the home of Professor Gregory Hussey and Dr Charles Wiysonge who lead the 'Vaccines for Africa' Initiative ([www.vacfa.com](http://www.vacfa.com)) which is a partnership of concerned individuals and

organisations who have come together with the expressed purpose of increasing awareness of and promoting uptake of vaccines on the African continent.

The Division has been successful in attracting substantial research funding from the Wellcome Trust, EDCTP, National Institutes of Health, Carnegie Foundation, Howard Hughes Medical Institute and Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation in recent years.

The composition of the Division is complex with staff drawn from the University of Cape Town, Groote Schuur Hospital and Red Cross Children's Hospital and the National Health Laboratory Service and National Institute for Communicable Diseases. This mix of pathologists, scientists and students offers the opportunity for creative, cross-disciplinary research.

### Divisional Statistics

#### Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff

Professors	3
Senior Lecturers	3
Lecturers	3
Clinical Research Officer	1
Research Assistant	1
Senior Research Officer	1
Administrative and Clerical Staff	1
Project Manager	1
Lab Manager	1
Data Management staff	1
Technical Support Staff	1
Total	16

#### Honorary Staff

Honorary Lecturers	2
--------------------	---

#### Students

Postdoctoral	4
Registrars	3
Doctoral	7
Master's	11
Honours	1
Undergraduates	407
Total	433

## Research Fields and Staff

### Permanent Staff

#### PROFESSOR MARK P NICOL

Development and evaluating point-of-care tests for tuberculosis; the strain biology of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*; the origin and evolution of the human microbiome in early childhood and its impact on respiratory illness.

#### PROFESSOR GREGORY HUSSEY

Understanding the dynamics of TB infection and disease in adolescents; the epidemiology of TB in infants and young children; evaluation of new TB vaccines

#### PROFESSOR VALERIE MIZRAHI AND DR DIGBY WARNER

Investigate fundamental aspects of the metabolism and physiology of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* of relevance to tuberculosis drug discovery and drug resistance

#### DR ANDREW WHITELAW

TB diagnostics, molecular epidemiology and infection control

#### DR C BAMFORD

Laboratory detection of multi-resistant organisms; molecular epidemiology of hospital acquired infections; rational use of antibiotics and surveillance of antimicrobial resistance; appropriate use of microbiological investigations; microbiological diagnosis of tuberculosis

#### DR ELIYA MADIKANE

*Mycobacterium tuberculosis* drug discovery and development; population genetics of *Acinetobacter baumannii* and *Staphylococcus aureus* in Cape Town Hospitals; the nasopharyngeal microbiome in early childhood

### Registrars, Joint Appointments

#### DR NOLWAZI PEPU

#### DR SINDILE NTULI

#### DR SIPHOKAZI MAHOBE

### Honorary Staff

#### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR DAVID LEWIS

- Gonococcal resistance
- STI surveillance
- Men's sexual health

#### DR JOHN SIMPSON

Laboratory diagnosis of tuberculosis and identification of drug-resistance

### Postdoctoral Fellows

#### DR WIDAAD ZEMANAY

Evaluation of novel diagnostic methods for tuberculosis in adults and children; evaluation of the impact of novel TB diagnostics on patient outcomes

#### DR ELLOISE DU TOIT

Household dust microbial burden and the development of recurrent wheezing in children in the Western Cape: a cohort study.

#### DR MAMADOU KABA

Molecular epidemiology of infectious diseases; the nasopharyngeal and stool microbiome in early childhood

### Contact Details

Postal Address: Division of Medical Microbiology, University of Cape Town, Medical School, Anzio Road, Observatory, 7925

Telephone: +27 21 406 6727

Email: doris.moiloa@uct.ac.za

Web: www.medmicro.uct.ac.za

## Department Of Clinical Laboratory Sciences

### Division Of Medical Virology

HEAD OF DIVISION: PROFESSOR CAROLYN WILLIAMSON

### Divisional Profile

The Division of Medical Virology contributes to the diagnosis, treatment, prevention and eradication of viral diseases in South Africa through a diagnostic laboratory service together with a dynamic research programme.

Virology has an vibrant research programme focussing on: HIV-1 vaccine development; biomarkers of HIV acquisition; mechanisms of HIV-1 transmission and virological control; HIV-1 breakthrough infections in large vaccine and microbicide trials; Human Papillomavirus (HPV); HIV/TB co-infection; Hepatitis B and C; novel respiratory viruses; cytomegalovirus; and the development of new molecular diagnostic tests. The division hosts one South African Research Chair (NRF SARChI) (Professor Anna-lise Williamon, Vaccinology). High impact research findings

in 2012 include a study elucidating the impact of HIV on the natural history of HPV genital infection; the finding that symptomatic vaginal discharge is a poor predictor of sexually transmitted infections and genital tract inflammation; that genital tract inflammation during early HIV-1 infection predicts higher plasma viral load set-point in women; elucidation of the role of HIV-1 cytotoxic T-cell escape on viral replicative fitness and disease progression; and identification of mechanism of creating an HIV-1 broadly cross-neutralizing neutralizing epitope through immune escape. Research is largely performed within the Institute of Infectious Diseases and Molecular Medicine.

The Virology Diagnostic Laboratory falls within the National Health Laboratory Service, and is located at Groote Schuur Hospital (GSH). It provides a comprehensive service to both GSH and Red Cross Children's Hospital, and serves as a regional reference centre providing a clinical and diagnostic service to local teaching hospitals and surrounding public health clinics. The Diagnostic Laboratory is SANAS accreditation. Two viral outbreaks were investigated over the past year, one caused by influenza A virus in the Red Cross hospital ICU and a second due to respiratory syncytial virus infection.

The division contributes to undergraduate teaching and plays a major role in postgraduate training, and in 2012 hosted 43 postgraduate students and postdoctoral fellows.

## Special awards / honours / promotions

Jo-Ann Passmore was promoted to Associate Professor.  
Carolyn Williamson became a member of the Academy of Sciences, South Africa  
Carolyn Williamson become a member of Royal Society of South Africa  
Narjis Thawer was awarded a DST fellowship for 2012 South African Women in Science awards

## The following students graduates

Roman Ntale was awarded his PhD

## Distinguished visitors

Mark Brockman from Simon Frasier University, Canada  
Suresh Boppana and Dr Cecilia Hutto from the University of Alabama, Birmingham  
Mike Cherry from the University of Stellenbosch had his sabbatical in the division  
Bert Jacobs was a visiting Fulbright specialist from the Biodesign Institute at the Arizona State University.

Lyle McKinnon from the University of Toronto and Kenyan AIDS Control Project, University of Nairobi  
Saggie Pillay, CEO of NHLS  
John Wherry from the NIH, USA  
Bruce Walker from the Ragon Institute of MGH, MIT and Harvard, USA.

## Divisional Statistics

### Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff

Professors	3
Academic	13
Research and Technical Support Staff	15
Administrative and Clerical Staff	3
Total	34

### Honorary Staff

Honorary Senior Lecturer	1
Honorary Research Associate	1

### Students

MMed	3
Postdoctoral	8
Doctoral	14
Master's	15
Honours	3
Undergraduate (semesters 3-5)	407

## Research Staff and Fields

### Emeritus Professor

**PROFESSOR KEITH DUMBELL**

### Academic Staff

**PROFESSOR CAROLYN WILLIAMSON (UCT/NHLS)**  
HIV-1 pathogenesis and prevention; Head of Division.

**DR DIANA HARDIE (NHLS/UCT)**

Molecular biology of Hepatitis B Virus – Head Diagnostic Virology Laboratory.

**PROFESSOR ANNA-LISE WILLIAMSON (NHLS/UCT) – SOUTH AFRICAN RESEARCH CHAIR**

Human Papillomavirus; HIV-1 vaccine development.

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR JO-ANN PASSMORE (NHLS/UCT)**

HIV/HPV Immunology.



**DR WENDY BURGERS**

HIV Immunology and Pathogenesis

**DR ROS CHAPMAN**

HIV Vaccines

**DR GERALD CHEGE**

HIV Vaccines

**DR NICOLA DOUGLASS**

HIV Vaccines / poxviruses

**DR MARVIN HSIAO (NHLS/UCT)**

Clinical Virology, cytomegalovirus and molecular diagnostics

**DR. STEPHEN KORSMAN (NHLS/UCT)**

Clinical Virology, Hepatitis B, molecular diagnostics and outreach

**DR ZIZIPHO MBULAWA (NHLS/UCT)**

Human Pappilomavirus

**DR HEIDI SMUTS (NHLS/UCT)**

Hepatitis C; Novel respiratory viruses.

**DR ZIYAAD VALLEY-OMAR (NHLS/UCT)**

Molecular Epidemiology

**Honorary Staff****DR ERICA ANDERSEN-NISSEN**

Research Associate; HIV vaccines

**DR TIM TUCKER**

Senior Lecturer; HIV.

**Research Staff****MELISSA-ROSE ABRAHAMS**

HIV Diversity and Pathogenesis.

**CRAIG ADAMS**

HIV Vaccines.

**BRUCE ALLAN**

Human papillomavirus.

**DESIREE BOWERS**

HIV Vaccines.

**KATRINA DOWNING**

HIV Vaccines/ Project manager/GLP.

**SHIREEN GALANT**

HIV Vaccines.

**HOYAM GAMIELDIEN**

HIV Immunology.

**MURRAY LOGAN**

HIV Diversity and Pathogenesis.

**JINNY MARAIS**

HIV Diversity and Pathogenesis.

**TRACEY MULLER**

HIV Immunology and Pathogenesis.

**CECILIA RADEMEYER**

HIV Diversity and Pathogenesis.

**DEBBIE STEWART**

HIV Diversity and Pathogenesis/Project co-ordinator and GLP archivist

**RUWAYHIDA THEBUS**

HIV Diversity and Pathogenesis.

**NONKULULEKO NDABAMBI**

HIV Diversity and Pathogenesis.

**DANIEL SHEWARD**

HIV Diversity and Pathogenesis.

**Postdoctoral Fellows****DR DENIS CHOPERA**

HIV Diversity and Pathogenesis

**DR ZEKARIAS GINBOT**

HIV Immunology and Pathogenesis

**DR ZIZIPHO MBULAWA**

Human Papillomavirus

**DR TRACY MEIRING**

Human Papillomavirus

**DR NOBUBELO NGANDU**

HIV Diversity and Pathogenesis.

**DR COBUS OLIVIER**

HIV Immunology

**DR LINDI ROBERTS**

HIV Immunology

**DR ANDREIA SOARES**

HIV Immunology and Pathogenesis

## Administrative Staff

**SUSAN LANFEAR**

PA to Professor Anna-Lise Williamson

**NYAMEKA MHLONYELWA-MONA**

PA to Head of Division and Divisional Secretary

**KATHRYN NORMAN**

Project Administrator

## Contact Details

Email: nyameka.mhlonyelwa-mona@uct.ac.za

Postal Address:

Division of Medical Virology, S3.23 Wernher Beit South Wing Building, University of Cape Town, Faculty Health Sciences, Anzio Road, 7925

Telephone: +27 21 406 6983

Fax: +27 21 406 6682

# Department of Clinical Laboratory Sciences

## Research output

### Authored books

Beighton, P., Grahame, R. and Bird, H. 2012. *Hypermobility of Joints*. 4th edition. London: Springer-Verlag. 199pp. ISBN 9781848820852.

### Chapters in books

Beighton, P. 2012. Genetic disorders in minority groups in South Africa. In D. Kumar (ed.), *Genomics and Health in the Developing World*, pp. 450-465. New York: Oxford University Press Inc. ISBN 9780195374759.

Beighton, P. 2012. Genetic epidemiology of South Atlantic oceanic islands. In D. Kumar (ed.), *Genomics and Health in the Developing World*, pp. 444-449. New York: Oxford University Press Inc. ISBN 9780195374759.

Beighton, P. 2012. Giants in mythology and medicine. In *Festschrift, Honorary Volume for Professor Christos S. Bartsocas*, pp. 343-350. Greece: ZHTA Medical Publications. ISBN 9789604661183.

Beighton, P. and Sellars, S.L. 2012. Hereditary deafness in southern Africa. In D. Kumar (ed.), *Genomics and Health in the Developing World*, pp. 466-474. New York: Oxford University Press Inc. ISBN 9780195374759.

Beighton, P. 2012. Heritable disorders of connective tissue in South Africa. In D. Kumar (ed.), *Genomics and Health in the Developing World*, pp. 482-486. New York: Oxford University Press Inc. ISBN 9780195374759.

Beighton, P. 2012. Heritable disorders of the skeleton in South Africa. In D. Kumar (ed.), *Genomics and Health in the Developing World*, pp. 475-481. New York: Oxford University Press Inc. ISBN 9780195374759.

Blackburn, J., Shoko, A. and Beeton-Kempen, N. 2012. Chemical genomics and proteomics. In E.D. Zanders (ed.), *Chemical Genomics and Proteomics*, pp. 1-243. USA: Humana Press Inc. ISBN 9781617793486.

Blackburn, J., Shoko, A. and Beeton-Kempen, N. 2012. Miniaturized, microarray-based assays for chemical proteomic studies of protein functions. In E.D. Zanders (ed.), *Chemical Genomics and Proteomics*, pp. 133-162. USA: Humana Press Inc. ISBN 9781-617793486.

Dalvie, S. and Howells, F.M. 2012. Genetics and molecular biology. In G.F.R. Ellis, D.J. Stein, K. Thomas and E.M. Meintjes (eds), *Substance Use and Abuse in South Africa*, pp. 95-127. Cape Town: UCT Press. ISBN 9781919895291.

Douglas, R. and Sturrock, E.D. 2012. Structure-based design of domain-selective angiotensin-converting enzyme inhibitors. In K. Chibale, M. Davies-Coleman, and C. Masimirembwa (eds), *Drug Discovery in Africa*, pp. 355-377. Germany: Springer Heidelberg New York Dordrecht London. ISBN 9783642281747.

Greenberg, J., Kromberg, J., Loggenberg, K. and Wessels, T.M. 2012. Genetic counselling in South Africa. In D. Kumar (ed.), *Genomics and Health in the Developing World*, pp. 531-546. New York: Oxford University Press Inc. ISBN 9780195374759.

Guantai, E.M. and Chibale, K. 2012. Natural product-based drug discovery in Africa: the need for integration into modern drug discovery paradigms. In K. Chibale, M. Davies-Coleman and C. Masimirembwa (eds), *Drug Discovery in Africa*, pp. 101-126. Germany: Springer Heidelberg New York Dordrecht London. ISBN 9783642281747.

Hardy, B.J., Seguin, B., Ramesar, R.S., Singer, P. and Daar, A. 2012. The genomic research and health applications in South Africa. In D. Kumar (ed.), *Genomics and Health*

in the Developing World, pp. 599-604. New York: Oxford University Press Inc. ISBN 9780195374759.

Kaschula, C.H., Lang, D.M. and Parker, M.I. 2012. Live in-cell visualization of proteins using super resolution imaging. In J. Cai and R. E. Wang (eds), *Protein Interactions*, pp. 311-326. Croatia: InTech Open Access Publisher. ISBN 9789535102441.

Kulkarni, A., Govender, D., Kellaway, L.A. and Kotwal, G.J. 2012. Central nervous system distribution of the poxviral proteins after intranasal administration of proteins and titrating of vaccinia virus in the brain after intracranial administration. In S.N. Isaacs (ed.), *Vaccinia Virus and Poxvirology: Methods and Protocols*, pp. 305-326. 2<sup>nd</sup> edition. USA: Humana Press Inc. ISBN 9781617798757.

Mazandu, G.K. and Mulder, N.J. 2012. Enhancing drug target identification in mycobacterium tuberculosis. In S.E. Walker and D.F. Martin (eds), *Tuberculosis: Risk Factors, Drug Resistance and Treatment*, pp.181-209. New York: Nova Biomedical. ISBN 9781620819913.

Nzila, A. and Chibale, K. 2012. Anticancer drug repositioning against tropical diseases: the example of methotrexate in the treatment of malaria. In K. Chibale, M. Davies-Coleman and C. Masimirembwa (eds), *Drug Discovery in Africa*, pp. 293-300. Germany: Springer Heidelberg New York Dordrecht London. ISBN 9783642281747.

Shao, Y. and Williamson, C. 2012. The HIV-1 epidemic: low-to middle-income countries. In F. Bushman, G. Nabel and R. Swanstrom.(eds), *HIV: From Biology to Prevention and Treatment*, pp. 367-383. New York: Cold Spring Harbor Lab Press. ISBN 9781936113408.

Urban, M. and Geerts, L. 2012. Prenatal diagnostic services and prevention of birth defects in South Africa. In D. Kumar (ed.), *Genomics and Health in the Developing World*, pp. 547-567. New York: Oxford University Press Inc. ISBN 9780195374759.

Warner, D. and Mizrahi, V. 2012. Tuberculosis drug discovery: target identification and validation. In K. Chibale, M. Davies-Coleman and C. Masimirembwa (eds), *Drug Discovery in Africa*, pp. 53-84. Germany: Springer Heidelberg New York Dordrecht London. ISBN 9783642281747.

Wonkam, A. and Krause, A. 2012. Hemoglobinopathies in Africa. In D. Kumar (ed.), *Genomics and Health in the Developing World*, pp. 409-420. New York: Oxford University Press Inc. ISBN 9780195374759.

Wonkam, A. 2012. The burden of birth defects and genetic disease in sub-Saharan Africa. In D. Kumar (ed.), *Genomics and Health in the Developing World*, pp. 421-443. New York: Oxford University Press Inc. ISBN 9780195374759.

## Articles in peer-reviewed Journals

Abrahams, G.L., Kumar, A., Savvi, S., Hung, A.W., Wen, S., Abell, C., Barry, C.E., Sherman, D.R., Boshoff, H.I. and Mizrahi, V. 2012. Pathway-selective sensitization of mycobacterium tuberculosis for target-based whole-cell screening. *Chemistry & Biology*, 19: 844-854.

Adler, D., Almudevar, A., Gray, G., Allan, B.R. and Williamson, A.-L. 2012. High level of agreement between clinician-collected and self-collected samples for HPV detection among South African adolescents. *Journal of Pediatric and Adolescent Gynecology*, 25(4): 280-281.

Akif, M., Masuyer, G., Bingham, R.J., Sturrock, E.D., Elwyn Isaac, R. and Acharya, K.R. 2012. Structural basis of peptide recognition by the angiotensin-1 converting enzyme homologue AnCE from drosophila melanogaster. *Febs Journal*, 279: 4525-4534.

Akinyi, M., Dandara, C., Gamielidien, J. and Heckmann, J.M. 2012. Association of transforming growth factor beta-1 (TGFB1) regulatory region polymorphisms with myasthenia gravis-related ophthalmoparesis. *Journal of Neuroimmunology*, 246: 96-99.

Albuquerque, L.C., Varsani, A., Fernandes, F.B., Pinheiro, B., Martin, D.P., Ferreira, P., Lemos, T.O. and Inoue-Nagata, A. 2012. Further characterization of tomato-infecting begomoviruses in Brazil. *Archives of Virology*, 157: 747-752.

Anthony, C., Masuyer, G., Sturrock, E.D. and Acharya, K.R. 2012. Structure based drug design of angiotensin-I converting enzyme inhibitors. *Current Medicinal Chemistry*, 19: 845-855.

Artz, L.M. 2012. 'Porn norms': a South African feminist conversation about pornography. *Agenda*, 93(26.3): 8-18.

Aschman, G., Meer, T. and Artz, L.M. 2012. Behind the screens: domestic violence and health care practices. *Agenda*, 92(26.2): 51-64.

Baum, S., Williamson, D., Sewell, B.T. and Stolz, A. 2012. Conversion of sterically demanding a, a -disubstituted phenylacetoneitriles by the arylacetoneitrilase from pseudomonas fluorescens EBC191. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology*, 78(1): 48-57.

- Beighton, P., Hamersma, H. and Brunkow, M.E. 2012. SOST-Related Sclerosing Bone Dysplasia. GeneReviews at GeneTests: Medical Genetics Information Resource. [Online]. <http://www.genetests.org>.
- Benjamin, E., Khanna, R., Schilling, A., Flanagan, J., Pellegrino, L.J., Brignol, N., Lun, Y., Guillen, D., Ranes, B.E., Fracella, M., Soska, R., Feng, J., Dungan, L., Young, B., Lockhart, D.J. and Valenzano, K.J. 2012. Co-administration with the pharmacological chaperone AT1001 increases recombinant human alpha-galactosidase a tissue uptake and improves substrate reduction in fabry mice. *Molecular Therapy*, 20(4): 717-726.
- Bersanetti, P.A., Sabatini, R., Matos, B.S., Douglas, R., Nchinda, A.T., Juliano, M., Pesquero, J.B., Sturrock, E.D. and Carmona, A. 2012. Characterization of angiotensin I-converting enzyme N-domain selectivity using positional-scanning combinatorial libraries of fluorescence resonance energy transfer peptides. *Biological Chemistry*, 393(12): 1547-1554.
- Besnard, A.-G., Togbe, D., Couillin, I., Tan, Z., Zheng, S.G., Erard, F., Le Bert, M., Quesniaux, V. and Ryffel, B. 2012. Inflammasome-IL-1-TH17 response in allergic lung inflammation. *Journal of Molecular Cell Biology*, 4: 3-10.
- Black, J.M., Kruger, R., Roberts, R., Lehloenya, R. and Mendelson, M. 2012. Acute generalised exanthematous pustulosis secondary to cotrimoxazole or tenofovir. *Southern African Journal of HIV medicine*, 13(4): 198-200.
- Boast, L.K. and Houser, A.M. 2012. Density of large predators on commercial farmland in Ghanzi, Botswana. *South African Journal of Wildlife Research*, 42(2): 138-143.
- Bohm, L., Serafin, A.M., Fernandez, P., Van Der Watt, G.F., Bouic, P.J.D. and Harvey, J. 2012. Plasma sarcosine does not distinguish early and advanced stages of prostate cancer. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 8: 677-679.
- Botha, G. and Barnard, E. 2012. Factors that affect the accuracy of text-based language identification. *Computer Speech and Language*, 26: 307-320.
- Boyles, T.H., Black, J.M., Meintjes, G. and Mendelson, M. 2012. Failure to eradicate isospora belli diarrhoea despite immune reconstitution in adults with HIV - a case Series. *PLoS One*, 7(8): e42844.
- Boyles, T.H. and Maartens, G. 2012. Should tuberculin skin testing be a prerequisite to prolonged IPT for HIV-infected adults? *International Journal of Tuberculosis and Lung Disease*, 16(7): 857-859.
- Broadley, S., Gumbart, J., Weber, B.W., Marakalala, M., Steenkamp, D.J. and Sewell, B.T. 2012. A new crystal form of MshB from mycobacterium tuberculosis with glycerol and acetate in the active site suggests the catalytic mechanism. *Acta Crystallographica Section D-Biological Crystallography*, 68: 1450-1459.
- Burgers, W., Manrique, A., Masopust, D., McKinnon, L.R., Reynolds, M.R., Rolland, M., Blish, C., Chege, G., Curran, R., Fischer, W., Herrera, C. and Sather, D.N. 2012. Measurements of immune responses for establishing correlates of vaccine protection against HIV. *AIDS Research and Human Retroviruses*, 28(7): 641-648.
- Bye, H., Prescott, N.J., Lewis, C.M., Matejic, M., Moodley, L., Robertson, B.M., van Rensburg, C., Parker, M.I. and Mathew, C.G. 2012. Distinct genetic association at the PLCE1 locus with oesophageal squamous cell carcinoma in the South African population. *Carcinogenesis*, 33(11): 2155-2161.
- Chapman, R.E., Shephard, E.G., Stutz, H., Douglass, N., Sambandamurthy, V., Garcia, I., Ryffel, B., Jacobs, W. and Williamson, A.-L. 2012. Priming with a recombinant pantothenate auxotroph of mycobacterium bovis BCG and boosting with MVA elicits HIV-1 gag specific CD8+ T cells. *PLoS One*, 7(3): e32769.
- Chetty, R., Gill, P., Govender, D., Bateman, A., Chang, H.J., Driman, D., Duthie, F., Gomez, M., Jaynes, E., Lee, C.S., Lockett, M.L., Mescoli, C., Rowsell, C., Rullier, A., Serra, S., Shepherd, N., Szentgyorgyi, E., Vajpeyi, R. and Wang, L.M. 2012. A multi-centre pathologist survey on pathological processing and regression grading of colorectal cancer resection specimens treated by neoadjuvant chemoradiation. *Virchows Archiv*, 460(2): 151-155.
- Chetty, R., Gill, P., Govender, D., Bateman, A., Chang, H.J., Deshpande, V., Driman, D., Gomez, M., Greywoode, G., Jaynes, E., Soon Lee, C., Lockett, M.L., Rowsell, C., Rullier, A., Serra, S., Shepherd, N., Szentgyorgyi, E., Vajpeyi, R., Wang, L.M. and Bateman, A.R. 2012. International study group on rectal cancer regression grading: interobserver variability with commonly used regression grading systems. *Human Pathology*, 43: 1917-1923.
- Chetty, R. and Govender, D. 2012. Lymphocytic and collagenous colitis: an overview of so-called microscopic colitis. *Nature Reviews Gastroenterology & Hepatology*, 9(4): 209-218.
- Chiririwa, H., Moss, J.R., Hendricks, D.T. and Meijboom, R. 2012. 1-(Thiophen-2-yl)-N-(4-[(thiophen-2-yl)methyl]iminomethyl)benzylidene)-methanamine. *Acta Crystallographica Section E-Structure Reports Online*, E68: o3137.

- Chirwa, N., Govender, D., Ndimba, B.K., Lotz, Z., Tyler, M., Panieri, E., Kahn, D. and Mall, A.S. 2012. A 40-50kDa glycoprotein associated with mucus is identified as -1-acid glycoprotein in carcinoma of the stomach. *Journal of Cancer*, 3: 83-92.
- Chopera, D., Cotton, L.A., Zawaira, A., Mann, J.K., Ngandu, N., Ntale, R., Carlson, J.M., Mlisana, K., Woodman, Z.L., de Assis Rosa, D., Martin, E., Miura, T., Pereyra, F., Walker, B.D., Gray, C., Martin, D.P., Ndungu, T., Brockman, M.A., Abdool-Karim, S., Brumme, Z.L., Williamson, C. and Caprisa 002. Acute Infection Study Team, 2012. Intersubtype differences in the effect of a rare p24 gag mutation on HIV-1 replicative fitness. *Journal of Virology*, 86(24): 13423-13433.
- Clarke, I.J., Smith, J.T., Henry, B.A., Oldfield, B.J., Stefanidis, A., Millar, R.P., Sari, I.P., Chng, K., Fabre-Nys, C., Caraty, A., Ang, B.T., Chan, L. and Fraley, G.S. 2012. Gonadotropin-inhibitory hormone is a hypothalamic peptide that provides a molecular switch between reproduction and feeding. *Neuroendocrinology*, 95: 305-316.
- Coetzee, E., Whitelaw, A.C., Kahn, D. and Rode, H. 2012. The use of topical, un-buffered sodium hypochloride in the management of burn wound infection. *Burns*, 38: 529-533.
- Conesa-Botella, A., Meintjes, G., Coussens, A.K., van Der Plas, H., Goliath, R., Schutz, C., Moreno-Reyes, R., Mehta, M., Martineau, A., Wilkinson, R.J., Colebunders, R. and Wilkinson, K. 2012. Corticosteroid therapy, vitamin d status, and inflammatory cytokine profile in the HIV-tuberculosis immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome. *Clinical Infectious Diseases*, 55(7): 1004-1011.
- Crowther-Gibson, P., Cohen, C., Klugman, K.P., de Gouveia, L., von Gottberg, A., Vasaikar, S., Hoosen, A.A., Lekalakala, R., Meyer, L.C.R., Perovic, O., Coovadia, Y., Moodley, P., Hoffmann, R., Simpson, J., Wasserman, E., Brink, A., Smit, J., Whitelaw, A.C., Govender, N., Keddy, K., Klugman, K.P., Meiring, S., Quan, V. and Sooka, A. 2012. Risk factors for multidrug-resistant invasive pneumococcal disease in South Africa, a steeting with high HIV prevalence, in the prevaccine era from 2003-2008. *Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy*, 56(10): 5088-5095.
- Dandara, C., Adebamowo, C., de Vries, J., Dove, E.S., Fisher, E., Gibbs, R. and Hotez, P.J. 2012. An idea whose time has come? An african foresight observatory on genomics medicine and data-intensive global science. *Current Pharmacogenomics and Personalized Medicine*, 10(1): 7-15.
- Dandara, C., Scott, C., Urban, M., Fieggen, K., Arendse, R. and Beighton, P. 2012. Confirmation of the recurrent ACVRI 617G> a mutation in South Africans with fibrodysplasia ossificans progressiva. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(7): 631-633.
- Dauids, V., Blackhurst, D.M., Katz, A.A. and Harley, E.H. 2012. Origins and function of 3-ribosylurate in bovid erythrocytes. *Veterinary Journal*, 192: 326-332.
- Davidson, A. and Novitzky, N. 2012. Stem cell transplantation for primary immunodeficiency. *Current Allergy & Clinical Immunology*, 25(4): 205-208
- Dayaram, A., Opong, A., Jaschke, A., Hadfield, J., Baschiera, M., Dobson, R.C.J., Offei, S.K., Shepherd, D.N., Martin, D.P. and Varsani, A. 2012. Molecular characterisation of a novel cassava associated circular ssDNA virus. *Virus Research*, 166(2012): 130-135.
- De Bruyn, A., Villemot, J., Lefeuvre, P., Villar, E., Hoareau, M., Harimalala, M., Abdoul-Karime, A.L., Abdou-Chakour, C., Reynaud, B., Harkins, G.W., Varsani, A., Martin, D.P. and Lett, J.-M. 2012. East African cassava mosaic-like viruses from Africa to Indian ocean islands: molecular diversity, evolutionary history and geographical dissemination of a bipartite begomovirus. *BMC Evolutionary Biology*, 12:228.
- De Vries, J. and Pepper, M.S. 2012. Genomic sovereignty and the African promise: mining the African genome for the benefit of Africa. *Journal of Medical Ethics*, 38: 474-478.
- De Vries, J., Jallow, M., Williams, T.N., Kwiatkowski, D., Parker, M. and Fitzpatrick, R. 2012. Investigating the potential for ethnic group harm in collaborative genomics research in Africa: is ethnic stigmatisation likely? *Social Science & Medicine*, 75: 1400-1407.
- Diomede, L., Nyoka-mokgalong, S., Pastori, C., Scotti, L., Zambon, A., Sherman, G., Gray, C., Sarzotti-Kelsoe, M. and Lopalco, L. 2012. Passively transmitted gp41 antibodies in babies born from HIV-1 subtype c-seropositive women: correlation between fine specificity and protection. *Journal of Virology*, 86(8): 4129-4138.
- Douglas, T.S., Fenton-Muir, N., Kewana, K., Ngema, Y. and Liebenberg, L. 2012. Radiological findings at a South African forensic pathology laboratory in cases of sudden unexpected death in infants. *SA Journal of Radiology*, February: 4-6.
- Duncan, K., Uwimpuhwe, H., Czibere, A., Sarkar, D., Libermann, T.A., Fisher, P.B. and Zerbini, L.F. 2012. NSAIDs induce apoptosis in nonproliferating ovarian cancer cells and inhibit tumor growth in vivo. *lubmb Life*, 64(7): 636-643.

- Duncan, K., Schafer, G., Vava, A., Parker, M.I. and Zerbini, L.F. 2012. Targeting neddylation in cancer therapy. *Future Oncology*, 8(11): 1461-1470.
- Dzobo, K., Leaner, V.D. and Parker, M.I. 2012. Feedback regulation of the 2(1) collagen gene via the mek-erk signaling pathway. *lubmb Life*, 64(1): 87-98.
- Ehlers, M.R.W., Gordon, K., Schwager, S. and Sturrock, E.D. 2012. Shedding the load of hypertension: the proteolytic processing of angiotensin-converting enzyme. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(6): 461-464.
- Eklund, C., Forslund, O., Wallin, K.-L., Zhou, T., Dillner, J., Williamson, A.-L. and WHO Human Papillomavirus Network, 2012. The 2010 global proficiency study of human papillomavirus genotyping in vaccinology. *Journal of Clinical Microbiology*, 50(7): 2289-2298.
- England, R.J., Pillay, K., Davidson, A., Numanoglu, A. and Millar, A.J.W. 2012. Intussusception as a presenting feature of burkitt lymphoma: implications for management and outcome. *Pediatric Surgery International*, 28: 267-270.
- Epstein, D., Mistry, K., Whitelaw, A.C., Watermeyer, G. and Pettengell, K.E. 2012. The effect of physiological concentration of bile acids on the in vitro growth of mycobacterium tuberculosis. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(6): 522-524.
- Esmail, H., Barry 3rd, C.E. and Wilkinson, R.J. 2012. Understanding latent tuberculosis: the key to improved diagnostic and novel treatment strategies. *Drug Discovery Today*, 17(9/10): 514-521.
- Faro-Trindale, I., Willment, J., Kerrigan, A.M., Redelinguys, P., Hadebe, S., Reid, D.M., Srinivasan, N., Wainwright, H.C., Lang, D.M., Steele, C. and Brown, G.D. 2012. Characterisation of innate fungal recognition in the lung. *PLoS One*, 7(4): e35675(1-12).
- Fauconnier, M., Palomo, J., Bourigault, M.L., Meme, S., Szeremeta, F., Beloeil, J.C., Danneels, A., Charron, S., Rihet, P., Ryffel, B. and Quesniaux, V. 2012. IL-12Rb2 is essential for the development of experimental cerebral Malaria. *Journal of Immunology*, 188: 1905 -1914.
- Gaujoux, R. and Seoighe, C. 2012. Semi-supervised nonnegative matrix factorization for gene expression deconvolution: a case study. *Infection Genetics and Evolution*, 12: 913-921.
- Geeleher, P., Huang, S.R., Gamazon, E., Golden, A. and Seoighe, C. 2012. The regulatory effect of mirNAs is a heritable genetic trait in humans. *BMC Genomics*, 13: 383.
- Geering, A.D.W., Thomas, J.E., Holton, T., Hadfield, J. and Varsani, A. 2012. Paspalum striate mosaic virus: an Australian mastrevirus from *paspalum dilatatum*. *Archives of Virology*, 157: 193-197.
- Geldenhuis, H.D., Kleynhans, W., Buckerfield, N., Tameris, M.D., Gonzalez-Angulo, Y., Mahomed, H., Hussey, G.D., Hanekom, W.A. and Hatherill, M. 2012. Safety and tolerability of sputum induction in adolescents and adults with suspected pulmonary tuberculosis. *European Journal of Clinical Microbiology & Infectious Diseases*, 31: 529-537.
- George, J.T., Anderson, R.A. and Millar, R.P. 2012. Kisspeptin-10 stimulation of gonadotrophin secretion in women is modulated by sex steroid feedback. *Human Reproduction*, 27(12): 3552-3559.
- Ghani, A.S.A., Morrow, B., Hardie, D.R. and Argent, A.C. 2012. An investigation into the prevalence and outcome of patients admitted to a pediatric intensive care unit with viral respiratory tract infections in Cape Town, South Africa. *Pediatric Critical Care Medicine*, 13(5): e275-e281.
- Gogishvili, T., Luhder, F., Kirstein, F., Nieuwenhuizen, N., Goebbels, S., Beer-Hammer, S., Pfeffer, K., Reuter, S., Taube, C., Brombacher, F. and Hunig, T. 2012. Interruption of CD28-mediated costimulation during allergen challenge protects mice from allergic airway disease. *Journal of Allergy and Clinical Immunology*, 130: 1394-1403.
- Gonzalez-Angulo, Y., Wiysonge, C.S., Geldenhuis, H.D., Hanekom, W.A., Mahomed, H., Hussey, G.D. and Hatherill, M. 2012. Sputum induction for the diagnosis of pulmonary tuberculosis: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *European Journal of Clinical Microbiology & Infectious Diseases*, 31: 1619-1630.
- Goodman, R.L., Maltby, M., Millar, R.P., Hileman, S.M., Nestor, C.C., Whited, B., Tseng, A.S., Coolen, L.M. and Lehman, M.N. 2012. Evidence that dopamine acts via kisspeptin to hold GnRH pulse frequency in check in anestrous ewes. *Endocrinology*, 153(12): 5918-5927.
- Govender, D., Serra, S. and Chetty, R. 2012. Collision tumor of the stomach: an unusual combination of adenocarcinoma and immature "neuroepitheliomatous" teratoma. *International Journal of Surgical Pathology*, 20(5): 507-510.

- Govender, D. and Chetty, R. 2012. Gene of the month: Braf. *Journal of Clinical Pathology*, 65(11): 986-988.
- Govender, D. and Chetty, R. 2012. Gene of the month: Pten. *Journal of Clinical Pathology*, 65(7): 601-603.
- Gqamana, P., Duan, P., Fu, M., Gallardo, V. and Kenttamaa, H.I. 2012. A novel chemical ionization reagent ion for organic analytes: the aquachloromanganese(II) cation [ClMnH<sub>2</sub>O<sup>+</sup>]. *Rapid Communications in Mass Spectrometry*, 26: 940-942.
- Grachev, P., Li, X.F., Lin, Y.S., Hu, M.H., Elsamani, L., Paterson, S.J., Millar, R.P., Lightman, S.L. and O'Byrne, K.T. 2012. GPR54-dependent stimulation of luteinizing hormone secretion by neurokinin B in prepubertal rats. *PLoS One*, 7(9): e44344.
- Grachev, P., Li, X.F., Kinsey-Jones, J.S., di Domenico, A.L., Millar, R.P., Lightman, S.L. and O'Byrne, K.T. 2012. Suppression of the GnRH pulse generator by neurokinin B involves a  $\mu$ -opioid receptor-dependent mechanism. *Endocrinology*, 153(10): 4894-4904.
- Graham, L., Gupta, V., Schafer, G., Reid, D.M., Kimberg, M., Dennehy, K.M., Horsnell, W., Guler, R., Asuncion Campanero-Rhodes, M., Palma, A., Feizi, T., Kim, S.K., Sobieszczuk, P., Willment, J.A. and Brown, G.D. 2012. The C-type lectin receptor ClecSf8(CLEC4D) is expressed by myeloid cells and triggers cellular activation through syk kinase. *Journal of Biological Chemistry*, 287(31): 25964-25974.
- Greenberg, J. and Roberts, L.J. 2012. The parent trap: unexpected revelations that influenced the genetic management of a family with Stargardt disease. *SA Ophthalmology Journal*, 7(1): 18-21.
- Smith, D., Bryer, A., Watson, L. and Greenberg, J. 2012. Inherited polyglutamine spinocerebellar ataxias in South Africa. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(8): 683-686.
- Watson, L., Scholefield, J., Greenberg, J. and Wood, M. 2012. Polyglutamine disease: from pathogenesis to therapy. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(6): 481-484.
- Roberts, L.J., Nossek, C., Greenberg, J. and Ramesar, R.S. 2012. Stargardt macular dystrophy: common ABCA4 mutations in South Africa-establishment of a rapid genetic test and relating risk to patients. *Molecular Vision*, 18: 280-289.
- Beighton, P., Fieggen, K., Wonkam, A., Ramesar, R.S. and Greenberg, J. 2012. The University of Cape Town's contribution to medical genetics in Africa-from the past into the future. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(6): 446-448.
- Solomon, G.A.E., Greenberg, J., Futter, M.J., Vivian, L.M.H. and Penn, C. 2012. Understanding of genetic inheritance among Xhosa-speaking caretakers of children with hemophilia. *Journal of Genetic Counseling*, 21: 726-740.
- Griffin, J.E., Pandey, A.K., Gilmore, S.A., Mizrahi, V., McKinney, J., Bertozzi, C.R. and Sasseti, C.M. 2012. Cholesterol catabolism by mycobacterium tuberculosis requires transcriptional and metabolic adaptations. *Chemistry & Biology*, 19: 218-227.
- Guerriero, K.A., Keen, K.L., Millar, R.P. and Terasawa, E. 2012. Developmental changes in gnRH release in response to kisspeptin agonist and antagonist in female rhesus monkeys (*Macaca mulatta*): implication for the mechanism of puberty. *Endocrinology*, 153(2): 825-836.
- Hadfield, J., Thomas, J.E., Schwinghamer, M.W., Kraberger, S., Stainton, D., Dayaram, A., Parry, J.N., Pande, D., Martin, D.P. and Varsani, A. 2012. Molecular characterisation of dicot-infecting mastreviruses from Australia. *Virus Research*, 166: 13-22.
- Hanekom, W.A., Hawkrigde, A.J., Mahomed, H., Scriba, T.J., Tameris, M.D., Hughes, J., Hatherill, M., Day, C. and Hussey, G.D. 2012. SATVI - after 10 years closing in on a new and better vaccine to prevent tuberculosis. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(6): 438-441.
- Hanlyn, E., Hickling, S., Porter, K., Frater, J., Phillips, R., Robinson, M., Mackie, N.E., Kaye, S., McClure, M., Filder, S., Wood, R., Pitt, J.A., Orrell, C., Cilliers, C., Croxford, R., Middelkoop, K., Bekker, L., Heiberg, C., Aploon, J., Killa, N.J., Fielder, E. and Buhler, T.C. 2012. Increased levels of CD4 T-cell activation in individuals with CXCR4 using viruses in primary HIV-1 infection. *AIDS*, 26: 887896.
- Hartman, N., Kathard, H., Perez, G., Reid, S., Irlam, J.H., Gunston, G.D., Janse van Rensburg, V.C., Burch, V.C., Duncan, E.M., Hellenberg, D.A., Van Rooyen, I.W., Smouse, M.R., Sikakana, C.N.T., Badenhorst, E.S. and Ige, B. 2012. Health sciences undergraduate education at University of Cape Town: a story of transformation. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(6): 477-480.

- Hastings, J.M., Morris, K.D., Allan, D., Wilson, H., Millar, R.P., Fraser, H.M. and Moran, C.M. 2012. Contrast imaging ultrasound detects abnormalities in the marmoset ovary. *American Journal of Primatology*, 74: 1088-1096.
- Hift, R., Peters, T.J. and Meissner, P.N. 2012. A review of the clinical presentation, natural history and inheritance of variegate porphyria: its implausibility as the source of the 'Royal Malady'. *Journal of Clinical Pathology*, 65: 200-205.
- Hoving, J., Kirstein, F., Nieuwenhuizen, N., Fick, L., Hobeika, E., Reth, M. and Brombacher, F. 2012. B cells that produce immunoglobulin E mediate colitis in balb/c mice. *Gastroenterology*, 142(1): 96-108.
- Huisamen, B., Dietrich, D., Bezuidenhout, N., Lopes, J., Flepisi, B., Blackhurst, D.M. and Lochner, A. 2012. Early cardiovascular changes occurring in diet-induced, obese insulin-resistant rats. *Molecular and Cellular Biochemistry*, 368: 37-45.
- Hunter, S., Jones, P., Mitchell, A., Apweiler, R., Attwood, T.K., Bateman, A., Bernard, T., Binns, D., Bork, P., Burge, S., De Castro, E., Cogill, P., Corbett, M., Das, U., Daugherty, L., Duquenne, L., Finn, R.D., Fraser, M., Gough, J., Haft, D., Hulo, N., Kahn, D., Kelly, E., Letunic, I., Lonsdale, D., Lopez, R., Madera, M., Maslen, J., McAnulla, C., McDowall, J., McMenamin, C., Mi, H., Mutowo-Muellenet, P., Mulder, N.J., Natale, D., Orengo, C., Pesce, S., Punta, M., Quinn, A.F., Rivoire, C., Sangrador-Vegas, A., Selengut, J.D., Sigrist, C.J.A., Scheremetjew, M., Tate, J., Thimmajananthan, M., Thomas, P.D., Wu, C.H., Yeats, C. and Yong, S. 2012. InterPro in 2011: new developments in the family and domain prediction database. *Nucleic Acids Research*, 40: D306-D312.
- Jacob, R., Abrahams, F., Tongo Passo, A., Schomaker, M., Roux, P., Mpoudi Ngole, E., Burgers, W. and Dorfman, J. 2012. Refined identification of neutralization-resistant HIV-1 CRF02\_AG viruses. *Journal of Virology*, 86(14): 7699-7703.
- Jansen van Rensburg, M., Whitelaw, A.C. and Elisha, B.G. 2012. Genetic basis of rifampicin resistance in methicillin-resistant staphylococcus aureus suggests clonal expansion in hospital in Cape Town, South Africa. *BMC Microbiology*, 12: 46(1-7).
- Johnson, L. 2012. Access to antiretroviral treatment in South Africa, 2004 - 2011. *Southern African Journal of HIV medicine*, 13(1): 22-27.
- Jones, E., Owen, P. and Rayner, B.L. 2012. The association of the R563Q genotype of the ENaC with phenotypic variation in Southern Africa. *American Journal of Hypertension*, 25(12): 1286-1291.
- Julian, L., Lorenzo, A., Chenuet, J.P., Bonzon, M., Marchal, C., Vignon, L., Collings, D.A., Walters, M., Jackson, B. and Varsani, A. 2012. Evidence of multiple introductions of beak and feather disease virus into the pacific islands of nouvelle-calédonie. *Journal of General Virology*, 93: 2466-2472.
- Kampira, E., Kumwenda, J., van Oosterhout, J.J., Chaponda, M. and Dandara, C. 2012. Pharmacogenetics research developments in Africa: a focus on Malawi. *Current Pharmacogenomics and Personalized Medicine*, 10(1): 87-97.
- Kaschula, C.H., Hunter, R., Stellenboom, N., Caira, M.R., Winks, S., Ogunleye, T., Richards, P., Cotton, J., Zilbeyaz, K., Wang, Y., Siyo, V., Ngarande, E. and Parker, M.I. 2012. Structure-activity studies on the anti-proliferation activity of ajoene analogues in WHCO1 oesophageal cancer cells. *European Journal of Medicinal Chemistry*, 50: 236-254.
- Kaye, J., Meslin, E.M., Knoppers, B.M., Juengst, E.T., Deschenes, M., Cambon-Thomsen, A., Chalmers, D., de Vries, J., Edwards, K., Hoppe, N., Kent, A., Adebamowo, C., Marshall, P. and Kato, K. 2012. ELSI 2.0 for genomics and society. *Science*, 336: 673-674.
- Keddy, K., Sooka, A., Crowther-Gibson, P., Quan, V., Meiring, S., Cohen, C., Nana, T., Sriruttan, C., Seetharam, S., Hoosen, A.A., Naicker, P., Elliott, E., Haffejee, S., Whitelaw, A.C. and Klugman, K.P. 2012. Systemic shigellosis in South Africa. *Clinical Infectious Diseases*, 54(10): 1448-1454.
- Kenyon, C., Mfolozi, S., Croxford, R., Colebunders, R. and Cohen, K. 2012. Severe efavirenz-induced vacuolar axonopathy complicated by fatal aspiration pneumonia. *British Journal of Clinical Pharmacology*, 74(6): 1070-1072.
- Komai-Koma, M., Brombacher, F., Pushparaj, P.N., Arendse, B., McSharry, C., Alexander, J., Chaudhury, R., Thomson, N.C., McKenzie, A., McInnis, I., Liew, F.Y. and Xu, D. 2012. Interleukin-33 amplifies synthesis and triggers mast cell degranulation via interleukin-4 in naive mice. *Allergy*, 67: 1118-1126.
- Kraberger, S., Thomas, J.E., Geering, A.D.W., Dayaram, A., Stainton, D., Hadfield, J., Walters, M., Parmenter, K.S., Van Brunschot, S., Collings, D.A., Martin, D.P. and Varsani, A. 2012. Australian monocot-infecting mastrevirus diversity rivals that in Africa. *Virus Research*, 169: 127-136.



- Lan, Q., Fan, H., Quesniaux, V., Ryffel, B., Liu, Z. and Zheng, S.G. 2012. Induced Foxp3+ regulatory T cells: a potential new weapon to treat autoimmune and inflammatory diseases? *Journal of Molecular Cell Biology*, 4: 22-28.
- Lawn, S.D., Kerkhoff, A., Vogt, M.C., Ghegrekristos, Y., Whitelaw, A.C. and Wood, R. 2012. Characteristics and early outcomes of patients with xpert MTB/RIF-negative pulmonary tuberculosis diagnosed during screening before antiretroviral therapy. *Clinical Infectious Diseases*, 54(8): 1071-1079.
- Lawn, S.D., Kerkhoff, A., Vogt, M.C. and Wood, R. 2012. Diagnostic accuracy of a low-cost, urine antigen, point-of-care screening assay for HIV-associated pulmonary tuberculosis before antiretroviral therapy: a descriptive study. *Lancet Infectious Diseases*, 12: 201-209.
- Lawn, S.D., Kerkhoff, A., Pahlana, P., Vogt, M.C. and Wood, R. 2012. Diagnostic yield of tuberculosis using sputum induction in HIV-positive patients before antiretroviral therapy. *International Journal of Tuberculosis and Lung Disease*, 16(10): 1354-1357.
- Lawn, S.D., Kerkhoff, A., Vogt, M.C. and Wood, R. 2012. High diagnostic yield of tuberculosis from screening urine samples from HIV-infected patients with advanced immunodeficiency using the xpert MTB/RIF assay. *Jacids-Journal of Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndromes*, 60: 289-294.
- Le Roux, D., Pillay, K., Nourse, P., Gajjar, P., Nuttall, J. and Eley, B.S. 2012. Systemic amyloidosis complicating multidrug-resistant tuberculosis in childhood. *Pediatric Infectious Disease Journal*, 31(9): 994-997.
- Link, A., Zabel, F., Schnetzler, Y., Titz, A., Brombacher, F. and Bachmann, M.F. 2012. Innate immunity mediates follicular transport of particulate but not soluble protein antigen. *Journal of Immunology*, 188: 3724-3733.
- Loubser, F., de Villiers, J.N.P. and van der Merwe, N.C. 2012. Two double heterozygotes in a South African Afrikaner family: implications for BRCA1 and BRCA2 predictive testing. *Clinical Genetics*, 82(6): 599-600.
- Lowe, D., Redford, P.S., Wilkinson, R.J., O'Garra, A. and Martineau, A. 2012. Neutrophils in tuberculosis: friend or foe? *Trends in Immunology*, 33(1): 14-25.
- Lynch, A.G., Meyers, A.E., Williamson, A.-L. and Rybicki, E.P. 2012. Stability studies of HIV-1 Pr55gag virus-like particles made in insect cells after storage in various formulation media. *Virology Journal*, 9: 210(1-5).
- Macharia, M., Hassan, M.S., Blackhurst, D.M., Erasmus, R.T. and Matsha, T.E. 2012. The growing importance of PON1 in cardiovascular health: a review. *Journal of Cardiovascular Medicine*, 13: 443-453.
- Magombedze, G. and Mulder, N.J. 2012. A mathematical representation of the development of mycobacterium tuberculosis active, latent and dormant stages. *Journal of Theoretical Biology*, 292: 44-59.
- Manole, V., Laurinmäki, P., Van Wyngaardt, W., Potgieter, C.A., Wright, I.M., Venter, G.J., van Dijk, A.A., Sewell, B.T. and Butcher, S.J. 2012. Structural insight into african horsesickness virus infection. *Journal of Virology*, 86(15): 7858-7866.
- Marais, D., Blom, D., Petrides, F., Goueffic, Y. and Lambert, G. 2012. Proprotein convertase subtilisin/kexin type 9 inhibition. *Current Opinion in Lipidology*, 23: 511-517.
- Masic, A., Hurdal, R., Nieuwenhuizen, N., Brombacher, F. and Moll, H. 2012. Dendritic cell-mediated vaccination relies on interleukin-4 receptor signalling to avoid tissue damage after leishmania major infection of BALB/c mice. *Plos Neglected Tropical Diseases*, 6(7): e1721.
- Massaro, M., Ortiz-Catedral, L., Julian, L., Galbraith, J., Kurenbach, B., Kearvell, J., Kemp, J., van Hal, J., Elkington, S., Taylor, G., Greene, T., van de Wetering, M., Pryde, M., Dilks, P., Heber, S., Steeves, T.E., Walters, M., Shaw, S., Potter, J., Farrant, M., Brunton, D.H., Hauber, M.E., Jackson, B., Bell, P., Moorhouse, R., McInnes, K. and Varsani, A. 2012. Molecular characterisation of beak and feather disease virus (BFDV) in New Zealand and its implications for managing an infectious disease. *Archives of Virology*, 157: 1651-1663.
- Masuyer, G., Schwager, S.L.U., Sturrock, E.D., Elwyn Isaac, R. and Acharya, K.R. 2012. Molecular recognition and regulation of human angiotensin-1 converting enzyme (ACE) activity by natural inhibitory peptides. *Scientific Reports*, 2(717): 1-10.
- Mathers, J.C., Movahedi, M., Macrae, F., Mecklin, J.P., Moeslein, G., Olschwang, S., Eccles, D., Evans, G., Maher, E.R., Bertario, L., Bisgaard, M.L., Dunlop, M., Ho, J.W.C., Hodgson, S., Lindblom, A., Lubinski, J., Morrison, J., Murday, V., Ramesar, R.S., Side, L., Scott, R.J., Thomas, H.J.W., Vasen, H.F.A., Gerdes, A.M., Barker, G., Crawford, G., Elliot, F., Pylvanainen, K., Wijnen, J.T., Fodde, R., Lynch, H.T., Bishop, D.J. and Burn, J. 2012. Long-term effect of resistant starch on cancer risk in carriers of hereditary colorectal cancer: an analysis from the CAPP2 randomised controlled trial. *Lancet Oncology*, 13(12): 1242-1249.

- Mazandu, G.K. and Mulder, N.J. 2012. Function prediction and analysis of mycobaterium tuberculosis hypothetical proteins. *International Journal of Molecular Sciences*, 13: 7283-7302.
- Mazandu, G.K. and Mulder, N.J. 2012. Using the underlying biological organization of the mycobaterium tuberculosis functional network for protein function prediction. *Infection Genetics and Evolution*, 12: 922-932.
- Mbulawa, Z., Marais, D.J., Johnson, L., Coetzee, D.J. and Williamson, A.-L. 2012. Impact of human immunodeficiency virus on the natural history of human papillomavirus genital infection in South African men and women. *Journal of Infectious Diseases*, 206: 15-27.
- Meintjes, G., Skolimowska, K., Wilkinson, K., Matthews, K., Tadokera, R., Conesa-Botella, A., Seldon, R.R., Rangaka, M.X., Rebe, K.B., Pepper, D.J., Morrioni, C., Colebunders, R., Maartens, G. and Wilkinson, R.J. 2012. Corticosteroid-modulated immune activation in the tuberculosis immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome. *American Journal of Respiratory and Critical Care Medicine*, 186(4): 369-377.
- Meiring, S., Quan, V., Cohen, C., Dawood, H., Karstaedt, A.S., McCarthy, K.M., Whitelaw, A.C. and Govender, N.P. 2012. A comparison of cases of paediatric-onset and adult-onset cryptococcosis detected through population-based surveillance, 2005-2007. *AIDS*, 26: 2307-2314.
- Meiring, T., Salimo, A., Coetzee, B., Maree, H.J., Moodley, J.R., Hitzeroth, I.I., Freeborough, M.J., Rybicki, E.P. and Williamson, A.-L. 2012. Next-generation sequencing of cervical DNA detects human papillomavirus types not detected by commercial kits. *Virology Journal*, 9:164.
- Meissner, P.N., Corrigan, A.V. and Hift, R. 2012. Fifty years of porphyria at the University of Cape Town. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(6): 422-426.
- Mendelson, M., Barday, Z., Eastman, R.W., Le Feuvre, D.E.J., Candy, S., Wu, H. and Swanepoel, C.R. 2012. Rapidly progressive post-transplant lymphoproliferative disease following withdrawal of sirolimus. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(12): 924-928.
- Mlisana, K., Naicker, N., Werner, L., Roberts, L., van Loggerenberg, F., Baxter, C., Passmore, J., Grobler, A.C., Sturm, A.W., Williamson, C., Ronacher, K., Walzl, G. and Abdool-Karim, S. 2012. Symptomatic vaginal discharge is a poor predictor of sexually transmitted infections and genital tract inflammation in high-risk women in South Africa. *Journal of Infectious Diseases*, 206(1): 6-14.
- Monjane, A., Pande, D., Lakay, F., Shepherd, D.N., Van Der Walt, E., Lefeuvre, P., Lett, J.-M., Varsani, A., Rybicki, E.P. and Martin, D.P. 2012. Adaptive evolution by recombination is not associated with increased mutation rates in maize streak virus. *BMC Evolutionary Biology*, 12:252.
- Moore, P.L., Gray, E.S., Wibmer, K., Bhiman, J., Nonyane, M., Sheward, D., Hermanus, T., Bajimaya, S., Tumba, N.L., Abrahams, M., Lambson, B.E., Ranchobe, N., Ping, L.H., Ngandu, N., Abdool Karim, Q., Abdool Karim, S., Swanstrom, R., Seaman, M.S., Williamson, C. and Morris, L. 2012. Evolution of an HIV glycan-dependent broadly neutralizing antibody epitope through immune escape. *Nature Medicine*, 18(11): 1688-1692.
- Mortimer, E., Maclean, J., Mbewana, S., Buys, A., Williamson, A.-L., Hitzeroth, I.I. and Rybicki, E.P. 2012. Setting up a platform for plant-based influenzavirus vaccine production in South Africa. *BMC Biotechnology*, 12(14): 1-10.
- Mu, C., Yang, Q., Zhang, Y., Zhou, Y., Zhang, J., Martin, D.P., Xia, P. and Cui, B. 2012. Genetic variation and phylogenetic analysis of porcine circovirus type 2 infections in central China. *Virus Genes*, 45: 463-473.
- Mulder, N.J., Burge, S., Lonsdale, D., Mutowo-Muellenet, P., McAnulla, C., Mitchell, A., Sangrador-Vegas, A., Yong, S., Kelly, E. and Hunter, S. 2012. Manual GO annotation of predictive protein signatures: interPro approach to Go curation. *Database: The Journal of Biological Databases and Curation*, 2012: bar068.
- Muller, E., Venter, J.M.E., Magooa, P., Morrison, C., Lewis, D.A. and Mavedzenge, S.N. 2012. Development of a rotor-gene real-time PCR assay for the detection and quantification of mycoplasma genitalium. *Journal of Microbiological Methods*, 88: 311-315.
- Muller, E., Paz-Bailey, G. and Lewis, D.A. 2012. Macrolide resistance testing and molecular subtyping of treponema pallidum strains from Southern Africa. *Sexually Transmitted Infections*, 88: 470-474.
- Muller, U., Piedler, D., Stenzel, W., Kohler, G., Frey, O., Held, J., Grahner, A., Richter, T., Eschke, M., Kamradt, T., Brombacher, F. and Alber, G. 2012. Lack of IL-4 receptor expression on T helper cells reduces T helper 2 cell polyfunctionality and confers resistance in allergic bronchopulmonary mycosis. *Mucosal Immunology*, 5(3): 299-310.
- Musyoki, A., Mothapo, K., Rakgole, J., Lukhwareni, A., Bessong, P., Selabe, G., Bredell, H., Williamson, C. and Mphahlele, J. 2012. Genetic characterization of HIV before

- widespread testing of HIV vaccine candidates at a clinical trial site in Pretoria, South Africa. *AIDS Research and Human Retroviruses*, 28(9): 1131-1138.
- Nachega, J.B., Morroni, C., Chaisson, R., Goliath, R., Efron, A., Ram, M. and Maartens, G. 2012. Impact of Immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome on antiretroviral therapy adherence. *Patient Preference and Adherence*, 6: 887-891.
- Nglazi, M., Kaplan, R., Caldwell, J., Peton, N., Lawn, S.D., Wood, R. and Bekker, L. 2012. Antiretroviral treatment uptake in patients with HIV-associated TN attending co-located TB and ART services. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(12): 936 -939.
- Nglazi, M., Kranzer, K., Holele, P., Kaplan, R., Mark, D., Jaspan, H.B., Lawn, S.D., Wood, R. and Bekker, L. 2012. Treatment outcomes in HIV-infected adolescents attending a community-based antiretroviral therapy clinic in South Africa. *BMC Infectious Diseases*, 12: 21.
- Nieuwenhuizen, N., Kirstein, F., Jayakumar, J., Emedi, B., Hurdal, R., Horsnell, W., Lopata, A.L. and Brombacher, F. 2012. Allergic airway disease is unaffected by the absence of IL-4-dependent alternatively activated macrophages. *Journal of Allergy and Clinical Immunology*, 130: 743-750.
- Novitzky, N. and Thomas, V. 2012. In the absence of clinically significant graft vs. host disease, myeloablative conditioning may allow an effective graft vs leukaemia effect. *Leukemia Research*, 36(1): 104-109.
- Ntale, R., Chopera, D., Ngandu, N., Assis de Rosa, D., Zembe, L., Gamielien, H., Mlotshwa, M., Werner, L., Woodman, Z.L., Mlisana, K., Abdool Karim, S., Gray, C., Williamson, C. and Caprison 002 study team. 2012. Temporal association of HLA-B\*81:01 and B\*39:10 mediated HIV-1 p24 sequence evolution with disease progression. *Journal of Virology*, 86(22): 12013-12024.
- Ntsekhe, M., Matthews, K., Wolske, J., Badri, M., Wilkinson, K., Wilkinson, R.J., Sturrock, E.D. and Mayosi, B.M. 2012. Ac-SDKP (N-acetyl-seryl-aspartyl-lysyl-proline) and Galectin-3 levels in tuberculous pericardial effusion: implications for pathogenesis and prevention of pericardial constriction. *Heart*, 98(17): 1326-1328.
- Ntusi, N., Badri, M., Khalfey, H., Whitelaw, A.C., Oliver, S.P., Piercy, J.L., Raine, R.I., Joubert, I. and Dheda, K. 2012. ICU-associated acinetobacter baumannii colonisation/infection in a high HIV-prevalence resource-poor setting. *PLoS One*, 7(12): e52452.
- Nyo, M.T.L., Schoeman, L., Sookhayi, R. and Mayosi, B.M. 2012. HIV infection, pulmonary arterial hypertension and pregnancy: a fatal triad. *Cardiovascular Journal of Africa*, 23(7): e4-e6.
- Okpechi, I.G., Swanepoel, C.R., Tiffin, N., Duffield, M. and Rayner, B.L. 2012. Clinicopathological insights into lupus nephritis in South Africa: a study of 251 patients. *Lupus*, 21: 1017-1024.
- Okpechi, I.G., Ayodele, O., Jones, E., Duffield, M. and Swanepoel, C.R. 2012. Outcome of patients with membranous lupus nephritis in Cape Town South Africa. *Nephrology Dialysis Transplantation*, 27: 3509-3515.
- Olesen, O.F. and Parker, M.I. 2012. Health research in Africa: getting priorities right. *Tropical Medicine & International Health*, 17(9): 1048-1052.
- Olivier, A., Liebenberg, L., Coetzee, D.J., Williamson, A.-L., Passmore, J.S. and Burgers, W. 2012. Isolation and characterization of T cells from semen. *Journal of Immunological Methods*, 375: 223-231.
- Omar, F. 2012. Essential laboratory knowledge for the clinician. *CME-Continuing Medical Education*, 30: 244-248.
- Oni, T., Gideon, H., Bangani, N.M., Tsekela, R., Seldon, R.R., Wood, K.A., Wilkinson, K., Goliath, R., Ottenhoff, T.H.M. and Wilkinson, R.J. 2012. Risk factors associated with indeterminate gamma interferon responses in the assessment of latent tuberculosis infection in a high incidence environment. *Clinical and Vaccine Immunology*, 19(8): 1243-1247.
- Oni, T., Gideon, H., Bangani, N.M., Tsekela, R., Seldon, R.R., Wood, K.A., Wilkinson, K., Goliath, R., Ottenhoff, T.H.M. and Wilkinson, R.J. 2012. Smoking, BCG and employment and the risk of tuberculosis infection in HIV-infected persons in South Africa. *PLoS One*, 7(10): e47072.
- Opie, J.J. 2012. Haematological complications of HIV infection. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(6): 465-468.
- Owen, P., Leisegang, F., Whitelaw, A.C., Simpson, J., Baker, S., Wurzner, R., Potter, P.C. and Orren, A. 2012. Complement component C5 and C6 mutation screening indicated in meningococcal disease in South Africa. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(6): 525-527.
- Paget, C., Ivanov, S., Fontaine, J., Renneson, J., Blanc, F., Pichavant, M., Dumoutier, L., Ryffel, B., Renauld, C.J.,

- Gosset, P., Gosset, P., Si-Tahar, M., Faveeuq, C. and Trottein, F. 2012. Interleukin-22 is produced by invariant natural killer T lymphocytes during Influenza A virus infection: potential role in protection against lung epithelial damages. *Journal of Biological Chemistry*, 287(12): 8816-8829.
- Pande, D., Kraberger, S., Lefeuvre, P., Lett, J.-M., Shepherd, D.N., Varsani, A. and Martin, D.P. 2012. A novel maize-infecting masvirus from La Reunion Island. *Archives of Virology*, 157: 1617-1621.
- Pardeep, P., Raj, R., Bhargava, G., Hendricks, D.T., Handa, S., Slaughter, L.M. and Kumar, V. 2012. Lactam synthon-interceded diastereoselective synthesis of functionalized octahydroindole-based molecular scaffolds and their in vitro cytotoxic evaluation. *European Journal of Medicinal Chemistry*, 58: 513-518.
- Patrinou, G.P., Smith, T.D., Howard, H.J., Al-Mulla, F., Chouchane, L., Hadjisavvas, A., Hamed, S.A., Li, X., Marafie, M.J., Ramesar, R.S., Ramos, F.J., de Ravel, T., El-Ruby, M.O., Shrestha, T.R., Sobrido, M., Tadmouri, G.O., Witsch-Baumgartner, M., Zilfalil, B., Auerbach, A.D., Carpenter, K., Cutting, G.R., Dung, V.C., Grody, W., Hasler, J., Jorde, L., Kaput, J., Macek, M., Matsubara, Y., Padilla, C., Robinson, H., Rojz-Martinez, A., Taylor, G.R., Vihinen, M., Weber, T., Burn, J., Qi, M., Cotton, R.G.H. and Rimoim, D. 2012. Human variome project country nodes: documenting genetic information within a Country. *Human Mutation*, 33(11): 1513-1519.
- Peter, J., Theron, G., Van Zyl Smit, R., Haripersad, A., Mottay, L., Kraus, S., Binder, A.B., Meldau, R., Hardy, A. and Dheda, K. 2012. Diagnostic accuracy of a urine lipoarabinomannan strip-test for TB detection in HIV-Infected hospitalised patients. *European Respiratory Journal*, 40(5): 1211-1220.
- Piasecki, T., Kurenbach, B., Chrzastek, K., Bednarek, K., Kraberger, S., Martin, D.P. and Varsani, A. 2012. Molecular characterisation of an avihepadnavirus isolated from *Psittacula krameri* (ring-necked parrot). *Archives of Virology*, 157: 585-590.
- Pinilla, L., Aguilar, E., Dieguez, C., Millar, R.P. and Tena-Sempere, M. 2012. Kisspeptins and reproduction: physiological roles and regulatory mechanisms. *Physiological Reviews*, 92: 1235-1316.
- Ramautar, A., Mabandla, M.V., Blackburn, J. and Daniels, W.M.U. 2012. Inhibition of HIV-1 tat-induced transactivation and apoptosis by the divalent metal chelators, fusaric acid and picolinic acid-Implications for HIV-1 dementia. *Neuroscience Research*, 74: 59-63.
- Rangaka, M.X., Wilkinson, R.J., Glynn, J.R., Boulle, A.M., Van Cutsem, G., Goliath, R., Mathee, S. and Maartens, G. 2012. Effect of antiretroviral therapy on the diagnostic accuracy of symptom screening for intensified tuberculosis case finding in a South African HIV clinic. *Clinical Infectious Diseases*, 55(12): 1698-1706.
- Rangaka, M.X., Gideon, H., Wilkinson, K., Pai, M., Mwansa-Kambafwile, J.R.M., Maartens, G., Glynn, J.R., Boulle, A.M., Fielding, K.L., Goliath, R., Mathee, S., Titus, R. and Wilkinson, R.J. 2012. Interferon release does not add discriminatory value to smear-negative HIV-tuberculosis algorithms. *European Respiratory Journal*, 39(1): 163-171.
- Rangaka, M.X., Wilkinson, K., Glynn, J.R., Ling, D., Menzies, D., Mwansa-Kambafwile, J.R.M., Fielding, K.L., Wilkinson, R.J. and Pai, M. 2012. Predictive value of interferon- release assays for incident active tuberculosis: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Lancet Infectious Diseases*, 12(1): 45-55.
- Rayner, B.L., Ramesar, R.S., Steyn, K., Levitt, N.S., Lombard, C. and Charlton, K.E. 2012. G-protein-coupled receptor kinase 4 polymorphisms predict blood pressure response to dietary modification in Black patients with mild-to-moderate hypertension. *Journal of Human Hypertension*, 26(0): 334-339.
- Rey, M.E.C., Ndunguru, J., Berrie, L.C., Paximadis, M., Berry, S., Cossa, N., Nuaila, V.N., Mabasa, K.G., Abraham, N., Rybicki, E.P., Martin, D.P., Pietersen, G. and Esterhuizen, L.L. 2012. Diversity of dicotyledenous-infecting geminiviruses and their associated DNA molecules in Southern Africa, including the South-West Indian Ocean islands. *Viruses-Basel*, 4: 1753-1791.
- Riou, C., Ganusov, V.V., Campion, S., Mlotshwa, M., Liu, M., Whale, V.E., Goonetilleke, N., Borrow, P., Ferrari, G., Betts, M.R., Haynes, B.F., McMichael, A.J. and Gray, C. 2012. Distinct kinetics of gag-specific CD4+ T cell responses during acute HIV-1 infection. *Journal of Immunology*, 188: 2198-2206.
- Riou, C., Perez-Peixoto, B., Roberts, L., Ronacher, K., Walzl, G., Manca, C., Rustomjee, r., Mthiyane, T., Fallows, D., Gray, C. and Kaplan, G. 2012. Effect of standard tuberculosis treatment on plasma cytokine levels in patients with active pulmonary tuberculosis. *PLoS One*, 7(5): e36886.
- Riou, C., Treurnicht, F., Abrahams, M.H., Mlisana, K., Liu, M., Goonetilleke, N., Koup, R., Roederer, M., Abdool Karim, S., de Bruyn, G., Williamson, C., Gray, C., Burgers, W. and Caprison 002 study team. 2012. Increased memory differentiation is associated with decreased polyfunctionality

- for HIV but not for cytomegalovirus-specific CD8+ T Cells. *Journal of Immunology*, 189(8): 3838-3847.
- Roberts, L., Passmore, J., Mlisana, K., Williamson, C., Little, F., Bebell, L.M., Walzl, G., Abrahams, M.H., Woodman, Z.L., Abdool Karim, Q. and Abdool Karim, S. 2012. Genital tract inflammation during early HIV-1 infection predicts higher plasma viral load setpoint in women. *Journal of Infectious Diseases*, 205: 194-203.
- Roberts, L., Liebenberg, L.J., Barnabas, S. and Passmore, J. 2012. Vaginal microbiocides to prevent human immunodeficiency virus infection in women: perspectives on the female genital tract, sexual maturity and mucosal inflammation. *Best Practice & Research Clinical Obstetrics & Gynaecology*, 26: 441-449.
- Robertson, B.D., Altmann, D., Barry 3rd, C.E., Bishai, B., Cole, S., Dick, T., Duncan, K., Dye, C., Ehrh, S., Esmail, H., Flynn, J., Hafner, R., Handley, G., Hanekom, W.A., Van Helden, P., Kaplan, G., Kaufmann, S.H.E., Kim, P., Lienhardt, C., Mizrahi, V., Rubin, E., Schnappinger, D., Sherman, D.R., Thole, J., Vandal, O., Walzl, G., Warner, D., Wilkinson, R.J. and Young, D.B. 2012. Detection and treatment of subclinical tuberculosis. *Tuberculosis*, 92: 447-452.
- Roland, M., Myer, L., Martin, L.J., Maw, A., Batra, P., Arend, E., Coates, T. and Denny, L.A. 2012. Preventing human immunodeficiency virus infection among sexual assault survivors in Cape Town, South Africa: an observational study. *Aids and Behavior*, 16: 990-998.
- Rosario, K., Dayaram, A., Marinov, M., Ware, J., Kraberger, S., Stainton, D., Breitbart, M. and Varsani, A. 2012. Diverse circular ssDNA viruses discovered in dragonflies (Odonata: Epiprocta). *Journal of General Virology*, 93: 2668-2681.
- Roseweir, A.K., Katz, A.A. and Millar, R.P. 2012. Kisspeptin-10 inhibits cell migration in vitro via a receptor-GSK3 beta-FAK feedback loop in HTR8SVneo cells. *Placenta*, 33: 408-415.
- Salazar, G.A., Garcia, L.J., Jones, P., Jimenez, R.C., Quinn, A.F., Jenkinson, A.J., Mulder, N.J., Martin, M., Hunter, S. and Hermjakob, H. 2012. MyDas, an extensible Java DAS server. *PLoS One*, 7(9): e44180.
- Sales, K.J. and Katz, A.A. 2012. Inflammatory pathways in cervical cancer – the University of Cape Town's contribution. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(6): 493-496.
- Sales, K.J., Sutherland, J., Jabbour, H. and Katz, A.A. 2012. Seminal plasma induces angiogenic chemokine expression in cervical cancer cells and regulates vascular function. *Biochimica Et Biophysica Acta-Molecular Cell Research*, 1823: 1789-1795.
- Salm, S.N., Burger, P.E. and Wilson, E.L. 2012. TGF- and stem cell factor regulate cell proliferation in the proximal stem cell niche. *Prostate*, 72: 998-1005.
- Sarkar, R., Lenders, L., Wilkinson, K., Wilkinson, R.J. and Nicol, M.P. 2012. Modern lineages of mycobacterium tuberculosis exhibit lineage-specific patterns of growth and cytokine induction in human monocyte-derived macrophages. *PLoS One*, 7(8): e43170.
- Schmidt, S., Hoving, J., Horsnell, W., Mearns, H., Cutler, A., Brombacher, T.M. and Brombacher, F. 2012. Nippostrongylus-induced intestinal hypercontractility requires il-4 receptor alpha-responsiveness by T cells in mice. *PLoS One*, 7(12): e522111.
- Schwartzberg, L.S., Jacobs, P., Matsouka, P., Azevedo, W. and Pinto, A. 2012. The role of second - generation 5-HT3 receptor antagonists in managing chemotherapy - induced nausea and vomiting in hematological malignancies. *Critical Reviews in Oncology Hematology*, 83: 59-70.
- Scriba, T.J., Tameris, M.D., Smit, E., Van der Merwe, L., Hughes, J., Kadira, B., Mauff, K.A.L., Moyo, S., Brittain, N., Lawrie, A., Mulenga, H., de Kock, M., Makhetha, L., Janse Van Rensburg, E., Gelderbloem, S., Veldsman, A., Hatherill, M., Geldenhuys, H.D., Hill, A.V.S., Hawkrigde, A.J., Hussey, G.D., Hanekom, W.A., McShane, H. and Mahomed, H. 2012. A Phase IIa trial of the new tuberculosis vaccine, mva85A, in HIV- and/or mycobacterium tuberculosis-infected adults. *American Journal of Respiratory and Critical Care Medicine*, 185(7): 769-778.
- Sharma, R.K., Douglas, R., Louw, S., Chibale, K. and Sturrock, E.D. 2012. New ketomethylene inhibitor analogues: synthesis and assessment of structural determinants for N-domain selective inhibition of angiotensin-converting enzyme. *Biological Chemistry*, 393: 485-493.
- Shey, M., Hughes, J., de Kock, M., Barnard, C., Stone, L., Kollmann, T.R., Hanekom, W.A. and Scriba, T.J. 2012. Optimization of a whole blood intracellular cytokine assay for measuring innate cell responses to mycobacteria. *Journal of Immunological Methods*, 376: 79-88.
- Shittu, A., Oyedara, O., Abegunrin, F., Okon, K., Raji, A., Taiwo, S., Ogunsola, F., Onyedibe, K. and Elisha, B.G. 2012. Characterization of methicillin-susceptible and -resistant staphylococci in the clinical setting: a multicentre study in Nigeria. *BMC Infectious Diseases*, 12: 286.

- Singh, L., Hallan, V., Martin, D.P., Ram, R. and Zaidi, A. 2012. Genomic sequence analysis of four new chrysanthemum virus B isolates: evidence of RNA recombination. *Archives of Virology*, 157: 531-537.
- Singh, R., Fröbel, J., Cadeddu, R.P., Bruns, B., Schroeder, T., Brünnert, D., Wilk, C.M., Zerbini, L.F., Haas, R. and Czibere, A. 2012. The novel compound OSI-461 induces apoptosis and growth arrest in human acute myeloid leukemia cells. *Annals of Hematology*, 91: 173-181.
- Skelton, M., Kew, M.C. and Kramvis, A. 2012. Distinct mutant hepatitis B virus genomes, with alterations in all four open reading frames, in a single South African hepatocellular carcinoma patient. *Virus Research*, 163(1): 59-65.
- Skolimowska, K., Rangaka, M.X., Meintjes, G., Pepper, D.J., Seldon, R.R., Matthews, K., Wilkinson, R.J. and Wilkinson, K. 2012. Altered ratio of IFN- $\gamma$ /IL-10 in patients with drug resistant mycobacterium tuberculosis and HIV-tuberculosis immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome. *PLoS One*, 7(10): e46481.
- Smith, S.E., Showers-Cornelli, P., Dardenne, C.N., Harpending, H., Martin, D.P. and Beiko, R.G. 2012. Comparative genomic and phylogenetic approaches to characterize the role of genetic recombination in mycobacterial evolution. *PLoS One*, 7(11): e50070.
- Son, Y.L., Ubuka, T., Millar, R.P., Kanasaki, H. and Tsutsui, K. 2012. Gonadotropin-inhibitory hormone inhibits GnRH-induced gonadotropin subunit gene transcriptions by inhibiting AC/cAMP/PKA-dependent ERK pathway in LT2 cells. *Endocrinology*, 153(5): 2332-2343.
- Sonigo, C., Bouilly, J., Carrère, C., Tolle, V., Caraty, A., Tello, J.A., Simony-Conesa, F.J., Millar, R.P., Young, J. and Binart, N. 2012. Hyperprolactinemia-induced ovarian acyclicity is reversed by kisspeptin administration. *Journal of Clinical Investigation*, 122(10): 3791-3795.
- Staff, L., Hurd, P., Reale, L., Seoighe, C., Rockwood, A. and Gehring, C. 2012. The hidden geometries of the arabidopsis thaliana epidermis. *PLoS One*, 7(9): e43546.
- Stainton, D., Kraberger, S., Walters, M., Wiltshire, E.J., Rosario, K., Halafihi, M., Ilohe, S., Katoa, I., Faitua, T.H., Aholelei, W., taufa, L., Thomas, J.E., Collings, D.A., Martin, D.P. and Varsani, A. 2012. Evidence of inter-component recombination, intra-component recombination and reassortment in banana bunchy top virus. *Journal of General Virology*, 93: 1103-1119.
- Strasser, D., Neumann, K., Bergmann, H., Marakalala, M., Guler, R., Rajowska, A., Hopfner, K.P., Brombacher, F., Urlaub, H., Baier, G., Brown, G.D., Leitges, M. and Ruland, J. 2012. Syk kinase-coupled c-type lectin receptors engage protein kinase c- to elicit card9 adaptor-mediated innate immunity. *Immunity*, 36: 36-42.
- Stringer, T., Hendricks, D.T., Guzzay, H. and Smith, G.S. 2012. Synthesis and characterization of multimeric salicylaldimine thiosemicarbazones and their Pd(II) and Pt(II) complexes. *Polyhedron*, 31: 486-493.
- Su, D., Musaji, A., Legrain, S., Detalle, L., Van der Kaa, J., Verbeek, J.S., Ryffel, B. and Coutelier, J.P. 2012. Antibody-independent thrombocytopenia in lactate dehydrogenase-elevating virus-infected mice. *Journal of Virology*, 86(22): 12414-12416.
- Sutherland, J., Sales, K.J., Jabbour, H. and Katz, A.A. 2012. Seminal plasma enhances cervical adenocarcinoma cell proliferation and tumour growth in vivo. *PLoS One*, 7(3): e33848.
- Swanepoel, C.R., Wearne, N., Duffield, M. and Okpechi, I.G. 2012. The evolution of our knowledge of HIV-associated kidney disease in Africa. *American Journal of Kidney Diseases*, 60(4): 668-678.
- Swart, M., Ren, Y., Smith, P.J. and Dandara, C. 2012. ABCB1 4036A>G and 1236C>T polymorphisms affect plasma efavirenz levels in South African HIV/AIDS patients. *Frontiers in Genetics*, 3:326.
- Swart, M., Skelton, M., Wonkam, A., Kannemeyer, L., Chin'ombe, N. and Dandara, C. 2012. CYP1A2, CYP2A6, CYP2B6, CYP3A4 and CYP3A5 Polymorphisms in two bantu-speaking populations from Cameroon and South Africa: implications for global pharmacogenetics. *Current Pharmacogenomics and Personalized Medicine*, 10(1): 1-11.
- Swart, M., Whitehorn, H., Ren, Y., Smith, P.J., Ramesar, R.S. and Dandara, C. 2012. PXR and CAR single nucleotide polymorphisms influence plasma efavirenz levels in South African HIV/Aids patients. *BMC Medical Genetics*, 13: 112.
- Tamura, R.E., Vasconcellos, J.F., Sarkar, D., Libermann, T.A., Fisher, P.B. and Zerbini, L.F. 2012. GADD45 Proteins: central players in tumorigenesis. *Current Molecular Medicine*, 12: 634-651.
- Tello, J.A., Newton, C., Bouligand, J., Guiochon-Mantel, A., Millar, R.P. and Young, J. 2012. Congenital hypogonadotropic hypogonadism due to GNRH receptor mutations in three

- brothers reveal sites affecting conformation and coupling. *PLoS One*, 7(6): e38456.
- Thierry, M., Lefevre, P., Hoareau, M., Perefarrès, F., Delatte, H., Reynaud, B., Martin, D.P. and Lett, J.-M. 2012. Differential disease phenotype of begomoviruses associated with tobacco leaf curl disease in Comoros. *Archives of Virology*, 157: 545-550.
- Topaloglu, A.K., Tello, J.A., Kotan, L.D., Ozbek, M.N., Yilmaz, M.B., Erdogan, S., Gurbuz, F., Temiz, F., Millar, R.P. and Yuksel, B. 2012. Inactivating KISS1 mutation and hypogonadotropic hypogonadism. *New England Journal of Medicine*, 366(7): 629-635.
- Tordiffe, A.D.W., Van Der Watt, G.F. and Reyers, F. 2012. Cystine urolithiasis in a caracal (*Caracal caracal*). *Journal of Zoo and Wildlife Medicine*, 43(3): 649-651.
- Twala, B.V., Sewell, B.T. and Jordaan, J. 2012. Immobilisation and characterisation of biocatalytic co-factor recycling enzymes, glucose dehydrogenase and NADH oxidase, on aldehyde functional ReSyn™ polymer microspheres. *Enzyme and Microbial Technology*, 50: 331-336.
- Valley-Omar, Z., Sibeko, S., Anderson, J.A., Goodier, S., Werner, L., Arney, L., Naranbhai, V., Treurnicht, F., Abrahams, M.H., Bandawe, G.P., Swanstrom, R., Abdool Karim, Q., Abdool Karim, S. and Williamson, C. 2012. Caprisa 004 tenofovir microbicide trial: no impact of tenofovir gel on the HIV transmission bottleneck. *Journal of Infectious Diseases*, 206: 35-40.
- Van Oosterhout, J.J., Mallewa, J., Kaunda, S., Chagoma, N., Njalale, Y., Kampira, E., Mukaka, M. and Heyderman, R.S. 2012. Stavudine toxicity in adult longer-term art patients in Blantyre Malawi. *PLoS One*, 7(7): e42029.
- Van Schalkwyk, G., de Vries, J. and Moodley, K. 2012. "It's for a good cause, isn't it?" - Exploring views of South African TB research participants on sample storage and re-use. *BMC Medical Ethics*, 13:19.
- Visser, M.M.E., Stead, M., Walzl, G., Warren, R.M., Schomaker, M., Grewal, H.M.S., Swart, E.C. and Maartens, G. 2012. Baseline predictors of sputum culture conversion in pulmonary tuberculosis: importance of cavities, smoking, time to detection and W-Beijing Genotype. *PLoS One*, 7(1): e29588.
- Vogelsang, M., Wang, Y., Veber, N., Mwapagha, L. and Parker, M.I. 2012. The cumulative effects of polymorphisms in the DNA mismatch repair genes and tobacco smoking in oesophageal cancer risk. *PLoS One*, 7(5): e36962.
- Von Gottberg, A., Cohen, C., Whitelaw, A.C., Chhagan, M., Flannery, B., Cohen, L., de Gouveia, L., du Plessis, M., Madhi, S. and Klugman, K.P. 2012. Invasive disease due to haemophilus influenzae serotype b ten years after routine vaccination, South Africa, 2003-2009. *Vaccine*, 30: 561-571.
- Wang, L., Watermeyer, J., Mulelu, A., Sewell, B.T. and Benedik, M.J. 2012. Engineering pH-tolerant mutants of a cyanide dihydratase. *Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology*, 94: 131-140.
- Ward, C.L., Artz, L.M., Berg, J.M., Boonzaier, F.A., Crawford-Browne, S.H., Dawes, A.R.L., Foster, D.H., Matzopoulos, R., Nicol, A., Seekings, J.F., Van As, A.B. and Van Der Spuy, E. 2012. Violence, violence prevention, and safety: a research agenda for South Africa. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(4): 215-218.
- Warner, D. and Mizrahi, V. 2012. Approaches to target identification and validation for tuberculosis drug discovery: a University of Cape Town perspective. *South African Medical Journal*, 102(6): 457-459.
- Watkins, M., Benjamin, R., Kotze, E. and Hawarden, D. 2012. Reference range for specific igg antibodies to aspergillus fumigatus in the South African adult population. *Current Allergy & Clinical Immunology*, 25(4): 212-214.
- Wearne, N., Swanepoel, C.R., Boule, A.M., Duffield, M. and Rayner, B.L. 2012. The spectrum of renal histologies seen in HIV with outcomes prognostic indicators and clinical correlations. *Nephrology Dialysis Transplantation*, 27: 4109-4118.
- Wilkinson, K., Meintjes, G., Seldon, R.R., Goliath, R. and Wilkinson, R.J. 2012. Immunological characterisation of an unmasking TB-IRIS case. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(6): 512-517.
- Williamson, A.-L., Rybicki, E.P., Shephard, E.G., Gray, G., Bekker, L., Downing, K.J. and Williamson, C. 2012. South African HIV-1 vaccine candidates the journey from the bench to clinical trials. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(6): 452-455.
- Wiysonge, C.S., Ngcobo, N.J., Jeena, P.M., Madhi, S., Schoub, B.D., Hawkrigge, A.J., Shey, M. and Hussey, G.D. 2012. Advances in childhood immunisation in South Africa: where to now? Programme managers' views and evidence from systematic reviews. *BMC Public Health*, 12: 578.
- Wonkam, A., Tekendo, C.N., Zambo, H. and Morris, M.A. 2011. Initiation of prenatal genetic diagnosis of sickle cell anaemia in Cameroon (sub-Saharan Africa). *Prenatal Diagnosis*, 31: 1210-1212.

Wonkam, A., Ponde, C., Nicholson, N., Fieggen, K., Ramesar, R.S. and Davidson, A. 2012. The burden of sickle cell disease in Cape Town. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(9): 752-754.

Wood, R., Racow, K., Bekker, L., Morrow, C.D., Middelkoop, K., Mark, D. and Lawn, S.D. 2012. Indoor social networks in a South African township: potential contribution of location to tuberculosis transmission. *PLoS One*, 7(6): e39246.

Wood, R., Racow, K., Bekker, L., Middelkoop, K., Vogt, M.C., Kreiswirth, B. and Lawn, S.D. 2012. Lipoarabinomannan in urine during tuberculosis treatment: association with host and pathogen factors and mycobacteriuria. *BMC Infectious Diseases*, 12: 47.

Zar, H.J., Workman, L.J., Isaacs Dollie, W., Munro, J., Black, F., Eley, B.S., Allen, V., Boehme, C., Zemanay, W. and Nicol, M.P. 2012. Rapid molecular diagnosis of pulmonary tuberculosis in children using nasopharyngeal specimens. *Clinical Infectious Diseases*, 55(8): 1088-1095.

Zar, H.J., Eley, B.S., Nicol, M.P., Figaji, A.A. and Hawkrigde, A.J. 2012. Advances in childhood tuberculosis - contributions from the University of Cape Town. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(6): 518-521.

### Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings

Liebenberg, L. 2012. Lodox x-ray is an invaluable asset in autopsy procedures. In F.T Bosman (ed.), *Proceedings of the 24th European Congress of Pathology*, 8-12 September 2012, Prague, Czech Republic. Heidelberg, Germany: Springer-Verlag Berlin Heidelberg. ISBN 9781461421696.

Maistry, S. 2012. An unusual case of sudden unexpected death. In N. Lynnerup (ed.), *Proceedings of the 18th Nordic Conference on Forensic Medicine*, 13-16 June 2012, Aarhus, Denmark. Oslo: Dansk Selskab for Retsmedicin. ISSN 15039552.

## Department of Health and Rehabilitation Sciences

### Department Profile

The Department of Health and Rehabilitation Sciences is a multi-professional Department, and offers undergraduate and postgraduate programmes in Audiology, Speech and Language Pathology, Occupational Therapy, and Physiotherapy. The Department also offers Postgraduate Diplomas, Master's and PhD programmes in Disability Studies and Nursing.

2012 was a productive year with regard to research activities and graduation of postgraduate candidates. Professor Steve Ersser continues his appointment as an Honorary Professor to the Division of Nursing to develop collaborative research in dermatology nursing. Naeema Abrahams continues her appointment as an Honorary Associate Professor to the Division of Nursing for teaching clinical research methods. One staff members obtained her PhD (Lizhan Cloete). In addition, in 2012 the Department achieved the best throughput rate of postgraduate candidates to date, with one doctoral and 22 master's graduates. In 2012, the Department entered the second year of a five-year strategy to accelerate the throughput of staff doing PhDs. This programme has been supported by the Emerging Researcher Programme and the Research Office.

Researchers received funding for numerous research activities. Amsuda Sunday, Elewani Ramugondo and Madri Engelbrecht secured NRF grants. Fadia Gamielidien and Matumo Ramafikeng secured scholarships from Canon Collins Trust and Mellon respectively. Madie Duncan secured the final tranche of funding from SANPAD for a participatory development project for disability inclusion in deep rural villages in the Eastern Cape. Dr Wimpenny from Innovation Enterprise Centre at Coventry University, (UK) secured an applied research fellow grant from Coventry University for a cross contextual investigation of undergraduate mental health occupational therapy curriculum & entrepreneurship in collaboration with Madie Duncan and Loren Lewis. Romy Parker was awarded NRF Thuthuka funding to complete her PhD. Niri Naidoo, Gillian Ferguson and Vivienne Norman were awarded Research Development Grants. Pat Mayers and Una Kyriacos received funding from the URC to attend and present at the Nursing Education Tomorrow conference in the UK. Nicki Fouché received a URC Travel grant to visit The Netherlands. Douglas Newman-Valentine was selected to attend a PhD Proposal Development Programme that was run by SANTRUST, an organisation that specialises in



supporting capacity development around PhD proposal development. SANTRUST (legal entity of SANPAD) is funded by Irish Aid and the NRF with the aim of building enhanced doctoral throughput capacity for the Nursing Sciences. Two parallel workshops were held for supervisors at each end of the course and these were attended by Sinegugu Duma and Pat Mayers.

Jennifer Jelsma received funding from the EuroQoL Foundation as well as from the NRF. Theresa Lorenzo received funding from the NRF Community Engagement Strategy Fund for the Disabled Youth Enabling Sustainable Livelihoods (DYESL) study, which investigates the strategies of disabled youth in sustaining their livelihoods. The Division of Disability Studies collaborated with Occupational Therapy departments of five universities in South Africa for this study. She also received funding from the URC Programme for Enhanced Research Capacity for a study that explores the capacity of community disability workers to address the needs of disabled youth. This study is being conducted in rural areas of Botswana, Malawi and Mpumalanga, South Africa. The study on the housing and support options for adults with intellectual disability in the Western Cape was completed as part of the postdoctoral research project by Judy Mckenzie. Theresa Lorenzo was awarded funding from the Vice Chancellor's Strategic Fund to investigate disability inclusion in the curriculum of faculties at UCT. Jennifer Jelsma was awarded a travel grant from the Vice Chancellor's Strategic Fund to be used for developing teaching and learning at Kigali Institute in Rwanda.

Elewani Ramugondo was awarded funding from the Vice Chancellor's Strategic Fund for Internalisation with an Afropolitan Niche to establish occupational therapy training in African countries, including Lesotho, Malawi, Namibia and Botswana. Sinegugu Duma is participating in the PLUME project. This is an initiative of FUNDISA (the Forum for University Nursing Deans in South Africa) and is funded by the NRF to develop lead researchers in all member universities.

The Department raised its international research profile in 2012. Staff members from the Division of Occupational Therapy presented work at the Occupational Therapy Association of South Africa Congress in Durban, as well as Towards Carnegie 3: Reducing Poverty and Inequality Conference in Cape Town. Madie Duncan participated in a panel presentation at a conference on South African Netherlands Academic Partnerships at the Institute of Social Studies (Erasmus University) in The Hague, Netherlands. Romy Parker won the prize for best poster for clinical research at the Pain, Mind and Movement IV pre-congress symposium of the World Congress on Pain.

Trish Lang (master's student) was awarded second prize for a free paper presentation at the Pain SA Congress on EMG activity in chronic neck pain.

Undergraduate student research was also well-represented. Occupational therapy students were awarded the Marie & Vona du Toit prize for best student project in South Africa for a study on the perceptions of disability of people living in informal settlements in the Saldanha Bay sub-district, South Africa. Undergraduate physiotherapy students also won first and second prize for their presentations the Regional Inter-varsity Physiotherapy Research Forum; and second prize for a poster at the Faculty of Health Sciences Undergraduate Research Day.

There were numerous collaborative research activities and scholarly visits in 2012. Roshan Galvaan initiated a project of international cooperation entitled Occupational Therapy Education for Social Transformation (OTEST): a pilot co-operative inquiry. This project was funded in 2010/2011 by Higher Education South Africa together with the National Research Foundation of South Africa under the auspices of the Academic committee of the India-Brazil-South Africa trilateral Forum (IBSA, 2012). Madie Duncan served as one of 400 people internationally in the UN Grand Challenges for Global Mental Health in 2011 (published in 2012) adding an occupational perspective to this internationally significant policy initiative. Sinegugu Duma presented a workshop on sexual assault forensic nurses for UNEDSA project, based on a study of clinical competencies for forensic nurses. Doris Khalil conducted a study on violence in nursing at the Kwame Nkrumah University of Science & Technology. Pat Mayers continues to be involved in the UCT Knowledge Translation Unit on-going Practical Approach to Lung Health and HIV (PALSA Plus) project on an ad hoc basis. Jennifer Jelsma continues to serve as a member of the WHO Functioning and Disability Group and as a member of the EuroQoL Quality of Life Group. Romy Parker is the secretary of the International Pain and Movement Special Interest Group.

The Department continues to contribute to the development of the professions. Shajila Singh is the Chair of the Professional Board for Speech, Language and Hearing Professions, and is also Chair of the CPD Committee for the Health Professions Council of South Africa. Sinegugu Duma is Chair of the Accreditation Committee of the South African Nursing Council. Sheila Clow has continued to serve on the National Executive Committee of the Society of Midwives of South Africa. Helen Buchanan is president of the Occupational Therapy Association of South Africa. Madie Duncan serves as an ad hoc consultant to OTASA for drafting policy documents, which recently included position statements on re-engineering of PHC,

role & scope of OT, and groupwork practice on OT. She also served as one of 400 people internationally in the UN Grand Challenges for Global Mental Health in 2011 (published in 2012) adding an occupational perspective to this internationally significant policy initiative. Fadia Gamielien (clinical educator) is on the Mental Health Advisory Committee for the Western Cape Department of Health. Roshan Galvaan initiated a project of international cooperation entitled Occupational Therapy Education for Social Transformation (OTEST): a pilot co-operative inquiry. This project was funded in 2010/2011 by Higher Education South Africa together with the National Research Foundation of South Africa under the auspices of the Academic committee of the India-Brazil-South Africa trilateral Forum (IBSA, 2012). The project included the participation of Dr. Shovan Saha from India and Dr. Sandra Galheigo from Brazil, as co-researchers. Progress was made in 2012 towards joint publications. Michal Harty is a Member of Professional Association's task team that works towards developing a strategy to facilitate research process for members of the South African Speech, Language and Hearing Professions, and has a VIO Grant with Vanderbilt Peabody College to develop research collaboration.

Michelle Pascoe is Chief Editor of the South African Journal of Communication Disorders. Harsha Kathard, Vivienne Norman (co-Editor), and Lucretia Petersen are on the Editorial Board for the South African Journal of Communication Disorders. Harsha Kathard is on the Editorial Board for the South African Medical Journal. Michelle Pascoe also serves on the Editorial Board for Child Language Teaching and Therapy. Nicki Fouche remains as the Editor for Nursing Science for The Southern African Journal of Critical Care. Seyidele Amosun and Jennifer Jelsma are on the Editorial Board of the South African Journal of Physiotherapy, and Theresa Burgess is on the Editorial Board for the South African Journal of Sports Medicine. Pat Mayers is a member of the BMC Health Services Research Editorial Board.

## Department Statistics

### Staff

Professor	2
Associate Professor	9
Senior Lecturer & Lecturer	20
Part-time Lecturer	4
Clinical Educator	24
Technical and Support Staff	1
Administrative and Clerical Staff	11
Total	71

### Students

Doctoral	13
Master's	128
Postgraduate Diplomas	58
Undergraduate	633
Total	832

### Research fields and staff

#### PROFESSOR S.L. AMOSUN

Non-communicable diseases; disability prevention and health promotion

#### MS HELEN BUCHANAN

Evidence-based practice; hand therapy; measurement instruments; rehabilitation in physical health; clinical reasoning and reflection

#### DR THERESA BURGESS

Muscle damage and endurance exercise; clinical sports physiotherapy; bioethics

#### MS LIZAHN CLOETE

Foetal Alcohol Spectrum Disorders; community development & occupational therapy in primary health care

#### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR SHEILA CLOW

Midwifery; women's health care; intrapartum care; mentorship

#### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR SINEGUGU DUMA

Interplay between HIV and gender-based violence; sexual assault; and curriculum development

#### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR EVE DUNCAN

Poverty, occupation & psychiatric disability; disability inclusion through participatory development in deep rural communities

#### MS EILEEN DU PLOOY

Occupation based work practice; palliative care

#### MS GILLIAN FERGUSON

HIV; paediatric motor assessment and rehabilitation

#### MS NICKI FOUCHE

Lived experiences in the care of patients in the Intensive Care Units

#### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ROSHAN GALVAAN

Occupation-based community development practice; occupational justice; occupational choice; youth; OT curriculum and human rights

**MS PAM GRETCHEL**

Best paediatric occupational therapy practice

**DR MICHEAL HARTY**

Augmentative and Alternative Communication (AAC) and family-centred intervention practices

**MS CANDICE HENDRICKS**

Rehabilitation of sports-related orthopaedic and neuromusculoskeletal conditions

**PROFESSOR JENNIFER JELSMA**

Function in children with HIV/AIDS; health related quality of life; living conditions of people with disabilities; use of the ICF

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR HARSHA KATHARD**

Communication impairment; disability and service delivery

**DR UNA KYRIACOS**

Role of biosciences in clinical nursing education; ophthalmic nursing; preparation of nurse educators

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR THERESA LORENZO**

Disability rights and equity for youth and women; community based rehabilitation

**MS SORAYA MAART**

Incontinence and sexual dysfunction amongst sexually abused persons; HIV and community empowerment

**MS SHAMILA MANIE**

Intensive Care Unit management; cardio-pulmonary rehabilitation, TB

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR PAT MAYERS**

Mental health; support and training for primary health care providers/clinical nurse practitioners with special to HIV and ARV rollout; primary care practice teams

**MR DOUGLAS NEWMAN**

LGBTI health

**MS VIVIENNE NORMAN**

Paediatric dysphagia and early intervention

**DR MICHELLE PASCOE**

Speech, language and literacy difficulties in school-aged children

**MS LUCRETIA PETERSEN**

Ototoxicity; otoacoustic emissions

**MS ROMY PARKER**

Pain in HIV

**DR LEOGANG RAMMA**

Noise and public health

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ELELWANI RAMUGONDO**

Promoting childhood play in context; play, learning & development outcomes for children on anti-retroviral treatment; the politics of human occupation

**MS CHRISTINE ROGERS**

Vestibular assessment and management

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR SHAJILA SINGH**

Dysphagia; motor speech disorders; ethics; HIV/AIDS

**MS AMSHUDA SONDAY**

Inclusive education; profound multiple intellectual disability and quality of life

**Clinical Educator Staff****MRS FATEMAH CAMROODIEN-SURVE**

Early childhood intervention; parent training

**MRS NAILA EDRIES**

Occupational health and wellness; promoting behaviour change; musculoskeletal injury management; evaluation and feedback methods to drive learning

**MRS MADRI ENGELBRECHT**

Disability and employment

**MRS FADIA GAMIELDIEN**

Health professionals' attitudes towards mental health service users; disability, diversity and social change

**MRS FAHMIDA HARRIS**

The impact of physical activity on quality of life of persons with mental illness

**MS JANE LE ROUX**

Evaluating the effectiveness of The Shine Program for literacy development in grade 2 and 3 learners

**MR MARC NAIDOO**

Clinical education models and strategies; rehabilitation in neuro patients; soccer injury prevention at school level

**MRS ELRIETHA OLIVIER**

Cochlear implants; bimodal fitting and FM use; balance disorders in cochlear implant recipients

**MRS LAURA RUSSELL**

Traumatic brain injury care pathways after discharge; assessment of aphasia in South African languages

**MRS CELESTE SAMUELS**

Right hemisphere communication disorders intervention and referral pathways; cerebral palsy and communication

**MRS DES SCOTT**

Group teaching in clinical practice; paediatric clinical practice

**MRS HEATHER TALBERG**

Clinical education best practice models and guidelines; developing professional and reflective practitioners

**MS FREDA WALTERS**

Fluency, community based rehabilitation; clinical education

**Contact Details**

Postal address: Department of Health and Rehabilitation Sciences, Faculty of Health Sciences  
University of Cape Town, Anzio Road, Observatory, 7925  
Telephone: +27 21 406 6401  
Fax: +27 21 406 6323  
E-mail: debra.adams@uct.ac.za  
Web: <http://www.health.uct.ac.za/departments/shrs/about/>

**Research output****Chapters in books**

Duma, S.E., Dippenaar, J.D., Bhengu, B.B., Oosthuizen, A.O., Middleton, L.M., Phillips, M.P., Naude, S. and Uys, L.U. 2012. Specialist and advanced specialist nursing and midwifery practice. In L. Uys and H.C. Klopper (eds), *Trends in Nursing*, pp. 109-128. Pretoria, South Africa: Fundisa. ISBN 9781868407293.

Duma, S.E. 2012. The state of nursing regulation. In L. Uys and H.C. Klopper (eds), *Trends in Nursing*, pp. 11-20. Pretoria, South Africa: Fundisa. ISBN 9781868407293.

Favish, J., Ross, D.A., Inggs, S.C., Kathard, H., Clarkson, C.P., Case, J.M., Collier-Reed, B.I. and Reid, S. 2012. Reflections on developing distinctive University of Cape Town graduate attributes. In M. Coetzee, et al. (eds), *Developing Student Graduateness and Employability*, pp. 207-225. Randburg: Knowres Publishing. ISBN 9781869221898.

Galvaan, R. 2012. Occupational choice: the significance of socio-economic and political factors. In E.G. Whiteford and C. Hocking (eds), *Occupational Science: Society, Inclusion, Participation*, pp. 152-162. UK: Wiley-Blackwell Publishing, Inc. ISBN 9781444333169.

Lorenzo, T. 2012. Advocating for equality in accessing livelihood assets for disabled youth. In K. Kometsi (ed.), *South African Human Rights Commission Equality Report*, 43-48. Braamfontein: South African Human Rights Commission. ISBN 9780621408058.

Lorenzo, T. and Chappell, P. 2012. Exploring capacity for disability-inclusive development. In H. Hermann (ed.), *Disability Catalyst Africa*, pp. 6-35. Cape Town: Disability Innovations Africa, Disability Studies Programme, DHRS, UCT. ISBN 9780987020314.

Lorenzo, T., Mutao, J.M. and Chappell, P. 2012. Community rehabilitation workers as catalysts for disability-inclusive youth development. In H. Hermann (ed.), *Disability Catalyst Africa*, pp. 37-48. Cape Town: Disability Innovations Africa, Disability Studies Programme, DHRS, UCT. ISBN 9780987020314.

Maart, S. 2012. Reflections on how to use disability data for service planning. In H. Hermann (ed.), *Disability Catalyst Africa*, pp. 58-61. Cape Town: Disability Innovations Africa, Disability Studies Programme, DHRS, UCT. ISBN 9780987020314.

Mubi, M.Z., Kabaso, B.K., Mashuke, K.M. and Butao, S.B. 2012. Stories from the field. In H. Hermann (ed.), *Disability Catalyst Africa*, pp. 50-57. Cape Town: Disability Innovations Africa, Disability Studies Programme, DHRS, UCT. ISBN 9780987020314.

**Articles in peer-reviewed Journals**

Amosun, S.L., Hartman, N., Janse van Rensburg, V.C., Duncan, E.M. and Badenhorst, E.S. 2012. Process in widening access to undergraduate allied health sciences education in South Africa. *African Journal of Health Professions Education*, 4(1): 34-39.

Amosun, S.L., Maart, S., Ferguson, G. and Manie, S. 2012. Widening access to undergraduate physiotherapy education in South Africa: pointers from students records. *South African Journal of Physiotherapy*, 68(2): 38-44.

Conran, J., Frantz, J., Hendricks, C. and Smith, M.S. 2012. Evaluation of a new clinical performance assessment tool: a reliability study. *South African Journal of Physiotherapy*, 68(3): 15-19.

- Duma, S.E. 2012. The costs and benefits of nurse migration on families: a Lesotho experience. *Curationis*, 13(1): 1-8.
- Glaser, M. and van Pletzen, E. 2012. Inclusive education for deaf students: literacy practices and South African sign language. *Southern African Linguistics and Applied Language Studies*, 30(1): 25-37.
- Hanekom, S., Brooks, J., Denehy, L.D., Fagevik-Olsen, M.O., Hardcastle, T., Manie, S. and Louw, Q. 2012. Reaching consensus on the physiotherapeutic management of patients following upper abdominal surgery: a pragmatic approach to interpret equivocal evidence. *BMC Medical Informatics and Decision Making*, 12:5. [Online]. <http://www.biomedcentral.com/1472-6947/12/5>.
- Harris, T., Barden, S., Schaaf, H., Petersen, L., de Jong, G.J. and Fagan, J.J. 2012. Aminoglycoside-induced hearing loss in HIV-positive and HIV-negative multidrug-resistant tuberculosis patients. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(6): 363-366.
- Hartman, N., Kathard, H., Perez, G., Reid, S., Irlam, J.H., Gunston, G.D., Janse van Rensburg, V.C., Burch, V.C., Duncan, E.M., Hellenberg, D.A., Van Rooyen, I.W., Smouse, M.R., Sikakana, C.N.T., Badenhorst, E.S. and Ige, B. 2012. Health Sciences undergraduate education at University of Cape Town: a story of transformation. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(6): 477-480.
- Ibekwe, T.I., Ramma, L. and Chindo, A. 2012. Potential roles of stem cells in the management of sensorineural hearing loss. *Journal of Laryngology and Otology*, 126: 653-657.
- Jelsma, J.M., Burgess, T.L. and Henley, L.D. 2012. Does the requirement of getting active consent from parents in school-based research result in biased sample? An empirical study. *Journal of Empirical Research on Human Research Ethics*, 7(5): 56-62.
- Joseph, C.J., Frantz, J., Hendricks, C. and Smith, S.M. 2012. Evaluation of a new clinical performance assessment tool: a reliability study. *South African Journal of Physiotherapy*, 68(3): 15-19.
- Kyriacos, U. and October, N.O. 2012. Trabeculectomy (with cytotoxic adjunct) as first line of treatment in chronic glaucoma at a rural secondary level hospital in South Africa. *Clinical and Experimental Ophthalmology*, 3(4): 1000218.
- Lorenzo, T. and Cramm, J.M.C. 2012. Access to livelihood assets among youth with and without disabilities in South Africa: implications for health professional education. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(6): 578-581.
- Martin, W.G., Jelsma, J.M. and Rogers, C. 2012. Motor proficiency and dynamic visual acuity in children with bilateral sensorineural hearing loss. *International Journal of Pediatric Otorhinolaryngology*, 76: 1520-1525.
- Pascoe, M. and Smouse, M.R. 2012. Clinical Practice: masithethe and language development and difficulties in isiXhosa. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(6): 469-471.
- Ramugondo, E. 2012. Play rhetoric across generations within family: a window of opportunity to discern the African condition. *African Journal of Rhetoric*, 3: 134-153.
- Rouillard, S., De Weerd, W., de Wit, L.D.W. and Jelsma, J.M. 2012. Functioning at 6 months post stroke following discharge from inpatient rehabilitation. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(6): 545-548.
- Sunday, A., Anderson, K.A., Flack, C.F., Fisher, C.F., Greenhough, J.G., Kendal, R.K. and Shadwell, C.S. 2012. School-based occupational therapists: an exploration into their role in a Cape Metropole full service school. *South African Journal of Occupational Therapy*, 42(1): 2-6.
- Speake, J.S., Stackhouse, J.S. and Pascoe, M. 2012. Vowel targeted intervention for children with persisting speech difficulties: impact on intelligibility. *Child Language Teaching & Therapy*, 28(3): 277-295.

### Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings

- Jelsma, J.M., McKenzie, J. and Ramma, L. 2012. Differences in subjective construction of health related quality of life (as described by the components of the EQ-5D) for adults and children. Proceedings of the 28th Scientific Plenary Meeting of the EuroQol Group, 15-17 September, Oxford, United Kingdom. Netherlands: EuroQol Group Executive Office. ISBN 9789081442541.

### Doctoral dissertations

- Cloete, L. 2012. Developing appropriate foetal alcohol spectrum disorder (FASD) prevention initiatives within a rural community in south africa. Supervised by London, L. and Van Niekerk, L.
- Lombard, A. 2012. The effect of sensory processing on the work performance of call centre agents in a South African context. Supervised by Watson, R. and Duncan, E.

## Master's degrees (by research)

Bissessur, D. 2012. The communication between low-risk low birth weight premature infants and their mothers in the first year of life: a description of four cases. MSc Speech-Language Pathology. Supervised by Pascoe, M. and Mayers, P.

Dutton, M. 2012. The effects of scapulothoracic rehabilitation on shoulder pain in competitive swimmers. MSc Physiotherapy. Supervised by Burgess, T. and Parker, R.

Gangji, N. 2012. Phonological development in Swahili: a descriptive, cross-sectional study of typically developing pre-schoolers in Tanzania. MSc Speech-Language Pathology. Supervised by Pascoe, M. and Smouse, M. R.

Ghafari, N. 2012. A profile of the auditory function of children with TB receiving ototoxic medication at Brooklyn Chest Hospital. MSc Audiology. Supervised by Petersen, L., Rogers, C. and Singh, S.

Lang, P. 2012. Cervico-mandibular muscle activity in females with chronic cervical pain: a descriptive, cross-sectional, correlational study. MSc Physiotherapy. Supervised by Parker, R. and Burgess, T.

Maphalala, Z. 2012. Phonological development of first language Xhosa-speaking children aged 3;0 - 6;0 years: a descriptive cross-sectional study. MSc Speech-Language Pathology. Supervised by Pascoe, M. and Smouse, M.R.

Moosajie, C. 2012. The effect of functional electrical stimulation of the abdominal muscles on functional activity in patients with stroke: a feasibility study. MSc Physiotherapy. Supervised by Jelsma, J. and Ferguson, G.

Olivier, O. 2012. A comparison of treatment protocols for infants with motor delay. MSc Physiotherapy. Supervised by Ferguson, G. and Jelsma, J.

Oosthuizen, N. 2012. "The Western Cape profile of paediatric feeding and swallowing difficulties". MSc Speech-Language Pathology. Supervised by Norman, V.

## Department of Human Biology

The Department of Human Biology (HUB) includes Anatomy; Biological Anthropology; Biomedical Engineering and Medical Imaging; Cell Biology, Exercise Science and Sports

Medicine; Healthcare Technology Management; Human Nutrition; Neurosciences and Physiology.

Professor Laurie Kellaway was an invited guest speaker at the Neuroscience Society of Nigeria (NSN) Conference held Calabar, Nigeria in 2012.

Professor Susan Kidson has been Deputy Dean and was acting Dean of the Faculty of Health Sciences during 2012. During this time she initiated the UCT Stem Cell Initiative along with Professor Jacquie Greenberg of Human Genetics. As part of this initiative Dr Robea Ballo spent two months at the James Martin Stem Cell Unit of the University of Oxford, UK, sharpening her skills in induced Pluripotent Stem Cell technology. She is now offering training in this technology at the Stem Cell laboratory in Cell Biology, to clinicians and postgraduate students at UCT who wish to use the technique in their projects. The team published their first stem cell paper in the SAMJ online in December 2012.

Professor Alan Morris began a 10 month sabbatical to the United States in September 2012 under a Fullbright Visiting Scholar Fellowship. He is currently based at Ohio State University as part of the 'Global History of Health Project' being led by Clark Larsen.

Researchers in the biomedical engineering programme and the MRC/UCT Medical Imaging Research Unit were active in many aspects of the research enterprise. Associate Professor Meintjes co-edited a book titled "Substance Use and Abuse in South Africa: Insights from Brain and Behavioural Sciences". Dr Sudesh Sivarasu's PhD - "Artificial High Flexion Knee for Eastern Lifestyles" - was published by a German publisher. Drs Lester John and Sudesh Sivarasu filed patent applications for deep muscle electromyography and rehabilitative robotics respectively, while they collaborated with student Yasheen Brijlal on the patent for a hand exoskeleton. Professor Tania Douglas was an invited guest lecturer at the University of Minnesota and was invited to present a seminar to celebrate the South Africa-Germany Year of Science. Professor Douglas delivered a keynote lecture at the International Conference on Biomedical Signals, Systems and Images in Chennai, India. Dr Sivarasu delivered an invited lecture at the International Conference on Biomaterials, Implants and Tissue Engineering, also in Chennai. Dr Barak Morgan and his collaborators delivered a paper to the national congress - Towards Carnegie III: Strategies to Overcome Poverty and Inequality - held at UCT.

Professor Viv Russell was appointed Co-Editor-in-Chief of Behavioral and Brain Functions. She continued to serve

as Deputy Chief Editor of *Metabolic Brain Disease* and produced a Special Issue on neuroscience research in Southern Africa in 2012. Professor Russell was invited to give a seminar on her research on ADHD at the University of Massachusetts, USA, in October 2012. Hayley Tomes attended the IBRO school on Epigenetics, Environment and Behaviour in Kalifi, Kenya. Jacqueline Dimatelis, Jurgens van Zyl, Toni-Lee Sterley and Viv Russell attended the Society for Neuroscience meeting in New Orleans, USA in October. Jurgens van Zyl was awarded an IBRO Travel Fellowship to attend the Society for Neuroscience meeting in New Orleans.

Associate Professor Sharon Prince was invited to present a talk at the University of Oxford, in September. She received a C2 NRF Rating and was elected head of the Cancer Research initiative of South Africa (CARISA) breast cancer consortium. She was elected member of the NRF Specialist Committee for Health Sciences. The Prince Laboratory organised and hosted its second CANSA Shavathon, in conjunction with the Cancer Association of South Africa (CANSA).

Associate Professor Dirk Lang was invited as an instructor in advanced microscopic imaging techniques for the prestigious summer courses at the Woods Hole Marine Biological Labs (MBL) in Massachusetts, USA during his sabbatical leave from May – August. Together with Tyrone Genade he attended the Society for Neuroscience meeting in New Orleans in October. With Susan Cooper, they continue to be active as consultants and maintain numerous collaborations involving the Confocal and Light Microscope Imaging Facility at UCT.

Dr Liz van der Merwe was elected as chairperson of the Association of South African Woman in Science and Engineering (Western Cape) in December.

Associate Professor Marjanne Senekal was invited by the Sackler Institute for Nutrition Sciences, New York Academy of Sciences, to present at their Conference in New York in December.

Exercise Science and Sports Medicine Research Unit: Academic staff within ESSM continue to be consulted on various issues related to exercise science and sports medicine and are therefore often in the public eye. Professor Tim Noakes published an updated version of "Challenging Beliefs. Memoirs of a Career", with Michael Vlismas during 2012. The new edition incorporates why the Springboks lost the 2011 Rugby World Cup, and how a low-carbohydrate, high-protein diet will improve your life. He also published "Waterlogged: The serious problem of overhydration in endurance sports" in 2012.

Professors Wayne Derman and Martin Schweltnus were commissioned by the International Paralympic Committee to conduct what is regarded as pioneering research on injuries and illnesses suffered by the athletes at the 2012 Paralympic Games.

Dr Alison September, Dr Mike Posthumus and Professor Malcolm Collins were invited to write a review which coincided with the opening of the Summer Olympics in 2012. The review was titled: Application of genomics in the prevention, treatment and management of Achilles tendinopathy and anterior cruciate ligament ruptures, published in *Recent Patents on DNA and Gene Sequences* 2012; 6: 216-223.

Dr Alison September was elected as committee member of the Association of South African Women in Science and Engineering (Western Cape) in December 2012, and chairs the Education portfolio.

Dr Julia Goedecke's NRF rating was renewed and Professor Malcolm Collins' and Associate Professor Andrew Bosch's NRF ratings were increased, while Dr Mike Posthumous was rated for the first time. Associate Professor Malcolm Collins was promoted to full Professor in November 2012

## Departmental Statistics

### Permanent and long-term contract staff

Professors (1 Discovery)	13
Associate Professors (1 MRC)	6
Senior Lecturers (1 MRC)	14
Lecturers (including part-time)	15
Postdoctoral and Research Staff	32
Technical and Support Staff	24
Admin and Clerical Staff	15
Total	119

### Students

Doctoral	48
Master's	76
M Phil	26
Honours	47
PG Diploma	23
Undergraduate	1649
Total	1869

## Research Fields and Staff

### PROFESSOR LAURISTON KELLAWAY

Head of Department; Models of neuroinflammation, stress and brain function, in vivo and in vitro visual cortical mechanisms

**PROFESSOR MALCOLM COLLINS**

RUESSM: Chief Specialist Scientist, MRC; Biochemistry; Molecular biology; Genetics – applied to performance and injuries

**PROFESSOR WAYNE DERMAN**

RUESSM: Sport and Exercise Medicine, Skeletal muscle dysfunction in chronic disease; exercise training in chronic disease

**PROFESSOR TANIA DOUGLAS**

Director of the MRC/UCT Medical Imaging Research Unit (MIRU); biomedical engineering, image processing

**PROFESSOR SUE KIDSON**

Developmental biology; melanocytes and hypopigmentary disorders; eye development and glaucoma

**PROFESSOR MIKE LAMBERT**

RUESSM: Exercise training and recovery; Science applied to rugby, Co-ordinator of the Ex Sci Hons Course

**PROFESSOR ESTELLE V. LAMBERT**

RUESSM: Physical activity epidemiology and chronic diseases of lifestyle; obesity and chronic disease

**PROFESSOR GRAHAM J. LOUW**

Human growth; medical education; skeletal analysis

**PROFESSOR ALAN G. MORRIS**

Human evolution; forensic anthropology, skeletal biology of early peoples in southern Africa; history of physical anthropology

**PROFESSOR TIMOTHY D. NOAKES**

Discovery Health Chair of Exercise and Sports Science and Director of UCT/MRC Research and Exercise Medicine Research Unit

RUESSM: Regulation of exercise performance; sport and exercise medicine

**PROFESSOR VIVIENNE RUSSELL**

Neurophysiology: Development, stress, exercise and vulnerability to neuronal injury; Attention deficit hyperactivity disorder; Depression

**PROFESSOR MARTIN P. SCHWELLNUS**

RUESSM: Sport and Exercise Medicine, Co-ordinator of the MPhil Sport and Exercise Medicine programme

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ANDREW BOSCH**

RUESSM: Fuel substrate metabolism, exercise training

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR DIRK M. LANG**

Nervous system development and degeneration; axon growth and regeneration. Head of the Confocal and Light Microscope Imaging Facility at UCT

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ERNESTA MEINTJES**

MIRU: NRF chair; magnetic resonance imaging

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR EDWARD OJUKA**

RUESM: glucose disposal in muscle

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR SHARON PRINCE**

The cell and molecular biology of cancer and the identification of novel targets for anti-cancer drugs, with special focus on the T-box transcription factors Tbx2 and Tbx3.

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR MARJANNE SENEKAL**

Head: Division of Human Nutrition, Weight management and health interventions, dietary assessment, nutritional genomics

**DR COLIN ANDREW**

MIRU: Senior Lecturer (part-time); Biomedical signal processing

**MS ELMI BADENHORST**

Lecturer; medical education, underpreparedness and academic performance

**MS SHARMILAH BOOLEY**

Lecturer; Division of Human Nutrition; Nutrition, HIV/AIDS and quality of life; nutrition related behaviour change interventions for prevention and management of chronic diseases of lifestyle (school and work-place based)

**DR KISHOR BUGARITH**

Senior Lecturer; physiology, neurobiology of stress, neurobiology of food intake

**MS DINAH CURLING**

Lecturer (part-time) Division of Human Nutrition

**DR LESTER M. DAVIDS**

Senior Lecturer; redox and antioxidant biology; skin cancer, pigmentary disorders of the skin, vitiligo, hair follicle biology

**MS ZARINA EBRAHIM**

Clinical Educator (part-time); Division of Human Nutrition

**DR JACQUI FRIEDLING**

Lecturer; skeletal biology; physical anthropology, forensic anthropology



**DR JULIA H. GOEDECKE**

RUESSM: Specialist Scientist, MRC; Obesity in relation to disease risk; Exercise metabolism and sports nutrition

**DR GENEY GUNSTON**

Senior Lecturer; gross anatomy; clinical anatomy; medical education

**DR ASFREE GWANYANYA**

Senior Lecturer; cardiac pathophysiology, hypertrophy, ion channels

**DR JANETTA HARBRON**

Lecturer; Division of Human Nutrition; Obesity and other CDL intervention, Nutritional genomics; Sports nutrition.

**MS FIONA HERRMANN**

Clinical Educator (part-time); Division of Human Nutrition, risks for obesity development in SA communities, nutrition in palliative oncology

**DR LAUREN HILL**

Lecturer; Division of Human Nutrition, clinical dietetics; critical care, nutrition in surgical gastroenterology, gastrointestinal dysfunction, parenteral and enteral nutrition, oxidative stress and antioxidants

**MS FATIMA HOUSEN**

Clinical Educator (part-time); Division of Human Nutrition

**DR MARCIN JANKIEWICZ**

MIRU: Lecturer. Cape Universities Brain Imaging Centre: Magnetic Resonance Imaging

**DR LESTER JOHN**

MIRU: Senior Lecturer and Software Specialist; Electromyography, Electroencephalography, Brain-Computer Interfacing, Medical Electronics & Devices

**DR ROISIN KELLY-LAUBSCHER**

Lecturer: Cardiovascular Physiology, arterial hemodynamics, cardioprotection, ischaemia-reperfusion injury

**DR TRACY KOLBE-ALEXANDER**

RUESSM: Senior Lecturer, Physical activity and health; Co-ordinator of the BSc (Hons) Biokinetics and MPhil (Biokinetics) courses

**MS BAHEYA NAJAAR**

Lecturer and clinical educator, Division of Human Nutrition, community nutrition, infant and young child feeding

**MR MLADEN POLUTA**

Senior Lecturer; Director: Healthcare Technology Management

**DR DELVA SHAMLEY**

Senior Lecturer; upper limb morbidity in breast cancer, molecular effects of adjuvant therapies in cancer

**DR CHARLES P. SLATER**

Senior Lecturer; anatomy, medical education

**MR STEF STEINER**

Lecturer; biomechanics

**DR SUDESH SIVARASU**

Lecturer, biomechanics, biomechatronics, medical devices & rehabilitation engineering

**DR LIZ VAN DER MERWE**

Senior Lecturer; ocular development and regeneration, vascular biology, pancreatic islet regeneration, 3-D microscopic image reconstruction.

**DR CHRISTOPHER WARTON**

Senior Lecturer; medical education, teaching materials, MRI analysis and cerebellar structure

## Postdoctoral Fellows/Scientific and Research Officers, Research Associates

**DR AMAAL ABRAHAMS**

Cell Biology: Research Officer. Role and regulation of the T-box transcription factor TBX3 during the cell cycle

**DR YUMNA ALBERTUS-KAJEE**

RUESSM: Research Officer. Electromyography in the prevention of chronic disease in patients, and neuromuscular adaptations to exercise in athletes, commercial research.

**DR ALI ALHAMUD**

MIRU: Postdoctoral Fellow; magnetic resonance imaging

**DR REYNA DEEYA BALLIM**

Cell Biology: Postdoctoral Fellow. The identification of target genes of the transcription factor TBX2 which mediate its pro-proliferative activities in cancer and the elucidation of its crystal structure with a view to designing drugs that inhibit TBX2's oncogenic function

**DR ROBEA BALLO**

Cell Biology and genetics: Genetics of vitiligo.

**DR IAN BURGER**

MIRU: Postdoctoral Fellow; magnetic resonance imaging

**MS SUSAN COOPER**

Microscopy Unit: Technical Officer

**MS GABI DE BIE**

Scientific and Research Officer: knowledge and curriculum in the medical biosciences

**DR KYLIE DE JAGER**

MIRU: Postdoctoral Fellow; automated microscopy; medical devices

**DR JACQUELINE DIMATELIS**

Physiology: Postdoctoral Fellow. Neurophysiology: Development, stress, exercise and vulnerability to neuronal injury; Attention deficit hyperactivity disorder; Depression

**DR CATHERINE DRAPER**

RUESSM: Senior Research Officer. Social science aspects of physical activity as a means of health promotion and disease prevention. Evaluation of physical activity and sport-related programmes. Medical Education.

**DR JANINE GRAY**

RUESSM: Honorary lecturer. Cricket research – research co-ordinator for Cricket South Africa

**DR MARTHA HOLMES**

MIRU: Postdoctoral Fellow, neuroimaging

**MR DAVID KARPUL**

RUESSM: Research Officer: Biomechanics research, Manager of the Biomechanics Lab., electronics

**DR DHESHNIE KESWELL**

RUESSM: Postdoctoral Fellow, Obesity and diabetes research

**DR TERTIUS KOHN**

RUESSM: Senior Research Officer. Muscle biochemistry and exercise science

**MR SRIRAM KRISHNAN**

Development of a light microscope for automated identification of TB bacilli in ZN stained sputum smears

**DR JACOLENE KROFF**

RUESSM: Senior Research Officer: Manages, runs and supervises all research conducted in the Metabolic Lab.

**DR WENDY KRÖGER**

Postdoctoral fellow in cell biology: The molecular mechanisms by which the T-box transcription factor TBX3 contributes to tumourigenesis.

**DR AMOD KULKARNI**

Postdoctoral Fellow (Claude Leon Foundation). In vitro and in vivo neuro-pharmacokinetics and neuropharmacodynamics of natural neuroprotective agents.

**DR ROBERT LAMBERTS**

RUESSM: Honorary Research Officer Thermoregulation

**DR LELANI MARAIS**

Physiology: Postdoctoral Fellow. Neurophysiology: Development, stress, exercise and vulnerability to neuronal injury; Depression

**DR BARAK MORGAN**

MIRU: Behavioural, physiological and neuroimaging studies in affective neuroscience

**DR LISA MICKLESFIELD**

RUESSM: Senior Research Officer/Honorary Research Fellow (Wits University). Bone health and physical activity

**MS MWEETE NGLAZI**

RUESSM: Research Officer. Epidemiology and biostatistics

**DR MICHAEL POSTHUMUS**

RUESSM: Senior Research Officer. Sports orthopaedic research

**DR DALE RAE**

RUESSM: Senior Research Officer: Circadian rhythms and performance; Commercial research division manager

**DR LAURIE RAUCH**

RUESSM: Research Officer: Neurobiology of exercise and regulation of the autonomic nervous system during peak performance

**DR FRANCES ROBERSTON**

MIRU: Postdoctoral Fellow; magnetic resonance imaging

**DR ELSKE SCHABORT**

RUESSM: Research Officer: Thermoregulation, Performance, Brain regulation of exercise; Commercial research

**DR ALISON V. SEPTEMBER**

RUESSM: Senior Research Officer. Molecular human genetics

**DR JAMES SMITH**

RUESSM: Research Officer: Diet, health, metabolism and exercise performance

**DR JEROEN SWART**

RUESSM: Honorary lecturer. Sport and Exercise Medicine

**DR ROSS TUCKER**

RUESSM: Central Governor research, Exercise training; Commercial Research division co-management

**MRS HENDRIENA VICTOR**

RUESSM: Chief Scientific Officer: HPLC analysis, Laboratory support

**Contact Details**

Postal Address: Department of Human Biology, Health Sciences Faculty, Observatory, 7925, South Africa  
 Telephone: +27 21 406 6235  
 Fax: + 27 21 448 7226  
 Email: Lauriston.Kellaway@uct.ac.za  
 Web: <http://www.uct.ac.za/departments/humanbio/>

**Research output****Authored books**

Noakes, T.D. and Vlismas, M. 2012. *Challenging Beliefs: Memoirs of a Career*. 392pp. Cape Town: Zebra Press, an imprint of Random House Struik (Pty) Ltd. ISBN 9781770224599.

Noakes, T.D. 2012. *Waterlogged: The Serious Problem of Overhydration in Endurance Sports*. 428pp. USA: Human Kinetics Publ. Inc. ISBN 9781450424974.

Sivarasu, S. and Mathew, L. 2012. *Artificial High Flexion Knee for Eastern Lifestyles: Artificial High Flexion Knee implant design that could benefit the people in the eastern world*. 136pp. Lambert Academic Publishing. ISBN 978-3-8484-9635-8.

**Edited books**

Ellis, G.F.R., Stein, D.J., Thomas, K. and Meintjes, E.M. (eds) 2012. *Substance Use and Abuse in South Africa*: 394pp. Cape Town: UCT press. ISBN 9781919895291.

**Chapters in books**

Kaschula, C.H., Lang, D.M. and Parker, M.I. 2012. Live in-cell visualization of proteins using super resolution imaging. In J. Cai and R.E. Wang (eds), *Protein Interactions*, pp. 311-326. Croatia: InTech Open Access Publisher. ISBN 9789535102441.

Kulkarni, A., Kellaway, L.A. and Kotwal, G.J. 2012. Application of quartz crystal microbalance with dissipation monitoring technology for studying interactions of poxviral proteins with their ligands. In S.N. Isaacs (ed.), *Vaccinia Virus and Poxvirology: Methods and Protocols*, pp. 289-303. Second edition. USA: Humana Press Inc. ISBN 9781617798757.

Kulkarni, A., Govender, D., Kellaway, L.A. and Kotwal, G.J. 2012. Central nervous system distribution of the poxviral

proteins after intranasal administration of proteins and titring of vaccinia virus in the brain after intracranial administration. In S.N. Isaacs (ed.), *Vaccinia Virus and Poxvirology: Methods and Protocols*, pp. 305-326. Second edition. USA: Humana Press Inc. ISBN 9781617798757.

Meintjes, E.M., Uhlmann, A. and Carey, P. 2012. Brain imaging and neural circuitry in methamphetamine users. In G.F.R. Ellis, D.J. Stein, K. Thomas and E.M. Meintjes (eds), *Substance Use and Abuse in South Africa*, pp. 129-141. Cape Town, South Africa: UCT Press. ISBN 9781919895291.

Morris, A.G. and Steyn, M. 2012. Paleopathological studies in South Africa: a history. In J.E. Buikstra and C.A. Roberts (eds), *The Global History of Paleopathology: Pioneers and Prospects*, pp. 235-242. New York, USA: Oxford University Press. ISBN 9780195389807.

Russell, V.A., Dimatelis, J. and Daniels, W.M.U. 2012. Animal models of substance abuse. In G.F.R. Ellis, D.J. Stein, K. Thomas and E.M. Meintjes (eds), *Substance Use and Abuse in South Africa*, pp. 201-227. Cape Town, South Africa: UCT Press. ISBN 9781919895291.

Stein, D.J., Ellis, G.F.R., Thomas, K. and Meintjes, E.M. 2012. Introduction: substance use and abuse in South Africa. In G.F.R. Ellis, D.J. Stein, K. Thomas and E.M. Meintjes (eds), *Substance Use and Abuse in South Africa*, pp. 1-9. Cape Town, South Africa: UCT Press. ISBN 9781919895291.

**Articles in peer-reviewed Journals**

Ahmed, F., Spottiswoode, B., Carey, P., Stein, D.J. and Seedat, S. 2012. Relationship between neurocognition and regional brain volumes in traumatized adolescents with and without posttraumatic stress disorder. *Neuropsychobiology*, 66: 174-184.

Alhamud, A., Tisdall, M.D., Hess, A., Hasan, K.M., Meintjes, E.M. and van der Kouwe, A.J. 2012. Volumetric navigators for real-time motion correction in diffusion tensor imaging. *Magnetic Resonance in Medicine*, 68: 1097-1108.

Amosun, S.L., Hartman, N., Janse van Rensburg, V.C., Duncan, E.M. and Badenhorst, E.S. 2012. Process in widening access to undergraduate allied health sciences education in South Africa. *African Journal of Health Professions Education*, 4(1): 34-39.

Andronikou, S., Spottiswoode, B. and Tomazos, N. 2012. A semi-automated method for measuring thickness and white matter integrity of the corpus callosum. *SA Journal of Radiology*, 16(4): 130-133.

April, K., Lifson, D. and Noakes, T.D. 2012. Emotional

- intelligence of elite sports leaders & elite business leaders. *International Journal of Business and Commerce*, 1(5): 82-115.
- Auger, D., Zhong, X., Epstein, F. and Spottiswoode, B. 2012. Mapping right ventricular myocardial mechanics using 3D cine DENSE cardiovascular magnetic resonance. *Journal of Cardiovascular Magnetic Resonance*, 14:4.
- Ballim, R., Mendelsohn, C., Papaioannou, V.E. and Prince, S. 2012. The ulnar-mammary syndrome gene, *Tbx3*, is a direct target of the retinoic acid signaling pathway, which regulates its expression during mouse limb development. *Molecular Biology of the Cell*, 23(12): 2362-2372.
- Baron, Y., Corre, S., Mouchet, N., Vaulont, S., Prince, S. and Galibert, M.D. 2012. USF-1 is critical for maintaining genome integrity in response to UV-induced DNA photolesions. *Plos Genetics*, 8(1): e1002470.
- Bath, D., Turner, L.A., Bosch, A.N., Tucker, R., Lambert, E.V., Thompson, K.G. and St Clair Gibson, A. 2012. The effect of a second runner on pacing strategy and RPE during a running time trial. *International Journal of Sports Physiology and Performance*, 7: 26-32.
- Beis, L.Y., Wright-Whyte, M., Fudge, B., Noakes, T.D. and Pitsiladis, Y. 2012. Drinking behaviors of elite male runners during marathon competition. *Clinical Journal of Sport Medicine*, 22(3): 254-261.
- Beltrami, F., Froyd, C., Mauger, A.R., Metcalfe, A.J., Marino, F. and Noakes, T.D. 2012. Conventional testing methods produce submaximal values of maximum oxygen consumption. *British Journal of Sports Medicine*, 46: 23-29.
- Botha, M., Grace, L., Bugarith, K., Russell, V., Kidd, M., Seedat, S. and Hemmings, S. 2012. The impact of voluntary exercise on relative telomere length in a rat model of developmental stress. *BMC Research Notes*, 5:697.
- Brown, J.C., Verhagen, E., Viljoen, W., Readhead, C., van Mechelen, W., Hendricks, M.S. and Lambert, M.I. 2012. The incidence and severity of injuries at the 2011 South African Rugby Union (SARU) youth week tournaments. *South African Journal of Sport Medicine*, 24(2): 49-54.
- Burger, I., Meintjes, E.M., Keegan, J. and Firmin, D.N. 2012. Elliptical subject specific model for respiratory motion. *Journal of Cardiovascular Magnetic Resonance*, 14(Suppl. 1):P267.
- Carter, R.C., Jacobson, J.L., Moltano, C.D., Jiang, H., Meintjes, E.M., Jacobson, S.W. and Duggan, C. 2012. Effects of heavy prenatal alcohol exposure and iron deficiency anemia on child growth and body composition through age 9 years. *Alcoholism-Clinical and Experimental Research*, 36(11): 1973-1982.
- Chantler, S., Dickie, K., Goedecke, J.H., Levitt, N.S., Lambert, E.V., Evans, J., Joffe, Y. and Micklesfield, L.K. 2012. Site-specific differences in bone mineral density in black and white premenopausal South African women. *Osteoporosis International*, 23: 533-542.
- Clark, D.R., Lambert, M.I. and Hunter, A. 2012. Muscle activation in the loaded free barbell squat: a brief review. *Journal of Strength and Conditioning Research*, 26(4): 1169-1178.
- Cook, I., Alberts, M. and Lambert, E.V. 2012. Influence of cut-points on patterns of accelerometry-measured free-living physical activity in rural and urban black South African women. *Journal of Physical Activity & Health*, 9(2): 300-310.
- Coquart, J.B., Eston, R.G., Noakes, T.D., Tourny-Chollet, C., L'hermette, M., Lemaitre, F. and Garcin, M. 2012. Estimated time limit: a brief review of a perceptually based scale. *Sports Medicine*, 42(10): 845-855.
- Cornwall, J., Perry, G., Louw, G. and Stringer, M.D. 2012. Who donates their body to science? An international, multicenter, prospective study. *Anatomical Sciences Education*, 5(4): 208-216.
- Curry, J.W., Hohl, R., Noakes, T.D. and Kohn, T.A. 2012. High oxidative capacity and type IIx fibre content in springbok and fallow deer skeletal muscle suggest fast sprinters with a resistance to fatigue. *Journal of Experimental Biology*, 215: 3997-4005.
- Daanen, H.A.M., Lamberts, R., Kallen, V.L., Jin, A. and Van Meeteren, N.L.U. 2012. A systematic review on heart-rate recovery to monitor changes in training status in athletes. *International Journal of Sports Physiology and Performance*, 7: 251-260.
- Daniels, W.M.U., Marais, L., Stein, D.J. and Russell, V.A. 2012. Exercise normalizes altered expression of proteins in the ventral hippocampus of rats subjected to maternal separation. *Experimental Physiology*, 97(2): 239-274.
- De Guio, F., Jacobson, S.W., Moltano, C.D., Jacobson, J.L. and Meintjes, E.M. 2012. Functional magnetic resonance imaging study comparing rhythmic finger tapping in children and adults. *Pediatric Neurology*, 46: 94-100.
- De Milander, L., Ah Kun, M., September, A.V., Schwellnus, M.P., Noakes, T.D. and Collins, M. 2012. AVPR2 gene and weight changes during triathlons. *International Journal of Sports Medicine*, 33: 67-75.

- De Villiers, A., Steyn, N., Draper, C.E., Fourie, J., Barkhuizen, G., Lombard, C., Dalais, L., Abrahams, Z. and Lambert, E.V. 2012. "HealthKick": formative assessment of the health environment in low-resource primary schools in the Western Cape Province of South Africa. *BMC Public Health*, 12:794.
- Dembetembe, K.A. and Morris, A.G. 2012. Is Greulich-Pyle age estimation applicable for determining maturation in male Africans? *South African Journal of Science*, 108(9/10): 1036.
- Dimatelis, J., Stein, D.J. and Russell, V.A. 2012. Behavioral changes after maternal separation are reversed by chronic constant light treatment. *Brain Research*, 1480: 61-71.
- Dimatelis, J., Pillay, N., Mutyaba, A., Russell, V.A., Daniels, W.M.U. and Stein, D.J. 2012. Early maternal separation leads to down-regulation of cytokine gene expression. *Metabolic Brain Disease*, 27: 393-397.
- Dimatelis, J., Russell, V.A., Stein, D.J. and Daniels, W.M. 2012. Effects of maternal separation and methamphetamine exposure on protein expression in the nucleus accumbens shell and core. *Metabolic Brain Disease*, 27: 363-375.
- Dimatelis, J., Russell, V.A., Stein, D.J. and Daniels, W.M. 2012. The effects of lobeline and naltrexone on methamphetamine-induced place preference and striatal dopamine and serotonin levels in adolescent rats with a history of maternal separation. *Metabolic Brain Disease*, 27: 351-361.
- Douglas, T.S. 2012. Biomedical engineering at the University of Cape Town - challenges and opportunities. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(6): 456.
- Douglas, T.S. 2012. Biomedical engineering education for developing countries. *IEEE Technology and Society Magazine*, 2012: 51-57.
- Douglas, T.S., Gresak, L., Koen, N., Fenton-Muir, N., Van As, A.B. and Pitcher, R.D. 2012. Measurement of prevertebral cervical soft tissue thickness on lateral digital radiographs. *Journal of Pediatric Orthopaedics*, 32(3): 249-252.
- Douglas, T.S., Fenton-Muir, N., Kewana, K., Ngema, Y. and Liebenberg, L. 2012. Radiological findings at a South African forensic pathology laboratory in cases of sudden unexpected death in infants. *SA Journal of Radiology*, February: 4-6.
- Draper, C.E. and Louw, G.J. 2012. Competence for internship: perceptions of final-year medical students. *Education for Health: Change in Training and Practice*, 25(1): 16-22.
- Draper, C.E., Achmat, M., Forbes, J. and Lambert, E.V. 2012. Impact of a community-based programme for motor development on gross motor-skills and cognitive function in preschool children from disadvantaged settings. *Early Child Development and Care*, 182(1): 137-152.
- Draper, C.E., Forbes, J., Taylor, G. and Lambert, M.I. 2012. Empowering professional soccer players in South Africa: evaluation of project thuseng. *International Journal of Sports Science & Coaching*, 7(3): 579-591.
- Draper, C.E., Moller, N.A., Aubin, L.A., Edelstein, G. and Weiss, R. 2012. Developing a standardised patient programme in a primary healthcare curriculum: a needs analysis. *African Journal of Health Professions Education*, 4(2): 97-101.
- Eicher, A., Marais, P.C., Warton, C.M.R., Jacobson, S.W., Jacobson, J.L., Molteno, C.D. and Meintjes, E.M. 2012. A heuristic image search algorithm for active shape model segmentation of the caudate nucleus and hippocampus in brain MR Images of children with FASD. *South African Computer Journal*, 49: 35-53.
- Faro-Trindale, I., Willment, J., Kerrigan, A.M., Redelinghuys, P., Hadebe, S., Reid, D.M., Srinivasan, N., Wainwright, H.C., Lang, D.M., Steele, C. and Brown, G.D. 2012. Characterisation of innate fungal recognition in the lung. *PLoS One*, 7(4): e35675.
- Foroud, T., Wetherill, L., Vinci-Booher, S., Moore, E.S., Ward, R.E., Hoyme, H.E., Robinson, L.K., Rogers, J., Meintjes, E.M., Molteno, C.D., Jacobson, J.L. and Jacobson, S.W. 2012. Relation over time between facial measurements and cognitive outcomes in fetal alcohol-exposed children. *Alcoholism-Clinical and Experimental Research*, 36(9): 1634-1646.
- Gabriels, G.A., Lambert, M.I. and Smith, P.J. 2012. Information on nutritional supplement labels: time for legislation. *South African Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 25(1): 22-26.
- Gwanyanya, A., Macianskiene, R. and Mubagwa, K. 2012. Insights into the effects of diclofenac and other non-steroidal anti-inflammatory agents on ion channels. *Journal of Pharmacy and Pharmacology*, 64: 1359-1375.
- Hartman, N., Kathard, H., Perez, G., Reid, S., Irlam, J.H., Gunston, G.D., Janse van Rensburg, V.C., Burch, V.C., Duncan, E.M., Hellenberg, D.A., Van Rooyen, I.W., Smouse, M.R., Sikakana, C.N.T., Badenhorst, E.S. and Ige, B. 2012. Health sciences undergraduate education at University of Cape Town: a story of transformation. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(6): 477-480.

- Hemmerich, A., van der Merwe, W., Batterham, M. and Vaughan, C.L. 2012. Knee rotational laxity: an investigation of bilateral asymmetry for comparison with the contralateral uninjured knee. *Clinical Biomechanics*, 27: 607-612.
- Hendricks, M.S., Jordaan, E. and Lambert, M.I. 2012. Attitude and behaviour of junior rugby union players towards tackling during training and match play. *Safety Science*, 50: 266-284.
- Hendricks, M.S., Ojuka, E., Kellaway, L.A., Mabandla, M.V. and Russell, V.A. 2012. Effect of maternal separation on mitochondrial function and role of exercise in a rat model of Parkinson's disease. *Metabolic Brain Disease*, 27: 387-392.
- Hendricks, M.S., Karpul, D., Nicolls, F. and Lambert, M.I. 2012. Velocity and acceleration before contact in the tackle during rugby union matches. *Journal of Sports Sciences*, 30(12): 1215-1224.
- Hess, A., Andronesi, O.C., Tisdall, M.D., Sorensen, A.G., van der Kouwe, A.J.W. and Meintjes, E.M. 2012. Real-time motion and B0 correction for localized adiabatic selective refocusing (LASER) MRSI using echo planar imaging volumetric navigators. *NMR in Biomedicine*, 25(2): 347-358.
- Hew-Butler, T., Boulter, J., Bhorat, R. and Noakes, T.D. 2012. Avoid adding insult to injury - correct management of sick female endurance athletes. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(12): 927-930.
- Hoare, J., Fouche, J., Spottiswoode, B., Donald, K.A., Phillips, N., Bezuidenhout, H., Mulligan, C., Webster, V., Oduro, C., Schrieff, L.E., Paul, R., Zar, H.J., Thomas, K. and Stein, D.J. 2012. A diffusion tensor imaging and neurocognitive study of HIV-positive children who are HAART-naïve "slow progressors". *Journal of Neurovirology*, 18: 205-212.
- Hoare, J., Westgarth-Taylor, J., Fouche, J., Spottiswoode, B., Paul, R., Thomas, K., Stein, D.J. and Joska, J. 2012. A diffusion tensor imaging and neuropsychological study of prospective memory impairment in South African HIV positive individuals. *Metabolic Brain Disease*, 27: 289-297.
- Howells, F., Stein, D.J. and Russell, V.A. 2012. Synergistic tonic and phasic activity of the locus coeruleus norepinephrine (LC-NE) arousal system is required for optimal attentional performance. *Metabolic Brain Disease*, 27: 267-274.
- Howells, F.M., Ives-Deliperi, V.L., Horn, N. and Stein, D.J. 2012. Mindfulness based cognitive therapy improves frontal control in bipolar disorder: a pilot EEG study. *BMC Psychiatry*, 12:15.
- Howells, F.M., Stein, D.J. and Russell, V.A. 2012. Childhood trauma is associated with altered cortical arousal: insights from an EEG study. *Frontiers in Integrative Neuroscience* 6:120.
- Ives-Deliperi, V.L. and Butler, J.T. 2012. Naming outcomes if anterior temporal lobectomy in epilepsy patients: a systematic review of the literature. *Epilepsy & Behavior*, 24: 194-198.
- Joffe, Y., van der Merwe, L., Evans, J., Collins, M., Lambert, E.V., September, A.V. and Goedecke, J.H. 2012. The tumor necrosis factor-alpha gene -238 G > a polymorphism, dietary fat intake, obesity risk and serum lipid concentrations in black and white South African women. *European Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 66: 1295-1302.
- Kadner, K., Dobner, S., Franz, T., Bezuidenhout, D., Sirry, M.S., Zilla, P. and Davies, N.H. 2012. The beneficial effects of deferred delivery on the efficiency of hydrogel therapy post myocardial infarction. *Biomaterials*, 33: 2060-2066.
- Kagura, J., Feeley, A.B.B., Micklesfield, L.K. and Norris, S.A. 2012. Association between infant nutrition and anthropometry, and pre-pubertal body composition in urban South African children. *Journal of Developmental Origins of Health and Disease*, 3(6): 415-423.
- Kaikkonen, P., Hynynen, E., Mann, T., Rusko, H. and Nummela, A. 2012. Heart rate variability is related to training load variables in interval running exercises. *European Journal of Applied Physiology*, 112: 829-838.
- Keswell, D., Davids, L.M. and Kidson, S.H. 2012. Migration of human melanocytes into keratinocyte monolayers in vitro. *Journal of Dermatological Science*, 66: 160-168.
- Klionsky, D.J., Abdalla, F.C., Abeliovich, H., Abraham, R.T., Acevedo-Arozena, A. and Davids, L.M. 2012. Guidelines for the use and interpretation of assays for monitoring autophagy. *Autophagy*, 8: 445-544.
- Kohl, H.W., Craig, C.L., Lambert, E.V., Inoue, S., Alkandari, J.R., Leetongin, G. and Kahlmeier, S. 2012. The pandemic of physical inactivity: global action for public health. *Lancet*, 380: 294-305.
- Kolbe-Alexander, T.L., Proper, K., Lambert, E.V., van Wier, M.F., Pillay, J., Nossel, C., Adonis, L. and van Mechelen, W. 2012. Working on wellness (WOW): a worksite health promotion intervention programme. *BMC Public Health*, 12:372.
- Kunoroza, L., Stephenson, K., Rae, D. and Roden, L.C. 2012. Chronotype and PERIOD3 variable number tandem repeat polymorphism in individual sports athletes. *Chronobiology International*, 29(8) 1004-1010.

- Lamberts, R., Lambert, M.I., Swart, J. and Noakes, T.D. 2012. Allometric scaling of peak power output accurately predicts time trial performance and maximal oxygen consumption in trained cyclists. *British Journal of Sports Medicine*, 46: 36-41.
- Langerak, N., Tam, N., Vaughan, C.L., Fieggan, A.G. and Schwartz, M.H. 2012. Gait status 17-26 years after selective dorsal rhizotomy. *Gait & Posture*, 35: 244-249.
- Lochner, C., Fouche, J.-P., du Plessis, S., Spottiswoode, B., Seedat, S., Fineberg, N.A., Chamberlain, S.R. and Stein, D.J. 2012. Evidence for fractional anisotropy and mean diffusivity white matter abnormalities in the internal capsule and cingulum in patients with obsessive-compulsive disorder. *Journal of Psychiatry & Neuroscience*, 37(3): 193-199.
- Makena, N., Bugarith, K.H. and Russell, V.A. 2012. Maternal separation enhances object location memory and prevents exercise-induced MAPK/ERK signalling in adult Sprague-Dawley rats. *Metabolic Brain Disease*, 27: 377-385.
- Mapanga, R.F., Rajamani, U., Dlamini, N., Zungu-Edmondson, M., Kelly, R., Shafiullan, M., Wahab, A., Hasan, M.Y., Fahim, M.A., Rondeau, P., Bourdon, E. and Essop, M.F. 2012. Oleanolic acid: a novel cardioprotective agent that blunts hyperglycemia-induced contractile dysfunction. *PLoS One*, 7(10): e47322.
- Marraccini, T., Meltzer, S., Bourne, L. and Draper, C.E. 2012. A qualitative evaluation of exposure to and perceptions of the Woolworths healthy tuckshop guide in Cape Town, South Africa. *Childhood Obesity*, 8(4): 369-377.
- McFie, S., Sterley, T.-L., Howells, F. and Russell, V.A. 2012. Clozapine decreases exploratory activity and increases anxiety-like behaviour in the Wistar-Kyoto rat but not the spontaneously hypertensive rat model of attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder. *Brain Research*, 1467: 91-103.
- Medbo, J.I., Mamer, A. and Beltrami, F. 2012. Examination of the moxus modular metabolic system by the Douglas-bag technique. *Applied Physiology Nutrition and Metabolism*, 37: 860-871.
- Micklesfield, L.K., Gray, J. and Taliep, M. 2012. Bone mineral density and body composition of South African cricketers. *Journal of Bone and Mineral Metabolism*, 30: 232-237.
- Micklesfield, L.K., Goedecke, J.H., Punyanitya, M., Wilson, K.E. and Kelly, T.L. 2012. Dual-energy x-ray performs as well as clinical computed tomography for the measurement of visceral fat. *Obesity*, 20(5): 1109-1114.
- Miller, E.M., Pomerleau, F., Huettl, P., Russell, V.A., Gerhardt, G.A. and Glaser, P.E.A. 2012. The spontaneously hypertensive and Wistar Kyoto rat models of ADHD exhibit sub-regional differences in dopamine release and uptake in the striatum and nucleus accumbens. *Neuropharmacology*, 63(8): 1327-1334.
- Morgan, B.E., Terburg, D., Thornton, H.B., Stein, D.J. and van Honk, J. 2012. Paradoxical facilitation of working memory after basolateral amygdala damage. *PLoS One*, 7(6): e38116.
- Morris, A.G. 2012. Biological anthropology at the southern tip of Africa: carrying European baggage in an African context. *Current Anthropology*, 53(Suppl 5): S152-S160.
- Morris, A.G. 2012. Trauma and violence in the later stone age of Southern Africa. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(6): 568-570.
- Naude, C.E., Carey, P., Laubscher, R., Fein, G. and Senekal, M. 2012. Vitamin D and calcium status in South African adolescents with alcohol use disorders. *Nutrients*, 4: 1076-1094.
- Nell, E.-M., van der Merwe, L., Cook, J., Handley, C.J., Collins, M. and September, A.V. 2012. The apoptosis pathway and the genetic predisposition to achilles tendinopathy. *Journal of Orthopaedic Research*, 30(11): 1719-1724.
- Nieuwenhuizen, N., Kirstein, F., Jayakumar, J., Emedi, B., Hurdayal, R., Horsnell, W., Lopata, A.L. and Brombacher, F. 2012. Allergic airway disease is unaffected by the absence of IL-4-dependent alternatively activated macrophages. *Journal of Allergy and Clinical Immunology*, 130: 743-750.
- Noakes, T.D. 2012. The central governor model in 2012: eight new papers deepen our understanding of the regulation of human exercise performance. *British Journal of Sports Medicine*, 46(1): 1-3.
- Noakes, T.D. 2012. The University of Cape Town taught me how to challenge beliefs. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(6): 430-432.
- Ojuka, E., Goyaram, V. and Smith, J. 2012. The role of CaMKII in regulating GLUT4 expression in skeletal muscle. *American Journal of Physiology-Endocrinology and Metabolism*, 303: E322-E331.
- Oosthuysen, T. and Bosch, A.N. 2012. Oestrogen's regulation of fat metabolism during exercise and gender specific effects. *Current Opinion in Pharmacology*, 12: 363-371.

- Patel, B. and Douglas, T.S. 2012. Creating a virtual slide map from sputum smear images for region-of-interest localisation in automated microscopy. *Computer Methods and Programs in Biomedicine*, 108(1): 38-52.
- Paul, S.K., Sivarasu, S. and Mathew, L. 2012. Customized foot orthosis development by 3D reconstruction of the CT images. *Engineering*, 4(10): 692-695.
- Peer, N., Steyn, K., Lombard, C., Lambert, E.V., Vythilingum, B. and Levitt, N. 2012. Rising diabetes prevalence among urban-dwelling black South Africans. *PLoS One*, 7(9): e43336.
- Petersen, M., Davids, L.M. and Kidson, S.H. 2012. Simultaneous immunofluorescent labeling using anti-BrdU monoclonal antibody and a melanocyte-specific marker in formalin-fixed paraffin-embedded human skin samples. *Applied Immunohistochemistry & Molecular Morphology*, 20(6): 614-617.
- Posthumus, M., Collins, M., van der Merwe, L., O'Cuinneagain, D., van der Merwe, W., Ribbans, W.J., Schwellnus, M.P. and Raleigh, S.M. 2012. Matrix metalloproteinase genes on chromosome 11q22 and the risk of anterior cruciate ligament (ACL) rupture. *Scandinavian Journal of Medicine & Science in Sports*, 22: 523-533.
- Rapson, M., Tapson, J.C. and Karpul, D. 2012. Unification and extension of monolithic state space and iterative cochlear models. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America*, 131(5): 3935-3952.
- Romero-Aleman, M., Monzon-Mayor, M., Santos, E., Lang, D.M. and Yanes, C. 2012. Neuronal and glial differentiation during lizard (*Gallotia galloti*) visual system ontogeny. *Journal of Comparative Neurology*, 520(10): 2163-2184.
- Saleh, M., Sharp, S., Alhamud, A., Spottiswoode, B., van der Kouwe, A.J., Davies, N.H., Franz, T. and Meintjes, E.M. 2012. Long-term left ventricular remodelling in rat model of nonreperfused myocardial infarction: sequential MR imaging using a 3T clinical scanner. *Journal of Biomedicine and Biotechnology*, 504037: 1-10.
- Schmidt, S., Hoving, J., Horsnell, W., Mearns, H., Cutler, A., Brombacher, T.M. and Brombacher, F. 2012. Nippostrongylus-induced intestinal hypercontractility requires IL-4 receptor alpha-responsiveness by T cells in mice. *PLoS One*, 7(12): e522111.
- Schwellnus, M.P., Derman, E.W., Jordaan, E., Page, T., Lambert, M.I., Readhead, C., Roberts, C., Kohler, R., Collins, R., Kara, S., Morris, I., Strauss, O. and Webb, S. 2012. Elite athletes travelling to international destinations >5 time zone differences from their home country have a 2-3-fold increased risk of illness. *British Journal of Sports Medicine*, 46: 816-821.
- Schwellnus, M.P., Derman, E.W., Page, T., Lambert, M.I., Readhead, C., Roberts, C., Kohler, R., Jordaan, E., Collins, R., Kara, S., Morris, I., Strauss, O. and Webb, S. 2012. Illness during the 2010 Super 14 rugby union tournament: a prospective study involving 22 676 player days. *British Journal of Sports Medicine*, 46: 499-504.
- Senekal, M. 2012. Genotype-based personalised nutrition for obesity prevention and treatment: are we there yet? *South African Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 25(1): 9-14.
- September, A.V., Posthumus, M. and Collins, M. 2012. Application of genomics in the prevention, treatment and management of achilles tendinopathy and anterior cruciate ligament ruptures. *Recent Patents on DNA & Gene Sequences*, 6: 216-223.
- Shamley, D.R., Lascrain-Aguirrebena, I., Oskrochi, R. and Srinaganathan, R. 2012. Shoulder morbidity after treatment for breast cancer is bilateral and greater after mastectomy. *Acta Oncologica*, 51: 1045-1053.
- Sharma, K. and Davids, L.M. 2012. Depigmentation in melanomas increases the efficacy of hypericin-mediated photodynamic-induced cell death. *Photodiagnosis and Photodynamic Therapy*, 9: 156-163.
- Sharma, K. and Davids, L.M. 2012. Hypericin-PDT-induced rapid necrotic death in human squamous cell carcinoma cultures after multiple treatment. *Cell Biology International*, 36: 1261-1266.
- Shultz, S.J., Schmitz, R.J., Benjaminse, A., Chauhari, A.M., Collins, M. and Padua, D.A. 2012. ACL research retreat VI: an update on ACL injury and risk prevention. *Journal of Athletic Training*, 47(5): 591-603.
- Spottiswoode, B., du Plessis, S., Gretscher, A. and Lotz, M.A. 2012. Functional MRI in pre-surgical planning: case study and cautionary notes. *SA Journal of Radiology*, 16(3): 107-110.
- Spurway, N.C., Ekblom, B., Noakes, T.D. and Wagner, P. 2012. What limits VO<sub>2</sub>max? *Journal of Sports Sciences*, 30(6): 517-531.
- Swart, J., Lindsay, T.i.m.o.t.h.y., Lambert, M.I., Brown, J.C. and Noakes, T.D. 2012. Perceptual cues in the regulation of exercise performance - physical sensations of exercise an awareness of interact as separate cues. *British Journal of Sports Medicine*, 46: 42-48.



Syal, S., Hattingh, C., Fouche, J., Spottiswoode, B., Carey, P., Lochner, C. and Stein, D.J. 2012. Grey matter abnormalities in social anxiety disorder: a pilot study. *Metabolic Brain Disease*, 27: 299-309.

Terburg, D., Morgan, B.E., Montoya, E.R., Hooge, I.T., Thornton, H.B., Hariri, A.R., Panksepp, J., Stein, D.J. and van Honk, J. 2012. Hypervigilance for fear after basolateral amygdala damage in humans. *Translational Psychiatry*, 2: e115.

Testa, M., Noakes, T.D. and Desgorces, F.D. 2012. Training state improves the relationship between rating of perceived exertion and relative exercise volume during resistance exercises. *Journal of Strength and Conditioning Research*, 26(11): 2990-2996.

Tisdall, M.D., Hess, A., Reuter, M., Meintjes, E.M., Fischl, B. and van der Kouwe, A.J. 2012. Volumetric navigators for prospective motion correction and selective reacquisition in neuroanatomical MRI. *Magnetic Resonance in Medicine*, 68: 389-399.

Tucker, R. and Collins, M. 2012. Athletic performance and risk of injury: can genes explain all? *Dialogues in Cardiovascular Medicine*, 17(1): 1-11.

Tucker, R. and Collins, M. 2012. What makes champions? A review of the relative contribution of genes and training to sporting success. *British Journal of Sports Medicine*, 46: 555-561.

Vaughan, C.L. and Evans, M.D. 2012. Diagnosing breast cancer: an opportunity for innovative engineering. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(6): 562-564.

Von Bezing, H., Andronikou, S., van Toorn, R. and Douglas, T.S. 2012. Are linear measurements and computerized volumetric ratios determined from axial MRI useful for diagnosing hydrocephalus in children with tuberculosis meningitis? *Childs Nervous System*, 28(1): 79-85.

Wright, C., Norval, M., Summers, B., Davids, L.M., Coetzee, G. and Oriowo, M. 2012. Solar ultraviolet radiation exposure and human health in South Africa: finding a balance. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(8): 665-666.

Wright, C., Norval, M., Summers, B., Davids, L.M., Coetzee, G. and Oriowo, M. 2012. The impact of solar ultraviolet radiation on human health in sub-Saharan Africa. *South African Journal of Science*, 108(11/12): 1245(1-6).

Zwane, R.E., Parker, A., Kudanga, T., Davids, L.M. and Burton, S.G. 2012. Novel, biocatalytically produced hydroxytyrosol dimer protects against ultraviolet-induced cell death in human immortalized keratinocytes. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry*, 60(46): 11509-11517.

## Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings

Alhamud, A., Tisdall, M.D., Hasan, K.M., van der Kouwe, A.J.W. and Meintjes, E.M. 2012. Potential misinterpretation of diffusion tensor imaging data due to head motion. *Proceedings of the International Society for Magnetic Resonance in Medicine (ISMRM), 20th Annual Meeting & Exhibition (2012), 5-11 May 2012, Melbourne, Australia.* USA: ISMRM International Society for Magnetic Resonance in Medicine. ISSN 1545-4428.

Auger, D., Zhong, X., Epstein, F. and Spottiswoode, B. 2012. Mapping regional right ventricular myocardial strain using 3D cine DENSE MRI. *Proceedings of the International Society for Magnetic Resonance in Medicine (ISMRM), 20th Annual Meeting & Exhibition (2012), 5-11 May 2012, Melbourne, Australia.* USA: ISMRM International Society for Magnetic Resonance in Medicine. ISSN 1545-4428.

Auger, D., Spottiswoode, B., Budge, L.P., Zhong, X., Epstein, F. and Bilchick, K.C. 2012. The effect of left bundle branch block and heart failure on circumferential right ventricular dyssynchrony and function: assessment with MR CINE DENSE. *Proceedings of the International Society for Magnetic Resonance in Medicine (ISMRM), 20th Annual Meeting & Exhibition (2012), 5-11 May 2012, Melbourne, Australia.* USA: ISMRM International Society for Magnetic Resonance in Medicine. ISSN 1545-4428.

Britto, P., Rekha, V. and Sivarasu, S. 2012. Conceptual design of a paraplegic walker. *Proceedings of the 7th International Appropriate Healthcare Technologies Conference - World Wellbeing Health and for Developing Countries (AHT 2012), 18-19 September 2012, London, UK.* London: IET The Institution of Engineering and Technology. ISBN 9781849196819.

Burger, I., Meintjes, E.M., Firmin, D.N. and Keegan, J. 2012. Subject specific respiratory motion correction accounting for hysteresis. *Proceedings of the International Society for Magnetic Resonance in Medicine (ISMRM), 20th Annual Meeting & Exhibition (2012), 5-11 May 2012, Melbourne, Australia.* USA: ISMRM International Society for Magnetic Resonance in Medicine. ISSN 1545-4428.

Douglas, T.S. 2012. Drivers and restrainers of relevance in graduate BME education - a South African study. *Proceedings of 34th Annual International Conference of the IEEE Engineering in Medicine and Biology Society (EMBC 2012), 28 August - 1 September 2012, San Diego, CA, USA.* USA: IEEE. ISBN 9781424441204.

Holloway, P., Angelova, M., St Clair Gibson, A., Lombardo, S., Lee, D., Ellis, J., Lambert, E.V. and Rauch, H.G.L. 2012. Modelling techniques for analysis of human activity patterns. Proceedings of the 2012 6th IEEE International Conference Intelligent Systems (IS 2012), 6-8 September 2012, Sofia, Bulgaria. New York: Curran Associates, Inc. ISBN 9781467322768.

Narayanan, P., Warton, C.M.R., Jacobson, S.W., Jacobson, J.L., Molteno, C.D. and Meintjes, E.M. 2012. Comparison of volumes of cerebellar lobules on structural MRI using manual and automatic segmentation in normal and alcohol-exposed children. Proceedings of the International Society for Magnetic Resonance in Medicine (ISMRM), 20th Annual Meeting & Exhibition (2012), 5-11 May 2012, Melbourne, Australia. USA: ISMRM International Society for Magnetic Resonance in Medicine. ISSN 1545-4428.

Paul, S.K., Rekha, V. and Sivarasu, S. 2012. Tactile sensing fabrics for detecting impairments in leprosy patients. Proceedings of the 7th International Appropriate Healthcare Technologies Conference - World Wellbeing Health and for Developing Countries (AHT 2012), 18-19 September 2012, London, UK. London: IET The Institution of Engineering and Technology. ISBN 9781849196819.

Suresh, A., Harn, C., Pollack, E., Kroon, M., Poluta, M.A.J., Kelso, D. and Glucksberg, M. 2012. Novel device to conduct flash-heat treatment in efforts to reduce mother-to-child HIV transmission in low-resource areas. Proceedings of the 34th Annual International Conference of the IEEE Engineering in Medicine and Biology Society (EMBC 2012), 28 August - 1 September 2012, San Diego, CA, USA. USA: IEEE. ISBN 9781424441204.

Tezoo, T. and Douglas, T.S. 2012. Interactive segmentation of airways from chest x-ray images using active shape models. Proceedings of the 34th Annual International Conference of the IEEE Engineering in Medicine and Biology Society (EMBC 2012), 28 August - 1 September 2012, San Diego, CA, USA. USA: IEEE. ISBN 9781424441204.

## Patents

Brijlal, Y., John, L.R. and Sivarasu, S. Hand Exoskeleton. Provisional Patent Application. South Africa 2012/08238.

Britto, P.I., Rekha, V. and Sivarasu, S. Rehabilitative Robotics in Mobility Assistance for Paraplegics. March 2012. Application No.: 923/CHE/2012. Indian Patent Office.

## Doctoral dissertations

Alhamud, A. 2012. Implementation of anatomical navigators

for real time motion correction in diffusion tensor imaging. Supervised by Meintjes, E.M.

Burger, I. 2012. A control system approach to subject specific prospective respiratory motion correction in cardiac MRI. Supervised by Meintjes, E.M.

Cook, I. 2012. Voluntary physical activity: measurement and relationship to selected health parameters in rural black South Africans resident in the Limpopo Province, South Africa. Supervised by Lambert, E.V. and Alberts, M.

De Milander, L. 2012. Genetic factors associated with performance and exercise-associated weight loss in ironman triathletes. 277pp. Supervised by Collins, M.

Genade, T. 2012. A study of neurodegeneration and neuroprotection in *nothobranchius guentheri*. 192pp. Supervised by Lang, D.M. and Kidson, S.

Gray, J. 2012. Lower back pain in adolescent fast bowlers. 298pp. Supervised by Derman, E. and Vaughan, C.

Hendricks, M.S. 2012. The tackle in rugby union: understanding training and match behaviours to develop better coaching strategies for skill acquisition, performance and injury prevention. Supervised by Lambert, M.I.

Prinsloo, G. 2012. The physiological effects of heart rate variability biofeedback during laboratory induced cognitive stress. Supervised by Derman, E. and Rauch, H.G.L.

Robertson, F.C. 2012. Issues in the processing and analysis of functional NIRS imaging and a contrast with fMRI findings in a study of sensorimotor deactivation and connectivity. Supervised by Meintjes, E.M. and Douglas, T.

Swart, J. 2012. Perceptual cues in the regulation of endurance exercise. Supervised by Lambert, M.I. and Noakes, T.

## Master's degrees (by research)

Bonthuys, A. 2012. Stem cells and neoplasia: a study of benign melanocytic naevi. MSc (Med) Cell Biology. 90pp. Supervised by Kidson, S. and Todd, G.

Boonzaier, N. 2012. Effects of prenatal alcohol exposure on cerebellar volume in children: an MRI study. MSc (Med) Applied Anatomy. 58pp. Supervised by Meintjes, E.M. and Warton, C.M.R.

Chetty, A.K. 2012. Involvement of p300 in caffeine-induced hyper-acetylation of histones at the MEF2 binding domain on the Glut4 gene. MSc (Med) Cell Biology. 124pp. Supervised by Ojuka, E.

Cuzen, N. 2012. Disinhibition in South African treatment-naïve adolescents with alcohol use disorders. MA Psychological Research. 127pp. Supervised by Thomas, K. and Andrew, C.

Dixon, T.-L. 2012. Implementation and evaluation of a bony structure suppression software tool for chest x-ray imaging. MSc (Med) Biomedical Engineering. 83pp. Supervised by Douglas, T.S.

Garson, C. 2012. The effects of ethanolamine and magnesium on cardiac and neurological function in isoprenaline-induced myocardial infarction and cardiac hypertrophy models in adult Wistar rats. MSc (Med) Physiology. 167pp. Supervised by Kelly, R.F., Gwanyanya, A. and Bugarith, K.H.

Goolam, M. 2012. An in vitro model of mouse corneal endothelial development. MSc (Med) Cell Biology. 116pp. Supervised by Kidson, S.

Gumede, D. 2012. Over-expression of NRF-1 in C2C12 myotubes increases GLUT4 content via a transcriptional cascade involving MEF2A. MSc (Med) Cell Biology. 65pp. Supervised by Ojuka, E.

Hope, F. 2012. Rehabilitation outcomes of a lifestyle intervention program for chronic disease: medical insurer referred and funded patients versus self-initiated and self-funded patients. MPhil Biokinetics. 90pp. Supervised by Derman, E.

Lombard, W. 2012. Secular changes in anthropometric and physical characteristics of South African national U/20 rugby union players (1998-2010). Mphil Biokinetics. 73pp. Supervised by Lambert, M.I.

Miller, R. 2012. A computational study of post-infarct mechanical effects of injected biomaterial into ischemic myocardium. MSc (Med) Biomedical Engineering. Supervised by Franz, T.

Modak, G. 2012. Characteristics of dynamics associated with skeletal muscle contraction initiated by acetylcholine injection. MSc (Med) Biomedical Engineering. Supervised by Bugarith, K.H. and Kellaway, L.

Mudd, R. 2012. Exploring the range of motion between the acetabular component and the femoral component in hip resurfacing. MSc (Med) Biomedical Engineering. 116pp. Supervised by Vicatos, G. and Sivarasu, S.

Saleh, M. 2012. Methods and adaptations required to perform small-animal MRI scanning using a large bore

clinical MRI. MSc (Med) Biomedical Engineering. 95pp. Supervised by Meintjes, E.M., Davies, N. and Franz, T.

Smit, S. 2012. Stress in the workplace: The contrasting effects of 10 minutes of listening to Chopin vs. heart rate variability biofeedback on autonomic reactivity and cognitive performance. MPhil Biokinetics. 70pp. Supervised by Rauch, L.

Speed, B. 2012. Assessing the applicability of the Greulich and Pyle (1959) skeletal age estimation method to South African children between 0 and 13 years. MSc (Med) Biological Anthropology. 171pp. Supervised by Morris, A.G.

Van Kets, V. 2012. An investigation into the cellular mechanisms underlying photodynamic rejuvenation in human skin. MSc (Med) Cell Biology. 130pp. Supervised by Davids, L.

## Department of Medicine

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: PROFESSOR B.M. MAYOSI

### Departmental Profile

The Department of Medicine is a large clinical department which plays a leading role in medical education and research, and provides clinical services to the communities of the Western Cape and, in the case of our highly specialised services, to patients throughout southern Africa. The Department consists of 21 clinical and service divisions, 11 major research units, and four affiliated departments of medicine at GF Jooste, New Somerset, II Military, and Victoria hospitals ([www.medicine.uct.ac.za](http://www.medicine.uct.ac.za)). Each day, members of the department treat an average of 2,000 patients in our clinics, admit about 100 patients to our hospital services and perform over 210 medical procedures. The department offers a number of highly specialised services that are unique nationally such as allergology, bone marrow, heart, kidney, and liver transplantation, cardiac electrophysiology, endobronchial ultrasound guided bronchoscopy, and double balloon enteroscopy for visualisation of the small bowel.

There are approximately 80 registrars who are training in the department, 20 of whom are from other countries such as Botswana, Ghana, Kenya, Libya, Malawi, Namibia, Swaziland, Tanzania, Uganda, Zambia, and Zimbabwe. The department produces formularies and guidelines that are used in most health facilities in South Africa, such as the *South African Medical Formulary* and *Primary Care 101*.

## Departmental Statistics

### Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff

Professors	16
Associate Professors	22
Senior Lecturers/lecturers Full-time	85
Administrative and clerical staff	37
Total	160

### Honorary Staff

Honorary Professors	7
Emeritus Professors	4
Honorary Associate Professors	3
Honorary Senior Lecturers	40
Honorary Research Associates	5
Total	59

### Students

Doctoral	39
Master's	122
Undergraduates	1134
Total	1295

## Research Fields and Staff

See Divisions and Research Units within the Department

### Contact Details

Postal Address:  
Department of Medicine,  
Faculty of Health Sciences  
University of Cape Town,  
Observatory 7925,  
Cape Town  
Telephone: +27 21 406 6200  
Fax: +27 21 448 6815  
E-mail: faiza.pearce@uct.ac.za

## Department Of Medicine

### Division Of Clinical Immunology

HEAD OF DIVISION: ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR S.R. RESS

### Divisional Profile

The Division of Clinical Immunology undertakes a multi-disciplinary activity that includes teaching of undergraduate and postgraduate students, evaluation of immune function

in patients with suspected immune deficiency, and a translational research programme focussed on immunology of autoimmunity, HIV and TB.

## Divisional Statistics

### Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff

Associate Professors	1
Technical Support Staff	1
Total	2

### Research Fields and Staff

Associate Professor Stanley Ress  
Immunology of tuberculosis; Autoimmunity

### Contact Details

Postal Address:  
Clinical Immunology Laboratory,  
H47 Old Main Building,  
Groote Schuur Hospital,  
Observatory 7925

Telephone: +27 21 406 6201  
Fax: +27 21 448 6815  
E-mail: stan.ress@uct.ac.za

## Department Of Medicine

### Division Of Dermatology

HEAD OF DIVISION: ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR  
NONHLANHLA P. KHUMALO

### Division profile

The Division's training programme includes undergraduate teaching of 2nd to 6th year MBChB students. Postgraduate students include 8 registrars, 1 MRC fellow and 2 PhD fellows. The main research contributions of the Division are in the epidemiology, treatment and prevention of hair disorders and drug-induced skin injury.

## Departmental statistics

### Permanent and long term contract staff

Associate Professor	1
Emeritus Professor	1
Senior Lecturers (full-time)	2
Senior Lecturers (part-time, 5/8)	2
(part-time, sessional)	4
Lecturer (part-time, 5/8)	1
(sessional, DOE funds)	1
Research Staff	4
Administrative and Clerical Staff	4
Honorary Lecturers	3
TOTAL	23

### Students

Doctoral	3
Master's	9
Undergraduate	784
TOTAL	796

## Research fields

### Permanent staff

#### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR NONHLANHLA KHUMALO

Professor Khumalo is NRF rated and runs the only academic hair research clinic in the country (with Dr. Laduma Ngwanya). Her research interests include the epidemiology and treatment of hair and scalp disorders that uniquely affect individuals with afro-textured hair. Her international collaboration studies use various research tools - scanning (and transmission) electron microscopy and amino acid analysis of hair. Current studies are investigating the link between folliculitis keloidalis nuchae and HIV transmission. She is also developing a hair classification tool that will be useful for elucidating the relationship between the pathogenesis of alopecia and hair phenotype.

#### DR RANNAKOE LEHLOENYA

Dr Rannakoe Lehloenya leads a study of the clinical, molecular and genetic aspects of severe cutaneous adverse drug reactions (SCAR). Intrinsic to this will be the development of a predictive model for ascribing causality to ensure safe drug reintroduction especially for antituberculosis treatment reactions. Several other closely related clinical studies include a follow up of patients to assess long term sequelae, evaluation of placenta and newborn following SCAR in pregnancy and the use of clobetasol to prevent nail sequelae of SCAR. The division has become the only African member of the international group, RegiSCAR, contributing cases to the group database, essential as the cause of these reactions in Africa is very different from Europe and Asia.

## Department Of Medicine

### Chronic Diseases Initiative In Africa (Cdia)

DIRECTOR: PROFESSOR N.S. LEVITT

### Divisional Profile

The Chronic Diseases Initiative in Africa (CDIA), funded by the United Health Chronic Disease Initiative and the National Heart Lung Blood Institute (NHLBI), was launched in November 2009. It forms part of an 11 centre Global Health Initiative focussing on non communicable disease research in the developing world. CDIA comprises of a network of researchers drawn from the University of Cape Town, Stellenbosch University and the University of the Western Cape, along with the South African Medical Research Council, Harvard University and Shree Hindu Mandal Hospital, Tanzania, in addition to representatives from local and national Departments of Health. CDIA's mission is to serve as a collaborating initiative for the development, evaluation and dissemination of methods and programmes to prevent chronic non-communicative diseases, and improve the quality of care for people with these diseases and their risk factors.

## Research

### Currently funded projects:

Develop, evaluate and implement integrated chronic disease management guidelines for primary care providers Eden District Randomised, Controlled-Trial for Primary Care of Chronic, Non-Communicable Diseases (NCDs) is being conducted to test the effectiveness of a novel training approach based on a previously tested model of syndromic screening and management of patients with conditions such as chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, asthma, or TB. A written guideline (101 pages) has been prepared for the management of chronic diseases by primary care nurses and doctors. The trial will test whether the approach, previously shown to be effective for respiratory diseases including tuberculosis and HIV/AIDS, will remain effective when expanded to include the primary care management of other major categories of chronic diseases (hypertension, diabetes, depression).

To calibrate and validate a non-laboratory based screening tool for cardiovascular disease (CVD) risk prediction in South Africa

The predictive performance and risk discrimination of the non-laboratory-based risk score to five commonly used laboratory-based scores (Framingham CHD and

CVD, SCORE for low and high risk settings, CUORE) was evaluated in 11 South African cohorts, which represents all cross sectional studies conducted in the country over the past 25 years for which the necessary data were available.

Develop, evaluate and implement an economic model to assess the cost-effectiveness of interventions.

This project aims to develop a CVD Prevention and Management Model that would allow us to predict CVD events accurately and be used in cost-effectiveness analyses comparing the use of different screening and intervention strategies.

Develop the capacity of community health workers, primary care facilities and managers in the area of chronic diseases. This project aims, in collaboration with the provincial DOH to define the role of a community health worker in caring for patients with NCDs and to develop suitable NCD training materials and tools for this group.

Develop, evaluate and implement lifestyle tools for the general public and patients.

“Putting Prevention into Practice” This project aims to produce and pilot a resource package for primary health care providers and community health workers to enable them to offer brief, best practice, behavioural change counselling in a variety of settings, on the topics of smoking; poor diet; obesity and overweight and lack of physical activity.

Develop, evaluate and implement new models for health education, communication and empowerment of patients. The evaluation, by means of a pragmatic cluster randomized controlled trial, the effectiveness of a group diabetes education programme delivered by health promoters with a guiding (motivational interviewing) style, in community health centres in Cape Town.

## Divisional Statistics

### CDIA/UCT Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff

Professor	1
Professor (Visiting)	1
Social Scientist	1
Administrative and Clerical Staff	2
Total	5

Professor Naomi Levitt	Professor
Professor Krisela Steyn	Professor
Mrs Kathy Murphy	Social Scientist
Carmelita Sylvester	Centre Manager
Susan Botha	Administrative

## UCT Network Members

Professor	5
Senior Lecturer	1
Other (Senior Researcher)	1
Total	7

Professor Bongani Mayosi	Professor
Professor Eric Bateman	Professor
Professor Vicky Lambert	Professor
Professor Karen Sliwa-Hahnle	Professor
Associate Professor Alan Bryer	Associate Professor
Dr Tracy Kolbe-Alexander	Senior Lecturer
Dr Lara Fairall	Senior Researcher

## NON-UCT Network Members

Professor Thandi Puoane (UWC)	Professor
Professor Bob Mash (Stellenbosch)	Professor
Professor Debbie Bradshaw (MRC)	Professor
Professor Carl Lombard (MRC)	Professor
Dr Thomas Gaziano (Harvard)	Adjunct Assistant Professor
Dr Kaushik Ramaiya (Shree Hindu Mandal Hospital, Tanzania)	Senior Lecturer
Mr Jimmy Ledwaba (Provincial Government, Dept. of Health)	Other
Ms Unita Van Vuuren (Provincial Government, Dept. of Health)	Other

## Contact Details

Postal Address: J47 Floor, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital

Telephone: +27 21 406 6572

Fax: +27 21 406 6513

E-mail: Carmelita.Sylvester@uct.ac.za

## Department Of Medicine

### Division Of Endocrinology And

### Diabetic Medicine

HEAD OF DIVISION: PROFESSOR N.S. LEVITT

## Divisional Profile

The Division provides an inpatient and outpatient clinical service and sub-speciality training in adult endocrinology and diabetes. It has close clinical links with Paediatric Endocrinology and Diabetes, Reproductive Endocrinology and Chemical pathology.

## Research

The Division is involved in a wide range of research activities, interacts with a number of international and local collaborators and is a member of the recently established Chronic Disease Initiative in Africa. The primary areas of research are:

*Metabolic consequences of antiretroviral therapy in HIV+ patients:* Cross-sectional and longitudinal studies examining the metabolic consequences of HAART are underway. These are being funded by the World Diabetes Foundation and Department of Health.

*Burden of disease:* The contribution of diabetes and other chronic diseases to the overall burden of disease pattern in the South African context is being studied in collaboration with Dr Debbie Bradshaw, BOD Group, MRC. A cross sectional survey of diabetes and other cardiovascular risk factors in the Black African community in Cape Town has been completed.

*Obesity:* In collaboration with the Department of Human Biology, a number of studies are in progress. These examine the mechanisms underlying the aetiology of obesity and insulin sensitivity in black and white African women.

*Addison's Disease:* Cardiovascular risk factors in Addison's disease has been investigated in collaboration with the University of Gothenberg. The impact of glucocorticoid receptor polymorphisms on cardiovascular risk factors has been assessed in Addison's disease.

*Health Systems Research:* The Division collaborates in projects being conducted by the Chronic Diseases Initiative in Africa. These include: a pragmatic cluster randomised trial of an integrated guideline for the management of diabetes and other chronic diseases in primary care centre, a randomised controlled trial to evaluate the effectiveness of a group diabetic education programme using motivational interviewing in underserved communities; and the development of a resource package for primary health care providers and community health workers to enable them to offer brief counselling on lifestyle.

## Divisional Statistics

### Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff

Professor	1
Professor (visiting)	1
Senior Lecturers	2
Senior Registrar in Training	1

Medical Officer (sessional)	1
Diabetes Specialist Nurse	2
Administrative and Clerical Staff	1
Total	8

## Research Fields and Staff

### PROFESSOR N S LEVITT

Diabetes and hypertension health systems research, diabetes burden of disease, mechanisms underlying the metabolic sequelae of obesity, metabolic consequences of HAART

### PROFESSOR K STEYN

Hypertension health systems research, burden of chronic disease and smoking in pregnancy

### DR I L ROSS

National registry for Study of Addison's Disease and polyglandular autoimmune syndrome

### DR J DAVE

Incidence of osteoporosis and vertebral fractures in patents with inflammatory bowel disease Metabolic consequences of antiretroviral therapy

## Contact Details

Postal Address: Divisions of Endocrinology and Diabetic Medicine, Department of Medicine, Faculty of Health Sciences, Observatory, 7925  
Telephone: +27 21 406 6140  
Fax: +27 21 406 6513  
E-mail: susan.botha@uct.ac.za

## Department Of Medicine

### Division Of Gastroenterology

#### (Gastrointestinal Clinic)

HEAD OF GI CLINIC: PROFESSOR S THOMSON

## Divisional Profile

The Gastrointestinal Clinic is a multi-disciplinary clinical unit consisting of Medical and Surgical components. This report primarily reflects the Medical component. The Clinic carries a large clinical load and offers a number of specialised services, with clinical and applied research interests in: Hepatobiliary disease; Colorectal disease; Oesophageal disease; Inflammatory bowel disease; *H.pylori* related disease; and Nutrition. The Clinic is involved in a number of collaborative research projects.

## Divisional Statistics

### Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff

Lecturers	5
Research Staff	1
Administrative and Clerical Staff	1
Total	5

### Students

Master's	4
----------	---

### Research Fields and Staff

Dr Gill Watermeyer: Risk of malignancy in inflammatory bowel disease treated with Azathioprine or 6-Mercaptopurine; Predicting bad outcome in Crohn's disease; drug trials – various

Dr Dion Levin: Bleeding Peptic Ulcer Disease; *Helicobacter pylori* testing.

Dr Sabelo Hlatshwayo: Achalsia.

Dr Mashiko Setshedi: Drug induced liver injury.

### Contact Details

Postal Address: GI Clinic, E23, New Main Building, Grootte Schuur Hospital, Observatory, 7925

Telephone: +27 21 404 3040

Fax: +27 21 447 0582

E-mail: sandie.thomson@uct.ac.za

## Department Of Medicine

### Division Of Haematology and UCT

#### Leukaemia Unit

**HEAD OF DIVISION: PROFESSOR N. NOVITZKY**

### Divisional Profile

The Division of Haematology at Grootte Schuur Hospital is a complex unit with multi disciplinary activities that include outpatient clinics, admission beds as well as diagnostic and research laboratories. The clinical services are organised under the umbrella of the Department of Internal Medicine, while the laboratory diagnostic sections are under the broader organisation of the Department of Clinical & Laboratory Sciences and National Health

Laboratory Service (NHLS). The Haematology section of the laboratory was accredited with SANAS 3 years ago and after review, this accreditation was confirmed last year.

Patients with elaborate clinical problems, bone marrow failure or requiring stem cell transplantation are referred from all provinces; particularly the Northern and Eastern Cape and particularly we receive referrals from foreign institutions in Sub-Saharan Africa. In addition, individuals with multiple myeloma and other lymphoproliferative disorders are treated together with the Department of Radiation Oncology in combined clinics. Of concern is that a substantial increase in the numbers of HIV related malignancies and particularly Burkitt's lymphoma and leukaemia that have significantly strained our hospital beds.

The Division of Haematology provides training for both undergraduate and postgraduate students at the Medical Faculty. Registrars and consultants participate in undergraduate training, facilitating various modules focussing in blood disorders. At the postgraduate level, training is given at the level of Master's and PhD courses in cell biology as well as specialist training in haematopathology for medical graduates. In addition, within the Department of Clinical and Laboratory Sciences 3 divisions participate in the training provided to Clinical Pathology candidates. Regular experiential teaching and microscope tutorials are given to registrars in Haematopathology. Journal Clubs, seminars and group teaching is offered to Haematopathology, Clinical Haematology and general medical registrars. Interdepartmental meetings are held with academic staff from Tygerberg Hospital and Red Cross War Memorial Children's Hospital. Faculty members from the division also regularly contribute to the teaching programmes of the basic sciences as well as Departments of Internal Medicine and Clinical and Laboratory Sciences.

In addition a University of Cape Town Leukaemia Unit established within the division, has now been reviewed and approved by the University Research Committee and will continue focusing its research work in the area of haemopoietic stem cell biology and stem cell transplant immunology. The research laboratory located at the medical school campus is well equipped to support undergraduate and postgraduate pathology and science students. Dr Shaheen Mowla has joined Dr Karen Shires to expand the molecular and cellular research in the Leukaemia Unit laboratory. The main objective will be to pursue further research into the area normal and malignant haematopoiesis, detection of minimal residual disease in patients with leukaemia, cellular therapies and stem cell transplantation.



## Divisional Statistics

### Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff

Professor	1
Clinical Service	
Senior Specialists	2
Clinical Registrars	3
Senior House Officers	2
Chief Professional Nurse	2
Administrative and clerical staff	3
Diagnostic Service	
Senior Pathologist	1
Pathologists	2
Pathologist part-time	1
Scientist	1
Pathology Registrars	5
Laboratory Manager	1
Medical Technologists	17
Technicians	4
UCT Leukaemia Unit	
Scientist	1
Research Officer	1
Research Technologist	1
Clinical Research Co-Ordinator	1
Administrative and clerical staff	1
Laboratory assistants (medical school)	2

### Students

Doctoral	2
Master's	3
MMed	2
Honours	1

### Research Fields and Staff

#### PROFESSOR NICOLAS NOVITZKY

Haematopoietic stem cell biology; clonogenic assays; haematopoietic stem cell transplantation; immune reconstitution; haematological malignancies

#### DR CECILE DU TOIT

Haematopoietic stem cell transplantation; haematological malignancies; haemophilia

#### DR. ESTELLE VERBURGH

Myelodysplastic syndrome

#### DR MAUREEN STEIN

Haematopoietic stem cell biology

#### DR JESSICA OPIE

Molecular biology of neoplasia: chronic myelogenous leukaemia; coagulation abnormalities

#### DR KAREN SHIRES

Molecular biology and diagnostics

#### DR SHAHEEN MOWLA

Minimal residual disease and flow cytometry.

#### MRS RYGANA ABDULLA

Cellular biology of neoplasia; clonogenic assays

### Contact Details

Postal Address: 6th Floor, Chris Barnard Building, Anzio Road, Observatory, 7925

Telephone: +27 21 406 6154/404 3073

Fax: +27 21 448 8607

E-mail: Coleen.Fredericks@uct.ac.za

Web: <http://web.uct.ac.za/depts/haem/>

## Department Of Medicine

### Division Of Hepatology

HEAD: ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR WENDY SPEARMAN

### Divisional Profile

The Division of Hepatology runs the only dedicated liver clinic as well as the only state liver transplant programme in the country. We also run a Porphyria clinic.

The unit is referred patients from all provinces in South Africa as well as from neighbouring countries such as Zimbabwe and Namibia for assessment regarding the aetiology and management of both acute and chronic liver disease and suitability for liver transplantation. These referrals come from both the private and public sector.

We provide a direct call-in service telephonic to primary, secondary and tertiary medical centres regarding management of liver disease. The Liver unit works closely with the Surgical Hepatobiliary unit and collaborates with the Surgical Research laboratory.

The major areas of research include: viral hepatitis, autoimmune liver disease, immune abnormalities in liver disease, HIV and liver disease, porphyria, liver transplantation and development of bioartificial liver support devices.

The unit is actively involved in drawing up national guidelines for the management of Hepatitis B / HIV coinfection Hepatitis B and Hepatitis C.

## Divisional Statistics

### Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff

Associate Professors	1
Senior Lecturers / Research Officers	2
Technical Support Staff	2
Total	5

### Honorary Staff

Honorary staff	1
----------------	---

## Research Fields and Staff

### H.N. HAIRWADZI

Autoimmune liver disease; viral hepatitis, bone disease in chronic liver disease

### M.W. SONDERUP

HIV and liver disease; viral hepatitis; porphyria

### C.W.N. SPEARMAN

Liver transplantation; viral hepatitis; paediatric liver disease, acute liver failure and bioartificial liver support devices

### M. SETSHEDI

Drug-induced liver injury

### M. KEW

Hepatitis; liver cancer

## Contact Details

Postal Address: Division of Hepatology, Department of Medicine, University of Cape Town, Medical School, Observatory, 7925

Telephone: +27 21 406 6394

Fax: +27 21 448 6815

E-mail: Wendy.Spearman@uct.ac.za

## Department Of Medicine

### The Albertina And Walter Sisulu Institute Of Ageing In Africa/ Division Of Geriatric Medicine

HEAD OF DIVISION OF GERIATRIC MEDICINE:  
PROFESSOR M COMBRINCK

ACTING HEAD OF INSTITUTE OF AGEING IN AFRICA :  
DR S. KALULA

## Institute Profile

The Albertina and Walter Sisulu Institute of Ageing in Africa (IAA) is a Cross-Disciplinary Group. The IAA represents a coalescence of institute – wide disciplines with a focus on ageing: specifically Geriatric Medicine; Geriatric Neurology; Geriatric Neuropsychology and Old Age Psychiatry. The International Longevity Centre–South Africa is incorporated in the Institute. The vision of the IAA is to be an academic, clinical, research and policy centre of excellence and relevance in Africa. Its mission is to facilitate the delivery of the highest standard of inter-disciplinary, in-context training for health and allied professionals and evidence-based clinical and social care for older people, whilst undertaking appropriate research and audit upon which policy and planning for older persons may be based. The mission is achieved through inter-disciplinary partnerships and teamwork, and human resources development within current legal, ethical and financial constraints. The IAA is a leader in the area of research on ageing in sub-Saharan Africa, and enjoys international recognition and acclaim.

## Institute Statistics

### Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff

Associate Professor	1
Senior Lecturers	5
Senior Scientific Officer	1
Medical registrars	2
Administrative and Clerical Staff	1
Total	10

### Honorary Staff

Visiting Researcher	1
Senior Lecturer	2
Total	3

### Students

Doctoral	3
Master's	3
Total	6

## Research Fields and Staff

### DR SEBASTIANA KALULA

Epidemiology of dementia; falls; quality of care.

### DR LINDA DE VILLIERS

Stroke risk factors and rehabilitation; post-discharge stroke community care.

**PROFESSOR MARC COMBRINCK**

NRF Research Chair in Clinical Neurosciences: neuro-inflammation and mechanisms of neuro-degeneration with specific reference to cognitive impairment in the elderly and in HIV-associated encephalopathy.

**DR KEVIN G.F. THOMAS**

Senior Lecturer, Department of Psychology: geriatric neuropsychology; dementia; impact of stress on memory; impact of life stressors on age-related cognitive decline.

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR JOHN A. JOSKA**

Senior Lecturer, Division of Neuropsychiatry, Department of Psychiatry and Mental Health: neurocognitive disorders in HIV infection.

**Contact Details**

Postal Address: The Albertina and Walter Sisulu Institute of Ageing in Africa, Faculty of Health Sciences, University of Cape Town, L51, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital, Observatory 7925, Cape Town, South Africa.

Telephone: +27 21 406 6211

Fax: +27 21 406 6846

E-mail: [iaa-institute@uct.ac.za](mailto:iaa-institute@uct.ac.za)

Web: <http://www.instituteofageing.uct.ac.za>

**Department Of Medicine****Division Of Nephrology And****Hypertension**

**HEADS OF DIVISION: ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR B.L. RAYNER**

**Divisional Profile**

Currently the new division offers a wide range of clinical services including chronic and acute dialysis, renal transplantation, assessment and treatment of a broad range of kidney disease and resistant hypertension, 24 blood pressure monitoring renal biopsies, prevention of chronic kidney, and cardiovascular risk assessment. The unit is supported by a dedicated team of transplant surgeons. Treatment is offered to both private and indigent patients. It also offers out reach programmes to Khayelitsha Community Health Centre and GF Jooste Hospital locally, and to George Hospital, the Northern and Eastern Cape.

There is active training programme for senior registrars in Nephrology and the unit is currently training 5 nephrology fellows. The division supports the Department of Medicine

training of medical students, specialist physicians and professions allied to medicine. The division also supports training of renal technologists and the nephrology course for nurses.

The main academic research activities of the division relate to renal bone disease; systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE); genetics of salt sensitive hypertension; diabetic nephropathy; classification, genetics, prevalence and treatment of HIV associated nephropathy; the genetics of ACE inhibitor related angioedema in black and coloured South Africans; treatment of renal artery stenosis due to atherosclerosis; vascular calcification in CKD stage 5 and its effects on central aortic BP; detection of vascular calcification; and the effects of antiviral treatment on BP in patients living with HIV.

**Divisional Statistics****Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff and students**

Associate Professors	2
Senior Lecturers	2
Emeritus Professor	1
Senior registrar	5
Part-time consultant	1
Medical officers	3
Medical registrars	3
PhD Students	0
Total	15

**Research Fields and Staff****ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR C.R. SWANEPOEL**

HIV and the kidney – worked on the development of a HIV and renal disease classification. Principal researcher is Dr N Wearne.

**DR Z BARDAY**

Kidney transplantation

**DR YVONNE TRINDER**

Hypertension

**DR IKE OKPECHI**

Lupus registry; Quality of life in CAPD patients

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR BRIAN RAYNER**

Cardiovascular outcomes in renal atherosclerotic lesion (CORAL Study): A prospective, multi-center, unblinded, two-arm, randomized trial; Genetics of salt sensitive hypertension (PhD dissertation); PTH and low renin hypertension; The genetics of ACE inhibitor related angioedema in black and coloured South Africa

**DR NICOLA WEARNE**

Retrospective analysis of all HIV positive renal biopsies between 2004 and 2008 at GSH hospital; Prospective observational study of all HIV positive patients who undergo a renal biopsy at GSH hospital to establish best medical management, mortality and spectrum of disease; HIV related renal disease: Histological Classification; Randomised controlled study: Treatment of HIV +ve patients with confirmed HIVAN on renal biopsy with Corticosteroids; Epidemiology of renal dysfunction and chronic kidney disease in HIV positive HAART naïve patients

**Contact Details**

Postal Address: E13 Groote Schuur Hospital, Observatory, 7925

Telephone: +27 21 404 3318

Fax: +27 21 404 5215

E-mail: mmcadi@pgwc.gov.za

**Department Of Medicine****Division Of Neurology**

**HEAD OF DIVISION: ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR A. BRYER**

**Divisional Profile**

A general clinical neurology service is operated at Groote Schuur Hospital. This provides a full range of clinical activities, including in-patients, consultative, and emergency services. Additionally, there is a clinical neurophysiology laboratory, a dedicated acute stroke unit, and specialised clinics for stroke, myasthenia gravis, HIV neurology, neuro-genetic disorder and epilepsy.

**Areas of research include:**

**Stroke:** A large cohort of stroke patients were followed up for 6 months post incident stroke to determine survival, disability and functional outcomes following their discharge from an acute stroke unit to community-based health care and rehabilitation. Factors predictive of poor outcome were identified. Data from this study are being used to develop

a community based model of stroke care. An in-service training program for health care workers involved in stroke care in under-resourced settings is being developed. The new South African National Guideline for the management of acute ischaemic stroke and TIA has been published with substantial input from the GSH/UCT stroke Unit. A longitudinal study of HIV associated stroke to evaluate the underlying biological mechanisms (specifically endothelial dysfunction and ultrasonographic vascular phenotypes) has been undertaken.

**Myasthenia gravis:** Clinical and Laboratory-based research projects are focussed on improving therapeutic strategies and increasing understanding of disease pathogenesis.

- Methotrexate vs. azathioprine randomized trial completed. Presented at NASA and ANA 2010. Submitted to Neuromuscular Dis. 2011
- A Multi-center, Randomized Study comparing Thymectomy to No Thymectomy in Myasthenia Gravis-International study NIH funded. On advisory committee.
- The psychiatric manifestations in thymomatous MG (Dr Freeman, Psychiatry) Complement regulation in MG subjects with DAF promoter SNP and the effect of therapies. This work done by the Neurology Research Group in partnership with Human Biology laboratory. PI J Heckmann with Dr's Amaal Abrahams and Sharon Prince. MSc student Ms J Auret.
- TGFb polymorphisms and their association with extraocular muscle MG damage- in collaboration with Dr C Dandara, Human Genetics.

**HIV/AIDS:** Clinical and Laboratory-based research projects studying the risk factors for developing neuropathy in HIV-infected subjects.

- Research collaboration with Endocrine (UCT) and Neurology (Emory University) – longitudinal prevalence study of HIV neuropathy and risk factors at the Crossroads CHC.  
Dr Johan van der Watt, received the CIDRI Post Graduate Scholarship award to study inflammation in HIV- associated toxic neuropathy
- Dr Chad Centner is studying Pyridoxine & NAT – 2 genotypes as risk factors for HIV- associated neuropathy.
- Dr John- Randel Vermaak is studying the incidence of HIV- neuropathy since the cART regimen has changed from d4T to Tenofovir.
- Collaboration with Dr's Todd Hulgán (Vanderbilt University) and Dr P Sinxadi, Pharmacology, UCT to investigate mitochondrial DNA haplotype and susceptibility to HIV- associated toxic neuropathy by examining mitochondrial haplogroups and association with HIV- associated neuropathy in African subjects on d-drugs.
- Dr Friedrich Thienemann is performing a retrospective analysis of demyelinating CNS disease in HIV- infected subjects.

- f. Pilot project examining the efficacy and CSF drug penetration of cART in patient with neurological HIV-associated disease. Dr's Thienemann, Vermaak and Decloedt (Pharmacology)

**Dementia:** A longitudinal study of cognitive impairment in the elderly, with an emphasis on the role of inflammation in the pathogenesis of Alzheimer's disease. The study includes imaging techniques such as magnetic resonance spectroscopy (MRS) of the brain and volumetric MRI analyses of various brain regions.

**Neurogenetics:** A clinical and counselling service for patients with Huntington disease and familial spinocerebellar ataxia (SCA) with a study to find an appropriate SNP to target for SCA1 gene silencing and to knock down the expression of mutant Ataxin1.

**Multi-media teaching:** The use of clinical encounter simulations is being explored.

**Drug trials:** The division is active in phase 3 drug trials for Parkinson's disease, epilepsy and multiple sclerosis.

## Divisional Statistics

### Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff

Associate Professors (Full-time)	4
Senior Lecturers (Full-time)	1
Lecturers (Part-time)	2
Total	7

### Postgraduate Students

B.Sc Hons	2
M. Sc.	4
PhD	1
M. Med (Psychiatry)	1
M. Med (Family Med)	1
MA (Neuropsychology)	2

## Research Fields and Staff

### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR A. BRYER

Stroke; neuro-genetics.

### DR E. LEE PAN

Health systems information technology; multi-media teaching.

### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR J. HECKMANN

Myasthenia gravis; HIV neurological disease, HIV neuropathy, neuro-immunology; neuro-genetics.

### DR L. TUCKER

Epilepsy

### DR K. BATEMAN

Tuberculous meningitis

## Contact Details

Postal Address: E8, New Groote Schuur Hospital, Observatory, 7925

Telephone: +27 21 404 3197/8

Fax: +27 21 406 6251

E-mail: alan.bryer@uct.ac.za

## Department Of Medicine

### Division Of Clinical Pharmacology

HEAD OF DIVISION: PROFESSOR GARY MAARTENS

## Divisional Profile

The major research thrusts of the division are focused on drugs for malaria, tuberculosis and HIV. The research in these fields is broad and encompasses drug discovery, pharmacokinetics, pharmacogenomics, clinical trials, pharmacoepidemiology, and pharmaco-economic evaluation. The analytical laboratory plays a key research role with small animal models for drug discovery and in patient samples for drug concentrations. A large multicentre malaria clinical research group headed by Professor Karen Barnes has secured substantial funding from the Gates Foundation and the Global Fund – this programme is at the forefront of translational malaria research in Africa. The MRC South African Traditional Medicines Research Group is a drug discovery programme: Professor Kelly Chibale, Dept Chemistry, UCT and Professor Peter Smith from our division are co-directors. Compounds with antimalarial, antibacterial (including antitubercular) and antifungal activity are identified and optimised from plants used in traditional medicine. The analytical laboratory has recently been awarded funding from NIH as an International Pharmacology Specialty Laboratory. Professor Helen McIlleron heads our clinical pharmacokinetic group, which conducts a series of pharmacokinetic studies evaluating antitubercular drugs, antiretroviral drugs, and the interaction between them in adults and children with funding from the Wellcome Trust, NIH, and MRC. Our collaboration on population pharmacokinetics with Uppsala University is ongoing and we have a pharmacometric laboratory to perform these complex analyses.

## Divisional Statistics

### Permanent And Long Term Contract Staff

Professors	2
Associate Professors	3
Senior Lecturer	3
Senior Research Officer	1
Medical Research Officer	1
Registrars	4
Research Fellow	1
Technical Support	10
Database Manager	1
Quality Assurance Manager	1
Information Pharmacist	4
Editor SAMF	1
Clinical Trial Monitors	1
Administrative and Clerical Staff	7
Departmental Assistance	1
TOTAL	41

### Honorary Staff

Honorary professor	1
Honorary Lecturers	2
Honorary Research Associates	1
TOTAL	4

### Postgraduate Students

Postdoctoral	1
Doctoral	13
Master's	1
TOTAL	15

### Research Fields and Staff

#### BARNES, KI.

Malaria, combination antimalarial therapy – operational and policy research. Antimicrobial pharmacokinetic studies to inform optimal dosing in vulnerable populations

#### BLOCKMAN, M.

Rational and cost-effective prescribing of medicines; drug utilisation review; adverse drug reaction monitoring; drug policy and regulation; human research ethics.

#### CAMPBELL, WE.

Phytochemical studies on indigenous Amaryllidaceae species; structural studies on active compounds isolated from traditional medicinal plants

#### COHEN, K.

Antiretroviral pharmacokinetics and efficacy; pharmacokinetics of antiretrovirals in children; pharmacoepidemiology.

#### GABRIELS, G.

Analytical chemistry, pharmacokinetics, traditional medicines, drug discovery and development, drugs and sport performance

#### MAARTENS, G.

Adherence to antiretroviral therapy; immunopathology & diagnosis of HIV-associated tuberculosis; pharmaco-economic evaluation of antiretroviral therapy; pharmacogenomics of antiretrovirals

#### MCILLERON, H.

Pharmacokinetic-pharmacodynamic relationships of antitubercular and antiretroviral drugs; pharmacogenomics; population pharmacokinetics; drug interactions between antiretrovirals and rifamycins.

#### SMITH, PJ.

Mechanisms of antimalarial drug resistance; pharmacokinetics of anti-tuberculosis drugs; isolation of novel drugs from traditional medicines; development of new drug assays.

#### WIESNER, L.

Pharmacokinetics of antimalarial drugs; drug assay development; metabolite identification; drug formulation.

## Contact Details

Postal Address: Division of Clinical Pharmacology, University of Cape Town, K45, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital, Observatory, 7925

Telephone: (021) 406 6286

Fax: (021) 448 1989

Email: gary.maartens@uct.ac.za

## Department Of Medicine

### Division Of Rheumatology

HEAD OF DIVISION: PROFESSOR ASGAR ALI KALLA

### Divisional Profile

The Division of Rheumatology has several research interests relating to different aspects of the rheumatic diseases. Osteoporosis is an area of interest for many years and there is ongoing collection of longitudinal bone mineral density data in patients with rheumatoid arthritis (RA) and systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE). Age-related bone loss at different skeletal sites is being prospectively studied in collaboration with the Department of Nuclear Medicine and the Endocrine Unit. Recently, collaborative studies with the Division of Hepatology have been carried out to see the relationship between bone mineral density (BMD) and auto-immune hepatitis. Clinical drug trials are in progress

to study the safety and efficacy of the newer biological DMARDs in RA and SLE. Recently, the trials of coxibs are concentrating on cardiovascular outcomes to a greater extent than their gastr-toxicity. We have also been looking at SLE genetics in collaboration with the Hepatology, with particular reference to the Vitamin D receptor and its role in the pathogenesis of auto-immune diseases. Newer areas of research include the study of chronic tophaceous GOUT; community aspects of diagnosing and treating rheumatic diseases at Community Health Centres; early rheumatoid arthritis; genetics of bone loss in SLE; and functional problems in ankylosing spondylitis.

## Divisional Statistics

### Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff

Professor	1
Senior Lecturer	1
Lecturers	2
Research Staff	2
Nurse practitioner	1
Administrative and Clerical staff	1
Total	8

### Honorary Staff

Honorary Lecturers	3
--------------------	---

### Students

Rotating Medical Registrar	2
Medical Officer	1
Total	3

## Contact Details

Postal Address:  
 J47 Old Main Building,  
 Groote Schuur Hospital,  
 Observatory 7925  
 Telephone: +27 21 404 5422/2131 or 406 6514  
 Fax: +27 21 448 3253  
 E-mail: melanie.burger@uct.ac.za; kallaa@iafrica.com

## Department of Medicine

### Research output

### Chapters in books

Barnes, K.I. 2012. Antimalarial drugs and the control and elimination of malaria. In H.M Staines and S. Krishna (eds), *Treatment and Prevention of Malaria: Antimalarial Drug Chemistry, Action and Use*, pp. 1-17. London: Springer Science & Business Media B.V. ISBN 9873034604796.

Bekker, L., Beyrer, C. and Quinn, T. 2012. Behavioral and Biomedical combination strategies for HIV Prevention. In F. Bushman, G. Nabel, and R. Swanstrom (eds), *HIV: From biology to prevention and treatment*, pp. 537-559. New York: Cold Spring Harbor Lab Press. ISBN 9781936113408.

Blumberg, L., Cohen, C. and Barnes, K.I. 2012. Malaria. In M. Kibel, H. Saloojee and T. Westwood (eds), *Child Health for All*, pp. 404-411. 5th edition. Cape Town: Oxford University Press Southern Africa. ISBN 9780199042357.

Mazandu, G.K. and Mulder, N.J. 2012. Enhancing drug target identification in mycobacterium tuberculosis. In S.E. Walker and D.F. Martin (eds), *Tuberculosis: Risk Factors, Drug Resistance and Treatment*, pp.181-209. New York: Nova Biomedical. ISBN 9781620819913.

Okombo, J., Mwai, L. and Nzila, A. 2012. Tackling the problem of antimalarial resistance. In K. Chibale, M. Davies-Coleman and C. Masimirembwa (eds), *Drug Discovery in Africa*, pp. 301-324. Germany: Springer Heidelberg New York Dordrecht London. ISBN 9783642281747.

### Articles in peer-reviewed Journals

Abdullahi, L., Hussey, G.D., Mahomed, H. and Wiysonge, C.S. 2012. Public stewardship of private for-profit care in low-and middle-income countries. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews*, 5: 1-26.

Ahonkhai, A.A., Noubary, F., Munro, A., Stark, R., Wilke, M., Freedberg, K.A., Wood, R. and Losina, E. 2012. Not all are lost: interrupted laboratory monitoring early death, and loss to follow-up (LTFU) in a large South African treatment program. *PLoS One*, 7(3): e32993.

Airoldi, F., Faglia, E., Clerici, G. and Latib, A. 2012. Bailout directional atherectomy for side branch salvage following subintimal recanalization of infragenicular arteries. *Vasa-European Journal of Vascular Medicine*, 41: 292-294.

Akinyi, M., Dandara, C., Gamielidien, J. and Heckmann, J.M. 2012. Association of transforming growth factor beta-1 (TGFB1) regulatory region polymorphisms with myasthenia gravis-related ophthalmoparesis. *Journal of Neuroimmunology*, 246: 96-99.

Akl, E., Kennedy, C., Konda, K., Caceres, C., Horvath, T., Ayala, G., Doupe, A., Gerbase, A., Wiysonge, C.S., Segura, E.R., Schunemann, H.J. and Lo, Y.R. 2012. Using grade methodology for the development of public health guidelines for the prevention and treatment of HIV and other STI's among men who have sex with men and other transgender people. *BMC Public Health*, 12:386.

- Alvarez, G.G., Sabri, E., Ling, D., Cameron, D.W., Maartens, G. and Wilson, D. 2012. A model to rule out smear-negative tuberculosis among symptomatic HIV patients using C-reactive protein. *International Journal of Tuberculosis and Lung Disease*, 16(9): 1247-1251.
- Aminake, M.N., Mahajan, A., Kumar, V., Hans, R.H., Wiesner, L., Taylor, D., De Kock, C., Grobler, A., Smith, P.J., Kirschner, M., Rethwilm, A., Pradel, G. and Chibale, K. 2012. Synthesis and evaluation of hybrid drugs for a potential HIV/AIDS-malaria combination therapy. *Bioorganic & Medicinal Chemistry*, 20: 5277-5289.
- Anderson, P.L., Glidden, D.V., Liu, A., Buchbinder, S.P., Lama, J.R., Guanira, J.V., McMahan, V., Bushman, L.R., Casapia, M., Montoya-Herrera, O., Veloso, V.G., Mayer, K.H., Chariyalertsak, S., Schechter, M., Bekker, L., Kallas, E.G. and Grant, R. 2012. Emtricitabine-tenofovir concentrations and pre-exposure prophylaxis efficacy in men who have sex with men. *Science Translational Medicine*, 4(151): 1-8.
- Andrews, J.R., Wood, R., Bekker, L., Middelkoop, K. and Walensky, R.P. 2012. Projecting the benefits of antiretroviral therapy for HIV prevention: the impact of population mobility and linkage to care. *Journal of Infectious Diseases*, 206: 543-551.
- Andrews, J.R., Lawn, S.D., Rusu, C., Wood, R., Noubary, F., Bender, M., Horsburgh, C.R., Losina, E., Freedberg, K.A. and Walensky, R.P. 2012. The cost-effectiveness of routine tuberculosis screening with xpert MTB/RIF prior to initiation of antiretroviral therapy: a model-based analysis. *AIDS*, 26: 987-995.
- Arentz, M., Pavlinac, P., Kimerling, M.E., Horne, D.J., Falzone, D., Schunemann, H.J., Royce, S., Dheda, K. and Walson, J.L. 2012. Use of anti-retroviral therapy in tuberculosis patients on second-line anti-TB regimens: a systematic review. *PLoS One*, 7(11): e47370.
- Ataher, Q., Portsmouth, S., Napolitano, L., Eng, S., Greenacre, A., Kambugu, A., Wood, R., Badal-Faesens, S. and Tressler, R. 2012. The epidemiology and clinical correlates of HIV-1 co-receptor tropism in non-subtype B infections from India, Uganda and South Africa. *Journal of the International AIDS Society*, 15:2.
- Bateman, E.D., Bleecker, E.R., Lotvall, J., Woodcock, A., Forth, R., Medley, H., Davis, A.M., Jacques, L., Haumann, B. and Busse, W. 2012. Dose effect of once-daily fluticasone furoate in persistent asthma: a randomized trial. *Respiratory Medicine*, 106: 642-650.
- Bateman, E.D., Feldman, G., Kilbride, S., Brooks, J., Mehta, R., Harris, S., Maden, C. and Crater, G. 2012. Efficacy and safety of the long-acting muscarinic antagonist GSK233705 delivered once daily in patients with COPD. *Clinical Respiratory Journal*, 6: 248-257.
- Beach, R.A., Wilkinson, K., Gumedze, F.N. and Khumalo, N. 2012. Baseline sebum IL-1 $\alpha$  is higher than expected in afro-textured hair: a risk factor for hair loss? *Journal of Cosmetic Dermatology*, 11: 9-16.
- Beach, R.A., Wilkinson, K., Gumedze, F.N. and Khumalo, N.P. 2012. Sebum transforming growth factor B1 induced by Hair Products. *Archives of Dermatology*, 148(6): 764-766.
- Benatar, S.R. and Benatar, D. 2012. From medical manners to moral reasoning: an historical overview of bioethics in the University of Cape Town's Faculty of Health Sciences. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(6): 406-408.
- Benjamin, L.A., Bryer, A., Emsley, H.C.A., Khoo, S., Solomon, T. and Connor, M.D. 2012. HIV infection and stroke: current perspectives and future directions. *Lancet Neurology*, 11: 878-890.
- Bertram, M.Y., Steyn, K., Wentzel-Viljoen, E., Tollman, S.M. and Hofman, K.J. 2012. Reducing the sodium content of high-salt foods: effect on cardiovascular disease in South Africa. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(9): 743-745.
- Besana, A., Wang, D.W., George Jr, A.L. and Schwartz, P.J. 2012. Nadolol block of nav1.5 does not explain its efficacy in the long QT syndrome. *Journal of Cardiovascular Pharmacology*, 59(3): 249-253.
- Black, J.M., Kruger, R., Roberts, R., Lehloeny, R. and Mendelson, M. 2012. Acute generalised exanthematous pustulosis secondary to cotrimoxazole or tenofovir. *Southern African Journal of HIV medicine*, 13(4): 198-200.
- Bleecker, E., Bateman, E.D., Busse, W., Woodcock, A., Frith, L., House, K.W., Jacques, L., Davis, A.M., Haumann, B. and Lotvall, J. 2012. Once-daily fluticasone furoate is efficacious in patients with symptomatic asthma on low-dose inhaled corticosteroids. *Annals of Allergy Asthma & Immunology*, 109(5): 353-358.
- Blom, D. 2012. Statin therapy for the octogenarian? *Journal of Endocrinology, Metabolism and Diabetes of South Africa (JEMDSA)*, 17(1): 37-42.
- Bloom, C., Graham, C.M., Berry, M.P.R., Wilkinson, K., Oni, T., Rozakeas, F., Xu, Z., Rossello-Urgell, J., Chaussabel, D., Banchereau, J., Pascual, V., Lipman, C.I., Wilkinson, R.J. and O' Garra, A. 2012. Detectable changes in the bloodtranscriptome are present after two weeks of antituberculosis therapy. *PLoS One*, 7(10): e46191.



- Bond, E., Liang, F., Sandgrem, K.J., Smed-Sorensen, A., Bergman, P., Brighenti, S., Adams, W., Betemariam, S.A., Rangaka, M.X., Lange, C., Wilkinson, R.J., Andersson, J. and Lore, K. 2012. Plasmacytoid dendritic cells infiltrate the skin in positive tuberculin skin test indurations. *Journal of Investigative Dermatology*, 132: 114-123.
- Booyens, H.L., Norton, G., Opie, L.H. and Woodiwiss, A. 2012. Reverse chamber remodelling following adrenergic-induced advanced cardiac dilatation and pump dysfunction. *Basic Research in Cardiology*, 107(238).
- Boulet, L.-P., FitzGerald, J.M., Levy, M.L., Cruz, A.A., Pedersen, S., Haahtela, T. and Bateman, E.D. 2012. A guide to the translation of global initiative for asthma (GINA) strategy into improved care. *European Respiratory Journal*, 39(5): 1220-1229.
- Bousquet, J., Anto, J.M., Demoly, P.,... Bateman, E.D.,... Zar, H.J. et al. 2012. Severe Chronic Allergic (and Related) Diseases: A Uniform Approach - A MeDALL - GA LEN - ARIA Position Paper. *International Archives of Allergy and Immunology*, 158: 216-231.
- Bousquet, J., Schunemann, H.J., Samolinski, B.,... Potter, P.C.,... Bateman, E.D.,... Zar, H.J. et al 2012. Allergic Rhinitis and its Impact on Asthma (ARIA): Achievements in 10 years and future needs. *Journal of Allergy and Clinical Immunology*, 130: 1049-1062
- Boyles, T.H., Black, J.M., Meintjes, G. and Mendelson, M. 2012. Failure to eradicate isospora belli diarrhoea despite immune reconstitution in adults with HIV - a case series. *PLoS One*, 7(8): e42844.
- Boyles, T.H. and Maartens, G. 2012. Should tuberculin skin testing be a prerequisite to prolonged IPT for HIV-infected adults? *International Journal of Tuberculosis and Lung Disease*, 16(7): 857-859.
- Brehm, J.H., Koontz, D., Wallis, L., Shutt, K., Sanne, I., Wood, R., McIntyre, J., Stevens, W.S., Sluis-Cremer, N. and Mellors, J.W. 2012. Frequent emergence of N3481 in HIV-1 subtype C reverse transcriptase with failure of initial therapy reduces susceptibility to reverse-transcriptase inhibitors. *Clinical Infectious Diseases*, 55(5): 737-745.
- Bryer, A. 2012. New antithrombotic drugs: a revolution in stroke management. *Cardiovascular Journal of Africa*, 23(2): 61-62.
- Bucci, M., Borra, R., Nagren, K., Parkka, J.P., Del Ry, S., Maggio, R., Tuunanen, H., Viljanen, T., Cabiati, M., Rigazio, S., Taittonen, M., Pagotto, U., Parkkola, R., Opie, L.H., Nuutila, P., Knuuti, J. and Lozzo, P. 2012. Trimetazidine reduces endogenous free fatty acid oxidation and improves myocardial efficiency in obese humans. *Cardiovascular Therapeutics*, 30: 333-341.
- Burdzik, A., Jeebhay, M.F. and Todd, G. 2012. Occupational dermatitis in food processing workers with a special focus on the seafood processing industry - a review. *Current Allergy & Clinical Immunology*, 25(2): 88-93.
- Busse, W., Bleecker, E., Bateman, E.D., Lotvall, J., Forth, R., Davis, A.M., Jacques, L., Haumann, B. and Woodcock, A. 2012. Fluticasone furoate demonstrate efficacy in patients with asthma symptomatic on medium doses of inhaled corticosteroid therapy: an 8-week, randomised, placebo-controlled trial. *Thorax*, 67: 35-41.
- Cappelletti, A., Latib, A., Mazzavillani, M., Magni, V., Calori, G., Colombo, A., and Margonato, A. The coronary artery risk factors and prognostic localization study, C. 2012. Severity and prognostic localization of critical coronary artery stenoses: correlation with clinical control of major traditional risk factors. *Coronary Artery Disease*, 23: 455-459.
- Chantler, S., Dickie, K., Goedecke, J.H., Levitt, N.S., Lambert, E.V., Evans, J., Joffe, Y. and Micklesfield, L.K. 2012. Site-specific differences in bone mineral density in black and white premenopausal South African women. *Osteoporosis International*, 23: 533-542.
- Chapman, R.E., Shephard, E.G., Stutz, H., Douglass, N., Sambandamurthy, V., Garcia, I., Ryffel, B., Jacobs, W. and Williamson, A.-L. 2012. Priming with a recombinant pantothenate auxotroph of mycobacterium bovis BCG and boosting with MVA elicits HIV-1 gag specific CD8+ T Cells. *PLoS One*, 7(3): e32769.
- Chellan, P., Land, K.M., Shokar, A., Au, A., An, S.H., Clavel, C.M., Dyson, P.J., De Kock, C., Smith, P.J., Chibale, K. and Smith, G.S. 2012. Exploring the versatility of cycloplatinated thiosemicarbazones as antitumour and antiparasitic agents. *Organometallics*, 31: 5791-5799.
- Chigutsa, E., Meredith, S.A., Wiesner, J.L., Padayatchi, N., Harding, J., Moodley, P., Mac Kenzie, W.R., Weiner, M., McIlhleron, H. and Kirkpatrick, C.M.J. 2012. Population pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics of ofloxacin in South African patients with multidrug-resistant tuberculosis. *Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy*, 56(7): 3857-3863.
- Chin, A., Badri, M., Ntusi, N. and Okreglicki, A.M. 2012. The clinical, electrocardiographic and echocardiographic characteristics and long-term outcome of patients with tachycardia-induced cardiomyopathy. *Cardiovascular Journal of Africa*, 23(3): 136-142.

- Chockalingram, P., Crotti, L., Girardengo, G., Johnson, J.N., Harris, K.M., Van der Heijden, J., Hauer, R.N., Spazzolini, C., Rordorf, R., Rydberg, A., Clur, S.A.B., Fischer, M., Van den Heuvel, F., Kaab, S., Blom, N.A., Ackerman, M.J., Schwartz, P.J. and Wilde, A.A.M. 2012. Not all beta blockers are equal in the management of long QT syndrome types 1 and 2. *Journal of the American College of Cardiology*, 60: 2092-2099.
- Chopera, D., Cotton, L.A., Zawaira, A., Mann, J.K., Ngandu, N., Ntale, R., Carlson, J.M., Mlisana, K., Woodman, Z.L., de Assis Rosa, D., Martin, E., Miura, T., Pereyra, F., Walker, B.D., Gray, C., Martin, D.P., Ndungu, T., Brockman, M.A., Abdool-Karim, S., Brumme, Z.L., Williamson, C. and Caprisa 002 Acute Infection Study Team, C.a.p.r.i.s.a. 2012. Intersubtype differences in the effect of a rare p24 gag mutation on HIV-1 replicative fitness. *Journal of Virology*, 86 (24): 13423-13433.
- Chukwujekwu, J.C., De Kock, C., Smith, P.J., van Heerden, F. and Van Staden, J. 2012. Antiplasmodial and antibacterial activity of compounds isolated from *ormocarpum trichocarpum*. *Planta Medica*, 78: 1857-1860.
- Cloete, T.T., Breytenbach, W.J., De Kock, C., Smith, P.J., Breytenbach, J.C. and N'Da, D.D. 2012. Synthesis, antimalarial activity and cytotoxicity of 10-aminoethylether derivatives of artemisinin. *Bioorganic & Medicinal Chemistry*, 20: 4701-4709.
- Conesa-Botella, A., Meintjes, G., Coussens, A.K., van Der Plas, H., Goliath, R., Schutz, C., Moreno-Reyes, R., Mehta, M., Martineau, A., Wilkinson, R.J., Colebunders, R. and Wilkinson, K. 2012. Corticosteroid therapy, vitamin D status, and inflammatory cytokine profile in the HIV-tuberculosis immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome. *Clinical Infectious Diseases*, 55(7): 1004-1011.
- Cornell, M., Schomaker, M., Garone, D., Giddy, J., Hoffmann, C.J., Lessells, R., Maskew, M., Prozesky, H., Wood, R., Johnson, L.F., Egger, M., Boulle, A.M. and Myer, L. 2012. Gender differences in survival among adult patients starting antiretroviral therapy in South Africa: a multicentre cohort study. *Plos Medicine*, 9(9): e1001304.
- Crotti, L., Marcou, C.A., Tester, D.J., Castelletti, S., Giudicessi, J.R., Torchio, M., Medeiros-Domingo, A., Simone, S., Will, M.L., Dagradi, F., Schwartz, P.J. and Ackerman, M.J. 2012. Spectrum and prevalence of mutations involving BrS1- though BrS12 - susceptibility genes in a cohort of unrelated patients referred for brugada syndrome genetic testing. *Journal of the American College of Cardiology*, 60(15): 1410-1418.
- Crotti, L., Hu, D., Barajas-Martinez, H., De Ferrari, G.M., Oliva, A., Insolia, R., Pollevick, G.D., Dagradi, F., Guerchicoff, A., Greco, F., Schwartz, P.J. and Viskin, S. 2012. Torsades de pointes following acute myocardial infarction: evidence for a deadly link with a common genetic variant. *Heart Rhythm*, 9: 1104-1112.
- Crotti, L., Spazzolini, C., Porretta, A.P., Dagradi, F., Taravelli, E., Petracci, B., Vicentini, A., Pedrazzini, M., La Rovere, M.T., Vanoli, E., Goosen, A., Heradien, M., George Jr, A.L., Brink, P. and Schwartz, P.J. 2012. Vagal reflexes following an exercise stress test: a simple clinical tool for gene-specific risk stratification in the long QT syndrome. *Journal of the American College of Cardiology*, 60(24): 2515-2524.
- Crotti, L. and Schwartz, P.J. 2012. When genetic screening for your patient with long QT syndrome comes back negative, don't always take a no for a no. *Heart Rhythm*, 9(12): 1983-1985.
- Damasceno, A., Mayosi, B.M., Sani, M., Ogah, O.S., Mondo, C., Ojji, D., Dzudie, A., Kauam, C., Suliman, A., Schreuder, N., Yonga, G., Ba, S.A., Maru, F., Alemayehu, B., Edwards, C., Davison, B.A., Cotter, G. and Sliwa, K. 2012. The causes, treatment, and outcome of acute heart failure in 1006 Africans from 9 countries. *Archives of Internal Medicine*, 172(18): 1386-1394.
- Dandara, C., Scott, C., Urban, M., Fieggen, K., Arendse, R. and Beighton, P. 2012. Confirmation of the recurrent ACVRI 617G> a mutation in South Africans with fibrodysplasia ossificans progressiva. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(7): 631-633.
- Davidavicius, G., Godino, C., Shannon, J., Takagi, K., Bertoldi, L., Mussardo, M., Chieffo, A., Arioli, F., Ielasi, A., Montorfano, M., Latib, A. and Colombo, A. 2012. Incidence of overall bleeding in patients treated with intra-aortic balloon pump during percutaneous coronary intervention. *Journal of the American College of Cardiology*, 5(3): 350-357.
- Davids, V., Blackhurst, D.M., Katz, A.A. and Harley, E.H. 2012. Origins and function of 3-ribosylurate in bovid erythrocytes. *Veterinary Journal*, 192: 326-332.
- Davies, M., Boulle, A.M., Technau, K., Eley, B.S., Moultrie, H., Rabie, H., Garone, D., Giddy, J., Wood, R., Egger, M. and Keiser, O. 2012. The role of targeted viral load testing in diagnosing virological failure in children on antiretroviral therapy with immunological failure. *Tropical Medicine & International Health*, 17(11): 1386-1390.
- Declodt, E.H., Maartens, G., Smith, P.J., Merry, C., Bango, F. and McIlleron, H. 2012. The safety, effectiveness and concentrations of adjusted lopinavir/ritonavir in HIV-infected adults on rifampicin-based antitubercular therapy. *PLoS One*, 7(3): e32173.

- Deetlefs, E., Epstein, D., Watermeyer, G., Seggie, R.M. and Thomson, S.R. 2012. Tuberculosis in an inflammatory bowel disease cohort from South Africa. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(10): 802-804.
- Dheda, K. and Migliori, G.B. 2012. The global rise of extensively drug-resistant tuberculosis: is the time to bring back sanatoria now overdue? *Lancet*, 379: 773-775.
- Diacon, A., Dawson, R., von Groote-Bidlingmaier, F., Symons, G.J., Venter, A., Donald, P.R., van Niekerk, C., Everitt, D., Winter, H., Becker, P., Mendel, C.M. and Spigelman, M.K. 2012. 14-day bacterial activity of PA-824, bedaquiline, pyrazinamide, and moxifloxacin combinations: a randomised trial. *Lancet*, 380: 986-993.
- Diacon, A., Dawson, R., du Bois, J., Narunsky, K., Venter, A., Donald, P.R., van Niekerk, C., Erond, N., Ginsberg, A.M., Becker, P. and Spigelman, M.K. 2012. Phase II dose-ranging trial of the early bactericidal activity of PA-824. *Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy*, 56(6): 3027-3031.
- Diacon, A., Maritz, S.J., Venter, A., Van Helden, P., Dawson, R. and Donald, P.R. 2012. Time to liquid culture positivity can substitute for colony counting on agar plates in early bactericidal activity studies of antituberculosis agents. *Clinical Microbiology and Infection*, 18: 711-717.
- Dimatelis, J., Pillay, N., Mutyaba, A., Russell, V.A., Daniels, W.M.U. and Stein, D.J. 2012. Early maternal separation leads to down-regulation of cytokine gene expression. *Metabolic Brain Disease*, 27: 393-397.
- Dlamini, S.K. and Mendelson, M. 2012. Atypical pneumonia in adults in Southern Africa. *South African Family Practice*, 54(4): 286-297.
- Draper, C.E., Moller, N.A., Aubin, L.A., Edelstein, G. and Weiss, R. 2012. Developing a standardised patient programme in a primary healthcare curriculum: a needs analysis. *African Journal of Health Professions Education*, 4(2): 97-101.
- Dubuis, L., Avril, S., Debayle, J. and Badel, P. 2012. Patient-specific numerical model of soft tissues in the compressed leg: application to six subjects. *Computer Methods In Biomechanics And Biomedical Engineering*, 15(S1): 44-45.
- Duncan, K., Schafer, G., Vava, A., Parker, M.I. and Zerbini, L.F. 2012. Targeting neddylation in cancer therapy. *Future Oncology*, 8(11): 1461-1470.
- Echouffo-Tcheugui, J.B., Dzudie, A., Epacka, M.E., Choukem, S.P., Doualla, M.S., Luma, H. and Kengne, A.P. 2012. Prevalence and determinants of undiagnosed diabetes in an urban sub-Saharan African population. *Primary Care Diabetes*, 6: 229-234.
- Echouffo-Tcheugui, J.B. and Kengne, A.P. 2012. Risk models to predict chronic kidney disease and its progression: a systematic review. *PLoS One*, 9(11): e1001344.
- Echouffo-Tcheugui, J.B., Mayige, M., Ogbera, A.O., Sobngwi, E. and Kengne, A.P. 2012. Screening for hyperglycemia in the developing world: rationale, challenges and opportunities. *Diabetes Research and Clinical Practice*, 98: 199-208.
- Ehrlich, R.I., Woolf, D.C. and Kibel, D.A. 2012. Disulfiram reaction in an artist exposed to solvents. *Occupational Medicine-Oxford*, 62: 64-66.
- Epstein, D., Mistry, K., Whitelaw, A.C., Watermeyer, G. and Pettengell, K.E. 2012. The effect of physiological concentration of bile acids on the in vitro growth of mycobacterium tuberculosis. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(6): 522-524.
- Esmail, H., Barry 3rd, C.E. and Wilkinson, R.J. 2012. Understanding latent tuberculosis: the key to improved diagnostic and novel treatment strategies. *Drug Discovery Today*, 17(9/10): 514-521.
- Estill, J., Aubriere, C., Egger, M., Johnson, L.F., Wood, R., Garone, D., Gsponer, T., Wandeler, G., Boulle, A.M., Davies, M., Hallett, T.B. and Keiser, O. 2012. Viral load monitoring of antiretroviral therapy, cohort viral load and HIV transmission in southern Africa: a mathematical modelling analysis. *Aids*, 26: 1403-1413.
- Fairall, L., Bachmann, M.O., Lombard, C., Timmerman, V., Uebel, K., Zwarenstein, M., Boulle, A.M., Georgeu, D., Colvin, C., Lewin, S.A., Faris, G.F., Cornick, R.V., Draper, B., Tshabalala, M., Kotze, E., Van Vuuren, C., Steyn, D., Chapman, R. and Bateman, E.D. 2012. Task shifting of antiretroviral treatment from doctors to primary-care nurses in South Africa: a pragmatic, parallel, cluster-randomised trial. *Lancet*, 380: 889-898.
- Fatti, G., Meintjies, G., Shea, J., Eley, B.S. and Grimwood, A. 2012. Improved survival and antiretroviral treatment outcomes in adults receiving community-based adherence support: 5-year results from a multicentre cohort study in South Africa. *Jacids-Journal of Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndromes*, 61(4): e50-e58.
- Fleming, J. 2012. WYaza Kazi (Wire Work/Travaux de fil). *African Journal of Emergency Medicine (AfJEM)*, 2: 87-88.
- Fox, M.P., Van Custem, G., Giddy, J., Maskew, M., Keiser, O., Prozesky, H., Wood, R., Hernan, M., Sterne, J.A.C., Egger, M. and Boulle, A.M. 2012. Rates and predictors of failure of first-line antiretroviral therapy and switch to

- second-line art in South Africa. *J AIDS-Journal of Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndromes*, 60(4): 428-437.
- Freercks, R., Swanepoel, C.R., Carrara, H., Moosa, S.E., Lachman, A. and Rayner, B.L. 2012. Vascular calcification in South African dialysis patients: ethnic variation, prevalence, detection and haemodynamic correlates. *Nephrology*, 17: 607-615.
- Gabriels, G.A., Lambert, M.I. and Smith, P.J. 2012. Information on nutritional supplement labels: time for legislation. *South African Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 25(1): 22-26.
- Geduld, H. 2012. Shajara (African Diary/Dossier Africa). *African Journal of Emergency Medicine (AfJEM)*, 2: 85-86
- Georgeu, D., Colvin, C.J., Lewin, S., Fairall, L., Bachmann, M.O., Uebel, K., Zwarenstein, M., Draper, B. and Bateman, E.D. 2012. Implementing nurse-initiated and managed antiretroviral treatment (NIMART) in South Africa: a qualitative process evaluation of the stretch trial. *Implementation Science*, 7:66.
- Gideon, H., Wilkinson, K., Rustad, T.G., Oni, T., Guio, H., Sherman, D.R., Vordermeier, H., Robertson, B.D., Young, D.B. and Wilkinson, R.J. 2012. Bioinformatic and empirical analysis of novel hypoxia-inducible targets of the human antituberculosis t cell response. *Journal of Immunology*, 189: 5867-5876.
- Glans, L., Ehnbohm, A., De Kock, C., Martinez, A., Estranda, J., Smith, P.J., Haukka, M., Sanchez-Delgado, R.A. and Nordlander, E. 2012. Ruthenium(II) arene complexes with chelating chloroquine analogue ligands: synthesis, characterization and in vitro antimalarial activity. *Dalton Transactions*, 41: 2764-2773.
- Glans, L., Hu, W., Jost, C., De Kock, C., Smith, P.J., Haukka, M., Bruhn, H., Schatzschneider, U. and Nordlander, E. 2012. Synthesis and biological activity of cymantrene and cyrhetrene 4 -aminoquinoline conjugates against malaria, leishmaniasis, and trypanosomiasis. *Dalton Transactions*, 41: 6443-6450.
- Gnecchi, M. and Schwartz, P.J. 2012. The unstoppable attraction for induced pluripotent stem cells. *Journal of the American College of Cardiology*, 60(11): 1001-1004.
- Gottschalk, S., Warner, C., Burch, V.C. and Wallis, L.A. 2012. Warning scores in triage-Is there any point? *African Journal of Emergency Medicine (AfJEM)*, 1: 103-107.
- Graves, R.R. and Burch, V. 2012. Socks: launching education innovations on a firm footing. *Medical Education*, 46: 1099-1136.
- Graziose, R., Rojas-Silva, P., Rathinasabapathy, T., De Kock, C., Grace, M.H., Poulev, A., Lila, M.A., Smith, P.J. and Raskin, I. 2012. Antiparasitic compounds from *Cornus florida* L. with activities against *Plasmodium falciparum* and *Leishmania tarentolae*. *Journal of Ethnopharmacology*, 142: 456-461.
- Gupta, A., Wood, R., Kaplan, R., Bekker, L. and Lawn, S.D. 2012. Tuberculosis incidence rates during 8 years of follow-up of an antiretroviral treatment cohort in South Africa: comparison with rates in the community. *PLoS One*, 7(3): e34156.
- Hanekom, W.A., Hawkrigge, A.J., Mahomed, H., Scriba, T.J., Tameris, M.D., Hughes, J., Hatherill, M., Day, C. and Hussey, G.D. 2012. Satvi - after 10 years closing in on a new and better vaccine to prevent tuberculosis. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(6): 438-441.
- Hanlyn, E., Hickling, S., Porter, K., Frater, J., Phillips, R., Robinson, M., Mackie, N.E., Kaye, S., McClure, M., Filder, S., Wood, R., Pitt, J.A., Orrell, C., Cilliers, C., Croxford, R., Middelkoop, K., Bekker, L., Heiberg, C., Aploon, J., Killa, N.J., Fielder, E. and Buhler, T.C. 2012. Increased levels of CD4 T-cell activation in individuals with CXCR4 using viruses in primary HIV-1 infection. *AIDS*, 26: 887896.
- Harding, R., Selman, L., Agupio, G., Dinat, N., Downing, J., Gwyther, E., Mashao, T., Mmoledi, K., Moll, T., Mpanga S., L., Ikin, B. and Higginson, I. 2012. Prevalence, burden, and correlates of physical and psychological symptoms among HIV palliative care patients in sub-Saharan Africa: an international multicenter study. *Journal of Pain and Symptom Management*, 44(1): 1-9.
- Harries, A.D., Lawn, S.D., Getahun, H., Zachariah, R. and Havlir, D. 2012. HIV and tuberculosis - science and implementation to turn the tide and reduce deaths. *Journal of the International AIDS Society*, 15: 17396.
- Hartman, N., Kathard, H., Perez, G., Reid, S., Irlam, J.H., Gunston, G.D., Janse van Rensburg, V.C., Burch, V.C., Duncan, E.M., Hellenberg, D.A., Van Rooyen, I.W., Smouse, M.R., Sikakana, C.N.T., Badenhorst, E.S. and Ige, B. 2012. Health sciences undergraduate education at University of Cape Town: a story of transformation. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(6): 477-480.
- Heckmann, J.M., Hansen, P., van Toorn, R., Lubbe, E., van Rensburg, E.J. and Wilmshurst, J. 2012. The characteristics of juvenile myasthenia gravis among South Africans. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(6): 532-536.
- Helgadottir, A., Gretarsdottir, S., Thorleifsson, G., ... Mayosi, B.M. et al. 2012. Apolipoprotein(a) genetic sequence

- variants associated with systemic atherosclerosis and coronary atherosclerotic burden but not with venous thromboembolism. *Journal of the American College of Cardiology*, 60(8): 722-729.
- Hendrik, S.H., Sudano, I., Theus, G., Noll, G. and Burnier, M. 2012. Target blood pressure attainment with antihypertensive therapy in Swiss primary care. *Blood Pressure*, 21(4): 211-219.
- Herrmann, C., Salas, P.F., Cawthray, J.F., De Kock, C., O Patrick, B., Smith, P.J., Adam, M.J. and Orvig, C. 2012. 1,1'-Disubstituted ferrocenyl carbohydrate chloroquine conjugates as potential antimalarials. *Organometallics*, 31: 5736-5747.
- Herrmann, C., Salas, P.F., O Patrick, B., De Kock, C., Smith, P.J., Adam, M.J. and Orvig, C. 2012. 1,2-Disubstituted ferrocenyl carbohydrate chloroquine conjugates as potential antimalarial agents. *Dalton Transactions*, 41: 6431-6442.
- Herrmann, C., Salas, P.F., O Patrick, B., De Kock, C., Smith, P.J., Adam, M.J. and Orvig, C. 2012. Modular synthesis of 1,2- and 1,1'-disubstituted ferrocenyl carbohydrate chloroquine and mefloquine conjugates as potential antimalarial agents. *Organometallics*, 31: 5748-5759.
- Holgate, S.L., Rabie, H., Smith, P. and Cotton, M. 2012. Trough lopinavir concentrations in preterm HIV-infected infants. *Pediatric Infectious Disease Journal*, 31(6): 602-604.
- Howard, A., Gasana, M., Getahun, H., Harries, A.D., Lawn, S.D., Miller, B., Nelson, L., Siteni, J. and Coggin, W.L. 2012. PEPFAR support for the scaling up of collaborative TB/HIV activities. *Jacids-Journal of Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndromes*, 60(3): S136-S144.
- Hu, D., Barajas-Martinez, H., Medeiros-Domingo, A., Crotti, L., Veltmann, C., Schimpf, R., Urrutia, J., Alday, A., Casis, O., Pfeiffer, R., Burashnikov, E., Caceres, G., Tester, D.J., Wolpert, C., Borggreffe, M., Schwartz, P.J., Ackerman, M.J. and Antzelevitch, C. 2012. A novel rare variant in SCN1Bb linked to Brugada syndrome and SIDS by combined modulation of Nav1.5 and Kv4.3 channel currents. *Heart Rhythm*, 9(5): 760-769.
- Huisamen, B., Dietrich, D., Bezuidenhout, N., Lopes, J., Flepisi, B., Blackhurst, D.M. and Lochner, A. 2012. Early cardiovascular changes occurring in diet-induced, obese insulin-resistant rats. *Molecular and Cellular Biochemistry*, 368: 37-45.
- Isaacs, T. 2012. Skin hypersensitivity reactions to preservatives. *Current Allergy & Clinical Immunology*, 25(1): 41-45.
- Ishikawa, T., Sato, A., Marcou, C.A., Tester, D.J., Ackerman, M.J., Crotti, L., Schwartz, P.J., On, Y.K., Park, J.E., Nakamura, K., Hiraoka, M., Nakazawa, K., Sakurada, H., Arimura, T., Makita, N. and Kimura, A. 2012. A novel disease gene for Brugada syndrome: sarcolemmal membrane-associated protein gene mutations impair intracellular trafficking of hNav1.5. *Circulation-Arrhythmia and Electrophysiology*, 5: 1098-1107.
- Jabar, A., Wallis, L.A., Ruter, A. and Smith, W.P. 2012. Modified Delphi study to determine optimal data elements for inclusion in an emergency management database system. *African Journal of Emergency Medicine (AfJEM)*, 2: 13-19.
- Jackson, A., Nussbaum, J.C., Phulusa, J., Namarika, D., Chikasema, M., Kanyemba, C., Jarvis, J.N., Jaffar, S., Hosseinipour, M., van der Horst, C. and Harrison, T. 2012. A phase II randomized controlled trial adding oral flucytosine to high-dose fluconazole, with short-course amphotericin B, for cryptococcal meningitis. *Aids*, 26: 1363-1370.
- James, R.W., Frias, M.A. and Lecour, S. 2012. Lipid-induced modulation of protective signalling pathways in cardiovascular disease: the role of high density lipoproteins. *Current Signal Transduction Therapy*, 7(2): 96-103.
- Jarvis, J.N., Meintjes, G., Rebe, K., Williams, G.M., Bicanic, T., Williams, A., Schutz, C., Bekker, L., Wood, R. and Harrison, T. 2012. Adjunctive interferon- $\gamma$  immunotherapy for the treatment of HIV-associated cryptococcal meningitis: a randomized controlled trial. *Aids*, 26: 1105-1113.
- Jones, E., Owen, P. and Rayner, B.L. 2012. The association of the R563Q genotype of the ENaC with phenotypic variation in Southern Africa. *American Journal of Hypertension*, 25(12): 1286-1291.
- Jones, P.W., Singh, D., Bateman, E.D., Agusti, A., Lamarca, R., de Miquel, G., Segarra, R., Caracta, C. and Gil, E.G. 2012. Efficacy and safety of twice-daily acclidinium bromide in COPD patients: the ATTAIN study. *European Respiratory Journal*, 40(4): 830-836.
- Karthikeyan, G., Zuhlke, L., Engel, M.E., Rangarajan, S., Yusuf, S., Teo, K. and Mayosi, B.M. 2012. Rationale and design of a global rheumatic heart disease registry: the remedy study. *American Heart Journal*, 163: 535-540.
- Kaze, F.F., Ashuntantang, G., Kengne, A.P., Hassan, A., Halle, M.P. and Muna, W. 2012. Acute hemodialysis complications in end-stage renal disease patients: the burden and implications for the under-resourced Sub-Saharan African health systems. *Hemodialysis International*, 16: 526-531.

- Kengne, A.P., Ntyintyane, L. and Mayosi, B.M. 2012. A systematic overview of prospective cohort studies of cardiovascular disease in sub-Saharan Africa. *Cardiovascular Journal of Africa*, 23(2): 103-112.
- Kengne, A.P., Czernichow, S., Hamer, M., Batty, D. and Stamatakis, E. 2012. Anaemia, haemoglobin level and cause - specific mortality in people with and without diabetes. *PLoS One*, 7(8): e41875.
- Kengne, A.P., Batty, D., Hamer, M., Stamatakis, E. and Czernichow, S. 2012. Association of C-reactive protein with cardiovascular disease mortality according to diabetes status. *Diabetes Care*, 35: 396-403.
- Kengne, A.P., Czernichow, S., Stamatakis, E., Hamer, M. and Batty, D. 2012. Gamma-glutamyltransferase and risk of cardiovascular disease mortality in people with and without diabetes: pooling of three British health surveys. *Journal of Hepatology*, 57: 1083-1089.
- Kengne, A.P., Limen, S.N., Sobngwi, E., Djouogo, C.F.T. and Nouedoui, C. 2012. Metabolic syndrome in type 2 diabetes: comparative prevalence according to two sets of diagnostic criteria in sub-Saharan Africans. *Diabetology & Metabolic Syndrome*, 22(4): 1-8.
- Kenyon, C., Mfolozi, S., Croxford, R., Colebunders, R. and Cohen, K. 2012. Severe efavirenz-induced vacuolar axonopathy complicated by fatal aspiration pneumonia. *British Journal of Clinical Pharmacology*, 74(6): 1070-1072.
- Kenyon, C., Schreuder, N., Ntsekhe, M. and Meintjes, G. 2012. Heart failure and cardiogenic shock associated with the TB-immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome. *Cardiovascular Journal of Africa*, 23(3): e14-e17.
- Kenyon, C., Fatti, G., Schreuder, N., Bonorchis, K. and Meintjes, G. 2012. The value of blood culture audits at peripheral hospitals. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(4): 224-225.
- Kenyon, C. and Colebunders, R. 2012. What is the optimal first line antiretroviral therapy in resource-limited settings? *Plos Medicine*, 9(8): e1001291.
- Kerkhoff, A., Kranzer, K., Samandari, T., Nakiyingi-Miuro, J., Whalen, C.C., Harries, A.D. and Lawn, S.D. 2012. System review of TST responses in people living with HIV in under-resourced settings: implications for isoniazid preventive therapy. *PLoS One*, 7(11): e49928.
- Kerstjens, H.A.M., Engel, M., Dahl, R., Paggiaro, P., Beck, E., Vandewalker, M., Sigmund, R., Seibold, W., Moroni-Zentgraf, P. and Bateman, E.D. 2012. Tiotropium in asthma poorly controlled with standard combination therapy. *New England Journal of Medicine*, 367: 1198-1207.
- Kew, M.C. 2012. Hepatitis B virus / human immunodeficiency virus co-infection and its hepatocarcinogenic potential in Sub-Saharan black Africans. *Hepatitis Monthly*, 12: e7876.
- Khumalo, N. and Gumedze, F.N. 2012. The adapted classification of male pattern hair loss improves reliability. *Dermatology*, 225(2):110-114.
- Khumalo, N. and Gumedze, F.N. 2012. Traction: risk factor or coincidence in central centrifugal cicatricial alopecia? *British Journal of Dermatology*, 167(5): 1191-1193.
- Kimmel, A.D., Daniels, N., Betancourt, T., Wood, R. and Prosser, L.A. 2012. Decision maker priorities for providing antiretroviral therapy in HIV-infected South Africans: a qualitative assessment. *Aids Care*, 24(6): 778-792.
- Kranzer, K., Lawn, S.D., Meyer-Rath, G., Vassall, A., Radithalo, E., Govindasamy, D., Van Schaik, N., Wood, R. and Bekker, L. 2012. Feasibility, yield, and cost of active tuberculosis case finding linked to a mobile HIV science in Cape Town, South Africa: a cross-sectional study. *PLoS One*, 9(8): e1001281.
- Kranzer, K., Govindasamy, D., Van Schaik, N., Thebus, L., Davies, N., Zimmerman, M.A., Jeneker, S., Lawn, S.D., Wood, R. and Bekker, L. 2012. Incentivized recruitment of a population sample to a mobile HIV testing service increases the yield of newly diagnosed cases, including those in need of antiretroviral therapy. *HIV Medicine*, 13: 132-137.
- Lamont, K., Blackhurst, D.M., Albertyn, Z., Marais, A.D. and Lecour, S. 2012. Lowering the alcohol content of red wine does not alter its cardioprotective properties. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(6): 565-567.
- Langat, M.K., Crouch, N., Pohjala, L., Tammela, P., Smith, P.J. and Mulholland, D.A. 2012. Ent-kauren-19-oic acid derivatives from the stem bark of *croton pseudopulchellus* pax. *Phytochemistry Letters*, 5: 414-418.
- Langhorne, P., De Villiers, L. and Pandian, J.D. 2012. Applicability of stroke-unit care to low-income and middle income countries. *Lancet Neurology*, 11: 341-348.
- Latib, A., Colombo, A., Castriota, F., Micari, A., Cremonesi, A., De Felice, F., Marchese, A., Tespili, M., Presbitero, P., Sgueglia, G.A., Buffoli, F., Tamburino, C., Varbella, F. and Menozzi, A. 2012. A randomized multicenter study comparing a paclitaxel-eluting stent in small coronary

- vessels. *Journal of the American College of Cardiology*, 60(24): 2473-2480.
- Latib, A., Montorfano, M., Figini, F., Maisano, F., Chieffo, A., Benussi, S., Bellanca, R., Gerli, C., Spagnolo, P., Alfieri, O. and Colombo, A. 2012. Percutaneous valve replacement in a young adult for radiation-induced aortic stenosis. *Journal of Cardiovascular Medicine*, 13: 397-398.
- Latib, A., Maisano, F., Bertoldi, L., Giacomini, A., Shannon, J., Cioni, M., Ielasi, A., Figini, F., Tagaki, K., Franco, A., Covello, R.D., Grimaldi, A., Spagnolo, P., Buchannan, G.L., Carlino, M., Chieffo, A., Montorfano, M., Alfieri, O. and Colombo, A. 2012. Transcatheter vs surgical aortic valve replacement in intermediate-surgical-risk patients with aortic stenosis: a propensity score-matched case-control study. *American Heart Journal*, 164: 910-917.
- Latka, M.H., Fielding, K.L., Gray, G., Bekker, L., Nchabeleng, M., Mlisana, K., Nielson, T., Roux, S.M., Mkhize, B., Mathebula, M., Naicker, N., de Bruyn, G., Kublin, J.G. and Churchyard, G.J. 2012. Pregnancy incidence and correlates during the HVTN 503 phambili HIV vaccine trial conducted among South African Women. *PLoS One*, 7(4): e31387(1).
- Lawn, S.D. 2012. Point-of-care detection of lipoarabinomannan (LAM) in urine for diagnosis of HIV-associated tuberculosis: a state of the art review. *BMC Infectious Diseases*, 12:103.
- Lawn, S.D. and Zumla, A. 2012. Diagnosis of extrapulmonary tuberculosis using the Xpert MTB/RIF assay. *Expert Review of Anti-Infective Therapy*, 10(6): 631-635.
- Lawn, S.D., Harries, A.D., Meintjes, G., Getahun, H., Havlir, D. and Wood, R. 2012. Reducing deaths from tuberculosis in antiretroviral treatment programmes in sub-Saharan Africa. *AIDS*, 26(17): 2121-2133.
- Lawn, S.D., Kerkhoff, A., Pahlana, P., Vogt, M.C. and Wood, R. 2012. Diagnostic yield of tuberculosis using sputum induction in HIV-positive patients before antiretroviral therapy. *International Journal of Tuberculosis and Lung Disease*, 16(10): 1354-1357.
- Lawn, S.D., Kerkhoff, A., Vogt, M.C. and Wood, R. 2012. Clinical significance of lipoarabinomannan detection in urine using a low-cost point-of-care diagnostic assay for HIV-associated tuberculosis. *AIDS*, 26: 1635-1643.
- Lawn, S.D., Kerkhoff, A., Vogt, M.C. and Wood, R. 2012. Diagnostic accuracy of a low-cost, urine antigen, point-of-care screening assay for HIV-associated pulmonary tuberculosis before antiretroviral therapy: a descriptive study. *Lancet Infectious Diseases*, 12: 201-209.
- Lawn, S.D., Kerkhoff, A., Vogt, M.C. and Wood, R. 2012. High diagnostic yield of tuberculosis from screening urine samples from HIV-infected patients with advanced immunodeficiency using the xpert MTB/RIF assay. *Jacids- Journal of Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndromes*, 60: 289-294.
- Lawn, S.D., Kerkhoff, A., Vogt, M.C., Ghegrekristos, Y., Whitelaw, A.C. and Wood, R. 2012. Characteristics and early outcomes of patients with Xpert MTB/RIF-negative pulmonary tuberculosis diagnosed during screening before antiretroviral therapy. *Clinical Infectious Diseases*, 54(8): 1071-1079.
- Lehloeny, R.J., Wallace, J., Todd, G. and Dheda, K. 2012. Multiple drug hypersensitivity reactions to anti-tuberculosis drugs: five cases in HIV-infected patients. *International Journal of Tuberculosis and Lung Disease*, 16(9): 1260-1264.
- Lekoubou, A., Kengne, A.P., Fezeu, L. and Mbanya, J.C. 2012. Determinants of active convulsive epilepsy in rural Cameroon: a population based case-control study. *Neurological Research*, 34(2): 159-162.
- Levin, D.A., Watermeyer, G., Deetlefs, E., Metz, D.C. and Thomson, S.R. 2012. The efficacy of endoscopic therapy in bleeding peptic ulcer patients. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(5): 290-293.
- Levison, J.H., Orrell, C., Gallien, S., Kuritzkes, D.R., Fu, N., Losina, E., Freedberg, K.A. and Wood, R. 2012. Virologic failure of protease inhibitor-based second-line antiretroviral therapy without resistance in a large HIV treatment program in South Africa. *PLoS One*, 7(3): e32144.
- Lombard, M.C., N'Da, D.D., Breytenbach, J.C., Kolesnikova, N.I., Tran Van Ba, C., Wein, S., Norman, J.J., Denti, P., Vial, H. and Wiesner, L. 2012. Antimalarial and anticancer activities of artemisinin-quinoline hybrid-dimers and pharmacokinetic properties in mice. *European Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences*, 47: 834-841.
- Lorenzana, S.B., Hughes, M., Grinsztejn, B., Collier, A., Luz, P.M., Freedberg, K.A., Wood, R., Levison, J.H., Mugenyi, P., Salata, R., Wallis, L., Weinstein, M., Schooley, R.T. and Walensky, R.P. 2012. Genotype assays and third-line ART in resource-limited settings: a simulation and cost-effectiveness analysis of a planned clinical trial. *Aids*, 26: 1083-1093.
- Lotvall, J., Bateman, E.D., Bleeker, E., Busse, W., Woodcock, A., Follows, R., Lim, J., Stone, S., Jacques, L. and Haumann, B. 2012. 24-h duration of the novel LABA vilanterol trifenate in asthma patients treated with

- inhaled corticosteroids. *European Respiratory Journal*, 40(3): 570-579.
- Lowe, D., Redford, P.S., Wilkinson, R.J., O'Garra, A. and Martineau, A. 2012. Neutrophils in tuberculosis: friend or foe? *Trends in Immunology*, 33(1): 14-25.
- Loyse, A., Wilson, D., Meintjes, G., Jarvis, J.N., Bicanic, T., Bishop, L., Rebe, K.B., Williams, A., Jaffar, S., Bekker, L., Wood, R. and Harrison, T. 2012. Comparison of the early fungicidal activity of high-dose fluconazole, voriconazole, and flucytosine as second-line drugs given in combination with amphotericin B for the treatment of HIV-associated cryptococcal meningitis. *Clinical Infectious Diseases*, 54(1): 121-128.
- Lozano, R., Naghavi, M., Foreman, K., Lim, S., Shibuya, K., Aboyans, V., Abraham, J., Adair, T., Aggarwal, R., Ahn, S., Matzopoulos, R., Mayosi, B.M., Mensah, G. and Sliwa, K. 2012. Global and regional mortality from 235 causes of death for 20 age groups in 1990 and 2010: a systematic analysis for the global burden of disease study 2010. *Lancet*, 380: 2095-2128.
- Luo, S., Ainslie, G.M., Pollini, D., Giragosian, L. and Monterosso, J.R. 2012. Moderators of the association between brain activation and farsighted choice. *Neuroimage*, 59: 1469-1477.
- Maarman, G., Marais, E., Lochner, A. and du Toit, E.F. 2012. Effect of chronic CPT-1 inhibition on myocardial ischemia-reperfusion injury (I/R) in a model of diet-induced obesity. *Cardiovascular Drugs and Therapy*, 26: 205-216.
- Macharia, M., Hassan, M.S., Blackhurst, D.M., Erasmus, R.T. and Matsha, T.E. 2012. The growing importance of PON1 in cardiovascular health: a review. *Journal of Cardiovascular Medicine*, 13: 443-453.
- Maharaj, R., Geduld, H. and Wallis, L.A. 2012. Door-to-needle time for administration of fibrinolytics in acute myocardial infarction in Cape Town. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(4): 241-244.
- Mahler, D.A., D'Urzo, A., Bateman, E.D., Ozkan, S.A., White, T., Peckitt, C., Lassen, C. and Kramer, B. 2012. Concurrent use of indacaterol plus tiotropium in patients with COPD provides superior bronchodilation compared with tiotropium alone: a randomised, double-blind comparison. *Thorax*, 67: 781-788.
- Mahomed, H. and Fourie, P.B. 2012. Clinical trials of TB vaccines: harmonization and cooperation. *Tuberculosis*, 92s1: S21-S24.
- Marais, D., Blom, D., Petrides, F., Goueffic, Y. and Lambert, G. 2012. Proprotein convertase subtilisin/kexin type 9 inhibition. *Current Opinion in Lipidology*, 23: 511-517.
- Mark, D., Middelkoop, K., Black, S., Roux, S.M., Fleur, L., Wood, R. and Bekker, L. 2012. Low acceptability of medical male circumcision as an HIV/AIDS prevention intervention within a South African community that practises traditional circumcision. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(6): 571-573.
- Mash, B., Fairall, L., Adejayan, O., Ikpefan, O., Kumari, J., Mathee, S., Okun, R. and Yogoledo, W. 2012. A morbidity survey of South African primary care. *PLoS One*, 7(3): e32358.
- Mash, B., Levitt, N., Steyn, K., Zwarenstein, M. and Rollnick, S. 2012. Effectiveness of a group diabetes education programme in underserved communities in South Africa: pragmatic cluster randomized control trial. *BMC Family Practice*, 13:126.
- Maspero, J.F., Lee, B.W., Katelaris, C.H., Potter, P.C., Cingi, C., Lopatin, A., Saffer, M., Nadeau, G. and Walters, R.D. 2012. Quality of life and control of allergic rhinitis in patients from regions beyond Western Europe and the United States. *Clinical and Experimental Allergy*, 42: 1684-1696.
- Matsha, T.E., Masconi, K., Yako, Y.Y., Hassan, M.S., Macharia, M., Erasmus, T. and Kengne, A.P. 2012. Polymorphisms in the non-muscle myosin heavy chain gene (MYH9) are associated with lower glomerular filtration rate in mixed ancestry diabetic subjects from South Africa. *PLoS One*, 7(12): e52529.
- Matthews, K., Ntsekhe, M., Syed, F., Scriba, T.J., Russell, J.B.W., Tibazarwa, K., Deffur, A., Hanekom, W.A., Mayosi, B.M., Wilkinson, R.J. and Wilkinson, K. 2012. HIV-1 infection alters CD4+ memory T-cell phenotype at the site of disease in extrapulmonary tuberculosis. *European Journal of Immunology*, 42: 147-157.
- Mayer, K.H., Bekker, L., Stall, R., Grulich, A.E., Colfax, G. and Lama, J.R. 2012. Comprehensive clinical care for men who have sex with men: an integrated approach. *Lancet*, 380: 378-387.
- Mayosi, B.M. and Forrester, T.E. 2012. Serum-cholesterol, diet, and coronary heart-disease in Africans and Asians in Uganda' by AG Shaper and KW Jones. *International Journal of Epidemiology*, 41: 1233-1235.
- Mayosi, B.M., Lawn, J.E.L., van Niekerk, A., Bradshaw, D., Karim, S.S.A. and Coovadia, H. 2012. Health in South Africa: changes and challenges since 2009. *Lancet*, 380: 2029-2043.
- Mbeunkui, F., Grace, M.H., Lategan, C.A., Smith, P.J., Raskin, I. and Lila, M.A. 2012. In vitro antiplasmodial activity



- of indole alkaloids from the stem bark of *Geissospermum vellosii*. *Journal of Ethnopharmacology*, 139: 471-477.
- McIlleron, H., Rustomjee, r., Vahedi, M., Mthiyane, T., Denti, P., Connolly, C., Rida, W., Pym, A., Smith, P.J. and Onyebujoh, P.C. 2012. Reduced antituberculosis drug concentrations in HIV-infected patients who are men or have low weight: implications for international dosing guidelines. *Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy*, 56(6): 3232-3238.
- McNerney, R., Maeurer, M., Abubakar, I., Marais, B., McHugh, T., Ford, N., Weyer, K., Lawn, S.D., Grobusch, M.P., Memish, Z., B Squire, B., Pantaleo, G., Chakaya, J., Casenghi, M., Migliori, G.B., Mwaba, P., Zijenah, L., Hoelscher, M., Cox, H., Swaminathan, S., Kim, P., Schito, M., Harari, A., Bates, M., Schwank, S., O'Grady, J., Pletschette, M., Ditui, L., Atun, R. and Zumla, A. 2012. Tuberculosis diagnostics and biomarkers: needs, challenges, recent advances, and opportunities. *Journal of Infectious Diseases*, 205: S147-158.
- Meintjes, G., Skolimowska, K., Wilkinson, K., Matthews, K., Tadokera, R., Conesa-Botella, A., Seldon, R.R., Rangaka, M.X., Rebe, K.B., Pepper, D.J., Morroni, C., Colebunders, R., Maartens, G. and Wilkinson, R.J. 2012. Corticosteroid-modulated immune activation in the tuberculosis immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome. *American Journal of Respiratory and Critical Care Medicine*, 186(4): 369-377.
- Meissner, P.N., Corrigan, A.V. and Hift, R. 2012. Fifty years of porphyria at the University of Cape Town. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(6): 422-426.
- Mendelson, M., Barday, Z., Eastman, R.W., Le Feuvre, D.E.J., Candy, S., Wu, H. and Swanepoel, C.R. 2012. Rapidly progressive post-transplant lymphoproliferative disease following withdrawal of sirolimus. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(12): 924-928.
- Meredith, S.A., Smith, P.J., Norman, J.J. and Wiesner, L. 2012. An LC-MS/MS method for the determination of ofloxacin in 20 1 human plasma. *Journal of Pharmaceutical and Biomedical Analysis*, 58: 177-181.
- Metha, U., Clerk, C., Allen, E., Yore, M., Sevene, E., Singlovic, J., Petzold, M., Mangiaterra, V., Elefant, E., Sullivan, F.M., Holmes, L.B. and Gomes, M. 2012. Protocol for a drugs exposure pregnancy registry for implementation in resource-limited settings. *BMC Pregnancy and Childbirth*, 12:89.
- Middelkoop, K., Bekker, L., Shashkina, E., Kreiswirth, B. and Wood, R. 2012. Retreatment tuberculosis in a South African community: the role of re-intection, HIV and antiretroviral treatment. *International Journal of Tuberculosis and Lung Disease*, 16(11): 1510-1516.
- Migliori, G.B., Zellweger, J.P., Abubakar, I., Caminero, J.A., de Vries, G., D'Ambrosio, L., Centis, R., Sotgiu, G., Menegale, O., Kliiman, K., Aksamit, T., Cirillo, D.M., Danilovits, M., Dara, M., Dheda, K., Dinh-Xuan, A.T., Kluge, H., Lange, C., Leimane, V., Loddenkemper, R., Nicod, L.P., Raviglione, M.C., Spanevello, A., Thomsen, V.O., Villar, M., Wanlin, M., Wedzicha, J.A., Zumla, A., Blasi, F., Huitric, E., Sandgren, A. and Manissero, D. 2012. European union standards for tuberculosis care. *European Respiratory Journal*, 39(4): 807-819.
- Mocumbi, A.O. and Sliwa, K. 2012. Women's cardiovascular health in Africa. *Heart*, 98: 450-455.
- Montgomery, E.T., van der Straten, A., Cheng, H., Wegner, L., Masenga, G., von Mollendorf, C., Bekker, L., Ganesh, S., Young, K., Romano, J., Nel, A. and Woodsong, C. 2012. Vaginal ring adherence in Sub-Saharan Africa: expulsion, removal, and perfect use. *Aids and Behavior*, 16: 1787-1798.
- Moons, K.G.M., Kengne, A.P., Grobbee, D.E., Royston, P., Vergouwen, Y., Altman, D.G. and Woodward, M. 2012. Risk prediction models: II. external validation, model updating, and impact assessment. *Heart*, 98: 691-698.
- Moons, K.G.M., Kengne, A.P., Woodward, M., Royston, P., Vergouwen, Y., Altman, D.G. and Grobbee, D.E. 2012. Risk prediction models: I. development, internal validation, and assessing the incremental value of a new (bio)marker. *Heart*, 98: 683-690.
- Morrow, C.D., Munro, A., Wilke, M., Stark, R. and Wood, R. 2012. Remote sensing of HIV care programme using centrally collected laboratory results: can we monitor ART programmes effectiveness. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(6): 501-505.
- Mosendane, T., Kew, M.C., Osih, R. and Mahomed, A. 2012. Nurses at risk for occupationally acquired blood-borne virus infection at a South African academic hospital. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(3): 153-156.
- Moyo, S., Verver, S., Hawkrigde, A.J., Geiter, L., Hatherill, M., Workman, L.J., Ontong, C., Msemburi, W., Tameris, M.D., Geldenhuys, H.D., Mulenga, H., Snowden, M.A., Hanekom, W.A., Hussey, G.D., Mahomed, H. and the South African Tuberculosis Vaccine Initiative Neonatal Study Team, 2012. Tuberculosis case finding for vaccine trials in young children in high-incidence settings: a randomised trial. *International Journal of Tuberculosis and Lung Disease*, 16(2): 185-191.

- Mufhandu, H.T., Gray, E.S., Madiga, M.C., Tumba, N.L., Alexandre, K.B., Khoza, T., Wibmer, C.K., Moore, P.L., Morris, L. and Khati, M. 2012. UCLA1, a synthetic derivative of a gp120 RNA aptamer, inhibits entry of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 subtype C. *Journal of Virology*, 86(9): 4989-4999.
- Mulder, N.J., Burge, S., Lonsdale, D., Mutowo-Muellenet, P., McAnulla, C., Mitchell, A., Sangrador-Vegas, A., Yong, S., Kelly, E. and Hunter, S. 2012. Manual go annotation of predictive protein signatures: interpro approach to go curation. *database: the journal of biological databases and curation*, bar068.
- Muller, E., Barday, Z., Mccurdie, F. and Kahn, D. 2012. Deceased donor organ transplantation: a single center experience from Cape Town, South Africa. *African Journal of Urology*, 18: 167-169.
- Muller, E., Barday, Z., Mendelson, M. and Kahn, D. 2012. Renal transplantation between HIV-positive donors and recipients justified. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(6): 497-498.
- Murdoch-Eaton, D., Manning, D., Kwizera, E., Burch, V., Pell, G. and Whittle, S. 2012. Profiling undergraduates' generic learning skills on entry to medical school; an international study. *Medical Teacher*, 34: 1033-1046.
- Murphy, R.A., Sunpath, H., Castilla, C., Ebrahim, S., Court, R.G., Nguyen, H., Kuritzkes, D.R., Marconi, V.C. and Nachega, J.B. 2012. Second-line antiretroviral therapy: long term outcomes in South Africa. *Jaids-Journal of Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndromes*, 61(2): 158-163.
- Murray, C.J.L., Vos, T., Lozano, R., Naghavi, M., Flaxman, A., Michaud, C., Ezzati, M., Shibuya, K., Salomon, J.A., Abdalla, S., Matzopoulos, R. and Mayosi, B.M. 2012. Disability-adjusted life years (DALYs) for 291 diseases and injuries in 21 regions, 1990-2010: a systematic analysis for the Global Burden of Disease Study 2010. *Lancet*, 380(December 15): 2197-2223.
- Mutua, F.M., M'Imunya, J.M. and Wiysonge, C.S. 2012. Genital ulcer disease treatment for reducing sexual acquisition of HIV. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews*, 8: 1-27.
- Myer, L., Zulliger, R., Bekker, L. and Abrams, E. 2012. Systemic delays in the initiation of antiretroviral therapy during pregnancy do not improve outcomes of HIV-positive mothers: a cohort study. *BMC Pregnancy and Childbirth*, 12:94.
- Myers, L., Zulliger, R., Black, S., Pienaar, D. and Bekker, L. 2012. Pilot programme for the rapid initiation of antiretroviral therapy in pregnancy in Cape Town, South Africa. *Aids Care*, 24(8): 986-992.
- Nachega, J.B., Uthman, O.A., Yo, Y.-S., Lo, M., Anude, C., Kayembe, P., Wabwire-Mangen, F., Gomo, E., Sow, P.S., Obike, U., Kusiaku, T., Mills, E., Mayosi, B.M. and Ijsselmuiden, C. 2012. Current status and future prospects of epidemiology and public health training and research in the WHO African region. *International journal of epidemiology*, 41: 1829-1846.
- Nachega, J.B., Morroni, C., Chaisson, R., Goliath, R., Efron, A., Ram, M. and Maartens, G. 2012. Impact of Immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome on antiretroviral therapy adherence. *Patient Preference and Adherence*, 6: 887-891.
- Nglazi, M., Kaplan, R., Caldwell, J., Peton, N., Lawn, S.D., Wood, R. and Bekker, L. 2012. Antiretroviral treatment uptake in patients with HIV-associated TN attending co-located TB and ART services. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(12): 936-939.
- Nglazi, M., Kranzer, K., Holele, P., Kaplan, R., Mark, D., Jaspan, H.B., Lawn, S.D., Wood, R. and Bekker, L. 2012. Treatment outcomes in HIV-infected adolescents attending a community-based antiretroviral therapy clinic in South Africa. *BMC Infectious Diseases*, 12:21.
- Nglazi, M., Van Schaik, N., Kranzer, K., Lawn, S.D., Wood, R. and Bekker, L. 2012. An incentivized HIV counseling and testing program targeting hard-to-reach unemployed men in Cape Town, South Africa. *Jaids-Journal of Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndromes*, 59(3): e28-e34.
- Ngongo, P.B., Priddy, F.H., Park, H.H., Becker, J., Bender, B., Fast, P., Anzala, O., Mutua, G., Ruzagira, E., Kamali, A., Karita, E., Mugo, P., Chomba, E., Bekker, L., Roux, S.M., Nanvubya, A. and Mebrahtu, T. 2012. Developing standards of care for HIV prevention research in developing countries - a case study of 10 research centers in Eastern and Southern Africa. *Aids Care*, 24(10): 1277-1289.
- Ntale, R., Chopera, D., Ngandu, N., Assis de Rosa, D., Zembe, L., Gamielien, H., Mlotshwa, M., Werner, L., Woodman, Z.L., Mlisana, K., Abdool Karim, S., Gray, C., Williamson, C. and caprisa 002 study team, c. 2012. Temporal association of HLA-B\*81:01 and B\*39:10 mediated HIV-1 p24 sequence evolution with disease progression. *Journal of Virology*, 86(22): 12013-12024.

- Ntsekhe, M., Matthews, K., Wolske, J., Badri, M., Wilkinson, K., Wilkinson, R.J., Sturrock, E.D. and Mayosi, B.M. 2012. Ac-SDKP (N-acetyl-seryl-aspartyl-lysyl-proline) and Galectin-3 levels in tuberculous pericardial effusion: implications for pathogenesis and prevention of pericardial constriction. *Heart*, 98(17): 1326-1328.
- Ntsekhe, M., Mayosi, B.M. and Gumboo, T. 2012. Quantification of echodensities in tuberculous pericardial effusion using fractal geometry: a proof of concept study. *Cardiovascular Ultrasound*, 10:30.
- Ntsekhe, M., Wiysonge, C.S., Commerford, P.J. and Mayosi, B.M. 2012. The prevalence and outcome of effusive constrictive pericarditis: a systematic review of the literature. *Cardiovascular Journal of Africa*, 23: 281-285.
- Ntusi, N., Badri, M., Khalfey, H., Whitelaw, A.C., Oliver, S.P., Piercy, J.L., Raine, R.I., Joubert, I. and Dheda, K. 2012. ICU-associated acinetobacter baumannii colonisation/infection in a high HIV-prevalence resource-poor setting. *PLoS One*, 7(12): e52452.
- Nyo, M.T.L., Schoeman, L., Sookhayi, R. and Mayosi, B.M. 2012. HIV infection, pulmonary arterial hypertension and pregnancy: a fatal triad. *Cardiovascular Journal of Africa*, 23(7): e4-e6.
- Obiero, J., Mwethera, P.G. and Wiysonge, C.S. 2012. Topical microbicides for prevention of sexually transmitted infections. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews*, 6(CD007961): 1-94.
- Obiero, J., Mwethera, P.G., Hussey, G.D. and Wiysonge, C.S. 2012. Vaginal microbicides for reducing the risk of sexual acquisition of HIV infection in women: systematic review and meta-analysis. *BMC Infectious Diseases*, 12:289.
- Okpechi, I.G., Ayodele, O., Jones, E., Duffield, M. and Swanepoel, C.R. 2012. Outcome of patients with membranous lupus nephritis in Cape Town South Africa. *Nephrology Dialysis Transplantation*, 27: 3509-3515.
- Okpechi, I.G., Rayner, B.L. and Swanepoel, C.R. 2012. Peritoneal dialysis in Cape Town, South Africa. *Peritoneal Dialysis International*, 32(3): 254-260.
- Okpechi, I.G., Swanepoel, C.R. and Rayner, B.L. 2012. Outcomes of rationing dialysis therapy in biopsy-proven end-stage renal disease in South Africa. *Journal of Nephrology*, 25(4): 551-557.
- Okpechi, I.G., Swanepoel, C.R., Tiffin, N., Duffield, M. and Rayner, B.L. 2012. Clinicopathological insights into lupus nephritis in South Africa: a study of 251 patients. *Lupus*, 21: 1017-1024.
- Oni, T., Tsekela, R., Kwaza, B., Manjezi, L., Bangani, N.M., Wilkinson, K., Coetzee, D.J. and Wilkinson, R.J. 2012. A recent HIV diagnosis is associated with non-completion of isoniazid preventive therapy in an HIV-infected cohort in Cape Town. *PLoS One*, 7(12): e52489.
- Oni, T., Gideon, H., Bangani, N.M., Tsekela, R., Seldon, R.R., Wood, K.A., Wilkinson, K., Goliath, R., Ottenhoff, T.H.M. and Wilkinson, R.J. 2012. Risk factors associated with indeterminate gamma interferon responses in the assessment of latent tuberculosis infection in a high incidence environment. *Clinical and Vaccine Immunology*, 19(8): 1243-1247.
- Oni, T., Gideon, H., Bangani, N.M., Tsekela, R., Seldon, R.R., Wood, K.A., Wilkinson, K., Goliath, R., Ottenhoff, T.H.M. and Wilkinson, R.J. 2012. Smoking, BCG and employment and the risk of tuberculosis infection in HIV-infected persons in South Africa. *PLoS One*, 7(10): e47072.
- Opie, L.H. 2012. Allopurinol for Heart Failure Novel Mechanism. *Journal of the American College of Cardiology*, 59(9): 809-812.
- Opie, L.H. 2012. Cardioprotection from metabolism to molecules to certainties. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(6): 491-492.
- Oudijk, J.M., McIleron, H., Mulenga, V., Chintu, C., Merry, C., Walker, A.S., Cook, A., Gibb, D.M. and Burger, D.M. 2012. Pharmacokinetics of nevirapine in HIV-infected children under 3 years on rifampicin-based antituberculosis treatment. *Aids*, 26(12): 1523-1528.
- Owen, P., Leisegang, F., Whitelaw, A.C., Simpson, J., Baker, S., Wurznner, R., Potter, P.C. and Orren, A. 2012. Complement component C5 and C6 mutation screening indicated in meningococcal disease in South Africa. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(6): 525-527.
- Pandie, M., van Der Plas, H., Maartens, G. and Mendelson, M. 2012. The role of the infectious diseases unit at Groote Schuur Hospital in addressing South Africa's greatest burden of disease. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(6): 528-531.
- Parker, W., Steyn, N., Levitt, N. and Lombard, C. 2012. Health promotion services for patients having non-communicable diseases: feedback from patients and health care providers in Cape Town, South Africa. *BMC Public Health*, 12:503.

- Pathai, S., Lawn, S.D. and Gilbert, C. 2012. Cytomegalovirus retinitis associated with HIV in resource-constrained settings: systematic screening and case detection. *International Health*, 4: 86-94.
- Pathai, S., Weiss, H., Lawn, S.D., Peto, T., D'Costa, L.M., Cook, C.D., Wong, T.Y. and Gilbert, C.E. 2012. Retinal arterioles narrow with increasing duration of anti-retroviral therapy in HIV Infection: a novel estimator of vascular risk in HIV? *PLoS One*, 7(12): e51405.
- Peer, N., Steyn, K., Lombard, C., Lambert, E.V., Vythilingum, B. and Levitt, N. 2012. Rising diabetes prevalence among urban-dwelling black South Africans. *PLoS One*, 7(9): e43336.
- Pepper, D.J., Marais, S., Bhaijee, F., Wilkinson, R.J., De Azevedo, V. and Meintjes, G. 2012. Assessment at antiretroviral clinics during TB treatment reduces loss to follow-up among HIV-infected patients. *PLoS One*, 7(6): e37634.
- Peter, J., Cashmore, T., Meldau, R., Theron, G., Van Zyl Smit, R. and Dheda, K. 2012. Diagnostic accuracy of induced sputum LAM ELISA for tuberculosis diagnosis in sputum-scarce patients. *International Journal of Tuberculosis and Lung Disease*, 16(8): 1108-1112.
- Peter, J., Theron, G., Muchinga, T., Govender, U. and Dheda, K. 2012. The diagnostic accuracy of urine-based xpert MTB/RIF in HIV-infected hospitalized patients who are smear-negative or sputum scarce. *PLoS One*, 7(7): e39966.
- Peter, J., Theron, G., Van Zyl Smit, R., Haripersad, A., Mottay, L., Kraus, S., Binder, A.B., Meldau, R., Hardy, A. and Dheda, K. 2012. Diagnostic accuracy of a urine lipoarabinomannan strip-test for TB detection in HIV-Infected hospitalised patients. *European Respiratory Journal*, 40(5): 1211-1220.
- Petros, G. 2012. Use of a mixed methods approach to investigate the support needs of older caregivers to family members affected by HIV and AIDS in South Africa. *Journal of Mixed Methods Research*, 6(4): 275-293.
- Price, M.A., Rida, W., Mwangome, M., Mutua, G., Middelkoop, K., Roux, S.M., Okuku, H.S., Bekker, L., Anzala, O., Ngugi, E., Stevens, G., Chetty, P., Amornkul, P.N. and Sanders, E.J. 2012. Identifying at-risk populations in Kenya and South Africa: HIV incidence in cohorts of men who report sex with men, sex workers, and youth. *J AIDS-Journal of Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndromes*, 59(2): 185-193.
- Rangaka, M.X., Gideon, H., Wilkinson, K., Pai, M., Mwansa-Kambafwile, J.R.M., Maartens, G., Glynn, J.R., Boulle, A.M., Fielding, K.L., Goliath, R., Mathee, S., Titus, R. and Wilkinson, R.J. 2012. Interferon release does not add discriminatory value to smear-negative HIV-tuberculosis algorithms. *European Respiratory Journal*, 39(1): 163-171.
- Rangaka, M.X., Wilkinson, K., Glynn, J.R., Ling, D., Menzies, D., Mwansa-Kambafwile, J.R.M., Fielding, K.L., Wilkinson, R.J. and Pai, M. 2012. Predictive value of interferon- release assays for incident active tuberculosis: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Lancet Infectious Diseases*, 12(1): 45-55.
- Rangaka, M.X., Wilkinson, R.J., Glynn, J.R., Boulle, A.M., Van Cutsem, G., Goliath, R., Mathee, S. and Maartens, G. 2012. Effect of antiretroviral therapy on the diagnostic accuracy of symptom screening for Intensified tuberculosis case finding in a South African HIV Clinic. *Clinical Infectious Diseases*, 55(12): 1698-1706.
- Rayner, B.L. 2012. Hypertension, chronic kidney disease, atrial fibrillation and the newer anticoagulants. *South African Family Practice*, 54(5): 418-419.
- Rayner, B.L., Ramesar, R.S., Steyn, K., Levitt, N.S., Lombard, C. and Charlton, K.E. 2012. G-protein-coupled receptor kinase 4 polymorphisms predict blood pressure response to dietary modification in black patients with mild-to-moderate hypertension. *Journal of Human Hypertension*, 26(0): 334-339.
- Reddy, S.P., Resnicow, K., James, S., Funani, I., kambaran, n., omardien, r., Masuka, M., Sewpaul, R., Vaughan, R.D. and Mbewu, A. 2012. Rapid increases in overweight and obesity among South African adolescents: comparison of data from the South African national youth risk behaviour survey in 2002 and 2008. *American Journal of Public Health*, 102(2): 262-268.
- Reid, E., Orrell, C., Stoloff, K. and Joska, J. 2012. Psychotropic prescribing in HIV. *Southern African Journal of HIV medicine*, 13(4): 188-194.
- Rey, M.E.C., Ndunguru, J., Berrie, L.C., Paximadis, M., Berry, S., Cossa, N., Nuaila, V.N., Mabasa, K.G., Abraham, N., Rybicki, E.P., Martin, D.P., Pietersen, G. and Esterhuizen, L.L. 2012. Diversity of dicotyledenous-infecting geminiviruses and their associated DNA molecules in Southern Africa, including the South-West Indian Ocean islands. *Viruses-Basel*, 4: 1753-1791.
- Rezq, A., Basavarajiah, S., Latib, A., Takagi, K., Hasegawa, T., Figini, F., Cioni, M., Franco, A., Montorfano, M., Chieffo, A., Maisano, F., Corvaja, N., Alfieri, O. and Colombo, A. 2012. Incidence, management, and outcomes of cardiac tamponade during transcatheter aortic valve implantation. *JACC-Cardiovascular Interventions*, 5(12): 1264-1272.

- Ritchie, P.L.M., van Lettow, M., Barnsley, J., Chan, A.K., Joshua, M., Martiniuk, A.L., Schull, M.J. and Zwarenstein, M. 2012. Evaluation of lay health worker's needs to effectively support anti-tuberculosis treatment adherence in Malawi. *International Journal of Tuberculosis and Lung Disease*, 16(11): 1492-1497.
- Robertson, B.D., Altmann, D., Barry 3rd, C.E., Bishai, B., Cole, S., Dick, T., Duncan, K., Dye, C., Ehrh, S., Esmail, H., Flynn, J., Hafner, R., Handley, G., Hanekom, W.A., Van Helden, P., Kaplan, G., Kaufmann, S.H.E., Kim, P., Lienhardt, C., Mizrahi, V., Rubin, E., Schnappinger, D., Sherman, D.R., Thole, J., Vandal, O., Walzl, G., Warner, D., Wilkinson, R.J. and Young, D.B. 2012. Detection and treatment of subclinical tuberculosis. *Tuberculosis*, 92: 447-452.
- Rotherham, L.S., Maserumule, M., Dheda, K., Theron, J. and Khati, M. 2012. Selection and application of ssDNA aptamers to detect active TB from sputum samples. *PLoS One*, 7(10): e46862.
- Rustomjee, R., Mcleod, R., Hanekom, W.A., Steel, G., Mahomed, H., Hawkrigde, A.J., Welte, A., Sinanovic, E., Loots, G., Grobler, A.C., MVUSI, L., Gray, G., Hesselning, A.C., Ginsberg, A.M., Lienhardt, C., Shea, J., Tong, X., Lockhart, S. and Churchyard, G.J. 2012. Key issues in the clinical development and implementation of TB vaccines in South Africa. *Tuberculosis*, 92(5): 359-364.
- Sandgren, A., Cuevas, L.E., Dara, M., Gie, R., Grzemska, M., Hawkrigde, A.J., Hesselning, A.C., Kampmann, B., Lienhardt, C., Manissero, D., Wingfield, C. and Graham, S. 2012. Childhood tuberculosis: progress requires an advocacy strategy now. *European Respiratory Journal*, 40: 294-297.
- Sarkar, R., Lenders, L., Wilkinson, K., Wilkinson, R.J. and Nicol, M.P. 2012. Modern lineages of mycobacterium tuberculosis exhibit lineage-specific patterns of growth and cytokine induction in human monocyte-derived macrophages. *PLoS One*, 7(8): e43170.
- Schmidt, S., Hoving, J., Horsnell, W., Mearns, H., Cutler, A., Brombacher, T.M. and Brombacher, F. 2012. Nippostrongylus-induced intestinal hypercontractility requires IL-4 receptor alpha-responsiveness by T cells in mice. *PLoS One*, 7(12): e522111.
- Schutz, C., Ismail, Z., Proxenos, C.J., Marais, S., Burton, R., Kenyon, C., Maartens, G., Wilkinson, R.J. and Meintjes, G. 2012. Burden of antituberculosis and antiretroviral drug-induced liver injury at a secondary hospital in South Africa. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(6): 506-511.
- Schwartz, P.J. 2012. Automatic modulation for chronic heart failure: a new kid on the block? . *European Journal Of Heart Failure*, 14: 1316-1318.
- Schwartz, P.J. 2012. Introduction to the arrhythmogenic disorders of genetic origin series. *Circulation-Arrhythmia and Electrophysiology*, 5: 604-605.
- Schwartz, P.J., Crotti, L. and Insolia, R. 2012. Long-QT syndrome: from genetics to management. *Circulation-Arrhythmia and Electrophysiology*, 5: 868-877.
- Seddon, J.A., Hesselning, A.C., Marais, B.J., McIleron, H., Peloquin, C.A., Donald, P.R. and Schaaf, H. 2012. Paediatric use of second-line anti-tuberculosis agents: a review. *Tuberculosis*, 92: 9-17.
- Seedat, Y. and Rayner, B.L. 2012. South African hypertension guideline 2011. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(1): 60-84.
- Selker, H.P., Beshansky, J.R., Sheehan, P.R., Massaro, J.M., Griffith, J.L., D'Agostino, R.B., Ruthazer, R., Atkins, J.M., Sayah, A., Levy, M.K., Richards, M.E., Aufderheide, T.P., Braude, D.A., Pirralo, R.G., Doyle, D.D., Franscone, R.J., Kosiak, D.J., Leaming, J.M., Van Gelder, C.M., Walter, G.-P., Wayne, M.A., Woolard, R.H., Opie, L.H., Rackley, C.E., Apstein, C.S. and Udelson, J.E. 2012. Out-of-hospital administration intravenous glucose-insulin-potassium in patients with suspected acute coronary syndromes. *Jama-Journal of the American Medical Association*, 307(18): 1925-1933.
- Selker, H.P., Beshansky, J.R., Griffith, J.L., D'Agostino, R.B., Massaro, J.M., Udelson, J.E., Rashba, E.J., Ruthazer, R., Sheenan, P.R., Desvigne-Nickens, P., Rosenberg, Y.D., Atkins, J.M., Sayah, A., Aufderheide, T.P., Rackley, C.E., Opie, L.H., Lambrew, C., Cobb, L.A., Macleod, B., Ingwall, J.S., Zalenski, R.J. and Apstein, C.S. 2012. Study design for the immediate myocardial metabolic enhancement during initial assessment and treatment in emergency care (immediate) trial: a double-blind randomized controlled trial of intravenous glucose, insulin, and potassium for acute coronary syndromes in emergency medical services. *American Heart Journal*, 163: 315-322.
- Setshedi, M., Epstein, D., Winter, T., Myer, L., Watermeyer, G. and Hift, R. 2012. Use of thiopurines in the treatment of inflammatory bowel disease is associated with an increased risk of non-melanoma skin cancer in an at-risk population: a cohort study. *Journal of Gastroenterology and Hepatology*, 27: 385-389.
- Shaikh, M.M., Kruger, H.G., Bodenstern, J., Smith, P.J. and du Toit, K. 2012. Anti-inflammatory activities of selected synthetic homoisoflavanones. *Natural Product Research*, 26(16): 1473-1482.
- Shannon, J., Latib, A. and Colombo, A. 2012. Iatrogenic perforation of the medial circumflex artery following femoral venous cannulation for transcatheter aortic valve

- replacement, presenting with retroperitoneal hematoma and successfully managed by percutaneous embolization and coiling. *Catheterization and Cardiovascular Interventions*, 80: 1002-1006.
- Sinxadi, P., Mcllleron, H., Dave, J.A., Smith, P.J., Levitt, N. and Maartens, G. 2012. Association of lopinavir concentrations with plasma lipid or glucose concentrations in HIV-infected South Africans: a cross sectional study. *AIDS research and therapy*, 9(32): 1-6.
- Skelton, M., Kew, M.C. and Kramvis, A. 2012. Distinct mutant hepatitis B virus genomes, with alterations in all four open reading frames, in a single South African hepatocellular carcinoma patient. *Virus Research*, 163(1): 59-65.
- Skolimowska, K., Rangaka, M.X., Meintjes, G., Pepper, D.J., Seldon, R.R., Matthews, K., Wilkinson, R.J. and Wilkinson, K. 2012. Altered Ratio of IFN- $\gamma$ /IL-10 in patients with drug resistant mycobacterium tuberculosis and HIV-tuberculosis immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome. *PLoS One*, 7(10): e46481.
- Sliwa, K. and Zilla, P. 2012. Rheumatic heart disease: the tip of the iceberg. *Circulation*, 125: 3060-3062.
- Sliwa, K., Carrington, M., Becker, A., Thienemann, F., Ntsekhe, M. and Stewart, S. 2012. Contribution of the human immunodeficiency virus/acquired immunodeficiency syndrome epidemic to de novo presentations of heart disease in the heart of Soweto study cohort. *European Heart Journal*, 33: 866-874.
- Sliwa, K., Lyons, J.G., Carrington, M., Lecour, S., Marais, A.D., Raal, D. and Stewart, S. 2012. Different lipid profiles according to ethnicity in the heart of Soweto study cohort of de novo presentations of heart disease. *Cardiovascular Journal of Africa*, 23(7): 389-395.
- Smith, D., Bryer, A., Watson, L. and Greenberg, J. 2012. Inherited polyglutamine spinocerebellar ataxias in South Africa. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(8): 683-686.
- Smith, W.P. 2012. Triage in mass casualty situations. *CME-Continuing Medical Education*, 30(11): 413-415.
- Smythe, W., Khandelwal, A., Merle, C., Rustomjee, r., Gninafon, M., Bocar Lo, M., Sow, O.B., Olliaro, P., Lienhardt, C., Horton, J., Smith, P.J., Mcllleron, H. and Simonsson, U. 2012. A semimechanistic pharmacokinetic-enzyme turnover model for rifampin autoinduction in adult tuberculosis patients. *Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy*, 56(4): 2091-2098.
- Somers, S., Frias, M., Lacerda, L., Opie, L.H. and Lecour, S. 2012. Interplay between safe and risk pathways in sphingosine-1-phosphate-induced cardioprotection. *Cardiovascular Drugs and Therapy*, 26: 227-237.
- Stanley, A., Candy, S., Levin, C. and Heckmann, J.M. 2012. The complexity of HIV vasculopathy. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(6): 474-476.
- Stewart, S., Carrington, M., Pretorius, S., Okechukwu, O.S., Blauwet, L., Antras-Ferry, J. and Sliwa, K. 2012. Elevated risk factors but low burden of heart disease in urban African primary care patients: a fundamental role for primary prevention. *International Journal of Cardiology*, 158: 205-210.
- Stinson, K., Boulle, A.M., Smith, P.J., Stringer, E.M., Stringer, J.S.A. and Coetzee, D.J. 2012. Coverage of the prevention of mother-to-child transmission program in the Western Cape, South Africa using cord blood surveillance. *Jacids-Journal of Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndromes*, 60(2): 199-204.
- Streicher, E.M., Bergval, I., Dheda, K., Bottger, E.C., Gey van Pittius, N.C., Bosman, M., Coetzee, G., Anthony, R.M., Van Helden, P., Victor, T. and Warren, R.M. 2012. Mycobacterium tuberculosis population structure determines the outcome of genetic - based second - line drug resistance testing. *Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy*, 56(5): 2420-2427.
- Stuart-Clark, H., Vorajee, N., Zuma, S., van Niekerk, L., Burch, V.C., Raubenheimer, P.J. and Peter, J. 2012. Twelve-month outcomes of patients admitted to the acute general medical service at Groote Schuur Hospital. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(6): 549-553.
- Sunpath, H., Edwin, C., Chelin, N., Nadesan, S., Maharaj, R., Moosa, M.-Y.S., Smeaton, L., Court, R.G., Knight, S.E., Gwyther, E. and Murphy, R. 2012. Operationalizing early antiretroviral therapy in HIV-infected in-patients with opportunistic infections including tuberculosis. *International Journal of Tuberculosis and Lung Disease*, 16(7): 917-923.
- Suthar, A.B., Lawn, S.D., del Amo, J., getahun, H., Dye, C., Sculier, D., Sterling, T.R., Chaisson, R., Williams, B., Harries, A.D. and Granich, R. 2012. Antiretroviral therapy for prevention of tuberculosis in adults with HIV: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *PLoS One*, 9(7): e1001270.
- Svensson, E., Van der Walt, J.-S., Barnes, K.I., Cohen, K., Kredt, T., Huitema, A., Nachega, J.B., Karlsson, M.O. and Denti, P. 2012. Integration of data from multiple sources for simultaneous modelling analysis: experience from nevirapine population pharmacokinetics. *British Journal of Pharmacology*, 74(3): 465-476.

- Swanepoel, C.R., Wearne, N., Duffield, M. and Okpechi, I.G. 2012. The Evolution of our knowledge of HIV-associated kidney disease in Africa. *American Journal of Kidney Diseases*, 60(4): 668-678.
- Swart, M., Ren, Y., Smith, P.J. and Dandara, C. 2012. ABCB1 4036A>G and 1236C>T polymorphisms affect plasma efavirenz levels in South African HIV/AIDS patients. *Frontiers in Genetics*, 3:326.
- Swart, M., Whitehorn, H., Ren, Y., Smith, P.J., Ramesar, R.S. and Dandara, C. 2012. PXR and CAR single nucleotide polymorphisms influence plasma efavirenz levels in South African HIV/AIDS patients. *BMC Medical Genetics*, 13:112.
- Tacon, C., Guantai, E.M., Smith, P.J. and Chibale, K. 2012. Synthesis, biological evaluation and mechanistic studies of totarol amino alcohol derivatives as potential antimalarial agents. *Bioorganic & Medicinal Chemistry*, 20: 893-902.
- Takagi, K., Ielasi, A., Shannon, J., Latib, A., Godino, C., Davidavicius, G., Mussardo, M., Ferrarello, S., Figini, F., Carlino, M., Montorfano, M., Chieffo, A., Nakamura, S. and Colombo, A. 2012. Clinical and procedural predictors of suboptimal outcome after the treatment of drug-eluting stent restenosis in the unprotected distal left main stem. *Circulation-Cardiovascular Interventions*, 5: 491-498.
- Tan, W.C., Vollmer, W.M., Lamprecht, B., Mannino, D.M., Nizankowska-Mogilnicka, E., Mejza, F., Gislason, T., Burney, P.G.J., Buist, S.A., Bateman, E.D., Jithoo, A. and Johannisen, C.F. 2012. Worldwide patterns of bronchodilator responsiveness: results from the Burden of Obstructive Lung Disease study. *Thorax*, 67: 718-726.
- Testa, L., Agnifili, M., Latini, R.A., Mattioli, R., Lanotte, S., De Marco F, F., Oreglia, J., Latib, A., Pizzocri, S., Laudisa, M.L., Brambilla, N. and Bedogni, F. 2012. Adjusted indirect comparison of new oral anticoagulants for stroke prevention in atrial fibrillation. *QJM-An International Journal of Medicine*, 105: 949-957.
- Thelingwani, R.S., Dhansay, K., Smith, P., Chibale, K. and Masimirembwa, C.M. 2012. Potent inhibition of CYP1A2 by frutinone A, an active ingredient of the broad spectrum antimicrobial herbal extract from *P. fruticosus*. *Xenobiotica*, 42(10): 989-1000.
- Theron, G., Peter, J., Lenders, L., Van Zyl Smit, R., Meldau, R., Govender, U. and Dheda, K. 2012. Correlation of mycobacterium tuberculosis specific and non-specific quantitative th1 t-cell responses with bacillary load in a high burden setting. *PLoS One*, 7(5): e37436.
- Theron, G., Pooran, A., Peter, J., Van Zyl Smit, R., Mishra, H., Meldau, R., Calligaro, G., Allwood, B.W., Sharma, S.K., Dawson, R. and Dheda, K. 2012. Do adjunct tuberculosis tests, when combined with Xpert MTB/RIF, improve accuracy and the cost of diagnosis in a resource-poor setting. *European Respiratory Journal*, 40(1): 161-168.
- Theron, G., Pinto, L., Peter, J., Mishra, H.K., Mishra, H., Van Zyl Smit, R., Sharma, S.K. and Dheda, K. 2012. The use of an automated quantitative polymerase chain reaction (Xpert MTB/RIF) to predict the sputum smear status of tuberculosis patients. *Clinical Infectious Diseases*, 54(3): 384-388.
- Thomas, A., Orren, A., Connaughton, J., Feighery, C., Morgan, B.P. and Roberts, A. 2012. Characterization of a large genomic deletion in four irish families with C7 deficiency. *Molecular Immunology*, 50: 57-59.
- Thompson, M.A., Mugavero, M.J., Amico, R., Cargill, V.A., Chang, L., Gross, R., Orrell, C., Altice, F.L., Bangsberge, D.R., Bartlett, J.G., Beckwith, C.G., Dowshen, N., Gordon, C.M., Horn, T., Kumar, P., Scott, J.D., Stirratt, M.J., Remien, R.H., Simoni, J.M. and Nachega, J. 2012. Guidelines for improving entry into and retention in care and antiretroviral adherence for person's with HIV: evidence based recommendations from an international association of physicians in AIDS care panel. *Annals of Internal Medicine*, 156: 817-833.
- Tibazarwa, K., Lee, G., Mayosi, B.M., Carrington, M., Stewart, S. and Sliwa, K. 2012. The 12-lead ECG in peripartum cardiomyopathy. *Cardiovascular Journal of Africa*, 23(6): 322-329.
- To, T., Stanojevic, S., Moores, G., Gershon, A., Bateman, E.D., Cruz, A.A. and Boulet, L.-P. 2012. Global asthma prevalence in adults: findings from the cross-sectional world health survey. *BMC Public Health*, 12:204.
- Tod, B., Carrara, H., Levin, M. and Todd, G. 2012. Dermatological manifestations of measles infection in hospitalised paediatric patients observed in the 2009 - 2011 Western Cape epidemic. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(6): 356-359.
- Van der Straten, A., Montgomery, E.T., Cheng, H., Wegner, L., Masenga, G., von Mollendorf, C., Bekker, L., Ganesh, S., Young, K., Romano, J., Nel, A. and Woodson, C. 2012. High acceptability of a vaginal ring intended as a microbicide delivery method for HIV prevention in African women. *AIDS and Behavior*, 16: 1775-1786.

- Van Dieren, S., Beulens, J., Kengne, A.P., Peelen, L.M., Rutten, G., Woodward, M., van der Schouw, Y.T. and Moons, K.G.M. 2012. Prediction models for the risk of cardiovascular disease in patients with type 2 diabetes: a systematic review. *Heart*, 98: 360-369.
- Van Dieren, S., Czernichow, S., Chalmers, J., Kengne, A.P., de Galan, B.E., Poulter, N., Woodward, M., Beulens, J., Grobbee, D.E., van der Schouw, Y.T. and Zoungas, S. 2012. Weight changes and their predictors amongst the 11 140 patients with type 2 diabetes in the advance trial. *Diabetes Obesity & Metabolism*, 14: 464-469.
- Van Heerden, L., Cloete, T.T., Breytenbach, W.J., De Kock, C., Smith, P.J., Breytenbach, J.C and N'Da, D.D. 2012. Synthesis and in vitro antimalarial activity of series of bisquinoline and bispyrrolo [1,2a] quinoxaline compounds. *European Journal of Medicinal Chemistry*, 55: 335-345.
- Van Niekerk, L., Scribante, L. and Raubenheimer, P.J. 2012. Suicidal ideation and attempt among South African medical students. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(6): 372-373.
- Van Schalkwyk, S., Bezuidenhout, J., Burch, V.C., Clarke, M., Conradie, H., van Heerden, B. and de Villiers, M. 2012. Developing an educational research framework for evaluating rural training of health professionals: a case for innovation. *Medical Teacher*, 34: 1064-1069.
- Visser, M.M.E., Stead, M., Walzl, G., Warren, R.M., Schomaker, M., Grewal, H.M.S., Swart, E.C. and Maartens, G. 2012. Baseline predictors of sputum culture conversion in pulmonary tuberculosis: importance of cavities, smoking, time to detection and w-beijing genotype. *PLoS One*, 7(1): e29588.
- Vogel, J., Nel, D., Chapman, L. and Burch, V.C. 2012. The Game: student 'teaching' objective structured clinical examinations in South Africa. *Medical Education*, 46: 501-527.
- Vordermeier, H., Hewinson, R.G., Wilkinson, R.J., Wilkinson, K., Gideon, H., Young, D.B. and Sampson, S.L. 2012. Conserved immune recognition hierarchy of mycobacterial PE/PPE proteins during Infection in natural hosts. *PLoS One*, 7(8): e40890.
- Vos, T., Flaxman, A., Naghavi, M., Lozano, R., Michaud, C., Ezzati, M., Shibuya, K., Salomon, J.A., Abdalla, S., Aboyans, V., Matzopoulos, R. and Mayosi, B.M. 2012. Years lived with disability (YLDs) for 1160 sequelae of 289 diseases and injuries 1990-2010: a systematic analysis for the global burden of disease study 2010. *Lancet*, 380 (December): 2163-2196.
- Walensky, R.P., Park, J.-E., Wood, R., Freedberg, K.A., Scott, C.A., Bekker, L., Losina, E., Mayer, K.H., Seage III, G.R. and Paltiel, A.D. 2012. The cost-effectiveness of pre-exposure prophylaxis for HIV infection in South African women. *Clinical Infectious Diseases*, 54(10): 1504-1513.
- Walenta, K., Schwarz, V., Schirmer, S.H., Kindermann, I., Friedrich, E.B., Solomayer, E.F., Sliwa, K., Labidi, S., Hilfiker-Kleiner, D. and Bohm, M. 2012. Circulating microparticles as indicators of perpartum cardiomyopathy. *European Heart Journal*, 33: 1469-1479.
- Walker, N.F., O Clark, S., Oni, T., Andreu, N., Tezera, L., Singh, S., Saraiva, L., Pedersen, B., Kelly, D.L., Tree, J.A., D' Armiento, J., Meintjes, G., Mauri, M.A., Williams, A., Wilkinson, R.J., Friedland, J. and Elkington, P.T.G. 2012. Doxycycline and HIV infection suppress tuberculosis-induced matrix metalloproteinases. *American Journal of Respiratory and Critical Care Medicine*, 185(9): 989-997.
- Wallis, L., Papathanasopoulos, M.A., Fox, M.P., Conradie, F., Iwe, P., Orrell, C., Zeinecker, J., Sanne, I., Wood, R., McIntyre, J., Stevens, W.S., The CIPRA SA project 1 study team, C., Badal-Faesen, S., Botile, M., Choonilal, N., Gelant, J. and Grab, J. 2012. Low rates of nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitor resistance in a well-monitored cohort in South Africa on antiretroviral therapy. *Antiviral Therapy*, 17: 313-320.
- Wandeler, G., Keiser, O., Mulenga, L., Hoffmann, C.J., Wood, R., Chaweza, T., Brennan, A., Prozesky, H., Garone, D., Giddy, J., Chimbetete, C., Boulle, A.M. and Egger, M. 2012. Tenofovir in Second-Line ART in Zambia and South Africa: collaborative analysis of cohort studies. *Jacids-Journal Of Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndromes*, 61(1): 41-48.
- Wasserman, S. and Bryer, A. 2012. Early outcomes of thrombolysis for acute ischaemic stroke in a South African tertiary care centre. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(6): 541-544.
- Watkins, D.A., Sebitloane, M., Engel, M.E. and Mayosi, B.M. 2012. The burden of antenatal heart disease in South Africa: a systematic review. *BMC Cardiovascular Disorders*, 12:23.
- Wearne, N., Swanepoel, C.R., Boulle, A.M., Duffield, M. and Rayner, B.L. 2012. The spectrum of renal histologies seen in HIV with outcomes prognostic indicators and clinical correlations. *Nephrology Dialysis Transplantation*, 27: 4109-4118.
- Wilkinson, K., Meintjes, G., Seldon, R.R., Goliath, R. and Wilkinson, R.J. 2012. Immunological characterisation of



an unmasking TB-IRIS case. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(6): 512-517.

Williamson, A.-L., Rybicki, E.P., Shephard, E.G., Gray, G., Bekker, L., Downing, K.J. and Williamson, C. 2012. South African HIV-1 vaccine candidates the journey from the bench to clinical trials. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(6): 452-455.

Wiysonge, C.S., Ngcobo, N.J., Jeena, P.M., Madhi, S., Schoub, B.D., Hawkrigde, A.J., Shey, M. and Hussey, G.D. 2012. Advances in childhood immunisation in South Africa: where to now? programme managers' views and evidence from systematic reviews. *BMC Public Health*, 12:578.

Wiysonge, C.S., Bradley, H., Volmink, J., Mayosi, B.M., Mbewu, A. and Opie, L.H. 2012. Beta-blockers for hypertension. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews*, 11: 1-80.

Wiysonge, C.S., Uthman, O.A., Ndumbe, P.M. and Hussey, G.D. 2012. Individual and contextual factors associated with low childhood immunisation coverage in sub-Saharan Africa: a multilevel analysis. *PLoS One*, 7(5): e37905.

Wonkam, A., Ponde, C., Nicholson, N., Fieggen, K., Ramesar, R.S. and Davidson, A. 2012. The burden of sickle cell disease in Cape Town. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(9): 752-754.

Wood, R., Racow, K., Bekker, L., Morrow, C.D., Middelkoop, K., Mark, D. and Lawn, S.D. 2012. Indoor social networks in a South African township: potential contribution of location to tuberculosis transmission. *PLoS One*, 7(6): e39246.

Wood, R., Racow, K., Bekker, L., Middelkoop, K., Vogt, M.C., Kreiswirth, B. and Lawn, S.D. 2012. Lipoarabinomannan in urine during tuberculosis treatment: association with host and pathogen factors and mycobacteriuria. *BMC Infectious Diseases*, 12:47.

Yone, E.W.P., Kuaban, C. and Kengne, A.P. 2012. HIV testing, HIV status and outcomes of treatment for tuberculosis in a major diagnosis and treatment centre in Yaounde, Cameroon: a retrospective cohort study. *BMC Infectious Diseases*, 12:190.

Zar, H.J., Eley, B.S., Nicol, M.P., Figaji, A.A. and Hawkrigde, A.J. 2012. Advances in childhood tuberculosis - contributions from the University of Cape Town. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(6): 518-521.

Zawaira, A., Pooran, A., Barichiev, S. and Chopera, D. 2012. A discussion of molecular biology methods for protein engineering. *Molecular Biotechnology*, 51(1): 67-102.

Zhang, C., Denti, P., Van der Walt, J.-S., Ren, Y., Smith, P.J., Karlsson, M.O. and McIlleron, H. 2012. Population pharmacokinetic model for adherence evaluation using lamivudine concentration monitoring. *Therapeutic Drug Monitoring*, 34(4): 481-484.

Zhang, C., McIlleron, H., Ren, Y., Van der Walt, J.-S., Karlsson, M.O., Simonsson, U. and Denti, P. 2012. Population pharmacokinetics of lopinavir and ritonavir in combination with rifampicin - based antitubercular treatment in HIV-infected children. *Antiviral Therapy*, 17: 25-33.

Zuhlke, L., Myer, L. and Mayosi, B.M. 2012. The promise of computer-assisted auscultation in screening for structural heart disease and clinical teaching. *Cardiovascular Journal of Africa*, 23(7): 405-408.

Zumla, A., Abubaker, I., Raviglione, M., Hoelscher, M., Ditiu, L., McHugh, T., B Squire, B., Cox, H., Ford, N., McNerney, R., Marais, B., Grobusch, M.P., Lawn, S.D., Migliori, G.B., Mwaba, P., O'Grady, J., Pletschette, M., Ramsay, A., Chakaya, J., Schito, M., Swaminathan, S., Memish, Z., Maeurer, M. and Atun, R. 2012. Drug-resistant tuberculosis-current dilemmas, unanswered questions, challenges, and priority needs. *Journal of Infectious Diseases*, suppl 2(205): S228 -S240.

Zvada, S.P., Denti, P., Geldenhuys, H.D., Meredith, S.A., Van As, D., Hatherill, M., Hanekom, W.A., Wiesner, L., Simonsson, U., Jindani, A., Harrison, T. and McIlleron, H. 2012. Moxifloxacin population pharmacokinetics in patients with pulmonary tuberculosis and the effect of intermittent high-dose rifapentine. *Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy*, 56(8): 4471-4473.

## Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: PROFESSOR LYNETTE DENNY

### Departmental Profile

#### Our Mission Statement

- To provide high quality care to all women seeking our services
- To foster a climate of intellectual enquiry
- To pursue excellence in research at every level of care
- To help create a world-class African University

Research is predominantly clinical and largely aligned with our four sub-specialist areas: foeto-maternal medicine, gynaecological oncology, reproductive medicine and urogynaecology. Research is conducted at all levels of

care and comprises participation in large, international, collaborative trials, cutting edge national research projects, self-initiated local and collaborative studies, as well as smaller individual projects. Several important clinical data bases have been established which provide valuable information in maternal medicine, gynae oncology and reproductive medicine. In addition, our Undergraduate Teaching Unit is actively engaged in education research. Research supervision is provided at the level of MMed and MPhil dissertations and PhD theses to registrars, sub-specialist trainees and staff.

Obtaining an MMed has become a compulsory requirement by the HPCSA for specialist registration, which has greatly increased the need for research supervisors. Our Department has 25 funded registrars in specialist training and 13 supernumerary registrars (all self funded), the majority of whom are non-South African from Malawi.

## Staff and students

### Permanent and long-term contract staff

Professors	2
Associate Professors (full time)	2
Associate Professor (part time)	1
Adjunctive Professors	3
Senior Lecturers	15
Lecturers (including part-time)	30
Postdoctoral and Research Staff	20
Technical and Support Staff	3
Admin and Clerical Staff	7
Total	83

### Students

Doctoral	1
Master's	35
PG Diploma	
Undergraduate	775
Total	811

### Research fields and staff

#### PROFESSOR LYNETTE DENNY

Cervical cancer: prevention in low-resource settings; natural history; precursors in HIV positive women. Other gynaecological cancers: management of endometrial, ovarian cancer and advanced vulval cancer. HPV: prevalence, types; vaccination, DNA typing.

#### PROFESSOR SUSAN FAWCUS

Maternal mortality; Perinatal mortality; Intrapartum asphyxia; Magnesium supplementation in pregnancy; Better Birthing Initiative.

Calcium and pre-eclampsia trial, co-investigator Associate **PROFESSOR JOHN ANTHONY**.

Obstetric haemorrhage pilot project. Multicentre collaborative study. Co-investigator Associate Professor J Anthony.

#### PROFESSOR ZEPHNE VAN DER SPUY

Contraceptive and interceptive development; Polycystic ovary syndrome; Reproductive failure; Endocrine dysfunction in pregnancy; Menopause; Nutrition and reproductive health; Genetics of benign gynaecological conditions.

#### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR JOHN ANTHONY

Thrombophilia; Eclampsia; Bioethics.

#### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR SILKE DYER

Infertility: health-services in low-resource settings, psychosocial consequences, quality of life, HIV.

#### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR PETRUS STEYN

Fertility Regulation and Reproductive Health, Development of Sexuality Education.

#### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ATHOL KENT

Medical education: Reproducible assessment procedures.

#### DR SAADIQA ALLIE

Obstetric hysterectomy; Teenage pregnancy.

#### DR ANNE HORAK

High risk obstetrics; Fetal cardiac abnormalities.

#### DR STEPHEN JEFFERY

Refractory overactive bladder syndrome: treatment, epidemiology; HIV and obstetric pelvic floor trauma; surgical repair of posterior compartment prolapse; interdisciplinary patient care.

#### DR LYNELLE KENNETH

IUCD in HIV pos women

#### DR MUSHI MATJILA

Fetal Anomalies: Antenatal Pyelectasis; Reproductive endocrinology in normal and abnormal pregnancies. PhD thesis (in process): "The role of Kisspeptin and cognate receptor GPR 54 in placentation".

#### DR NOMONDE MBATANI

Uterine sarcomas: outcome of treatment; Treatment outcome and complications of gynaecological malignancy.

**DR VANESSA PERROTT**

Medical education.

**DR GREG PETRO**

Clinical epidemiology; Haemorrhage and transfusion in the obstetric patient; Termination of pregnancy.

**DR LINDA ROGERS**

Vulval cancer, MRI Imaging in endometrial and cervical cancer, optimal management of early stage cervical cancer, outcome of ovarian cancer in developing countries.

**DR LEANN SCHOEMAN**

High-risk obstetrics; Audit of clinical obstetric management; cardiac disease in pregnancy.

**DR VALENTIN STEFAN**

Haemorrhage and transfusion in the obstetric patient.

**DR CHANTAL STEWART**

Fetal medicine; Women's expectations of and attitudes to fetal anomaly scans; Preterm labour; Ultrasound screening for risk of pregnancy complications.

**DR HETTA VAN ZYL**

Pre-eclampsia, eclampsia and complications; High risk obstetrics; Laparoscopic surgery; Caesarian section: prevalence and outcome.

**DR LINDA WALMSLEY**

Infertility: Quality of life, HIV

**Sub-speciality trainees**

**DR TRACEY ADAMS: GYNAECOLOGICAL ONCOLOGY (GRADUATED 2012)**

**DR CATHERINE ELLIOTT: MATERNAL AND FETAL MEDICINE**

**DR MALIKA PATEL: REPRODUCTIVE MEDICINE (GRADUATED 2012)**

**DR D RICHARDS: GYNAECOLOGICAL ONCOLOGY**

**Teaching****Undergraduate**

In 2012 there were 1229 students registered in the Faculty of Health Sciences over the 6 years of the MBChB course. The Department of Obstetrics & Gynaecology was responsible for tuition in Years 3, 4, 5 and 6 in both Obstetrics and Gynaecology.

Thus during 2012 approximately 800 students were taught by the O&G Department.

**Awards and other major highlights**

Professor Lynette Denny was awarded the Fellowship ad eundem of the Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists, London, UK.

Professor Lynette Denny awarded the South African Medical Association (SAMA) award for Extra-Ordinary service to Medicine.

Professor Lynette Denny President – International Society of Gynecologic Cancer, Chair FIGO Gynaecology Oncology Committee.

Professor Susan Fawcus promoted to Full Professor. Was invited as expert to WHO Maternal Surveillance and Response workshop for Anglophone African countries, Harare, Zimbabwe. Also served as advisor and Vice-Chairman at the Annual meeting of Scientific and Advisory Group of the Reproductive Health Research Unit of World Health Organisation, Geneva, Switzerland.

Professor Zephne van der Spuy appointed Emeritus Professor and Senior Scholar following her retirement as Professor and Head of Postgraduate Education. Awarded Honorary Fellowship from the Royal College of Physicians of Ireland. Part of the National Contraceptive Expert Committee which developed the new SA guidelines.

Dr Catherine Elliott graduated MMed (O&G): "Complications of anticoagulation in pregnant women with mechanical heart valves". Supervisor: Dr L Schoeman.

Dr Kobby Essel graduated MMed (O&G): "A Study on knowledge of contraception". Supervisor: Professor Z van der Spuy

Dr Anne Horak graduated MMed (O&G): "An analysis of the Caesarean Section rate at Mowbray Maternity Hospital using Robson's Ten Group Classification System". (Awarded with distinction) and supervised by Professor S Fawcus.

Dr Viju Thomas graduated MMed (O&G): "Maternal selenium levels in recurrent pregnancy loss". Supervisor: Professor Z van der Spuy

Dr Lindi Vollmer was awarded the Daubenton Medal for the College of Medicine Part II FCOG (SA). Graduated MMed (O&G): "Teenage pregnancy: A review of patients accessing obstetric care in the peninsula maternal and neonatal service". Supervisor: Professor Z van der Spuy.

## General

Visitors to the Department included Professor John Guillebaud, Emeritus Professor, London UCL; Jody Steinhauer, University of CA, San Francisco; Professor W Utian; Professor S Lindow; Professor P Steer; Professor J Osborne; Professor C Wright and Professor Rafique Parkar from Kenya who assisted in developing laparoscopic operating skills.

## Contact details

Professor Lynette Denny  
 Head: Department Obstetrics & Gynaecology  
 H45 Old Main Building  
 Groote Schuur Hospital  
 Observatory 7925  
 Tel: 27 21 404 4485 (secretary Jill Artlett) (w)  
 Fax: 27 21 448 6921  
 Email: lynette.denny@uct.ac.za

## Research output

### Chapters in books

Denny, L.A. 2012. Cervical Cancer prevention and treatment in low-resource settings. In H. van Beekhuizen (ed.), *A Textbook Of Gynecology for Less-Resourced Locations*, pp. 317-336. UK: Sapiens Publishing. ISBN 9780955228285.

Mbatani, N. 2012. Ovarian cancer. In H. van Beekhuizen (ed.), *A Textbook of Gynaecology for Less-Resourced Locations*, pp. 344-355. UK: Sapiens Publishing. ISBN 9780955228285.

Soeters, R.P. 2012. Cancer of the uterine corpus. In H. van Beekhuizen (ed.), *A Textbook of Gynaecology for Less-Resourced Locations*, pp. 356-366. UK: Sapiens Publishing. ISBN 9780955228285.

Zweizig, S., Hughes, S., Denny, L.A. and Cain, J. 2012. End of Life Care, Chapter 34, pp 1052 – 1064. 6th edition. In Eds: Richard R Barakat, Andrew Berchuck. Maure Markman, Marcus E Randall. *Principles and Practice of Gynecology Oncology*, USA: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins. ISBN 1451176597

### Articles in peer-reviewed Journals

Arbyn, M., De Sanjose, S., Saraiya, M., Sideri, M., Palefsky, J., Lacey, C., Gillison, M., Bruni, L., Ronco, G., Wentzensen, N., Brotherton, J., Qiao, Y., Denny, L.A., Bornstein, J., Abramowitz, L., Giuliano, A., Tommasino, M. and Monsonogo, J. 2012. Eurogin 2011 roadmap on prevention and treatment of HPV-related disease. *International Journal of Cancer*, 131: 1969 -1982.

Butt, J., Jeffery, S. and Van Der Spuy, Z.M. 2012. An audit of indications and complications associated with elective hysterectomy at a public service hospital in South Africa. *International Journal of Gynecology & Obstetrics*, 116: 112-116.

Coetzee, E.J. 2012. Gold, bronze or no medals. *O & G Forum Obstetrics & Gynaecology Forum*, 22(4): 1-3.

Davey, D.A. 2012. Androgens in women before and after the menopause and post bilateral oophorectomy: clinical effects and indications for testosterone therapy. *Women's Health*, 8(4): 437-446.

Davey, D.A. 2012. Osteoporosis, osteopenia and fracture risk: widening the therapeutic horizons. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(5): 285-288.

Davey, D.A. 2012. Update: estrogen and estrogen plus progestin therapy in the care of women at and after menopause. *Women's Health*, 8(2): 169-189.

Denny, L.A. 2012. Cervical cancer prevention: new opportunities for primary and secondary prevention in the 21st century. *International Journal of Gynecology & Obstetrics*, 119: S80-S84.

Denny, L.A. 2012. Cervical Cancer: prevention and treatment. *Discovery Medicine*, 14(75): 25-31.

Denny, L.A. 2012. Cytological screening for cervical cancer prevention. *Best Practice & Research in Clinical Obstetrics & Gynaecology*, 26: 189-196.

Denny, L.A. and Anorlu, R. 2012. Cervical cancer in Africa. *Cancer Epidemiology Biomarkers & Prevention*, 21(9): 1434-1438.

Denny, L.A., Franceschi, S., De Sanjose, S., Heard, I., Moscicki, A. and Palefsky, J. 2012. Human papillomavirus, human immunodeficiency virus and immunosuppression. *Vaccine*, 30S: F168-F174.

Dyer, S.J. and Kruger, T.F. 2012. Assisted reproductive technology in South Africa: first results generated from the South African register of assisted reproductive techniques. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 3(102): 167-170.

Fawcus, S. and Moodley, J. 2012. Prevention and management of blood loss at caesarean section. *CME-Continuing Medical Education*, 30(4): 138-143.

Fawcus, S., Mbombo, N. and Hofmeyr, G.J. 2012. Trends in maternal deaths from obstetric haemorrhage in South Africa 2008 - 2010. *Obstetrics and Gynaecology Forum*, 22: 9-17.

- Horak, T.A. and Osman, A. 2012. Exercise in pregnancy. *O & G Forum Obstetrics & Gynaecology Forum*, 22(4): 13-16.
- Jeffery, S.T. and Nieuwoudt, A. 2012. Beyond the complications: medium-term anatomical, sexual and functional outcomes following removal of trocar-guided transvaginal mesh. A retrospective cohort study. *International Urogynecology Journal*, 23: 1391-1396.
- Juul, L., van Rensburg, J.A. and Steyn, P.S. 2012. Validation of the king's health questionnaire for South Africa in English, Afrikaans and isiXhosa. *SAJOG-South African Journal of Obstetrics and Gynaecology*, 18(3): 82-84.
- Kennedy, D., Fawcus, S. and Kroon, M. 2012. The effect of maternal HIV status on perinatal outcome at Mowbray Maternity Hospital and referring midwife obstetric units, Cape Town. *SAJOG-South African Journal of Obstetrics and Gynaecology*, 18(1): 6-10.
- McDonald, A.C., Denny, L.A., Wang, C., Tsai, W., Wright, T. and Kuhn, L. 2012. Distribution of high-risk human papillomavirus genotypes among HIV-negative women with and without cervical intraepithelial neoplasia in South Africa. *PLoS One*, 7(9): e44332 (1-10).
- Nyo, M.T.L., Schoeman, L., Sookhayi, R. and Mayosi, B.M. 2012. HIV infection, pulmonary arterial hypertension and pregnancy: a fatal triad. *Cardiovascular Journal of Africa*, 23(7): e4-e6.
- Roland, M., Myer, L., Martin, L.J., Maw, A., Batra, P., Arend, E., Coates, T. and Denny, L.A. 2012. Preventing human immunodeficiency virus infection among sexual assault survivors in Cape Town, South Africa: an observational study. *Aids and Behavior*, 16: 990-998.
- Roos, P.J. 2012. Memory, menopause and cognition. *O & G Forum Obstetrics & Gynaecology Forum*, 22(4): 19-23.
- Smythe, W., Khandelwal, A., Merle, C., Rustomjee, R., Gninafon, M., Bocar Lo, M., Sow, O.B., Olliaro, P., Lienhardt, C., Horton, J., Smith, P.J., McIlleron, H. and Simonsson, U. 2012. A semimechanistic pharmacokinetic-enzyme turnover model for rifampin autoinduction in adult tuberculosis patients. *Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy*, 56(4): 2091-2098.
- Stewart, C. 2012. Challenges in the management of twin pregnancy discordant for abnormality. *O & G Forum Obstetrics & Gynaecology Forum*, 22(4): 7-11.
- Stewart, C., Constantatos, S., Joolay, Y. and Muller, L. 2012. In utero treatment of fetal goitrous hypothyroidism in a euthyroid mother: a case report. *Journal of Clinical Ultrasound*, 40: 603-606.
- Steyn, P.S. 2012. HIV / AIDS and Contraception. *O & G Forum Obstetrics & Gynaecology Forum*, 22(4): 25-31.
- Steyn, P.S. 2012. Women with HIV / AIDS. *Gynaecology Forum*, 17(4): 29-32.
- Van Der Spuy, Z.M. 2012. Contraceptive choice in women with medical disorders: a global perspective. *Gynaecology Forum*, 4: 3.
- Van Der Spuy, Z.M., Dyer, S.J., Jeffery, S.T. and Denny, L.A. 2012. The gynaecological subspecialties: advances in women's health. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(6): 419-421.
- Wiebe, E., Denny, L.A. and Thomas, G. 2012. Cancer of the cervix uteri. *International Journal of Gynecology & Obstetrics*, 118SX: S12-S21.

### Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings

- Denny, L.A. 2012. International perspective on the global advances in gynecologic oncology. In R Govindan (ed.), *Proceedings of the American Society of Clinical Oncology 2012 Educational Book. 48th Annual Meeting, 1-5 June 2012, Chicago, Illinois. USA: The American Society of Clinical Oncology. ISSN 15488748.*

## Department of Paediatrics and Child Health

The Department of Paediatrics and Child Health is a large department in the Faculty of Health Sciences, encompassing the field of general paediatrics as well as a full spectrum of paediatric medical subspecialties with several affiliated disciplines, comprising the School of Child and Adolescent Health. The Department platform includes Red Cross War Memorial Children's Hospital, Groote Schuur Hospital, Somerset Hospital, Mowbray Maternity and Victoria Hospital. All paediatric registrars are now required to register for a MMed degree as part of their training.

The department has a wide breadth of research activities with a substantial research output especially in the areas of priority child health problems such as tuberculosis, pneumonia, infectious diseases and HIV. The department has an established clinical research unit at Red Cross War Memorial Children's Hospital, which includes approximately 30 staff members funded on

grant support, mainly awarded by international funding agencies especially National Institute of Health (NIH) USA, European Developing Country Clinical Trials Partnership (EDCTP), Wellcome Trust UK, Global Alliance for Vaccines and Immunisation (GAVI) and the Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation. Current studies located in this clinical research unit include studies of childhood pneumonia, of paediatric TB and of HIV-associated illness. Other satellite clinical research sites have been established in secondary level and community based facilities, supported by this central unit. A recent highlight was a large 4 year award from the Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation for a birth cohort study, the Drakenstein Child Lung Health study to investigate the antenatal and early life determinants of child health with a focus on pneumonia. This has enabled the establishment of clinical research sites in the Drakenstein area, Paarl, and the undertaking of a multidisciplinary study that involves several departments and divisions in the Faculty of Health Sciences. There are 3 NRF rated researchers in the Department including one A-Rated person.

## Departmental Profile

Professor and Head of Department and Director of the School of Child and Adolescent Health: Professor Heather Zar

### General Paediatrics

- Emergency Unit
- Inpatient unit

### Subspecialties:

- Adolescent Medicine
- Allergy
- Cardiology
- Critical Care
- Endocrine
- GIT
- Haematology/Oncology
- Infectious Diseases
- Neonatology
- Nephrology
- Neurodevelopment
- Neurology
- Pulmonology
- Rheumatology

## Affiliated Disciplines

- Allied Health Sciences
- Dietetics
- Child & Adolescent Psychiatry
- Child Health Unit
- Children's Institute
- Dermatology
- Nuclear Medicine
- Paediatric Anaesthesia
- Palliative Care
- Paediatric Pathology
- Paediatric Radiology
- Paediatric Surgery
- Poisons Centre
- South African Tuberculosis Vaccine Initiative (SATVI)-IIDMM

## Department of Paediatrics and Child Health

### Departmental Statistics

#### Permanent and long-term contract staff

Professors	3
Associate Professors	9
Emeritus Professors	6
Emeritus Associate Professors	10
Honorary Senior Lecturers	12
Honorary Lecturers	3
Senior Lecturers (full time)	30
Lecturers (full time)	7
Senior Lecturers (part time)	10
Lecturers (part-time)	11
Research Staff	62
Administrative and clerical staff	16
Total	179

### Students

Doctoral	9
Master's	47
MPhil	24
PG Diploma (Child Nurse Practice)	28
Undergraduate	553
Total	661

### Research Fields and Staff

#### A.C. ARGENT

Respiratory mechanics in croup; respiratory mechanics and endotracheal suctioning; electrical impedance tomography

and respiratory disease in the PICU; care practices and interpersonal relationships in ICU; quality of care and safety in the PICU; management of traumatic brain injury in PICU; HIV in the PICU; fluids in the critically ill; prevention of nosocomial infections including ventilator associated pneumonia and central line sepsis; viral infections in the PICU; cardiomyopathy / myocarditis in children; ethical issues in resource allocation in the PICU; severe sepsis and septic shock; "Pathways to care" for critically ill children; training and simulation training for healthcare workers working with critically ill or injured children.

#### D.W. BEATTY

Primary immune deficiency disorders; tuberculosis in childhood; paediatric infectious disease.

#### H. BUYS

Ambulatory, emergency and outreach care; paediatric HIV disease and nutrition; diarrhoeal disease.

#### M. CARRIHILL

Type 1 diabetes in the South African youth; Neonatal screening programmes; Disorders of sex development.

#### A. DAVIDSON

HIV-related malignancy; Brain tumours; the impact of ethnicity on ALL outcomes; Stem Cell Transplantation for Immunodeficiency.

#### R. DE DECKER

The 22q11.2 deletion syndrome; Warfarin: implementation and impact; Genetic associations of congenital heart disease.

#### R. DE LACY

Cystic fibrosis; gastroenterology.

#### S. DELPORT

Paediatric endocrinology; advance diabetes.

#### F. DESAI

Paediatric oncology.

#### R. DIEDERICKS

Emergency paediatrics; Infectious Diseases.

#### K. DONALD

Developmental disabilities as they manifest and are managed in resource limited settings such as South Africa (including Cerebral palsy, Autism, Intellectual disability, genetic syndromes). Specific interests include the preventable causes of neurodisability such as alcohol and methamphetamine exposure, organophosphate poisoning and the neurological and neurocognitive complications of HIV.

#### B.S. ELEY

Primary immune deficiency disorders; paediatric tuberculosis; paediatric HIV/AIDS; paediatric infectious disease.

#### P. GAJJAR

Renal disease; paediatric organ transplantation especially infectious complications; paediatric hypertension including Takayasu's Arteritis; acute renal failure and peritoneal dialysis; paediatric HIV nephropathy; adolescent medicine.

#### E. GODDARD

Paediatric liver disease; transplantation in children; immunology; paediatric infectious disease; paediatric gastroenterology and nutrition.

#### M. HARRISON

Neonatal epidemiology; infection control; neonatal outcomes.

#### M. HENDRICKS

Clinical Outcomes in children with rhabdomyosarcoma at Red Cross Children's Hospital.

#### M.K. HENDRICKS

Child health, public health nutrition and child rights and nutrition

#### L. HENLEY

Research ethics in general. Ethical and legal issues in research with children.

#### J. HEWITSON

Resource allocation and cardiovascular disease; Trisomy 21 and cardiovascular disease; surgical management of patients with a single ventricle.

#### A. HORN

Assessment and Management of Hypoxic Ischaemic Encephalopathy.

#### S.M. KROON

Mother-to-child transmission of HIV.

#### M. LEVIN

Genotypic and phenotypic features of allergic Xhosa children; Prevalence and associations of food allergy in unselected children in Cape Town and in the Eastern Cape; relationship between food allergy and atopic dermatitis; the impact of demographic, environmental, nutritional and infectious influences on the expression of allergy and atopy within the Drakenstein birth-cohort study; communication issues in management of asthma and allergy in indigenous people in South Africa.

**J. LAWRENSEN**

Developing standards for echocardiographic screening of individuals to detect subclinical rheumatic heart disease; Thoracopagus conjoined twins; Cardiovascular disease in patients with HIV disease.

**L. LINLEY**

Kangaroo mother care; HIE and the effect of head cooling; ethical issues in neonatal care.

**G. MOLLER**

Neonatal jaundice

**B. MORROW**

Paediatric respiratory infections; nosocomial infections in the PICU; distribution of ventilation in children with and without lung disease; respiratory mechanics; cystic fibrosis; resource allocation in PICU; paediatric cardiopulmonary physiotherapy.

**R. MULOIWA**

Pertussis in children hospitalised with Lower Respiratory Tract Infection (LRTI).

**S. NAIDOO**

Aeroallergen sensitisation and the prevalence of asthma, allergic rhinitis, and eczema in children with Vernal Keratoconjunctivitis.

**A. NDONDO**

Hydatid disease of the spine; epilepsies in childhood; neurometabolic disorders; the ketogenic diet in the African context; Rett syndrome; optimal management of refractory status; non-polio enterovirus infections.

**J. NUTTALL**

Paediatric HIV/AIDS and tuberculosis; pharmacokinetics & dosing of antiretroviral and antituberculous drugs; performance of HIV rapid tests in children.

**R. PETERSEN**

Cerebral Palsy.

**V. RAMANJAM**

Phenotype, neuroimaging and neurocognitive characteristics of children with neurofibromatosis type 1; DAX1 mutation; investigating the prevalence, comorbidities and responses to different forms of medical therapy for children and adolescents with ADHD.

**N. RHODA**

Neonatal care in rural communities / third world countries; Outreach; Distance learning; Care of the ELBW in resource limited settings; neonatal planning to existing research interest.

**M. RICHARDS**

Developmental medicine

**G. RIORDAN**

Mitochondrial disease; ADHD.

**P. ROUX**

Paediatric HIV/AIDS; ethics; palliative care; early childhood development.

**S. SALIE**

Sepsis, HIV and fluid resuscitation.

**B. SCHLEGEL**

Tuberous sclerosis.

**C. SCOTT**

Paediatric Systemic Lupus Erythematosus; Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis; Fibrodysplasia Ossificans Progressiva; HIV Arthropathy

**A. SPITAEELS**

Paediatric endocrinology, metabolism and diabetes; social circumstances, diabetes control, intersex.

**P. SPRINGER**

Management and outcome in tuberculous meningitis; neurodevelopment in children with HIV/Aids (with Stellenbosch University).

**G. SWINGLER**

Systemic literature reviews.

**C. THOMSON**

Follow-up of the high risk infant; HIE and the effect of head cooling

**L. TOOKE**

Neonatal research including PMTCT; general paediatrics.

**F. VAN BEVER DONKER**

Botulinum therapy in cerebral palsy.

**A. (NIKI) VAN NIEKERK**

Neonatology and Neonatal cardiology.

**A. VANKER**

Indoor air pollution and tobacco smoke exposure and the effects on lung health. Determinants of childhood pneumonia.

**K. WALKER**

Sydenham's chorea: post streptococcal movement disorders. Point of care INR testing. Cardiac management of Duchenne's Muscular Dystrophy. HIV encephalopathy



and HIV associated neurocognitive deficits in children. Use of Methylphenidate and management of ADHD in HIV.

#### A.T. WESTWOOD

Epidemiology, diagnosis and management of cystic fibrosis in South Africa; management of acute diarrhoea; causes of death among children; epidemiology of chronic illness in South Africa; health systems for children with long-term health conditions; policy perspectives on children with long term health conditions; adolescent health.

#### J. WILMSHURST

Spinal muscular atrophy; limb girdle muscular dystrophy; peripheral neuropathies; congenital myopathies; complex epilepsies in childhood; role of video telemetry in paediatric neurology practice; neurofibromatosis; paediatric spinal pathologies; neuroradiological diagnostic and prognostic indicators of TBM, neurological manifestations of HIV; rare neuromuscular disorders; tuberous sclerosis; ketogenic diet in epilepsy; child neurology training in Africa; child neurology service capacity in Africa; guidelines for management of epilepsy disorders (for the ILAE).

#### D. WOODS

Perinatal distance education; wind up monitoring technology

#### M. ZAMPOLI

Childhood respiratory infections; HIV-associated lung disease; Cystic fibrosis.

#### H. ZAR

Childhood TB (specifically new diagnostic strategies), childhood pneumonia, HIV-associated lung disease; low cost spacer devices for asthma; epidemiology of childhood asthma. Drakenstein child lung health study ( a birth cohort study to investigate the antenatal and early life determinants of child health)

## Contact Details

Postal Address: Department of Paediatric Medicine and Child Health, University of Cape Town, Red Cross Children's Hospital, Rondebosch, 7700

Tel: +27 21 658 5324

Fax: +27 21 689 1287

Web:<http://www.scah.uct.ac.za>

UCT General enquiries: +27 21 650 9111

UCT web: <http://www.uct.ac.za>

Research coordinator: Geanine Hopley @ 021-6860086

Email: [geanine.hopley@uct.ac.za](mailto:geanine.hopley@uct.ac.za)

## Department Of Paediatrics And Child Health

### Affiliated Disciplines

### Allied Health Sciences

HEAD OF UNIT: SAMEER RAHIM

## Unit Profile

The Unit of Associated Paediatric Disciplines is multi-disciplinary, including all the paediatric therapy professions of Physiotherapy, Occupational Therapy, Dietetics/ Nutrition, Speech Therapy, Audiology and Social Work. The Division undertakes undergraduate and postgraduate teaching and training in all aspects of paediatric care, both acute and chronic. The Division is active in conducting research in Paediatric fields, often collaborating with members of other Divisions. The individual departments also run departmental weekly and monthly CPD programs accredited by UCT.

## Unit Statistics

### Students

Master's	1
Total	1

### Permanent and long-term contract staff (PGWC)

Permanent staff (Full time)	33
Permanent staff (Part time)	2
Community service	4
Total	39

Undergraduate students	66
Elective registered via UCT	10
Postgraduate students (nursing and allied health)	107
Total	183

## Research Fields and Staff

Lezanne le Roux (Speech Therapy)

The Nature of Feeding and Swallowing Difficulties in the Paediatric Cerebral Palsy Population Who Have Had Videoflouroscopic Swallow Studies.

Social Work Department

- Collaboration between Child Safe social worker and UCT academics and students who undertake research projects and utilises the Childsafe Trauma Database.

- Child Abuse Data base development commenced in 2012.
- Extensive pain management related research undertaker by Rene Albertyn.
- Post Graduate studies 2013, X2 social work staff members registered for Master's in social work  
Shihaam Cader and Bernadette Saayman [Dietitians]  
Case Series report of all patients receiving SMOF IV lipid at RCWMCH

## Department of Paediatrics and Child Health

### Affiliated Disciplines

### Child And Adolescent Psychiatry

HEAD OF UNIT: DR WENDY VOGEL

### Unit Profile

The clinical services associated with the Division of Child and Adolescent Psychiatry are offered in the following units: Outpatient Unit; Consultation-Liaison Unit; Parent-infant Mental Health Service; and Therapeutic Learning Centre (an in-patient unit for children under 13 years.) Training is provided for psychiatric registrars and clinical psychology interns. In addition, the Division offers a two-year M. Phil. (Child and Adolescent Psychiatry) degree, which leads to registration as a sub-specialist in Child and Adolescent Psychiatry with the Health Professions Council of SA. In addition, staff members in the Division supervise candidates for postgraduate degrees such as Master's and Doctoral degrees. Research interests include adolescent and infant mental health, autism and ADHD, community mental health services research and behavioural manifestations of HIV infection.

### Unit Statistics

#### Permanent and long-term contract staff

Associate Professor	1
Senior Lecturers	4
Lecturers	2
Emeritus Professor	1
Honorary staff	3
Total	11

### Students

Master's	2
Registrars Junior	2
Registrars Senior	2
Total	6

\*MBChB students rotate through the Division

### Research Fields and Staff

#### DR WENDY VOGEL:

Lecturer; ADHD and autism and service delivery.

#### BRIAN ROBERTSON

Emeritus Professor; child and adolescent psychiatric epidemiology; impact of violence on children; development of community mental health services; integration of mental health services at primary care level; youthful perpetrators of violent crime; cultural psychiatry and indigenous healers.

#### ASTRID BERG

Associate Professor; Senior lecturer and consultant, analytic psychotherapy; infant mental health; culture and mental health.

#### ROD ANDERSON

Senior Lecturer; analytic psychotherapy.

#### WILLEM DE JAGER

Senior Lecturer: Parent-child relational problems

#### NIC SHORTALL

Senior Lecturer; psycho social sequelae of chronic physical illness and medical student training / assessment.

#### JON YAKO

Senior lecturer; Cross-Cultural Child Development; Personality & Identity; Family Intervention Research, Social Psychology

#### MARIAN CAMPBELL

Senior Lecturer: The relationship between developmental and attachment theories and theory of mind leading to the ability in children and adolescents to symbolize and develop reflective functions.

#### PROFESSOR PETRUS DE VRIES

Sue Struengmann Professor of Child and Adolescent Psychiatry

## Contact Details

Postal Address: Division of Child and Adolescent Psychiatry, School of Child and Adolescent Health, Red Cross Children's Hospital, 46 Sawkins Road, Mowbray, 7700  
 Tel: +27 21 685 4103  
 Fax: +27 21 685 4107  
 Web: <http://web.uct.ac.za/depts/ich>  
 UCT General enquiries: +27 21 650 9111  
 UCT web: <http://www.uct.ac.za>

*Please refer to the Psychiatry and Mental Health Research Report for publications by members of the Division: Child and Adolescent Psychiatry.*

## Department of Paediatrics and Child Health

### Affiliated Disciplines

### Child Health Unit

**DIRECTOR: ROTATING ACTING HEAD**

### Unit Profile

The Child Health Unit's mission is to contribute to promoting equity in child health. The core business of the Unit is directed at children's public health and community-oriented child health promotion, protection, care and rehabilitation.

The target of the Unit's endeavours is those areas, which have a strong children's public health and interdisciplinary focus, viz. child development and disability, community nutrition, infectious diseases and health policy and service development. The Unit has close links with the Children's Institute.

### Unit Statistics

#### Permanent and long-term contract staff

Associate Professor (part-time)	1
Emeritus Professor (part-time)	2
Specialist	2
Sub-specialist trainees	2
Senior Lecturers (part-time)	6
Lecturers	2
Administrative staff	1
Total	16

## Research Fields and Staff

### J. SHEA

Health promotion and education; the adaptation and piloting of a behavioural intervention to support HIV+ women in the core domains of health, mental health, parenting and HIV prevention for use by non-governmental organizations; an assessment of the feasibility of intervention trials on tuberculosis prevention in schools in the Western Cape Province; development of a certificate course in clinical research.

## Department of Paediatrics and Child Health

### Affiliated disciplines

### Children's Institute

**DIRECTOR: ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR SHANAAZ MATHEWS**

### Institute Profile

The Children's Institute aims to contribute knowledge and understanding to promotion of policies which govern improvement of child well-being, and fulfillment of the rights of all South Africa's children, with special emphasis on children rendered vulnerable by a range of difficult circumstances. It addresses the needs and rights of South Africa's children through policy research, advocacy and education and other academic activities that contribute to improvement in the policy analysis, formulation, implementation and evaluation processes.

### Institute Statistics

#### Permanent and long-term contract staff

Professors	1
Senior Lecturers (Snr Researchers)	6
Lecturers (Researchers)	0
PASS (Administrative)	4
PASS (Scientific and Technical)	3
Total	14

#### Students

PhD	3
Master's	5
Total	8

## Research Fields and Staff

### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR SHANAAZ MATHEWS

Director; Children & violence, child protection, child abuse, gender policy, gender-based violence, evidence-based programming.

### LIZETTE BERRY

Senior researcher; Child socio-economic rights indicators; child poverty.

### DR ARIANE DE LANNOY

Senior researcher; Youth and youth identity in rapidly changing, urban environments; Perceptions of opportunity structure; Education, identity and educational decision-making.

### KATHARINE HALL

Senior researcher; Child poverty; socio-economic rights.

### LUCY JAMIESON

Senior advocacy co-ordinator; Child rights; participatory democracy; governance; law reform & policy development.

### HELEN MEINTJES

Senior Researcher; HIV/AIDS & children; alternative care; social policy; children's participation; media

### DR TENDAI NHENGA-CHAKARISA

Senior researcher; International law; human rights law; child rights; child labour; applying international children's rights law in African cultural contexts; curriculum design & legal drafting.

### PAULA PROUDLOCK

Senior Legal Researcher; Child rights; legislative review; law reform; democracy & governance; socio-economic rights for children.

## Contact Details

Postal Address: Children's Institute, University of Cape Town, 46 Sawkins Road, Rondebosch, 7700

Tel: +27 21 689 5404

Fax: +27 21 689 8330/1287

E-mail: [info@ci.org.za](mailto:info@ci.org.za)

Web: [www.ci.org.za](http://www.ci.org.za)

UCT General enquiries: +27 21 650 9111

UCT web: <http://www.uct.ac.za>

## Department Of Paediatrics And Child Health

### Affiliated Disciplines

### Paediatric Anaesthesia

HEAD OF UNIT: ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR JENNY THOMAS

### Unit profile

The Unit of Paediatric Anaesthesia, a division of the Department of Anaesthesia (UCT) and SCAH, is responsible for the provision anaesthesia for all children, infants and neonates undergoing surgery or procedures at the Red Cross War Memorial Children's Hospital (RCWMCH) and Maitland Cottage Children's Home. This department also provides acute, chronic and palliative care services for the children at this hospital, as well as providing input into the Paediatric Intensive Care services. The Paediatric Pain Team is a multidisciplinary group which falls under Paediatric Anaesthesia, run by Professor Thomas. These include SRN Angeline Schrikker (nurse practitioner in pain) and a number of other volunteers from nursing, child and family psychotherapists, child life specialists, aroma therapy, physiotherapy and art therapy.

### Staffing

The head of this clinical unit is Associate Professor Jenny Thomas, with the following fulltime paediatric anaesthesia specialists: Dr Graeme Wilson, Dr Rebecca Gray, Dr Karmen Kemp and Dr Kotie Bester. The other three specialists rotate on a regular basis between GSH, Maitland Cottage and RCWMCH. There are 5 positions for registrars in training at RCWMCH.

In addition to teaching, training and lecturing at both under graduate and postgraduate levels, members of the department have lectured nationally and internationally. They also teach and train members of other disciplines which include paramedics, nurses, surgeons, pharmacists, emergency medicine trainees and family medicine practitioners. Professor Thomas and Dr Myburgh also teach on APLS courses.

In this past year, Ms Melissa Williams has joined the staff to provide much-needed administrative assistance. This has made a considerable difference to the efficient functioning of our paediatric anaesthetic department.

## Unit statistics

### Permanent and long term contract staff

Associate Professor	1
Specialists	7
Registrars	5
Total	13

## Research fields and staff

### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR JENNY THOMAS

Acute and chronic pain management, palliative care, analgesia and sedation, burns, conjoined twins, paediatric trauma and orthopaedics, HIV and Aids, transplantation, neonatal anaesthesia and pain, general paediatric surgery, peri-operative behavioural disorders, paediatric peri-operative audits of deaths and critical adverse event reporting.

### GRAEME WILSON

Paediatric pharmacology, total intravenous anaesthesia techniques, target-controlled anaesthesia, cardiothoracic anaesthesia.

### REBECCA GRAY

Transfusion medicine, vascular access, premature infants, ultrasound application, cardiacs, general paediatric surgery and burns.

### KARMEN KEMP

Cardiac anaesthesia, childhood malignancies, teaching.

### KOTIE BESTER

Ultrasound and echocardiography applications in paediatric anaesthesia, modalities for analgesia and sedation, interventional radiology and MRI.

Supernumerary fellowships in paediatric anaesthesia have been running for a number of years and two Kenyan anaesthetists have trained here as well as numerous South Africans. The plan is to find funding for these to ensure sustainability for this training in paediatric anaesthesia.

A number of paediatric anaesthetists do sessions at RCWMCH, and these include Drs Owen Hodges (research in Burns blood transfusion techniques), Tony Butt, and David Kirsch.

## Contact Details

Postal address: Division of Paediatric Anaesthesia, School of Child and Adolescent Health, University of Cape Town, Red Cross War Memorial Children's Hospital, Klipfontein Road, Rondebosch, 7700, Cape Town, South Africa.

Tel: +27 21 6585003 / 6585105

Fax: +27 21 6585183

Web: <http://web.uct.ac.za/depts/ich>

UCT General enquiries: +27 21 650 9111

UCT web: <http://www.uct.ac.za>

## Department Of Paediatrics And Child Health

### Affiliated Disciplines

#### Paediatric Dermatology

HEAD OF UNIT: ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR N. KHUMALO

### Unit profile

The division's only consultant runs the clinical service and is assisted by dermatology registrars from Groote Schuur Hospital for two clinics a week.

Professor Nonhlanhla Khumalo is NRF-rated and runs the only academic hair research clinic in the country (with Groote Schuur Hospital's Dr Ngwanya). Her research interests include the epidemiology and treatment of hair and scalp disorders that uniquely affect individuals with afro-textured hair. Her international collaboration studies use various research tools - scanning (and transmission) electron microscopy and amino acid analysis of hair. Current studies are investigating the link between folliculitis keloidalis nuchae and HIV transmission. She is also developing a hair classification tool that will be useful for elucidating the relationship between the pathogenesis of alopecia and hair phenotype.

### Permanent staff

Associate Professor	1
---------------------	---

## Department Of Paediatrics And Child Health

### Affiliated Disciplines

#### Paediatric Nuclear Medicine

HEAD OF UNIT: DR A. BRINK

### Unit profile

The Paediatric Nuclear Medicine Service is part of the Department of Paediatric and Child Health. It provides the Nuclear Medicine investigations and therapy for all neonates and children being treated in facilities associated

with UCT and supports State and Private Health Care facilities in the Western Cape and other provinces which do not have a dedicated Paediatric Nuclear Medicine Service. In addition, staff actively participate in the Division of Nuclear Medicine at Groote Schuur Hospital.

Registrars from a number of institutions spend time at the Children's Hospital as part of their training, as do radiography students from Groote Schuur Hospital. Other activities include participation in International Congresses and the College of Nuclear Physicians.

## Statistics

### Permanent and long term contract staff

Senior specialist	1
Part-time specialist / Emeritus Associate Professor	1
Total	2

### Students

Registrars	1
Total	1

## Research fields

Renal scintigraphy, "milk" scans in gastro-intestinal motility disorders, limb perfusion in children with vascular compromise due to infection or burns, PET/CT applications in children, and brain perfusion scintigraphy.

## Contact Details

Postal address: Paediatric Nuclear Medicine, School of Child and Adolescent Health, University of Cape Town, Red Cross War Memorial Children's Hospital, Klipfontein Road, Rondebosch, 7700, Cape Town, South Africa.

Tel: +27 21 6585367

Web: <http://web.uct.ac.za/depts/ich>

UCT General enquiries: +27 21 650 9111

UCT web: <http://www.uct.ac.za>

# Department Of Paediatrics And Child Health

## Affiliated Disciplines

### Paediatric Pathology

HEAD OF HISTOPATHOLOGY UNIT: DR K. PILLAY

## Unit profile

The Unit of Paediatric Pathology is primarily an NHLS laboratory service unit to Red Cross Children's Hospital and provides paediatric and neonatal services to other Western Cape Health Care Institutions. The pathology service functions as an amalgam of three sub units comprising: Anatomical Pathology, Chemical Pathology and Haematology. Undergraduate teaching activities are largely undertaken through equivalent disciplines at Groote Schuur Hospital and the Medical School of the University of Cape Town to medical and physiotherapy students. Postgraduate teaching is undertaken to MPhil (Paediatric Pathology), MMed (in all the pathology disciplines), and MSc and PhD students at UCT. Research activities are related to laboratory aspects of child health and molecular mechanisms underlying paediatric disease. Research also undertaken through collaborative projects with clinical colleagues, mainly in paediatrics and paediatric surgery.

## Unit Statistics

### Permanent and long-term contract staff

Senior Lecturers	3
NHLS Staff	40
Total	43

### Students

Registrars	3
Total	3

## Research Fields and Staff

### DR MARGARET H.G. SHUTTLEWORTH

Molecular genetics of paediatric leukaemias and neuroblastomas; paediatric myelodysplastic syndromes.

### DR KOMALA PILLAY

Pathology of muscle; pathology of placentas from HIV positive patients; lymphomas.

### DR GEORGE VAN DER WATT

Inherited metabolic disorders.

## Contact Details

Postal Address: Paediatric Pathology, School of Child and Adolescent Health,  
University of Cape Town, Red Cross Children's Hospital,  
Klipfontein Rd, Rondebosch, 7700  
Tel: +27 21 658 5209  
Fax: +27 21 658 5206  
Web: <http://web.uct.ac.za/depts/ich/>  
UCT General enquiries: +27 21 650 9111  
UCT web: <http://www.uct.ac.za>

## Department Of Paediatrics And Child Health

### Affiliated Disciplines

### Paediatric Radiology

HEAD OF UNIT: DR. T. KILBORN

### Unit profile

A clinical radiology department providing imaging to all divisions in the School, performing a total of approximately 42,000 examinations per annum. Imaging modalities include plain-film radiography, computed and digital radiography, digital fluoroscopy, ultrasound (including Doppler), computerised tomography (CT), magnetic resonance imaging (MRI), angiography and interventional radiology. The Division conducts a Postgraduate teaching program for three registrars registered for the M.Med (Diagnostic Radiology) at the University of Cape Town on an ongoing rotational basis and for one registrar registered at the University of Stellenbosch. An undergraduate lecture series in paediatric radiology is provided at 5th year level. Training in paediatric sonography is conducted for B.Tech (Ultrasound) students of the Cape Peninsula University of Technology.

In addition, the Division offers an annual Paediatric Radiology Fellowship, providing further training in the discipline for qualified radiologists. Fellows are registered for the University's Postgraduate Diploma in Paediatric Radiology.

### Unit Statistics

#### Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff

Lecturers	3
Radiographers and Aux. Staff	30
Total	33

### Students

PhD	0
Registrars/Master's	4
Harry Crossley Fellow	1
Total	5

### Research Fields and Staff

#### T. KILBORN

Oncology, HIV and TB, Pulmonary Imaging, Gastrointestinal, Neonatal Imaging

#### N. WIESELTHALER

Neuro-imaging; orthopaedic imaging; interventional radiology

#### E. BANDERKER

Cardiac and Chest imaging, Orthopaedics, Imaging in Trauma

### Contact Details

Postal Address: Paediatric Radiology, School of Child and Adolescent Health, University of Cape Town, Red Cross Children's Hospital, Klipfontein Rd, Rondebosch, 7700  
Tel: +27 21 658 5104  
Fax: +27 21 658 5101  
Web: <http://web.uct.ac.za/depts/ich/>  
UCT General enquiries: +27 21 650 9111  
UCT web: <http://www.uct.ac.za>

## Department Of Paediatrics And Child Health

### Affiliated Disciplines

### Paediatric Surgery

HEAD OF UNIT: PROFESSOR A.J.W. MILLAR

### Unit profile

The department functions as a tertiary health care centre for paediatric surgery for the University of Cape Town and the Red Cross War memorial Children's Hospital. The department is a national/international centre for postgraduate paediatric surgical career development and is accredited with the HPCSA.

An extensive surgical outreach programme is in existence primarily to improve the surgical care of children at secondary and primary health care levels. The division is regarded as a national centre for minimally invasive surgery, surgical skills training, organ transplantation, specialized hepatobiliary surgery, neurosurgery, cardiothoracic surgery, oncology and burn care in children and for the separation of conjoined twins.

Research is being conducted in the department into a wide variety of aspects of paediatric surgical practice including gastrointestinal surgery, minimal invasive surgery, trauma care and prevention, liver and renal transplantation, renovascular hypertension, burn therapy, pain assessment and management, conjoined twins and common diseases of Africa including tuberculosis and HIV/AIDS. Financial support is received from the MRC, Pharmaceutical companies, private donations and from the Lombardi Government in Italy.

## Unit Statistics

### Permanent and long-term contract staff

Professor	2
Emeritus Professor	3
Adjunct Professor	1
Associate Professor	1
Senior Lecturers	1
Career Paediatric Surgical Registrars	3
African Fellowship Training Programme	1
Karl Storz Fellowship Programme	1
Research Technologists / Social Worker	2
Administrative staff	2
Total	17

### Students

Doctoral	1
Master's	3
Undergraduate	168
Total	172

### Research Fields and Staff

#### PROFESSOR A.J.W. MILLAR

Biliary atresia, choledochal cysts, liver transplantation, renovascular hypertension, non-transplant surgery for short bowel syndrome, oesophageal replacement with colon, hepatoblastoma, bilateral Wilms' tumour, surgical management of intestinal failure

#### EMERITUS PROFESSOR H. RÖDE

Burn and nutrition research; short bowel syndrome; HIV/AIDS; oncology and trauma.

#### EMERITUS PROFESSOR M.R.Q. DAVIES

General paediatric surgical conditions.

#### ADJUNCT PROFESSOR R.A. BROWN

Gastrointestinal surgery; surgical endoscopy; constipation and gastro-intestinal polyposis.

#### PROFESSOR A.B. VAN AS

Traumatology; child accident prevention; vascular injuries; gastro-intestinal diseases.

#### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR A. NUMANOGLU

Minimal invasive surgery; transplantation; HIV/AIDS and diseases of the gastro-intestinal tract, teaching with technology, web based outreach, neonatal surgery

#### S. COX

The child sexual assault 'epidemic', Neonatal burns, surgical aspects of necrotising enterocolitis and other childhood general surgical conditions.

#### DR A. ALEXANDER

HIV/AIDS and surgical implications, surgical curriculum development. surgical research, urology, minimally invasive surgery.

#### DR R. ALBERTYN

Paediatric pain; rehabilitation and HIV/AIDS; web-based education

#### J. RAAD

Manometry and gastro-enterology.

Director: ChildSafe (post vacant)

Child accident prevention.

### Contact Details

Postal Address: Division of Paediatric Surgery, School of Child and Adolescent Health, University of Cape Town, Red Cross War Memorial Children's Hospital, Rondebosch, 7700

Tel: +27 21 658 5012

Fax: +27 21 685 6632

Web: <http://www.surgicalskills.co.za>; <http://www.scah.uct.ac.za/clinicalservices/surgery.html>

UCT General enquiries: +27 21 650 9111

UCT web: <http://www.uct.ac.za>



## Department Of Paediatrics And Child Health

### Affiliated Disciplines

#### Poisons Centre

HEAD OF UNIT: DR C. ROBERTS

### Unit profile

The Poisons Information Centre maintains and distributes the AfriTox poisons information database designed to help clinicians in Southern Africa treat poisoned adults and children. All types of potentially toxic substances are included with a particular accent on local South African trade names and natural toxins. The treatment protocols are tailored for the South African situation. The database is used at over 30 treatment centres countrywide and by both the other Poisons Centres, to underpin poisons advice given to health workers and the public. It is also distributed to centres in Botswana, Kenya, Mozambique, Nigeria and Zimbabwe.

The Poisons Emergency Telephone line is answered by the staff of the Poisons Information Centre during office hours on weekdays, and after hours in the Emergency Department of the hospital, using the AfriTox database.

The Centre collects data on all children seen at Red Cross Children's Hospital with known or suspected poisoning.

### Statistics

#### Permanent and Sessional Staff

Medical officers	2
Pharmacists	2
Total	4

### Research Fields and Staff

All staff members are involved in data collection

Dr Kate Balme is responsible for case data on poisoning.

### Contact Details

Postal Address: Poisons Information Centre, School of Child and Adolescent Health, University of Cape Town, Red Cross Children's Hospital, Klipfontein Rd, Rondebosch, 7700

Tel: +27 21 658 5308

Fax: +27 21 658 5331

Email [poisonsinformation@uct.ac.za](mailto:poisonsinformation@uct.ac.za)

## Department Of Paediatrics And Child Health

### Affiliated Disciplines

#### SOUTH AFRICAN TUBERCULOSIS VACCINE INITIATIVE (SATVI)

HEAD OF UNIT: PROFESSOR WILLEM HANEKOM

### Unit profile

SATVI's vision is "A World Without TB", while our mission is "Innovative And High-Quality TB Vaccine Research In Africa, To Impact The Global Epidemic". To achieve its mission, SATVI has been testing 6 new TB vaccine candidates in 15 completed or ongoing clinical trials. SATVI also addresses other critical clinical, epidemiological, immunological and human genetic questions in TB vaccine development. A large focus of this research is on identification of markers in blood to indicate whether a person is at risk of developing, or protected against, TB disease (correlates or risk or of protection).

SATVI is the largest dedicated TB vaccine research group on the African continent, with a personnel complement of >100 and an annual budget of ~R70 million. Its success is evident from manuscripts published in high impact journals, funding support from multiple international funding agencies, invited presentations at international conferences and representation on multiple international policy bodies.

SATVI also has an active postgraduate academic training programme, with multiple PhD and Master's students.

Particular highlights from 2012 included the first successful completion of an efficacy trial of a new TB vaccine, MVA85A, in nearly 50 years has been a prominent achievement. The group was also awarded a R41.6m grant from the Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation to identify correlates of risk of TB disease.

### Divisional Statistics

#### Students and Postdoctoral Fellows

Master's	4
PhD	5
Postdoctoral Fellows	4
Total	13

## Staff

Permanent staff (Full time)	123
Permanent staff (Part time)	1
Total	124

## Research Fields and Staff

### Research Staff

#### WILLEM HANEKOM – DIRECTOR

TB vaccine development and testing; Correlates of risk of TB disease in infants, adolescents and adults; Immunopathogenesis of TB and of TB/BCG/IRIS in infants, adolescents and adults.

#### MARK HATHERILL – DEPUTY DIRECTOR FOR CLINICAL TRIALS AND EPIDEMIOLOGY

TB vaccine development and testing; Epidemiology and diagnosis of TB in infants, adolescents and adults.

#### THOMAS SCRIBA – DEPUTY DIRECTOR FOR IMMUNOLOGY

TB vaccine development and testing; Correlates of risk of TB in infants and adolescents; Immunopathogenesis of TB in infants, adolescents and adults; Assay development.

#### HENNIE GELDENHUYS

TB vaccine development and testing, including novel administration of vaccines; Epidemiology and diagnosis of TB in infants, adolescents and adults.

#### BENJAMIN KAGINA

TB vaccine development and testing; Assay development.

#### ANGELIQUE KANY KANY LUABEYA

TB vaccine development and testing; Epidemiology and diagnosis of TB in infants, adolescents and adults.

#### EDWARD MAKGOTHLO

Correlates of risk of TB disease in adolescents.

#### ELISA NEMES

TB vaccine development and testing; Correlates of risk of TB disease in infants; Immunopathogenesis of TB and of TB/BCG/IRIS in infants, adolescents and adults.

Adam Penn-Nicholson

**TB VACCINE DEVELOPMENT AND TESTING;**  
**CORRELATES OF RISK OF** TB disease in adolescents;  
Assay development.

#### MICHELE TAMERIS

TB vaccine development and testing; Epidemiology and diagnosis of TB in infants and adolescents; Drama as a vehicle for communicating research technology.

## Contact Details

Postal Address: Wernher and Beit Building South, Anzio Road, Observatory 7925

Tel: +27 21 406 6791

Fax: +27 21 406 6693

Web: <http://www.satvi.uct.ac.za>

UCT General enquiries: +27 21 650 9111

UCT web: <http://www.uct.ac.za>

## Department Of Paediatrics And Child Health

### Research output

#### Edited Books

Kibel, M.A., Saloojee, H. and Westwood, A.T.R. (eds) 2012. *Child Health for All*. 580pp. 5<sup>th</sup> edition. Cape Town: Oxford University Press Southern Africa. ISBN 9780199042357.

#### Chapters in books

Adams, C.M. 2012. Neurodevelopment. In M. Kibel, H. Saloojee and T. Westwood (eds), *Child Health for All*, pp. 61-68. 5<sup>th</sup> edition. Cape Town: Oxford University Press Southern Africa. ISBN 9780199042357.

Arendse, N., Swart, L.-A., van Niekerk, A. and Van As, A.B. 2012. Pedestrian safety. In A. van Niekerk, S. Suffla and M. Seedat (eds), *Crime, Violence and Injury in South Africa: 21st Century Solutions for Child Safety*, pp. 8-22. Houghton: Psychological Society of South Africa. ISBN 9781920014865.

Berg, A. 2012. Psychosocial development. In M. Kibel, H. Saloojee and T. Westwood (eds), *Child Health for All*, pp. 69-74, 5<sup>th</sup> edition. Cape Town: Oxford University Press Southern Africa. ISBN 9780199042357.

Boon, G. 2012. Human resources for child health services. In M. Kibel H. Saloojee and T. Westwood (eds), *Child Health for All*, pp. 184-191, 5<sup>th</sup> edition. Cape Town: Oxford University Press Southern Africa. ISBN 9780199042357.

Boon, G. 2012. Training and retention of professional child health workers. In M. Kibel, H. Saloojee and T. Westwood (eds), *Child Health for All*, pp. 194-199, 5<sup>th</sup> edition. Cape

- Town: Oxford University Press Southern Africa. ISBN 9780199042357.
- Coetzee, M. 2012. Nursing care. In M. Kibel, H. Saloojee and T. Westwood (eds), *Child Health for All*, pp. 289-295, 5<sup>th</sup> edition. Cape Town: Oxford University Press Southern Africa. ISBN 9780199042357.
- de Villiers, F. and Philotheou, A. 2012. Physical growth in childhood and adolescence. In M. Kibel, H. Saloojee and T. Westwood (eds), *Child Health for All*, pp. 50-60, 5<sup>th</sup> edition. Cape Town: Oxford University Press Southern Africa. ISBN 9780199042357.
- Eichhorst, M. and Van As, A.B. 2012. Falls. In A. van Niekerk, S. Suffla and M. Seedat (eds), *Crime, Violence and Injury in South Africa: 21st Century Solutions for Child Safety*, pp. 56-66. Houghton: Psychological Society of South Africa. ISBN 9781-920014865.
- Eley, B.S. 2012. HIV infection. In M. Kibel, H. Saloojee and T. Westwood (eds), *Child Health for All*, pp. 337-348, 5<sup>th</sup> edition. Cape Town: Oxford University Press Southern Africa. ISBN 9780199042357.
- Eley, B.S. and Nuttall, J. 2012. Management of HIV infection during infancy. In M.L. M.M. Lala and R.H. Merchant (eds), *Principles of Perinatal and Pediatric HIV/AIDS*, pp. 451-463. India: Jaypee Brothers Medical Publishers. ISBN 9789350251973.
- Flisher, A.J. 2012. Adolescent health promotion. In M. Kibel, H. Saloojee and T. Westwood (eds), *Child Health for All*, pp. 91-97. 5<sup>th</sup> edition. Cape Town: Oxford University Press Southern Africa. ISBN 9780199042357.
- Flisher, A.J. and Berg, A. 2012. Psychiatric disorders in childhood and adolescence. In M. Kibel H. Saloojee and T. Westwood (eds), *Child Health for All*, pp. 436-446. 5<sup>th</sup> edition. Cape Town: Oxford University Press Southern Africa. 9780199042357.
- Greenfield, D.H. and Rhoda, N.R. 2012. Perinatal care. In M. Kibel, H. Saloojee and T. Westwood (eds), *Child Health for All*, pp. 222-230, 5<sup>th</sup> edition. Cape Town: Oxford University Press Southern Africa. ISBN 9780199042357.
- Hall, K. and Leatt, A. 2012. Support for children: social services and social security. In M. Kibel, H. Saloojee and T. Westwood (eds), *Child Health for All*, pp. 264-272, 5<sup>th</sup> edition. Cape Town: Oxford University Press Southern Africa. ISBN 9780199042357.
- Hawkrigde, A.J. and Mahomed, H. 2012. Basic epidemiology. In M. Kibel, H. Saloojee and T. Westwood (eds), *Child Health for All*, pp. 530-542, 5<sup>th</sup> edition. Cape Town: Oxford University Press Southern Africa. ISBN 9780199042357.
- Hendricks, M.K. 2012. The role of the district medical officer working in child health. In M. Kibel, H. Saloojee and T. Westwood (eds), *Child Health for All*, pp. 273-279, 5<sup>th</sup> edition. Cape Town: Oxford University Press Southern Africa. ISBN 9780199042357.
- Jamieson, L. and Reynolds, L.G.V.B. 2012. Consent and competence in paediatrics. In M. Kibel H. Saloojee and T. Westwood (eds), *Child Health for All*, pp. 523-527. 5<sup>th</sup> edition. Cape Town: Oxford University Press Southern Africa. ISBN 9780199042357.
- Kattan, M. and Zar, H.J. 2012. Respiratory disorders in pediatric HIV infection. In R.W. Wilmott, T.F. Boat, A. Bush, V. Chernick, R.R. Deterding and F. Ratjen (eds), *Kendig and Chernick's Disorders of the Respiratory Tract in Children*, pp. 920-933, 8<sup>th</sup> edition. Philadelphia, USA: Elsevier Philadelphia. ISBN 9781437719840.
- Kibel, M.A., Saloojee, H. and Westwood, A.T.R. 2012. Child health in context. In M. Kibel, H. Saloojee and T. Westwood (eds), *Child Health for All*, pp. 2-13. 5<sup>th</sup> edition. Cape Town: Oxford University Press Southern Africa. ISBN 9780199042357.
- Kibel, M.A. and Westwood, A.T.R. 2012. Common functional problems. In M. Kibel, H. Saloojee and T. Westwood (eds), *Child Health for All*, pp. 75-81. 5<sup>th</sup> edition. Cape Town: Oxford University Press Southern Africa. ISBN 9780199042357.
- Kibel, M.A. 2012. Cot death. In M. Kibel, H. Saloojee and T. Westwood (eds), *Child Health for All*, pp. 456-461, 5<sup>th</sup> edition. Cape Town: Oxford University Press Southern Africa. ISBN 9780199042357.
- Kibel, S., du Toit, N. and Van As, A.B. 2012. Childhood injuries. In M. Kibel, H. Saloojee and T. Westwood (eds), *Child Health for All*, pp. 397-403, 5<sup>th</sup> edition. Cape Town: Oxford University Press Southern Africa. ISBN 9780199042357.
- Lachman, P., Kibel, M.A. and Hendricks, M.K. 2012. Environmental influences on child health. In M. Kibel, H. Saloojee and T. Westwood (eds), *Child Health for All*, pp. 34-40, 5<sup>th</sup> edition. Cape Town: Oxford University Press Southern Africa. ISBN 9780199042357.

- Lachman, P., Kibel, M.A. and Westwood, A.T.R. 2012. Health surveillance. In M. Kibel, H. Saloojee and T. Westwood (eds), *Child Health for All*, pp. 147-153, 5<sup>th</sup> edition. Cape Town: Oxford University Press Southern Africa. ISBN 9780199042357.
- Leatt, A. and Hall, K. 2012. Support for children: social services and social security. In M. Kibel, H. Saloojee and T. Westwood (eds), *Child Health for All*, pp. 264-272. 5<sup>th</sup> edition. Cape Town: Oxford University Press Southern Africa. ISBN 9780199042357.
- Levin, M. and Weinberg, E.G. 2012. Childhood asthma. In M. Kibel, H. Saloojee and T. Westwood (eds), *Child Health for All*, pp. 420-435, 5<sup>th</sup> edition. Cape Town: Oxford University Press Southern Africa. ISBN 9780199042357.
- Levin, M. 2012. Inhalation devices and techniques in asthma treatment. In A.A. Awotodu and E.M. Irusen (eds), *Asthma in Africa*, pp. 353-364. Nigeria: University of Ibadan, Nigeria. ISBN 9789788414957.
- Meiring, M. and Roux, P. 2012. Death, dying and palliative care. In M. Kibel, H. Saloojee and T. Westwood (eds), *Child Health for All*, pp.514-522, 5<sup>th</sup> edition. Cape Town: Oxford University Press Southern Africa. ISBN 9780199042357.
- Molteno, C.D. and Donald, K.A. 2012. The child with a disability. In M. Kibel, H. Saloojee and T. Westwood (eds), *Child Health for All*, pp. 493-500, 5<sup>th</sup> edition. Cape Town: Oxford University Press Southern Africa. ISBN 9780199042357.
- Motala, C. 2012. Environmental control of asthma. In A.A. Awotodu and E.M. Irusen (eds), *Asthma in Africa*, pp. 333-352 Nigeria: University of Ibadan, Nigeria. ISBN 9789788414957.
- Nuttall, J. 2012. Immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome in children. In M.M. Lala and R.H. Merchant (eds), *Principles of Perinatal and Pediatric HIV/AIDS*, pp. 278-291. India: Jaypee Brothers Medical Publishers. ISBN 9789350251973.
- Proudlock, P.M. 2012. Children's rights and health. In M. Kibel, H. Saloojee and T. Westwood (eds), *Child Health for All*, pp. 14-21, 5<sup>th</sup> edition. Cape Town: Oxford University Press Southern Africa. ISBN 9780199042357.
- Reynolds, L.G.V.B. and Jamieson, L. 2012. Consent and capacity in paediatrics. In M. Kibel, H. Saloojee and T. Westwood (eds), *Child Health for All*, pp. 523-527, 5<sup>th</sup> edition. Cape Town: Oxford University Press Southern Africa. ISBN 9780199042357.
- Shea, J. 2012. Child health promotion. In M. Kibel, H. Saloojee and T. Westwood (eds), *Child Health for All*, pp. 84-90. 5<sup>th</sup> edition. Cape Town: Oxford University Press Southern Africa. ISBN 9780199042357.
- Westwood, A.T.R. 2012. Child healthy policy. In M. Kibel, H. Saloojee and T. Westwood (eds), *Child Health for All*, pp. 162-167, 5<sup>th</sup> edition. Cape Town: Oxford University Press Southern Africa. ISBN 9780199042357.
- Westwood, A.T.R. and Philotheou, A. 2012. Health services for adolescents. In M. Kibel, H. Saloojee and T. Westwood (eds), *Child Health for All*, pp. 250-256. 5<sup>th</sup> edition. Cape Town: Oxford University Press Southern Africa. ISBN 9780199042357.
- Westwood, A.T.R. and Power, D.J. 2012. Levels of health care with special reference to children. In M. Kibel, H. Saloojee and T. Westwood (eds), *Child Health for All*, pp. 212-221. 5<sup>th</sup> edition. Cape Town: Oxford University Press Southern Africa. ISBN 9780199042357.
- Westwood, A.T.R. 2012. Making healthy adults. In M. Kibel, H. Saloojee and T. Westwood (eds), *Child Health for All*, pp. 154-159. 5<sup>th</sup> edition. Cape Town: Oxford University Press Southern Africa. ISBN 9780199042357.
- Westwood, A.T.R. 2012. School and creche health. In M. Kibel, H. Saloojee and T. Westwood (eds), *Child Health for All*, pp. 242-249. 5<sup>th</sup> edition. Cape Town: Oxford University Press Southern Africa. ISBN 9780199042357.
- Westwood, A.T.R. and Robertson, A. 2012. The child with a long-term health condition. In M. Kibel H. Saloojee and T. Westwood (eds), *Child Health for All*, pp. 501-505. 5<sup>th</sup> edition. Cape Town: Oxford University Press Southern Africa. ISBN 9780199042357.
- Woods, D.L. 2012. Continuing education and training of nurses. In M. Kibel, H. Saloojee and T. Westwood (eds), *Child Health for All*, pp. 207-209. 5<sup>th</sup> edition. Cape Town: Oxford University Press Southern Africa. ISBN 9780199042357.
- Zar, H.J. and Kibel, M.A. 2012. Acute respiratory infections. In M. Kibel, H. Saloojee and T. Westwood (eds), *Child Health for All*, pp. 349-356. 5<sup>th</sup> edition. Cape Town: Oxford University Press Southern Africa. ISBN 9780199042357.

### Articles in peer-reviewed Journals

- Abdur-Rahman, L.O., Van As, A.B. and Rode, H. 2012. Pediatric trauma care in Africa: the evolution and challenges. *Seminars in Pediatric Surgery*, 21: 111-115.

- Ackermann, S. and van Toorn, R. 2012. Managing first-time seizures and epilepsy in children. *CME-Continuing Medical Education*, 30(1): 16-20.
- Ademuyiwa, A.O., Usang, U.E., Oluwadiya, K.S., Ogunlana, D.I., Glover-Addy, H., Bode, C.O. and Van As, A.B. 2012. Pediatric trauma in sub-Saharan Africa: challenges in overcoming the scourge. *Journal of Emergencies, Trauma and Shock*, 5(1): 55-61.
- Albertyn, R., Rode, H., Millar, A.J.W. and Peck, M.D. 2012. The domestication of fire: the relationship between biomass fuel, fossil fuel and burns. *Burns*, 38: 790-795.
- Asher, M.I., Stewart, A.W., Wong, G., Strachan, D., Garcia-Marcos, L., Anderson, H.R., Ait-Khaled, N., Beasley, R., Bjorksten, B., Brunekreef, B., Crane, J., Ellwood, P., Flohr, C., Foliaki, S. and Zar, H.J. 2012. Changes over time in the relationship between symptoms of asthma, rhinoconjunctivitis and eczema: a global perspective from the international study of asthma and allergies in childhood. *Allergologia Et Immunopathologia*, 40(5): 267-274.
- Argent, A.C. and Morrow, B. 2012. Chest physiotherapy: how does it work (if it does)? *Pediatric Critical Care Medicine*, 13(2): 238-239.
- Argent, A.C. and Morrow, B. 2012. Infants with human immunodeficiency virus exposure or infection in the pediatric intensive care unit. *Pediatric Critical Care Medicine*, 13(5): 597-598.
- Baker, A.R., Qiu, F., Randhawa, A., Horne, D.J., Adams, M.D., Shey, M., Barnholtz-Sloan, J., Mayanja-Kizza, H., Kaplan, G., Hanekom, W.A., Boom, W.H., Hawn, T., Stein, C.M. and for the Tuberculosis Research Unit (TBRU) and SATVI, 2012. Genetic variation in TLR Genes in Ugandan and South African populations and comparison with HapMap Data. *PLoS One*, 7(10): e47597.
- Balme, K.H., Roberts, C., Glasstone, M., Curling, L. and Mann, M.D. 2012. The changing trends of childhood poisoning at a tertiary children's hospital in South Africa. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(3): 142-146.
- Bandika, V., Goddard, E., De Lacy, R.J. and Brown, R. 2012. Endoscopic injection sclerotherapy for bleeding varices in children with intrahepatic and extrahepatic portal venous obstruction: benefit of injection tract embolisation. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(11): 884-887.
- Bhat, N., O'Brien, K.L., Karron, R.A., Driscoll, A.J., Murdoch, D.R., the Pneumonia Methods Working Group, and Zar, H.J. 2012. Use and evaluation of molecular diagnostics for pneumonia etiology studies. *Clinical Infectious Diseases*, 54 (Suppl 2): S153-S158.
- Bhengu, L., Davidson, A., du Toit, P., Gerntholtz, T., Govendrageloo, K., Heitner, R., Henderson, B., Mubaiwa, L. and Varughese, S. 2012. South African guidelines for the management of Gaucher disease, 2011. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(8): 697-702.
- Boshoff, L. and Tooke, L. 2012. Congenital rubella: is it nearly time to take action? *South African Journal of Child Health*, 6(4): 106-108.
- Bousquet, J., Anto, J.M., Demoly, P., ... Bateman, E.D.,... Zar, H.J. *et al*. 2012. Severe Chronic Allergic (and Related) Diseases: A Uniform Approach - A MeDALL - GA LEN - ARIA Position Paper. *International Archives of Allergy and Immunology*, 158: 216-231.
- Bousquet, J., Schunemann, H.J., Samolinski, B.,... Potter, P.C.,... Bateman, E.D.,... Zar, H.J. *et al* 2012. Allergic Rhinitis and its Impact on Asthma (ARIA): Achievements in 10 years and future needs. *Journal of Allergy and Clinical Immunology*, 130: 1049-1062
- Brink, A., Samal, M. and Mann, M.D. 2012. The reproducibility of measurements of differential renal function in paediatric <sup>99m</sup>Tc-MAG3 renography. *Nuclear Medicine Communications*, 33: 824-831.
- Brooks, A., Geldenhuys, A., Zuhlke, L., Human, P.A. and Zilla, P. 2012. Pulmonary artery banding: still a valuable option in developing countries? *European Journal of Cardio-Thoracic Surgery*, 41: 272-276.
- Brown, J.S., Lipman, M.C.I. and Zar, H.J. 2012. What's new in respiratory infections and tuberculosis 2008-2010. *Thorax*, 67: 350-354.
- Brunekreef, B., Von Mutius, E., Wong, G., Odhiambo, J., Garcia-Marcos, L., Foliaki, S., Ait-Khaled, N., Anderson, H.R., Asher, M.I., Beasley, R., Bjorksten, B., Crane, J., Ellwood, P., Forastiere, F. and Zar, H.J. 2012. Exposure to cats and dogs, and symptoms of asthma, rhinoconjunctivitis, and eczema. *Epidemiology*, 23(5): 742-750.
- Coetzee, E., Whitelaw, A.C., Kahn, D. and Rode, H. 2012. The use of topical, un-buffered sodium hypochloride in the management of burn wound infection. *Burns*, 38: 529-533.
- Cornell, M., Schomaker, M., Garone, D., Giddy, J., Hoffmann, C.J., Lessells, R., Maskew, M., Prozesky, H., Wood, R., Johnson, L.F., Egger, M., Boulle, A.M. and Myer, L. 2012. Gender differences in survival among adult patients starting antiretroviral therapy in South Africa: a multicentre cohort study. *Plos Medicine*, 9(9): e1001304.

- Cotton, M., Marais, B., Andersson, M.I., Eley, B.S., Rabie, H., Slogrove, A.L., Dramowski, A., Schaaf, H. and Mehtar, S. 2012. Commentary: minimizing the risk of non-vertical, non-sexual HIV infection in children - beyond mother to child transmission. *Journal of the International AIDS Society*, 15: 17377.
- Dandara, C., Scott, C., Urban, M., Fieggen, K., Arendse, R. and Beighton, P. 2012. Confirmation of the recurrent ACVRI 617G> a mutation in South Africans with fibrodysplasia ossificans progressiva. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(7): 631-633.
- Davidson, A. and Novitzky, N. 2012. Stem cell transplantation for primary immunodeficiency. *Current Allergy & Clinical Immunology*, 25(4): 205-208.
- Davies, M., Boulle, A.M., Technau, K., Eley, B.S., Moultrie, H., Rabie, H., Garone, D., Giddy, J., Wood, R., Egger, M. and Keiser, O. 2012. The role of targeted viral load testing in diagnosing virological failure in children on antiretroviral therapy with immunological failure. *Tropical Medicine & International Health*, 17(11): 1386-1390.
- Deloria-Knoll, M., Feikin, D.R., Scott, J.A.G., O'Brien, K.L., DeLuca, A., Driscoll, A.J., Levine, O.S., the Pneumonia Methods Working Group, and Zar, H.J. 2012. Identification and selection of cases and controls in the pneumonia etiology research for child health project. *Clinical Infectious Diseases*, 54(Suppl 2): S117-S123.
- Douglas, T.S., Gresak, L., Koen, N., Fenton-Muir, N., Van As, A.B. and Pitcher, R.D. 2012. Measurement of prevertebral cervical soft tissue thickness on lateral digital radiographs. *Journal of Pediatric Orthopaedics*, 32(3): 249-252.
- Du Plessis, J., Dix-Peek, S.I., Hoffman, E.B., Wieselthaler, N. and Dunn, R.N. 2012. Pediatric atlanto-occipital dissociation: radiographic findings and clinical outcome. *Clinical Evidence*, 3(1): 19-26.
- Elhalaby, E.A., Uba, F.A., Borgstein, E., Rode, H. and Millar, A.J.W. 2012. Training and practice of pediatric surgery in Africa: past, present, and future. *Seminars in Pediatric Surgery*, 21: 103-110.
- Ellwood, P., Innes Asher, M., Stewart, A.W., Ait-Khaled, N., Mallol, J., Strachan, D., Anderson, H.R., Beasley, R., Bjorksten, B., Brunekreef, B., Crane, J., Flohr, C., Foliaki, S. and Zar, H.J. 2012. The challenges of replicating the methodology between phases I and III of the ISAAC programme. *International Journal of Tuberculosis and Lung Disease*, 16(5): 687-693.
- England, R.J., Pillay, K., Davidson, A., Numanoglu, A. and Millar, A.J.W. 2012. Intussusception as a presenting feature of Burkitt lymphoma: implications for management and outcome. *Pediatric Surgery International*, 28: 267-270.
- England, R.J., Warren, S., Bezuidenhout, L., Numanoglu, A. and Millar, A.J.W. 2012. Laparoscopic repair of anorectal malformations at the Red Cross War Memorial Children's Hospital: taking stock. *Journal of Pediatric Surgery*, 47: 565-570.
- English, R., Perry, M., Lee, M.M., Hoffman, E., Delport, S.V. and Dalvie, M.A. 2012. Farm residence and reproductive health among boys in rural South Africa. *Environment International*, 47: 73-79.
- Ernst, J., Hanekom, W.A., Hawn, T., Kampmann, B. and Rengarajan, J. 2012. Meeting report: the international conference on human immunity to tuberculosis. *Tuberculosis*, 92: 440-444.
- Esezobor, C.I., Nourse, P.J. and Gajjar, P. 2012. Urinary tract infection following kidney transplantation: frequency, risk factors and graft function. *Pediatric Nephrology*, 27: 651-657.
- Fatti, G., Meintjies, G., Shea, J., Eley, B.S. and Grimwood, A. 2012. Improved survival and antiretroviral treatment outcomes in adults receiving community-based adherence support: 5-year results from a multicentre cohort study in South Africa. *Jacids-Journal of Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndromes*, 61(4): e50-e58.
- Foltran, F., Berchiolla, P., Gregori, D., Pitkaranta, A., Slapak, I., Jakubikova, J., Bellussi, L., Passali, D., the Susy Safe Working Group, and Van As, A.B. 2012. Stationery injuries in the upper aerodigestive system: results from the susy safe project. *International Journal of Pediatric Otorhinolaryngology*, 76S: S67-S72.
- Foltran, F., Passali, F.M., Berchiolla, P., Gregori, D., Pitkaranta, A., Slapak, I., Jakubikova, J., Franchin, L., Ballali, S., Passali, G.C., Bellussi, L., Passali, D., the Susy Safe Working Group and Van As, A.B. 2012. Toys in the upper aerodigestive tract: new evidence on their risk as emerging from the Susy Safe study. *International Journal of Pediatric Otorhinolaryngology*, 76S: S61-S66.
- Geldenhuys, H.D., Kleynhans, W., Buckerfield, N., Tameris, M.D., Gonzalez-Angulo, Y., Mahomed, H., Hussey, G.D., Hanekom, W.A. and Hatherill, M. 2012. Safety and tolerability of sputum induction in adolescents and adults with suspected pulmonary tuberculosis. *European Journal of Clinical Microbiology & Infectious Diseases*, 31: 529-537.

- Geldenhuys, H.D., Waggie, Z., Jacks, M.E., Geldenhuys, M., Traut, L., Tameris, M.D., Hatherill, M., Hanekom, W.A., Sutter, R.W., Hussey, G.D. and Mahomed, H. 2012. Vaccine trials in the developing world: operational lessons learnt from a phase IV poliomyelitis vaccine trial in South Africa. *Vaccine*, 30: 5839-5843.
- Gevers, A., Jewkes, R., Mathews, C. and Fisher, A. 2012. I think it's about experiencing, like, life': a qualitative exploration of contemporary adolescent intimate relationships in South Africa. *Culture Health & Sexuality*, 14(10): 1125-1137.
- Ghani, A.S.A., Morrow, B., Hardie, D.R. and Argent, A.C. 2012. An investigation into the prevalence and outcome of patients admitted to a pediatric intensive care unit with viral respiratory tract infections in Cape Town, South Africa. *Pediatric Critical Care Medicine*, 13(5): e275-e281.
- Gonzalez-Angulo, Y., Wiysonge, C.S., Geldenhuys, H.D., Hanekom, W.A., Mahomed, H., Hussey, G.D. and Hatherill, M. 2012. Sputum induction for the diagnosis of pulmonary tuberculosis: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *European Journal of Clinical Microbiology & Infectious Diseases*, 31: 1619-1630.
- Graham, S.M., Ahmed, T., Amanullah, F., Browning, R., Cardenas, V., Casenghi, M., Cuevas, L.E., Gale, M., Gie, R., Grzemska, M., Handelsman, E., Hatherill, M., Hesselning, A.C., Jean-Philippe, P., Kampmann, B., Kabra, S.K., Lienhardt, C., Lighter-Fisher, J., Madhi, S., Makhene, M., Marais, B.J., McNeeley, D.F., Menzies, H., Mitchell, C.D., Modi, S., mofenson, L., Musoke, P., Nachman, S., Powell, C., Rigaud, M., Rouzier, V., Starke, J.R., Swaminathan, S. and Wingfield, C. 2012. Evaluation of tuberculosis diagnostics in children: 1. proposed clinical case definitions for classification of intrathoracic tuberculosis disease. Consensus from an expert panel. *Journal of Infectious Diseases*, 205(Suppl 2): S199-S208.
- Gray, C.L. 2012. A guide to open oral food challenges in children. *South African Paediatric Review*, 8(3): 18-29.
- Gray, C.L. 2012. Severe food allergies. *Current Allergy & Clinical Immunology*, 25(3): 124-130.
- Gray, C.L. and Kung, S.-J. 2012. Food allergy in South Africa: joining the food allergy epidemic? *Current Allergy & Clinical Immunology*, 25(1): 24-29.
- Green, R., Halkas, A. and Weinberg, E.G. 2012. The "Ten Commandments" of treating preschool children who wheeze. *South African Family Practice*, 54(4): 316-318.
- Gregori, D., Foltran, F., Ballali, S., Berchiolla, P., Rodriguez, H., Zupa, P., Spitzer, P., Demetriades, C. and Van As, A.B. 2012. The Susy Safe project overview after the first four years of activity. *International Journal of Pediatric Otorhinolaryngology*, 76S: S3-S11.
- Grimwood, A., Fatti, G., Mothibi, E., Eley, B.S. and Jackson, D. 2012. Progress of preventing mother-to-child transmission of HIV at primary healthcare facilities and district hospitals in three South African provinces. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(2): 81-83.
- Grimwood, A., Fatti, G., Mothibi, E., Malahlela, M., Shea, J. and Eley, B.S. 2012. Community adherence support improves programme retention in children on antiretroviral treatment: a multicentre cohort study in South Africa. *Journal of the International AIDS Society*, 15: 17381.
- Gsponer, T., Weigel, R., Davies, M., Bolton, C., Moultrie, H., Vaz, P., Rabie, H., Technau, K., Ndirangu, J., Eley, B.S., Garone, D., Wellington, M., Giddy, J., Ehmer, J., Egger, M. and Keiser, O. 2012. Variability of growth in children starting antiretroviral treatment in Southern Africa. *Pediatrics*, 130(4): e966-e977.
- Hall, S. 2012. Consumer information about the nontherapeutic use of aspirin in South African children: a public health challenge. *South African Pharmaceutical Journal*, 79(10): 35-42.
- Hammit, L.L., Murdoch, D.R., Scott, J.A.G., Driscoll, A.J., Karron, R.A., Levine, O.S., O'Brien, K.L., the Pneumonia Methods Working Group, and Zar, H.J. 2012. Specimen collection for the diagnosis of pediatric pneumonia. *Clinical Infectious Diseases*, 54(Suppl 2): S132 - S139.
- Hanekom, W.A., Hawkrigde, A.J., Mahomed, H., Scriba, T.J., Tameris, M.D., Hughes, J., Hatherill, M., Day, C. and Hussey, G.D. 2012. SATVI - after 10 years closing in on a new and better vaccine to prevent tuberculosis. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(6): 438-441.
- Hatherill, M., Verver, S., Mahomed, H. and the Taskforce on Clinical Research Issues, Stop TB Partnership Working Group, 2012. Consensus statement on diagnostic end points for infant tuberculosis vaccine trials. *Clinical Infectious Diseases*, 54(4): 493-501.
- Hawarden, D. and Karabus, S. 2012. Egg allergy and immunisation in children. *CME-Continuing Medical Education*, 30(1): 30.

- Heckmann, J.M., Hansen, P., van Toorn, R., Lubbe, E., van Rensburg, E.J. and Wilmshurst, J. 2012. The characteristics of juvenile myasthenia gravis among South Africans. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(6): 532-536.
- Heller, S., Buse, J., Fisher, M., Garg, S., Marre, M., Merker, L., Renard, E., Russel-Jones, D., Philotheou, A., Fransisco, A.O., Pei, H. and Bode, B. 2012. Insulin degludec, an ultra-longacting basal insulin, versus insulin glargine in basal-bolus treatment with mealtime insulin aspart in type 1 diabetes (begin basal-bolus Type 1): a phase 3, randomised, open-label, treat-to-target non inferiority trial. *Lancet*, 379: 1489-1497.
- Herbert, H.K., Van As, A.B., Bachani, A.M., Mtambeka, P., Stevens, K.A., Millar, A.J.W. and Hyder, A.A. 2012. Patterns of pediatric injury in South Africa: an analysis of hospital data between 1997 and 2006. *Journal of Trauma and Acute Care Surgery*, 73(1): 168-174.
- Hoare, J., Fouche, J., Spottiswoode, B., Donald, K.A., Phillips, N., Bezuidenhout, H., Mulligan, C., Webster, V., Oduro, C., Schrieff, L.E., Paul, R., Zar, H.J., Thomas, K. and Stein, D.J. 2012. A diffusion tensor imaging and neurocognitive study of HIV-positive children who are HAART-naïve "slow progressors". *Journal of Neurovirology*, 18: 205-212.
- Holmes, W.J.M., Price, C., Dill, T. and Rode, H. 2012. A reliable technique for securing grafts in paediatric hand burns. *Burns*, 38: 301-305.
- Holmes, W.J.M., Keane, B. and Rode, H. 2012. The severity of kettle burns and the dangers of the dangling cord. *Burns*, 38: 453-458.
- Horn, A., Joolay, Y., Tooke, L. and Harrison, M. 2012. A servo-assisted gel-pack cooling method for newborn infants with hypoxic-ischemic encephalopathy. *Journal of Tropical Pediatrics*, 58(3): 236-238.
- Jacob, R., Abrahams, F., Tongo Passo, A., Schomaker, M., Roux, P., Mpoudi Ngole, E., Burgers, W. and Dorfman, J. 2012. Refined identification of neutralization-resistant HIV-1 CRF02\_AG viruses. *Journal of Virology*, 86(14): 7699-7703.
- Jehle, K.S., Lazarus, J. and Raad, J. 2012. Neurogenic lower urinary tract dysfunction: the role of urodynamics. *CME-Continuing Medical Education*, 30(5): 166-170.
- Jelsma, J.M., Burgess, T.L. and Henley, L.D. 2012. Does the requirement of getting active consent from parents in school-based research result in biased sample? An empirical study. *Journal of Empirical Research on Human Research Ethics*, 7(5): 56-62.
- Joolay, Y., Rhoda, N.R., Tooke, L., Horn, A. and Harrison, M. 2011. A reduction of necrotising enterocolitis at Groote Schuur Hospital nursery. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 101(11): 806.
- Joolay, Y., Harrison, M. and Horn, A. 2012. Therapeutic hypothermia and hypoxic ischemic encephalopathy: opinion and practice of pediatricians in South Africa. *Journal of Perinatal Medicine*, 40: 447-453.
- Jumbo-Lucioni, P.P., Garber, K., Kiel, J., Baric, I., Berry, G.T., Bosch, A., Burlina, A., Chiesa, A., Pico, M.L.C., Estrada, S.C., Henderson, H.E., Leslie, N., Longo, N., Morris, A.A.M., Ramirez-Farias, C., Schweitzer-Krantz, S., Silao, C.L.T., Vela-Amieva, M., Waisbren, S. and Fridovich-Keil, J.L. 2012. Diversity of approaches to classic galactosemia around the world: a comparison of diagnosis, intervention and outcomes. *Journal of Inherited Metabolic Disease*, 35(6): 1037-1049.
- Kander, V., Riordan, G.T.M., Donald, K.A. and Wilmshurst, J. 2012. The usefulness of electroencephalograms in a survey of children from the Western Cape of South Africa. *Journal of Child Neurology*, 27(5): 625-631.
- Karabus, S. 2012. An update on adverse drug reactions and drug allergy. *South African Paediatric Review*, 9(2): 36-43.
- Karabus, S. 2012. Hypersensitivity to stinging insects. *Current Allergy & Clinical Immunology*, 25(3): 132-138.
- Karabus, S. and du Toit, G. 2012. IgE-mediated cow's milk protein allergy. *Current Allergy & Clinical Immunology*, 25(1): 4-8.
- Karpelowsky, J. and Millar, A.J.W. 2012. Surgical implications of human immunodeficiency virus infections. *Seminars in Pediatric Surgery*, 21: 125-135.
- Karpelowsky, J.S., Millar, A.J.W., Van Der Graaf, N., Van Bogerijen, G. and Zar, H.J. 2012. Comparison of in-hospital morbidity and mortality in HIV-infected and uninfected children after surgery. *Pediatric Surgery International*, 28: 1007-1014.
- Karthikeyan, G., Zuhlke, L., Engel, M.E., Rangarajan, S., Yusuf, S., Teo, K. and Mayosi, B.M. 2012. Rationale and design of a global rheumatic heart disease registry: the remedy study. *American Heart Journal*, 163: 535-540.
- Kennedy, D., Fawcus, S. and Kroon, M. 2012. The effect of maternal HIV status on perinatal outcome at Mowbray Maternity Hospital and referring midwife obstetric units, Cape Town. *SAJOG-South African Journal Of Obstetrics And Gynaecology*, 18(1): 6-10.



- Kerbelker, T. and Levin, M. 2012. Difficult asthma – 3 case reports. *Current Allergy & Clinical Immunology*, 25(3): 152-154.
- Lazarus, J., Van Den Heever, A., Kortekaas, B. and Alexander, A. 2012. Female epispadias managed by bladder neck plication via a perineal approach. *Journal of Pediatric Urology*, 8: 244-248.
- Le Roux, D. 2012. Approach to a child with recurrent infections. *South African Paediatric Review*, 9(2): 24-35.
- Le Roux, D., Le Roux, S., Nuttall, J. and Eley, B.S. 2012. South African measles outbreak 2009 – 2010 as experienced by a paediatric hospital. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(9): 760-764.
- Le Roux, D., Pillay, K., Nourse, P., Gajjar, P., Nuttall, J. and Eley, B.S. 2012. Systemic amyloidosis complicating multidrug-resistant tuberculosis in childhood. *Pediatric Infectious Disease Journal*, 31(9): 994-997.
- Le Roux, S., Cotton, M., Myers, L., Le Roux, D., Schaaf, H., Lombard, C. and Zar, H.J. 2012. Safety of long-term isoniazid preventive therapy in children with HIV: a comparison of two dosing schedules. *International Journal of Tuberculosis and Lung Disease*, 17(1): 26-31.
- Levin, M., Muloiwa, R., Le Souef, P.N. and Motala, C. 2012. *Ascaris* sensitization is associated with aeroallergen sensitization and airway hyperresponsiveness but not allergic disease in urban Africa. *Journal of Allergy and Clinical Immunology*, 130(1): 265-267.
- Levin, M., Mathema, H., Stinson, K. and Jennings, K. 2012. Acceptability, feasibility and impact of routine screening to detect undiagnosed HIV infection in 17-24-month-old children in the western sub-district of Cape Town. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102: 253-256.
- Levin, M. and Weinberg, E.G. 2012. Acute severe childhood asthma. *South African Family Practice*, 54(1): 42-45.
- Levin, M. 2012. Adrenaline for anaphylaxis – what is the evidence? *Current Allergy & Clinical Immunology*, 25(3): 117-123.
- Levin, M., Chambers, K. and Brice, N. 2012. Case report: peanut aspiration masquerading as an asthma exacerbation. *Current Allergy & Clinical Immunology*, 25(1): 38-40.
- Levin, M. 2012. Combination of inhaled steroid and long-acting beta-2-agonist therapy - use and limitations. *Current Allergy & Clinical Immunology*, 25(2): 72-75.
- Levin, M. and Weinberg, E. 2011. Treating childhood asthma. *South African Family Practice*, 53(6): 545-547.
- Loveland, J., Numanoglu, A. and Hay, S.A. 2012. Pediatric minimally invasive surgery in Africa: limitations and current situation. *Seminars in Pediatric Surgery*, 21: 160-163.
- Luabeya, K.K.A., Mulenga, H., Moyo, S., Tameris, M.D., Sikhondze, W., Geldenhuys, H.D., Mahomed, H., Hanekom, W.A., Hussey, G.D. and Hatherill, M. 2012. Diagnostic features associated with culture of mycobacterium tuberculosis among young children in a vaccine trial setting. *Pediatric Infectious Disease Journal*, 31: 42-46.
- Luque-Fernandez, M., Schomaker, M., Mason, P.R., Fesselet, J.F., Baudot, Y., Boulle, A.M. and Maes, P. 2012. Elevation and cholera: an epidemiological spatial analysis of the cholera epidemic in Harare, Zimbabwe, 2008-2009. *BMC Public Health*, 12: 442.
- Lutge, E.E., Wiysonge, C.S., Knight, S.E. and Volmink, J. 2012. Material incentives and enablers in the management of tuberculosis. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews*, Issue 1. Art. No.: CD007952.
- Machingaidze, S., Verver, S., Mulenga, H., Abrahams, D.A., Hatherill, M., Hanekom, W.A., Hussey, G.D. and Mahomed, H. 2012. Predictive value of recent quantiferon conversion for tuberculosis disease in adolescents. *American Journal of Respiratory and Critical Care Medicine*, 186(10): 1051-1056.
- Manson, J., Ameh, E.A., Canvassar, N., Chen, T., Van Den Heever, A., Lever, F., Millar, A.J.W., Emil, S. and Ade-Ajayi, N. 2012. Gastroschisis: a multi-centre comparison of management and outcome. *African Journal of Paediatric Surgery*, 9(1): 17-21.
- Martin, W.G., Jelsma, J.M. and Rogers, C. 2012. Motor proficiency and dynamic visual acuity in children with bilateral sensorineural hearing loss. *International Journal of Pediatric Otorhinolaryngology*, 76: 1520-1525.
- Matthews, K., Ntsekhe, M., Syed, F., Scriba, T.J., Russell, J.B.W., Tibazarwa, K., Deffur, A., Hanekom, W.A., Mayosi, B.M., Wilkinson, R.J. and Wilkinson, K. 2012. HIV-1 infection alters CD4+ memory T-cell phenotype at the site of disease in extrapulmonary tuberculosis. *European Journal of Immunology*, 42: 147-157.
- Millar, A.J.W. and Hamza, A.F. 2012. Liver transplantation in an African setting. *Seminars in Pediatric Surgery*, 21: 164-171.

- Millar, A.J.W. 2012. Solving difficult hepatobiliary problems in children. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(11): 872-875.
- Mitchell, E., Beasley, R., Keil, U., Montefort, S., Odhiambo, J., Zar, H.J. and ISAAC Phase III Study Group and 2012. The association between tobacco and the risk of asthma, rhinoconjunctivitis and eczema in children and adolescents: analyses from phase three of the ISAAC programme. *Thorax*, 67: 941-949.
- Moore, E.R., Anderson, G.C., Bergman, N. and Dowsell, T. 2012. Early skin-to-skin contact for mothers and their healthy newborn infants. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews*, Issue 5. Art. No.: CD003519.
- Moorthy, L.N., Weiss, E., Peterson, M.G.E., Hassett, A.L., Lehman, T.J.A., members of the International SMILEY Collaborative Group and Scott, C. 2012. An update on cross-cultural adaptation of US English SMILEY. *Lupus*, 21: 1450-1454.
- Morrow, B., Mowzer, R., Pitcher, R. and Argent, A.C. 2012. Investigation into the effect of closed-system suctioning on the frequency of pediatric ventilator-associated pneumonia in a developing country. *Pediatric Critical Care Medicine*, 13(1): e25-e32.
- Morrow, B., Zampoli, M., van Aswegen, H. and Argent, A.C. 2012. Mechanical insufflation-exsufflation for people with neuromuscular disorders. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews*, Issue 8. Art. No.: CD010044.
- Moyo, S., Verver, S., Hawkrigde, A.J., Geiter, L., Hatherill, M., Workman, L.J., Ontong, C., Msemburi, W., Tameris, M.D., Geldenhuys, H.D., Mulenga, H., Snowden, M.A., Hanekom, W.A., Hussey, G.D., Mahomed, H. and the South African Tuberculosis Vaccine Initiative Neonatal Study Team, 2012. Tuberculosis case finding for vaccine trials in young children in high-incidence settings: a randomised trial. *International Journal of Tuberculosis and Lung Disease*, 16(2): 185-191.
- Murdoch, D.R., O'Brien, K.L., Driscoll, A.J., Karron, R.A., Bhat, N., the Pneumonia Methods Working Group, the PERCH Core Team, and Zar, H.J. 2012. Laboratory methods for determining pneumonia etiology in children. *Clinical Infectious Diseases*, 54(Suppl 2): S146 - S152.
- Nieuwenhuizen, N., Kirstein, F., Jayakumar, J., Emedi, B., Hurdal, R., Horsnell, W., Lopata, A.L. and Brombacher, F. 2012. Allergic airway disease is unaffected by the absence of IL-4-dependent alternatively activated macrophages. *Journal of Allergy and Clinical Immunology*, 130: 743-750.
- Ntsekhe, M., Wiysonge, C.S., Commerford, P.J. and Mayosi, B.M. 2012. The prevalence and outcome of effusive constrictive pericarditis: a systematic review of the literature. *Cardiovascular Journal of Africa*, 23: 281-285.
- O'Flaherty, L.-A., van Dijk, M., Albertyn, R., Millar, A.J.W. and Rode, H. 2012. Aromatherapy massage seems to enhance relaxation in children with burns: an observational pilot study. *Burns*, 38: 840-845.
- Olusanya, B., Tinley, C. and Grotte, R.H. 2012. Paralytic strabismus in South African black and mixed race children – a 15 year clinic-based review. *Ophthalmic Epidemiology*, 19(6): 396-400.
- Oni, T., Gideon, H., Bangani, N.M., Tsekela, R., Seldon, R.R., Wood, K.A., Wilkinson, K., Goliath, R., Ottenhoff, T.H.M. and Wilkinson, R.J. 2012. Risk factors associated with indeterminate gamma interferon responses in the assessment of latent tuberculosis infection in a high incidence environment. *Clinical and Vaccine Immunology*, 19(8): 1243-1247.
- Oni, T., Gideon, H., Bangani, N.M., Tsekela, R., Seldon, R.R., Wood, K.A., Wilkinson, K., Goliath, R., Ottenhoff, T.H.M. and Wilkinson, R.J. 2012. Smoking, BCG and employment and the risk of tuberculosis infection in HIV-infected persons in South Africa. *PLoS One*, 7(10): e47072.
- Padayachy, L., Rohlwick, R., Zwane, E., Fieggen, A.G., Peter, J.C. and Figaji, A. 2012. The frequency of cerebral ischemia/hypoxia in pediatric severe traumatic brain injury. *Childs Nervous System*, 28(11): 1911-1918.
- Papadopoulos, N., Arakawa, H., Carlsen, K.-H., Custovic, A., Gern, J., Lemanske Jr, R.F., Le Souef, P.N., Makela, M., Roberts, G., Wong, G., Zar, H.J., Akdis, C.A., Bacharier, L.B., Baraldi, E., van Bever, H.P., de Blic, J., Boner, A., Burks, W., Casale, T., Castro-Rodriguez, J.A., Chen, Y., El-Gamal, Y.M., Everard, M.L., Frischer, T., Geller, M., Gereda, J., Goh, D.Y., Guilbert, T.W., Hedlin, G., Heymann, P.W., Hong, S.J., Hossny, E.M., Huang, J.L., Jackson, D.J., de Jongste, J.C., Kalayci, O., Ait-Khaled, N., Kling, S., Kuna, P., Lau, S., Ledford, D.K., Lee, S.I., Liu, A.H., Lockey, R., Lodrup-Carlsen, K., Lotvall, J., Morikawa, A., Nieto, A., Paramesh, H., Pawankar, R., Pohunek, P., Pongracic, J., Price, D., Robertson, C., Rosario, N., Rossenwasser, L.J., Sly, P.D., Stein, R., Stick, S., Szefer, S., Taussig, L.M., Valovirta, E., Vichyanond, P., Wallace, D., Weinberg, E.G., Wennergren, G., Wildhaber, J. and Zeiger, R.S. 2012. International consensus on (ICON) pediatric asthma. *Allergy*, 67: 976-997.

- Peacocke, J., Lotz, Z., De Beer, C., Roux, P. and Mall, A.S. 2012. The role of crude saliva and purified salivary mucins in the inhibition of the human immunodeficiency Virus type 1. *Virology Journal*, 9: 177.
- Pick, W., Claassen, J.W.B., Le Grange, C. and Hussey, G.D. 2012. Health activism in Cape Town: a case study of the health workers society. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(6): 403-405.
- Remenyi, B., Wilson, N., Steer, A., Ferreira, B., Kado, J., Kumar, K., Lawrenson, J., Maguire, G., Marijon, E., Mirabel, M., Mocumbi, A.O., Mota, C., Paar, J., Saxena, A., Scheel, J., Stirling, J., Viali, S., Balekundri, V.I., Wheaton, G., Zuhlke, L. and Carapetis, J. 2012. World Heart Federation criteria for echocardiographic diagnosis of rheumatic heart disease – an evidence-based guideline. *Nature Reviews Cardiology*, 9: 297-309.
- Ritz, N., Strach, M., Yau, C., Dutta, B., Tebruegge, M., Connell, T., Hanekom, W.A., Britton, W.J., Robins-Browne, R. and Curtis, N. 2012. A comparative analysis of polyfunctional T cells and secreted cytokines induced by bacille calmette-guerin immunisation in children and adults. *PLoS One*, 7(7): e37535.
- Ritz, N., Dutta, B., Donath, S., Casalaz, D., Connell, T., Tebruegge, M., Robins-Browne, R., Hanekom, W.A., Britton, W.J. and Curtis, N. 2012. The influence of bacille calmette-guerin vaccine strain on the immune response against tuberculosis: a randomized trial. *American Journal of Respiratory and Critical Care Medicine*, 185(2): 213-222.
- Robertson, B.D., Altmann, D., Barry 3rd, C.E., Bishai, B., Cole, S., Dick, T., Duncan, K., Dye, C., Ehrh, S., Esmail, H., Flynn, J., Hafner, R., Handley, G., Hanekom, W.A., Van Helden, P., Kaplan, G., Kaufmann, S.H.E., Kim, P., Lienhardt, C., Mizrahi, V., Rubin, E., Schnappinger, D., Sherman, D.R., Thole, J., Vandal, O., Walzl, G., Warner, D., Wilkinson, R.J. and Young, D.B. 2012. Detection and treatment of subclinical tuberculosis. *Tuberculosis*, 92: 447-452.
- Rode, H. and Millar, A.J.W. 2012. Our surgical heritage: the role of the department of paediatric surgery in the development of paediatric surgery in Cape Town, in Africa, and around the world. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(6): 409-411.
- Rogers, A.D., Argent, A.C. and Rode, H. 2012. Review Article Ventilator-associated pneumonia in major burns. *Annals of Burns and Fire Disasters*, 3: 135-139.
- Rohlwink, R., Zwane, E., Fieggen, A.G., Argent, A.C., Le Roux, P.D. and Figaji, A.A. 2012. The relationship between intracranial pressure and brain oxygenation in children with severe traumatic brain injury. *Neurosurgery*, 70(5): 1220-1231.
- Rustomjee, r., Mcleod, R., Hanekom, W.A., Steel, G., Mahomed, H., Hawkrigde, A.J., Welte, A., Sinanovic, E., Loots, G., Grobler, A.C., Mvusi, L., Gray, G., Hesselning, A.C., Ginsberg, A.M., Lienhardt, C., Shea, J., Tong, X., Lockhart, S. and Churchyard, G.J. 2012. Key issues in the clinical development and implementation of TB vaccines in South Africa. *Tuberculosis*, 92(5): 359-364.
- Schapkaitz, E., Sherman, G., Jacobson, B., Haas, S., Buller, H.R., Davies, V., Diar, H., Peters, M., Shuttleworth, M.H.G. and Velaphi, S. 2012. Paediatric anticoagulation guidelines. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(3): 171-175.
- Schomaker, M. 2012. Shrinkage averaging estimation. *Statistical Papers*, 53(4): 1015-1034.
- Scott, J.A.G., Wonodi, C.B., Moisi, J.C., Deloria-Knoll, M., DeLuca, A., Karron, R.A., Bhat, N., Murdoch, D.R., Crawley, J., Levine, O.S., O'Brien, K.L., Feikin, D.R., the Pneumonia Methods Working Group and Zar, H.J. 2012. The definition of pneumonia, the assessment of severity, and clinical standardization in the pneumonia etiology research for child health study. *Clinical Infectious Diseases*, 54(S2): S109-S116.
- Scriba, T.J., Tameris, M.D., Smit, E., Van der Merwe, L., Hughes, J., Kadira, B., Mauff, K.A.L., Moyo, S., Brittain, N., Lawrie, A., Mulenga, H., de Kock, M., Makhethhe, L., Janse Van Rensburg, E., Gelderbloem, S., Veldsman, A., Hatherill, M., Geldenhuys, H.D., Hill, A.V.S., Hawkrigde, A.J., Hussey, G.D., Hanekom, W.A., McShane, H. and Mahomed, H. 2012. A phase IIa trial of the new tuberculosis vaccine, MVA85A, in HIV- and/or mycobacterium tuberculosis-infected adults. *American Journal of Respiratory and Critical Care Medicine*, 185(7): 769-778.
- Sheth, J., Sharif, K., Lloyd, C., Gupte, G., Kelly, D., de Ville de Goyet, J., Millar, A.J.W., Mirza, D. and Chardot, C. 2012. Staged abdominal closure after small bowel or multivisceral transplantation. *Pediatric Transplantation*, 16: 36-40.
- Shey, M., Hughes, J., de Kock, M., Barnard, C., Stone, L., Kollmann, T.R., Hanekom, W.A. and Scriba, T.J. 2012. Optimization of a whole blood intracellular cytokine assay for measuring innate cell responses to mycobacteria. *Journal of Immunological Methods*, 376: 79-88.
- Slapak, I., Passali, F.M., Gulati, A., the Susy Safe Working Group and Van As, A.B. 2012. Non food foreign body injuries. *International Journal of Pediatric Otorhinolaryngology*, 76S: S26-S32.

- Snoek, K., Jacobsohn, M. and Van As, A.B. 2012. Bifocal spinal cord injury without radiographic abnormalities in a 5-year old boy: a case report. *Case Reports in Pediatrics*, 2012: 351319.
- Sobnach, S., Borkum, M., Millar, A.J.W., Hoffman, R., Muller, E., Mccurdie, F. and Kahn, D. 2012. Attitudes and beliefs of South African medical students toward organ transplantation. *Clinical Transplantation*, 26: 192-198.
- Stewart, C., Constantatos, S., Joolay, Y. and Muller, L. 2012. In utero treatment of fetal goitrous hypothyroidism in a euthyroid mother: a case report. *Journal of Clinical Ultrasound*, 40: 603-606.
- Stupar, D., Eide, W.B., Bourne, L., Hendricks, M.K., Iversen, P.O. and Wandel, M. 2012. The nutrition transition and the human right to adequate food for adolescents in the Cape Town metropolitan area: implications for nutrition policy. *Food Policy*, 37: 199-206.
- Swartz, s., Harding, J.H. and De Lannoy, A.M.F.A. 2012. Ikasi style and the quiet violence of dreams: a critique of youth belonging in post-apartheid South Africa. *Comparative Education*, 48(1): 27-40.
- Swingler, G., Hendricks, M.K., Hall, D., Hall, S., Sanders, D., McKerrow, N.X., Saloojee, H. and Reid, S. 2012. Issues in child health. Can a new paediatric sub-speciality improve child health in South Africa? *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(9): 738-739.
- Switala, J.R., Hendricks, M. and Davidson, A. 2012. Serum ferritin is a cost-effective laboratory marker for hemophagocytic lymphohistiocytosis in the developing world. *Journal of Pediatric Hematology Oncology*, 34(3): e89-e92.
- Tan, W.C., Vollmer, W.M., Lamprecht, B., Mannino, D.M., Nizankowska-Mogilnicka, E., Mejza, F., Gislason, T., Burney, P.G.J., Buist, S.A., Bateman, E.D., Jithoo, A. and Johannisen, C.F. 2012. Worldwide patterns of bronchodilator responsiveness: results from the burden of obstructive lung disease study. *Thorax*, 67: 718-726.
- Teo, A.I.C., Van As, A.B. and Cooper, J. 2012. A comparison of the epidemiology of paediatric burns in Scotland and South Africa. *Burns*, 38: 802-806.
- Thomson, W., Wood, R.J. and Millar, A.J.W. 2012. A literature review of spontaneous evisceration in paediatric umbilical hernias. *Pediatric Surgery International*, 28: 467-470.
- Timmers, M., Snoek, K., Gregori, D., Felix, J.F., van Dijk, M. and Van As, A.B. 2012. Foreign bodies in a pediatric emergency department in South Africa. *Pediatric Emergency Care*, 28(12): 1348-1352.
- Tinley, C. and Grotte, R.H. 2012. Comitant horizontal strabismus in South African black and mixed race children – a clinic-based study. *Ophthalmic Epidemiology*, 19(2): 89-94.
- Tinley, C., Van Zyl, L. and Grotte, R.H. 2012. Poststreptococcal syndrome uveitis in southern African children. *British Journal of Ophthalmology*, 96(1): 87-89.
- Tod, B., Carrara, H., Levin, M. and Todd, G. 2012. Dermatological manifestations of measles infection in hospitalised paediatric patients observed in the 2009 – 2011 Western Cape epidemic. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(6): 356-359.
- Tooke, L., Alexander, A. and Horn, A. 2012. Extensive portal venous gas without obvious pneumatosis intestinalis in a preterm infant with necrotizing enterocolitis. *Journal of Pediatric Surgery*, 47: 1463-1465.
- Tsui, A., Lazarus, J. and Van As, A.B. 2012. Non-operative management of renal trauma in very young children: experiences from a dedicated South African paediatric trauma unit. *Injury-International Journal of the Care of the Injured*, 43: 1476-1481.
- Van As, A.B., Yusof, A.M., Millar, A.J.W., the Susy Safe Working Group, Gregori, D. and Foltran, F. 2012. Food foreign body injuries. *International Journal of Pediatric Otorhinolaryngology*, 76S: S20-S25.
- Van As, A.B. and Millar, A.J.W. 2012. From the pursuit of excellence to the quest for significance: promotion of a childsafe South Africa. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(6): 427-428.
- Van Den Akker, T., Bemelmans, M., Ford, N., Jemu, M., Diggle, E., Scheffer, S., Zulu, I., Akesson, A. and Shea, J. 2012. HIV care need not hamper maternity care: a descriptive analysis of integration of services in rural Malawi. *BJOG-An International Journal of Obstetrics and Gynaecology*, 119: 431-438.
- Van Dijk, M., Timmers, M., Snoek, K., Scholten, W.K. and Albertyn, R. 2012. How health professionals rate painfulness of childhood injuries and illnesses: a survey study. *Journal of Pain & Palliative Care Pharmacotherapy*, 26: 105-110.

- Van Eyssen, A.L. and Hendricks, M. 2012. Haemophagocytic lymphohistiocytosis following culture-proven pneumococcal infective endocarditis of the tricuspid valve. *South African Journal of Child Health*, 6(3): 85-87.
- Velaphi, S. and Rhoda, N.R. 2012. Reducing neonatal deaths in South Africa – are we there yet, and what can be done? *South African Journal of Child Health*, 6(3): 67-71.
- Visser, M.M.E., Stead, M., Walzl, G., Warren, R.M., Schomaker, M., Grewal, H.M.S., Swart, E.C. and Maartens, G. 2012. Baseline predictors of sputum culture conversion in pulmonary tuberculosis: importance of cavities, smoking, time to detection and w-veijing genotype. *PLoS One*, 7(1): e29588.
- Waggie, Z., Geldenhuys, H.D., Sutter, R.W., Jacks, M.E., Mulenga, H., Mahomed, H., de Kock, M., Hanekom, W.A., Pallansch, M.A., Kahn, A.-L., Burton, A.H., Sreevatsava, M. and Hussey, G.D. 2012. Randomized trial of type 1 and type 3 oral monovalent poliovirus vaccines in newborns in africa. *Journal of Infectious Diseases*, 205: 228-236.
- Walker, A.S., Prendergast, A.J., Mugenyi, P., Munderi, P., Hakim, J., Kekitiinwa, A., Katabira, E., Gilks, C.F., Kityo, C., Nahirya-Ntege, P., Nathoo, K., Gibb, D.M., for the Dart and Arrow trial teams, Roux, P., Eley, B.S. and Zar, H.J. 2012. Mortality in the year following antiretroviral therapy initiation in HIV-Infected adults and children in uganda and zimbabwe. *Clinical Infectious Diseases*, 55(12): 1707-1718.
- Walker, K.G., Brink, A., Lawrenson, J., Mathiassen, W.E. and Wilmshurst, J. 2012. Treatment of sydenham chorea with intravenous immunoglobulin. *Journal of Child Neurology*, 27(2): 147-155.
- Walker, L.J., Kang, Y.-H., Smith, M.O., Tharmalingham, H., Ramamurthy, N., Fleming, V.M., Sahgal, N., Leslie, A., Oo, Y., Geremia, A., Scriba, T.J., Hanekom, W.A., Lauer, G.M., Lantz, O., Adams, D.H., Powrie, F., Barnes, E. and Klenerman, P. 2012. Human MAIT and CD8 $\alpha\alpha$  cells develop from a pool of type-17 precommitted CD8 $^+$  T cells. *Blood*, 119(2): 422-433.
- Ward, C.L., Artz, L.M., Berg, J.M., Boonzaier, F.A., Crawford-Browne, S.H., Dawes, A.R.L., Foster, D.H., Matzopoulos, R., Nicol, A., Seekings, J.F., Van As, A.B. and Van Der Spuy, E. 2012. Violence, violence prevention, and safety: a research agenda for South Africa. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(4): 215-218.
- Watkins, M., Benjamin, R., Kotze, E. and Hawarden, D. 2012. Reference range for specific igg antibodies to aspergillus fumigatus in the South African adult population. *Current Allergy & Clinical Immunology*, 25(4): 212-214.
- Webb (Weakley), K., Esser, M. and Scott, C. 2012. Juvenile idiopathic arthritis in two tertiary centres in the Western Cape, South Africa. *Pediatric Rheumatology*, 10:35.
- Westwood, A.T.R., Moller, G.H., Levin, M., Richards, M., Jacobs, K. and Mahomed, S. 2012. Millennial trends in inpatient paediatric care at new Somerset Hospital, Cape Town. *South African Journal of Child Health*, 6(2): 62-63.
- Westwood, A.T.R., Levin, M. and Hageman, J. 2012. Paediatric admissions to hospitals in the Cape Town Metro district: a survey. *South African Journal of Child Health*, 6(2): 31-37.
- Whittaker, E. and Zar, H.J. 2012. Promising directions in the diagnosis of childhood tuberculosis. *Expert Review of Respiratory Medicine*, 6(4): 385-395.
- Wonkam, A., Ponde, C., Nicholson, N., Fieggen, K., Ramesar, R.S. and Davidson, A. 2012. The burden of sickle cell disease in Cape Town. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(9): 752-754.
- Wonodi, C.B., Deloria-Knoll, M., Feikin, D.R., DeLuca, A., Driscoll, A.J., Moisi, J.C., Johnson, H.L., Murdoch, D.R., O'Brien, K.L., Levine, O.S., Scott, J.A.G., the Pneumonia Methods Working Group, Perch Site Investigators, and Zar, H.J. 2012. Evaluation of risk factors for severe pneumonia in children: the pneumonia etiology research for child health study. *Clinical Infectious Diseases*, 54(Suppl 2): S124-S131.
- Wood, R.J., Lazarus, J., Davidson, A., Alexander, A., Numanoglu, A. and Millar, A.J.W. 2012. Genitourinary rhabdomyosarcoma: lessons from a developing-world series. *Journal of Pediatric Surgery*, 47: 2083-2086.
- Woods, D.L. and Theron, G.B. 2012. Addressing poor maternal and perinatal outcomes. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(10): 786.
- Woolner, A.F., Davidson, A., Skinner, R. and King, D. 2012. Evaluation of infection control advice for patients at risk of chemotherapy-induced neutropenia in 2 pediatric oncology centers: Cape Town, South Africa, and Newcastle-Upon-Tyne, UK. *Pediatric Hematology and Oncology*, 29: 73-84.
- Zar, H.J. and Levin, M. 2012. Challenges in Treating Pediatric Asthma in Developing Countries. *Pediatric Drugs*, 14(6): 353-359.
- Zar, H.J., Workman, L.J., Isaacs Dollie, W., Munro, J., Black, F., Eley, B.S., Allen, V., Boehme, C., Zemanay, W. and Nicol, M.P. 2012. Rapid molecular diagnosis of pulmonary tuberculosis in children using nasopharyngeal specimens. *Clinical Infectious Diseases*, 55(8): 1088-1095.

Zar, H.J., Eley, B.S., Nicol, M.P., Figaji, A.A. and Hawkrigde, A.J. 2012. Advances in childhood tuberculosis - contributions from the University of Cape Town. SAMJ South African Medical Journal, 102(6): 518-521.

Zollner, E., Lombard, C., Galal, U., Hough, S., Irusen, E. and Weinberg, E.G. 2012. Hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal axis suppression in asthmatic school children. Pediatrics, 130(6): e1512-e1519.

Zuch, M., Mason-Jones, A.J., Mathews, C. and Henley, L.D. 2012. Changes to the law on consent in South Africa: implications for school-based adolescent sexual and reproductive health research. BMC International Health and Human Rights, 12:3. [Online] <http://www.biomedcentral.com/1472-698X/12/3>.

Zuhlke, L., Myer, L. and Mayosi, B.M. 2012. The promise of computer-assisted auscultation in screening for structural heart disease and clinical teaching. Cardiovascular Journal of Africa, 23(7): 405-408.

Zvada, S.P., Denti, P., Geldenhuys, H.D., Meredith, S.A., Van As, D., Hatherill, M., Hanekom, W.A., Wiesner, L., Simonsson, U., Jindani, A., Harrison, T. and McIlleron, H. 2012. Moxifloxacin population pharmacokinetics in patients with pulmonary tuberculosis and the effect of intermittent high-dose rifampentine. Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy, 56(8): 4471-4473.

## Primary Health Care Directorate

**DIRECTOR/CHAIR: PROFESSOR STEVE REID**

### Vision

A Health Science Faculty that promotes equity and quality in health care, guided by the Primary Health Care Approach

### Aim

To promote the primary health care approach in teaching, research, policy, health services and community engagement by the Faculty of Health Sciences

### Objectives

- To integrate a Primary Health Care Approach into the Faculty of Health Sciences undergraduate and postgraduate curriculae
- To extend and develop the Faculty of Health Sciences clinical teaching platform in rural and primary care sites
- To deepen community engagement within the health service and the Faculty of Health Sciences curriculae

- To enhance the recruitment and support of students of rural origin in the Faculty of Health Sciences
- To increase inter-disciplinary research in health sciences

## Mission

To promote equitable, comprehensive, compassionate and quality care at all levels of the health system by means of:

- the recognition of diversity and culture
- evidence-based practice and policy
- active health promotion
- community-based education
- strategic partnerships

## Directorate Statistics

### Permanent and long-term contract staff

Professors	1
Senior Lecturers	2
Lecturers	3
Honorary Lecturers	3
Junior Research Officer	1
Recruitment Officer: Rural Students	1
Health Teaching Platform Coordinator	1
Site Facilitators	3
NGO Facilitators	2
Site Coordinators	4
Facility Manager	1
Admin Staff	2
Total	24

## Research and Teaching Focus of Academic Staff

**PROFESSOR STEVE REID**

Chair & Director: primary health care; Collaboration for Health Equity through Education and Research; compulsory community service; family medicine; rural health; district health systems; community based services support & intermediate care policy; community oriented primary care; population based approaches to health; community based education; medical education; human resources for health; global consensus on social accountability; creativity and health; arts and healthcare

**MR JAMES IRLAM**

Senior Lecturer: primary health care; evidence-based practice; climate change and health

**DR LAURAINÉ VIVIAN**

Senior Lecturer: primary health care; medical anthropology; culture, psyche and illness; medical education; electromagnetic radiation health implications from cell phone technology

**MRS JOHANNAH KEIKELAME**

Lecturer: primary health care; health promotion; community needs assessment; patient and carers perspectives on epilepsy

**MRS SARAH CRAWFORD-BROWNE**

Lecturer: primary health care; culture, psyche and illness; psychological trauma; community based mental health programming

**DR DES MICHAELS**

Lecturer: primary health care; health promotion; integrated clinical practice; Collaboration for Health Equity through Education and Research; social accountability

**MRS CLAUDIA NAIDU**

Junior Research Officer: Collaboration for Health Equity through Education and Research; social accountability

## Contact Details

Cha Johnston  
 Primary Health Care Directorate  
 Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital  
 E47-25, Observatory, 7925  
 Telephone: +27 21 406 6031/6761  
 Fax: +27 21 448 5653  
 E-mail: cha.johnston@uct.ac.za  
 www.primaryhealthcare.uct.ac.za

## Research output

### Chapters in books

Favish, J., Ross, D.A., Inggs, S.C., Kathard, H., Clarkson, C.P., Case, J.M., Collier-Reed, B.I. and Reid, S. 2012. Reflections on developing distinctive University of Cape Town graduate attributes. In M. Coetzee, et al. (eds), *Developing Student Graduatness and Employability*, pp. 207-225. Randburg: Knowres Publishing. ISBN 9781869221898.

Irlam, J.H. 2012. Evidence-based paediatric practice. In M. Kibel, H. Saloojee and T. Westwood (eds), *Child Health for All*, pp. 560-565. 5<sup>th</sup> Edition. Cape Town: Oxford University Press Southern Africa. ISBN 9780199042357.

Crawford-Browne, S., Benjamin, L. et al. 2012. More than a drop in the ocean: Breaking the cycle of violence. A reflection on the theory and practice of Community Action towards a Safer Environment. Chapter 2: The context of

continuous trauma in South Africa, 5-6, *Community Action Towards A Safer Environment (CASE)*, Cape Town. ISBN 978-1-86922-189-8

## Articles in peer-reviewed Journals

Baum, R. 2012. Stretching the limits of cognitively disabled performers through dance/ movement therapy. *Academic Journal of Creative Arts Therapies*, 2(2): 201-211.

Crawford-Browne, S.H. and Kaminer, D.B. 2012. The use of concept mapping in engaging women to identify the factors that influence violence. *Journal of Psychology in Africa*, 22(4): 529-538.

Diab, P.N., Flack, P.S., Mabuza, L.H. and Reid, S.J.Y. 2012. Qualitative exploration of the career aspirations of rural origin health science students in South Africa. *Rural and Remote Health: The International Electronic Journal of Rural and Remote Health Research, Education Practice & Policy*, 12(2251):1-11.

Solomon, G.A.E., Greenberg, J., Futter, M.J., Vivian, L.M.H. and Penn, C. 2012. Understanding of genetic inheritance among Xhosa-speaking caretakers of children with hemophilia. *Journal of Genetic Counseling*, 21: 726-740.

Hartman, N., Kathard, H., Perez, G., Reid, S., Irlam, J.H., Gunston, G.D., Janse van Rensburg, V.C., Burch, V.C., Duncan, E.M., Hellenberg, D.A., Van Rooyen, I.W., Smouse, M.R., Sikakana, C.N.T., Badenhorst, E.S. and Ige, B. 2012. Health sciences undergraduate education at University of Cape Town: a story of Transformation. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(6): 477-480.

Keikelame, M.J., Hills, R.M., Naidu, C., De Sa, A.M.R. and Zweigenthal, V. 2012. General practitioners perceptions on management of epilepsy in primary care settings in Cape Town, South Africa: an exploratory pilot study. *Epilepsy & Behavior*, 25: 105-109.

Naidu, C., Zweigenthal, V., Irlam, J.H., London, L. and Keikelame, M.J. 2012. An evaluation of University of Cape Town medical student's community placements in South Africa. *African Journal of Primary Health Care & Family Medicine*, 4(1): 1-7.

Naidu, C. and Irlam, J.H. 2012. Evaluating the rural health placements of the rural support network at the Faculty of Health Sciences, University of Cape Town. *South African Family Practice*, 54(4): 352-357.

Nash, J., Rapatsa, A., Reid, S. and Gaunt, B. 2012. Reflections: a rural perspective: four stories. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(6): 433-435.

Siegfried, N., Irlam, J.H., Visser, M.E. and Rollins, N.N. 2012. Micronutrient supplementation in pregnant woman with HIV infection. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews*, 3: 1-86.

Swingler, G., Hendricks, M.K., Hall, D., Hall, S., Sanders, D., McKerrow, N.X., Saloojee, H. and Reid, S. 2012. Issues in child health. Can a new paediatric sub-speciality improve child health in South Africa? *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(9): 738-739.

Vivian, L.M.H. 2012. We didn't do anything wrong, we tried our best, but they just died... we tried, we really tried: child deaths in the paediatric intensive care unit, Red Cross Children's Hospital, Cape Town, South Africa. *African Studies*, 71(2): 287-303.

Ward, C.L., Artz, L.M., Berg, J.M., Boonzaier, F.A., Crawford-Browne, S.H., Dawes, A.R.L., Foster, D.H., Matzopoulos, R., Nicol, A., Seekings, J.F., Van As, A.B. and Van Der Spuy, E. 2012. Violence, violence prevention, and safety: a research agenda for South Africa. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(4): 215-218.

## Department of Psychiatry and Mental Health

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: PROFESSOR DAN J. STEIN

### Departmental Profile

The Department of Psychiatry and Mental Health is strongly committed to strengthening the integration between services, teaching, and research. Clinicians in each of the Divisions of the Department (addiction psychiatry/psychology, child and adolescent psychiatry/psychology, consultation-liaison psychiatry/psychology, forensic psychiatry/psychology, general hospital psychiatry/psychiatric intensive care, intellectual disability, psychotherapy/neuroclinic, neuropsychiatry, psychopharmacology, and public and community mental health) are active in research in their particular areas. Thus clinical research in the Department covers key clinical problems that are relevant in the South African context, including behavioural and neuropsychiatric aspects of HIV/AIDS, substance use disorders (including fetal alcohol spectrum disorder), adolescent risk-taking behaviour, posttraumatic stress disorder, and mental health policy and services.

In addition, the Department plays a key role in several cross-departmental and cross-institutional research initiatives:

- The Brain-Behaviour Initiative (BBI) is one of UCT's signature themes. The initial focus of the BBI was on trauma, but it has extended to include neuroHIV and substance use disorders. More details of the aims, methods, and partners, are available at - <http://www.health.uct.ac.za/research/groupings/bbi/overview/>
- The Adolescent Health Research Unit is examining adolescent risk-taking behaviour, predictors of school dropout, and violence in intimate adolescent relationships. Data analysis is in progress for two large school-based cluster randomised control trials of AIDS prevention.
- The Alan J Flisher Centre for Public Mental Health addresses a range of questions in mental health policy and implementation science, and offers advanced training in public mental health. The Centre currently conducts research in 8 low and middle-income countries in Africa and south Asia, including the Programme for Improving Mental health care (PRIME) ([www.prime.uct.ac.za](http://www.prime.uct.ac.za)) and the Africa Focus on Intervention Research for Mental health (AFFIRM) ([www.affirm.uct.ac.za](http://www.affirm.uct.ac.za)) research and capacity building initiatives. Within the Centre, The Perinatal Mental Health Project (PMHP) contributes research on maternal mental health from its own service and training initiatives as well as in collaboration with other partners.

### Departmental Statistics

#### Permanent and long-term contract staff

Professors	3
Emeritus Professors	5
Associate Professors	4
Senior Lecturers	35
Lecturers	9
Research Staff	35
Administrative and Clerical Staff	5
Total	96

#### Honorary Staff

Lecturers	8
Senior Lecturers	2
Professors	4
Total	14

#### Students

Postdoctoral / Clinical Research Fellows	6
Doctoral	11
Master's	33
Total	50



## Research Fields and Staff

### Addiction Psychiatry/Psychology

Substance use in psychosis (Henk Temmingh), Substance use and anxiety disorders (Don Wilson); Interventions (Katherine Sorsdahl)

Child and Adolescent Psychiatry/Psychology Adolescent risk behaviour (Cathy Mathews), infant mental health (Astrid Berg), evaluation of peer education interventions among adolescents (Sandra de Jager, Kathryn Pahl), partner violence prevention among adolescents (Chantel LeFleur-Bellerose, Anik Gevers), autism and pervasive development disorders (Petrus de Vries).

Consultation-Liaison Psychiatry/Psychology Women's mental health, stress and pregnancy (Bavanisha Vythilingum), liaison psychiatry and HIV (Jackie Hoare and Kerry Louw)

Forensic Psychiatry/Psychology Mentally ill offenders and femicide (Sean Kaliski and Tania Swart).

General Psychiatry / Psychiatric Intensive Care Social inclusion (Pete Milligan), bipolar disorder (Neil Horn), phenomenology of psychosis (Henk Temmingh).

Intellectual Disability Fetal alcohol spectrum disorder (FASD) neurobehaviour and brain imaging (Colleen Adnams) Psychotherapy Intimate partner violence (Adele Marais)

Neuropsychiatry Neurocognitive disorders and neuropsychiatry of HIV, brain imaging and HIV (John Joska; Carla Freeman), ARV initiation and adherence (John Joska and Kevin Stoloff)

Psychopharmacology Pharmacological MRI, Evidence-based psychopharmacology (Dan Stein, Taryn Amos)

Public and Community Mental Health Mental health policy and services (Crick Lund), Green psychiatry (John Parker)

### Contact Details

Postal Address: UCT Department of Psychiatry and Mental Health, Groote Schuur Hospital, Observatory, Cape Town, 7925

Tel: +27 21 404 2174 or +27 21 4066566

Fax: +27 21 448 8158

Web: <http://web.uct.ac.za/depts/psychiatry/>

UCT General enquiries: +27 21 650 9111

UCT web: <http://www.uct.ac.za>

## Research output

### Authored books

Berg, A. 2012. Connecting with South Africa. Cultural Communication & Understanding. USA: Texas A&M Univ, Dept of English. ISBN 9781603444309.

### Edited books

Ellis, G.F.R., Stein, D.J., Thomas, K. and Meintjes, E.M. (eds) 2012. Substance Use and Abuse in South Africa. 394 pp. Cape Town: UCT press. ISBN 9781919895291.

### Chapters in books

Adnams, C.M. 2012. Developmental consequences of prenatal drug and alcohol exposure. In G.F.R. Ellis, D.J. Stein, K. Thomas and E.M. Meintjes (eds), Substance Use and Abuse in South Africa, pp. 55-69. Cape Town: UCT Press. ISBN 9781919895291.

Dalvie, S. and Howells, F.M. 2012. Genetics and molecular biology. In G.F.R. Ellis, D.J. Stein, K. Thomas and E.M. Meintjes (eds), Substance Use and Abuse in South Africa, pp. 95-127. Cape Town: UCT Press. ISBN 9781919895291.

Flisher, A.J. and Protogerou, C. 2012. Bullying in schools. In A. van Niekerk, S. Suffla and M. Seedat (eds), Crime, Violence and Injury in South Africa: 21st Century solutions for Child safety, pp. 119-133. Houghton: Psychological Society of South Africa. ISBN 9781920014865.

Flisher, A.J. and Lund, C.A. 2011. Resources for mental health services in Africa: a situation analysis. In D.M. Ndeti and C.P. Szabo (eds), Contemporary Psychiatry in Africa: A Review of Theory, Practice and Research, pp. 1-24. Nairobi, Kenya: Acrodile Publishing Limited. ISBN 9966724990.

Gevers, A. and Flisher, A.J. 2012. School-based youth violence prevention interventions. In C. Ward, C. van der Merwe and A. Dawes (eds), Youth Violence: Sources and Solutions in South Africa, pp. 175-211. Cape Town: UCT Press. ISBN 97819198 95871.

Hawkrige, S.M. 2012. Mental health services for children and adolescents. In M. Kibel, H. Saloojee and T. Westwood (eds), Child Health for All, pp. 257-263. 5<sup>th</sup> edition. Cape Town: Oxford University Press Southern Africa. ISBN 9780199042357.

Joska, J. and Oosthuizen, P. 2011. Neuropsychiatry: a discipline for a developing continent. In D.M. Ndeti and C.P. Szabo (eds), Contemporary Psychiatry in Africa: A Review of Theory, Practice and Research, pp. 337-

356. Nairobi, Kenya: Acrodile Publishing Limited. ISBN 9966724990.
- Kaliski, S.Z. 2011. General principles of forensic mental health. In D.M. Ndetei and C.P. Szabo (eds), *Contemporary Psychiatry in Africa: A Review of Theory, Practice and Research*, pp. 357-374. Nairobi, Kenya: Acrodile Publishing Limited. ISBN 9966724990.
- Kibel, D.A. and Stein, D.J. 2012. Addiction as virtual seeking: evolutionary insights into addiction. In G.F.R. Ellis, D.J. Stein, K. Thomas and E.M. Meintjes (eds), *Substance Use and Abuse in South Africa*, pp. 89-94. Cape Town: UCT Press. ISBN 9781919895291.
- Lund, C. and Hewana, N. 2012. Substance abuse policy in South Africa. In G.F.R. Ellis, D.J. Stein, K. Thomas and E.M. Meintjes (eds), *Substance Use and Abuse in South Africa*, pp. 367-379. Cape Town: UCT press. ISBN 9781919895291.
- Malcolm-Smith, S.M., Uhlmann, A., Hodge, A. and Ipser, J. 2012. Affective neuroscience of methamphetamine users. In G.F.R. Ellis, D.J. Stein, K. Thomas and E.M. Meintjes (eds), *Substance Use and Abuse in South Africa*: 143-155. Cape Town: UCT press. ISBN 978-1-91989-529-1.
- Meintjes, E.M., Uhlmann, A. and Carey, P. 2012. Brain imaging and neural circuitry in methamphetamine users. In G.F.R. Ellis, D.J. Stein, K. Thomas and E.M. Meintjes (eds), *Substance Use and Abuse in South Africa*, pp. 129-141. Cape Town: UCT press. ISBN 9781919895291.
- Molteno, C.D. and Donald, K.A. 2012. The child with a disability. In M. Kibel, H. Saloojee and T Westwood (eds), *Child Health for All*, pp. 493-500. 5<sup>th</sup> edition. Cape Town: Oxford University Press Southern Africa. ISBN 9780199042357.
- Morojele, N., Rich, E., Flisher, A.J. and Myers, B.J. 2012. Youth and substances. In G.F.R. Ellis, D.J. Stein, K. Thomas and E.M. Meintjes (eds), *Substance Use and Abuse in South Africa*, pp. 231-256. Cape Town: UCT Press. ISBN 9781919895291.
- Myers, B.J. and Vythilingum, B. 2012. Women and alcohol. In G.F.R. Ellis, D.J. Stein, K. Thomas and E.M. Meintjes (eds), *Substance Use and Abuse in South Africa*, pp. 71-86. Cape Town: UCT Press. ISBN 9781919895291.
- Protogerou, C., Flisher, A.J. and Morojele, N. 2012. Evaluated interventions to prevent substance abuse among young South Africans. In G.F.R. Ellis, D.J. Stein, K. Thomas and E.M. Meintjes (eds), *Substance Use and Abuse in South Africa*, pp. 257-280. Cape Town: UCT Press. ISBN 9781919895291.
- Sorsdahl, K. and Stein, D.J. 2012. Substance use, stigma and health literacy: a conceptual framework. In G.F.R. Ellis, D.J. Stein, K. Thomas and E.M. Meintjes (eds), *Substance Use and Abuse in South Africa*, pp. 299-307. Cape Town: UCT Press. ISBN 9781919895291.
- Sorsdahl, K. and Stein, D.J. 2011. Traditional healers and mental health. In D.M. Ndetei and C.P. Szabo (eds), *Contemporary Psychiatry in Africa: A Review of Theory, Practice and Research*, pp. 89-114. Nairobi, Kenya: Acrodile Publishing Limited. ISBN 9966724990.
- Stein, D.J., Ellis, G.F.R., Thomas, K. and Meintjes, E.M. 2012. Introduction: substance use and abuse in South Africa. In G.F.R. Ellis, D.J. Stein, K. Thomas and E.M. Meintjes (eds), *Substance Use and Abuse in South Africa*, pp. 1-9. Cape Town: UCT Press. ISBN 9781919895291.
- Subramaney, U. and Stein, D.J. 2011. Anxiety and PTSD. In D.M. Ndetei and C.P. Szabo (eds), *Contemporary Psychiatry in Africa: A Review of Theory, Practice and Research*, pp. 205-238. Nairobi, Kenya: Acrodile Publishing Limited. ISBN 9966724990.
- Temmingh, H.S. and Myers, B.J. 2012. Clinical treatment of substance use disorders in South Africa. In G.F.R. Ellis, D.J. Stein, K. Thomas and E.M. Meintjes (eds), *Substance Use and Abuse in South Africa*, pp. 329-366. Cape Town: UCT Press. ISBN 9781919895291.
- Tomlinson, M., Dawes, A.R.L. and Flisher, A.J. 2012. Preventing the development of youth violence in the early years: implications for South African practice. In C. Ward, C. van der Merwe and A. Dawes (eds), *Youth Violence: Sources and Solutions in South Africa*, pp. 141-174. Cape Town: UCT Press. ISBN 9781919895871.
- van't Hof, E. and Stein, D.J. 2011. Psychotherapy in Africa. In D.M. Ndetei and C.P. Szabo (eds), *Contemporary Psychiatry in Africa: A Review of Theory, Practice and Research*, pp. 397-422. Nairobi, Kenya: Acrodile Publishing Limited. ISBN 9966724990.
- Wilson, D.A.B., Temmingh, H.S. and Wilson, A. 2012. The clinical presentation of substance related disorders in South Africa. In G.F.R. Ellis, D.J. Stein, K. Thomas and E.M. Meintjes (eds), *Substance Use and Abuse in South Africa*, pp. 31-54. Cape Town: UCT Press. ISBN 9781919895291.

## Articles in peer-reviewed Journals

- Ahmed, F., Spottiswoode, B., Carey, P., Stein, D.J. and Seedat, S. 2012. Relationship between neurocognition and regional brain volumes in traumatized adolescents with and without posttraumatic stress disorder. *Neuropsychobiology*, 66: 174-184.
- Akena, D., Joska, J., Obuku, E.A., Amos, T., Musisi, S. and Stein, D.J. 2012. Comparing the accuracy of brief versus long depression screening instruments which have been validated in low and middle income countries: a systematic review. *BMC Psychiatry*, 12:187.
- Akena, D., Joska, J., Musisi, S. and Stein, D.J. 2012. Sensitivity and specificity of a visual depression screening instrument among HIV-positive individuals in Uganda, an area with low literacy. *Aids and Behavior*, 16: 2399-2406.
- Akena, D., Musisi, S., Joska, J. and Stein, D.J. 2012. The association between Aids related stigma and major depressive disorder among HIV-positive individuals in Uganda. *PLoS One*, 7(11): e48671.
- Ayling, E., Aghajani, M., Fouche, J. and van der Wee, N. 2012. Diffusion tensor imaging in anxiety disorders. *Current Psychiatry Reports*, 14: 197-202.
- Baldwin, D.S. and Stein, D.J. 2012. A joint European and South African research network in anxiety disorders. *Human Psychopharmacology-Clinical and Experimental*, 27: 4-5.
- Bastien, S., Mason-Jones, A.J., De Koker, P., Mmbaga, E.J., Ross, D.A. and Mathews, C. 2012. Herpes simplex virus type 2 infection as a biomarker for sexual debut among young people in sub-Saharan Africa: a literature review. *International Journal of Std & Aids*, 23(11): 761-766.
- Benjet, C., Borges, G.L.G.B., Stein, D.J., Mndez, E. and Medina-Mora, M.E. 2012. Epidemiology of fears and specific phobia in adolescence: results from the Mexican adolescent mental health survey. *Journal of Clinical Psychiatry*, 73(2): 152-158.
- Berg, A. 2012. Infant-parent psychotherapy at primary care level: establishment of a service. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(6): 582-584.
- Bos, P., Panksepp, J., Bluth, R. and van Honk, J. 2012. Acute effects of steroid hormones and neuropeptides on human social emotional behavior: a review of single administration studies. *Frontiers in Neuroendocrinology*, 33: 17-35.
- Bos, P.A., Hermans, E.J., Ramsey, N.F. and van Honk, J. 2012. The neural mechanisms by which testosterone acts on interpersonal trust. *Neuroimage*, 61: 730-737.
- Boyes, M., Cluver, L. and Gardner, F. 2012. Psychometric properties of the child PTSD checklist in a community sample of South African children and adolescents. *PLoS One*, 7(10): e46905.
- Breuer, E., Stoloff, K., Myer, L., Seedat, S., Stein, D.J. and Joska, J. 2012. Reliability of the lay adherence counsellor administered substance abuse and mental illness symptoms screener (SAMISS) and the International HIV dementia scale (IHDS) in a primary care HIV clinic in Cape Town, South Africa. *Aids and Behavior*, 16: 1464-1471.
- Carey, P., Suliman, S., Ganesan, K., Seedat, S. and Stein, D.J. 2012. Olanzapine monotherapy in posttraumatic stress disorder: efficacy in a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled study. *Human Psychopharmacology-Clinical and Experimental*, 27: 386-391.
- Carey, P., Lochner, C., Kidd, M., Van Ameringen, M., Stein, D.J. and Denys, D. 2012. Quetiapine augmentation of serotonin reuptake inhibitors in treatment-refractory obsessive compulsive disorder: is response to treatment predictable? *International Clinical Psychopharmacology*, 27: 321-325.
- Carney, T. and Myers, B.J. 2012. Effectiveness of early interventions for substance using adolescents: findings from a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Substance Abuse Treatment Prevention and Policy*, 7:25.
- Carter, R.C., Jacobson, J.L., Molteno, C.D., Jiang, H., Meintjes, E.M., Jacobson, S.W. and Duggan, C. 2012. Effects of heavy prenatal alcohol exposure and iron deficiency anaemia on child growth and body composition through age 9 years. *Alcoholism-Clinical and Experimental Research*, 36(11): 1973-1982.
- Cluver, L., Operario, D., Lane, T. and Kganakga, M. 2012. "I can't go to school and leave her in so much pain": educational shortfalls among adolescent 'young carers' in the South African AIDS epidemic. *Journal of Adolescent Research*, 27(5): 581-605.
- Cluver, L., Orkin, M., Boyes, M., Gardner, F. and Nikelo, J. 2012. AIDS-orphanhood and caregiver HIV/AIDS sickness status: effects on psychological symptoms in South African Youth. *Journal of Pediatric Psychology*, 37(8): 857-867.
- Cluver, L., Orkin, M., Gardner, F. and Boyes, M. 2012. Persisting mental health problems among AIDS-orphaned

- children in South Africa. *Journal of Child Psychology and Psychiatry*, 53(4): 363-370.
- Cooper, S., Lund, C. and Kakuma, R. 2012. The measurement of poverty in psychiatric epidemiology in LMICs: critical review and recommendations. *Social Psychiatry and Psychiatric Epidemiology*, 47: 1499-1516.
- Daniels, W.M.U., Marais, L., Stein, D.J. and Russell, V.A. 2012. Exercise normalizes altered expression of proteins in the ventral hippocampus of rats subjected to maternal separation. *Experimental Physiology*, 97(2): 239-274.
- Davidson, J., Stein, D.J., Rothbaum, B.O., Pedersen, R., Szumski, A. and Baldwin, D.S. 2012. Resilience as a predictor of treatment response in patients with posttraumatic stress disorder treated with venlafaxine extended release or placebo. *Journal of Psychopharmacology*, 26(6): 778-783.
- De Guio, F., Jacobson, S.W., Molteno, C.D., Jacobson, J.L. and Meintjes, E.M. 2012. Functional magnetic resonance imaging study comparing rhythmic finger tapping in children and adults. *Pediatric Neurology*, 46: 94-100.
- Dimatelis, J., Pillay, N., Mutyaba, A., Russell, V.A., Daniels, W.M.U. and Stein, D.J. 2012. Early maternal separation leads to down-regulation of cytokine gene expression. *Metabolic Brain Disease*, 27: 393-397.
- Dimatelis, J., Russell, V.A., Stein, D.J. and Daniels, W.M. 2012. Effects of maternal separation and methamphetamine exposure on protein expression in the nucleus accumbens shell and core. *Metabolic Brain Disease*, 27: 363-375.
- Dimatelis, J., Russell, V.A., Stein, D.J. and Daniels, W.M. 2012. The effects of lobeline and naltrexone on methamphetamine-induced place preference and striatal dopamine and serotonin levels in adolescent rats with a history of maternal separation. *Metabolic Brain Disease*, 27: 351-361.
- Dimatelis, J., Stein, D.J. and Russell, V.A. 2012. Behavioral changes after maternal separation are reversed by chronic constant light treatment. *Brain Research*, 1480: 61-71.
- Douglas, T.S., Gresak, L., Koen, N., Fenton-Muir, N., Van As, A.B. and Pitcher, R.D. 2012. Measurement of prevertebral cervical soft tissue thickness on lateral digital radiographs. *Journal of Pediatric Orthopaedics*, 32(3): 249-252.
- Ehrlich, R.I., Woolf, D.C. and Kibel, D.A. 2012. Disulfiram reaction in an artist exposed to solvents. *Occupational Medicine-Oxford*, 62: 64-66.
- Eicher, A., Marais, P.C., Warton, C.M.R., Jacobson, S.W., Jacobson, J.L., Molteno, C.D. and Meintjes, E.M. 2012. A heuristic image search algorithm for active shape model segmentation of the caudate nucleus and hippocampus in brain MR images of children with FASD. *South African Computer Journal*, 49: 35-53.
- Flisher, A.J., Dawes, A.R.L., Kafaar, Z., Lund, C., Sorsdahl, K., Myers, B.J., Thom, R. and Seedat, S. 2012. Child and adolescent mental health in South Africa. *Journal of Child and Adolescent Mental Health*, 24(2): 149-161.
- Flisher, A.J., Sorsdahl, K. and Joska, J. 2012. Reliability of the Camberwell assessment of need for South African mental health service users. *International Journal of Social Psychiatry*, 58(1): 47-54.
- Flisher, A.J., Sorsdahl, K. and Lund, C.A. 2012. Test-retest reliability of the Xhosa version of the diagnostic interview schedule for children. *Child Care Health and Development*, 38(2): 261-265.
- Foroud, T., Wetherill, L., Vinci-Booher, S., Moore, E.S., Ward, R.E., Hoyme, H.E., Robinson, L.K., Rogers, J., Meintjes, E.M., Molteno, C.D., Jacobson, J.L. and Jacobson, S.W. 2012. Relation over time between facial measurements and cognitive outcomes in fetal alcohol-exposed children. *Alcoholism-Clinical and Experimental Research*, 36(9): 1634-1646.
- Gevers, A., Jewkes, R., Mathews, C. and Fisher, A. 2012. I think it's about experiencing, like, life': a qualitative exploration of contemporary adolescent intimate relationships in South Africa. *Culture Health & Sexuality*, 14(10): 1125-1137.
- Gillis, L., Robertson, B.A., Zabow, T. and Stein, D.J. 2012. No health without mental health: establishing psychiatry as a major discipline in an African Faculty of Health Sciences. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(6): 449-451.
- Gillis, L. 2012. The historical development of psychiatry in South Africa since 1652. *South African Journal of Psychiatry*, 18(3): 78-82.
- Gilreath, T.D., Chaix, B., King, G., Matthews, S. and Flisher, A.J. 2012. Multi-level influence of school norms on tobacco use in South Africa: an ecometric consideration of group differences. *Cancer Causes & Control*, 23: 27-36.
- Grant, J.E., Odlaug, B.L., Chamberlain, S.R., Keuthen, N.J., Lochner, C. and Stein, D.J. 2012. Treatment in psychiatry skin picking disorder. *American Journal of Psychiatry*, 169: 1143-1149.

- Gregorio, G., Tomlinson, M., Gerolin, J., Kieling, C., Moreira, G.C., Razzouk, D. and de Jesus Mari, J. 2012. Setting priorities for mental health research in Brazil. *Revista Brasileira de Psiquiatria*, 34: 434-439.
- Gupta, J., Reed, E., Kelly, J., Stein, D.J. and Williams, D.R. 2012. Mens exposure to human rights violations and relations with perpetration of intimate partner violence in South Africa. *Journal of Epidemiology and Community Health*, 66(e2): 1-6.
- Gureje, O. and Stein, D.J. 2012. Classification of mental disorders: the importance of inclusive decision-making. *International Review of Psychiatry*, 24(6): 606-612.
- Harker Burnhams, N., Dada, S. and Myers, B.J. 2012. Social service offices as a point of entry into substance abuse treatment for poor South Africans. *Substance Abuse Treatment Prevention and Policy*, 7(22):
- Heaps, J.M., Joska, J., Hoare, J., Ortega, M., Agrawal, A., Seedat, S., Ances, B.M., Stein, D.J. and Paul, R. 2012. Neuroimaging markers of human immunodeficiency virus infection in South Africa. *Journal of Neurovirology*, 18: 151-156.
- Henderson, T. 2012. Managing insomnia in the primary care setting. *CME-Continuing Medical Education*, 30(4): 134-137.
- Hoare, J., Fouche, J., Spottiswoode, B., Donald, K.A., Phillips, N., Bezuidenhout, H., Mulligan, C., Webster, V., Oduro, C., Schrieff, L.E., Paul, R., Zar, H.J., Thomas, K. and Stein, D.J. 2012. A diffusion tensor imaging and neurocognitive study of HIV-positive children who are HAART-naïve "slow progressors". *Journal of Neurovirology*, 18: 205-212.
- Hoare, J., Westgarth-Taylor, J., Fouche, J., Spottiswoode, B., Paul, R., Thomas, K., Stein, D.J. and Joska, J. 2012. A diffusion tensor imaging and neuropsychological study of prospective memory impairment in South African HIV positive individuals. *Metabolic Brain Disease*, 27: 289-297.
- Hofman, D., Bos, P.A., Schutter, D. and van Honk, J. 2012. Fairness modulates non-conscious facial mimicry in women. *Proceedings of the Royal Society B-Biological Sciences*, 279: 3535-3539.
- Honikman, S., van Heyningen, T., Field, S., Baron, E.C. and Tomlinson, M. 2012. Stepped care for maternal mental health: a case study of the perinatal mental health project in South Africa. *Plos Medicine*, 9(5): e1001222.
- Howells, F., Stein, D.J. and Russell, V.A. 2012. Synergistic tonic and phasic activity of the locus coeruleus norepinephrine (LC-NE) arousal system is required for optimal attentional performance. *Metabolic Brain Disease*, 27: 267-274.
- Howells, F.M., Ives-Deliperi, V.L., Horn, N. and Stein, D.J. 2012. Mindfulness based cognitive therapy improves frontal control in bipolar disorder: a pilot EEG study. *BMC Psychiatry*, 12:15.
- Howells, F.M., Stein, D.J. and Russell, V.A. 2012. Childhood trauma is associated with altered cortical arousal: insights from an EEG study. *Frontiers in Integrative Neuroscience* 6:120.
- Ipser, J.C., Syal, S., Bentley, J.M., Adnams, C.M., Steyn, B. and Stein, D.J. 2012. 1H-MRS in autism spectrum disorders: a systematic meta-analysis. *Metabolic Brain Disease*, 27: 275-287.
- Ipser, J.C. and Stein, D.J. 2012. Evidence-based pharmacotherapy of post-traumatic stress disorder (PTSD). *International Journal of Neuropsychopharmacology*, 15: 825-840.
- Joska, J. and Sorsdahl, K. 2012. Integrating mental health into general health care: lessons from HIV. *African Journal of Psychiatry*, 15: 420-423.
- Joska, J., Westgarth-Taylor, J., Hoare, J., Thomas, K., Paul, R., Myer, L. and Stein, D.J. 2012. Neuropsychological outcomes in adults commencing highly active anti-retroviral treatment in South Africa: a prospective study. *BMC Infectious Diseases*, 12(39): 12:39.
- Kagee, A. and Lund, C. 2012. Psychology training directors reflections on evidence-based practice in South Africa. *South African Journal of Psychology*, 42(1): 103-113.
- Kaliski, S.Z. 2012. Does the insanity defence lead to an abuse of human rights? *African Journal of Psychiatry*, 15: 83-87.
- Kaliski, S.Z. 2012. The prostitution of psychiatry: some are shameless, others are just easy. *African Journal of Psychiatry*, 15: 317-321.
- Kaliski, S.Z. and De Clercq, H.G. 2012. When coercion meets hope: can forensic psychiatry adopt the recovery model? *African Journal of Psychiatry*, 15: 162-166.
- Kaliski, S.Z. 2012. Will forensic psychiatry survive DSM-5? *African Journal of Psychiatry*, 15: 13-15.

- Kareithi, R. and Lund, C. 2012. Review of NGO performance research published in academic journals between 1996 and 2008. *South African Journal of Science*, 108(11/12): 1-8.
- Kessler, R.C., McLaughlin, K.A., Koenen, K.C., Petukhova, M., Hill, E.D., The WHO World Mental Health Survey Consortium, , Aguilar-Gaxiola, S., Alonso, J., Andrade, L.H.S.G., Bromet, E., Bunting, B., Chatterji, S., de Girolamo, G., Demyttenaere, K., Florescu, S., Gureje, O., Karam, E.G. and Stein, D.J. 2012. The importance of secondary trauma exposure for post-disaster mental disorder. *Epidemiology and Psychiatric Sciences*, 21: 35-45.
- Kleintjes, S.R., Lund, C. and Swartz, L. 2012. South African mental health care service user views on priorities for supporting recovery: implications for policy and service development. *Disability and Rehabilitation*, 34(26): 2272-2280.
- Kock, E., Molteno, C.D., Mfiki, N., Kidd, M., Ali, A., King, M. and Strydom, A. 2012. Cross-cultural validation of a measure of felt stigma in people with intellectual disabilities. *Journal of Applied Research in Intellectual Disabilities*, 25: 11-19.
- Koen, N. and Stein, D.J. 2012. The assessment and treatment of panic disorder in general practice. *South African Family Practice*, 54(6): 472-477.
- Kuo, C., Operario, D. and Cluver, L. 2012. Depression among carers of AIDS-orphaned and other-orphaned children in Umlazi township, South Africa. *Global public health*, 7(3): 253-269.
- Lebel, C., Mattson, S.N., Riley, E., Jones, K.L., Adnams, C.M., May, P.A., Bookheimer, S.Y., O'Connor, M.J., Narr, K.L., Kan, E., Abaryan, Z. and Sowell, E.R. 2012. A longitudinal study of the long-term consequences of drinking during pregnancy: heavy in utero alcohol exposure disrupts the normal processes of brain development. *Journal of Neuroscience*, 32(44): 15243-15251.
- Lochner, C., Simmons, C., Kidd, M., Chamberlain, S.R., Fineberg, N.A., van Honk, J., Ipser, J.C. and Stein, D.J. 2012. Differential effects of escitalopram challenge on disgust processing in obsessive compulsive disorder. *Behavioural Brain Research*, 226: 274-280.
- Lochner, C., Grant, J.E., Odlaug, B.L., Woods, D., Keuthen, N.J. and Stein, D.J. 2012. dsm-5 field survey: hair-pulling disorder (Trichotillomania). *Depression and Anxiety*, 29: 1025-1031.
- Lochner, C., Fouche, J.-P., du Plessis, S., Spottiswoode, B., Seedat, S., Fineberg, N.A., Chamberlain, S.R. and Stein, D.J. 2012. Evidence for fractional anisotropy and mean diffusivity white matter abnormalities in the internal capsule and cingulum in patients with obsessive-compulsive disorder. *Journal of Psychiatry & Neuroscience*, 37(3): 193-199.
- Lovato, L., Ferro, Y.A., Stein, D.J., Shavitt, R.G., Fontenelle, L.F., Vivan, A., Miguel, E. and Cordioli, A.V. 2012. Skin picking and trichotillomania in adults with obsessive-compulsive disorder. *Comprehensive Psychiatry*, 53: 562-568.
- Lund, C., Petersen, I., Kleintjes, S.R. and Bhana, A. 2012. Mental Health Services in South Africa: taking stock. *African Journal of Psychiatry*, 15: 402-405.
- Lund, C. 2012. Poverty and mental health: a review of practice and policies. *Neuropsychiatry*, 2(3): 213-219.
- Lund, C., Tomlinson, M., De Silva, M.J., Fekadu, A., Shidhaye, R., Jordans, M., Petersen, I., Bhana, A., Kigozi, F., Prince, M., Thornicroft, G., Hanlon, C., Kakuma, R., McDaid, D., Saxena, S., Chisholm, D., Raja, S., Kippen-Wood, S., Honikman, S., Fairall, L. and Patel, V. 2012. PRIME: a programme to reduce the treatment gap for mental disorders in five low- and middle-income countries. *Plos Medicine*, 9(12): e1001359.
- Mall, S., Sorsdahl, K., Swartz, I. and Joska, J. 2012. I understand just a little. Perspectives of HIV/AIDS service providers in South Africa of providing mental health care for people living with HIV/AIDS. *Aids Care*, 24(3): 319-323.
- Mars, M., Ramlall, S. and Kaliski, S.Z. 2012. Forensic telepsychiatry : a possible solution for South Africa? *African Journal of Psychiatry*, 15: 244-247.
- Mathews, C., Aaro, L., Grimsrud, A.T., Flisher, A.J., Kaaya, S., Onya, H., Schaalma, H., Wubs, A.G., Mukoma, W. and Klepp, K. 2012. Effects of the SATZ teacher-led school HIV prevention programmes on adolescent sexual behaviour: cluster randomised controlled trials in three sub-Saharan African sites. *International Health*, 4: 111-122.
- Mbwambo, J., McCurdy, S.A., Myers, B.J., Lambdin, B., Kilonzo, G.P. and Kaduri, P. 2012. Drug trafficking, use, and HIV risk: the need for comprehensive interventions. *Sahara: Journal of Social Aspects of HIV/AIDS*, 9(3): 154-159.
- Mirzoev, T.N., Omar, M., Green, A., Bird, P., Lund, C., Ofori-Atta, A. and Doku, V. 2012. Research-policy partnerships - experiences of the mental health and poverty project in Ghana, South Africa, Uganda and Zambia. *Health Research policy and Systems*, 10:30.

- Montoya, E.R., Terburg, D., Bos, P.A. and van Honk, J. 2012. Testosterone, cortisol, and serotonin as key regulators of social aggression: a review and theoretical perspective. *Motivation and Emotion*, 36: 65-73.
- Morgan, B.E., Terburg, D., Thornton, H.B., Stein, D.J. and van Honk, J. 2012. Paradoxical facilitation of working memory after basolateral amygdala damage. *PLoS One*, 7(6): e38116.
- Myers, B.J., Petersen, Z., Kader, R. and Parry, C.D.H. 2012. Moving beyond access: towards a quality-orientated substance abuse treatment system in South Africa. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(8): 667-668.
- Myers, B.J. 2012. Primary health care for people who inject drugs in low and middle income countries. *International Journal of Drug Policy*, 23: 103-110.
- Nesse, M. and Stein, D.J. 2012. Towards a genuinely medical model for psychiatric nosology. *BMC Medicine*, 10:5.
- Ogunlesi, A.O., Ogunwale, A., De Wet, P., Roos, L. and Kaliski, S.Z. 2012. Forensic psychiatry in Africa: prospects and challenges. *African Journal of Psychiatry*, 15: 3-7.
- Onya, H., Tessera, A., Myers, B. and Flisher, A.J. 2012. Adolescent alcohol use in rural South African high schools. *African Journal of Psychiatry*, 15: 352-357.
- Parker, J.S. 2012. Developing the philosophy of recovery in South African mental health services. *African Journal of Psychiatry*, 15: 417-419.
- Pasche, S.C. and Stein, D.J. 2012. Dealing with substance use disorders in general practice. *South African Family Practice*, 54(5): 404-407.
- Pasche, S.C. 2012. Exploring the comorbidity of anxiety and substance use disorders. *Current Psychiatry Reports*, 14: 176-181.
- Pasche, S.C. and Myers, B.J. 2012. Substance misuse trends in South Africa. *Human Psychopharmacology-Clinical and Experimental*, 27: 338-341.
- Peer, N., Steyn, K., Lombard, C., Lambert, E.V., Vythilingum, B. and Levitt, N. 2012. Rising diabetes prevalence among urban-dwelling black South Africans. *PLoS One*, 7(9): e43336.
- Petersen, I., Lund, C., Bhana, A., Flisher, A.J. and Mental Health and Poverty Research Programme Consortium, 2012. A task shifting approach to primary mental health care for adults in South Africa: human resource requirements and costs for rural settings. *Health Policy and Planning*, 27: 42-51.
- Pinkham, S., Stoicescu, C. and Myers, B.J. 2012. Developing effective health interventions for women who inject drugs: key areas and recommendations for program development and policy. *Advances in Preventive Medicine*, 2012: 1-10.
- Protogerou, C., Flisher, A.J., Aaro, L. and Mathews, C. 2012. The theory of planned behaviour as a framework for predicting sexual risk behaviour in sub-Saharan African youth: a critical review. *Journal of Child and Adolescent Mental Health*, 24(1): 15-35.
- Reid, E., Orrell, C., Stoloff, K. and Joska, J. 2012. Psychotropic prescribing in HIV. *Southern African Journal of HIV medicine*, 13(4): 188-194.
- Roffey, M. and Kaliski, S.Z. 2012. To predict or not to predict that is the question an exploration of risk assessment in the context of South African forensic psychiatry. *African Journal of Psychiatry*, 15: 227-233.
- Roos, A., Lochner, C., Kidd, M., van Honk, J., Vythilingum, B. and Stein, D.J. 2012. Selective attention to fearful faces during pregnancy. *Progress in Neuro-Psychopharmacology & Biological Psychiatry*, 37: 76-80.
- Roussotte, F., Sulik, K.K., Mattson, S.N., Riley, E., Jones, K.L., Adnams, C.M., May, P.A., O'Connor, M.J., Narr, K.L. and Sowell, E.R. 2012. Regional brain volume reductions relate to facial dysmorphology and neurocognitive function in fetal alcohol spectrum disorders. *Human Brain Mapping*, 33: 920-937.
- Saxena, S. and Skeen, S. 2012. "No Health without mental health": Challenges and opportunities in global mental health. *African Journal of Psychiatry*, 15: 397-400.
- Siegfried, N. and Hughes, G. 2012. Herbal medicine, randomised controlled trials and global core competencies. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(12): 912-913.
- Siegfried, N., Irlam, J.H., Visser, M.E. and Rollins, N.N. 2012. Micronutrient supplementation in pregnant woman with HIV infection. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews*, 3: 1-86.
- Sorsdahl, K., Vythilingum, B. and Stein, D.J. 2012. A screening tool for social anxiety disorder in primary care data from South Africa. *Journal of Nervous and Mental Disease*, 200(2): 163-166.

- Sorsdahl, K., Stein, D.J. and Lund, C.A. 2012. Mental health services in South Africa: scaling up and future directions. *African Journal of Psychiatry*, 15: 168-171.
- Sorsdahl, K., Stein, D.J. and Myers, B.J. 2012. Negative attributions towards people with substance use disorders in South Africa: variation across substances and by gender. *BMC Psychiatry*, 12:101.
- Sorsdahl, K., Stein, D.J., Weich, L., Fourie, D. and Myers, B.J. 2012. The effectiveness of a hospital-based intervention for patients with substance-use problems in the Western Cape. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(7): 634-635.
- Sorsdahl, K., Kakuma, R., Wilson, Z. and Stein, D.J. 2012. The internalized stigma experienced by members of a mental health advocacy group in South Africa. *International Journal of Social Psychiatry*, 58(1): 55-61.
- Stein, D.J., Koen, N., Fineberg, N.A., Fontenelle, L.F., Matsunaga, H., Osser, D. and Simpson, H.B. 2012. A 2012 evidence-based algorithm for the pharmacotherapy for obsessive-compulsive disorder. *Current Psychiatry Reports*, 14: 211-219.
- Stein, D.J., Ahokas, A., Albarran, C., Olivier, V. and Allgulander, C. 2012. Agomelatine prevents relapse in generalized anxiety disorder: A 6-month randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled discontinuation study. *Journal of Clinical Psychiatry*, 73(7): 1002-1008.
- Stein, D.J. 2012. Positive mental health: a note of caution. *World Psychiatry*, 11(2): 107-109.
- Stein, D.J. 2012. Psychiatric Contributions from South Africa: ex Africa semper aliquid novi. *African Journal of Psychiatry*, 15: 323-328.
- Stein, D.J. 2012. Psychiatry and mental health research in South Africa: national priorities in a low and middle income context. *African Journal of Psychiatry*, 15: 427-431.
- Suliman, S. and Stein, D.J. 2012. Dealing with post-traumatic stress disorder in general practice. *South African Family Practice*, 54(4): 308-311.
- Syal, S., Hattingh, C., Fouche, J., Spottiswoode, B., Carey, P., Lochner, C. and Stein, D.J. 2012. Grey matter abnormalities in social anxiety disorder: a pilot study. *Metabolic Brain Disease*, 27: 299-309.
- Terburg, D., Morgan, B.E., Montoya, E.R., Hooge, I.T., Thornton, H.B., Hariri, A.R., Panksepp, J., Stein, D.J. and van Honk, J. 2012. Hypervigilance for fear after basolateral amygdala damage in humans. *Translational Psychiatry*, 2: e115.
- Terburg, D., Aarts, H., Putman, P. and van Honk, J. 2012. In the eye of the beholder: reduced threat-bias and increased gaze-imitation towards reward in relation to trait anger. *PLoS One*, 7(2): e31373.
- Terburg, D., Aarts, H. and van Honk, J. 2012. Memory and attention for social threat: anxious hypercoding-avoidance and submissive gaze aversion. *Emotion*, 12(4): 666-672.
- Terburg, D., Aarts, H. and van Honk, J. 2012. Testosterone affects gaze aversion from angry faces outside of conscious awareness. *Psychological Science*, 23(5): 459-463.
- Thelingwani, R.S., Dhansay, K., Smith, P., Chibale, K. and Masimirembwa, C.M. 2012. Potent inhibition of CYP1A2 by frutinone A, an active ingredient of the broad spectrum antimicrobial herbal extract from *P. fruticosa*. *Xenobiotica*, 42(10): 989-1000.
- Thornicroft, G., Cooper, S., Van Bortel, T., Kakuma, R. and Lund, C. 2012. Capacity building in global mental health research. *Harvard Review of Psychiatry*, 20(1): 13-24.
- Tomlinson, M. and Lund, C. 2012. Why does mental health not get the attention it deserves? An application of the Shiffman and Smith framework. *Plos Medicine*, 9(2): e1001178.
- Vally, Z. 2012. Dialogic reading and child language growth-combating development risk in South Africa. *South African Journal of Psychology*, 42(4): 617-627.
- Van Honk, J., Montoya, E.R., Bos, P., van Vugt, M. and Terburg, D. 2012. New evidence on testosterone and cooperation. *Nature*, 485: E4-E6.
- Van Pletzen, E., Stein, D.J., Seedat, S., Williams, D.R. and Myer, L. 2012. Recall of early non-fatal suicidality in a nationally representative sample of South Africans. *Ethnicity & Health*, 17(1-2): 149-159.
- Vogel, W. 2012. Depression in children and adolescents. *CME-Continuing Medical Education*, 30(4): 114-117.
- Vythilingum, B., Roos, A., Faure, S.C., Geerts, L. and Stein, D.J. 2012. Risk factors for substance use in pregnant women in South Africa. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(11): 851-854.
- Williams, D.R., Haile, R., Mohammed, S.A., Herman, A., Sonnega, J., Jackson, J.S. and Stein, D.J. 2012. Perceived



discrimination and psychological well-being in the USA and South Africa. *Ethnicity and Health*, 17(1-2): 111-133.

Yang, Y., Roussotte, F., Kan, E., Sulik, K.K., Mattson, S.N., Riley, E., Jones, K.L., Adnams, C.M., May, P.A., OConnor, M.J., Narr, K.L. and Sowell, E.R. 2012. Abnormal cortical thickness alterations in fetal alcohol spectrum disorders and their relationships with facial dysmorphology. *Cerebral Cortex*, 22: 1170-1179.

Yang, Y., Phillips, O.R., Kan, E., Sulik, K.K., Mattson, S.N., Riley, E., Jones, K.L., Adnams, C.M., May, P.A., OConnor, M.J., Narr, K.L. and Sowell, E.R. 2012. Callosal thickness reductions relate to facial dysmorphology in fetal alcohol spectrum disorders. *Alcoholism-Clinical and Experimental Research*, 36(5): 798-806.

### Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings

Narayanan, P., Warton, C.M.R., Jacobson, S.W., Jacobson, J.L., Molteno, C.D. and Meintjes, E.M. 2012. Comparison of volumes of cerebellar lobules on structural MRI using manual and automatic segmentation in normal and alcohol-exposed children. *Proceedings of the International Society for Magnetic Resonance in Medicine (ISMRM), 20th Annual Meeting & Exhibition (2012), 5-11 May 2012, Melbourne, Australia.* USA: ISMRM International Society for Magnetic Resonance in Medicine. ISSN 15454428.

## School of Public Health and Family Medicine

### Director

Professor Leslie London (until September 2012)

Professor Mohamed Jeebhay (incoming since October 2012)

Deputy Director: Associate Professor Derek Hellenberg (until September 2012)

Deputy Head for Public Health: Professor Mohamed Jeebhay (until September 2012)

### School Profile

The School of Public Health and Family Medicine is a strong multidisciplinary department in the Faculty of Health Sciences. Its teaching, research and service extend to a wide range of settings and content areas consistent with the evolving disciplines of Public Health and Family Medicine.

The School celebrated its 40<sup>th</sup> birthday since the creation and filling of an Inaugural Chair in what was then called the Unit for "Comprehensive and Community Medicine" in the Department of Medicine in 1972, with a handful of staff complement compared to its growing staff complement currently standing at 186

The School is currently comprised of two Divisions – the Division of Public Health and the Division of Family Medicine, but initiatives are underway following a response to its 2009 departmental review to re-align its organisational design to encompass the broadening scope of its teaching and research activities

The Division of Public Health has a wide variety of service, policy, research and training activities. A focus continues to be the training of master's and doctoral students in public health, as well as public health medicine and occupational medicine specialists. Along with a postgraduate diploma in health management, and postgraduate qualifications in Health Economics, these programmes train a wide range of public health professionals for leadership roles in the public sector. For example, Public Health Medicine registrars are placed at the Provincial Health Department Head Office, in its programmes directorate and in the various districts as well as providing support to the Chief Directorate for Strategy and Health Support, while Occupational Medicine registrars provide services in a range of tertiary clinics. The Occupational Medicine Clinic at GSH is the only public sector occupational diseases referral clinic in the Western Cape and one of three in the country.

The Division of Family Medicine has as its focus the training of primary level medical practitioners (family physicians) for the public sector. It also houses the pioneering South African programme in Palliative Medicine. The Division has staff on the joint establishment (with the PGWC Health Department) who have clinical, teaching and clinical governance responsibilities at a number of Community Health Centres and District Hospitals around the city. The Division began training Family Medicine registrars in February 2008 after family medicine was recognized as a specialty by the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA) in August 2007.

### Teaching

The School runs a large postgraduate programme, including 7 postgraduate diplomas, 6 Master's programmes, 3 professional Master's programmes and a PhD programme. In 2012, there were 347 postgraduate students in the School including 27 PhD students. A total of 129 postgraduate students graduated in 2012, including 4 PhDs, 37 Master's and 88 postgraduate diploma students. The Master's in Public Health (MPH) is the School's flagship public health

programme and the largest taught master's in the Faculty, with 171 students graduated over the past decade.

The MPH continues to attract widespread interest from potential applicants, particularly from other African countries. There were 237 applicants for 70 places in 2012, of which 71 were accepted. A record number of 30 students graduated in 2012 out of a total registration of 141. With appropriate resourcing, there is scope for an increased intake and increased throughput on this flagship programme. The Diploma in Health Management, also known as the Oliver Tambo Fellowship Programme, continued to graduate senior health managers from around the country under its new configuration as a joint programme offered with the Graduate School of Business. As the only Master programme in palliative medicine in Africa, the MPhil Palliative Medicine continues to attract students from South Africa and other countries in Africa.

The School is also playing an increasing role in the new undergraduate medical curriculum with the aim of producing medical professionals able to function effectively at the primary care level and imbued with an understanding of public health. Public Health and Health Promotion training to undergraduates take place in community-based settings and has been instrumental in pioneering community-placements for MBChB students at UCT. A number of initiatives are underway to develop off-campus teaching sites linked to Community Health Centres and district hospitals. The Family Medicine division has been closely involved in developing and supporting the new student learning centre at Vanguard Community Health Centre and the rural teaching venue at Vrendenburg.

## Research – overview

There are four URC-accredited research entities within the School, residing under the Public Health Division: Health Economics, Infectious Disease Epidemiology, Women's Health Research and Occupational and Environmental Health Research, as well as growing activities in Health Policy and Health Systems Studies and in Health and Human Rights. Research outputs in 2012 included 179 peer-reviewed journal publications (a 25% increase from 2011) and 10 book chapters. Total research grant and contract income to the School was R38 997 179 in 2012, a 40% increase from 2011 research income.

Furthermore, in addition to subsidy-attracting publications, academic staff participate in a range of provincial, national and international policy and produce a number of technical and policy papers. These contributions do not always find their way into peer-reviewed scientific journals, but which are integral to the department's service mission,

reflecting the School's strong social responsiveness profile in applying research and scholarly activity as part of advocacy to promote the public's health.

The School's research mission is reflected in the wide range of research activities and the associated research outputs are notable for their multidisciplinary perspective. In infectious diseases and women's health, publications cover childhood and adult tuberculosis prevention, diagnosis and treatment; HIV epidemiology, transmission and treatment (including treatment outcomes, adherence and mortality); adolescent risk-taking behaviour and educational interventions; prevention of mother-to-child transmission of HIV infection; contraceptive services and women's reproductive health more broadly; economic analyses of tuberculosis and HIV services; HPV vaccination and cervical cancer prevention and health systems aspects of care related to TB and HIV. The integration of human rights considerations into public health policy and health systems practice receives attention in a number of publications. The department continues its role as a national leader in occupational and environmental health research with investigations into occupational allergy, pesticides, hazardous metals and lung disease due to mineral dust. Finally, the question of equity of resource allocation in health, and particularly in primary health care, continues to occupy researchers in health economics, who remain the leading South African source of peer-reviewed publications in this field.

The School has six NRF-rated researchers, including Dr Chris Colvin (Promising Young Researcher), Professor Aqiel Dalvie (Established Researcher), Professor Lucy Gilson (Internationally Acclaimed Researcher), Professor Mohamed Jeebhay (Internationally Acclaimed Researcher), Professor Leslie London (Internationally Acclaimed Researcher) and Professor Di McIntyre (Internationally Acclaimed Researcher).

Associate Professor Landon Myer was awarded the Southern African Association for the Advancement of Science (52A3) British Association Silver Medal for 2012. The School also made its second award of the David Bourne prize for the best student in the MPH programme to Brian Allwood. The prize commemorates David Bourne, a demographer in the School who died in 2009, and whose death left a huge gap in the HIV research world. Henk Temmingh was awarded the Ethne Jacka prize for the top MPH dissertation by a graduating candidate in 2012. Dr Brynt Cloete was awarded the Geoff Campbell award for best DOH student passing with distinction. Dr Amy Burdzik was awarded the SASOM medal of excellence for obtaining a distinction in her dissertation and the CMSA national specialist examinations in occupational medicine.

## Centre for Occupational and Environmental Health Research (COEHR)

The Centre's aim is to be a principal centre of OEH research, teaching and training, occupational medical clinical services, policy advisory, technical consultancy services, advocacy and a source of supportive outreach activities in South Africa, in the Southern and Eastern regions of Africa, Africa more generally, and internationally.

The major objectives of the Centre are firstly, to conduct multidisciplinary research, teaching and service provision of high priority in Southern Africa. Integrating laboratory, clinical, epidemiological and policy skills. Another key objective is to explore and develop means of maintaining the health of workers and environmentally exposed communities. A third objective is to conduct policy research into issues ranging from toxic or injurious exposures through to health surveillance. Fostering inter-institutional research, teaching and service (including outreach) collaboration and capacity development constitutes another major objective. Finally, another aim is to foster local and global networks for occupational and environmental health promotion through collaboration with United Nations and other agencies.

### Key research projects

Key research areas for the Centre currently include the identification of risk factors and evaluating preventive approaches for allergens and asthma in the workplace, health hazards of chemicals (such as pesticides and endocrine disruptors) and silicosis elimination in gold miners. Workforces that are of particular relevance for the Centre's work include health care workers, with a specific focus on studying the determinants of TB infection and diagnostic approaches in order to prevent the spread of TB related to the HIV epidemic. Other vulnerable groups include agricultural workers (for whom injuries and pesticide-related asthma and neurotoxicity are a problem) and mine worker's (at high risk of developing pneumoconioses and TB). Environmental risks for workers and communities exposed to metals, such as manganese and arsenic, and other chemicals in the working and residential environments are assessed and monitored. Climate change and its impact on occupational and general health has become a focus linked to the UCT African Climate and Development Initiative. These areas are supplemented by a broader focus on research to address occupational and environmental health systems and worker's compensation, as well as developing programmes

to build OHS capacity through research and training in the SADC region. Through the Fogarty International Centre International Training and Research in Environmental and Occupational Health (ITREOH) and the Millennium Promise Programme (MPP) for non communicable chronic diseases.

### Major highlights for 2012 included the following

- Professor Aqiel Dalvie was appointed Director of Centre for the period 2013-2015.
- Professor Mohamed Jeebhay was elected as a fellow of the Collegium Ramazzini, an international academy of 180 fellows whose mission is to advance the study of occupational and environmental health issues. He was honoured by the Allergy Society of South Africa (ALLSA) on receiving the distinguished service award for his efforts over a decade in promoting allergy research in his capacity as head of the research portfolio on the ALLSA executive for the period 2003-2012.
- Professor Leslie London was appointed to an Advisory Committee for a Wellcome Trust-funded cluster randomised controlled trial to determine whether safe storage containers can reduce the incidence of intentional and unintentional pesticide poisoning in rural Sri Lanka, 2010-2015. He served as a member of a Technical workgroup providing technical support to the UN Special Rapporteur on the Right to Health for the report on Occupational Health as a Human Right. He convened an Africa Workgroup for the International Commission on Occupational Health (ICOH) contributing to a revision of the ICOH Ethical Guideline. Professor London's NRF rating was upgraded to B3.
- Dr. Hanna-Andrea Rother represented the COEHR at the third session of the International Conference on Chemicals Management (ICCM3) in Nairobi, Kenya. She was elected to UCT Senate by UCT's academic staff and appointed a member of the editorial board for the Journal of Public Health and Health Policy. Dr Rother was awarded the Green Campus Initiative Backsberg Sustainability Award for her contribution to pesticide policy and management on UCT campuses. Finally, she was awarded a Visiting Scholars Fund Award to host Professor Thomas Arcury and Professor Sara Quandt from Wake Forest University School of Medicine, USA.
- Professor Rodney Ehrlich and Dr Jim te Water Naude joined the newly formed South Africa-Yale University Collaboration, a network of health science, social science and legal researchers and practitioners. The Collaboration is aimed at documenting the health burden among current

and former workers on South African mines, with an emphasis on silicosis, HIV and tuberculosis, and promoting an appropriate health systems response in Southern Africa.

## Health Risk Management Programme

The Health Risk Management Programme conducts research, capacity building (teaching and networking), social responsiveness, policy analysis and develops interventions/risk communication materials in the area of environmental health, public health, pesticides and chemical, health and safety, and risk reduction. Research in 2012 focused on the silent public and environmental health problem of informal vendors selling agricultural pesticides for domestic use in low-socio economic communities of Cape Town; child poisonings from street pesticides; occupational herbicide exposures of community workers removing alien vegetation in the Working for Water programme. These research projects involve engagement with NGOs, community leaders/members, national, provincial and municipal government departments (health, agriculture and water affairs). Capacity building is through information sharing of research findings and policy information through UCT established electronic list servers, an on-line discussion forums with African Pesticide regulators, and a the Post Graduate Diploma in Pesticide Risk Management (DPRM). An innovative bi-monthly discussion forum is conducted as a virtual seminar through vula for students with global experts in the field of pesticides and health. The Post Graduate Diploma in Pesticide Risk Management (DPRM) is structured around the United Nations Code of Conduct on the Distribution and Use of Pesticides and has been developed in conjunction with the United Nations Food and Agricultural Organization (FAO), and the Swedish Chemical Agency (KemI). In 2012 the first 15 DPRM students graduated, two with distinctions. There are currently 19 students registered in the programme.

A broad range of students have actively participated in research projects in the Health Risk Management Programme both MPH students and anthropology students (undergraduate, honours and master's). Students have conducted household survey, case reviews and interviews, as well as developed risk communication tools, presented findings at conferences and to health professionals (e.g., Environmental Health Professionals and Community Health Promoters), and participated in training for workers.

The Health Risk Management programme also develops a range of risk communication materials and health interventions, algorithm, and policy briefs based on research findings. These mediums are used in order to disseminate and translate research findings for a broad range of stakeholders and continue to be widely distributed

in printed form and as Creative Commons licensed electronic material posted on UCT's Open UCT site. The programme also conducts policy analysis and inputs to national, regional and international policies on chemical risk management and environmental health.

## Industrial Health Resource Group (IHRG)

Within the COEHR, the Industrial Health Resource Group (IHRG) operates as an action research and socially responsive development group, providing occupational health and safety research, curriculum development, training, advice, and resource development services for trade unions and their members. The work of IHRG is guided by a vision of building the capacity of trade unions and their members to independently monitor, enforce, defend and advance the workplace health and safety rights of workers.

IHRG does representation, investigative and advocacy work for workers and trade unions in relation to workplace health and safety incidents and cases of work-related injury and disease. During 2012 IHRG had a higher degree of engagement than previously with the Department of Labour's (DoL) Compensation Commissioner and Health and Safety Inspectorate, with the Public Protector and with the National Prosecuting Authority (NPA) to address the issues arising from its experience of assisting workers with occupational injury and diseases.

IHRG assisted with 75 cases of occupational injury and disease involving more than 250 workers in 2012. Most of the cases were individual workers from breweries, retail, manufacturing, clothing, communications, engineering, motor, municipal, road freight transport, public health, printing, prisons, public transport, farming, furniture making and security sectors. There were also two large groups of organised unemployed workers – ex-Everite workers and ex-mine mine workers. Two of the cases involved groups of workers from single workplaces – the family members of the 13 workers killed in a fire at Paarl Print, and three labour broker workers who were injured in a fire at the Engen petrochemical plant in Cape Town.

In December 2012 IHRG convened a discussion with a group of trade unionists and occupational medicine specialists to discuss IHRG's first draft of its forthcoming revised Pilot COIDA booklet. The group included representatives from COSATU, NUM, NUMSA, SAMWU and Solidarity, occupational medicine specialists from the University of Cape Town, as well as Dr. Sophia Kisting, former Director of the ILO HIV/AIDS Program. IHRG intends consulting with this Reference Group during 2013 on the further development of training material around case management and compensation.

IHRG also plays an advocacy role within a national, regional and global context of deregulation, outsourcing and casualisation of labour - trends which enable public and private sector employers to shed responsibility for workplace health and safety. In this regard, IHRG is collaborating with the Federatie Nederlandse Vakbeweging and its South African partners in a campaign for decent work that is directed particularly at vulnerable workers. Our work with vulnerable workers includes contract cleaning workers, community care workers, labour broker workers and farm workers. Our advocacy work included issues relating to the administration, enforcement and the amendment of the health and safety legislation.

In November 2012 IHRG convened an indaba for 43 community health care workers from four provinces. The group included home-based carers, HIV/AIDS counsellors and Patient Care Assistants. The objective of the gathering was to convene a networking forum where these workers could share their experiences of work, conditions of employment and health and safety concerns.

IHRG works in partnership with trade unions in a variety of programmes. During 2012 IHRG was involved with Naledi and Satawu in a project that looks at the working conditions, organisational rights and health and safety issues in the contract cleaning sector. Training workshops and participatory action research projects have been carried out with contract cleaning workers at OR Tambo airport. IHRG is also involved in a programme with Numsa and the German trade union confederation DGB, to build the capacity of Numsa shop stewards and organisers to engage with German multi-national companies in the negotiation of workplace level agreements.

IHRG collaborates locally, nationally, regionally and globally with other labour service organisations, non-governmental organisations, adult educationists, occupational health experts, various academic programmes, and health research institutions. During 2012, IHRG collaborated with - amongst others - Hesperian Foundation, Federatie Nederlandse Beweging, Deutscher Gewerkschaftsbund, Naledi, Ditsela, Workers World Media Productions, Legal Resources Centre, Labour and Enterprise Policy Research Group and the Department of Occupational and Environmental Health at UKZN. IHRG attended a health and safety conference convened by the Department of Labour in March 2012. IHRG attended the NUMSA National Congress in June and the COSATU Provincial Congress in the Western Cape in September 2012. IHRG also began networking with organisations and institutions conducting research into climate change and its impact on health.

Research activity of IHRG contributes towards the production and distribution of a variety of popular and

accessible resources (including posters, newsletters, research reports, workshop materials, and handbooks) for trade unions and their members on issues of occupational health and safety. It also produced Edition 2 of Organising for Health and Safety – A guide for trade unions. In 2012 IHRG produced issue 8 of the Health and Safety Networker and drafts of two DVD's. IHRG further developed its website [www.ihrge.org.za](http://www.ihrge.org.za) (established in 2011) and contributed to labour shows on community radio and television.

## Centre for Infectious Disease Epidemiology and Research (CIDER)

The Centre for Infectious Disease Epidemiology and Research (CIDER) is a multi-disciplinary research group with the following objectives:

- To conduct public health research integrating laboratory, clinical, epidemiological, social science and health systems research into infectious diseases that have high priority in southern Africa (in particular HIV, tuberculosis and sexually transmitted infections) in order to improve the prevention and management of these diseases.
- To be a service-led research entity, maintaining very strong links with health services at all levels, and to assist policy makers, programme and services managers with the implementation of the results of research.
- To be a centre of expertise in the surveillance and monitoring of infectious diseases and infectious disease programmes and services, and in the conduct of robust observational research based on routine data sources.
- To provide postgraduate teaching and supervision in epidemiology.

The Centre has a strong track record in researching strategies for HIV prevention. Historically the Centre ran field sites for two large multicentre HIV prevention trials, one for a candidate vaginal microbicide, and the other testing the efficacy of twice daily acyclovir suppressive therapy in preventing HIV transmission among heterosexual HIV-discordant couples in which the HIV-infected partner is Herpes Simplex Virus-2 seropositive. Furthering the focus on HIV prevention the Centre is developing tools and indicators for measuring and evaluating PMTCT programmes in resource limited settings, and is testing novel service strategies for further improving the effectiveness of PMTCT interventions.

A further focus of the work of the Centre is in the area of treatment and service delivery for HIV and tuberculosis. This encompasses an expanding portfolio of health systems research as well as the clinical epidemiology of treatment

interventions in individual cohorts. Health system projects have focussed on the use of lay health workers and community-based care, and the integration of TB and HIV services in the Western Cape, Free State and Gauteng. A major strength of the Centre is cohort studies of patients receiving antiretroviral therapy. This includes work with individual cohorts in Khayelitsha and Gugulethu, through to running an NIH-funded data centre for collaborative cohort research combining data from 14 cohorts in South Africa.

The Centre has an excellent working relationship with the Provincial Department of Health, with staff supporting the conduct and analysis of the annual antenatal HIV seroprevalence survey, the development and maintenance of information systems to monitor HIV programmes, and assistance with infectious disease surveillance and outbreak investigations. The work on context-appropriate information systems for HIV programmes has led to further collaborations nationally, regionally and with the World Health Organization.

The Centre has a strong multidisciplinary team of PhD scientists and continues to be a significant resource for epidemiology, biostatistics, infectious disease modelling and qualitative research support within the Faculty. There are active collaborations with a range of clinical and laboratory departments, including with the Departments of Psychiatry and Mental Health, Virology, Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Child and Adolescent Health, and Medicine.

#### The major highlights for 2012 include:

- Associate Professor Landon Myer received the British Association Medal (Silver). This medal is awarded to a scientist, under the age of 40 years, who has displayed "outstanding capability and achievements by way of publications, discoveries or special skills".
- Morna Cornell and Anna Grimsrud received PhD Bursary awards from SACEMA
- Dr Leigh Johnson received 3 awards at the Actuarial Society Conference: best presentation on risk, best overall presentation and with together with Rob Dorrington, the award for the best actuarial paper published in a peer review journal. In addition he received the South African Black Actuarial Professionals award for contribution towards AIDS research in South Africa
- A number of staff were invited to participate in policy and scientific committees:
  - WHO Guidelines Committee for paediatric HIV treatment (Davies/Schomaker)
  - Review of EMOD, an infectious disease modelling tool funded by the Gates Foundation (Johnson)

- South African National AIDS Council HIV Prevention Technical Task Team and the Costing, Budgeting and Health Financing Technical Task Team (Johnson/Boulle)
- WHO consultation on hormonal contraception (Myer)
- PMTCT Technical Working Group & National Steering Committee, National Department of Health (Myer)
- National PMTCT guidelines review committee, 2012-present (Myer)
- Board of the Centre for Medical Ethics & Law at the University of Stellenbosch (Myer)
- Organizing committee for the HIV Prevention and Epidemiology Track of the 2013 South African AIDS Conference (Johnson)
- Chair of the 16th International Workshop on HIV Observational Databases in Athens (Boulle)
- Organising committee for the 1st SA HIV Clinicians Society Conference in Cape Town (Boulle)
- Working group on the Methodological Investigation of Cochrane reviews of Complex Interventions (MICCI) Project (Colvin)

## Health Economics Unit

The Health Economics Unit (HEU) conducts research in health economics and health system issues. The HEU maintains a balance between conceptual and applied research as well as between topics of local and international relevance and focuses on three thematic areas of research, namely health systems and health equity research; health financing and the economic evaluation of disease-priority areas.

There are currently a number of projects relating to issues of health financing and the achievement of universal coverage. In addition to this research work, the HEU is active in knowledge translation through the provision of input into the Ministerial Advisory Committee on National Health Insurance and its various sub-committees in South Africa. Other key policy work includes participation in the Economics and Financing Group for the government's new "National Strategic Plan for HIV and AIDS, STIs and TB" and the provision of scientific advice to the World Health Organisation to look at health economics issues related to vaccines in low- and middle-income countries.

A five-year research project (UNITAS – Universal coverage in Tanzania and South Africa: Monitoring and evaluating progress) entered its second year of operation in 2012. The UNITAS project will focus on monitoring and evaluating policy formulation and implementation processes aimed

at achieving universal health coverage in South Africa and Tanzania. The project will undertake monitoring mainly at the district level, with some monitoring and evaluation at the national level. It aims to support implementation processes and will establish an 'early warning system' of implementation difficulties. It is a collaborative, EU-funded project with 2 other South African institutions, a Tanzanian institution and 2 European institutions.

The Global Network for Health Equity (GHNE) continued in 2012 and will enable comparative and collaborative work across three continents to advance equitable universal health coverage. It draws on 3 existing networks: EQUITAP (Equity in Asia-Pacific Health systems, an Asia-Pacific Research Partnership); LANET (The Latin American and Caribbean Research Network on Financial Protection and Health Observatory); SHIELD (Strategies for Health Insurance for Equity in Less Developed Countries, an African network that the HEU co-ordinates). It is funded by the IDRC.

The HEU completed work undertaken in Kenya, Uganda and Zambia that critically evaluated patterns of health care financing and benefits from the use of health services, to provide an evidence base for promoting equitable health systems in these countries. The project was funded by the International Development Research Centre (IDRC) for Uganda and Zambia; and funding for Kenya came from the Wellcome Trust. The HEU worked with the following partners on this project: the Kenyan Medical Research Institute, HealthNet Consult in Uganda and the Department of Economics at the University of Zambia. The main role of the HEU is was to provide research and technical support.

The DST/National Research Foundation South African Research Chairholder in Health and Wealth focuses on the inter-play of health and wealth in the South African context and the impact of a range of government policies on health. Researchers contextualised the social determinants of health within an African context to increase awareness about this issue and to take into account health equity issues to address the root causes of socioeconomic health inequalities. Another key area of research relates to providing a strong evidence base to contribute to current policy debates on health care financing reform.

The Researching Equity in Access to Health Care (REACH) project ended in 2012. It focused on how health systems could contribute more effectively to achieving development goals by actively promoting equitable access to health care. This was explored through the case of South Africa's health system, focusing on three tracer health interventions of particular relevance to the Millennium Development

Goals (MDGs) and which were crucial to addressing the burden of ill-health in South Africa. The tracers were maternal health services, tuberculosis and HIV care. The HEU collaborated with the Centre for Health Policy at the University of Witwatersrand, the Africa Centre at the University of KwaZulu-Natal and McMaster University in Canada.

The XTEND study evaluates the impact and cost-effectiveness of Xpert MTB/RIF in the investigation of TB and its impact on patient and programme outcomes and transmission at a population level, and thus informs policy on the scale up of Xpert MTB/RIF in low- and middle-income countries. The XPHACTOR project focuses on the Xpert MTB/RIF for people attending HIV clinics. It will identify an evidence-based algorithm, which is feasible to implement within HIV clinics, to guide the utilisation of TB investigations. The results will complement the XTEND study, and provide evidence to guide the rational use of Xpert MTB/RIF in national roll-out in South Africa and other settings where HIV and TB are both prevalent. The project runs until 2014 and the HEU is partnering with the London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine, the Aurum Institute, the World Health Organisation, and the National Health Laboratory Services. The Gates Foundation is funding this project.

The HEU also worked on four short-term research projects in 2012. First, a cost-effectiveness analysis of the MVA85A vaccine. This project focuses on estimating the potential cost-effectiveness of adding the MVA85A vaccine to the BCG vaccine in HIV negative children from the perspective of the South African government. It is funded by the Oxford-Emergent Tuberculosis Consortium (OETC). Second, a cost analysis of an integrated community-based approach for drug-resistant tuberculosis care. This study aims to estimate the cost of decentralized drug-resistant TB management model developed by the MSF in partnership with the City of Cape Town and the Provincial Government of the Western Cape. Costs will be estimated from both the health services perspective and a societal perspective. The study is funded by the MSF. Third, an implementing and scaling up a community health policy in Kenya project focuses on community health policy in Kenya; the HEU is working with Japanese Aid and the Kenyan Ministry of Health to analyse issues related to implementing a health promotion programme with Community Health Workers. The project will run until the end of January 2014. Finally, the retaining health professionals in Mozambique's public health sector project. The HEU is working on a multi-partner project funded by the EU that is using Discrete Choice Experiment methodologies to elicit health professionals' preferences for staying on in the public health sector of Mozambique. The project runs until the end of March 2013.

Resilient and Responsive Health Systems (RESYST) is a consortium that is undertaking health policy and systems research (with a focus on financing, health workers and governance) in a set of African and Asian settings, including India, Kenya, Nigeria, South Africa, Thailand, Tanzania and Vietnam. Funded by DfID, the consortium began in 2011 and will run until 2016.

Coordination work for EQUINET (Regional Network for Equity in Health in East and Southern Africa) continued in 2012 around equitable financing of health systems and equitable allocation of health care resources in a range of East and Southern African countries.

During this year, Dr Edina Sinanovic was appointed Director of the Unit. John Ataguba won the Young Investigators Best Publication Award 2011 for Public Health and Rehabilitation Sciences. Professor Di McIntyre attained an NRF B-rating and was elected as a foreign associate to the National Academy of Sciences' Institute of Medicine (IOM) in Washington. Marsha Orgill and Judy Daire were selected to attend the Emerging Voices 2012 venture in Beijing.

## Women's Health Research Unit (WHRU)

The WHRU enjoys local, national and international research standing especially in the areas of sexual and reproductive health and gender issues. The Unit is involved in research, teaching, technical health service support, and advocacy in the area of women's health. It is made up of a multidisciplinary team of researchers with expertise in public health, epidemiology, psychology, sociology and anthropology. Focus on women's health and on gender and health is aligned with local and global challenges in addressing the health needs of women.

The Unit's research focus can be summarised into three thematic areas: Socio-behavioural research; health services operational research and quantitative/epidemiological research.

The major highlights for 2012 include:

- The WHRU implemented its Mellon award to mentor staff towards completion of their PhDs in 2010 and has continued the mentorship process with another PhD mentorship continuing for 2012 and 2013. Deborah Constant was awarded a Harry Crossley bursary from the Health Sciences Faculty to enable her to progress with her PhD.
- A wide range of research collaborators and other visitors visited the Unit and included, Dr Grossman from Ibis

Reproductive Health, USA, Dr My Huong Nguyen from the WHO Geneva, Dr Joanne Mantell, HIV Center, Columbia University, USA, Professor Kathleen Goggin, Director, HIV Research Unit, Department of Psychology, University of Missouri, USA and Mary Fjerstad Director of WomanHealth Global.

- The Unit also continued to host a study abroad programme from New York University in collaboration with Professor Sally Gutmacher, Professor of Public Health and Director of Master's in Public Health Program in Community Health, New York University
- WHRU hosted Dr Rachele Chadwick in the second year of a 2 year postdoctoral fellowship
- Unit members received numerous awards which included: a 2-month visiting fellowship at the Population Training and Study Centre at Brown University in the U.S.
- UCT PERC Africa Knowledge grant to set up a network of research collaborations with University of Namibia, University of Lesotho and Eduardo Mondlane University in Mozambique
- The Unit co-hosted and taught on Men Engage Africa Training course with Sonke Gender Justice and on the Stanford University Bing Overseas Study Program: Public and Community Health in Sub-Saharan Africa and a MACAIDS course run by the HSRC, UCLA and UKZN.
- Dr Jennifer Moodley was appointed as a member of the Ministerial Committee on the prevention and control of cancer.
- The Unit continues to disseminate our research at International Meetings including the FIGO conference in Rome, October 2012.

## Health Policy and Systems Programme

The Health Policy and Systems Programme encompasses a range of activities aiming to build this area of work through research, teaching, and networking within and outside the SOPHEM. The particular focus of our work is health policy analysis and health systems research.

In 2012, work continued under the umbrella of the Consortium for Health Policy and Systems Analysis (CHEPSAA) an 11-partner consortium funded by the European Commission (see [www.hpsa-africa.org](http://www.hpsa-africa.org)). This



work built on the initial assets and needs assessment of health policy and systems research in UCT and South Africa – for example, by organizing a networking workshop on HPSR in South Africa at the Public Health Association Conference (PHASA), by developing teaching curriculae for relevant courses, and supporting skills development of staff. Dissemination of the initial needs assessment was also undertaken, including through writing a chapter for the annual Health Systems' Trust Annual Health Review.

Continued implementation of work within the *District Innovation, Action and Learning for Health Systems development* (DIALHS) project. This project is being implemented in collaboration with the SOPH at UWC, and colleagues from the Western Cape health department and City of Cape Town, within the Mitchell's Plain sub-district of the Metro District Health System. In 2012 a set of processes of action learning were implemented in collaboration with local officials focused on: following up a community profiling activity bringing together a range of local actors from local communities and different government sectors better to understand the locally available health assets and needs; better understanding the challenges and support needs of those working as primary health care facility managers; and better understanding the roles of sub-district managers. A series of presentations were made on this work at the South African Public Health Association Conference, and the second international Health Systems Symposium, Beijing. Funding is sourced from Atlantic Philanthropies.

The *Collaboration for Health Systems Analysis and Innovation* (CHESAI) was significantly strengthened during 2012. CHESAI is a collaborative of health policy and systems researchers based in the Western Cape, South Africa—with a focus on strengthening the health policy and systems research field through conceptual and methodological development, as well as interdisciplinary and multi sectoral engagement. CHESAI aims to contribute to expanding and strengthening the health policy and systems knowledge base in Africa: building an intellectual hub for HPSR in Cape Town South Africa; creating spaces for practice research engagement; supporting African HSPR capacity development; sharing and disseminating HPSR conceptual and methodological innovations. CHESAI is a four year collaborative running from 2012 to 2015. The main partners are The University of Cape Town and The University of the Western Cape, Schools of Public Health — supported by a grant from the International Development Research Centre, Canada.

The *International Religious Health Assets Programme* (IRHAP), formerly based in UCT's Faculty of Humanities has settled into the SOPHFM. International collaborative work

continues, including writing and research projects. Several new empirical research projects under the IRHAP banner began in 2012, including a three country-study on maternal health service provision.

The HPSP also works with HEU within the RESYST consortium, a UK DfID funded international health systems research consortium (HPSP leads the governance work of RESYST); and in the UNITAS project.

*Resilient and Responsive Health Systems (RESYST)* is a Consortium that is undertaking health policy and systems research (with a focus on financing, health workers and governance) in a set of African and Asian settings, including India, Kenya, Nigeria, South Africa, Thailand, Tanzania and Vietnam. Funded by DfID, the consortium began in 2011 and will run until 2016. The Health Policy and Systems Division has a particular focus on the governance agenda within the RESYST programme of work. The *UNITAS* project focuses on monitoring and evaluating policy formulation and implementation processes aimed at achieving universal health coverage in South Africa and Tanzania. The project undertakes monitoring mainly at the district level, with some monitoring and evaluation at the national level. It aims to support implementation processes and will establish an 'early warning system' of implementation difficulties. The project runs from 2011 to 2015 and is funded by the European Union. It is a collaborative project with partners from the London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine, Ifakara Health Institute (in Tanzania), Institute of Tropical Medicine Antwerp (in Belgium), Centre for Health Policy, University of Witwatersrand and the Africa Centre in South Africa.

## Health and Human Rights Programme

The Health and Human Rights Programme undertakes a range of teaching, research and advocacy aimed at helping to build a culture of human rights in South Africa. Its work extends into East and Southern Africa. Research areas include the role of civil society organisations (CSOs) in the realisation of the right to health, community participation in the right to health, the rights of the Deaf in the health care system and how health care providers can be involved in the realisation of the right to health.

The Learning Network for Health & Human Rights (LN) with 6 Western Cape CSOs in partnership with Universities of Maastricht, Warwick and Western Cape continues to provide opportunities to identify best practice for realising health rights. This network draws on a multidisciplinary team of researchers in partnership with CSOs to develop

best practice for realising the right to health. CSOs in the Learning Network have been utilising a toolkit for training on the Right to Health to raise awareness and to empower community members to claim their health rights.

A key part of the programme in 2012 focused on community participation as a strategy for the realisation of the right to health. This work followed the release of the results of a two year research project by the Learning Network in the Cape Town Metropole focusing on the challenges faced by health committees as the formal structures for community participation in health. The project secured two large grants for continued work with Health Committees to enhance community participation as a vehicle for the realization of the Right to Health. One grant was secured from the European Union as part of a call for projects that support primary health care and aims to look at health care users experiences as a focus for unlocking opportunities to access quality health services in the Eastern and Western Cape. An additional grant was secured from the International Development Research Centre in Canada to work with collaborators in Uganda on governance in the health system, specifically focusing on community participation as a key strategy for the realisation of the right to health

## Family Medicine Division

The mission of the Division of Family Medicine is to graduate doctors who are able to enter their internship and community service years with the appropriate level of confidence and competence when diagnosing and managing common primary care problems. They are able to function fully in the PHC team, and are able to take the lead in district-based health care, teaching and research in any community setting in South and Southern Africa.

Our postgraduate students enrolled for the M Fam Med, M Med (Fam Med), and M Phil (Pall Med) degrees are all required to complete a research dissertation.

Research highlights for 2012 included the following:

- The Division of Family Medicine partnered with Professor Leslie London in the Public Health Division and the Learning Network to successfully apply for an EU funded grant for the strengthening of primary health care services, to the value of around 1 million EURO. Family Medicine has 5 packages in this project to the approximate value of over R5 million over a period of 30 months, viz
  - (a) 17: Extension of undergraduate student language learning into the 5th and 6th years of the MBChB curriculum
  - (b) 18: Providing language instruction in isiXhosa and Afrikaans for service personnel at two sites
  - (c) 19: PROMS (Patient Related Outcome Measures) being conducted by Palliative Medicine in association with King's College, London
  - (d) 20: PCAT (Primary Care Assessment Tool)
  - (e) 21: Chronic Disease Audit
- Professor Derek Hellenberg is the PI for packages 17 and 18 and Dr Liz Gwyther is the PI for package 19 of the EU project
- Dr Nayna Manga appointed as Research Project co-ordinator for the Family Medicine Packages for the EU Grant.
- Dr Liz Gwyther is the PI for the IMPAQT study for the EU grant: Measuring and Improving Outcomes for Patients with Progressive Chronic Disease: a Palliative Care Audit in two Western Cape sites
- Dr Elma De Vries leads the annual audit of chronic diseases of lifestyle for the Western Cape Department of Health. This project has now added a new dimension to the audit tool (that of patient perceptions of the management they receive for chronic diseases at CHC's) which forms part of an EU Grant.
- Dr Graham Bresick is the PI for the PCAT study that started in 2011 and was completed in 2012. This study has been extended to include a rural and a few more urban sites and forms part of the EU Grant.
- Dr Abdul Isaacs is the PI for the Prescription costs study which was started in 2012 and compared medicine costs for chronic diseases at a few CHC's in the Metro District. The first article from this study was accepted for publication in the SAFPJ in 2013.
- Professor D A Hellenberg is the PI of a survey initiated in 2009 of the first graduates of the new curriculum (2007) to assess the usefulness of language learning during the BaDr course in the work environment. Surveys and focus group interviews will be done annually until 2013 to record the effects of innovations in the course structure and content on the outcomes.
- Dr Tsepo Motsohi started a research project on staff absenteeism in the CHC's on the Metro West platform
- The database of 6th year family medicine student CHC-based projects is continuously updated on our database. The database serves as a useful guide for district management, the family physicians and family medicine registrars at the CHCs when deciding on research priorities and interventions to improve delivery of primary health care services
- Meetings with MDHS senior management and staff continued in 2012, to develop a common research agenda, prioritise key research questions and commission research. Date: 4th October 2012 which now involves the office of Dr Tracey Naledi assisted by Dr George Petros.

## School Statistics

### Permanent and long-term contract staff

Professors	5
Associate Professors	8
Emeritus Associate Professor	1
Senior Lecturers	8
Lecturers (including part-time)	13
Chief Research Officer	2
Clinical Senior Research Officer	1
Senior Research Officer	5
Research Officer	11
Research Assistant	9
Research Project Management Staff	8
Data Management staff	9
Facilitators	32
Admin and Clerical Staff	24
Total	136

### Honorary Staff

Honorary Professor	7
Honorary Associate Professor	2
Honorary Senior Lecturer	6
Honorary Lecturer	17
Honorary Research Associates	11
Visiting Lecturers	11
Total	54

### Students

Doctoral	27
Master's	212
PG Diploma	108
Undergraduate	1625
Total	1972

### Contact details

School of Public Health and Family Medicine, Faculty of Health Sciences, University of Cape Town, Observatory, 7925, South Africa

Telephone: +27 21 406 6300

Fax: +27 21 406 6459

Web: <http://www.publichealth.uct.ac.za/>

### Research output

#### Edited books

Gilson, L. (ed.). 2012. Health Policy and Systems Research: A Methodology Reader. Geneva: Alliance for Health Policy and Systems Research/ World Health Organization.

### Chapters in books

Colvin, C.J. 2012. True believers or modern believers: HIV science and the work of the Dr Rath Foundation. In S. Levine (ed.), *Medicine and the Politics of Knowledge*, pp. 33-53. Cape Town: HSRC Press. ISBN 9780796923929.

Flisher, A.J. and Lund, C.A. 2011. Resources for mental health services in Africa: a situation analysis. In D.M. Ndeti and C.P. Szabo (eds), *Contemporary Psychiatry in Africa: A Review of Theory, Practice and Research*, pp. 1-24. Nairobi, Kenya: Acrodile Publishing Limited. ISBN 9966724990.

Jeebhay, M.F. and Lopata, A.L. 2012. Occupational allergies in seafood-processing workers. In J. Henry (ed.), *Advances in Food and Nutrition Research*, pp. 47-73. USA: Elsevier. ISBN 9780123945976.

Jeebhay, M.F. and Adewole, O.O. 2012. Work-related asthma. In A.A. Awotedu and E.M. Irusen (eds), *Asthma in Africa*, pp. 185-211. Nigeria: University of Ibadan. ISBN 9789788414957.

McIntyre, D.E., Doherty, J. and Ataguba, J.E. 2012. Health care financing and expenditure: post-1994 progress and remaining challenges. In H.C.J. van Rensburg (ed.), *Health and Health Care in South Africa*, pp. 433-482. 2<sup>nd</sup> edition. Pretoria: Van Schaik Publishers. ISBN 9780627030130.

McIntyre, D.E. 2012. Lessons from international experience for national health insurance in South Africa. In R. de Villiers (ed.), *Universal Health Care in Southern Africa. Policy Contestation in Health System Reform in South Africa and Zimbabwe*, pp. 177-185. KwaZulu-Natal: University of KwaZulu-Natal. ISBN 9781869142360.

McIntyre, D.E. 2012. Proposals and prospects for national health insurance in South Africa. In R. de Villiers (ed.), *Universal Health Care in Southern Africa. Policy Contestation in Health System Reform in South Africa and Zimbabwe*, pp. 165-176. KwaZulu-Natal: University of KwaZulu-Natal. ISBN 9781869142360.

McIntyre, D.E. 2012. The political economy of the health industry and the private health funding crisis. In R. de Villiers (ed.), *Universal Health Care in Southern Africa. Policy contestation in Health System Reform in South Africa and Zimbabwe*, pp. 137-161. KwaZulu-Natal: University of KwaZulu-Natal. ISBN 9781869142360.

Muller, A. 2012. Adherence to long-term therapy – a model of assessment into primary care. In O. Capelli (ed.), *Primary Care At a Glance – Hot Topics and Insights*, pp. 339-352. Intech. [Online] ISBN 9789535105398.

Rahman, A.M.A., Helleur, R.J., Jeebhay, M.F. and Lopata, A.L. 2012. Characterization of seafood proteins causing allergic diseases. In C. Pereira (ed.), *Allergic Diseases – Highlights in the Clinic, Mechanisms and Treatment*, pp. 107-140. Europe: Intech. ISBN 9789535102274.

Ruiters, G., Shamu, S., van Niekerk, R. and McIntyre, D.E. 2012. Competing policy choices and the debate on national health insurance in South Africa. In Riaan de Villiers(eds), *Universal Health Care in Southern Africa. Policy Contestation in Health System Reform in South Africa and Zimbabwe*: 21-40. KwaZulu-Natal: Univeristy of Kwazulu-Natal. ISBN 9781869142360.

Ruiters, G., McIntyre, D.E., Loewensen, R. and van Niekerk, R. 2012. Towards universal health coverage in southern Africa. In R. de Villiers (ed.), *Universal Health Care in Southern Africa. Policy Contestation in Health System Reform in South Africa and Zimbabwe*, pp. 186-202. KwaZulu-Natal: University of KwaZulu-Natal. ISBN 9781869142360.

Ward, C.L., Dawes, A.R.L. and Matzopoulos, R. 2012. Youth violence in South Africa: setting the scene. In C. Ward, C. Van der Merwe and A. Dawes (eds), *Youth Violence: Sources and Solutions in South Africa*, pp.1-20. Cape Town: UCT Press. ISBN 9781919895871.

## Articles in peer-reviewed Journals

Abihiro, G. and McIntyre, D.E. 2012. Achieving universal health care coverage: current debates in Ghana on covering those outside the formal sector. *BMC International Health and Human Rights*, 12:25. [Online] <http://www.biomedcentral.com/1472-698X/12/25>.

Ajose, O., Mookerjee, S., Mills, E., Boulle, A.M. and Ford, N. 2012. Treatment outcomes of patients on second-line antiretroviral therapy in resource-limited settings: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *AIDS*, 26(8): 929-938.

Akazili, J., Garshong, B., Aikins, M., Gyapong, J. and McIntyre, D.E. 2012. Progressivity of health care financing and incidence of service benefits in Ghana. *Health Policy and Planning*, 27: i13-i22.

Alaba, O. and McIntyre, D.E. 2012. What do we know about health service utilisation in South Africa? *Development Southern Africa*, 29(5): 704-724.

Andersson, K.M., Vardas, E., Niccolai, L.M., Van Niekerk, R.M., Mogale, M.M., Holdsworth, I.M., Bogoshi, M., McIntyre, J.A. and Gray, G.E. 2012. Anticipated changes in sexual risk behaviour following vaccination with a low-

efficacy HIV vaccine: survey results from a South African township. *International Journal of STD & AIDS*, 23(10):736-741.

Ataguba, J.E. 2012. Alcohol policy and taxation in South Africa. *Applied Health Economics and Health Policy*, 10(1): 65-76.

Ataguba, J.E. 2012. Reassessing catastrophic health-care payments with a Nigerian case study. *Health Economics Policy and Law*, 7: 309-326.

Ataguba, J.E. and Alaba, O. 2012. Explaining health inequalities in South Africa: a political economy perspective. *Development Southern Africa*, 29(5): 756-764.

Ataguba, J.E. and Goudge, J. 2012. The impact of health insurance on health-care utilisation and out-of-pocket payments in South Africa. *Geneva Papers on Risk and Insurance-Issues and Practice*, 37: 633-654.

Ataguba, J.E. and McIntyre, D.E. 2012. Paying for and receiving benefits from health services in South Africa: is the health system equitable? *Health Policy and Planning*, 27: i35-i45.

Ataguba, J.E. and McIntyre, D.E. 2012. Who benefits from health services in South Africa? *Health Economics Policy and Law*, 8(1): 21-46.

Barasa, E., Ayieko, P., Cleary, S. and English, M. 2012. A multifaceted intervention to improve the quality of care of children in district hospitals in Kenya: a cost-effectiveness analysis. *PLoS Medicine*, 9(6): e1001238.

Barasa, E.W., Ayieko, P., Cleary, S. and English, M. 2012. Out-of-pocket costs for paediatric admissions in district hospitals in Kenya. *Tropical Medicine & International Health*, 17(8): 958-961.

Baumgartner, J., Morroni, C., Mlobeli, R., Otterness, C., Buga, G. and Chen, M. 2012. Impact of a provider job aid intervention on injectable contraceptive continuation in South Africa. *Studies in Family Planning*, 43(4): 305-314.

Becker, J., Dell, A., Jenkins, L. and Sayed, R. 2012. Reasons why patients with primary health care problems access a secondary hospital emergency centre. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(10): 800-801.

Bendavid, E., Ford, N. and Mills, E. 2012. HIV and Africa's elderly: the problems and possibilities. *AIDS*, 26: S85-S91.

- Besada, D., Van Cutsem, G., Goemaere, D., Ford, N., Bygrave, H. and Lynch, S. 2012. The case for Option B and Optional B+: ensuring that South Africa's commitment to eliminating mother-to-child transmission of HIV becomes a reality. *Southern African Journal of HIV medicine*, 13(4): 178-181.
- Blencowe, H., Cousens, S., Oestergaard, M., Chou, D., Moller, A.B., Narwal, R., Adler, A., Garcia, C.V., Rohde, S., Say, L. and Lawn, J.E.L. 2012. National, regional and worldwide estimates of preterm birth rates in the year 2010 with time trends since 1990 for selected countries: a systematic analysis and implications. *Lancet*, 379: 2162-2172.
- Bosch-Capblanch, X., Lavis, J.N., Lewin, S., Atun, R., Rottingden, J.A., Droschel, D., Beck, L., Abalos, E., El-Jardali, F., Gilson, L., Oliver, S., Wyss, K., Tugwell, P., Kulier, R., Pang, T. and Haines, A. 2012. Guidance for evidence-informed policies about health systems: rationale for and challenges of guidance development. *PloS Medicine*, 9(3): e1001185.
- Brehm, J.H., Koontz, D.L., Wallis, C.L., Shutt, K.A., Sanne, I., Wood, R., McIntyre, J.A., Stevens, W.S., Sluis-Cremer, N. and Mellors, J.W. 2012. Frequent emergence of N348I in HIV-1 subtype C reverse transcriptase with failure of initial therapy reduces susceptibility to reverse-transcriptase inhibitors. *Clinical infectious diseases: an official publication of the Infectious Diseases Society of America*, 55(5):737-745.
- Breuer, E., Stoloff, K., Myer, L., Seedat, S., Stein, D.J. and Joska, J. 2012. Reliability of the lay adherence counsellor administered substance abuse and mental illness symptoms screener (SAMISS) and the international HIV dementia scale (IHDS) in a primary care HIV clinic in Cape Town, South Africa. *AIDS and Behavior*, 16: 1464-1471.
- Burchette, H.E.D., Mounier-Jack, S., Griffiths, U.K., Biellik, R., Ongolo-Zogo, P., Chavez, E., Sarma, H., Uddin, J., Konate, M., Kitaw, Y., Molla, M., Wakasiaka, S., Gilson, L. and Mills, A. 2012. New vaccine adoption: qualitative study of national decision-making processes in seven low- and middle-income countries. *Health Policy and Planning*, 27(2): ii5-ii16.
- Burdzik, A., Jeebhay, M.F. and Todd, G. 2012. Occupational dermatitis in food processing workers with a special focus on the seafood processing industry - a review. *Current Allergy & Clinical Immunology*, 25(2): 88-93.
- Bygrave, H., Mtangirwa, J., Ncube, K., Ford, N., Kranzer, K. and Munyaradzi, D. 2012. Antiretroviral therapy outcomes among adolescents and youth in rural Zimbabwe. *PLoS One*, 7(12): e52856.
- Bygrave, H., Saranchuk, P., Makakole, L. and Ford, N. 2012. Feasibility and benefits of scaling up antiretroviral treatment provision with the 2010 WHO antiretroviral therapy guidelines in rural Lesotho. *International Health*, 4: 170-175.
- Caldwell, L.L., Smith, E., Collins, L.M., Graham, J.W., LAI, M., Wegner, L., Vergnani, T., Mathews, C. and Jacobs, J. 2012. Translational research in South Africa: evaluating implementation quality using a factorial design. *Child & Youth Care Forum*, 41(2): 119-136.
- Calmy, A., Balestre, E., Bonnet, F., Boulle, A.M., Sprinz, E., Wood, R., Delaporte, E., Messou, E., McIntyre, J., El Filaili, K.M., Schechter, M., Kumarasamy, N., Bangsberg, D., Mcphail, P., van der Borgh, S., Zala, Z., Egger, M., Thiebaut, R. and Dabis, F. 2012. Mean CD4 cell count changes in patients failing a first-line antiretroviral therapy in resource-limited settings. *BMC Infectious Diseases*, 12:147. [Online]. <http://www.biomedcentral.com/1471-2334/12/147>.
- Chacko, L., Ford, N., Sbaiti, M. and Siddiqui, R. 2012. Adherence to HIV post-exposure prophylaxis in victims of sexual assault: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Sexually Transmitted Infections*, 88: 335-341.
- Chokocho, C.L., Matzopoulos, R. and Myers, J.E. 2012. Driver's risk profile indicates the need for a graduated driving licence in South Africa. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(9): 749-751.
- Chu, K., Cortier, H., Maldonado, F., Mashant, T., Ford, N. and Trelles, M. 2012. Cesarean section rates and indications in sub-Saharan Africa: a multi-country study from Medecins sans Frontieres. *PLoS One*, 7(9): e44484.
- Chu, K.M., Manzi, M., Zuniga, I., Biot, M., Ford, N.P., Rasschaert, F. and Zachariah, R. 2012. Nevirapine- and efavirenz-associated hepatotoxicity under programmatic conditions in Kenya and Mozambique. *International Journal of STD & AIDS*, 23(6): 403-407.
- Chuma, J., Maina, T. and Ataguba, J.E. 2012. Does the distribution of health care benefits in Kenya meet the principles of universal coverage? *BMC Public Health*, 12:20. [Online] <http://www.biomedcentral.com/1471-2458/12/20>.
- Cleary, S., Birch, S., Moshabela, M. and Schneider, H. 2012. Unequal access to ART: exploratory results from rural and urban cases studies of ART use. *Sexually Transmitted Infections*, 88: 141-146.

- Cook, C.D., Carrara, H. and Myers, L. 2012. Phacoemulsification versus manual small-incision cataract surgery in South Africa. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(6): 537-540.
- Cornell, M., Schomaker, M., Garone, D., Giddy, J., Hoffman, C.J., Lessells, R., Maskew, M., Prozesky, H., Wood, R., Johnson, L.F., Egger, M., Boulle, A.M. and Myer, L. 2012. Gender differences in survival among adult patients starting antiretroviral therapy in South Africa: a multicentre cohort study. *Plos Medicine*, 9(9): e1001304.
- Couper, I., Mash, B., Smith, S. and Schweitzer, B.R. 2012. Outcomes for family medicine postgraduate training in South Africa. *South African Family Practice*, 54(6): 501-506.
- Cox, H. and Ford, N. 2012. Linezolid for the treatment of complicated drug-resistant tuberculosis: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *International Journal of Tuberculosis and Lung Disease*, 16(4): 447-454.
- Cox, H.S., Escombe, R., McDermid, C., Mtshemla, Y., Spelman, T., Azevedo, V. and London, L. 2012. Wind-driven roof turbines: a novel way to improve ventilation for TB infection control in health facilities. *PLoS One*, 7(1): e29589.
- Craven, S. 2012. Henry Paul William Lyster Jameson, MA, DSc, PhD (1875-1922) - a polymath: zoologist, Transvaal educationist, entrepreneur, civil servant and marxist. *Transactions of The Royal Society of South Africa*, 67(3): 127-134.
- Crede, S., Hoke, T., Constant, D.A., Green, M., Moodley, J.R. and Harries, J. 2012. Factors impacting knowledge and use of long acting and permanent contraceptive methods by postpartum HIV positive and negative women in Cape Town, South Africa: a cross-sectional study. *BMC Public Health*, 12:197.
- Davies, M., Boulle, A.M., Technau, K., Eley, B.S., Moultrie, H., Rabie, H., Garone, D., Giddy, J., Wood, R., Egger, M. and Keiser, O. 2012. The role of targeted viral load testing in diagnosing virological failure in children on antiretroviral therapy with immunological failure. *Tropical Medicine & International Health*, 17(11): 1386-1390.
- Demers, A.-M., Verver, S., Boulle, A.M., Warren, R.M., Van Helden, P., Behr, M. and Coetzee, D.J. 2012. High yield of culture-based diagnosis in a TB-endemic setting. *BMC Infectious Diseases*, 12: 218.
- Dewing, S., Mathews, C., Schaay, N., Cloete, A., Louw, J. and Simbayi, L.C. 2012. Behaviour change counselling for ARV adherence support within primary health care facilities in the Western Cape, South Africa. *AIDS and Behavior*, 16: 1286-1294.
- Dworkin, S.L., Colvin, C.J., Hatcher, A. and Peacock, D. 2012. Men's perceptions of women's rights and changing gender relations in South Africa: lessons for working with men and boys in HIV and antiviolenace programs. *Gender and Society*, 26(1): 97-120.
- Eaton, J.W., Johnson, L.F., Salomon, J.A., Barnighausen, T., Bendavid, E., Bershteyn, A., Bloom, D.E., Cambiano, V., Fraser, C., Hontelez, J.A.C., Humair, S., Klein, D.J., Long, E.F., Phillips, A.N., Pretorius, C., Stover, J., Wenger, E.A., Williams, B. and Hallett, T.B. 2012. HIV treatment as prevention: systematic comparison of mathematical models of the potential impact of antiretroviral therapy on HIV incidence in South Africa. *Plos Medicine*, 9(7): e1001245.
- Egger, M., Ekouevi, D.K., Williams, C., Lyamuya, R., Mukumbi, H., Braitstein, P., Hartwell, T., Graber, C., Chi, B., Boulle, A.M., Dabis, F. and Wools-Kaloustian, K. 2012. Cohort profile: the international epidemiological databases to evaluate AIDS (LEDEA) in sub-Saharan Africa. *International Journal of Epidemiology*, 41: 1256-1264.
- Ehrlich, R.I. 2012. A century of miners' compensation in South Africa. *American Journal of Industrial Medicine*, 55(6): 560-569.
- Ehrlich, R.I., Woolf, D.C. and Kibel, D.A. 2012. Disulfiram reaction in an artist exposed to solvents. *Occupational Medicine-Oxford*, 62: 64-66.
- Ehrlich, R.I. 2012. Persistent failure of the COIDA system to compensate occupational disease in South Africa. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(2): 95-97.
- Ekouevi, D.K., Stringer, E.M., Coetzee, D.J., Tih, P., Creek, T.L., Stinson, K., Andrew, A.O., Welty, T.K., Chintu, N., Chi, B.H., Wilfert, C.M., Shaffer, N., Stringer, J.S.A. and Dabis, F. 2012. Health facility characteristics and their relationship to coverage of PMTCT of HIV services across four African countries: the pearl study. *PLoS One*, 7(1): e29823.
- Ekouevi, D.K., Abrams, E., Schlesinger, M., Myer, L., Phanuphak, N. and Carter, R.J. 2012. Maternal CD4+cell count decline after interruption of antiretroviral prophylaxis for the prevention of mother-to child transmission of HIV. *PLoS One*, 7(8): e43750.
- English, R., Perry, M., Lee, M.M., Hoffman, E., Delpont, S.V. and Dalvie, M.A. 2012. Farm residence and reproductive health among boys in rural South Africa. *Environment International*, 47: 73-79.
- Estill, J., Aubriere, C., Egger, M., Johnson, L.F., Wood, R., Garone, D., Gsponer, T., Wanderler, G., Boulle, A.M.,

- Davies, M., Hallett, T.B. and Keiser, O. 2012. Viral load monitoring of antiretroviral therapy, cohort viral load and HIV transmission in southern Africa: a mathematical modelling analysis. *AIDS*, 26: 1403-1413.
- Ettehad, D., Schaaf, H., Seddon, J.A., Cooke, G. and Ford, N. 2012. Treatment outcomes for children with multidrug-resistant tuberculosis: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Lancet Infectious Diseases*, 12: 449-56.
- Evans, N., Meaca, A., Andrew, E.V.W., Koffman, J., Harding, R., Higginson, I., Pool, P. and Gysels, M. 2012. Systematic review of the primary research on minority ethnic groups and end-of-life care from the United Kingdom. *Journal of Pain and Symptom Management*, 43(2): 261-286.
- Fairall, L., Bachmann, M.O., Lombard, C., Timmerman, V., Uebel, K., Zwarenstein, M., Boule, A.M., Georgeu, D., Colvin, C., Lewin, S.A., Faris, G.F., Cornick, R.V., Draper, B., Tshabalala, M., Kotze, E., Van Vuuren, C., Steyn, D., Chapman, R. and Bateman, E.D. 2012. Task shifting of antiretroviral treatment from doctors to primary-care nurses in South Africa (STRETCH): a pragmatic, parallel, cluster-randomised trial. *Lancet*, 380: 889-898.
- Farrant, L., Gwyther, E., Dinat, N., Mmoledi, K., Ntombi, N. and Harding, R. 2012. The prevalence and burden of pain and other symptoms among South Africans attending HAART clinics. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(6): 499-500.
- Flisher, A.J., Dawes, A.R.L., Kafaar, Z., Lund, C., Sorsdahl, K., Myers, B.J., Thom, R. and Seedat, S. 2012. Child and adolescent mental health in South Africa. *Journal of Child and Adolescent Mental Health*, 24(2): 149-161.
- Ford, N., Singh, K., Cooke, G., Mills, E., von Schoen-Angerer, T., Kamarulzaman, A. and du Cros, P. 2012. Expanding access to treatment for hepatitis C in resource-limited settings: lessons from HIV/AIDS. *Clinical Infectious Diseases*, 54(10): 1465-1472.
- Ford, N., Hargreaves, S. and Shanks, L. 2012. Mortality after fluid bolus in children with shock due to severe infection: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *PLoS One*, 7(8): e43953.
- Ford, N., Chu, K. and Mills, E. 2012. Safety of task-shifting for male medical circumcision: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *AIDS*, 26(5): 559-566.
- Ford, N., Kirby, C., Singh, K., Mills, E.J., Cooke, G., Kamarulzaman, A. and Ducros, P. 2012. Chronic hepatitis C treatment outcomes in low- and middle-income countries: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Bulletin of the World Health Organization*, 90(7): 540-550.
- Fox, M.P., Van Custem, G., Giddy, J., Maskew, M., Keiser, O., Prozesky, H., Wood, R., Hernan, M., Sterne, J.A.C., Egger, M. and Boule, A.M. 2012. Rates and predictors of failure of first-line antiretroviral therapy and switch to second-line ART in South Africa. *Jacids-Journal of Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndromes*, 60(4): 428-437.
- Freercks, R., Swanepoel, C.R., Carrara, H., Moosa, S.E., Lachman, A. and Rayner, B.L. 2012. Vascular calcification in South African dialysis patients: Ethnic variation, prevalence, detection and haemodynamic correlates. *Nephrology*, 17: 607-615.
- Georgeu, D., Colvin, C.J., Lewin, S., Fairall, L., Bachmann, M.O., Uebel, K., Zwarenstein, M., Draper, B. and Bateman, E.D. 2012. Implementing nurse-initiated and managed antiretroviral treatment (NIMART) in South Africa: a qualitative process evaluation of the STRETCH trial. *Implementation Science*, 7:66.
- Gilson, L., Erasmus, E., Borghi, J., Macha, J., Kamuzora, P. and Mtei, G. 2012. Using stakeholder analysis to support moves towards universal coverage: lessons from the SHIELD project. *Health Policy and Planning*, 27(1): i64-i76.
- Goudge, J., Akazili, J., Ataguba, J.E., Kuwawenaruwa, A., Borghi, J., Harris, B. and Mills, A. 2012. Social solidarity and willingness to tolerate risk- and income-related cross-subsidies within health insurance: experiences from Ghana, Tanzania and South Africa. *Health Policy and Planning*, 27: i55-i63.
- Govender, I., Ehrlich, R.I., Van Vuuren, U., de Vries, E., Namane, M., de S, A., Murie, K., Schlemmer, A., Govender, S., Isaacs, A. and Martell, R. 2012. Clinical audit of diabetes management can improve the quality of care in the resource-limited primary care setting. *International Journal for Quality in Health Care*, 24(6): 612-618.
- Govender, I., Matzopoulos, R.G., Makanga, P. and Corrigan, J. 2012. Piloting a trauma surveillance tool for primary healthcare emergency centres. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(5): 303-306.
- Govender, M. and Mooney, G. 2012. People's policies for the health of the poor globally. *International Journal of Health Planning and Management*, 27: e92-e103.
- Govindasamy, D., Ford, N. and Kranzer, K. 2012. Risk factors, barriers and facilitators for linkage to antiretroviral therapy care: a systematic review. *AIDS*, 26(16): 2059-2067.

- Greig, J., Casas, E., O'Brien, D., Mills, E. and Ford, N. 2012. Association between older age and adverse outcomes on antiretroviral therapy: a cohort analysis of programme data from nine countries. *AIDS*, 26: S31-S37.
- Greig, J., O'Brien, D.P., Ford, N., Spelman, T., Sabapathy, K. and Shanks, L. 2012. Similar mortality and reduced loss to follow-up in integrated compared with vertical programs providing antiretroviral treatment in sub-saharan Africa. *Journal of Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndromes*, 59(5): e92-98.
- Gsponer, T., Petersen, M., Egger, M., Phiri, , Maathuis, M., Boulle, A.M., Musondad, P., Tweya, H., Peter, K., Chi, B.H. and Keiser, O. 2012. The causal effect of switching to second-line ART in programmes without access to routine viral load monitoring. *AIDS*, 26(1): 57-65.
- Gsponer, T., Weigel, R., Davies, M., Bolton, C., Moultrie, H., Vaz, P., Rabie, H., Technau, K., Ndirangu, J., Eley, B.S., Garone, D., Wellington, M., Giddy, J., Ehmer, J., Egger, M. and Keiser, O. 2012. Variability of growth in children starting antiretroviral treatment in southern Africa. *Pediatrics*, 130(4): e966-e977.
- Gysels, M., Evans, N., Meaca, A., Andrew, E.V.W., Bausewein, C., Gastmans, C., Batiste, G., Gunaratnam, Y., Husebo, S., Higginson, I., Harding, R. and Pool, P. 2012. Contraceptive method and pregnancy incidence among women in HIV-1-serodiscordant partnerships. *Journal of Pain and Symptom Management*, 44(2): 285-294.
- Gysels, M., EVANS, N., Menaca, A., Andrew, E.V.W., Bausewein, C., Gastmans, C., Gomez-Batiste, X., Gunaratnam, Y., Husebo, S., Toscani, F., Higginson, I., Harding, R. and Pool, P. 2012. Culture is a priority for research in end-of-life care in Europe: a research agenda. *Journal of Pain and Symptom Management*, 44(2): 285-293.
- Harding, R., Selman, L., Agupio, G., Dinat, N., Downing, J., Gao, W., Gwyther, L., Mashao, T., Mmoledi, K., Moll, A.P., Mpanga Sebuyira, L., Ikin, B. and Higginson, I. 2012. Intensity and correlates of multidimensional problems in HIV patients receiving integrated palliative care in sub-Saharan Africa. *Sexually Transmitted Infections*, 88: 607-611.
- Harding, R., Foley, K.M., Connor, S.R. and Jaramillo, E. 2012. Palliative and end-of-life care in the global response to multidrug-resistant tuberculosis. *Lancet Infectious Diseases*, 12: 643-646.
- Harding, R., Selman, L., Agupio, G., Dinat, N., Downing, J., Gwyther, E., Mashao, T., Mmoledi, K., Moll, T., Mpanga Sebuyira, L., Ikin, B. and Higginson, I. 2012. Prevalence, burden, and correlates of physical and psychological symptoms among HIV palliative care patients in sub-Saharan Africa: an international multicenter study. *Journal of Pain and Symptom Management*, 44(1): 1-9.
- Harries, J., Lince, N., Constant, D.A., Hargey, A. and Grossman, D. 2012. The challenges of offering public second trimester abortion services in South Africa: Health Care Providers' Perspectives. *Journal of Biosocial Science*, 44: 197-208.
- Harrison, H.L., Raghunath, N. and Twomey, M. 2012. Emergency triage, assessment and treatment at a district hospital in Malawi. *Emergency Medicine Journal*, 29: 924-925.
- Hartman, N., Kathard, H., Perez, G., Reid, S., Irlam, J.H., Gunston, G.D., Janse van Rensburg, V.C., Burch, V.C., Duncan, E.M., Hellenberg, D.A., Van Rooyen, I.W., Smouse, M.R., Sikakana, C.N.T., Badenhorst, E.S. and Ige, B. 2012. Health sciences undergraduate education at University of Cape Town: A story of transformation. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(6): 477-480.
- Hennessey, C. and Osler M. 2012. How structured patient clinical records can assist nurses in the management and monitoring of patients within South Africa HIV/ART programme. *HIV Nursing Matters*, 3(2): 32-37.
- Hepple, P., Ford, N. and McEnerney, R. 2012. Microscopy compared to culture for the diagnosis of tuberculosis in induced sputum samples: a systematic review. *International Journal of Tuberculosis and Lung Disease*, 16(5): 579-588.
- Hoffman, M., Coetzee, D.J., Hodes, R. and London, L. 2012. From comprehensive medicine to public health at the University of Cape Town: a 40-year journey SAMJ South African Medical Journal, 102(6): 442-445.
- Holt, K., Lince, N., Hargey, A., Struthers, H., Nkala, B., McLntyre, J., Gray, G., Mnyani, C. and Blanchard, K. 2012. Assessment of service availability and health care workers' opinions about young women's sexual and reproductive health in Soweto, South Africa. *African Journal of Reproductive Health*, 16(2): 283-293.
- Howitt, P., Darzi, A., Yang, G.Z., Ashrafian, H., Atun, R., Barlow, J., Blakemore, A., Bull, A.M., Car, J., Conteh, L., Cooke, G.S., Ford, N., Gregson, S.A., Kerr, K., King, D., Kulendran, M., Malkin, R.A., Majeed, A., Matlin, S., Merrifield, R., Penfold, H.A., Reid, S.D., Smith, P.C., Stevens, M.M., Templeton, M.R., Vincent, C. and Wilson E. Technologies for global health. *Lancet*, 380 (9840): 507-535.



- Howse, D., Jeebhay, M.F. and NEIS, B. 2012. The changing political economy of occupational health and safety in fisheries: lessons from eastern Canada and South Africa. *Journal of Agrarian Change*, 12(2 and 3): 344-363.
- Hughes, J., Baeten, J., Lingappa, J.R., Magaret, A., Wald, A., de Bruyn, G., Kiarie, J., Inambao, M., Kilembe, W., Farquhar, C., Celum, C., Coetzee, D.J., Delaney-Moretlwe, S., Rees, H., Gray, G., McIntyre, J. and Mugo, N. 2012. Determinants of per-coital act HIV-1 infectivity among African HIV-1-serodiscordant couples. *Journal of Infectious Diseases*, 205: 358-365.
- Isaakidis, P., Varghese, B., Mansoor, H., Cox, H., Ladomirska, J., Saranchuk, P., Da Silva, E., Khan, S., Paryani, R., Udwadia, Z., Migliori, G.B., Sotgiu, G. and Reid, T. 2012. Adverse events among HIV/MDR-TB co-infected patients receiving antiretroviral and second line anti-TB treatment in Mumbai, India. *PLoS One*, 7(7): e40781.
- Jacob, R.A., Abrahams, F., Tongo, M., Schomaker, M., Roux, P., Mpoudi Ngole, E., Burgers, W.A. and Dorfman, J.R. 2012. Refined Identification of Neutralization-Resistant HIV-1 CRF02\_AG Viruses. *Journal of Virology*, 86(14): 7699-703.
- Jeebhay, M.F. 2012. ALLSA-Supported Research - Some reflections two decades later *Current Allergy & Clinical Immunology*, 25(2): 97-98.
- Jeebhay, M.F. 2012. An approach to work-related asthma in the South African setting. *Current Allergy & Clinical Immunology*, 25(3): 164-170.
- Jeebhay, M.F. 2012. An approach to asthma in the workplace. *Specialist Forum*, 12(6): 56-65.
- Johnson, L.F., Stinson, K., Newell, M., Bland, R., Moultrie, H., Davies, M., Rehle, T., Dorrington, R.E. and Sherman, G. 2012. The contribution of maternal HIV seroconversion during late pregnancy and breastfeeding to mother-to-child transmission of HIV. *Jacids-Journal of Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndromes*, 59(4): 417-425.
- Johnson, L.F., Hallett, T.B., Rehle, T. and Dorrington, R.E. 2012. The effect of changes in condom usage and antiretroviral treatment coverage on human immunodeficiency virus incidence in South Africa: a model-based analysis. *Journal of the Royal Society Interface*, 9(72): 1544-1554.
- Johnson, L.F., Davies, M., Moultrie, H., Sherman, G., Bland, R., Rehle, T., Dorrington, R.E. and Newell, M.-L. 2012. The effect of early initiation of antiretroviral treatment in infants on pediatric AIDS mortality in South Africa. *Pediatric Infectious Disease Journal*, 31(5): 474-480.
- Johnson, L.F., Dorrington, R.E., Bradshaw, D. and Coetzee, D.J. 2012. The role of sexually transmitted infections in the evolution of the South African HIV epidemic. *Tropical Medicine & International Health*, 17(2): 161-168.
- Joska, J., Westgarth-Taylor, J., Hoare, J., Thomas, K., Paul, R., Myer, L. and Stein, D.J. 2012. Neuropsychological outcomes in adults commencing highly active anti-retroviral treatment in South Africa: a prospective study. *BMC Infectious Diseases*, 12:39.
- Kabir, F., van Gelderen, C., McIntyre, J.A., Michelow, P., Turton, D. and Adam, Y. 2012. Cervical intra-epithelial neoplasia in HIV-positive women after excision of the transformation zone – does the grade change? *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(9): 757-760.
- Keikelame, M.J., Hills, R.M., Naidu, C., De Sa, A.M.R. and Zweigenthal, V. 2012. General practitioners perceptions on management of epilepsy in primary care settings in Cape Town, South Africa: an exploratory pilot study. *Epilepsy & Behavior*, 25: 105-109.
- Kerschberger, B., Hilderbrand, K., Boule, A.M., Coetzee, D.J., Goemaere, E., De Azevedo, V. and Van Cutsem, G. 2012. The effect of complete integration of HIV and TB services on time to initiation of antiretroviral therapy: a before-after study. *PLoS One*, 7(10): e46988.
- Krige, J.E.J., Kotze, U.K., Sayed, R., Burmeister, S., Bernon, M. and Chinnery, G. 2012. Outcome in decompensated alcoholic cirrhotic patients with acute variceal bleeding. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(6): 554-557.
- Laughton, B., Cornell, M., Grove, D., Kidd, M., Springer, P.E., Dobbels, E., Van Rensburg, A.J., Violari, A., Babiker, A., Madhi, S., Philippe, P.J., Gibb, D.M. and Cotton, M. 2012. Early antiretroviral therapy improves neurodevelopmental outcomes in infants. *AIDS*, 26: 1685-1690.
- Lavis, J.N., Rottingen, J.A., Bosch-Capblanch, X., Atun, R., El-Jardali, F., Gilson, L., Lewin, S., Oliver, S., Ongolo-Zogo, P. and Haines, A. 2012. Guidance for evidence-informed policies about health systems: linking guidance development to policy development. *Plos Medicine*, 9(3): e1001186.
- Le Roux, S., Cotton, M., Myers, L., Le Roux, D., Schaaf, H., Lombard, C. and Zar, H.J. 2012. Safety of long-term isoniazid preventive therapy in children with HIV: a comparison of two dosing schedules. *International Journal of Tuberculosis and Lung Disease*, 17(1): 26-31.
- Lee, J.S., Calmy, A., Andrieux-Meyer, I. and Ford, N. 2012. Review of the safety, efficacy, and pharmacokinetics of

- elvitegravir with an emphasis on resource-limited settings. *HIV/AIDS*, 4: 5-15.
- Levin, M., Mathema, H., Stinson, K. and Jennings, K. 2012. Acceptability, feasibility and impact of routine screening to detect undiagnosed HIV infection in 17 - 24-month-old children in the western sub-district of Cape Town. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102: 253-256.
- Lockman, S., Hughes, M., Sawe, F., Zheng, Y., McIntyre, J., Chipato, T., Asmelash, A., Rassool, M., Kimaiyo, S., Shaffer, D., Hosseinipour, M., Mohapi, L., Ssali, F., Chibowa, M., Amod, F., Halvas, E., Hogg, E., Alston-Smith, B., Smith, L., Schooley, R., Mellors, J. and Currier J. 2012. Nevirapine-versus lopinavir/ritonavir-based initial therapy for HIV-1 infection among women in Africa: a randomized trial. *PLoS Medicine*, 9(6): e1001236.
- London, L., Matzopoulos, R., Corrigan, J., Myers, J.E., Maker, A. and Parry, C.D.H. 2012. Conflict of interest: a tenacious ethical dilemma in public health policy, not only in clinical practice/research. *South African Journal of Bioethics and Law*, 5(2): 102-108.
- London, L., Kagee, A., Moodley, K. and Swartz, I. 2012. Ethics, human rights and HIV vaccine trials in low-income settings. *Journal of Medical Ethics*, 38: 286-293.
- London, L., Fick, N., Tram, K. and Stuttaford, M. 2012. Filling the gap: a learning network for health and human rights in the Western Cape, South Africa. *Health and Human Rights*, 14(1): 1-18.
- London, L. and Schneider, H. 2012. Globalisation and health inequalities: can a human rights paradigm create space for civil society action? *Social Science & Medicine*, 74: 6-13.
- London, L., Beseler, C., Bouchard, M.F., Bellinger, D., Colosio, C., Grandjean, P., Harari, R., Kootbodien, T., Kromhout, H., Little, F., Meijster, T., Moretto, A., Rohlman, D.S. and Stallones, L. 2012. Neurobehavioral and neurodevelopmental effects of pesticide exposures. *Neurotoxicology*, 33: 887-896.
- Lozano, R., Naghavi, M., Foreman, K., Lim, S., Shibuya, K., Aboyans, V., Abraham, J., Adair, T., Aggarwal, R., Ahn, S., Matzopoulos, R., Mayosi, B.M., Mensah, G. and Sliwa, K. 2012. Global and regional mortality from 235 causes of death for 20 age groups in 1990 and 2010: a systematic analysis for the global burden of disease study 2010. *Lancet*, 380: 2095-2128.
- Luque-Fernandez, M., Schomaker, M., Mason, P.R., Fesselet, J.F., Baudot, Y., Boulle, A.M. and Maes, P. 2012. Elevation and cholera: an epidemiological spatial analysis of the cholera epidemic in Harare, Zimbabwe, 2008-2009. *BMC Public Health*, 12:442.
- Luque-Fernandez, M., Lone, N.I., Garitano, I.G. and Bueno-Cavanillas, A. 2012. Stillbirth risk by maternal socio-economic status and country of origin: a population-based observational study in Spain, 2007-8. *European Journal of Public Health*, 22(4): 524-529.
- Macha, J., Harris, B., Garshong, B., Ataguba, J.E., Akazili, J., Kuwawenaruwa, A. and Borghi, J. 2012. Factors influencing the burden of health care financing and the distribution of health care benefits in Ghana, Tanzania and South Africa. *Health Policy and Planning*, 27: i46-i54.
- Maher, D. and Ford, N. 2011. Action on noncommunicable diseases: balancing priorities for prevention and care. *Bulletin of the World Health Organization*, 89: 547-547A.
- Maher, D., Ford, N. and Unwin N. 2012. Priorities for developing countries in the global response to non-communicable diseases. *Globalization and Health*, 8:14.
- Marian, A. 2012. Severe allergies and the law - the case of anaphylaxis. *Current Allergy & Clinical Immunology*, 25(3): 156-160.
- Mathews, C., Aaro, L., Grimsrud, A.T., Flisher, A.J., Kaaya, S., Onya, H., Schaalma, H., Wubs, A.G., Mukoma, W. and Klepp, K. 2012. Effects of the SATZ teacher-led school HIV prevention programmes on adolescent sexual behaviour: cluster randomised controlled trials in three sub-Saharan African sites. *International Health*, 4: 111-122.
- Mathews, C. and Vu, L. 2012. Test of HIV. *AIDS and Behavior*, 16: 132-138.
- Matzopoulos, R., Parry, C., Corrigan, J., Myers, J.E., Goldstein, S. and London, L. 2012. Global fund collusion with liquor giant is a clear conflict of interest. *Bulletin of the World Health Organization*, 90(1): 67-69.
- Mbulawa, Z., Marais, D.J., Johnson, L., Coetzee, D.J. and Williamson, A.-L. 2012. Impact of human immunodeficiency virus on the natural history of human papillomavirus genital infection in South African men and women. *Journal of Infectious Diseases*, 206: 15-27.
- McIntyre, D.E. and Foster, N. 2012. Economic evaluation of task shifting approaches to the dispensing of anti-retroviral therapy. *Human Resources for Health*, 10:32.

- McIntyre, D.E. and Borghi, J. 2012. Inside the black box: modelling health care financing reform in data-poor contexts. *Health Policy and Planning*, 27: i77-i87.
- McIntyre, D.E. and Ataguba, J.E. 2012. Modelling the affordability and distributional implications of future health care financing options in South Africa. *Health Policy and Planning*, 27: i101-i112.
- McIntyre, D.E. and Mills, A. 2012. Research to support universal coverage reforms in Africa: the SHIELD Project. *Health Policy and Planning*, 27: i1-i3.
- McIntyre, D.E. 2012. What healthcare financing changes are needed to reach universal coverage in South Africa. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(6): 489-490.
- McNerney, R., Maeurer, M., Abubakar, I., Marais, B., McHugh, T., Ford, N., Weyer, K., Lawn, S.D., Grobusch, M.P., Memish, Z., B Squire, B., Pantaleo, G., Chakaya, J., Casenghi, M., Migliori, G.B., Mwaba, P., Zijenah, L., Hoelscher, M., Cox, H., Swaminathan, S., Kim, P., Schito, M., Harari, A., Bates, M., Schwank, S., O'Grady, J., Pletschette, M., Ditui, L., Atun, R. and Zumla, A. 2012. Tuberculosis diagnostics and biomarkers: needs, challenges, recent advances, and opportunities. *Journal of Infectious Diseases*, 205: S147-158.
- Meier, B.M., Pardue, C. and London, L. 2012. Implementing community participation through legislative reform: a study of the policy framework for community participation in the Western Cape province of South Africa. *BMC International Health and Human Rights*, 12:15.
- Meintjes, G. and Boulle, A. 2012. Immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome in a large multicenter cohort study: case definition and comparability. *Expert Review of Anti-Infective Therapy*, 10(7): 737-741.
- Meintjes, G., Skolimowska, K., Wilkinson, K., Matthews, K., Tadokera, R., Conesa-Botella, A., Seldon, R.R., Rangaka, M.X., Rebe, K.B., Pepper, D.J., Morroni, C., Colebunders, R., Maartens, G. and Wilkinson, R.J. 2012. Corticosteroid-modulated immune activation in the tuberculosis immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome. *American Journal of Respiratory and Critical Care Medicine*, 186(4): 369-377.
- Meiring, T., Salimo, A., Coetzee, B., Maree, H.J., Moodley, J.R., Hitzeroth, I.I., Freeborough, M.J., Rybicki, E.P. and Williamson, A.-L. 2012. Next-generation sequencing of cervical DNA detects human papillomavirus types not detected by commercial kits. *Virology Journal*, 9:164.
- Mills, A., Ataguba, J.E., Ataguba, J., Akazili, J., Borghi, J., Garshong, B., Makawia, S., Mtei, G., Harris, B., Macha, J., Meheus, F. and McIntyre, D.E. 2012. Equity in financing and use of health care in Ghana, South Africa and Tanzania: implications for paths to universal coverage. *Lancet*, 380: 126-133.
- Mills, E.J., Bakanda, C., Birungi, J., Yaya, S. and Ford, N. 2012. The prognostic value of baseline CD4+ cell count beyond 6 months of antiretroviral therapy in HIV-positive patients in a resource-limited setting. *AIDS*, 26(11): 1425-1429.
- Mills, F.P., Ford, N., Nachega, J.B., Bansback, N., Nosyk, B., Yaya, S. and Mills, E.J. 2012. Earlier initialization of highly active antiretroviral therapy is associated with long term survival and is cost-effective: findings from a deterministic model of a 10-year Ugandan cohort. *Journal of Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndromes*, 61(3): 364-369.
- Mnyani, C., Nicolaou, E., Bera, E., Black, V., Hull, J.C. and McIntyre, J.A. 2012. Guideline on invasive obstetric procedures in the HIV-infected pregnant woman. *SAJOG-South African Journal of Obstetrics and Gynaecology*, 18(1): 3-5.
- Mnyani, C., McIntyre, J.A. and Myers, L. 2012. The reliability of point-of care CD4 testing in identifying HIV-infected pregnant women eligible for antiretroviral therapy. *Jacids-Journal of Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndromes*, 60(3): 260-264.
- Morrison, C., Skoler-Karpoff, S., Kwok, C., Chen, P.L., van de Wijgert, J., Gehret-Plagionos, M., Patel, S., Ahmed, K., Ramjee, G., Friedland, B. and Lahteenmaki, P. 2012. Hormonal contraception and the risk of HIV acquisition among women in South Africa. *AIDS*, 26: 497-504.
- Moshabela, M., Schneider, H., Cleary, S., Pronyk, P. and Eyles, J. 2011. Does accessibility to antiretroviral care improve after down-referral of patients from hospitals to health centres in rural South Africa. *African Journal of AIDS Research*, 10(4): 393-401.
- Moshabela, M., Schneider, H., Silal, S.P. and Cleary, S. 2012. Factors associated with patterns of plural healthcare utilization among patients taking antiretroviral therapy in rural and urban South Africa: a cross-sectional study. *BMC Health Services Research*, 12: 182. [Online] <http://www.biomedcentral.com/1472-6963/12/182>.
- Mugglin, C., Estill, J., Wandeler, G., Bender, N., Egger, M., Gsponer, T. and Keiser, O. 2012. Loss to programme between HIV diagnosis and initiation of antiretroviral

- therapy in sub-Saharan Africa: systematic review and meta analysis. *Tropical Medicine & International Health*, 17(12): 1509-1520.
- Murray, C.J.L., Vos, T., Lozano, R., Naghavi, M., Flaxman, A., Michaud, C., Ezzati, M., Shibuya, K., Salomon, J.A., Abdalla, S., Matzopoulos, R. and Mayosi, B.M. 2012. Disability-adjusted life years (DALYs) for 291 diseases and injuries in 21 regions, 1990-2010: a systematic analysis for the global burden of disease study 2010. *Lancet*, 380: 2197-2223.
- Myer, L., Zulliger, R. and Pienaar, D. 2012. Diversity of patient preparation activities before initiation of antiretroviral therapy in Cape Town, South Africa. *Tropical Medicine & International Health*, 17(8): 972-977.
- Myer, L., Zulliger, R., Bekker, L. and Abrams, E. 2012. Systemic delays in the initiation of antiretroviral therapy during pregnancy do not improve outcomes of HIV-positive mothers: a cohort study. *BMC Pregnancy and Childbirth*, 12: 94.
- Myer, L. 2012. The limits of observational epidemiology: hormonal contraception and women's risk of HIV infection. *South African Journal of Science*, 108(7/8): 1-2.
- Myer, L., Zulliger, R., Black, S., Pienaar, D. and Bekker, L. 2012. Pilot programme for the rapid initiation of antiretroviral therapy in pregnancy in Cape Town, South Africa. *Aids Care*, 24(8): 986-992.
- Myers, J.E. 2012. The South African burden of disease and climate change. *CME-Continuing Medical Education*, 30(3): 72-75.
- Nachega, J., Uthman, O.A., Anderson, J., Peltzer, K., Wampold, S., Cotton, M., Mills, E., Ho, Y.S., Stringer, J.S.A., McIntyre, J.A. and Mofenson, L. 2012. Adherence to antiretroviral therapy during and after pregnancy in low-income, middle-income and high-income countries: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *AIDS*, 26(16): 2039-2052.
- Nachega, J.B., Morroni, C., Chaisson, R., Goliath, R., Efron, A., Ram, M. and Maartens, G. 2012. Impact of Immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome on antiretroviral therapy adherence. *Patient Preference and Adherence*, 6: 887-891.
- Nachman, S. and McIntyre, J.A. 2012. Nevirapine-based therapy after suppression: can we switch? *Lancet Infectious Diseases*, 12(July): 498-499.
- Naidu, C., Zweigenthal, V., Irlam, J.H., London, L. and Keikelame, M.J. 2012. An evaluation of University of Cape Town medical student's community placements in South Africa. *African Journal of Primary Health Care & Family Medicine*, 4(1): 1-7.
- Namisango, E., Harding, R., Atuhaire, L., Ddungu, H., Katabira, E., Muwanika, F.R. and Powell, R. 2012. Pain among ambulatory HIV/AIDS Patients: multicentre study of prevalence, intensity, associated factors, and effect. *Journal of Pain*, 13(7): 704-713.
- Needle, R., Fu, J., Beyrer, C., Loo, V., Abdul-Quader, A.S., McIntyre, J.A., Li, Z., Mbwanbo, J., Muthui, M. and Pick, B. 2012. PEPFAR's evolving HIV prevention approaches for key populations - people who inject drugs, men who have sex with men, and sex workers: progress, challenges, and opportunities. *Jaids-Journal of Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndromes*, 60(3): S145-S151.
- Ngure, K., Heffron, R., Mugo, N., Celum, C., Cohen, C.R., Odoyo, J., Rees, H., Kiarie, J., Were, E., Baeten, J., Coetzee, D.J., Wald, A., Lingappa, J.R. and Campbell, M.S. 2012. Contraceptive method and pregnancy incidence among women in HIV-1-serodiscordant partnerships. *AIDS*, 26: 513-518.
- Olivier, A., Liebenberg, L., Coetzee, D.J., Williamson, A.-L., Passmore, J.S. and Burgers, W. 2012. Isolation and characterization of T cells from Semen. *Journal of Immunological Methods*, 375: 223-231.
- Olivier, J. and Wodon, Q. 2012. Playing broken telephone: assessing faith-inspired health care provision in Africa. *Development in Practice*, 22(5-6): 819-834.
- Oni, T., Tsekela, R., Kwaza, B., Manjezi, L., Bangani, N.M., Wilkinson, K., Coetzee, D.J. and Wilkinson, R.J. 2012. A recent HIV diagnosis is associated with non-completion of isoniazid preventive therapy in an HIV-infected cohort in Cape Town. *PLoS One*, 7(12): e52489.
- Oni, T., Gideon, H., Bangani, N.M., Tsekela, R., Seldon, R.R., Wood, K.A., Wilkinson, K., Goliath, R., Ottenhoff, T.H.M. and Wilkinson, R.J. 2012. Smoking, BCG and employment and the risk of tuberculosis infection in HIV-infected persons in South Africa. *PLoS One*, 7(10): e47072.
- Parry, C., Harker Burnhams, N. and London, L. 2012. A total ban on alcohol advertising: presenting the public health case. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(7): 602-604.
- Perez, A.M., Ahmed, N. and London, L. 2012. Racial discrimination: experiences of black medical school alumni at the University of Cape Town, 1945-1994. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(6): 574-577.

- Pick, W., Claassen, J.W.B., Le Grange, C. and Hussey, G.D. 2012. Health activism in Cape Town: a case study of the health workers society. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(6): 403-405.
- Pines, A., Shapiro, S. and Suissa, S. 2012. NNT, number needed to treat: does it have any real value? *Climacteric*, 15(2): 139-142.
- Pons, J., Mapham, W., Newsome, B., Myers, L., Anderson, R., Courtright, P. and Cook, C.D. 2012. The potential impact of a cataract surgery programme on the care of orphans and vulnerable children in Swaziland. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(3): 140-141.
- Protogerou, C., Flisher, A.J., Aaro, L. and Mathews, C. 2012. The theory of planned behaviour as a framework for predicting sexual risk behaviour in sub-Saharan African youth: a critical review. *Journal of Child and Adolescent Mental Health*, 24(1): 15-35.
- Rangaka, M.X., Wilkinson, R.J., Glynn, J.R., Boulle, A.M., Van Cutsem, G., Goliath, R., Mathee, S. and Maartens, G. 2012. Effect of antiretroviral therapy on the diagnostic accuracy of symptom screening for intensified tuberculosis case finding in a South African HIV clinic. *Clinical Infectious Diseases*, 55(12): 1698-1706.
- Rangaka, M.X., Gideon, H., Wilkinson, K., Pai, M., Mwansa-Kambafwile, J.R.M., Maartens, G., Glynn, J.R., Boulle, A.M., Fielding, K.L., Goliath, R., Mathee, S., Titus, R. and Wilkinson, R.J. 2012. Interferon release does not add discriminatory value to smear-negative HIV-tuberculosis algorithms. *European Respiratory Journal*, 39(1): 163-171.
- Rebe, K., Semugoma, P. and McIntyre, J.A. 2012. New HIV prevention technologies and their relevance to MARPS in African epidemics. *SAHARA J: Journal of Social Aspects of HIV/AIDS Research Alliance / SAHARA*, 9(3): 164-166.
- Roland, M., Myer, L., Martin, L.J., Maw, A., Batra, P., Arend, E., Coates, T. and Denny, L.A. 2012. Preventing Human Immunodeficiency Virus infection among sexual assault survivors in Cape Town, South Africa: an observational study. *AIDS and Behavior*, 16: 990-998.
- Roomaney, R., Ehrlich, R.I. and Rother, H. 2012. The acceptability of rat trap use over pesticides for rodent control in two poor urban communities in South Africa. *Environmental Health*, 11(32): (1-6).
- Rother, H. 2012. Improving poisoning diagnosis and surveillance of street pesticides. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(6): 485-488.
- Rustomjee, R., Mcleod, R., Hanekom, W.A., Steel, G., Mahomed, H., Hawkrigde, A.J., Welte, A., Sinanovic, E., Loots, G., Grobler, A.C., Mvusi, L., Gray, G., Hesseling, A.C., Ginsberg, A.M., Lienhardt, C., Shea, J., Tong, X., Lockhart, S. and Churchyard, G.J. 2012. Key issues in the clinical development and implementation of TB vaccines in South Africa. *Tuberculosis*, 92(5): 359-364.
- Sabapathy, K., Van den Bergh, R., Fidler, S., Hayes, R. and Ford, N. 2012. Uptake of home-based voluntary HIV testing in sub-Saharan Africa: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Plos Medicine*, 9(12): e1001351.
- Sabapathy, K., Ford, N., Chan, K.N., Kyaw, M.K., Elema, R., Smithuis, F. and Floyd S. 2012. Treatment outcomes from the largest antiretroviral treatment program in Myanmar (Burma): a cohort analysis of retention after scale-up. *Journal of Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndromes*, 60(2): e53-62.
- Scheibe, A., Drame, F.M. and Shannon, K. 2012. HIV prevention among female sex workers in Africa. *Sahara J-Journal of Social Aspects of HIV-AIDS*, 9(3): 167-172.
- Schneider, H., Govender, M., Harris, B., Cleary, S., Moshabela, M. and Birch, S. 2012. Gender differences in experiences of ART services in South Africa: a mixed methods study. *Tropical Medicine & International Health*, 17(7): 820-826.
- Scott, V., Mathews, V. and Gilson, L. 2012. Constraints to implementing an equity-promoting staff allocation policy: understanding mid-level managers' and nurses' perspectives affecting implementation in South Africa. *Health Policy and Planning*, 27: 138-146.
- Selman, L., Siegert, R.J., Higginson, I., Agupio, G., Dinat, N., Downing, J., Gwyther, L., Mashao, T., Mmoledi, K., Moll, A.P., Mpanga Sebuyira, L., Ikin, B. and Harding, R. 2012. The "Spirit 8" successfully captured spiritual well-being in African palliative care: factor and Rasch analysis. *Journal of Clinical Epidemiology*, 65(4): 434-443.
- Setshedi, M., Epstein, D., Winter, T., Myer, L., Watermeyer, G. and Hift, R. 2012. Use of thiopurines in the treatment of inflammatory bowel disease is associated with an increased risk of non-melanoma skin cancer in an at-risk population: a cohort study. *Journal of Gastroenterology and Hepatology*, 27: 385-389.
- Shapiro, S., Farmer, R.D.T., Stevenson, J.C., Burger, H. and Mueck, A.O. 2012. Does hormone replacement therapy cause breast cancer? An application of causal principles to

- three studies Part 4. The million women study. *Journal of Family Planning and Reproductive Health Care*, 38: 102-109.
- Shapiro, S. 2012. Invited commentary: immunization and Bell's palsy in children. *American Journal of Epidemiology*, 175(9): 886-887.
- Silal, S.P., Penn-Kekana, L., Harris, B., Birch, S. and McIntyre, D.E. 2012. Exploring inequalities in access to and use of maternal health services in South Africa. *BMC Health Services Research*, 12:12.
- Stinson, K. and Myer, L. 2012. Barriers to initiating antiretroviral therapy during pregnancy: a qualitative study of women attending services in Cape Town, South Africa. *African Journal of AIDS Research*, 11(1): 65-73.
- Stinson, K., Boulle, A.M., Smith, P.J., Stringer, E.M., Stringer, J.S.A. and Coetzee, D.J. 2012. Coverage of the prevention of mother-to-child transmission program in the Western Cape, South Africa using cord blood surveillance. *Jacids-Journal of Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndromes*, 60(2): 199-204.
- Sunpath, H., Edwin, C., Chelin, N., Nadesan, S., Maharaj, R., Moosa, M.-Y.S., Smeaton, L., Court, R.G., Knight, S.E., Gwyther, E. and Murphy, R. 2012. Operationalizing early antiretroviral therapy in HIV-infected in-patients with opportunistic infections including tuberculosis. *International Journal of Tuberculosis and Lung Disease*, 16(7): 917-923.
- Toczek, A., Cox, H., du Cros, P., Cooke, G. and Ford, N. 2012. Strategies for reducing treatment default in drug-resistant tuberculosis: systematic review and meta-analysis. *International Journal of Tuberculosis and Lung Disease*, 17(3): 299-307.
- Tod, B., Carrara, H., Levin, M. and Todd, G. 2012. Dermatological manifestations of measles infection in hospitalised paediatric patients observed in the 2009-2011 Western Cape epidemic. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(6): 356-359.
- Twomey, M., De Sa, A.M.R., Wallis, L.A. and Myers, J.E. 2012. Inter-rater reliability of the South African triage scale: assessing two different cadres of health care workers in a real time environment. *African Journal of Emergency Medicine (AfJEM)*, 1(3): 113-118.
- Twomey, M., Wallis, L.A., Thompson, M.L. and Myers, J.E. 2012. The South African triage scale (adult version) provides reliable acuity ratings. *International Emergency Nursing*, 20(3): 142-150.
- Twomey, M., Wallis, L.A., Thompson, M.L. and Myers, J.E. 2012. The South African triage scale (adult version) provides valid acuity ratings when used by doctors and enrolled nursing assistants. *African Journal of Emergency Medicine (AfJEM)*, 2: 3-12.
- Van Den Akker, T., Bemelmans, M., Ford, N., Jemu, M., Diggle, E., Scheffer, S., Zulu, I., Akesson, A. and Shea, J. 2012. HIV care need not hamper maternity care: a descriptive analysis of integration of services in rural Malawi. *BJOG-An International Journal of Obstetrics and Gynaecology*, 119: 431-438.
- Van Pletzen, E., Stein, D.J., Seedat, S., Williams, D.R. and Myer, L. 2012. Recall of early non-fatal suicidality in a nationally representative sample of South Africans. *Ethnicity & Health*, 17(1-2): 149-159.
- Visser, M.E., Stead, M.C., Walzl, G., Warren, R., Schomaker, M., Grewal, H.M.S., Swart, E.C. and Maartens, G. 2012. Baseline Predictors of Sputum Culture Conversion in Pulmonary Tuberculosis: Importance of Cavities, Smoking, Time to Detection and W-Beijing Genotype. *PLoS ONE*, 7(1):e29588.
- Vos, T., Flaxman, A., Naghavi, M., Lozano, R., Michaud, C., Ezzati, M., Shibuya, K., Salomon, J.A., Abdalla, S., Aboyans, V., Matzopoulos, R. and Mayosi, B.M. 2012. Years lived with disability (YLDs) for 1160 sequelae of 289 diseases and injuries 1990-2010: a systematic analysis for the global burden of disease study 2010. *Lancet*, 380: 2163-2196.
- Vu, L., Andrinopoulos, K., Mathews, C., Chopra, M., Kendall, C. and Eisele, T.P. 2012. Disclosure of HIV status to sex partners among hiv-infected men and women in Cape Town, South Africa. *AIDS and Behavior*, 16(1): 132-138.
- Walker, N.F., O Clark, S., Oni, T., Andreu, N., Tezera, L., Singh, S., Saraiva, L., Pedersen, B., Kelly, D.L., Tree, J.A., D' Armiento, J., Meintjes, G., Mauri, M.A., Williams, A., Wilkinson, R.J., Friedland, J. and Elkington, P.T.G. 2012. Doxycycline and HIV infection suppress tuberculosis-induced matrix metalloproteinases. *American Journal of Respiratory and Critical Care Medicine*, 185(9): 989-997.
- Wandeler, G., Keiser, O., Mulenga, L., Hoffmann, C.J., Wood, R., Chaweza, T., Brennan, A., Prozesky, H., Garone, D., Giddy, J., Chimbetete, C., Boulle, A.M. and Egger, M. 2012. Tenofovir in second-line art in Zambia and South Africa: collaborative analysis of cohort studies. *Jacids-Journal of Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndromes*, 61(1): 41-48.

Ward, C.L., Artz, L.M., Berg, J.M., Boonzaier, F.A., Crawford-Browne, S.H., Dawes, A.R.L., Foster, D.H., Matzopoulos, R., Nicol, A., Seekings, J.F., Van As, A.B. and Van Der Spuy, E. 2012. Violence, violence prevention, and safety: a research agenda for South Africa. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(4): 215-218.

Wearne, N., Swanepoel, C.R., Boule, A.M., Duffield, M. and Rayner, B.L. 2012. The spectrum of renal histologies seen in HIV with outcomes prognostic indicators and clinical correlations. *Nephrology Dialysis Transplantation*, 27: 4109-4118.

Wettstein, C., Mugglin, C., Egger, M., Blaser, N., Vizcaya, L.S., Estill, J., Bender, N., Davies, M., Wanderler, G. and Keiser, O. 2012. Missed opportunities to prevent mother-to-child-transmission: systematic review and meta-analysis. *AIDS*, 26: 2361-2373.

Wheeler, S.B., Zullig, L.L., Reeve, B.B., Buga, G. and Morroni, C. 2012. Attitudes and Intentions regarding Abortion Provision among Medical School Students in South Africa. *International Perspectives on Sexual and Reproductive Health*, 38(3): 154-163.

Yiannoutsos, C., Johnson, L.F., Boule, A.M., Musick, B.S., Gsponer, T., Balestre, E., Law, M., Shepherd, B.E. and Egger, M. 2012. Estimated mortality of HIV-infected patients starting treatment with combination antiretroviral therapy. *Sexually Transmitted Infections*, 88(2): i33-i43.

Zachariah, R., Ford, N., Maher, D., Bissell, K., Van den Bergh, R., Van den Boogaard, W., Reid, T., Castro, K.G., Draguez, B., Von Schreeb, J., Chakaya, J., Atun, R., Lienhardt, C., Enarson, D.A. and Harries, A.D. 2012. Is operational research delivering the goods? The journey to success in low-income countries. *The Lancet Infectious Diseases*, 12(5): 415-421.

Zhou, J., Jaquet, A., Bissagnene, E., Musick, B.S., Wools-Kaloustian, K., Maxwell, N., Boule, A.M., Wehbe, F., Masys, D., Iriando-Perez, J., Hemingway-Foday, J. and Law, M. 2012. Short-term risk of anaemia following initiation of combination antiretroviral treatment in HIV-infected patients in countries in sub-Saharan Africa, Asia-Pacific, and central and South America. *Journal of the International AIDS Society*, 15(5): 12.

Zuch, M., Mason-Jones, A.J., Mathews, C. and Henley, L.D. 2012. Changes to the law on consent in South Africa: implications for school-based adolescent sexual and reproductive health research. *BMC International Health and Human Rights*, 12:3.

Zuhlke, L., Myer, L. and Mayosi, B.M. 2012. The promise of computer-assisted auscultation in screening for structural heart disease and clinical teaching. *Cardiovascular Journal of Africa*, 23(7): 405-408.

Zumla, A., Abubaker, I., Raviglione, M., Hoelscher, M., Ditiu, L., McHugh, T., B Squire, B., Cox, H., Ford, N., McNeerney, R., Marais, B., Grobusch, M.P., Lawn, S.D., Migliori, G.B., Mwaba, P., O'Grady, J., Pletschette, M., Ramsay, A., Chakaya, J., Schito, M., Swaminathan, S., Memish, Z., Maeurer, M. and Atun, R. 2012. Drug-resistant tuberculosis-current dilemmas, unanswered questions, challenges, and priority needs. *Journal of Infectious Diseases*, Suppl 2(205): S228-S240.

## Department Of Radiation Medicine

### Division Of Medical Physics

HEAD OF DIVISION: MR JAN K HOUGH / MS H BURGER

### Divisional profile

The Division of Medical Physics is responsible to Diagnostic Radiology, Nuclear Medicine and Radiation Oncology for the safe use of ionization radiation. This involves patient dosimetry and treatment, as well as the optimum use and functioning of radiation producing equipment. The Division is also directly involved in the selection and commissioning of new equipment.

Physics training and teaching of staff and postgraduate students in these divisions is undertaken. The UCT BSc (Hons) course in Medical Physics was revived in 2012 and eight students are expected to start in 2013.

The Division of Medical Physics is recognised by the HPCSA as a training centre for Medical Physicists and is currently training one intern. The Division is also involved in International Atomic Energy (IAEA) training programs.

We take part in quarterly Medical Physics Workshops for all the Medical Physicists in the Western Cape. This includes all the physicists in private practice as well as those at GSH, Tygerberg Hospital and iThemba LABS. Various papers of common interest are presented at these workshops.

Medical Physics research meetings take place every second week to create a space for open discussion and support for research projects within the Division. Several posters and papers were presented by staff at national and international level.

The Division of Medical Physics continues to provide Medical Physics services to Nuclear Medicine at Red Cross Hospital. This service has been expanded by our physicist in Nuclear Medicine to regular quality control checks.

Chris Trauernicht will do Monte Carlo simulations of the dose distributions around I-125 seed ophthalmic applicators as part of his PhD thesis.

## Research Fields and Staff

### Head of Department

**JAN HOUGH MPHIL (UCT) (RETIRED SEPTEMBER 2012)**  
Radiotherapy Treatment Planning

**H. BURGER MSC (MED PHYS) (UP) (APPOINTED DECEMBER 2012)**

### Deputy Manager

**H. BURGER MSC (MED PHYS) (UP)**  
Modern Radiotherapy and Radiosurgery Treatments and Treatment Planning

### Assistant Managers (Medical Physics):

**G MAREE PHD (UCT) (RETIRED OCTOBER 2012)**  
Brachytherapy and Radiation Dosimetry

**H MACGREGOR BSC (HONS) (STARTED NOVEMBER 2012)**  
Radiotherapy and IMRT QA and Treatment Planning

**T KOTZE PHD (US)**  
Diagnostic Radiology teaching and Radiation Protection

**C TRAUERNICHT MSC (MED) IN MEDICAL PHYSICS (UCT)**  
Nuclear Medicine and Brachytherapy

### Technical Staff

CHIEF RADIOGRAPHER  
**K BOTHA NAT DIPL RADIOGRAPHY (THERAPY), DIPL COMPUTER SCIENCE**

### Mould Room

CHIEF RADIOGRAPHER  
**S TOVEY DIPL. RADIATION TECHNOLOGY, NAT DIPL RADIOGRAPHY (DIAGNOSTIC AND RADIOTHERAPY), BTECH (RADIOGRAPHY RADIOTHERAPY)**

RADIOGRAPHER  
**G SIEBRITS NAT DIPL. RADIOGRAPHY (RADIOTHERAPY) (STARTED OCTOBER 2012)**

INTERN RADIATION TECHNOLOGIST  
**M HENDRICKS NAT DIPL RADIOGRAPHY (DIAGNOSTIC)**

### Mechanical Workshop

CHIEF INDUSTRIAL TECHNICIAN  
**C THOMSON NTCII**

ARTISAN  
**RE HISCOCK NIII**

### Secretarial

SENIOR ADMIN CLERK  
**O KWAYIBA**

### Contact Details

Division of Medical Physics, Groote Schuur Hospital/  
University of Cape Town, Observatory, 7925 Cape Town  
Telephone: +27 21 404-6240  
Fax: +27 21 404-6269  
Email: Hester.Burger@uct.ac.za

## Department Of Radiation Medicine

### Division Of Nuclear Medicine

HEAD OF DIVISION: DR TESSA KOTZE

### Divisional Profile

Nuclear medicine currently provides a wide spectrum of diagnostic procedures, in-vivo studies and therapy; all pertaining to the use of unsealed sources of radioactivity. Procedures cover the central nervous system, respiratory, cardiac, gastrointestinal, genitourinary, endocrine, lymphatic and skeletal systems. There is access to both SPECT/CT and PET/CT. All procedures are integrated into service provision, training and research. In the department is also an osteodensitometer.



## Divisional Statistics

### Permanent and Long Term Contract Staff

#### Joint Staff (UCT/PGWC)

Senior Consultant	Full time	1
Junior Consultant	Full time	1
Senior Consultant	Part time	1

### Research fields and staff

#### Specialist Staff

**DR TESSA KOTZE**  
Therapy; PET

**DR RACHELLE STEYN**  
ERNA

**PROFESSOR MIKE MANN**  
Paediatric Nuclear Medicine

#### Undergraduate Staff

**SUPERNUMERARY REGISTRAR DR GARBA YUNUSA**  
Registrar Dr Nerisha Govender

### Contact Details

Division of Nuclear Medicine, Groote Schuur Hospital and University of Cape Town, Observatory, 7925 Cape Town.  
Telephone: +27 21 404-6747  
Fax: +27 21 404-3402  
Email: Tessa.Kotze@uct.ac.za

## Department Of Radiation Medicine

### Division Of Radiation Oncology

**HEAD OF DIVISION - PROFESSOR R P ABRATT**

#### Divisional Profile

- The Division of Radiation Oncology provides the following services:
  - Investigation, management and treatment of all forms of malignant disease. This is co-ordinated by 23 multidisciplinary clinics, which meet weekly.
  - Participation in clinical studies, both investigator initiated and as part of co-operative groups.

- Teaching of undergraduate medical courses and provision of postgraduate specialists training courses. Pre and post-diplomate instruction to radiographers and post-diplomate courses to nurses. Full training in Radiobiology from under-graduate to honours, master's and doctoral level.
- Provision of a comprehensive clinical radiobiological research facility.

## Divisional Statistics

### Permanent and Long Term Contract Staff

#### JMS Staff

Professors	1
------------	---

#### University Staff

Research Staff	6
Administrative/Clerical Staff	1
<b>SUBTOTAL</b>	<b>7</b>

#### Joint Staff (UCT/PAWC)

Head of Clinical Unit	1
Senior Full-time Lecturers	3
Lecturers	3
Principal Medical Officers	1
Sessional Medical Officers	3
Medical Officer	1
Medical Scientists	2
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>15</b>

#### Honorary Staff

Honorary Lecturers	1
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>1</b>

#### Postgraduate Students

Registrars	16
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>16</b>

### Research Fields and Staff

#### Permanent Staff

#### Specialist Staff

**PROFESSOR RAYMOND ABRATT**

Chief Specialist Radiation Oncology & Head of Division;  
NRF Rated – Category B

**DR JEANETTE PARKES**

Senior Specialist Radiation Oncology and Senior Lecturer;  
Main interests - neurological tumours, paediatric tumours,  
bones and sarcoma

**DR SAMEERA DALVIE**

Specialist Radiation Oncology Lung Cancer; Male genito-  
urinary tract cancer, Ear, nose and throat cancer

**DR ZAINAB MOHAMED**

Senior Specialist Radiation Oncology and Senior Lecturer;  
Main interests - Lymphoma, Myeloma, Melanoma,  
Hodgkin's Disease

**DR BARBARA ROBERTSON**

Specialist Radiation Oncology & Lecturer; Main interests  
- Thyroid, Oesophageal and Gastro-intestinal cancers,  
stomach, pancreas, liver, unknown primary cancers.

**DR LEON VAN WIJK**

Senior Specialist Radiation Oncology & Senior Lecturer;  
Main interests - Gynaecological tumours.

**DR JULIE WETTER**

Specialist Radiation Oncology and Lecturer; Main interests  
- skin cancers, melanoma, eye Head and neck.

Dr. Hannah Simonds – started 1 April 2012

Specialist Radiation Oncology and Lecturer; Main interests  
- breast cancer

**Medical Officers****DR CINDY SHEPHERD**

Principal Medical Officer Radiation Oncology; Main  
interests - Lung cancer, Tumours of the thyroid, Male  
genito-urinary tract cancer.

**Scientific Staff****DR ANDRE HENDRIKSE**

Senior Medical Natural Scientist & Lecturer; Main interest  
- Research in Medical Natural Science Radiobiology  
(research on tumours with experimental animals)

**DR ALISTAIR HUNTER**

Medical Natural Scientist; Main interest - Research in  
Medical Natural Science Radiobiology (research on  
tumours with experimental animals)

**Contract Research Staff**

Part-Time Clerical Research Assistants (Data Managers)

**MRS GLYNIS CHILCOTT****MRS SUE GILES****MISS E NEL****MRS JEAN WILMOT****MRS RAE TAYLOR****Contact Details**

Postal address: Division of Radiation Oncology, Groote  
Schoor Hospital & University of Cape Town, Observatory,  
7925, South Africa

Telephone: +27 21 404 4263/5

Fax: +27 21 404 5259

E-mail: Raymond.abratt@uct.ac.za

**Department Of Radiation  
Medicine****Division Of Radiology**

**HEAD OF DIVISION: PROFESSOR STEPHEN JAMES  
BENINGFIELD**

**Divisional Profile**

The Division of Radiology works closely with clinical  
colleagues and their patients throughout the hospital,  
both in service and academic capacities. This collaboration  
involves all major medical, surgical, therapy and women's  
health areas, including their subspecialties. Pending  
arrivals of a 256-slice CT and research 3T MRI promise  
interesting boosts to service and research. Red Cross  
is making good use of their new MRI and CT scanners.  
There is now improved exposure to PET-CT scanning at  
Tygerberg Hospital. Links to Somerset and GF Jooste  
Hospitals remain strong, with some teaching activity also  
at Victoria Hospital; However Jooste is being closed for  
reconstruction next year, with Mitchell's Plain Hospital  
standing in The experience of our post-retirement sessional  
staff continues to benefit the Division. The positive impact  
of the full conversion to digital radiology over the last year  
is now evident, with the next phase of electronic radiology  
requests partially implemented

Interest in supernumerary registrar posts from within and outside the country remains strong.

## Research Fields and Staff

### PROFESSOR STEPHEN BENINGFIELD

Hepatobiliary, vascular, interventional radiology, computer applications and digital radiology.

### DR NAZIR AHMED

Cross-sectional imaging, colorectal imaging.

### DR HELEN BALL

Ultrasound, mammography, computerised tomography and urological radiology.

### DR SALLY CANDY

Neuroradiology and Magnetic Resonance Imaging.

### DR DILESH CHIBA

Musculoskeletal radiology, cross-sectional imaging, interventional radiology.

### DR JACQUELINE KIECK

High resolution computerized tomography and fine needle biopsies, interventional radiology.

### DR QONITA SAID-HARTLEY

Chest radiology

### DR PAUL SCHOLTZ

Cross-sectional, abdominal imaging and Interventional radiology

### DR GARY SUDWARTS

Cross-sectional, abdominal imaging and Interventional radiology

### DR TRACY KILBORN

Paediatric radiology.

### DR ROBERT SEGGIE

Ultrasound, computerised tomography and general radiology.

### DR NICOLE WIESELTHALER

Paediatric radiology.

### DR E BANDERKER

Paediatric Radiology

## Divisional Statistics

### Permanent and long-term contract staff

#### University staff

Professor and Head of Division	1
Administrative Staff	1
Total	2

#### JMS Staff

Senior Lecturers	4
Lecturers	6
Total	10

#### Part-time JMS Staff

Emeritus Professor	1
Emeritus Associate Professors	2
Total	3

#### Part-time UCT Staff

Administrative Assistant	1
--------------------------	---

#### Students

Master's [registrars]	24
-----------------------	----

## Teaching

- **Postgraduate**  
This major activity continues, with new inputs from the University, Colleges and the HPCSA having significant roles. More structured teaching, regular assessments and revised examination structure plus obligatory theses are now reality. The division upgraded and complete refurbishment processes to convert into a fully digital radiology unit, with the advent of a formal Picture Archival and Communication Systems (PACS) and Radiology Information System (RIS) partially done. This is having a major beneficial effect on the manner and quality of postgraduate teaching and supervision, both in radiology and other specialties.
- **Undergraduate**  
Regular weekly structured teaching sessions continue, together with the case-based multidisciplinary meetings in various specialties allowing both under- and postgraduate students to see the impact of imaging on clinical-decision making

## Research

There are a number of collaborative and self-initiated projects running, with the recent requirement for a thesis or dissertation leading to increased interest. The consequences of digital imaging and newer modalities remain strongly felt, with diversification of interests. These continue to be largely on the basis of combined collaboration and multidisciplinary applied clinical research, together with some basic research that is also being undertaken in MRI and digital mammography. There is a good prospect of a full body 3T MRI being installed soon.

## Service

The increase in service load, particularly on the multislice CT's, are placing an increased demand on reporting time. An attempt is being made to run three CT scanners during the day. The hope is that the PACS will allow more efficient distribution of the resulting reporting work. Close interaction with UCT PAH clinical service adds another aspect to the work undertaken.

## Social responsiveness

There is ongoing collaboration with a number of the closer satellite hospitals, most notably GF Jooste, New Somerset and Victoria, but also II Military Hospital (with significant recent equipment upgrades), as well as with the newly-developed and refurbished regional hospitals such as George, Worcester and Paarl, Khayelitsha and Mitchells Plain, that are likewise converting to digital imaging and PACS.

## Publications

These are largely on the basis of close clinical collaboration and applied research, although some more basic MRI and digital radiography research has been published

## General

The refashioning of the division into a purely digital system will have a major impact on the manner of our clinical interaction within and outside the division.

## Contact Details

Postal Address: Division of Radiology, Room 16, C16, Groote Schuur Hospital and University of Cape Town, Private Bag, Observatory, 7935

Telephone: +27 21 404 4184 or 406 6426

Fax: +27 21 404 4185

E-mail: Steve.Beningfield@uct.ac.za

# Department Of Radiation Medicine

## Research output

### Articles in peer-reviewed Journals

Boer, K., Lang, I., Llombart-Cussac, A., Andreasson, I., Vivanco, G.L., Sanders, N., Pover, G.M. and Murray, E.M. 2012. Vandetanib with decetaxel as second-line treatment for advanced breast cancer: a double blind, placebo controlled, randomized phase II study. *Investigational New Drugs*, 30: 681-687.

Botha, H., Ackermann, C., Candy, S., Carr, J.A., Griffith-Richards, S. and Bateman, K. 2012. Reliability and diagnostic performance of CT imaging criteria in the diagnosis of tuberculous meningitis. *PLoS One*, 7(6): e38982.

Bye, H., Prescott, N.J., Lewis, C.M., Matejic, M., Moodley, L., Robertson, B.M., van Rensburg, C., Parker, M.I. and Mathew, C.G. 2012. Distinct genetic association at the PLCE1 locus with oesophageal squamous cell carcinoma in the South African population. *Carcinogenesis*, 33(11): 2155-2161.

Deetlefs, E., Epstein, D., Watermeyer, G., Seggie, R.M. and Thomson, S.R. 2012. Tuberculosis in an inflammatory bowel disease cohort from South Africa. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(10): 802-804.

Du Plessis, J., Dix-Peek, S.I., Hoffman, E.B., Wieselthaler, N. and Dunn, R.N. 2012. Pediatric atlanto-occipital dissociation: radiographic findings and clinical outcome. *Clinical Evidence*, 3(1): 19-26.

Freercks, R., Swanepoel, C.R., Carrara, H., Moosa, S.E., Lachman, A. and Rayner, B.L. 2012. Vascular calcification in South African dialysis patients: ethnic variation, prevalence, detection and haemodynamic correlates. *Nephrology*, 17: 607-615.

Hunter, A.J. 2012. Radiation biology - an important science for an advanced nuclear nation like South Africa. *South African Journal of Science*, 108(7/8): 972.

Lawson, A.J., Rischbieter, P., Owen, J.M., Beningfield, S.J. and Peedikayil, T. 2012. Multi-detector computer tomography venography (MDCTV) as a diagnostic tool in the management of patients with atypical, complicated and/or recurrent varicose veins. *SA Journal of Radiology*, 16(4): 136-138.

Lawson, A.J., Beningfield, S.J., Krige, J.E.J., Rischbieter, P. and Burmeister, S. 2012. Percutaneous transhepatic self-expanding metal stents for palliation of malignant biliary obstruction. *South African Journal of Surgery*, 50(3): 54-60.

Le Feuvre, D.E.J., Parkes, J., Mukheiber, P., James, R. and Taylor, A.G. 2012. A late haemorrhagic complication in an arterio venous malformation cured with radiosurgery. *Interventional Neuroradiology*, 18: 149-152.

McGuire, D.T., Bick, S., Westgarth-Taylor, T.L. and Hoffman, E.B. 2011. Cryptococcoma of the ilium in an immunocompetent child: a case report and review of the literature. *SA Orthopaedic Journal*, 10(2): 74-77.

Mendelson, M., Barday, Z., Eastman, R.W., Le Feuvre, D.E.J., Candy, S., Wu, H. and Swanepoel, C.R. 2012. Rapidly progressive post-transplant lymphoproliferative disease following withdrawal of sirolimus. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(12): 924-928.

Robertson, B.M., Shepherd, C., Abratt, R.P., Hunter, A.J. and Goldberg, P.A. 2012. Treatment of carcinoma of the anal canal at Groote Schuur Hospital. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(6): 558-561.

Stanley, A., Candy, S., Levin, C. and Heckmann, J.M. 2012. The complexity of HIV vasculopathy. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(6): 474-476.

Westgarth-Taylor, T.L. and Kilborn, T.N. 2012. Imaging findings in an infant with congenital pulmonary venolobar syndrome (scimitar syndrome). *SA Journal of Radiology*, February 2012: 16-18.

## Department of Surgery

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: PROFESSOR DEL KAHN

### Departmental Profile

The Department of Surgery comprises the nine Divisions: General Surgery, Cardiothoracic Surgery, Emergency Medicine, Neurosurgery, Ophthalmology, Orthopaedics, Otorhinolaryngology, Plastic Surgery and Urology

Each of the Divisions functions very independently with regard to administration, clinical service, undergraduate and postgraduate teaching, and research. The Special Clinical expertise, research interests, and outstanding achievements over the last year, are documented in the individual divisional profiles.

The Department of Surgery Research Day, organised by Dr David le Feuvre, was a most successful collaboration

between the Divisions. Professor Richard Barnes delivered the John Terblanche Lecture.

## Department Of Surgery

### Division Of General Surgery

HEAD OF DIVISION: PROFESSOR DEL KAHN

### Divisional Profile

The four surgical firms within the Division of General Surgery are responsible for Hepatobiliary Surgery, Surgical Oncology/Endocrine Surgery, Colorectal Surgery, and Vascular Surgery. The Surgical Intensive Care Unit, the Trauma Unit, and the Transplant Unit are also part of the Division.

The Division prides itself on maintaining high standards of clinical service, and teaching of both undergraduates and postgraduates. The Division continues to function as a true academic unit, with its members making significant contributions at both local and international meetings, while at the same time maintaining a high research output.

Professor Jake Krige has several research projects in Portal hypertension and diseases of the liver and bile ducts. Professor Lance Michell is involved in an audit of admissions to the Surgical ICU, as well as several multi-centre pharmaceutical trials using anti-microbials.

The Vascular Unit under Dr Nadraj Naidoo has established a vibrant endovascular service. Genetic aspects of colorectal cancer is the main research interests of Professor Paul Goldberg in the Colorectal unit. Professor Eugenio Panieri has a special interest in sentinel lymph node biopsy in breast cancer as well as problems related to battery acid ingestion and thyroid cancer. Professors Andrew Nicol and Pradeep Navsaria are involved in major audits of various types of trauma, as well as various prospective randomised studies including penetrating cardiac injuries. Dr Elmi Muller has embarked on a study of transplanting kidneys from HIV positive donors into HIV positive recipients.

In addition there is an Emergency Surgery Firm which manages all the non-trauma surgical emergencies.

### Contact Details

Division of General Surgery, University of Cape Town, Groote Schuur Hospital, J46, Old Main Building, Observatory 7925  
Tel: +27 21 406 6475  
Fax: +27 21 448 6461  
UCT web: <http://www.uct.ac.za>

## Department Of Surgery

### Division Of Ophthalmology

HEAD OF DIVISION: PROFESSOR C. COOK

#### Divisional Profile

The Division of Ophthalmology combines an academic hospital service with University teaching, clinical training and research.

Specialist tertiary care clinical services are provided to patients in the Western Cape and beyond.

Teaching is provided to fifth year medical students, and specialist training of both local graduates and graduates from other countries is provided.

A postgraduate diploma course in community eye health is provided for Vision 2020 programme managers working in sub Saharan Africa.

#### Permanent and Long Term Contract Staff

Professors	1
Honorary professors	2
Senior Lecturers	6
Lecturers	8
Administrative Staff	2
Total	19

#### Students

Master's	10
Postgraduate diploma	8
Undergraduate	187
Total	205

#### Permanent Staff (Full-Time)

##### PROFESSOR C. COOK

Professor and Head, Division of Ophthalmology, UCT Faculty of Health Sciences, Groote Schuur Hospital and Red Cross Children's Hospital. Community eye health, glaucoma.

##### DR N. DU TOIT

Consultant Specialist, Groote Schuur Hospital. Anterior segment surgery, glaucoma, ocular trauma.

##### DR K. LECUONA

Consultant Specialist, Groote Schuur Hospital. Prevention of blindness in developing countries, lacrimal drainage disorders, inflammatory eye disease, ocular oncology.

##### DR T. POLLOCK

Consultant Specialist, Red Cross Children's Hospital. Paediatric ophthalmology.

##### DR J. RICE

Consultant Specialist, Groote Schuur Hospital. Vitreo-retinal disease.

##### DR J STEFFEN

Consultant Specialist, Groote Schuur Hospital. Vitreo-retinal disease.

##### DR C. TINLEY

Consultant Specialist, Red Cross Children's Hospital. Paediatric ophthalmology.

#### Permanent Staff (Part-Time)

##### DR E. ALBRECHT

Medical retina.

##### DR M. ATTENBOROUGH

Cornea.

##### DR J. DE VILLIERS

Strabismus.

##### DR R. GROTTÉ

Paediatric ophthalmology

##### DR D. HARRISON

Oculoplastics

##### DR F. KUPPER

General anterior segment

##### EMERITUS PROFESSOR A. MURRAY

Strabismus.

##### DR A. PERROTT

Glaucoma.

##### DR P. STEVEN

Neuro-Ophthalmology.

##### DR K SUTTLE

Surgical retina, oculoplastics.

##### DR H. VAN VELDEN

Surgical retina.

#### Honorary Staff

##### PROFESSOR P COURTRIGHT

Epidemiologist. Director of Kilimanjaro Centre for Community Ophthalmology.

#### PROFESSOR S LEWALLEN

Ophthalmologist. Director of Kilimanjaro Centre for Community Ophthalmology.

## Contact Details

Division of Ophthalmology, University of Cape Town Medical School, Observatory 7925

Tel: +27 21 406 6216

Fax: +27 21 406 6218

UCT General enquiries: +27 21 650 9111

UCT web: <http://www.uct.ac.za>

## Department Of Surgery

### Division Of Orthopaedic Surgery

HEAD OF DIVISION - PROFESSOR ROBERT DUNN

### Divisional Profile

2012 was a year of re-organisation with the retirement of Professor Walters and appointment of Professor Robert Dunn to the Pieter Moll and Nuffield Chair. This necessitated a staff reshuffle with Dr Stephen Roche being promoted to HOCU: Adult reconstructive unit and Graham McCollum to run the foot and ankle service.

Professor Hoffman's retirement as head of Paediatric Orthopaedic Surgery led to Stewart Dix Peek assuming this role supported by the newly appointed Stewart Dix Peek.

An additional post was established to strengthen General Orthopaedic management and Ian Koller appointed.

There is a renewed energy with this change. The undergraduate program has been overhauled with more student - consultant contact time, adoption of IT augmented teaching with the use of tablets and pre-loaded instruction videos filmed and edited by Nick Kruger. The exam format has been improved with collaboration with Rachel Weiss' teaching unit and multi-station double track OSCE's.

Research has been prioritised with 22 papers presented at the national Orthopaedic meeting in September. Robert Dunn was awarded the Best Orthopaedic publication by the SAOA for the paper "MRI findings of Spinal TB: Comparison of HIV positive and negative patients". Dr Roche was awarded best paper at the British Elbow and Shoulder Society meeting. Dr Maree was awarded best Hand paper at the annual Hand meeting.

The department continued to run its annual spine cadaver and porcine based live tissue courses which attract national and regional delegates. In addition, postgraduate teaching has been strengthened with regular cadaver based surgical training under the direction of Dr Roche.

The department continues to have a national impact with Robert Dunn as president of the Spine Society, Orthopaedic College and SAOA EXCO, Stewart Dix Peek president of Paediatric Orthopaedic Surgery and Steve Roche secretary of Shoulder / Elbow Society.

Our clinical units continue to flourish despite the local challenges with well established Acute Spine Injury Unit, Hand Unit, Orthopaedic Trauma unit, Paediatric Orthopaedic Unit and Adult reconstructive unit which houses upper and lower limb arthroplasty, soft tissue reconstruction, elective spine surgery and Orthopaedic oncology.

Due to these well established units, we have increasing sub-specialist fellowship training. Currently we have a Upper limb, Lower limb arthroplasty and two spine long term fellowships. In addition there are frequent visits by overseas specialists to observe our work.

Our department has been recognised by the International Society of Orthopaedic Centres (ISOC) as a full member. This is an exclusive group of 18 global centres based in 4 continents. This allows interaction on all levels including organisational and academic.

## Divisional Statistics

### Permanent and Long-Term Contract Staff

Professor	1
Senior Lecturers	3
Senior Lecturers – Part-time	4
Lecturers – Full-time	5
Lecturers – Part-time	6
Administrative and Clerical Staff	1
Total	20

### Students

Postgraduate FCS(SA) Orth & MMed	19
Undergraduate MBChB	210
Bsc Physio/Occupational Therapy	30
Diploma in Orthopaedic Nursing Science	26
Total	260

## Contact Details

Postal address: Department of Orthopaedic Surgery, H49 Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital, Observatory, 7925, Republic of South Africa.

Telephone: +27 21 406 6157/8

Fax: +27 21 447 2709

E-mail: bernadette.priest@uct.ac.za

## Department Of Surgery

### Division Of Emergency Medicine

HEAD OF DIVISION: PROFESSOR LA WALLIS

### Divisional Profile

Emergency Medicine is run as two academic Divisions (at UCT and SUN) but has a single, joint appointment, Head. The Division utilises various academic and satellite hospitals for the purposes of teaching and research; these include: Groote Schuur, Red Cross War Memorial Children's, Victoria, GF Jooste, Paarl, and New Somerset Hospital. The types of patients seen and emergencies treated vary among hospitals, allowing our MMed students to become fully competent Emergency Medicine specialists.

The Division places an emphasis on postgraduate programmes, with 15 PhD students, 5 MSc, and 20 MPhil. In 2012, the Division produced 30 publications in peer-reviewed journals and contributed to 10 book chapters. The Division's research has been focused in the following areas: emergency care systems, emergency ultrasound, pre-hospital care and disaster medicine, and mHealth.

The Division has 1 Professor, 2 Senior Lecturers, 3 Lecturers, and 1 Research Coordinator between SU and UCT. There are 9 honorary lecturers at SU and an additional 10 honorary lecturers at UCT.

### Head of Division (UCT, SU & PGWC)

Professor Lee A. Wallis MBChB MD DIMC Dip Sport Med FRCSEd FCEM FCEM(SA) FIFEM

### Head of Education

Heike I. Geduld MBChB FCEM(SA) MMed(EM)

MPhil Programme Coordinator

Tyson Welzel MBChB EMDM

## Divisional Statistics

### Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff

Professor	1
Senior Lecturers	2
Research Staff	1
Total	4

### Honorary staff

Honorary Lecturers	10
Total	10

### Students

PhD	14
MMed / College	16 (&16 Stellenbosch)
MMed supernumerary	6 (& 6 Stellenbosch)
MPhil	20
MSc	5
Undergraduate	3 <sup>rd</sup> , 4 <sup>th</sup> , 5 <sup>th</sup> and 6 <sup>th</sup> years

## Contact Details

Divisional Website: [www.emergencymed.co.za](http://www.emergencymed.co.za)

Telephone: +27 21 948 9908

Fax: +27 21 948 9909

Lee.wallis@uct.ac.za

Postal Address: Division of Emergency Medicine, University of Cape Town, Medical School, Groote Schuur Hospital, H53 Old Main Building, Observatory, 7925

Tel: +27 21 948 9908

Fax: +27 21 948 9909

UCT General enquiries: +27 21 650 9111

UCT web: <http://www.uct.ac.za>

## Department Of Surgery

### Division Of Neurosurgery

HEAD OF DIVISION: PROFESSOR GRAHAM FIEGGEN

### Divisional Profile

The Division of Neurosurgery is responsible for the neurosurgical management of patients at two internationally-renowned teaching hospitals, treating patients from across the Western Cape as well as elsewhere in South Africa and abroad. This clinical platform enables us to teach students, train specialists and pursue cutting-edge research into conditions relevant to our clinical practice.

The division has a tradition of close ties with colleagues in private practice, enabling us to contribute to the care



of patients across our community and strive to contribute in all ways possible to the growth and leadership of our specialty nationally and internationally.

Neurosurgery demands the highest standards of practice, while remaining mindful of the needs and priorities of a developing country. Our training program encompasses all aspects of modern neurosurgery, exposing registrars to the full spectrum of subspecialties. During their training, registrars have numerous opportunities to pursue research and are equipped with skills for lifelong enquiry. In this way, we strive to produce neurosurgeons who have superb clinical and operative skills coupled with the intellectual rigour to cope with a career in the fast-paced and rapidly evolving field of clinical neuroscience.

## Divisional Statistics

### Permanent and Long Term Contract Staff

Professors	2
Associate Professor	2
Senior Lecturers	2
Lecturers	3
Registrars	5
Medical Officer	2
Supernumerary Registrars	3
Administrative & Clerical Staff	1
TOTAL	20

### Students

Doctoral	1
Master's	9
TOTAL	10

### Honorary Staff

Emeritus Professor	2
Honorary Professors	2
Part-time Lecturers	5

## Research Fields and Staff

### Permanent Staff

#### PROFESSOR GRAHAM FIEGGEN

Head of Division; Paediatric and Functional Neurosurgery; spasticity in cerebral palsy, epilepsy surgery; congenital anomalies including dysraphism and the tethered spinal cord, hydrocephalus and neuroendoscopy; CNS infection; neurotrauma.

#### PROFESSOR ANTHONY FIGAJI

Paediatric Neurosurgery, neurotrauma and neurocritical care: CNS injury and monitoring techniques including intraoperative neurophysiology; hydrocephalus and neuroendoscopy; CNS infection including TB; neurooncology.

#### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR PATRICK SEMPLE

Pituitary disease and neuroendoscopy; neurocritical care, neurotrauma, neuroHIV.

#### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ALLAN TAYLOR

Neurovascular: diseases, interventions and surgery; Radiosurgery, stereotactic surgery and neuronavigation; skull base surgery.

#### DR DAVID LE FEUVRE, SENIOR LECTURER

Neurovascular: diseases, interventions and surgery; HIV vasculopathy, skull base surgery.

#### DR DAVID WELSH, SENIOR LECTURER

Neurospine: diseases and treatment, spinal trauma.

#### DR SALLY-JANE ROTHMEYER, LECTURER

Functional neurosurgery: pain, epilepsy and movement disorders; neuroHIV.

#### DR LLEWELYN PADAYACHY, LECTURER

Paediatric Neurosurgery: craniofacial surgery, paediatric neurovascular diseases, neurocritical care, monitoring and neuronavigation.

#### EMERITUS PROFESSOR JONATHAN PETER

Paediatric Neurosurgery: intraoperative neurophysiology, spasticity.

## Contact Details

Postal address: H-53, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital, Observatory, 7925, South Africa  
Tel: +27 21 406 6213  
Fax: +27 21 406 6555  
UCT General enquiries: +27 21 650 9111  
UCT web: <http://www.uct.ac.za>

## Department Of Surgery

### Division Of Urology

#### HEAD OF DIVISION – PROFESSOR R D BARNES

### Divisional Profile

The Division of Urology renders a urological service to Groote Schuur Hospital, Red Cross War Memorial Children's

Hospital and Somerset Hospital. An operating list is done once per week at Eerste river Hospital, operating on Groote Schuur Hospital patients.

Dr John Lazarus is head of Paediatric Urology at Red Cross Hospital and Professor R D Barnes attends Somerset Hospital for ward rounds and outpatients. The operating list at Eerste River Hospital is done by a Senior Registrar assisted by Professor Johan Naudé (ex head of Division of Urology).

Undergraduate teaching is provided to 6th year medical students, who do a two week block in Urology. Postgraduate training is provided to Urology Registrars and also to supernumerary registrars. The members of our division make significant contributions at both local and international meetings. A number of our members have attended instructional courses both locally and overseas. The Division has maintained its productivity despite staff shortages and the financial crisis.

The Division is involved with two combined clinics – Urological Oncology Clinic (with Radiation Oncologists) and Female Continence Clinic (with Gynaecologists). We run a number of other specialised clinics – Adolescent Spinal Defects Clinic, Haematuria Clinic, Stricture Clinic, Erectile Dysfunction Clinic, Reconstructive Urology Clinic and Metabolic Stone Clinic.

## Divisional Statistics

### Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff

Principal Lecturer	1
Senior Lecturers	3
Administrative	1
Sessional Senior Lecturers	3
Total	8

### Students

MMed	5
Undergraduate (6 <sup>th</sup> years)	187
Total	192

## Research Fields and Staff

### PROFESSOR R D BARNES

Metabolic aspects of Urolithiasis, Urological Oncology

### PROFESSOR A R PONTIN

Renal infections in diabetics, Female Incontinence, Urological Oncology

### DR J LAZARUS

All aspects of Paediatric Urology; Surgical Treatment of Renal Calculi

### DR S SINHA

Widening indications for laparoscopic surgery in urology; double J stent insertion under local anaesthetic; radical cystectomy and extended pelvic lymphadenectomy

### DR L KAESTNER

Prostate cancer; Renal Transplantation; Urogynaecology

### DR A VAN DEN HEEVER

Results of urethroplasty for urethral strictures

### DR M KOLIA

Retrospective Review Prostatectomies done between 2005 and 2011 at Groote Schuur Hospital

### DR F CASSIM

Retrospective Review of Bladder of Open versus Laparoscopic Radical Cystectomy for the Treatment of Bladder Cancer: Complications and Oncological Outcome

## Divisional Contact Details

Postal Address: Division of Urology, Area E26, New Groote Schuur Hospital, Anzio Road, Observatory, 7925  
Telephone: SA (021) 406 6529  
Fax: SA (021) 406 6122  
e-mail: lesley.burke@uct.ac.za

## Department Of Surgery

### Division Of Otolaryngology

HEAD OF DIVISION: PROFESSOR JOHAN FAGAN

## Divisional Profile

The Division of Otolaryngology combines an academic hospital service with university teaching, training and research. It provides specialist clinical services to patients in the Western Cape and beyond. Its university responsibilities include in-hospital and community-based training of 5th year medical students, teaching of dental and paramedical students, and specialist training of both local graduates and graduates from other countries. An outreach programme supplements the training of students and primary health care workers in the fundamentals of ear care. We place a strong emphasis on clinical research.

## Divisional Statistics

### Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff

Professors	1
Lecturers	5
Lecturers (part-time)	6
Audiologists	3
Administrative Staff	1
Total	16

### Students

Master's	9
Karl Storz Fellow in Advanced Head and Neck Surgery	1

## Staff and Research Fields

### J.J. FAGAN

Head and Neck Cancer; Developing World ENT

### D.E. LUBBE

Rhinology; Minimally invasive cranial base surgery.

### G.J. COPLEY

Paediatric ENT, ENT in primary care

### E. MEYER

Otology. Paediatrics; Head and Neck

### T. HARRIS

Otology; Head and Neck

### O. EDKINS

Sialendoscopy; General ENT

## Contact Details

Postal Address: Division of Otolaryngology, Faculty of Health Sciences, Anzio Road, Observatory, 7925

Tel: +27 21 406 6420

Fax: +27 21 448 8865

UCT General enquiries: +27 21 650 9111

UCT web: <http://www.uct.ac.za>

## Department Of Surgery

### Chris Barnard Division Of

### Cardiothoracic Surgery

HEAD OF DIVISION: PROFESSOR PETER ZILLA

## Divisional Profile

The Division offers the full range of adult and paediatric cardiac and thoracic surgery services, catering to all forms of congenital heart disease, myocardial revascularisation (on- and off-pump), cardiac valvular repair and replacement surgery as well as thoracic aortic surgery. The only exceptions are the use of long-term left ventricular assist devices or the use of the artificial heart, both of which are prohibitively expensive in a developing world scenario.

An envisaged 'hybrid operating theatre' has been approved in principal and nearing the end of its planning stage. While funding remains an issue, this facility will expand our repertoire to include the most recent development in heart valve replacement, namely transcatheter-delivered valve prostheses. This procedure will not only offer to reduce hospital stays but remove the costs of open heart surgery thereby bringing heart valve treatment closer to the third world where rheumatic disease remains highly prevalent. As this technology is prohibitively expensive, special training-arrangements were entered into with commercial valve providers to increase affordability under public hospital circumstances.

Moreover, the Cardiovascular Research Unit has been focusing on developing alternative transcatheter devices specifically aimed at the needs of a developing country including collaborative studies with the medical device industry and other international academic units to make newer and more cost-effective devices more readily available.

In this context, a UCT start-up company was formed around IP developed in the Cardiovascular Research Unit, receiving substantial funding – *inter alia* from the Department of Science and Technology's 'Technology Innovation Agency' (TIA).

## Divisional Profile (Cardiovascular Research Unit)

2012 represented a difficult year financially where decades of reliance on industry funding was largely replaced with a dependency on institutional academic grants.

The Western Cape Heart Research Grouping of the Medical Research Council, of which the Cardiovascular Research Unit is a member, continues to support essential basic research, the foundationstone for applied research.

The Unit has in 2012, amongst other grants, been awarded three separate NRF grants totalling approximately three million Rand.

A significant breakthrough in our synthetic vascular graft research was achieved in 2012 where spontaneous endothelialization of the luminal surface across an engineered porous graft wall was demonstrated in rats and shown to be independent of transanastomotic outgrowth. An endothelial lining in small diameter vascular grafts, commonly not achievable in humans, is essential for long-term patency.

International collaboration with Gothenburg and Clemson universities continued with respect to other vascular graft technologies.

Research focusing on the cell biology of the process of neovascularisation has spear-headed our regenerative medicine approach to facilitating the body's own ability to remodel semi-synthetic prostheses. A model for assessment of the regenerative capacity of synthetic hydrogels in the treatment of myocardial infarction established in 2011 has led to published results and interest from overseas collaborators. The mechanism through which delayed delivery of hydrogel to an infarcted heart achieves greater therapeutic efficacy has been partially elucidated in 2012. The distribution of hydrogel was found to differ substantially dependent on the timing of hydrogel delivery. This is being further examined with micro computed tomography and promises to hold great significance in the field of biomaterial-based therapy for myocardial infarction.

Optimisation of treatment regimens to render animal tissue used in the construction of 'bioprosthetic' heart valves, especially transcatheter designs, more biocompatible and less immunogenic has in 2012 focused on porcine pericardium, including decellularisation and non-covalent 'tanning' thereof. Further assessment of both porcine and bovine pericardial candidates is currently in progress.

The Biomechanical Sciences group strengthened international networking through a 3-year collaboration grant from the UK Royal Society with Dr Georges Limbert from the University of Southampton, UK, on constitutive modelling of tissue-regenerative synthetic scaffolds.

Postgraduate training remained a priority in 2012. Interdigitation between our clinical staff and researchers also remains a key goal for which the Division continues to strive.

## Divisional Statistics

### Permanent and Long Term Contract Staff

Professor	1
Associate Professors	4
Senior Consultants	3
Senior Lecturer	2
Supernumerary Registrars	2
Surgical Registrar	6
Surgical Rotator	1
Senior Medical Officer	1
Senior Scientific Officer	1
Secretary	1
Medical Technologist Director	1
Senior Medical Technologist	2
Clinical Technologist/Perfusionist	3
TOTAL	28

### Students

Doctoral	13
M.Med.	5
Master's	8
Honours	1
TOTAL	27

## Research Fields and Staff

### Permanent Staff

#### PROFESSOR PETER ZILLA

Head of Division

#### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR JOHAN BRINK

Clinical Director

#### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR JOHN HEWITSON

Section Head: Paediatric Surgery

#### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR THOMAS FRANZ

Section Head: Biomechanics

#### DR PAUL HUMAN

Research Director, Section Head Pathobiology

#### DR LOVEN MOODLEY

Section Head: Thoracic Surgery

#### DR ANDRE BROOKS

Senior Consultant

#### DR DEON BEZUIDENHOUT

Senior Lecturer, Section Head Polymer Sciences

#### DR NEIL DAVIES

Senior Lecturer, Section Head Biology and Regeneration

## Contact Details

Chris Barnard Division Of Cardiothoracic Surgery  
D24, New Grootte Schuur Hospital, Anzio Road,  
OBSERVATORY 7925, Cape Town, South Africa  
Tel: +27 21 406 6181  
Fax: +27 21 448 1145  
Web: [http://www.health.uct.ac.za/departments/surgery/  
cardiothoracic/](http://www.health.uct.ac.za/departments/surgery/cardiothoracic/)  
UCT General enquiries: +27 21 650 9111  
UCT web: <http://www.uct.ac.za>

## Cardiovascular Research Unit

Room 3.13, Chris Barnard Building, Faculty of Health  
Sciences, University of Cape Town, Anzio Road,  
OBSERVATORY 7925, Cape Town, South Africa  
Tel: +27 21 406 6476/6385  
Fax: +27 21 448 5935

## Department Of Surgery

### Division Of Plastic Surgery

HEAD OF DIVISION: PROFESSOR DA HUDSON

### Divisional Profile

The Division of Plastic Surgery combines an academic hospital service, with university teaching, clinical training and research. The division also functions at Red Cross Children's Hospital and pressures sores are dealt with at Eerste River Hospital. Specialist tertiary services are provided to patients of the Western Cape and beyond.

The Department is actively involved in a number of multidisciplinary which include:

1. head and neck cancer clinic
2. skin cancer clinic
3. melanoma clinic
4. transsexual clinic
5. combined breast clinic

Multi-disciplinary clinics at Red Cross Children Hospital include:

1. Cleft lip and palate clinic
2. Inter sex clinic
3. Cranio facial clinic
4. Congenital ear clinic
5. Congenital hand clinic

Teaching is provided to fifth year medical students PAMS, and specialist training of postgraduates is undertaken – including supernumerary registrars from other countries.

The Department is actively involved in research in all aspects of Plastic Surgery, including paediatric Plastic Surgery.

The Department enjoys a strong partnership with colleagues in private practise. These part time surgeons provide valuable input to the Department both in teaching and in clinical services.

The Division continued to conduct research in breast reconstruction, complex wounds, paediatric plastic surgery, microsurgery and buns.

### Permanent and Long Term Contract Staff

Professors	1
Senior Lecturers	2
Lecturers	10
Administrative Staff	1
Total	14

### Students

PhD	1
Master's	5
Undergraduate	0
Total	6

### Research Fields and Staff

#### PROFESSOR D.A. HUDSON

Breast Reconstruction; Wound Healing; Burns.

#### DR K. ADAMS

Management of complex wounds, Transsexual Surgery, Burns

#### DR S. ADAMS

Cleft Lip Palate; Lower leg Reconstruction, Burns

### Contact Details

Postal address: Department of Plastic, Reconstructive & Maxillo-Facial Surgery, Room H53/69, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital, Observatory, 7925, Republic of South Africa.

Tel: +27 21 406 6415

Fax: +27 21 406 6649

UCT General Enquiries: +27 21 650 9111

UCT web: <http://www.uct.ac.za>

## Department of Surgery

### Research output

#### Chapters in books

Beighton, P. and Sellars, S.L. 2012. Hereditary deafness in Southern Africa. In D. Kumar (ed.), *Genomics and Health in the Developing World*, pp. 466-474. New York: Oxford University Press. ISBN 9780195374759.

Fagan, J.J. 2012. Management of cervical metastases. In A. Staffieri (ed.), *Essentials of Head and Neck Cancer*, pp. 93-102. Delhi, India: Bywood Books Private Limited. ISBN 9788181930712.

Nicol, A. and Fagan, J.J. 2012. Penetrating neck injuries. In J.C. Watkinson (ed.), *Stell and Maran's Textbook of Head and Neck Surgery and Oncology*, pp.295-305. 5<sup>th</sup> edition. London: Hodder Arnold. ISBN 978034092962.

Nicol, A. and Navsaria, P.H. 2012. Penetrating rectal injuries. In G.C. Velmahos (ed.), *Penetrating Trauma*, pp. 397-400. London: Springer. ISBN 9783642204531.

#### Articles in peer-reviewed Journals

Adams, S., Rogers, A.D., Pienaar, C.H., Adams, K.G. and Hudson, D.A. 2012. The crouton dressing: an alternative technique to immobilize skin grafts in difficult areas. *Burns*, 38: 301-305.

Alharethi, S., Bernon, M. and Krige, J.E.J. 2012. Beware the left-sided gallbladder. *South African Journal of Surgery*, 50(3): 88-89.

Anley, C., Brandt, A. and Dunn, R.N. 2012. Magnetic resonance imaging findings in spinal tuberculosis: comparison of HIV positive and negative patients. *Indian Journal of Orthopaedics*, 46(2): 186-190.

Banderker, A., Navsaria, P.H., Edu, S., Bekker, W., Nicol, A. and Naidoo, N.G. 2012. Civilian popliteal artery injuries. *South African Journal of Surgery*, 50(4): 119-123.

Broeders, J., Roks, D., Jamieson, G., Devitt, P., Baigrie, R.J. and Watson, D. 2012. Five-year outcome after laparoscopic anterior partial versus Nissen fundoplication: four randomized trials. *Annals of Surgery*, 255(4): 637-42.

Brooks, A., Geldenhuys, A., Zuhlke, L., Human, P.A. and Zilla, P. 2012. Pulmonary artery banding: still a valuable option in developing countries? *European Journal of Cardio-Thoracic Surgery*, 41: 272-276.

Bruijns, S. and Wallis, L.A. 2012. The rise of the frequent attender. *African Journal of Emergency Medicine (AfJEM)*, 2: 141-142

Bruijns, S., Green, R. and Wallis, L.A. 2012. Sepsis as a cause of rising health care casualties in Africa. *African Journal of Emergency Medicine (AfJEM)*, 2: 47-48.

Bumbacea, D., Arend, S., Eyuboglu, F., Fishman, J.A., Goletti, D., Ison, M.G., Jones, C.E., Kampmann, B., Kotton, C., Lange, C., Ljungman, p., Milburn, H., Morris, M.I., Muller, E., Munoz, P., Nellore, A., Rieder, H.L., Sester, U., Theodoropoulos, N., Wagner, D. and Sester, M. 2012. The risk of tuberculosis in transplant candidates and recipients: a TBNET consensus statement. *European Respiratory Journal*, 40(4): 990-1013.

Bye, H., Prescott, N.J., Lewis, C.M., Matejic, M., Moodley, L., Robertson, B.M., van Rensburg, C., Parker, M.I. and Mathew, C.G. 2012. Distinct genetic association at the PLCE1 locus with oesophageal squamous cell carcinoma in the South African population. *Carcinogenesis*, 33(11): 2155-2161.

Chinnery, G., Krige, J.E.J., Kotze, U.K., Navsaria, P.H. and Nicol, A. 2012. Surgical management and outcome of civilian gunshot injuries to the pancreas. *British Journal of Surgery*, 99(1): 140-148.

Chirwa, N., Govender, D., Ndimba, B.K., Lotz, Z., Tyler, M., Panieri, E., Kahn, D. and Mall, A.S. 2012. A 40-50kDa glycoprotein associated with mucus is identified as -1-acid glycoprotein in carcinoma of the stomach. *Journal of Cancer*, 3: 83-92.

Cockburn, N., Steven, D., Lecuona, K., Joubert, F., Rogers, G., Cook, C.D. and Polack, S. 2012. Prevalence, causes and socio-economic determinants of vision loss in Cape Town, South Africa. *PLoS One*, 7(2): e30718.

Coetzee, E., Whitelaw, A.C., Kahn, D. and Rode, H. 2012. The use of topical, un-buffered sodium hypochloride in the management of burn wound infection. *Burns*, 38: 529-533.

Cook, C.D. and Foster, P. 2012. Epidemiology of glaucoma: whats new? *Canadian Journal of Ophthalmology-Journal Canadien D Ophtalmologie*, 47(3): 223-226.

Cook, C.D., Carrara, H. and Myers, L. 2012. Phacoemulsification versus manual small-incision cataract surgery in South Africa. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(6): 537-540.

Costamagna, G., Tringali, A., Spicak, J., Mutignani, M., Shaw, J.M., Roy, A., Johnson, E., De Moura, E.G.H., Cheng, S., Ponchon, T., Bittinger, M., Messman, H., Neahauss, H.,

- Schumacher, B., Laugier, R., Saarnio, J. and Ariqueta, F.I. 2012. Treatment of malignant gastroduodenal obstruction with a nitinol self-expanding metal stent: An international prospective multicentre registry. *Digestive and Liver Disease*, 44: 37-43.
- Davies, N.H., Schmidt, C., Bezuidenhout, D. and Zilla, P. 2012. Sustaining neovascularization of a scaffold through staged release of vascular endothelial growth factor-A and platelet-derived growth factor-BB. *Tissue Engineering*, 18(1&2): 26-34.
- Dean, W.H., Courtright, P. and Cook, C.D. 2012. Does training clinic nurses to test pinhole visual acuity as a screen for glaucoma increase glaucoma referrals to eye care professionals? A pilot study in Malawi. *Ophthalmic Epidemiology*, 19(5): 293-296.
- Douglas, T.S., Gresak, L., Koen, N., Fenton-Muir, N., Van As, A.B. and Pitcher, R.D. 2012. Measurement of prevertebral cervical soft tissue thickness on lateral digital radiographs. *Journal of Pediatric Orthopaedics*, 32(3): 249-252.
- Du Plessis, J., Dix-Peek, S.I., Hoffman, E.B., Wieselthaler, N. and Dunn, R.N. 2012. Pediatric atlanto-occipital dissociation: radiographic findings and clinical outcome. *Clinical Evidence*, 3(1): 19-26.
- Du Toit, N. 2012. The eye in rheumatoid arthritis. *CME-Continuing Medical Education*, 29(8): 330-331.
- Du Toit, N. and Van Der Merwe, J. 2012. Herpetic ulcer of the eyelids in an immunocompromised patient. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(6): 472-473.
- Edkins, O., Nyamarebvu, C. and Lubbe, D.E. 2012. Cerebrospinal fluid rhinorrhoea after nasal packing for epistaxis: case report. *Journal of Laryngology and Otology*, 126: 421-423.
- Fagan, J.J. 2012. Developing world ENT: a global responsibility. *Journal of Laryngology and Otology*, 126(6): 544-547.
- Geldenhuis, A., Koshy, J., Human, P.A., Mtwale, J., Brink, J.G. and Zilla, P. 2012. Rheumatic mitral repair versus replacement in a threshold country: the impact of commissural fusion. *Journal of Heart Valve Disease*, 21: 424-432.
- Gottschalk, S., Warner, C., Burch, V.C. and Wallis, L.A. 2012. Warning scores in triage-Is there any point?. *African Journal of Emergency Medicine (AfJEM)*, 1: 103-107
- Govender, C., Morris, G. and Wallis, L.A. 2012. Analysing acuity of after-hours attendees at a district hospital emergency centre in KwaZulu-Natal. *African Journal of Emergency Medicine (AfJEM)*, 2: 67-75
- Harris, T., Bardien, S., Schaaf, H., Petersen, L., de Jong, G.J. and Fagan, J.J. 2012. Aminoglycoside-induced hearing loss in HIV-positive and HIV-negative multidrug-resistant tuberculosis patients. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(6): 363-366.
- Harris, T., Peer, S. and Fagan, J.J. 2012. Audiological monitoring for ototoxic tuberculosis, human immunodeficiency virus and cancer therapies in a developing world setting. *Journal of Laryngology and Otology*, 126(6): 548-551.
- Held, M., Roche, S., Vrettos, B.C., Laubscher, M. and Walters, J. 2012. Reliability of shoulder symptom recall after 1 year in a retrospective application of the Oxford Shoulder Score. *Journal of the Shoulder and Elbow Surgery*, 4(4): 255-258.
- Hoffman, E.B. 2011. The orthopaedic management of myelomeningocele. *SA Orthopaedic Journal*, 10(3): 48-55.
- Hudson, D.A. 2012. Achieving an optimal cosmetic result with excision of lesions on the face. *Annals of Plastic Surgery*, 68(3): 320-325.
- Hudson, D.A., Adams, K.G. and Adams, S. 2012. Autologous dermal graft in breast reconstruction. *Annals of Plastic Surgery*, 68(3): 253-256.
- Ives-Deliperi, V.L. and Butler, J.T. 2012. Naming outcomes if anterior temporal lobectomy in epilepsy patients: a systematic review of the literature. *Epilepsy & Behavior*, 24: 194-198.
- Jabar, A., Wallis, L.A., Ruter, A. and Smith, W.P. 2012. Modified Delphi study to determine optimal data elements for inclusion in an emergency management database system. *African Journal of Emergency Medicine (AfJEM)*, 2: 13-19.
- Jacquet, G., Levine, A., Bruijns, S. and Wallis, L.A. 2012. Global emergency medicine literature review, Tanzania and adopting delegates. *African Journal of Emergency Medicine (AfJEM)*, 2: 95-96.
- Jehle, K.S., Lazarus, J. and Raad, J. 2012. Neurogenic lower urinary tract dysfunction: the role of urodynamics. *CME-Continuing Medical Education*, 30(5): 166-170.
- Kadner, K., Dobner, S., Franz, T., Bezuidenhout, D., Sirry, M.S., Zilla, P. and Davies, N.H. 2012. The beneficial effects of deferred delivery on the efficiency of hydrogel therapy post myocardial infarction. *Biomaterials*, 33: 2060-2066.

- Krige, J.E.J. and Kahn, D. 2012. Laparoscopic vs open liver resection. *Archives of Surgery*, 147(1): 48.
- Krige, J.E.J., Kotze, U.K., Sayed, R., Burmeister, S., Bernon, M. and Chinnery, G. 2012. Outcome in decompensated alcoholic cirrhotic patients with acute variceal bleeding. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(6): 554-557.
- Langerak, N., Tam, N., Vaughan, C.L., Fieggen, A.G. and Schwartz, M.H. 2012. Gait status 17-26 years after selective dorsal rhizotomy. *Gait & Posture*, 35: 244-249.
- Lawson, A.J., Beningfield, S.J., Krige, J.E.J., Rischbieter, P. and Burmeister, S. 2012. Percutaneous transhepatic self-expanding metal stents for palliation of malignant biliary obstruction. *South African Journal of Surgery*, 50(3): 54-60.
- Lazarus, J. 2012. The AirScope: a novel wireless laparoscope. *Journal of Medical Devices-Transactions of the ASME*, 6: 44501.
- Lazarus, J., Van Den Heever, A., Kortekaas, B. and Alexander, A. 2012. Female epispadias managed by bladder neck plication via a perineal approach. *Journal of Pediatric Urology*, 8: 244-248.
- Le Feuvre, D.E.J. and Taylor, A.G. 2011. The management of very small/blister internal carotid artery aneurysms. *Interventional Neuroradiology*, 17: 431-434.
- Le Feuvre, D.E.J., Parkes, J., Mukheiber, P., James, R. and Taylor, A.G. 2012. A late haemorrhagic complication in an arterio venous malformation cured with radiosurgery. *Interventional Neuroradiology*, 18: 149-152
- Lubbe, D.E., Fisher-Jeffes, N.D. and Semple, P.L. 2012. Endoscopic resection of skull base tumours utilising the ultrasonic dissector. *Journal of Laryngology and Otology*, 126: 625-629.
- Maharaj, R., Geduld, H. and Wallis, L.A. 2012. Door-to-needle time for administration of fibrinolytics in acute myocardial infarction in Cape Town. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(4): 241-244.
- Malan, J., Le Feuvre, D.E.J., Mngomezulu, V. and Taylor, A.G. 2012. Angioarchitecture and treatment modalities in posttraumatic carotid cavernous fistulae. *Interventional Neuroradiology*, 18: 178-186.
- Manson, J., Ameh, E.A., Canvassar, N., Chen, T., Van Den Heever, A., Lever, F., Millar, A.J.W., Emil, S. and Ade-Ajayi, N. 2012. Gastroschisis: a multi-centre comparison of management and outcome. *African Journal of Paediatric Surgery*, 9(1): 17-21.
- Maqungo, S., Oleksak, M., Dix-Peek, S.I. and Hoffman, E.B. 2012. Tuberculosis of the foot and ankle in children. *SA Orthopaedic Journal*, 11(2): 23-28.
- Maritz, D., Wallis, L.A., van der Merwe, E. and Nel, D. 2012. The aetiology of adult burns in the Western Cape, South Africa. *Burns*, 38: 120-127.
- McGuire, C.I., Baigrie, R.J., Theunissen, D., Fernandes, N. and Chapman, L. 2012. Outcome of laparoscopic inguinal hernia repair in a South African private practice setting. *South African Journal of Surgery*, 50(4): 115-118.
- McGuire, D.T., Bick, S., Westgarth-Taylor, T.L. and Hoffman, E.B. 2011. Cryptococcoma of the ilium in an immunocompetent child. A case report and review of the literature. *SA Orthopaedic Journal*, 10(2): 74-77.
- McGuire, D.T., White, C., Carter, D.B. and Solomons and Michael, W. 2012. Pyrocarbon proximal interphalangeal joint arthroplasty: outcomes of a cohort study. *Journal of Hand Surgery-European Volume*, 37E(6): 490-496.
- Meisner, S., Gonzalez-Huix, F., Vandervoort, J.G., Repici, A., Xinopoulos, D., Grund, K.E., Goldberg, P.A. and The WallFlex Colonic Registry Group, 2012. Self-expanding metal stenting for palliation of patients with malignant colonic obstruction: effectiveness and efficacy on 255 patients with 12-month's follow-up. *Gastroenterology Research and Practice*, 2012: 296347.
- Mendelson, M., Barday, Z., Eastman, R.W., Le Feuvre, D.E.J., Candy, S., Wu, H. and Swanepoel, C.R. 2012. Rapidly progressive post-transplant lymphoproliferative disease following withdrawal of sirolimus. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(12): 924-928.
- Mendenhall, W., Ferlito, A., Takes, R.P., Bradford, C., Corry, J., Fagan, J.J., Rinaldo, A., Stojan, P. and Rodrigo, J.P. 2012. Cutaneous head and neck basal and squamous cell carcinomas with perineural invasion. *Oral Oncology*, 48: 918-922.
- Meyer, E. and Fagan, J.J. 2012. Tonsillectomy practice in South Africa. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 101(2): 85-86.
- Meyer, E., Liebenberg, S. and Fagan, J.J. 2012. Buccal fat pad-a simple, underutilised flap. *South African Journal of Surgery*, 49(2): 47-49.
- Moolman, C., Navsaria, P.H., Lazarus, J., Pontin, A.R. and Nicol, A. 2012. Nonoperative management of penetrating kidney injuries: a prospective audit. *Journal of Urology*, 188: 169-173.



- Muller, E., Barday, Z., Mccurdie, F. and Kahn, D. 2012. Deceased donor organ transplantation: a single center experience from Cape Town, South Africa. *African Journal of Urology*, 18: 167-169.
- Muller, E., Barday, Z., Mendelson, M. and Kahn, D. 2012. Renal transplantation between HIV-positive donors and recipients justified. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(6): 497-498.
- Ntsekhe, M., Matthews, K., Wolske, J., Badri, M., Wilkinson, K., Wilkinson, R.J., Sturrock, E.D. and Mayosi, B.M. 2012. Ac-SDKP (N-acetyl-seryl-aspartyl-lysyl-proline) and Galectin-3 levels in tuberculous pericardial effusion: implications for pathogenesis and prevention of pericardial constriction. *Heart*, 98(17): 1326-1328.
- Ntsekhe, M., Wiysonge, C.S., Commerford, P.J. and Mayosi, B.M. 2012. The prevalence and outcome of effusive constrictive pericarditis: a systematic review of the literature. *Cardiovascular Journal of Africa*, 23: 281-285.
- Oliver, J.C., Bekker, W., Edu, S., Nicol, A. and Navsaria, P.H. 2012. A ten year review of civilian iliac vessel injuries from a single trauma centre. *European Journal of Vascular and Endovascular Surgery*, 44: 199-202.
- Olusanya, B., Tinley, C. and Grotte, R.H. 2012. Paralytic strabismus in South African black and mixed race children - a 15 year clinic-based review. *Ophthalmic Epidemiology*, 19(6): 396-400.
- Padayachy, L., Rohlwink, R., Zwane, E., Fieggen, A.G., Peter, J.C. and Figaji, A. 2012. The frequency of cerebral ischemia/hypoxia in pediatric severe traumatic brain injury. *Childs Nervous System*, 28(11): 1911-1918.
- Panieri, E. 2012. Breast cancer screening in developing countries. *Best Practice & Research in Clinical Obstetrics & Gynaecology*, 26: 283-290.
- Pathai, S., Weiss, H., Lawn, S.D., Peto, T., D'Costa, L.M., Cook, C.D., Wong, T.Y. and Gilbert, C.E. 2012. Retinal arterioles narrow with increasing duration of anti-retroviral therapy in HIV infection: a novel estimator of vascular risk in HIV? *PLoS One*, 7(12): e51405.
- Peacocke, J., Lotz, Z., De Beer, C., Roux, P. and Mall, A.S. 2012. The role of crude saliva and purified salivary mucins in the inhibition of the Human Immunodeficiency Virus type 1. *Virology Journal*, 9: 177.
- Peer, S. and Fagan, J.J. 2012. Do South African universities provide the required training platforms for otolaryngology specialist training? *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(8): 691-692.
- Pons, J., Mapham, W., Newsome, B., Myers, L., Anderson, R., Courtright, P. and Cook, C.D. 2012. The potential impact of a cataract surgery programme on the care of orphans and vulnerable children in Swaziland. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(3): 140-141.
- Robertson, B.M., Shepherd, C., Abratt, R.P., Hunter, A.J. and Goldberg, P.A. 2012. Treatment of carcinoma of the anal canal at Groote Schuur Hospital. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(6): 558-561.
- Rogers, A.D., Argent, A.C. and Rode, H. 2012. Review Article: ventilator-associated pneumonia in major burns. *Annals of Burns and Fire Disasters*, 3: 135-139.
- Saleh, M., Sharp, S., Alhamud, A., Spottiswoode, B., van der Kouwe, A.J., Davies, N.H., Franz, T. and Meintjes, E.M. 2012. Long-term left ventricular remodelling in rat model of nonreperfused myocardial infarction: sequential MR imaging using a 3T clinical scanner. *Journal of Biomedicine and Biotechnology*, 504037: 1-10.
- Schaefer, H., De Villiers, J.N., Sudano, I., Dischinger, S., Theus, G., Zilla, P. and Dieterle, T. 2012. Recommendations for the treatment of hypertension in the elderly and very elderly - a scotoma within international guidelines. *Swiss Medical Weekly*, 142: 1-7.
- Schaefer, H., Sudano, I., Theus, G., Zilla, P., Noll, G. and Burnier, M. 2012. Blood pressure target attainment in the background of guidelines: the very elderly in Swiss primary care. *Family Practice*, 29: 511-520.
- Sliwa, K. and Zilla, P. 2012. Rheumatic heart disease: the tip of the iceberg. *Circulation*, 125: 3060-3062.
- Snoek, K., Jacobsohn, M. and Van As, A.B. 2012. Bifocal spinal cord injury without radiographic abnormalities in a 5-year old boy: a case report. *Case Reports in Pediatrics*, 2012: Article ID 351319.
- Sobnack, S., Borkum, M., Millar, A.J.W., Hoffman, R., Muller, E., Mccurdie, F. and Kahn, D. 2012. Attitudes and beliefs of South African medical students toward organ transplantation. *Clinical Transplantation*, 26: 192-198.
- Sun, J.H. and Wallis, L.A. 2012. The emergency first aid responder system model: using community members to assist life-threatening emergencies in violent, developing areas of need. *Emergency Medicine Journal*, 29: 673-678.
- Sun, J.H., Twomey, M., Tran, J. and Wallis, L.A. 2012. The need for a usable assessment tool to analyse the efficacy of emergency care systems in developing countries: proposal to use the TEWS methodology. *Emergency Medicine Journal*, 29: 882-886.

- Tinley, C. and Grotte, R.H. 2012. Comitant horizontal strabismus in South African black and mixed race children - a clinic-based study. *Ophthalmic Epidemiology*, 19(2): 89-94.
- Tinley, C., Van Zyl, L. and Grotte, R.H. 2012. Poststreptococcal syndrome uveitis in Southern African children. *British Journal of Ophthalmology*, 96(1): 87-89.
- Twomey, M., De Sa, A.M.R., Wallis, L.A. and Myers, J.E. 2012. Inter-rater reliability of the South African triage scale: assessing two different cadres of health care workers in a real time environment. *African Journal of Emergency Medicine (AfJEM)*, 1(3): 113-118
- Twomey, M., Mullan, P., Torrey, S.B., Wallis, L.A. and Kestler, A. 2012. The Princess Marina Hospital accident and emergency triage scale provides highly reliable triage acuity ratings. *Emergency Medicine Journal*, 29: 650-653.
- Twomey, M., Wallis, L.A., Thompson, M.L. and Myers, J.E. 2012. The South African triage scale (adult version) provides reliable acuity ratings. *International Emergency Nursing*, 20(3): 142-150.
- Twomey, M., Wallis, L.A., Thompson, M.L. and Myers, J.E. 2012. The South African triage scale (adult version) provides valid acuity ratings when used by doctors and enrolled nursing assistants. *African Journal of Emergency Medicine (AfJEM)*, 2: 3-12.
- Van Den Heever, A.P., Lazarus, J. and Naude, J.H. 2012. Retrospective outcome analysis of urethroplasties performed for various etiologies in a single South African centre. *African Journal of Urology*, 18: 127-130.
- Van der Merwe, J., Mustak, H. and Cook, C.D. 2012. Endophthalmitis prophylaxis with intracameral cefuroxime in South Africa. *Journal of Cataract and Refractive Surgery*, 37: 271-278.
- Van Waes, O., Cheriex, K.C., Navsaria, P.H., Van Riet, P.A., Nicol, A. and Vermeulen, J. 2012. Management of penetrating neck injuries. *British Journal of Surgery*, 99(1): 149-154.
- Wachira, B., Wallis, L. and Geduld, H. 2012. An analysis of the clinical practice of emergency medicine in public emergency departments in Kenya. *Emergency Medicine Journal*, 29: 473-476.
- Wallis, L.A. 2012. Guest editorial: emergency medicine. *CME-Continuing Medical Education*, 30(11): 400-401.
- Ward, C.L., Artz, L.M., Berg, J.M., Boonzaier, F.A., Crawford-Browne, S.H., Dawes, A.R.L., Foster, D.H., Matzopoulos, R., Nicol, A., Seekings, J.F., Van As, A.B. and Van Der Spuy, E. 2012. Violence, violence prevention, and safety: a research agenda for South Africa. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(4): 215-218.
- Weed, B.C., Borazjani, A., Patnaik, S.S., Prabhu, R., Horstemeyer, M.F., Ryan, P.L., Franz, T., Williams, L. and Liao, J. 2012. Stress state and strain rate dependence of the human placenta. *Annals of Biomedical Engineering*, 40(10): 2255-2265.
- Welzel, T.B. 2012. Patient safety: minimising medical error. *CME-Continuing Medical Education*, 30(11): 406-409.
- Wen, L., Geduld, H., Nagurney, J. and Wallis, L.A. 2012. Perceptions of graduates from Africa's first emergency medicine training program at the University of Cape Town/Stellenbosch University. *Canadian Journal Of Emergency Medicine*, 14(2): 97-105.
- Wen, L., Nagurney, J., Geduld, H., Wen, A. and Wallis, L.A. 2012. Procedure competence versus number performed: a survey of graduate emergency medicine specialists in a developing nation. *Emergency Medicine Journal*, 29: 822-825.
- White, C., Dix-Peek, S.I., Huyssteen, A. and Hoffman, E.B. 2012. Late-onset Blounts disease. *SA Orthopaedic Journal*, 11(2): 29-35.
- Yokoe, M., Takada, T., Strasberg, S., Solomkin, J.S., Mayumi, T., Gomi, H., Pitt, H., Gouma, D., Garden, O., Buchler, M., Kiriya, S., Kimura, Y., Tsuyuguchi, T., Itoi, T., Yoshida, M., Miura, F., Yamashita, Y., Okamoto, K., Gabata, T., Hata, J., Higuchi, R., Windsor, J.A., Bornman, P.C., Fan, S., Singh, H., De Santibanes, E., Kusachi, S., Murata, A., Chen, X.P., Jagannath, P., Lee, S., Padbury, R. and Chen, M.F. 2012. New diagnostic criteria and severity assessment of acute cholecystitis in reversed Tokyo guidelines. *Journal of Hepato-Biliary-Pancreatic Sciences*, 19: 578-585.
- Zar, H.J., Eley, B.S., Nicol, M.P., Figaji, A.A. and Hawkrigde, A.J. 2012. Advances in childhood tuberculosis - contributions from the University of Cape Town. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(6): 518-521.
- Zilla, P., Moodley, L., Scherman, J., Krynauw, H., Kortsmid, J., Human, P.A., Wolf, M. and Franz, T. 2012. Remodeling leads to distinctly more intimal hyperplasia in coronary than in infrainguinal vein grafts. *Journal of Vascular Surgery*, 55: 1734-1741.

## Deans Office: Health Sciences

### Articles in peer-reviewed Journals

Hartman, N., Kathard, H., Perez, G., Reid, S., Irlam, J.H., Gunston, G.D., Janse van Rensburg, V.C., Burch, V.C., Duncan, E.M., Hellenberg, D.A., Van Rooyen, I.W., Smouse, M.R., Sikakana, C.N.T., Badenhorst, E.S. and Ige, B. 2012. Health sciences undergraduate education at University of Cape Town: a story of transformation. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(6): 477-480.

Jacobs, M. and El-Sadr, W. 2012. Health systems and health equity: the challenge of the decade. *Global Public Health*, 7(S1): S63 -S72.

Perez, A.M., Ahmed, N. and London, L. 2012. Racial discrimination: experiences of black medical school alumni at the University of Cape Town, 1945-1994. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(6): 574-577.

# Faculty of SCIENCE

Research in the Faculty of Science takes place through 13 separate departments, arranged on disciplinary grounds, and 15 affiliated formal research units and centres accredited by the University Research Committee. The vast majority of our staff are active in research and contribute to the overall research output of the faculty.



## Dean's Report

Despite a climate of decreasing research income from government for fundamental research, 2012 saw a number of research successes. The cost of research continues to grow and, despite the pressure on funding, particularly from government, staff were successful in raising some R108 million from government and non-governmental sources to support the research enterprise, with income from non-governmental sources comprising some R47.6 million of this total. Income from this external funding from industry, government, public entities, and statutory bodies was essential in providing bursaries to master's and PhD students, postdoctoral fellowships, salaries of research and support staff, and project running expenses. The number of research contracts (145), and the income derived therefrom (R47.6 million), were significantly down on 2011 values (260 and R75.6 million respectively), which is a concern. Nevertheless, despite this funding pressure, the number of PhD and postdoctoral researchers continued to grow, with 124 postdoctoral fellows spread among the departments, and 376 PhD and 454 master's students registered in the faculty. The number of doctoral degrees awarded in 2012 was 62, and that of master's degrees was 137, approximately 20 percent of the latter with distinction; both PhD and master's graduate numbers reflect increases over 2011. Two students who excelled in their postgraduate studies were Ms Andrea Muller, Department of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics, who received the S2A3 Bronze Medal for her MSc dissertation, titled *Humpback whales, rock lobsters, and mathematics: Exploration of assessment models incorporating stock-structures*, and Dr Ranga Jayakodi, Department of Chemistry, who received the Faculty PhD medal for his thesis, titled *In silico investigation of the mechanism of ricin-catalysed depurination reaction and design of novel ricin inhibitors*. Research publication output from staff and postgraduate students remained high, with some 900 peer-reviewed, accredited publications appearing in 2012.

One measure of our faculty achievements, in terms of recognition and international standing in the research arena, is through the increasing number of staff receiving high NRF ratings. In this regard, the faculty is proud of the latest additions to our current 14 NRF A-rated, 66 B-rated, 44 C-rated, and six P-rated researchers. The latter, in particular, reflect the growing research strength of our younger academic staff. Associate Professor Heribert Weigert of the Department of Physics received an NRF A rating in recognition of his research in Theoretical Physics, and two young researchers, Dr Åke Fagereng (Department of Geological Sciences) and Dr Andrew Hamilton (Department of Physics), received NRF P ratings in 2012; Dr Fagereng

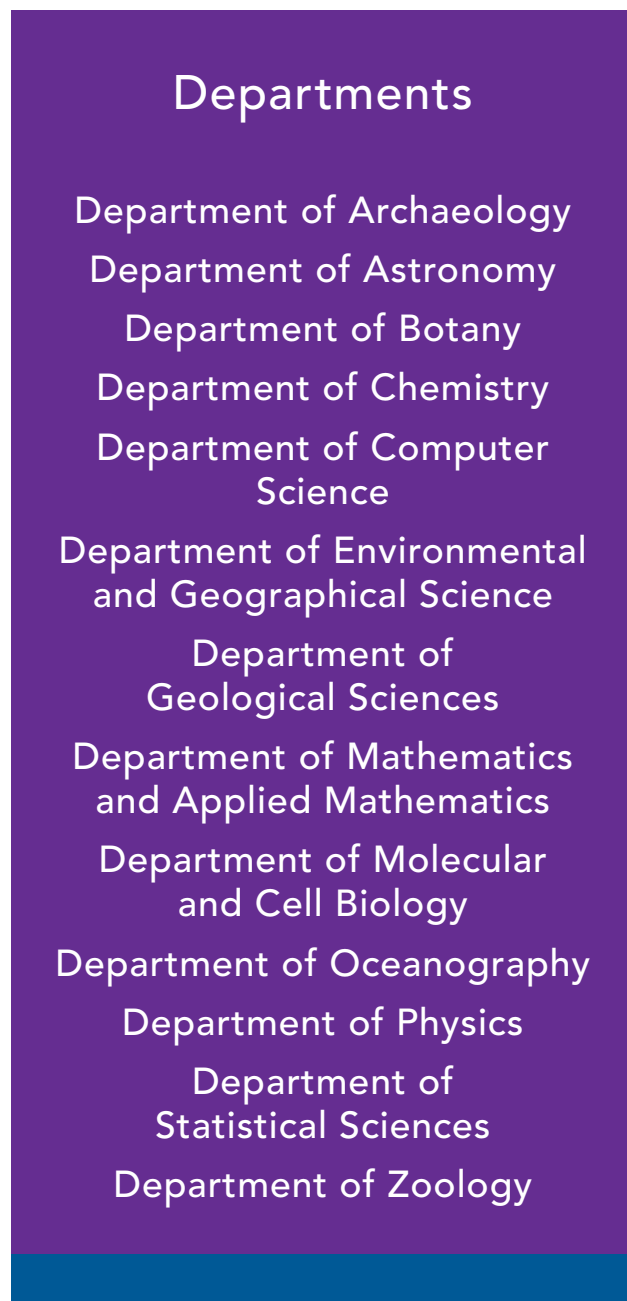
PROFESSOR  
ANTON LE ROEX  
Dean of Science

for his research work on earthquake dynamics and Dr Hamilton for his research related to the discovery of the Higgs Boson via the ATLAS consortium at the Large Hadron Collider. In total, 152 staff in the faculty are NRF-rated.

At the university level, associate professors Merle Sowman and Rachel Wynberg received the newly instituted Social Responsiveness Award for their leadership of, and research conducted through, the Environmental Evaluation Unit, aimed at uplifting poor communities in the Western Cape and further afield. Two of our younger scientists, Drs Will Horowitz (Department of Physics) and Åke Fagereng (Department of Geological Sciences), received prestigious UCT Fellows' Young Researcher Awards, Dr Horowitz for his significant contributions to the determination of the properties of matter microseconds after the Big Bang, through demonstrating the importance of novel physics mechanisms in tomographic analyses, and Dr Fagereng for his studies on faults and fractures in the Earth's crust, aimed at understanding how the Earth deforms and particularly the processes that lead to earthquakes.

The faculty was privileged to be awarded two DST/NRF SARCHI Chairs in 2012, one in Environmental and Social Dimensions of the Bioeconomy, awarded to Associate Professor Rachel Wynberg (Department of Environmental and Geographical Sciences), the other in Stable Isotopes in Archaeology and Paleo-environmental Studies, awarded to Professor Judy Sealy (Department of Archaeology). These two additions now bring the number of DST/NRF SARCHI Research Chairs in the faculty to 10.

Staff of the faculty continued to garner national and international awards for their research contributions. Professor Jill Farrant of the Department of Molecular and Cell Biology received the L'Oréal-UNESCO Women in Science Award in Life Sciences (region: Africa and Arab States), at a ceremony in Paris in April 2012 for her work on desiccation tolerance in plants. Other notable achievements by staff in the faculty were the receipt of the prestigious Humboldt Foundation Georg Foster Research Award by Professor Daya Reddy (Department of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics), and the Humboldt Foundation In Memory of Neville Alexander Research Award received by Emeritus Professor Césareo Dominguez of the Physics Department. National honours went to Professor Anusuya Chinsamy-Turan (Department of Zoology), who was awarded the NRF Special Category Award for Transformation of the Science Cohort in recognition of her excellent research performance and international standing as a palaeobiologist, and Professor Kelly Chibale (Department of Chemistry), who



received the NRF's Champion of Research and Capacity Development at Higher Educational Institutions in South Africa Award. Professor Ed Rybicki, Department of Molecular and Cell Biology, was successful in obtaining a prestigious Harry Oppenheimer Trust award for his work on Rift Valley fever virus and Crimean-Congo haemorrhagic fever virus proteins in plants, as reagents and potential vaccines.

The quality and research performance of the academic staff in the Science faculty is ably supported by many highly skilled and dedicated administrative and technical staff. They make an invaluable contribution to the research endeavour of the faculty and their skills are critical to the wide range of exciting research activities reported on in this 2012 Research Report.



## DOCTORAL GRADUATIONS

### M. BIRD (ZOOLOGY)

*Effects of habitat transformation on temporary wetlands in the Southwestern Cape, South Africa*

Supervised by Associate Professor J. Day

### R. BLAMEY (OCEANOGRAPHY)

*Mesoscale convective complexes over Southern Africa*

Supervised by Professor C. Reason

### T. BOOM (MOLECULAR AND CELL BIOLOGY)

*A biological study of the cellular response to heat stress in the South African alga *Gracilaria gracilis**

Supervised by Associate Professor V. Coyne and Dr S. Rafudeen

### N.A.K. BROWNE (ENVIRONMENTAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL SCIENCE)

*Model evaluation for seasonal forecasting over Southern Africa*

Supervised by Professor B. Hewitson and Dr B.J. Abiodun

### L.A. CORKER (PHYSICS)

*Probabilistic methods applied to fluctuating systems*

Supervised by Professor D.T. Britton

### V.B.G. COSTA (ZOOLOGY)

*Using stable isotopes as a tool to understand the*

*trophic relationships and movements of seabirds off Southern Africa*

Supervised by Associate Professor P.G. Ryan and Dr R. Wanless (Birdlife South Africa)

### K. DAVIES (CHEMISTRY)

*Characterisation and topological analysis of novel metal-organic frameworks*

Supervised by Professor S. Bourne

### S.J. DU PLESSIS (MOLECULAR AND CELL BIOLOGY)

*Molecular characterisation of selected gastrointestinal microbiota in South African HIV-positive patients during HAART*

Supervised by Associate Professor V. Abratt and Associate Professor S.J. Reid

### E. DU TOIT (MOLECULAR AND CELL BIOLOGY)

*The development of probiotics for use in the ostrich farming industry in South Africa*

Supervised by Associate Professor S.J. Reid

### J.L. EWART-SMITH (ZOOLOGY)

*The relationship between periphyton, flow and nutrients in foothill rivers of the south-western Cape, South Africa*

Supervised by Associate Professor J. Day and Dr J.M. King

### M.R. GAMIELDIEN (CHEMISTRY)

*Parameterization of the Gay-Berne coarse-grained potential from atomistically detailed anisotropic free energy volumes*

Supervised by Professor K.J. Naidoo

**R. GAUJOUX (MOLECULAR AND CELL BIOLOGY)**

*Non-negative matrix factorization: tools and application to gene expression deconvolution*

Supervised by Professor C. Seoighe and Professor N. Mulder

**D.M. HAREBOTTLE (ZOOLOGY)**

*Assessing the conservation value of wetlands and waterbirds with a focus on the winter rainfall region of South Africa*

Supervised by Emeritus Professor L. Underhill and Dr T. Williams (Cape Nature)

**N.C.G. HART (OCEANOGRAPHY)**

*Synoptic-scale rainfall patterns over Southern Africa: scale interactions with large-scale modes of variability*

Supervised by Professor C. Reason and Dr N. Fauchereau (CSIR)

**S. HOFMEYR (ZOOLOGY)**

*Impacts of environmental change on large terrestrial bird species in South Africa: insights from citizen science data*

Supervised by Emeritus Professor L. Underhill and Dr P. Barnard (South African National Biodiversity Institute)

**S.M. HUDDY (MOLECULAR AND CELL BIOLOGY)**

*Development of a transformation protocol and cell culture system for the commercially important species of red macroalga *Gracilaria gracilis**

Supervised by Associate Professor V. Coyne

**V.O. IKORO (PHYSICS)**

*A study of postgraduate students in an Astrophysics bridging year: identifying contradictions in a complex system*

Supervised by Associate Professor S. Allie and Professor D. Demaree (Physics, Oregon State University, USA)

**R. JAYAKODY (CHEMISTRY)**

*In silico investigation of the mechanism of ricin-catalysed depurination reaction and design of ricin inhibitors*

Supervised by Professor K.J. Naidoo

**G.S. JOSEPH (ZOOLOGY)**

*Understanding pattern-process relationships in a heterogeneous landscape: effects of large termitaria on diversity and disturbance regimes in Miombo woodlands of northern Zimbabwe*

Supervised by Professor G. Cumming and Honorary Professor D.H.M. Cumming

**H. KAMBAFWILE (CHEMISTRY)**

*Synthesis of activity-based protein profiling probes for malaria and hypertension disease models and potential novel ACE Inhibitors with an attenuated zinc binding group*

Supervised by Professor K. Chibale

**M.J. KOTZE (ZOOLOGY)**

*Olfactory responses of *Dasineura dielsi* Rübsaamen (Diptera: Cecidomyiidae) females to host plant volatiles*

Supervised by Professor A. Chinsamy-Turan and Dr A. Jürgens (University of KwaZulu-Natal)

**M.M. KOTZE (ASTRONOMY)**

*Exploring the super-orbital periodic behaviour of X-ray binaries*

Supervised by Professor P. Charles and Professor B. Warner

**L. LANGE (ZOOLOGY)**

*Use of demersal bycatch data to determine the distribution of soft-bottom assemblages off the West and South Coasts of South Africa*

Supervised by Professor C. Griffiths

**M.D. MABULA (MATHEMATICS AND APPLIED MATHEMATICS)**

*Compactness in asymmetrically normed lattices*

Supervised by Dr J. Conradie and Professor H.-P. Künzi

**B. MAKHUBELA (CHEMISTRY)**

*The design, synthesis and characterization of polynuclear materials for applications in catalysis*

Supervised by Dr G.S. Smith

**P. MALATJI (CHEMISTRY)**

*Studies towards degradable polymers: new zinc(II) and palladium(II) complexes as catalysts for lactide polymerization and carbon monoxide/styrene copolymerization*

Supervised by Associate Professor A.T. Hutton and Professor N.J. Coville (University of the Witwatersrand)

**S.M. MARR (ZOOLOGY)**

*Conservation of the native freshwater fishes of the Cape floristic region (South Africa): management of non-native species*

Supervised by Associate Professor J. Day

**E.M. MASINDE (COMPUTER SCIENCE)**

*ITIKI: bridge between African indigenous knowledge and modern science on drought prediction*

Supervised by Dr A. Bagula and Professor N. Muthama (University of Nairobi)

**M. MASUBELELE (BOTANY)**

*Understanding the past to conserve the future: long-term environmental and vegetation change in the Karoo Midlands, South Africa, over the 20th century*

Supervised by Professor T. Hoffman and Professor W. Bond

**A.L. MONJANE (MOLECULAR AND CELL BIOLOGY)**

*Analysis of recombination and evolution of maize streak virus*

Supervised by Professor E. Rybicki, Dr D. Martin, Dr D. Shepherd and Dr A. Varsani

**H.B.H. MOHAMED (MATHEMATICS AND APPLIED MATHEMATICS)**

*Properties of solutions of the equations for generalized Oldroyd-B fluids*

Supervised by Professor B.D. Reddy

**C. MOODLEY (MOLECULAR AND CELL BIOLOGY)**

*Molecular characterization of ABC-type multidrug efflux systems in *Bifidobacterium longum* subsp. *longum* T JCM 1217*

Supervised by Associate Professor V. Abratt

**J.M.W. MWICIGI (ZOOLOGY)**

*The distribution, formation, origins and constituents of nepheloid layers on the Agulhas bank, South Africa, and their implications for Chokka (*Loligo Reynaudi*) Squid*

Supervised by Associate Professor M. Lucas and Dr M.J. Roberts (Oceans and Coasts, Environmental Affairs: DEA)

**R.K. NAIDOO (MOLECULAR AND CELL BIOLOGY)**

*Investigation of the *Gracilaria gracilis* proteome response to nitrogen limitation*

Supervised by Associate Professor V.E. Coyne

**M. NDLOVU (ZOOLOGY)**

*Environmental influences on moult and movement strategies in Southern African waterfowl*

Supervised by Professor G. Cumming and Professor P.A.R. Hockey

**F.P.J. NEHAMA (OCEANOGRAPHY)**

*Modelling the Zambezi river plume using the regional oceanic modelling system*

Supervised by Professor C. Reason

**S.A. NICHOLSON (MOLECULAR AND CELL BIOLOGY)**

*The molecular characterisation of the *recA* locus in the opportunistic pathogen *Bacteroides fragilis**

Supervised by Associate Professor V. Abratt

**P.M. NJOGU (CHEMISTRY)**

*Molecular hybrids of N-benzoyl-(2R, 3S)-3-phenylisoserine with antimalarial scaffolds: design, synthesis and biological evaluation for antitumoural and antiplasmodial activity*

Supervised by Professor K. Chibale, Associate Professor D.T. Hendricks and Dr A. Jardine

**S. NSUMIWA (CHEMISTRY)**

*Synthesis and investigation of quinolone based b-haematin formation inhibitors as potential antimalarials*

Supervised by Professor T.J. Egan

**S.S. NTSHANGASE (PHYSICS)**

*Development of a recoil detector and the study of exotic asymmetric shapes in nuclei*

Supervised by Dr R.A. Bark (external) and Dr R. Bark (Nuclear Physics, iThemba LABS)

**P.M. OKOUMA (MATHEMATICS AND APPLIED MATHEMATICS)**

*Aspects of dark energy and cosmic curvature*

Supervised by Professor B. Bassett

**O. OLELA OTAFUDU (MATHEMATICS AND APPLIED MATHEMATICS)**

*Convexity in quasi-metric spaces*

Supervised by Professor H.-P. Kunzi

**P. PILLAY (CHEMISTRY)**

*Antiplasmodial neolignans from *Trema orientalis*: identification, synthesis and analogue generation*

Supervised by Professor K. Chibale and Dr V. Maharaj (CSIR)

**A. POTTS (BOTANY)**

*Tracking thicket through space and time: insights into the evolutionary history of the Albany Subtropical Thicket from comparative phylogeography and distribution modelling*

Supervised by Professor T.A. Hedderson and Professor R. Cowling (Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University)

**C. POWELL (PHYSICS)**

*$J/\psi$  production in heavy ion collisions at the STAR detector at RHIC*

Supervised by Professor A. Peshier, Emeritus Professor J. Cleymans and Dr G. Odyniec (Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory, USA)

**R. RADEMEYER (MATHEMATICS AND APPLIED MATHEMATICS)**

*The evolution of management procedures for the South African hake resource in the 2000s*

Supervised by Professor D. Butterworth and Dr É. Plagányi (CSIRO, Australia)

**R. RAMSOUT (CHEMISTRY)**

*Investigation of the in vitro and in vivo effects of some herbal preparations on risk factors for calcium oxalate kidney stone disease*

Supervised by Professor A.L. Rodgers

**N. RAZAK (GEOLOGICAL SCIENCES)**

*An investigation into the effectiveness of a controlled source electromagnetic survey in locating petroleum resources offshore Equatorial Guinea*

Supervised by Mr G.C. Smith

**A.F. REDDY (MOLECULAR AND CELL BIOLOGY)**

*Characterisation of the effect of stress on nitrogen metabolism in the commercially important agarophyte *Gracilaria gracilis**

Supervised by Associate Professor V.E. Coyne



**H.A.B. SALATA (ZOOLOGY)**

*Environmental factors influencing the distribution of bats (Chiroptera) in South Africa*

Supervised by Professor D. Jacobs

**M. SMART (MOLECULAR AND CELL BIOLOGY)**

*Flowering in Protea: a molecular and physiological study*

Supervised by Dr L. Roden and Associate Professor M. Cramer

**S. STATHOPOULOS (MOLECULAR AND CELL BIOLOGY)**

*The tangled history of olfaction in African mole-rats, Bathyergidae: insights from olfactory receptor genes*

Supervised by Dr C. O’Ryan and Dr J.M. Bishop

**T. SUINYUY (BOTANY)**

*The role of cone volatiles and thermogenesis in the pollination of Encephalartos cycads with particular reference to E.villosus*

Supervised by Professor J.J. Midgley, Honorary Professor J. Donaldson (Botany and SANBI) and Professor S. Johnson (University of KwaZulu-Natal)

**R.S. THELINGWANI (CHEMISTRY)**

*Integration of in silico and in vitro ADMET properties in lead identification and optimization of compounds for the treatment of parasitic diseases*

Supervised by Professor K. Chibale, Honorary Professor C. Masimirembwa and Professor P. Smith

**M. TUKULULA (CHEMISTRY)**

*The application of the Multi-Component Reaction (MCR) strategy in the design and synthesis of new antiplasmodial and antimycobacterial agents*

Supervised by Professor K. Chibale

**C.J. UYS (ZOOLOGY)**

*The impact of pine plantations and alien invertebrates on native forest and fynbos invertebrate communities in Table Mountain National Park*

Supervised by Professor M. Picker and Professor C. Griffiths

**C.K. WAINMAN (OCEANOGRAPHY)**

*Estimating the upper ocean vertical temperature structure from surface temperature as applied to the southern Benguela*

Supervised by Professor F. Shillington

**N.D. WATERMEYER (CHEMISTRY)**

*Design and synthesis of potential inhibitors of enzymes involved in the biosynthesis and utilisation of mycothiol*

Supervised by Associate Professor D.W. Gammon and Associate Professor D. Steenkamp

**RESEARCH CONTRACTS****145****VALUE OF RESEARCH CONTRACTS****R47.55 million****NRF-RATED RESEARCHERS****152****SARCHI RESEARCH CHAIRS****11****ACCREDITED RESEARCH GROUPINGS****13****DOCTORAL GRADUATIONS****62****DHET-ACCREDITED JOURNALS****327.20 units****PEER-REVIEWED PUBLICATIONS****920****FILED PATENTS****28****GRANTED PATENTS****6****POSTGRADUATE STUDENTS****1015****POSTGRADUATE FUNDING****R48 million****POSTDOCTORAL RESEARCH FELLOWS****124****POSTDOCTORAL RESEARCH FUNDING****R22.2 million**



## PATENTS

### FILED APPLICATIONS

ARENDEZ-BAILEY, B.L., ELLICK, T.N., IYER, K., IYER, R., RAFUDEEN, M.S. AND THOMSON, J.A.

*Plant stress-inducible promoter.*

Provisional Patent Application South Africa 2012/06750

BRITTON, D.T. AND HÄRTING, M.

*A Thin Film Semiconductor Device and Method of Manufacturing a Thin Film Semiconductor Device.*

Divisional Patent Application Japan 2012-015646

BRITTON, D.T. AND HÄRTING, M.

*Flexible temperature and strain sensors.*

Provisional Patent Application South Africa 2012/00709

BRITTON, D.T. AND HÄRTING, M.

*Thermal Imaging Sensors.*

Provisional Patent Application South Africa 2012/00708

BRITTON, D.T., HÄRTING, M. AND WALTON, S.D.

*Current switching transistor.*

Provisional Patent Application South Africa 2012/07163

BRITTON, D.T., HÄRTING, M. AND WALTON, S.D.

*Large area temperature sensor.*

Provisional Patent Application South Africa 2012/00771

CAIRA, M.R., DE VILLIERS, M.M., LIEBENBERG, W. AND STIEGER, N.

*Injectable Formulation of a Reverse Transcriptase Inhibitor for the Treatment of Cancer*

National Phase Patent Application Canada 2796620

CAIRA, M.R., DE VILLIERS, M.M., LIEBENBERG, W. AND STIEGER, N.

*Injectable Formulation of a Reverse Transcriptase Inhibitor for the Treatment of Cancer*

National Phase Patent Application Europe 11730445.1

CAIRA, M.R., DE VILLIERS, M.M., LIEBENBERG, W. AND STIEGER, N.

*Injectable Formulation of a Reverse Transcriptase Inhibitor for the Treatment of Cancer*

National Phase Patent Application South Africa 2012/07797

CAIRA, M.R., DE VILLIERS, M.M., LIEBENBERG, W. AND STIEGER, N.

*Injectable Formulation of a Reverse Transcriptase Inhibitor for the Treatment of Cancer*

National Phase Patent Application United States 13/696,472

#### F.P. WEWERS (CHEMISTRY)

*Transition metal complexes of bis(diphenylphosphino) methane, dithizone and dithiolenes: structural, spectroscopic, electrochemical and computational studies*  
Supervised by Associate Professor A.T. Hutton

#### M.R. WILHELM (ZOOLOGY)

*Growth and otolith band formation of Namibian hake merluccius capensis*  
Supervised by Associate Professor A. Jarre and Associate Professor C.L. Moloney

#### D.S. WORKU (PHYSICS)

*Statistical models to describe nuclear matter at high temperatures and densities*  
Supervised by Professor J. Cleymans

#### F. ZHENG (CHEMISTRY)

*Olefin oligomerization reactions: theoretical studies using cyclometallated palladium(II) catalysts and experimental studies on platinum(II) analogues*  
Supervised by Associate Professor A.T. Hutton, Professor S.F. Mapolie (Stellenbosch University) and Dr C.G.C.E. van Sittert (North-West University)

CAIRA, M.R., LIEBENBERG, W. AND STIEGER, N.  
*Method for Producing a Composition.*  
 National Phase Patent Application South Africa 2012/04410

CAIRA, M.R., LIEBENBERG, W. AND STIEGER, N.  
*Method of Producing a Polymorph Form.*  
 National Phase Patent Application Brazil 11 2012 014762

CAIRA, M.R., LIEBENBERG, W. AND STIEGER, N.  
*Method of Producing a Polymorph Form.*  
 National Phase Patent Application China 201080061226.2

CAIRA, M.R., LIEBENBERG, W. AND STIEGER, N.  
*Method of Producing a Polymorph Form.*  
 National Phase Patent Application Germany 11  
 2010004862.2

CAIRA, M.R., LIEBENBERG, W. AND STIEGER, N.  
*Method of Producing a Polymorph Form.*  
 National Phase Patent Application India 5373/DELNP/2012

CHIBALE, K., WATERSON, D., WITTY, M.J. AND YOUNIS, Y.  
*New Anti-Malarial Agents.*  
 Provisional Patent Application United States 61/600,324

HITZEROTH, I.I., MACLEAN, J.M., RYBICKI, E.P. AND  
 WILLIAMSON, A-L.  
*Expression of Proteins in Plants.*  
 Divisional Patent Application China 201210488322.6

HITZEROTH, I.I., MACLEAN, J.M., RYBICKI, E.P. AND  
 WILLIAMSON, A-L.  
*Expression of Proteins in Plants.*  
 Divisional Patent Application India 9603/DELNP/2012

HITZEROTH, I.I., PINEO, C.B. AND RYBICKI, E.P.  
*HPV Chimaeric Particle.*  
 PCT Patent Application PCT PCT/IB2012/056912

JACOBS, M. AND JARDINE, M.A.  
*Tricyclic Derivatives.*  
 Provisional Patent Application South Africa 2012/08875

JARDINE, M.A.  
*Modified Chitosan for Argentation Chromatography.*  
 Provisional Patent Application South Africa 2012/08014

JARDINE, M.A., MAKHUBELA, B.C.E. AND SMITH, G.S.  
*A Polymer Support.*  
 National Phase Patent Application China 201080040614.2

JARDINE, M.A., MAKHUBELA, B.C.E. AND SMITH, G.S.  
*A Polymer Support.*  
 National Phase Patent Application Europe 10842020.9

JARDINE, M.A., MAKHUBELA, B.C.E. AND SMITH, G.S.  
*A Polymer Support.*  
 National Phase Patent Application India 2724/DELNP/2012

JARDINE, M.A., MAKHUBELA, B.C.E. AND SMITH, G.S.  
*A Polymer Support.*  
 National Phase Patent Application South Africa 2012/02047

JARDINE, M.A., MAKHUBELA, B.C.E. AND SMITH, G.S.  
*A Polymer Support.*  
 National Phase Patent Application United States 13/496,116

JAYAKODY, R.S. AND NAIDOO, K.J.  
*Ricin transition state analogue inhibitors.*  
 PCT Patent Application PCT PCT/IB2012/054999

LE, H.  
*Medium Access Control in Wireless Sensor Networks.*  
 National Phase Patent Application South Africa 2012/06813

## Granted applications

CHIBALE, K., NCHINDA, A.T. AND STURROCK, E.D.  
*Angiotensin I-Converting Enzyme (ACE) Inhibitors.*  
 National Phase Patent Application Europe 06765437.6

EGAN, T.J., HUNTER, R. AND ZISHIRI, V.K.  
*Quinoline Antimalarial Containing a Chloroquine  
 Resistance Reversing Dibemethin Group.*  
 National Phase Patent Application South Africa 2011/01772

HITZEROTH, I.I., MACLEAN, J.M., RYBICKI, E.P. AND  
 WILLIAMSON, A-L.  
*Expression of Proteins in Plants.*  
 National Phase Patent Application Europe 06740997.9

HITZEROTH, I.I., MACLEAN, J.M., RYBICKI, E.P. AND  
 WILLIAMSON, A-L.  
*Expression of Proteins in Plants.*  
 National Phase Patent Application South Africa 2008/03486

ILLING, N., STEIN, D.J. AND VAN HEERDEN, J.H.  
*A Method of Diagnosing a Mental State.*  
 National Phase Patent Application South Africa 2011/06540

RYBICKI, E.P. AND VARSANI, A.D.  
*Chimaeric Human Papillomavirus 16 L1 Virus Like Particles  
 and a Method for Preparing the Particles.*  
 Divisional Patent Application United States 12/174,104

# Department of Archaeology

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: PROFESSOR JUDITH SEALY

## Departmental Profile

The Department of Archaeology is characterised by a diversity of well-established research interests. The Western Cape has a rich archaeological heritage which includes evidence of hunter-gatherer settlement, pastoralist communities and colonial settlers - all the subject of ongoing research. Further afield, the Department also has a research focus on the archaeology of early Tswana and Sotho-speaking agropastoralists, particularly in North West and the Free State. In addition, the Department is home to archaeometric and materials research, focussing on palaeoanthropology, past environments, early human diets and materials analysis. The Department of Archaeology has developed an expertise in Cultural Resource Management, working with both government and private sectors to mitigate the effects of development and widen public awareness of the importance of the past.

## Departmental Statistics

### Permanent and Long Term Contract Staff

Professor	1
Associate Professor	1
Senior Lecturers	2
Lecturers	3
Research Staff	5
Technical Support Staff	2
Administrative and Clerical Staff	1
Departmental Assistant	1
Lab Assistant	1
Total	17

### Honorary staff

Honorary Research Associates	6
Total	6

### Students

Postdoctoral	0
Doctoral	9
Master's	10
Honours	6
Undergraduates	623
Total	648

## Research Fields and Staff

### Permanent staff

#### PROFESSOR JUDITH SEALY

Head of Department. Archaeometry, stable isotopes, precolonial southern Africa  
Judith.Sealy@uct.ac.za

#### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR REBECCA ROGERS ACKERMANN

Hominid evolution, variation, morphometrics, visualization and modelling, quantitative methods  
Becky.Ackermann@uct.ac.za

#### DR DAVID BRAUN

Senior lecturer, Early Stone Age in eastern and southern Africa, stone artefact technology  
drbraun76@gmail.com

#### DR SHADRECK CHIRIKURE

Senior lecturer, Archaeometallurgy, Iron Age, heritage studies  
Shadreck.Chirikure@uct.ac.za

#### DR SIMON HALL

Senior lecturer, hunter-gatherers and farmers, Stone/Iron Age interaction, landscape sharing  
Simon.Hall@uct.ac.za

#### DR RIASHNA SITHALDEEN

Lecturer, Primate biogeography using genetic techniques, academic development in the geosciences  
Riashna.Sithaldeen@uct.ac.za

#### DR DEANO STYNDER

Lecturer, African fauna, faunal analysis, ecomorphology, palaeoenvironments  
Deano.Stynder@uct.ac.za

#### DR ALEXANDRA SUMNER

Lecturer, Lithic analysis, human cognitive evolution  
Alexandra.Sumner@uct.ac.za

#### Contract research staff

#### MR DAVID HALKETT

Contract archaeology, historical archaeology, prehistory of the southwestern Cape

#### MR TIM HART

Contract archaeology, historical archaeology, prehistory of the southwestern Cape

**MR JAYSON ORTON**

Contract archaeology, historical archaeology, prehistory of the southwestern Cape

**DR LITA WEBLEY**

Contract archaeology, historical archaeology, prehistory of the southwestern Cape

**MS LIESBET SCHIETECATTE**

Contract archaeology, historical archaeology, prehistory of the southwestern Cape

**Emeritus Professors****PROFESSOR NIKOLAAS J. VAN DER MERWE**

Isotopes, palaeodiets, palaeoenvironments, archaeometallurgy

**PROFESSOR JOHN PARKINGTON**

Hunter-gatherers, palaeoenvironmental reconstruction and human ecology, prehistoric art, coastal archaeology

**Emeritus Associate Professor****ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR A. SMITH**

Prehistoric pastoralism, origins of food production, ethnohistory

**Honorary Research Associates****DR GRAHAM. AVERY**

Archaeozoology

**DR KYLE BROWN**

Stone artefact studies, landscape archaeology

**DR PER DITLEF FREDRIKSEN**

Ceramics, ethnoarchaeology, archaeology of farming communities

**MR PIETER JOLLY**

Contact period rock art, history of San-Nguni/Sotho interaction

**PROFESSOR TIM MAGGS**

Iron Age archaeology in southern Africa

**DR WEBBER NDORO**

Heritage Studies

**PROFESSOR SUSAN PFEIFFER**

Biological anthropology

**PROFESSOR LARISSA SWEDELL**

Primateology

**Distinguished visitors****PROFESSOR JACK FISHER**

Montana State University – faunal remains in archaeology

**DR ALEX MACKAY**

Australian National University – Pleistocene lithic technology

**PROFESSOR SUSAN PFEIFFER**

University of Toronto – biological anthropology

**PROFESSOR PIERRE-JEAN TEXIER**

CNRS-Valbonne France – prehistory

**DR GUILLAUME PORRAZ**

CNRS, University of Paris 10 – Stone artefact technology of the Middle Stone Age

**PROFESSOR MARGOT WINER**

Historical archaeology, landscape archaeology

**Contact Details**

Postal address: Department of Archaeology, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701

Telephone: +27 21 650 2353

Fax: +27 21 650 2352

E-mail: [lynn.cable@uct.ac.za](mailto:lynn.cable@uct.ac.za)

Web: <http://www.uct.ac.za/depts/age/>

**Research output****Chapters in books**

Malan, A. 2012. The cultural landscape. In N. Worden (ed.), Cape Town Between East and West: Social Identities in a Dutch Colonial Town, pp. 1-25. South Africa: Jacana Media (Pty) Ltd. ISBN 9781431402922.

**Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals**

Brown, K., Marean, C., Jacobs, Z., Schoville, B.J., Oestmo, S., Fisher, E., Bernatchez, J., Karkanas, P. and Matthews, T. 2012. An early and enduring advanced technology originating 71,000 years ago in South Africa. *Nature*, 491: 590-593.

Chirikure, S. 2012. Reverse archaeology or relevance seeking archaeology? *Heritage and Society*, 5(1): 116-120.

Chirikure, S., Manyanga, M. and Pollard, A. 2012. When science alone is not enough: radiocarbon timescales, history, ethnography and elite settlements in southern Africa. *Journal of Social Archaeology*, 12(3): 356-379.

- Codron, D., Sponheimer, M., Codron, J., Newton, I., Lanham, J.L. and Clauss, M. 2012. The confounding effects of source isotopic heterogeneity on consumer-diet and tissue-tissue stable isotope relationships. *Oecologia*, 169: 939-953.
- Codron, J., Codron, D., Sponheimer, M., Kirkman, K., Duffy, K., Raubenheimer, E.J., Melice, J., Grant, R., Clauss, M. and Lee-Thorp, J. 2012. Stable isotope series from elephant ivory reveal lifetime histories of a true dietary generalist. *Proceedings of the Royal Society B-Biological Sciences*, 279: 2433-2441.
- Delius, P., Maggs, T. and Schoeman, M. 2012. Bokoni: old structures, new paradigms? Rethinking pre-colonial society from the perspective of the stone-walled sites in Mpumalanga. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 38(2): 399-414.
- Dewar, G., Reimer, P.J., Sealy, J.C. and Woodborne, S. 2012. Late-Holocene marine radiocarbon reservoir correction ( $\Delta R$ ) for the west coast of South Africa. *Holocene*, 22(12): 1481-1489.
- Gossa, T., Chemere, Y.S. and Negash, A. 2012. A reassessment of the Middle and Later Stone Age lithic assemblages from Aladi Springs, Southern Afar Rift, Ethiopia. *Azania: Archaeological Research in Africa*, 47(2): 210-222.
- Govender, R., Chinsamy-Turan, A. and Ackermann, R. 2012. Anatomical and landmark morphometric analysis of fossil phocid seal remains from Langebaanweg, West Coast of South Africa. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa*, 67(3): 135-149.
- Hall, S.L. 2012. Identity and political centralisation in the western regions of Highveld, c.1770-c.1830: an archaeological perspective. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 38(2): 301-318.
- Hamilton, C.A. and Hall, S.L. 2012. Reading across the divides: commentary on the political co-presence of disparate identities in two regions of South Africa in the late eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 38(2): 281-290.
- Koleini, F., de Beer, F., Schoeman, M., Pikirayi, I., Chirikure, S., Nothnagel, G. and Redebe, J.M. 2012. Efficiency of neutron tomography in visualizing the internal structure of metal artefacts from Mapungubwe museum collection with the aim of conservation. *Journal of Cultural Heritage*, 13: 246-253.
- Koleini, F., Schoeman, M., Pikirayi, I. and Chirikure, S. 2012. Evidence for indigenous strip-drawing in the production of wire at Mapungubwe Hill (1220-1290 AD): towards an interdisciplinary approach. *Journal of Archaeological Science*, 39: 757-762.
- Kupczik, K. and Stynder, D.D. 2012. Tooth root morphology as an indicator for dietary specialization in carnivores (Mammalia: Carnivora). *Biological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 105: 456-471.
- Kurki, H.K., Pfeiffer, S. and Stynder, D.D. 2012. Allometry of head and body size in Holocene foragers of the South African Cape. *American Journal of Physical Anthropology*, 147: 462-471.
- Loftus, E. and Sealy, J.C. 2012. Interpreting stable carbon isotopes in human tooth enamel: an examination of tissue spacings from South Africa. *American Journal of Physical Anthropology*, 147: 499-507.
- Oldfield, C.C., McHenry, C.R., Clausen, P.D., Chamoli, U., Parr, W.C.H., Stynder, D.D. and Wroe, S. 2012. Finite element analysis of ursid cranial mechanics and the prediction of feeding behaviour in the extinct giant *Agriotherium africanum*. *Journal of Zoology*, 286: 163-170.
- Orton, J. 2012. Tortoise burials in Namaqualand: uncovering ritual behaviour on South Africa's west coast. *Azania: Archaeological Research in Africa*, 47(1): 99-114.
- Parkington, J.E. 2012. Mussels and mongongo nuts: logistical visits to the Cape west coast, South Africa. *Journal of Archaeological Science*, 39: 1521-1530.
- Pfeiffer, S. 2012. Two disparate instances of healed cranial trauma from the Later Stone Age of South Africa. *South African Archaeological Bulletin*, 67(196): 256-261.
- Sahle Chemere, Y., Negash, A. and Braun, D.R. 2012. Variability in ethnographic hidescraper use among the Hadiya of Ethiopia: implications for reduction analysis. *African Archaeological Review*, 29: 383-397.
- Steele, T., Mackay, A., Orton, J. and Schwartz, S. 2012. Varsche Rivier 003, a new Middle Stone Age site in southern Namaqualand, South Africa. *South African Archaeological Bulletin*, 67(195): 108-119.
- Stynder, D.D., Ungar, P., Scott, J.R. and Schubert, B.W. 2012. A dental microwear texture analysis of the Mio-Pliocene hyaenids from Langebaanweg, South Africa. *Acta Palaeontologica Polonica*, 57(3): 485-496.

Sumner, T.A. 2012. The comparative study of scraper retouch patterns from the Levantine Mousterian: a pilot project. *Journal of the Israel Prehistoric Society*, 42: 1-28.

Wilkins, J., Schoville, B.J., Brown, K. and Chazan, M. 2012. Evidence for early hafted hunting technology. *Science*, 338: 942-946.

Williams, F., Schroeder, L. and Ackermann, R.R. 2012. The mid-face of lower Pleistocene hominins and its bearing on the attribution of SK 847 and StW 53. *Homo-Journal of Comparative Human Biology*, 63(4): 245-257.

### Master's degrees (by research)

Kramer, P. 2012. The history, form and context of the 19th century corbelled buildings of the Great Karoo. MPhil. 265pp. Supervised by Hall, S.

Mathoho, N.E. 2012. Indigenous iron production south of the Luvuvhu River, Limpopo Province, South Africa. MPhil. 125pp. Supervised by Chirikure, S. and Hall, S.

Smuts, K. 2012. An archaeology of the eighteenth and nineteenth century Cape wine economy from the perspective of Solms Delta and Babylonstoren. MSc. 265pp. Supervised by Hall, S.

Smuts, T. 2012. An archaeological perspective on the 19th century development of land, landscape and sheep farming in the Karoo. MSc. 160pp. Supervised by Hall, S.

## Department of Astronomy

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: PROFESSOR RENÉE C. KRAAN-KORTEWEG

### Departmental Profile

The Astronomy department has a strong focus on multi-wavelength (X-ray, optical, infrared, radio) observational astronomy with strengths in extragalactic astronomy (large-scale structures of galaxies, cosmic flows, galaxy evolution and star formation, galaxy clusters, galaxy dynamics and dark matter), stellar astrophysics (Cataclysmic variables, X-ray binaries, accretion disks in compact binaries, supernova remnants, stellar pulsations and stellar evolution) and astronomical instrumentation (high-speed CCD detectors).

The Department hosts two SARCHI chairs, one in Astrophysics and Space Science (DST/NRF) and one in Extragalactic Multi-wavelength Astronomy (SKA). Staff in the Astronomy department lead four of the ten

MeerKAT Large (legacy) Survey Projects, focussing on the study of explosive radio transients in our Galaxy and the nearby Universe (ThunderKAT), to the study of the gas dynamics in nearby galaxies (Mhongoose) and the evolution of galaxies and their gas content over cosmic time scales (MIGHTEE and Laduma).

The Astronomy department is part of the Research Centre for Astrophysics, Cosmology and Gravitation (ACGC) at UCT (<http://www.acgc.uct.ac.za>), established in 2009, and is an active participant of the National Astrophysics and Space Science Programme – hosted at UCT – which offers Honours and Master's degrees. Strong links have been established with the South African Astronomical Observatory (SAAO) and the SKA South Africa project through joint staffing positions and postgraduate student supervision. The Department also enjoys active research collaborations with a range of national and international groups.

In 2012 the Astronomy department has welcomed Professor Thomas Jarrett, a new DST/NRF SARCHI Chair in Astrophysics and Space Science, whilst Professor Erwin de Blok, DST/NRF SARCHI Chair from 2007-2012 left the department in January 2012 to join ASTRON in the Netherlands. He was appointed Honorary Professor to the Department from July 2012, and is still active in research and student supervision. Our postdoctoral cohort has continued to grow from eight in 2011 to twelve in 2012.

### Departmental Statistics

#### Permanent and long-term contract staff

Professors	3.5
Associate Professor	1
Senior Scholar/Emeritus Professor	1
Senior Lecturer	1
Lecturer	1.5
Visiting SKA Professor	0.1
Administrative Staff	3
Total	11.1

#### Honorary & Emeritus Staff

Honorary Professor	1
Total	1

## Affiliated Researchers

Honorary Professors	2
Honorary Academic	1
Total	3
Postdoctoral Fellows	12
Total	12

## Students

Doctoral	16
Master's (Research)	2
Master's (NASSP Dissertation)	16
Master's (NASSP Coursework)	19
Honours (NASSP)	20
Undergraduate	129
Total	202

## Research Fields and Staff

### Permanent Staff

#### PROFESSOR RENÉE C. KRAAN-KORTEWEG (HEAD OF DEPARTMENT), CO-DIRECTOR ACGC

Large-scale structures and streaming motions in the nearby Universe, the Zone of Avoidance, systematic HI-surveys, evolution and transformation of galaxies.

#### PROFESSOR CLAUDE CARIGNAN (SKA SARCHI CHAIR)

Galaxy dynamics and dark matter; astronomical instrumentation and techniques.

#### PROFESSOR THOMAS JARRETT (DST/NRF SARCHI CHAIR)

Galaxy evolution and star formation, large-scale structure and bulk-flow motions in the local Universe, astrophysical databases and large data sets.

#### PROFESSOR PATRICIA WHITELOCK (JOINT SAAO/UCT POSITION)

Galactic structure, stellar evolution, Local Group galaxies, long period variable and symbiotic stars.

#### EMERITUS DISTINGUISHED PROFESSOR BRIAN WARNER (SENIOR SCHOLAR)

Cataclysmic variable stars, white dwarf stars, history of astronomy.

#### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR PATRICK A. WOUTD

Cataclysmic variable stars, ultra-compact binaries, high time domain astrophysics.

#### DR KURT VAN DER HEYDEN (SENIOR LECTURER)

Supernovae and Supernova remnants, systematic HI surveys, clusters of galaxies, X-ray spectroscopy.

#### DR SARAH BLYTH (LECTURER)

Large-scale structure, galaxy evolution and galaxy clusters, HI-surveys.

#### DR VANESSA MCBRIDE (LECTURER, JOINT SAAO/UCT POSITION)

X-ray binaries, Magellanic Clouds.

#### PROFESSOR ROB FENDER (VISITING SKA PROFESSOR)

X-ray binaries, neutron stars, black holes, accretion disks, radio transient surveys.

## Honorary Staff in the Department

#### HONORARY PROFESSOR MICHAEL W. FEAST & HONORARY RESEARCH ASSOCIATE

Stellar evolution, Galactic structure, long-period variable stars, distance scale.

## Honorary Staff Associated with the Department

#### HONORARY PROFESSOR PHIL A. CHARLES (UNIVERSITY OF SOUTHAMPTON)

Cataclysmic variables, X-ray binaries, neutron stars, black holes, accretion disks.

#### HONORARY PROFESSOR ERWIN DE BLOK (ASTRON, NL)

Dark matter in disk galaxies, low-surface brightness galaxies, HI surveys, the interstellar medium in nearby galaxies, evolution of dark galaxies.

#### PROFESSOR PETER DUNSBY

Honorary Academic, Director NASSP, Co-director ACGC  
Theoretical cosmology and gravity.

## Postdoctoral Fellows

#### DR GARRY ANGUS

Cosmological simulations with modified Newtonian Dynamics.

#### DR RICHARD ARMSTRONG

Radio transients, radio interferometric techniques.

#### DR MACIEJ BILICKI

Cosmology, large-scale structure of the Universe, cosmic density and velocity fields, redshift and peculiar velocity surveys, cosmic flows.



**DR MICHAEL CORIAT**

Accretion, jets, black hole and neutron star X-ray binaries.

**DR ED ELSON**

Dynamical and star formation studies of nearby galaxies. simulations of HI data sets.

**DR ROGER DEANE**

High redshift astrophysics with SKA Pathfinders and the effect of massive black holes on their host galaxies.

**DR KELLEY HESS**

Neutral hydrogen in nearby galaxies, galaxy groups and clusters.

**DR DANIELLE LUCERO**

Cold gas and star formation in early-type galaxies.

**DR NATASHA MADDOX**

Quasars and multi-wavelength observations of galaxies.

**DR DAVID PUGLIELLI**

Galaxy dynamics.

**DR VALERIO RIBEIRO**

Cataclysmic variables, novae, radio transients.

**DR MATTHEW SCHURCH**

Cataclysmic variables and X-ray binaries.

## Contact Details

Postal Address:  
Department of Astronomy  
University of Cape Town  
Private Bag X3  
Rondebosch  
7701

Telephone: +27 (21) 650 5830

Fax: 27 (21) 650 4547

E-mail: [admin@ast.uct.ac.za](mailto:admin@ast.uct.ac.za)

Webpage: <http://www.ast.uct.ac.za>

## Research output

### Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

Angus, G., Van der Heyden, K.J., Famaey, B., Gentile, G., McGaugh, S.S. and De Blok, W.J.G. 2012. A QUMOND galactic N-body code - I. Poisson solver and rotation curve fitting. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*, 421(3): 2598-2609.

Angus, G., Van Der Heyden, K. and Diaferio, A. 2012. The dynamics of the bulge dominated galaxy NGC 7814 in MOND. *Astronomy & Astrophysics*, 543: A76.

Bilicki, M. and Seikel, M. 2012. We do not live in the  $R_h = ct$  universe. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*, 425(3): 1664-1668.

Cannon, J.M., O'Leary, E.M., Weisz, D.R., Skillman, E.D., Dolphin, A.E., Bigiel, F., Cole, A.A., De Blok, W.J.G. and Walter, F. 2012. On the origin of the supergiant HI shell and putative companion in NGC 6822. *Astrophysical Journal*, 747(2): 122.

Darnley, M.J., Ribeiro, V., Bode, M.F., Hounsell, R.A. and Williams, R.P. 2012. On the progenitors of galactic novae. *Astrophysical Journal*, 746(1): 61.

Drave, S.P., Bird, A.J., Townsend, L., Hill, A.B., McBride, V., Sguera, V., Bazzano, A. and Clark, D.J. 2012. X-ray pulsations from the region of the supergiant fast X-ray transient IGR J17544-2619. *Astronomy & Astrophysics*, 539: A21.

Elson, E., De Blok, W.J.G. and Kraan-Korteweg, R.C. 2012. Star formation models for the dwarf galaxies NGC 2915 and NGC 1705. *Astronomical Journal*, 143(1): 1.

Feast, M.W., Whitelock, P., Menzies, J.W. and Matsunaga, N. 2012. The cepheid distance to the local group galaxy NGC 6822. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*, 421: 2998-3003.

Gentile, G., Angus, G., Famaey, B., Oh, S.-H. and de Blok, W.J.G. 2012. Isolated and non-isolated dwarfs in terms of modified Newtonian dynamics. *Astronomy & Astrophysics*, 543: A47.

Hess, K., Wilcots, E.M. and Hartwick, V.L. 2012. Fresh activity in old systems: radio AGNs in fossil groups of galaxies. *Astronomical Journal*, 144(2):48.

Hodge, J.A., Carilli, C.L., Walter, F., De Blok, W.J.G., Riechers, D., Daddi, E. and Lentati, L. 2012. Evidence for a clumpy, rotating gas disk in a submillimeter galaxy at  $z = 4$ . *Astrophysical Journal*, 760 (1): 11.

Ianjamasimanana, R., De Blok, W.J.G., Walter, F. and Heald, G.H. 2012. The shapes of the HI velocity profiles of the THINGS Galaxies. *Astronomical Journal*, 144: 96.

Jurdana-Sepic, R., Ribeiro, V., Darnley, M.J. and Bode, M.F. 2012. Historical light curve and search for previous outbursts of Nova KT Eridani (2009). *Astronomy & Astrophysics*, 537: A34.

- Kotze, M. and Charles, P. 2012. Characterizing X-ray binary long-term variability. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*, 420: 1575-1589.
- Leroy, A., Bigiel, F., De Blok, W.J.G., Boissier, S., Bolatto, A., Brinks, E., Madore, B.F., Munoz-Mateos, J.-C., Murphy, E., Sandstrom, K., Schruha, A. and Walter, F. 2012. Estimating the star formation rate at 1kpc scales in nearby galaxies. *Astronomical Journal*, 144(3): 1-31.
- Li, K.L., Kong, A.K.H., Charles, P.A., Lu, T.-N., Bartlett, E.S., Coe, M.J., McBride, V., Rajoelimanana, A., Udalski, A., Masetti, N. and Franzen, T. 2012. A luminous Be+white dwarf supersoft source in the wing of the SMC: Maxi J0158-744. *Astrophysical Journal*, 761: 99-111.
- Maddox, N., Hewett, P.C., Peroux, C. and Nestor, D.B. 2012. The large area KX quasar catalogue - I. Analysis of the photometric redshift selection and the complete quasar catalogue. *Monthly Notices of The Royal Astronomical Society*, 424: 2876-2895.
- McBride, V., Bird, A.J., Coe, M.J. and Udalski, A. 2012. On the periodicities present in the optical light curves of Small Magellanic Cloud (SMC) Be/X-ray binaries. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*, 423: 3663-3678.
- Parisi, P., Masetti, N., Jimnez-Bailn, E., Chavushyan, V., Palazzi, E., Landi, R., Malizia, A., Bassani, L., Bazzano, A., Bird, A.J., Charles, P.A., Galaz, G., Mason, E., McBride, V., Minniti, D., Morelli, L., Schiavone, F. and Ubertini, P. 2012. Accurate classification of 29 objects detected in the 39 month Palermo Swift/BAT hard X-ray catalogue. *Astronomy & Astrophysics*, 545: A101.
- Pawlowski, M.S., Kroupa, P., Angus, G., de Boer, K.S., Famaey, B. and Hensler, G. 2012. Filamentary accretion cannot explain the orbital poles of the Milky Way satellites. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*, 424(1): 80-92.
- Pepper, J., Kuhn, R., Siverd, R., James, D. and Stassun, K. 2012. The KELT-south telescope. *Publications of the Astronomical Society of the Pacific*, 124(913): 230-241.
- Potter, S., Romero-Colmenero, E., Kotze, M., Zietsman, E., Butters, O.W., Pekeur, N. and Buckley, D.A.H. 2012. On the spin modulated circular polarization from the intermediate polars NY Lup and IGR J15094-6649. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*, 420: 2596-2602.
- Rajpaul, V. 2012. Evolutionary-algorithm-based analysis of gravitational microlensing light curves. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*, 427: 1755-1768.
- Rajpaul, V. and Veller, C. 2012. Purely competitive evolutionary dynamics for games. *Physical Review E*, 86: 041907.
- Schechtman-Rook, A. and Hess, K. 2012. NGC 4656UV: A UV-selected tidal dwarf galaxy candidate. *Astrophysical Journal*, 750(2): 171.
- Schruba, A., Leroy, A., Walter, F., Bigiel, F., Brinks, E., De Blok, W.J.G., Kramer, C., Rosolowsky, E., Sandstrom, K., Schuster, K., Usero, A., Weiss, A. and Wiesemeyer, H.W. 2012. Low CO luminosities in dwarf galaxies. *Astronomical Journal*, 143(6): 138.
- Seward, F.D., Charles, P., Foster, D.L., Dickel, J.R., Romero, P.S., Edwards, Z., Perry, M. and William, R.M. 2012. Dem L241, a supernova remnant containing a high-mass x-ray binary. *Astrophysical Journal*, 759(2): 123.
- Smolders, K., Neyskens, P., Blommaert, J.A.D.L., Honig, S., Van Winckel, H., Decin, L., van Eck, S., Sloan, G., Cami, J., Uttenthaler, S., Degroote, P., Barry, D., Feast, M.W., Groenewegen, M., Matsuura, M., Menzies, J.W., Sahai, R., van Loon, J.T.h., Zijlstra, A., Acke, B., Bloemen, S., Cox, N., de Cat, P., Desmet, M., Exter, K., Ladjal, D., Ostensen, R., Saesen, S., van Wyk, F., Verhoelst, T. and Zima, W. 2012. The spitzer spectroscopic survey of s-type stars. *Astronomy & Astrophysics*, 540: A72.
- Somero, A., Hakala, P., Muhli, P., Charles, P. and Vilhu, O. 2012. Phase-resolved optical and x-ray spectroscopy of low-mass x-ray binary X1822-371. *Astronomy & Astrophysics*, 539: A111.
- Stewart, R. and Warner, B. 2012. William John Burchell: The multi-skilled polymath. *South African Journal of Science*, 108(11/12): 45-53.
- Tekola, A., Visnen, P. and Berlind, A. 2012. The environments of local luminous infrared galaxies: star formation rates increase with density. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*, 419: 1176-1186.
- Vaisanen, P., Rajpaul, V., Zijlstra, A., Reunanen, J. and Kotilainen, J. 2012. The nuclear polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon emission of merger system NGC 1614: rings within rings. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*, 420: 2209-2220.
- Van Heerden, H., Martinez, P. and Kilkenny, D. 2012. Determination of the rotation periods for the roAp stars HD 9289 and HD 190290 and non-detection of rotational amplitude modulation in the roAp stars HD 75425 and HD 217522. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*, 426: 969-974.
- Whitelock, P. 2012. Asymptotic giant branch variables in the galaxy and the local group. *Astrophysics and Space Science*, 341(1): 123-129.
- Williams, P.M., van der Hucht, K.A., van Wyk, F., Marang, F., Whitelock, P., Bouchet, P. and Setia Gunawan, D.Y.A. 2012.

Recurrent dust formation by WR 48a on a 30-year time-scale. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*, 420: 2526-2538.

Woudt, P.A., Warner, B., Gulbis, A., Coppejans, R., Hamsch, F.-J., Beardmore, A.P., Evans, P.A., Osborne, J., Page, K., Wynn, G.A. and Van Der Heyden, K. 2012. CC sculptoris: a superhumping intermediate polar. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*, 427: 1004-1013.

Woudt, P.A., Warner, B., De Bude, D., MacFarlane, S., Schurch, M. and Zietsman, E. 2012. High-speed photometry of faint cataclysmic variables - VII. Targets selected from the Sloan digital sky survey and the Catalina real-time transient survey. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*, 421: 2414-2429.

Woudt, P.A., Warner, B. and Zietsman, E. 2012. SDSS J0349-0059 is a GW virginis star. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*, 426: 2137-2141.

## Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings

Bagetakos, I., Brinks, E., Walter, F., De Blok, W.J.G., Usero, A., Leroy, A., Rich, J.W. and Kennicutt, R.C. 2011. The porosity of the neutral ISM in 20 THINGS galaxies. In J.P. Zahn (ed.), *Proceedings of EAS Publications Series*, January 2011, Switzerland. Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press. ISSN 1152015.

Carignan, C. 2012. Astrophysics in Burkina Faso. In P. Martinez and P. Charles (eds), *Proceedings of the Second Middle East-Africa Regional IAU Meeting (MEARIM-II)*, 10-15 April 2011, Cape Town, South Africa. Observatory, South Africa: South African Astronomical Observatory (SAAO). ISSN 10278389.

Catala, L., Crawford, S.M., Buckley, D.A.H. and Pickering, T. 2012. Atmospheric turbulence characterization at the Sutherland site: implications for the future SALT adaptive optics system. In P. Martinez and P. Charles (eds), *Proceedings of the Second Middle East-Africa Regional IAU Meeting (MEARIM-II)*, 10-15 April 2011, Cape Town, South Africa. Observatory, South Africa: South African Astronomical Observatory (SAAO). ISSN 10278389.

De Bude, D., Woudt, P.A., Warner, B. and MacFarlane, S. 2012. Ultra-compact binaries in the galaxy. In P. Martinez and P. Charles (eds), *Proceedings of the Second Middle East-Africa Regional IAU Meeting (MEARIM-II)*, 10-15 April 2011, Cape Town, South Africa. Observatory, South Africa: South African Astronomical Observatory (SAAO). ISSN 10278389.

Kraan-Korteweg, R.C. and Cluver, M.E. 2012. The SED of the nearby HI-massive LIRG HIZOA J0836-43: from the NIR to the radio domain. In R.J. Tufts (ed.), *Proceedings of The Spectral Energy Distribution of Galaxies*, 5-9 September 2011, University of Central Lancashire, Preston, UK. UK: Cambridge University Press. ISBN 9781107019843.

Portas, A., Brinks, E., Usero, A., Walter, F., De Blok, W.J.G. and Kennicutt, R.C. 2012. The edges of things. In J.P. Zahn (ed.), *Proceedings of EAS Publications Series*, January 2011, Switzerland. Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press. ISSN 1152015.

Rajoelimanana, A. and Charles, P.A. 2012. Long-term Properties of HMXBs in the SMC. In P. Martinez and P. Charles (eds), *Proceedings of the Second Middle East-Africa Regional IAU Meeting (MEARIM-II)*, 10-15 April 2011, Cape Town, South Africa. Observatory, South Africa: South African Astronomical Observatory (SAAO). ISSN 10278389.

Ribeiro, V. 2012. The multifrequency behaviour of the recurrent nova RS ophiuchi. In F. Giovannelli and L. Sabau-Graziati (eds), *Proceedings of Workshop on the Golden Age of Cataclysmic Variables and Related Objects. Memorie Della Societa Astronomica Italiana*, 12-17 September 2011, Palermo, Italy. Trieste, Italy: Istituto Nazionale di Astrofisica. ISSN 1824016X.

Schurch, M. 2012. Quasi Periodic variations in long period Be x-ray binaries. In P. Martinez and P. Charles (eds), *Proceedings of the Second Middle East-Africa Regional IAU Meeting (MEARIM-II)*, 10-15 April 2011, Cape Town, South Africa. Observatory, South Africa: South African Astronomical Observatory (SAAO). ISSN 10278389.

Vaisanen, P., Escala, A., Kankare, E., Kotilainen, J., Mattila, S., Rajpaul, V., Randriamanakoto, R., Reunanen, J., Ryder, S. and Zijlstra, A. 2012. Central regions of LIRGs: rings, hidden starbursts, supernovae and star clusters. In C. Iserlohe, V. Karas, M. Krips, A. Eckart, S. Britzen and S. Fischer (eds), *Proceedings of Astronomy at High Angular Resolution 2011 (Journal of Physics: Conference Series)*, 28 August - 2 September 2011, Bad Honnef, Germany. Germany: IOP Publishing. ISSN 17426596.

Woudt, P.A., Warner, B. and De Bude, D. 2012. Orbital period distribution of cataclysmic variables in the Catalina real-time transient survey. In P. Martinez and P. Charles (eds), *Proceedings of the Second Middle East-Africa Regional IAU Meeting (MEARIM-II)*, 10-15 April 2011, Cape Town, South Africa. Observatory, South Africa: South African Astronomical Observatory (SAAO). ISSN 10278389.

## Department of Botany

(Including the Bolus Herbarium and the Plant Conservation Unit)

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: PROFESSOR JEREMY J. MIDGLEY

### Departmental Profile

Botany is a vibrant department, which strives towards the development of a centre of excellence for research and teaching of the ecology, evolution, physiological ecology and systematics of marine and terrestrial plants of southern Africa. The department includes two research units, the Bolus Herbarium and the Plant Conservation Unit, and is also home to the Department of Environmental Affairs & Tourism Chief Directorate: Marine & Coastal Management. Research thrusts include plant population, community and reproductive ecology, systematics, floristics, biogeography and evolutionary biology of the unique Cape Floral Kingdom and its response to different land use practices, ecology and economics of marine and freshwater algae, the ecophysiology of plant responses to pollution and global change, the physiology of plant nitrogen-fixing symbioses and dendrochronology and palaeoecology. The Plant Conservation Unit focuses on sustainable land use, restoration and palaeoecology/environmental history with an emphasis on the conservation of the vegetation of the winter rainfall region of South Africa, while the Bolus Herbarium is researching the taxonomy of and curating a specimen collection of over a third of a million southern African species. The staff are also active on Research Councils, policy-making forums and advisory committees.

### Departmental Statistics

#### Permanent and long-term contract staff

Professors	5
Associate Professors	3
Senior Lecturers	2
Lecturers	2
Scientific Staff	2
Technical Support Staff	6
Administrative and Clerical Staff	3
Total	23

#### Honorary Staff

Honorary Professors	3
Honorary Assoc. Professors	1
Honorary Research Associates	10
Total	14

### Students

Postdoctoral	8
Doctoral	23
Master's	24
Honours	11
Undergraduate	486
Total	480

### Research Fields and Staff

#### Permanent staff

##### PROFESSOR JEREMY MIDGLEY

Head of Department; plant ecology; evolutionary biology; forest ecosystem dynamics.

##### PROFESSOR JOHN J. BOLTON

Phycology; marine and freshwater biology; mariculture.

##### PROFESSOR WILLIAM J. BOND

Plant ecology; evolutionary biology; conservation biology; fire and community dynamics.

##### DR SAMSON B. CHIMPHANGO

Physiology; nitrogen fixation.

##### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR MICHAEL D. CRAMER

Physiology; ecophysiology; plant nutrition.

##### DR EDMUND FEBRUARY

Senior Lecturer: palaeoecology; ecophysiology.

##### DR LINDSEY GILLSON

Deputy Director of the Plant Conservation Unit: conservation ecology; palaeoecology; theoretical ecology; landscape history.

##### PROFESSOR TERRY HEDDERSON

Plant systematics; bryology; molecular systematics; life history traits.

##### PROFESSOR M. TIMM HOFFMAN

Director of the Plant Conservation Unit: plant ecology; conservation biology; community ecology; biodiversity.

##### DR A. MUTHAMA MUASYA

Senior Lecturer: plant systematics; molecular systematics; biogeography.

##### DR ANTHONY G. VERBOOM

Senior Lecturer: Plant systematics, ecophysiology, biogeography.

## Honorary Professors

### PROFESSOR RICHARD COWLING

Plant ecology; conservation biology; community ecology; biodiversity.

### PROFESSOR JOHN S. DONALDSON

Biodiversity.

### PROFESSOR PETER LINDER

Systematics; taxonomy; evolutionary biology.

Honorary Associate Professors

### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ROBERT J. ANDERSON

Phycology.

Honorary Research Associates

### DR N. ALLSOPP

Ecophysiology

### DR N. BERGH

Systematics

### DR P. CARRICK

Restoration ecology

### DR B HARDING

Phycology

### DR S. HIGGINS

Ecosystems Ecology.

### DR A.G. REBELO

Ecology.

### DR R. ROHDE

Environmental Historian.

### DR G. SCOTT

Systematics.

### DR A. SEYDACK

Forest Ecology.

### PROFESSOR C. STIRTON

Plant Systematics.

## Contact Details

Postal address: Department of Botany, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701, South Africa

Telephone: +27 21 650 2447

Fax: +27 21 650 4041

E-mail: bot-web@uct.ac.za

Web: <http://www.uct.ac.za/depts/botany/>

## Research output

### Chapters in books

Boardman, J., Hoffman, M.T., Holmes, P.J. and Wiggs, G. 2012. Soil erosion and land degradation. In P. Holmes and M. Meadows (eds), *Southern African Geomorphology: Recent Trends and New Directions*. Bloemfontein: Sun Press. ISBN 9781 920382025.

### Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

Ah-Peng, C., Wilding, N., Kluge, J., Descamps-Julien, B., Bardat, J., Chuah-Petiot, M., Strasberg, D. and Hedderson, T.A. 2012. Bryophyte diversity and range size distribution along two altitudinal gradients: continent vs. island. *Acta Oecologica-International Journal of Ecology*, 42: 58-65.

Ah-Peng, C., Bardat, J., Pocs, T., Soderstrom, L., Stamenoff, P. and Strasberg, D. 2012. Red list of liverworts and hornworts for Réunion (mascarene archipelago). *Phytotaxa*, 68: 1-23.

Anderson, R.J., Bolton, J.J., Smit, A.J. and Da Silva Neto, D. 2012. The seaweeds of Angola: the transition between tropical and temperate marine floras on the west coast of southern Africa. *African Journal of Marine Science*, 34: 1-13.

Bolton, J.J., Anderson, R.J., Smit, A.J. and Rothman, M. 2012. South African kelp moving eastwards: the discovery of *Ecklonia maxima* (Osbeck) Papenfuss at De Hoop Nature Reserve on the south coast of South Africa. *African Journal of Marine Science*, 34(1): 147-151.

Bond, W.J. and Midgley, G.F. 2012. Carbon dioxide and the uneasy interactions of trees and savannah grasses. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society B-Biological Sciences*, 367: 601-612.

Bond, W.J. and Vetter, S. 2012. Changing predictors of spatial and temporal variability in stocking rates in a severely degraded communal rangeland. *Land Degradation & Development*, 23: 190-199.

Bond, W.J. and Midgley, J.J. 2012. Fire and the angiosperm revolutions. *International Journal of Plant Sciences*, 173(6): 569-583.

Bond, W.J., Cook, G.D. and Williams, S. 2012. Which trees dominate in savannas? The escape hypothesis and eucalypts in northern Australia. *Austral Ecology*, 37: 678-685.

Breman, E., Gillson, L. and Willis, K.J. 2012. How fire and climate shaped grass-dominated vegetation and forest mosaics in northern South Africa during past millennia. *Holocene*, 22(12): 1427-1439.

- Buitenwerf, R., Bond, W.J., Stevens, N. and Trollope, W.S.W. 2012. Increased tree densities in South African savannas: >50 years of data suggests CO<sub>2</sub> as a driver. *Global Change Biology*, 18: 675-684.
- Chimphango, S.B., Musil, C.F. and Dakora, F.D. 2012. Alteration in the mineral nutrition of purely symbiotic and nitrate-fed nodulated legumes exposed to elevated UV-B radiation. *Journal of Plant Nutrition*, 35: 1-20.
- Cho, S., Lee, S.M., Ko, Y.D., Mattio, L. and Boo, S.M. 2012. Molecular systematic reassessment of Sargassum (fucales, phaeophyceae) in Korea using four gene regions. *Botanica Marina*, 55(5): 473-484.
- Cohen, C., Wakeling, J., Mandiwana-Neudani, T., Sande, E., Dranzoa, C., Crowe, T. and Bowie, R.C.K. 2012. Phylogenetic affinities of evolutionarily enigmatic African galliforms: the Stone Partridge *Ptilopachus petrosus* and Nahans Francolin *Francolinus nahani*, and support for their sister relationship with NewWorld quails. *Ibis*, 154: 768-780.
- Cramer, M.D., Wakeling, J. and Bond, W.J. 2012. Belowground competitive suppression of seedling growth by grass in an African savanna. *Plant Ecology*, 213: 1655-1666.
- Cramer, M.D., Innes, S.N. and Midgley, J.J. 2012. Hard evidence that heuweltjie earth mounds are relictual features produced by differential erosion. *Palaeogeography Palaeoclimatology Palaeoecology*, 350-352: 189-197.
- Cramer, M.D. 2012. Unravelling the limits to tree height: a major role for water and nutrient trade-offs. *Oecologia*, 169: 61-72.
- Cyrus, M., Bolton, J.J., De Wet, L. and Macey, B.M. 2012. The development of a formulated feed containing *Ulva* (Chlorophyta) to promote rapid growth and enhanced production of high quality roe in the sea urchin *Tripneustes gratilla* (Linnaeus). *Aquaculture Research*, 2012: 1-18.
- Da Silva, J., Donaldson, J., Reeves, G. and Hedderson, T.A. 2012. Population genetics and conservation of critically small cycad populations: a case study of the Albany cycad, *Encephalartos latifrons* (Lehmann). *Biological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 105: 293-308.
- Dijoux, L., Verbruggen, H., Mattio, L., Duong, N. and Payri, C. 2012. Diversity of *Halimeda* (Bryopsidales, Chlorophyta) in New Caledonia: a combined morphological and molecular study. *Journal of Phycology*, 48: 1465-1481.
- Eklom, A., Gillson, L., Risberg, J., Holmgren, K. and Chidouh, Z. 2012. Rainfall variability and vegetation dynamics of the lower Limpopo valley, Southern Africa, 500 AD to present. *Palaeogeography Palaeoclimatology Palaeoecology*, 363-364: 69-78.
- Ellis, L.T., Alegro, A., Bansal, P., Cykowska, B., Bednarek-Ochyra, H., Ochyra, R., Dulin, M.V., Erzberger, P., Garcia, C., Sergio, C., Claro, D., Stow, S., Hodgetts, N., Hugonnot, V. and Hedderson, T.A. 2012. New national and regional bryophyte records, 32. *Journal of Bryology*, 34(3): 231-246.
- Gehrke, B., Vrijdaghs, A., Smets, E. and Muasya, A.M. 2012. Unisexual flowers as a robust synapomorphy in Cariceae (Cyperaceae)? Evidence for bisexual flowers in *Schoenoxiphium*. *South African Journal of Botany*, 78: 150-158.
- Gillson, L., Midgley, G.F. and Wakeling, J. 2012. Exploring the significance of land-cover change in South Africa. *South African Journal of Science*, 108(5/6): 1-3.
- Haiden, S.A., Hoffmann, J.H. and Cramer, M.D. 2012. Benefits of photosynthesis for insects in galls. *Oecologia*, 170: 987-997.
- Hattas, D. and Julkunen-Titto, R. 2012. The quantification of condensed tannins in African savanna tree species. *Phytochemistry Letters*, 5: 329-334.
- Hedderson, T.A. 2012. *Bryobartramia schelpei* T.A.Hedderson, a new species to accommodate the South African populations of the genus. *Journal of Bryology*, 34: 257-263.
- Higgins, S.I., O'Hara, R., Bykova, O., Cramer, M.D., Chuine, I., Gerstner, E., Hickler, T., Morin, X., Kearney, M., Midgley, G.F. and Scheiter, S. 2012. A physiological analogy of the niche for projecting the potential distribution of plants. *Journal of Biogeography*, 39: 2132-2145.
- Higgins, S.I., Bond, W.J., Combrink, H.J., Craine, J.M., February, E.C., Govender, N., Lannas, K., Moncreiff, G. and Trollope, W. 2012. Which traits determine shifts in the abundance of tree species in a fire-prone savanna? *Journal of Ecology*, 100: 1400-1410.
- Hubbart, B., Pitcher, G.C., Krock, B. and Cembella, A.D. 2012. Toxigenic phytoplankton and concomitant toxicity in the mussel *Choromytilus meridionalis* off the west coast of South Africa. *Harmful Algae*, 20: 30-41.
- Jimenez, H., Bigot, L., Bourmaud, C., Chabanet, P., Gravier-Bonnet, N., Hamel, M.A., Payri, C., Mattio, L., Menou, J.L., Naeem, S., Rilwan, Y., Sattar, S., Scott, L., Shiham, A., Vigliola, L. and Andrefouet, S. 2012. Multi-taxa coral reef community structure in relation to habitats in the Baa Atoll Man and Biosphere UNESCO Reserve (Maldives), and implications for its conservation. *Journal of Sea Research*, 72: 77-86.

- Joubert, D.F., Smit, G.N. and Hoffman, M.T. 2012. The role of fire in preventing transitions from a grass dominated state to a bush thickened state in arid savannas. *Journal of Arid Environments*, 87: 1-7.
- Klak, C. and Bruyns, P.V. 2012. Phylogeny of the Dorotheanthaeae (Aizoaceae), a tribe of succulent annuals. *Taxon*, 61(2): 293-307.
- Klak, C. 2012. Two new species of Cleretum (Ruschioideae-Dorotheanthaeae, Alzoaceae) from the northern Cape, South Africa. *Haseltonia*, 18: 27-33.
- Kunz, N.S., Hoffman, M.T. and Weber, B. 2012. Effects of heuweltjies and utilization on vegetation patterns in the Succulent Karoo, South Africa. *Journal of Arid Environments*, 87: 198-205.
- Malan, H.L., Mesjasz-Przybylowicz, J., Przybylowicz, W., Farrant, J.M. and Linder, P.W. 2012. Distribution patterns of the metal pollutants Cd and Ni in soybean seeds. *Nuclear Instruments & Methods in Physics Research Section B-Beam Interactions with Materials and Atoms*, 273: 157-160.
- Marline, L., Andriamiarisoa, R.L., Bardat, J., Chuah-Petiot, M., Hedderson, T.A., Reeb, C., Strasberg, D., Wilding, N. and Ah-Peng, C. 2012. Checklist of the bryophytes of Madagascar. *Cryptogamie Bryologie*, 33(3): 199-255.
- Matimati, I., Musil, C.F., Raitt, L. and February, E.C. 2012. Diurnal stem diameter variations show CAM and C3 photosynthetic modes and CAM-C3 switches in arid South African succulent shrubs. *Agricultural and Forest Meteorology*, 161: 72-79.
- Midgley, J.J., Gallaher, K. and Kruger, L.M. 2012. The role of the elephant (*Loxodonta africana*) and the tree squirrel (*Paraxerus cepapi*) in marula (*Sclerocarya birrea*) seed predation, dispersal and germination. *Journal of Tropical Ecology*, 28: 227-231.
- Milandri, S., Winter, K.J., Chimphango, S.B., Armitage, N.P., Mbui, D.N., Jackson, G.E. and Liebau, V. 2012. The performance of plant species in removing nutrients from stormwater in biofiltration systems in Cape Town. *Water SA*, 38(5): 655-662.
- Muasya, A.M., Reynders, M., Goetghebeur, P., Simpson, D. and Vrijdaghs, A. 2012. *Dracoscirpoides* (Cyperaceae) - a new genus from southern Africa, its taxonomy and floral ontogeny. *South African Journal of Botany*, 78: 104-115.
- Muasya, A.M., Viljoen, J.-A., Stirton, C.H. and Helme, N.A. 2012. Two new leafless species of *Ficinia* (Cyperaceae) from the Greater Cape Floristic Region of South Africa. *South African Journal of Botany*, 79: 96-101.
- Parr, C., Gray, E. and Bond, W.J. 2012. Cascading biodiversity and functional consequences of a global change-induced biome switch. *Diversity and Distributions*, 18: 493-503.
- Payri, C., N'Yeurt, A.D.R. and Mattio, L. 2012. Benthic algal and seagrass communities in BaaAtoll, Maldives. *Atoll Research Bulletin*, 590: 31-70.
- Peters, D.P.C., Belnap, J., Ludwig, J.A., Collins, S.L., Paruelo, J., Hoffman, M.T. and Havstad, K.M. 2012. How can science be general, yet specific? The conundrum of rangeland science in the 21st century. *Rangeland Ecology & Management*, 65: 613-622.
- Reynders, M., Vrijdaghs, A., Larridon, I., Huygh, W., Leroux, O., Muasya, A.M. and Goetghebeur, P. 2012. Gynoecial anatomy and development in Cyperoideae (Cyperaceae, Poales): congenital fusion of carpels facilitates evolutionary modifications in pistil structure. *Plant Ecology and Evolution*, 145: 96-125.
- Rohde, R. and Hoffman, M.T. 2012. The historical ecology of Namibian rangelands: vegetation change since 1876 in response to local and global drivers. *Science of the Total Environment*, 416: 276-288.
- Sirami, C. and Monadjem, A. 2012. Changes in bird communities in Swaziland savannas between 1998 and 2008 owing to shrub encroachment. *Diversity and Distributions*, 18: 390-400.
- Skelton, R., Midgley, J.J., Nyaga, J., Johnson, S.D. and Cramer, M.D. 2012. Is leaf pubescence of Cape Proteaceae a xeromorphic or radiation-protective trait? *Australian Journal of Botany*, 60: 104-113.
- Staver, A., Bond, W.J., Cramer, M.D. and Wakeling, J. 2012. Top-down determinants of niche structure and adaptation among African Acacias. *Ecology Letters*, 15: 673-679.
- Stock, W.D. and Verboom, G.A. 2012. Phylogenetic ecology of foliar N and P concentrations and N:P ratios across mediterranean-type ecosystems. *Global Ecology and Biogeography*, 21: 1147-1156.
- Suinyuy, T.N., Donaldson, J. and Johnson, S.D. 2012. Geographical variation in cone volatile composition among populations of the African cycad *Encephalartos villosus*. *Biological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 106: 514-527.
- Terer, T., Triest, L. and Muasya, A.M. 2012. Effects of harvesting *Cyperus papyrus* in undisturbed wetland, Lake Naivasha, Kenya. *Hydrobiologia*, 680: 135-148.
- Terer, T., Muasya, A.M., Dahdouh-Guebas, F., Ndiritu, G. and Triest, L. 2012. Integrating local ecological knowledge

and management practices of an isolated semi-arid papyrus swamp (Loboi, Kenya) into a wider conservation framework. *Journal of Environmental Management*, 93: 71-84.

Tonnabel, J., Van Dooren, T.J.M., Midgley, J.J., Haccou, P., Mignot, A., Ronce, O. and Olivieri, I. 2012. Optimal resource allocation in a serotinous non-resprouting plant species under different fire regimes. *Journal of Ecology*, 100: 1464-1474.

Turner, R.C., Midgley, J.J., Barnard, P., Simmons, R.E. and Johnson, S.D. 2012. Experimental evidence for bird pollination and corolla damage by ants in the short-tubed flowers of *Erica halicacaba* (Ericaceae). *South African Journal of Botany*, 79: 25-31.

Van der Niet, T. and Johnson, S.D. 2012. Phylogenetic evidence for pollinator-driven diversification of angiosperms. *Trends in Ecology & Evolution*, 27(6): 353-361.

Verboom, G.A., Moore, T., Hoffmann, V. and Cramer, M.D. 2012. The roles of climate and soil nutrients in shaping the life histories of grasses native to the Cape Floristic Region. *Plant and Soil*, 355: 323-340.

Wakeling, J., Cramer, M.D. and Bond, W.J. 2012. The savanna-grassland "treeline": why don't savanna trees occur in upland grasslands? *Journal of Ecology*, 100: 381-391.

West, A.G., Dawson, T.E., February, E.C., Midgley, G.F., Bond, W.J. and Aston, T. 2012. Diverse functional responses to drought in a Mediterranean-type shrubland in South Africa. *New Phytologist*, 195: 396-407.

Yano, O., Ikeda, H., Watson, M.F., Rajbhandari, K.R., Jin, X.F., Hoshino, T., Muasya, A.M. and Ohba, H. 2012. Phylogenetic position of the Himalayan genus *Erioscirpus* (Cyperaceae) inferred from DNA sequence data. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society*, 170: 1-11.

## Doctoral dissertations

Smart, M. 2012. Flowering in *Protea*: a molecular and physiological study. 194pp. Supervised by Roden, L.C.

## Department of Chemistry

(Including the Centre for Supramolecular Chemistry Research, the MRC/UCT Drug Discovery & Development Research Centre and the Scientific Computing Research Unit)

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: PROFESSOR SUSANA A. BOURNE

## Departmental Profile

The research activities of the department reflect the wide range and scope of the traditional sub-disciplines of inorganic, organic and physical chemistry, sustained by analytical, spectroscopic and computational methodology. The four main research focus areas are synthetic and medicinal chemistry, supramolecular chemistry, transition metal chemistry as well as biophysical and structural chemistry. Programmes are devoted to fundamental and applied chemical research, and to interdisciplinary studies in which chemistry plays a key role. Synthetic studies are carried out in organic, organometallic and co-ordination chemistry, in order to develop and apply new methodology, and to prepare biologically active compounds, novel catalysts and components of new materials. These studies also provide tools for analytical and separation science, and models for advanced structural and conformational studies. Molecular structure determination with the aid of spectroscopic and X-ray diffraction techniques are two areas of specialisation in the department. Computational chemistry is a leading area of specialization supported by several state of the art LINUX clusters. Computer code development and modelling applications of biological and industrial problems play a key role in many of the Department's research programmes. There is also an active research thrust in the area of chemistry education, with a particular focus on student learning in tertiary level chemistry courses.

## The Department of Chemistry is home to three UCT-accredited research units

The Centre for Supramolecular Chemistry Research, CSCR (Dir. Prof. Mino Caira) studies the physical chemistry of supramolecular systems. Research projects include the synthesis and characterization of metal organic frameworks (MOFs) and large metal-containing supramolecular assemblies with the potential for guest uptake (gas storage, molecular sensing), the study of selectivity in organic host-guest systems, and the beneficiation of pharmaceutically relevant materials



through the investigation of their polymorphs, solvates, cyclodextrin inclusion complexes and cocrystals. Solid phases are studied using powder and single crystal X-ray diffraction, thermal analysis (including TGA and DSC) and spectroscopy (FTIR and solid-state NMR techniques). The thermodynamics of inclusion and complexation processes in solution are investigated by high-resolution NMR spectroscopy and isothermal titration calorimetry.

The MRC/UCT Drug Discovery & Development Research Centre, H3D (Dir. Prof. Kelly Chibale) aims to bridge the gap between basic and clinical studies, training a new generation of African scientists with key skills required for drug discovery and development – integrating medicinal chemistry, biology, pharmacology as well as drug metabolism and pharmacokinetics (DMPK) studies as reflected in the processes of Absorption, Distribution, Metabolism and Excretion (ADME). H3-D also focuses on beneficiation of clinically used drugs, including generic medicines. Drug beneficiation, amongst other things, involves selection of the optimum form of a solid drug candidate for pharmaceutical development and (re)formulation.

The Scientific Computing Research Unit, SCRU (Dir. Prof. Kevin J. Naidoo) develop state-of-the-art high performance computing (HPC) software as well as providing a modelling and informatics platform for applications in chemistry and chemical biology. SCRU's research activities include the development of software acceleration for life science applications. This aspect the unit's research is supported by hardware giant Nvidia Corporation. SCRU's specialised HPC facility houses the South Africa's most sophisticated scientific compute servers and GPU clusters designed for chemical and chemical biology applications. The specific objectives of the unit are to trace gene-to-glycan biochemical schemes important in glycobiology as well as model enzyme catalysed chemical reactions and ionic liquids.

The research enterprise of the Department of Chemistry is significantly enhanced by the appointment of two of its permanent staff members to DST/NRF South African National Research Chairs - Professor Kevin Naidoo in Scientific Computing and Professor Kelly Chibale in Drug Discovery. These highly prestigious appointments have raised the Department's international research profile significantly and contribute substantially to its research outputs.

## Departmental Statistics

### Permanent and long-term contract staff

Professors	7
Associate Professors	4
Senior Lecturers	3
Lecturers	2
Senior Scholars	2
Scientific Officers	7
Technical Officers	8
Research Staff	5
Support Staff	9
Administrative and Clerical Staff	7
Total	54

### Honorary Staff

Emeritus Professors	3
Honorary Research Associates	3
Total	6

### Students

Postdoctoral	26
Doctoral	51
Master's	30
Honours	17
Undergraduates	1648
Total	1772

## Research Fields and Staff

### Permanent and long-term contract staff

#### PROFESSOR SUSAN A. BOURNE

Inclusion chemistry; crystallography; thermal analysis.

#### PROFESSOR MINO R. CAIRA

Solid state chemistry; drug polymorphism; drug pseudopolymorphism; drug-cyclodextrin inclusion; drug complexation; co-crystallization; drug enantiomeric separation.

#### PROFESSOR KELLY CHIBALE

Organic synthesis; medicinal chemistry.

#### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR BETTE DAVIDOWITZ

Chemical education; curriculum design; writing and communication within the discipline.

**PROFESSOR TIMOTHY J. EGAN**

Bioinorganic chemistry of the malaria parasite.

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR DAVID W. GAMMON**

Natural products chemistry; phytochemical studies on medicinal plants; carbohydrates; heterogeneous catalysis of organic reactions.

**PROFESSOR ROGER HUNTER**

Synthesis; indole alkaloids; calixarenes; p-block synthetic methodology.

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ALAN T. HUTTON**

Organometallic chemistry; co-ordination chemistry; microwave chemistry; electrochemistry.

**PROFESSOR GRAHAM E. JACKSON**

Nuclear magnetic resonance; computer modelling; metal-ion equilibria; design of metal containing drugs; copper and rheumatoid arthritis.

**DR ANWAR JARDINE**

Senior Lecturer: medicinal chemistry; chemical biology; enzymology; natural product and organic synthesis; drug design and development.

**PROFESSOR KEVIN J. NAIDOO**

Computational chemistry; polymers; statistical physics; pharmaceutical drug design.

**DR CLIVE OLIVER**

Lecturer: self-assembly; large supramolecular assemblies; crystallography; inclusion chemistry.

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR NEIL RAVENSCROFT**

Physicochemical analysis of biologicals; carbohydrates; glycoconjugate and protein vaccines.

**DR GREGORY S. SMITH**

Senior Lecturer: organometallic chemistry; catalysis; metal-containing polymers and dendrimers; bio-organometallic chemistry.

**DR GERHARD VENTER**

Lecturer: computational chemistry; electronic structure calculations; free energy methods for properties of solutions; ionic liquids.

**DR SARAH WILSON**

Senior Lecturer.

**Senior Scholars****PROFESSOR LUIGI R. NASSIMBENI**

Physical chemistry; thermal analysis; kinetics; inclusion compounds.

**PROFESSOR ALLEN L. RODGERS**

Kidney stones; urine chemistry; calcium oxalate crystallization.

**Honorary Research Associates****DR SHIRLEY C. CHURMS**

Writing and communication within the discipline.

**PROFESSOR RAYMOND J. HAINES**

Organometallic chemistry.

**DR ELIZABETH TIMME**

Assessment of possible immuno-modulatory carbohydrates from local and indigenous plants and fungi.

**Emeritus Professors****PROFESSOR JAMES R. BULL**

Organic synthesis; steroidal hormones; 19-norsteroids; estrogens; bioactive steroids; predictive design; cycloaddition.

**PROFESSOR PETER W. LINDER**

Solution equilibria of cyclodextrin inclusion complexes.

**PROFESSOR ALISTAIR M. STEPHEN**

Carbohydrate chemistry.

**Research Associate****DR GAËLLE RAMON**

Supramolecular Chemistry; Inclusion Compounds; Metal Organic Frameworks; Crystal Engineering

**Postdoctoral Fellows****DR YASSIR YOUNIS ADAM**

Hit to Lead and Lead Optimization Medicinal Chemistry Progression of Antimalarial Hits

**DR ANDREW ANDAYI**

New generation of combined drugs to fight tuberculosis

**DR CHRIS BARNETT**

Development of High Speed Informatics and Simulation Tools for Applications in Glycobiology

**DR NYARADZO CHIGORIMBO-TSIKIWA**

Biocatalytic modification of natural compounds for metabolite analysis.

**DR DYANNE CRUICKSHANK**

Beneficiation of Bioactive Compounds via Supramolecular Chemistry

**DR FREDERIC DOUELLE**

Hit to lead and lead optimization medicinal chemistry progression of antimalarial hits.

**DR MARLENE ELIZABETH ESPINOZA MORAGA**

Hit to Lead and Lead Optimization Medicinal Chemistry Progression of Antimalarial Hits

**DR TZU-SHEAN FENG**

New generation of combined drugs to fight tuberculosis

**DR RIEDAA GAMIELDIEN**

Hybrid algorithms, Hybrid Architecture on a distributed highly available Protein Server for Structure Prediction, Functional Exploration and Gene Signatures

**DR RICHARD KLAUS GESSNER**

New generation of combined drugs to fight tuberculosis

**DR DIEGO GONZALEZ-CABRERA**

Hit to lead and lead optimization medicinal chemistry progression of antimalarial hits.

**DR EMMA HAGER**

The Synthesis of Water-Soluble Metallodendrimers for Use as Catalysts in Olefin Transformation Reactions

**DR ZE HAN**

Hit to lead and lead optimization medicinal chemistry progression of antimalarial hits.

**DR AHMAD HUSAIN**

Crystal engineering of large supramolecular assemblies and metal-organic frameworks

**DR CLAIRE LE MANACH**

Hit to lead and lead optimization medicinal chemistry progression of antimalarial hits.

**DR STEFAN LOUW**

Synthesis of novel artemisinin hybrid anti-malarial drugs.

**DR BANOTHILE CHARITY EVENTS MAKHUBELA**

Development of Water-Soluble Metallodendrimers for Biphasic Catalysis and as Novel Bioorganometallic Drugs

**DR JESTIN MANDUMPAL**

Development of coarse grain molecular dynamics software for protein folding

**DR MAIA MEURILLON**

New generation of combined drugs to fight Tuberculosis.

**DR GRACE MUGUMBATE**

Application of in silico Tools to the discovery of novel anti-infective agents.

**DR DUBEKILE NYONI**

The Design and Development of Novel Ruthenium, Rhodium and Iridium Dendritic Multinuclear Complexes for Use in Medicinal Bio- and Nanotechnology

**PAQUET, TANYA**

Hit to Lead and Lead Optimization Medicinal Chemistry Progression of Antimalarial Hits

**DR MARIVEL SAMIPILLAI**

Selectivity in Host-guest Systems

**DR RAJNI SHARMA**

Synthesis of N domain selective ACE inhibitors.

**DR KAWALJIT SIGH**

Towards the synthesis of reversed anti-tuberculosis agents and hybrid bacterial efflux pump inhibitors

**DR CANDICE SOARES DE MELO**

New generation of combined drugs to fight tuberculosis

**Contact details**

Tel: +27 21 650 2446

Fax: +27 21 650 5195

e-mail: shanaaz.manie@uct.ac.za

web: <http://www.uct.ac.za/depts/cem>

**Research output****Edited books**

Chibale, K., Davies-Coleman, M. and Masimirembwa, C. (eds) 2012. Drug Discovery in Africa. 429pp. Germany: Springer Heidelberg New York Dordrecht London. ISBN 9783642281747.

**Chapters in books**

Báthori, N.B. and Nassimbeni, L.R. 2012. Conformational flexibility and selectivity in host-guest systems. In E.R.T. Tiekink and J. Zukerman-Schpector (eds), The Importance of Pi-Interactions in Crystal Engineering: Frontiers in Crystal Engineering, pp. 125-141. United Kingdom: John Wiley and Sons, Ltd. ISBN 9780470688274.

Guantai, E.M. and Chibale, K. 2012. Natural product-based drug discovery in Africa: the need for integration into modern drug discovery paradigms. In K. Chibale, M. Davies-Coleman and C. Masimirembwa (eds), Drug Discovery in Africa, pp. 101-126. Germany: Springer Heidelberg New York Dordrecht London. ISBN 9783642281747.

Hutton, A.T. 2011. Nomenclature of organometallic compounds. In G.J. Leigh (ed.), *Principles of Chemical Nomenclature*, pp. 109-132. Cambridge, UK: RCS (Royal Society of Chemistry). ISBN 9781849730075.

Nzila, A. and Chibale, K. 2012. Anticancer drug repositioning against tropical diseases: the example of methotrexate in the treatment of malaria. In K. Chibale, M. Davies-Coleman and C. Masimirembwa (eds), *Drug Discovery in Africa*, pp. 293-300. Germany: Springer Heidelberg New York Dordrecht London. ISBN 9783642281747.

Okombo, J., Mwai, L. and Nzila, A. 2012. Tackling the problem of antimalarial resistance. In K. Chibale, M. Davies-Coleman and C. Masimirembwa (eds), *Drug Discovery in Africa*, pp. 301-324. Germany: Springer Heidelberg New York Dordrecht London. ISBN 9783642281747.

Rodgers, A. 2011. Pathogenesis of stones: summary of current concepts. In P. N. Rao, G.M. Preminger and J.P. Kavanagh (eds), *Urinary Tract Stone Disease*, pp. 151-156. London: Springer-Verlag London Limited. ISBN 9781848003613.

## Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

Ambele, M.A. and Egan, T.J. 2012. Neutral lipids associated with haemozoin mediate efficient and rapid b-haematin formation at physiological pH, temperature and ionic composition. *Malaria Journal*, 11: 337.

Aminake, M.N., Mahajan, A., Kumar, V., Hans, R., Wiesner, L., Taylor, D., De Kock, C., Grobler, A., Smith, P.J., Kirschner, M., Rethwilm, A., Pradel, G. and Chibale, K. 2012. Synthesis and evaluation of hybrid drugs for a potential HIV/AIDS-malaria combination therapy. *Bioorganic & Medicinal Chemistry*, 20: 5277-5289.

Báthori, N.B. and Oliver, C.L. 2012. Polymorphism of the  $\gamma$ -hydroxylactone derived from indomethacin. *CrystEngComm*, 14: 8361-8364.

Báthori, N.B. and Nassimbeni, L.R. 2012. The Dutch resolution method: attempted enhanced selectivity of 2-butylamine with mixed diol hosts. *Crystal Growth & Design*, 12: 2501-2507.

Bersanetti, P.A., Sabatini, R.A., Matos, B.S., Douglas, R.G., Nchinda, A., Juliano, M.A., Pesquero, J.B., Sturrock, E.D. and Carmona, A.K. 2012. Characterization of angiotensin I-converting enzyme N-domain selectivity using positional-scanning combinatorial libraries of fluorescence resonance energy transfer peptides. *Biological Chemistry*, 393(12): 1547-1554.

Cabrera, D.G., Douelle, F., Younis, Y., Feng, T.-S., Le Manach, C., Nchinda, A.T., Street, L.J., Scheurer, C., Kamber, J., White, K.L., Montagnat, O.D., Ryan, E., Katneni, K., Zabiulla, K.M., Joseph, J.T., Bashyam, S., Waterson, D., Witty, M.J., Charman, S.A., Wittlin, S. and Chibale, K. 2012. Structure-activity relationship studies of orally active antimalarial 3,5-substituted 2-aminopyridines. *Journal of Medicinal Chemistry*, 55: 11022-11030.

Caira, M.R. 2012. Thermal analysis in the characterization of pharmaceutically relevant supramolecular systems. *American Pharmaceutical Review*, 15(1): 102-106.

Caira, M.R., Bourne, S.A., Samsodien, H., Engel, E., Liebenberg, W., Stieger, N. and Aucamp, M. 2012. Co-crystals of the antiretroviral nevirapine: crystal structures, thermal analysis and dissolution behaviour. *CrystEngComm*, 14: 2541-2551.

Chellan, P., Land, K.M., Shokar, A., Au, A., An, S.H., Clavel, C.M., Dyson, P.J., De Kock, C., Smith, P.J., Chibale, K. and Smith, G.S. 2012. Exploring the versatility of cycloplatinated thiosemicarbazones as antitumor and antiparasitic agents. *Organometallics*, 31: 5791-5799.

Chigorimbo-Murefu, N.T.L., Njoroge, M., Nzila, A., Louw, S., Masimirembwa, C. and Chibale, K. 2012. Biotransformation and biocatalysis: roles and applications in the discovery of antimalarials. *Future Medicinal Chemistry*, 4(18): 2325-2336.

Chiririwa, H. and Muller, A. 2012. Chlorido{N-[(E)-2-(diphenylphosphanyl)-benzylidene]-2-(thiophen-2-yl)ethanamine- P}gold(I). *Acta Crystallographica Section E-Structure Reports Online*, 68: m49.

Chiririwa, H. and Muller, A. 2012. Dichlorido{N-[2-(diphenylphosphanyl)-benzylidene]-2-(thiophen-2-yl)ethanamine- 2P,N}platinum(II) dichloromethane hemisolvate. *Acta Crystallographica Section E-Structure Reports Online*, 68: m116-m117.

Chiririwa, H., Moss, J.R., Hendricks, D. and Meijboom, R. 2012. 1-(Thiophen-2-yl)-N-(4-[E]-[(thiophen-2-yl)methyl]iminomethyl)benzylidene)-methanamine. *Acta Crystallographica Section E-Structure Reports Online*, E68: o3137.

Cruickshank, D.L., Bourne, S.A. and Caira, M.R. 2012. A solid-state study of the inclusion of endosulfan in native and derivatised cyclodextrins using X-ray diffraction and thermoanalytical methods. *New Journal of Chemistry*, 36: 2007-2013.

Cruickshank, D.L., Bogdan, M., Frcas, S.I., Bourne, S.A. and Caira, M.R. 2012. Investigation of the inclusion of herbicide cycluron in native cyclodextrins by x-ray diffraction, nuclear

- magnetic resonance spectroscopy and isothermal titration calorimetry. *Supramolecular Chemistry*, 24(6): 406-414.
- Davies, K., Bourne, S.A. and Oliver, C.L. 2012. Solvent- and vapor-mediated solid-state transformations in 1,3,5-benzenetricarboxylate metal-organic frameworks. *Crystal Growth & Design*, 12: 1999-2003.
- Davies, K., Bourne, S.A., Öhrström, L. and Oliver, C.L. 2012. Topological studies of three related metal-organic frameworks of GdIII and 5-nitroisophthalate. *Acta Crystallographica Section B-Structural Science*, 68: 528-535.
- Gamielidien, M.R., Strümpfer, J. and Naidoo, K.J. 2012. Hydration-determined orientational preferences in aromatic association from benzene dimer free energy volumes. *Journal of Physical Chemistry B*, 116: 324-331.
- Geary, T.G., Chibale, K., Abegaz, B., Andrae-Marobela, K. and Ubalijoro, E. 2012. A new approach for anthelmintic discovery for humans. *Trends in Parasitology*, 28(5): 176-181.
- Gopaul, K., Koorbanally, N.A., Shaikh, M.M., Su, H. and Ramjugernath, D. 2012. 3-(3,4-Dichlorobenzylidene) chroman-4-one. *Acta Crystallographica Section E-Structure Reports Online*, E68: o3062.
- Govender, P., Therrien, B. and Smith, G.S. 2012. Bio-metallo dendrimers - emerging strategies in metal-based drug design. *European Journal of Inorganic Chemistry*, 2853-2862.
- Hager, E.B., Makhubela, B.C.E. and Smith, G.S. 2012. Aqueous-phase hydroformylation of 1-octene using hydrophilic sulfonate salicylaldimine dendrimers. *Dalton Transactions*, 41: 13927-13935.
- Herrmann, C., Salas, P.F., Cawthray, J.F., De Kock, C., O. Patrick, B., Smith, P.J., Adam, M.J. and Orvig, C. 2012. 1,1'-Disubstituted ferrocenyl carbohydrate chloroquine conjugates as potential antimalarials. *Organometallics*, 31: 5736-5747.
- Herrmann, C., Salas, P.F., O. Patrick, B., De Kock, C., Smith, P.J., Adam, M.J. and Orvig, C. 2012. 1,2-Disubstituted ferrocenyl carbohydrate chloroquine conjugates as potential antimalarial agents. *Dalton Transactions*, 41: 6431-6442.
- Herrmann, C., Salas, P.F., O. Patrick, B., De Kock, C., Smith, P.J., Adam, M.J. and Orvig, C. 2012. Modular synthesis of 1,2- and 1,1'-disubstituted ferrocenyl carbohydrate chloroquine and mefloquine conjugates as potential antimalarial agents. *Organometallics*, 31: 5748-5759.
- Kaschula, C.H., Hunter, R., Stellenboom, N., Caira, M.R., Winks, S., Ogunleye, T., Richards, P., Cotton, J., Zilbeyaz, K., Wang, Y., Siyo, V., Ngarande, E. and Parker, M.I. 2012. Structure-activity studies on the anti-proliferation activity of ajoene analogues in WHCO1 oesophageal cancer cells. *European Journal of Medicinal Chemistry*, 50: 236-254.
- Kobarfard, F., Yardley, V., Little, S., Daryaei, F. and Chibale, K. 2012. Synthesis of aminoquinoline-based aminoalcohols and oxazolidinones and their antiplasmodial activity. *Chemical Biology & Drug Design*, 79: 326-331.
- Kukovec, B.-M., Venter, G.A. and Oliver, C.L. 2012. Structural and DFT studies on the polymorphism of a cadmium(II) dipicolinate coordination polymer. *Crystal Growth & Design*, 12: 456-465.
- Kukovec, B.-M. and Oliver, C.L. 2012. Unique cadmium(II) dipicolinate coordination tetramers with different Cd(II) coordination environments and number of halide ions (Cl, Br). *Polyhedron*, 34: 46-55.
- Kuter, D., Venter, G.A., Naidoo, K.J. and Egan, T.J. 2012. Experimental and time-dependent density functional theory characterization of the UV-visible spectra of monomeric and m-oxo dimeric ferriprotoporphyrin IX. *Inorganic Chemistry*, 51: 10233-10250.
- Kuttel, M., Ravenscroft, N., Foschiatti, M., Cescutti, P. and Rizzo, R. 2012. Conformational properties of two exopolysaccharides produced by *Inquilinus limosus*, a cystic fibrosis lung pathogen. *Carbohydrate Research*, 350: 40-48.
- Lamprecht, D.A., Muneri, N.O., Eastwood, H., Naidoo, K.J., Strauss, E. and Jardine, A. 2012. An enzyme-initiated Smiles rearrangement enables the development of an assay of MshB, the GlcNAc-Ins deacetylase of mycothiol biosynthesis. *Organic & Biomolecular Chemistry*, 10: 5278-5288.
- Lemmer, H., Stieger, N., Liebenberg, W. and Caira, M.R. 2012. Solvatomorphism of the antibacterial dapson: x-ray structures and thermal desolvation kinetics. *Crystal Growth & Design*, 12: 1683-1692.
- Lemmerer, A. and Bourne, S.A. 2012. Benzoic acid-3,4-bis[(pyridin-3-ylmethyl)amino]cyclobut-3-ene-1,2-dione (1/2). *Acta Crystallographica Section E-Structure Reports Online*, E68: o384.
- Lemmerer, A. 2012. Cyclopropylammonium 4-iodobenzoate. *Acta Crystallographica Section E-Structure Reports Online*, 68: o2096.

- Lemmerer, A. 2012. Hydrogen bonding ring patterns of chiral dibenzoyltartrate in a series of hydrated ammonium carboxylate salts with chiral 1-phenylethylammonium. *Journal of Chemical Crystallography*, 42: 1085-1097.
- Lou, S.J. and Peacock-López, E. 2012. Self-regulation in a minimal model of chemical self-replication. *Journal of Biological Physics*, 38: 349-364.
- Louw, S., Njoroge, M., Chigorimbo-Murefu, N. and Chibale, K. 2012. Comparison of electrospray ionisation, atmospheric pressure chemical ionisation and atmospheric pressure photoionisation for the identification of metabolites from labile artemisinin-based anti-malarial drugs using a QTRAP® mass spectrometer. *Rapid Communications in Mass Spectrometry*, 26: 2431-2442.
- Magwira, C.A., Kullin, B., Lewandowski, S., Rodgers, A., Reid, S.J. and Abratt, V.R. 2012. Diversity of faecal oxalate-degrading bacteria in black and white South African study groups: insights into understanding the rarity of urolithiasis in the black group. *Journal of Applied Microbiology*, 113: 418-428.
- Mahamo, T., Mogorosi, M.M., Moss, J.R., Mapolie, S.F., Slootweg, J.C., Lammertsma, K. and Smith, G.S. 2012. Neutral palladium(II) complexes with P,N schiff-base ligands: synthesis, characterization and application as Suzuki-Miyaura coupling catalysts. *Journal of Organometallic Chemistry*, 703: 34-42.
- Makhubela, B.C.E., Jardine, A.M., Westman, G. and Smith, G.S. 2012. Hydroformylation of 1-octene using low-generation Rh(I) metallodendritic catalysts based on a tris-2-(2-pyridyliminoethyl)amine scaffold. *Dalton Transactions*, 41: 10715-10723.
- Makhubela, B.C.E., Jardine, A. and Smith, G.S. 2012. Rh(I) complexes supported on a biopolymer as recyclable and selective hydroformylation catalysts. *Green Chemistry*, 14: 338-347.
- Malan, H.L., Mesjasz-Przybylowicz, J., Przybylowicz, W.J., Farrant, J.M. and Linder, P.W. 2012. Distribution patterns of the metal pollutants Cd and Ni in soybean seeds. *Nuclear Instruments & Methods in Physics Research Section B-Beam Interactions with Materials and Atoms*, 273: 157-160.
- Mehlana, G., Bourne, S.A. and Ramon, G. 2012. A new class of thermo- and solvatochromic metal-organic frameworks based on 4-(pyridin-4-yl)benzoic acid. *Dalton Transactions*, 41: 4224-4231.
- Milandri, S.G., Winter, K.J., Chimphango, S.B.M., Armitage, N.P., Mbui, D.N., Jackson, G.E. and Liebau, V. 2012. The performance of plant species in removing nutrients from stormwater in biofiltration systems in Cape Town. *Water SA*, 38(5): 655-662.
- Moberg, V., Duquesne, R., Contaldi, S., Röhrs, O., Nachtigall, J., Damoense, L., Hutton, A.T., Green, M., Monari, M., Santelia, D., Haukka, M. and Nordlander, E. 2012. Efficient cluster-based catalysts for asymmetric hydrogenation of  $\alpha$ -unsaturated carboxylic acids. *Chemistry-A European Journal*, 18: 12458-12478.
- Momin, M.I.K., Pawar, S., Koorbanally, N.A., Su, H. and Ramjugernath, D. 2012. 2-acetylphenyl (2E)-3-(4-fluorophenyl)-acrylate. *Acta Crystallographica Section E-Structure Reports Online*, E68: o3049.
- Munyololo, M., Gammon, D.W. and Mohrholz, I. 2012. Extending the scope of the Ferrier reaction: fragmentation-rearrangement reactions of selectively substituted 1,2-cyclopropanated glucose derivatives. *Carbohydrate Research*, 351: 49-55.
- Naidoo, K.J. 2012. Multidimensional free energy volumes offer unique insights into reaction mechanisms, molecular conformation and association. *Physical Chemistry Chemical Physics*, 14: 9026-9036.
- Nassimbeni, L.R., Báthori, N.B. and Curtin, T.-L. 2012. Ammonium salts of lithocholic acid: structures and kinetics. *Crystal Growth & Design*, 12: 4144-4148.
- Nassimbeni, L.R., Su, H. and Curtin, T.-L. 2012. Enhanced enantioselectivity of 3-methylcyclohexanone by mixed diol host compounds. *Chemical Communications*, 48: 8526-8528.
- Nassimbeni, L.R., Su, H. and Curtin, T.-L. 2012. Inclusion by a xanthenol host: structures, kinetics of enclathration and desorption. *Supramolecular Chemistry*, 24(5): 344-349.
- Njuguna, N.M., Ongarora, D.S.B. and Chibale, K. 2012. Artemisinin derivatives: a patent review (2006-present). *Expert Opinion on Therapeutic Patents*, 22(10): 1179-1203.
- Njuguna, N.M., Masimirembwa, C. and Chibale, K. 2012. Identification and characterization of reactive metabolites in natural products-driven drug discovery. *Journal of Natural Products*, 75: 507-513.
- Nokwequ, M.G., Nkambule, C.M. and Gammon, D.W. 2012. Armed-disarmed effect on the stability of cysteine thioglucosides. *Carbohydrate Research*, 359: 18-23.

- Nyoni, D., Lobb, K.A., Kaye, P.T. and Caira, M.R. 2012. DBU-mediated cleavage of aryl- and heteroaryl disulfides. *ARKIVOC*, iv: 245-252.
- Ongarora, D.S.B., Gut, J., Rosenthal, P.J., Masimirembwa, C.M. and Chibale, K. 2012. Benzoheterocyclic amodiaquine analogues with potent antiplasmodial activity: synthesis and pharmacological evaluation. *Bioorganic & Medicinal Chemistry Letters*, 22: 5046-5050.
- Paquet, T., Gordon, R., Waterson, D., Witty, M.J. and Chibale, K. 2012. Antimalarial aminothiazoles and aminopyridines from phenotypic whole-cell screening of a SoftFocus library. *Future Medicinal Chemistry*, 4(18): 2265-2277.
- Ramon, G., Nassimbeni, L.R. and Taljaard, J.H. 2012. Guest controlled packing in inclusion compounds. *Journal of Chemical Crystallography*, 42: 1014-1021.
- Sharma, R.K., Douglas, R.G., Louw, S., Chibale, K. and Sturrock, E.D. 2012. New ketomethylene inhibitor analogues: synthesis and assessment of structural determinants for N-domain selective inhibition of angiotensin-converting enzyme. *Biological Chemistry*, 393: 485-493.
- Singh, K., Kaur, H., Chibale, K., Balzarini, J., Little, S. and Bharatam, P.V. 2012. 2-Aminopyrimidine based 4-aminoquinoline anti-plasmodial agents. Synthesis, biological activity, structure-activity relationship and mode of action studies. *European Journal of Medicinal Chemistry*, 52: 82-97.
- Stringer, T., Hendricks, D.T., Guzgay, H. and Smith, G.S. 2012. Synthesis and characterization of multimeric salicylaldimine thiosemicarbazones and their Pd(II) and Pt(II) complexes. *Polyhedron*, 31: 486-493.
- Tacon, C., Guantai, E.M., Smith, P.J. and Chibale, K. 2012. Synthesis, biological evaluation and mechanistic studies of totarol amino alcohol derivatives as potential antimalarial agents. *Bioorganic & Medicinal Chemistry*, 20: 893-902.
- Theka, T., Rodgers, A., Lewandowski, S., Webber, D. and Allie-Hamdulay, S. 2012. Effects of vitamin E ingestion on plasma and urinary risk factors for calcium oxalate urolithiasis in two population groups having different stone-risk profiles: evidence of different physiological handling mechanisms. *Urological Research*, 40: 113-120.
- Thelingwani, R.S., Dhansay, K., Smith, P., Chibale, K. and Masimirembwa, C.M. 2012. Potent inhibition of CYP1A2 by frutinone A, an active ingredient of the broad spectrum antimicrobial herbal extract from *P. fruticosus*. *Xenobiotica*, 42(10): 989-1000.
- Tukulula, M., Little, S., Gut, J., Rosenthal, P.J., Wan, B., Franzblau, S.G. and Chibale, K. 2012. The design, synthesis, in silico ADME profiling, antiplasmodial and antimycobacterial evaluation of new arylamino quinoline derivatives. *European Journal of Medicinal Chemistry*, 57: 259-267.
- Wang, X., Rotkina, L., Su, H. and Beckmann, P.A. 2012. Single-crystal x-ray diffraction, isolated-molecule and cluster electronic structure calculations, and scanning electron microscopy in an organic solid: models for intramolecular motion in 4,4'-dimethoxybiphenyl. *Chemphyschem*, 13: 2082-2089.
- Younis, Y., Douelle, F., Feng, T.-S., Cabrera, D.G., Le Manach, C., Nchinda, A.T., Duffy, S., White, K.L., Shackelford, D.M., Morizzi, J., Mannila, J., Katneni, K., Bhamidipati, R., Zabiulla, K.M., Joseph, J.T., Bashyam, S., Waterson, D., Witty, M.J., Hardick, D., Wittlin, S., Avery, V., Charman, S.A. and Chibale, K. 2012. 3,5-Diaryl-2-aminopyridines as a novel class of orally active antimalarials demonstrating single dose cure in mice and clinical candidate potential. *Journal of Medicinal Chemistry*, 55: 3479-3487.

## Doctoral dissertations

- Davies, K. 2012. Metal-organic frameworks and their uses as gas sorption devices. 214pp. Supervised by Bourne, S.A.
- Dhansay, K. 2012. Isolation and identification of antimicrobial compounds from South African medicinal plants. 166pp. Supervised by Smith, P.J. and Chibale, K.
- Gamielidien, M.R. 2012. Parameterization of the Gay-Berne coarse-grain potential from atomistically detailed anisotropic free energy volumes. 178pp. Supervised by Naidoo, K.J.
- Jayakody, R.S. 2012. In silico investigation of the mechanism of ricin-catalysed depurination reaction and design of novel ricin inhibitors. 210pp. Supervised by Naidoo, K.J.
- Kambafwile, H.K. 2012. Synthesis of activity-based protein profiling probes for malaria and hypertension disease models and potential novel ACE inhibitors with an attenuated zinc binding group. 223pp. Supervised by Chibale, K. and Sturrock, E.
- Makhubela, B.C.E. 2012. The design, synthesis and characterisation of polynuclear materials for applications in catalysis. 135pp. Supervised by Smith, G.S. and Jardine, A.
- Malatji, P. 2012. Studies towards degradable polymers: new zinc(II) and palladium(II) complexes as catalysts for lactide polymerization and carbon monoxide/styrene

copolymerization. 188pp. Supervised by Hutton, A.T. and Coville, N.J.

Njogu, P. 2012. Molecular hybrids of N-benzol-(2R, 3S)-3-phenylisoserine with antimalarial scaffolds: design, synthesis and biological evaluation for antitumoural and antiplasmodial activity. 209pp. Supervised by Chibale, K., Hendricks, D. and Jardine, A.

Nsumiwa, S. 2012. Synthesis and investigation of quinoline based beta-haematin formation inhibitors as potential antimalarials. 180pp. Supervised by Egan, T.J. and Chibale, K.

Pillay, P. 2012. Antiplasmodial neolignans from trematode *orientalis*-identification, synthesis and analogue generation. 228pp. Supervised by Chibale, K. and Maharaj, V.

Ramsout, R. 2012. Investigation of the in vivo and in vitro effects of some herbal preparations on risk factors for calcium oxalate stone disease. 182pp. Supervised by Rodgers, A.L.

Thelingwani, R.S. 2012. Integration of in silico and in vitro ADMET properties in lead identification and optimization of compounds for the treatment of parasitic diseases. 204pp. Supervised by Chibale, K., Masimirembwa, C. and Smith, P.

Tukulula, M. 2012. The application of the multi-component reaction (MCR) strategy in the design and synthesis of new antiplasmodial and antimycobacterial agents. 239pp. Supervised by Chibale, K.

Watermeyer, N.D. 2012. Design and synthesis of potential inhibitors of enzymes involved in the biosynthesis and utilisation of mycothiol. 204pp. Supervised by Gammon, D.W. and Steenkamp, D.

Wewers, F.P. 2012. Transition metal complexes of bis(diphenylphosphino)methane, dithizone and dithiolenes: structural, spectroscopic, electrochemical and computational studies. 214pp. Supervised by Hutton, A.T.

Zheng, F. 2012. Olefin oligomerization reactions: theoretical studies using cyclometallated palladium(II) catalysts and experimental studies on platinum(II) analogues. 218pp. Supervised by Moss, J.R., Hutton A.T., Mapolie, S.F. and van Sittert, C.G.C.E.

## Master's degrees (by research)

Adams, M. 2012. Mono- and multinuclear PGM complexes containing thiosemicarbazones: synthesis, characterisation

and antiplasmodial evaluation. MSc. 127pp. Supervised by Smith, G.S. and Chibale, K.

Bowden, G.D. 2012. Novel acyclic nucleotide phosphonates against RNA viruses. MSc. 115pp. Supervised by Hunter, R.

Matsinha, L.C. 2012. Design, synthesis and characterisation of water-soluble ruthenium arene complexes and their evaluation as aqueous biphasic hydroformylation catalysts. MSc. 98pp. Supervised by Smith, G.S. and Mapolie, S.F.

Nengwekhulu, T.M. 2012. Computer simulations of a chromatographic column used in the separation of platinum group metal chlorinated complexes. MSc. 95pp. Supervised by Naidoo, K.J. and Venter, G.A.

## Department of Computer Science

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR SONIA BERMAN

### Departmental Profile

The Department's main research themes are Information and Communication Technology for Development (ICT4D) and High Performance Computing (HPC). ICT4D is a multi-disciplinary field which looks at the design and creation of computer systems for the developing world. These systems could cover any sub-discipline of computing, such as the Internet of Things, virtual environments, security, interaction design, artificial intelligence and information retrieval. However they differ in that design constraints for the developing world are different: power is limited, networks scarce, users can be illiterate, etc. ICT4D deals with the creation of ICT solutions that address defined developmental and social challenges like education, medical care, identity and human dignity. High Performance Computing is an enabling technology that seeks to improve the performance of computing applications. For example, a carbohydrate simulation might be reduced from years to months, or digital 3D content produced in real time rather than requiring minutes to generate. A major theme of this HPC research is improving the speed of discipline-specific computational solutions.

The Department has two research centres and several research laboratories. The Collaborative Visual Computing Laboratory works in five main areas: procedural modelling, geometric compression, graphical simulation, virtual environments and computer games. The Digital Libraries Laboratory covers information storage and retrieval, including multilingual retrieval and cultural heritage



preservation. The High Performance Computing Laboratory applies GPU programming and high throughput computing to areas such as scientific computing, visualisation and information retrieval, particularly in the domains of cultural heritage, radio astronomy and computational chemistry. The Intelligent Systems and Advanced Telecommunications Laboratory focuses on wireless sensor networks; and the Network and Information Security Laboratory on algorithms and systems for safe and secure information access.

ICT is an enabling technology, and thus highly cross-disciplinary. The UCT Centre in ICT for Development seeks to design, create and evaluate technologies that address the needs of the developing world, and to study the impacts of existing technology. This centre also includes staff from diverse UCT departments, such as Civil Engineering and Film and Media. It is closely associated with the Hasso-Plattner Research School in ICT for Development, through which the Hasso-Plattner Institute (Germany) funds African PhD students working in ICT for Development. The Samsung Mobile Innovation Lab is a joint Information Systems – Computer Science unit. The Telkom-Siemens Centre of Excellence in ATM and Broadband Networks and their Applications includes UCT's Communications Group Laboratory in Electrical Engineering and the Departments of Computer Science at UCT and at Stellenbosch University.

## Departmental Statistics

### Permanent Staff

Professors	2
Associate Professors	4
Senior Lecturers	6
Administrative & Support Staff	6
Total	18

### Adjunct & Honorary Staff

Adjunct Professors	1
Honorary Professors	1
Total	2

### Students

Postdoctoral	1
Doctoral	24
Master's	85
Honours	40
Undergraduate	1005
Total	1155

## Research Fields and Staff

### Permanent Academic Staff

#### DR ANTOINE BAGULA

Traffic Engineering; Network Engineering; Network Security; Internet of Things

#### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR SONIA BERMAN

Head of Department; Data management

#### PROFESSOR EDWIN BLAKE

ICT for Development; Human-Computer Interaction; User Experience in Games and Virtual Environments

#### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR JAMES GAIN

Computer Graphics; High Performance Computing; Visualisation

#### DR ANNE KAYEM

Information Security

#### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR MICHELLE KUTTEL

Computational Science; Parallel Processing; Scientific Visualisation and Design

#### DR HANH LE

Networks; Distributed Computing

#### DR PATRICK MARAIS

Computer Graphics; Image Processing, GPU Computing

#### PROFESSOR GARY MARSDEN

Mobile Interaction Design; ICT for Development

#### DR AUDREY MBOGHO

Human Language Technologies; e-Health; Intelligent Systems and User Interfaces

#### DR GEOFF NITSCHKE

Artificial Intelligence; Co-evolution; Robotics

#### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR HUSSEIN SULEMAN

Digital Libraries; Information Retrieval; Internet technology; High Performance Computing; Computer Science Education

## Administrative and Support Staff

#### MRS SALEGGA VALLEY

Administrative Officer

#### MRS EVE GILL

Administrative Assistant

**MRS THELMA JENNEKER**

Senior Secretary

**MS BERNIE SAM**

Departmental Assistant

**MR ADEMOLA ADEKAYODE**

Computer Systems Administrator

**MR CRAIG BALFOUR**

Computer Systems Administrator

**Postdoctoral Fellows****DR BRUCE MERRY**

Computer Graphics

**Adjunct and Honorary Professors****HONORARY PROFESSOR JUDITH BISHOP**

Software Engineering; Programming Languages; Distributed Systems

**ADJUNCT PROFESSOR ANDREW HUTCHISON**

Information Security

**Contact Details**Postal address: Department of Computer Science,  
University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701

Telephone: SA (21) 650 2663

Fax: SA (21) 650 3551

Email: dept@cs.uct.ac.za

Web: <http://www.cs.uct.ac.za/>**Research Output****Chapters in books**

Adamatzky, A., Akl, S., Alonso-Sanz, R., Van Dessel, W., Zuwairie, I., Ilachinski, A., Jones, J., Kayem, A., Martinez, G.J., de Oliveira, P.P.B., Prokopenko, M., Schubert, T., Slood, P.M.A., Strano, E. and Yang, X. 2012. Biorationality of motorways. In A. Adamatzky (ed.), *Bioevaluation of World Transport Networks*. Singapore: World Scientific Publishing Co Pty Ltd. ISBN 978981440703.

Dray, S., Light, A., Dearden, A., Evers, V., Densmore, M., Ramachandran, D., Kam, M., Marsden, G., Sambasivan, N., Smyth, T., van Greunen, D. and Winters, N. 2012. Human-computer interaction for development: changing human-computer interaction to change the world. In J.A. Jacko (ed.), *The Human-Computer Interaction Handbook*. 3rd edition. USA: CRC Press Taylor & Francis. ISBN 9781439829431.

Kayem, A., Martin, P. and Akl, S. 2012. Self-protecting access control: on mitigating privacy violations with fault tolerance. In G.O.M. Yee (ed.), *Privacy Protection Measures and Technologies in Business Organizations: Aspects and Standards*. USA: IGI Global. ISBN 9781613505014.

Kayem, A. and Adamatzky, A. 2012. Trans-African highways. In A. Adamatzky (ed.), *Bioevaluation of World Transport Networks*. Singapore: World Scientific Publishing Co Pty Ltd. ISBN 978981440703.

Merry, B. 2012. Performance tuning for tile-based architectures. In P. Cozzi and C. Riccio (eds), *OpenGL Insights*. CRC Press. ISBN 9781439893760.

**Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals**

Bagula, A.B., Zennaro, M., Inggs, G., Scott, S. and Gascon, D. 2012. Ubiquitous sensor networking for development (USN4D): an application to pollution monitoring. *Sensors*, 12(1): 391-414.

Eicher, A., Marais, P.C., Warton, C.M.R., Jacobson, S.W., Jacobson, J.L., Molteno, C.D. and Meintjes, E.M. 2012. A heuristic image search algorithm for active shape model segmentation of the caudate nucleus and hippocampus in brain MR images of children with FASD. *South African Computer Journal*, 49: 35-53.

Kuttel, M., Ravenscroft, N., Foschiatti, M., Cescutti, P. and Rizzo, R. 2012. Conformational properties of two exopolysaccharides produced by *Inquilingus limosus*, a cystic fibrosis lung pathogen. *Carbohydrate Research*, 350: 40-48.

Marais, P.C., Kenwood, J., Smith, K., Kuttel, M. and Gain, J.E. 2012. Efficient compression of molecular dynamics trajectory files. *Journal of Computational Chemistry*, 33: 2131-2141.

Marsden, G., Cutrell, E., Jones, M., Nanavati, A. and Rajput, N. 2012. Making technology invisible in the developing world. *Computer*, 45(4): 82-85.

Mugwanya, R., Marsden, G., Ng'ambi, D. and Traxler, J. 2012. Using a participatory action research approach to design a lecture podcasting system. *International Journal of Mobile and Blended Learning*, 4(2): 67-86.

Ponjou Tasse, F., Gain, J.E. and Marais, P.C. 2012. Enhanced texture-based terrain synthesis on graphics hardware. *Computer Graphics Forum*, 31(6): 1959-1972.

Winschiers, H., Bidwell, N. and Blake, E.H. 2012. Altering participation through interactions and reflections in design. *CoDesign-International Journal of CoCreation in Design and the Arts*, 8(2-3): 163-182.

Winschiers, H., Bidwell, N. and Blake, E.H. 2012. Community consensus: design beyond participation. *Design Issues*, 28(3): 89-100.

### Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings

Boyinbode, O., Bagula, A.B. and Ng'ambi, D. 2012. A mobile learning application for delivering educational resources to mobile devices. In C.A. Shoniregun and G.A. Akmayeva (eds), *International Conference on Information Society (i-Society 2012) Proceedings*, 25-28 June 2012, London, UK. UK: Infonomics Society. ISBN 9781908320056.

Boyinbode, O., Bagula, A.B. and Ng'ambi, D. 2012. An interactive mobile learning system for enhancing learning in higher education. In I.A. Sanchez and P. Isaias (eds), *Proceedings of the IADIS International Conference Mobile Learning 2012*, 11-13 March 2012, Berlin, Germany. Berlin, Germany: IADIS Press. ISBN 9789728939663.

Brown, D., Marsden, G. and Rivett, U.K. 2012. Water Alert! Using mobile phones to improve community perspective on drinking water quality in South Africa. In M.L. Best and E. Zegura (eds), *Proceedings of the Fifth International Conference on Information Technologies and Development (ICTD2012)*, 12-15 March 2012, Atlanta, USA. USA: ACM. ISBN 9781450310451.

Chepken, C., Mugwanya, R., Marsden, G. and Blake, E.H. 2012. ICTD interventions: trends over the last decade. In M.L. Best and E. Zegura (eds), *Proceedings of the Fifth International Conference on Information Technologies and Development (ICTD2012)*, 12-15 March 2012, Atlanta, USA. USA: ACM. ISBN 9781450310451.

Crumley, Z., Marais, P.C. and Gain, J.E. 2012. Voxel-space shape grammars. *Proceedings of the 20th International Conference on Computer Graphics, Visualization and Computer Vision (WSCG 2012)*, 26-28 June 2012, Plzen, Czech Republic. Czech Republic: Vaclav Skala - Union Agency. ISBN 9788086943794.

Evers, V., Brewster, S., Lazar, J., Liu, Z., Marsden, G., Prates, R.O. and Nijboer, F. 2012. Changing requirements to HCI funding: a global perspective. *ACM Annual Conference Extended Abstracts on Human Factors in Computing Systems Extended Abstracts (CHI EA '12)*, 5-10 May 2012, USA. USA: The Association for Computing Machinery (ACM). ISBN 978-1-4503-1016.

Falola, O., Osunmakinde, I. and Bagula, A.B. 2012. A comparative drivability analysis for autonomous robots in underground mines using the entropy and SRM models. In

H. Gelderblom and H. Lotriet (eds), *Proceedings of South African Institute for Computer Scientists and Information Technologists (SAICSIT) 2012 (SAICSIT 2012)*, 1-3 October 2012, Centurion, South Africa. Pretoria, South Africa: ACM. ISBN 9781450313087.

Jensen, K.L., Marsden, G., Cutrell, E., Jones, M. and Morrison, A. 2012. NUIs for new worlds: new interaction forms and interfaces for mobile applications in developing countries. *ACM Annual Conference Extended Abstracts on Human Factors in Computing Systems Extended Abstracts (CHI EA '12)*, 5-10 May 2012, USA. USA: The Association for Computing Machinery (ACM). ISBN 978145031016.

Havenga, M., Williams, K. and Suleman, H. 2012. Motivating users to build heritage collections using games on social networks. In H.-H. Chen and C.G. Chowdhury (eds), *Proceedings of the 14th International Conference on Asia-Pacific Libraries, ICADL 2012. The Outreach of Digital Libraries: A Globalized Resource Network*, 12-15 November 2012, Taipei, Taiwan. Taiwan: Springer. ISBN 9783642347511.

Kayem, A., Desai, A. and Hammar, S. 2012. On anonymizing social network graphs. In H.S. Venter, M. Looock and M. Coetzee (eds), *Proceedings of the 2012 Information Security for South Africa (ISSA 2012) Conference*, 15-17 August 2012, Johannesburg, South Africa. USA: IEEE. ISBN 978-1-4673-2159-4.

Kivaisi, A. and Mbogho, A. 2012. Web-based corpus acquisition for Swahili language modelling. In P. Nocera and E. Barnard (eds), *Proceedings of the 3rd International Workshop on Spoken Language Technologies for Under-resourced Languages (SLTU'12)*, 7-9 May 2012, Cape Town, South Africa. SA: CSIR. ISBN 978186822615.

Machaka, P., Bagula, A.B. and de Wet, N. 2012. A highly scalable monitoring tool for wi-fi networks. *Proceedings of the 2012 IEEE 1st International Symposium on Wireless Systems within the Conferences on Intelligent Data Acquisition and Advanced Computing Systems (IDAACS-SWS'12)*, 20-21 September 2012, Offenburg, Germany. Germany: IEEE. ISBN 9781467346771.

Mafuta, M., Zennaro, M., Bagula, A.B., Ault, G., Gombachika, H. and Chadza, T. 2012. Successful deployment of a wireless sensor network for precision agriculture in Malawi. In J. Ueyama, D. Hughes and K. Lee (eds), *Proceedings 2012 IEEE 3rd International Conference on Networked Embedded Systems for Every Application (NESEA 2012)*, 13-14 December 2012, Liverpool, UK. UK: IEEE. ISSN 9781467347235.

- Masinde, E., Zeba, N. and Bagula, A.B. 2012. Extending the power of mobile phone using service oriented computing. In N. Venkatasubramanian, V. Getov and S. Steglich (eds), Proceedings of Mobilware Wireless Middleware, Operating Systems, and Applications. 4th International ICST Conference, Mobilware 2011, 22-24 June 2011, London, UK. UK: Springer. ISBN 9783642306068.
- Masinde, E., Bagula, A.B. and Muthama, N. 2012. The role of ICTs in downscaling and up-scaling integrated weather forecasts for farmers in sub-Saharan Africa. In M.L. Best and E. Zegura (eds), Proceedings of the Fifth International Conference on Information Technologies and Development (ICTD2012), 12-15 March 2012, Atlanta, USA. USA: ACM. ISBN 9781450310451.
- Mkhwanazi, X., Le, H. and Blake, E.H. 2012. Clustering between data mules for better message delivery. In L. Barolli, T. Enokido, F. Xhafa and M. Takizawa (eds), Proceedings of 26th IEEE International Conference on Advanced Information Networking and Applications Workshops (WAINA 2012), 26-29 March 2012, Fukuoka, Japan. USA: IEEE. ISBN 9780769546520.
- Mohamed Nour, M., Williams, K. and Suleman, H. 2012. Evaluating simple repository deposit for open educational resources. In H.-H. Chen and G. Chowdhury (eds), Proceedings of the 14th International Conference on Asia-Pacific Libraries, ICADL 2012. The Outreach of Digital Libraries: A Globalized Resource Network, 12-15 November 2012, Taipei, Taiwan. Taiwan: Springer. ISBN 9783642347511.
- Mugwanya, R., Marsden, G. and Traxler, J. 2012. Pragmatic podcasting: facilitating podcasting in developing HEIs. In I.A. Sanchez and P. Isaias (eds), Proceedings of the IADIS International Conference Mobile Learning 2012, 11-13 March 2012, Berlin, Germany. Berlin, Germany: IADIS Press. ISBN 9789728939663.
- Mvumbi, T., Kundaali, F., Manzi, Z., Williams, K. and Suleman, H. 2012. An online meeting tool for low bandwidth environments. In H. Gelderblom and H. Lotriet (eds), Proceedings of South African Institute for Computer Scientists and Information Technologists (SAICSIT) 2012 (SAICSIT 2012), 1-3 October 2012, Centurion, South Africa. Pretoria, South Africa: ACM. ISBN 9781450313087.
- Nel, M., Williams, K. and Suleman, H. 2012. Evaluating large image support for DSpace. In H.-H. Chen and G. Chowdhury (eds), Proceedings of the 14th International Conference on Asia-Pacific Libraries, ICADL 2012. The Outreach of Digital Libraries: A Globalized Resource Network, 12-15 November 2012, Taipei, Taiwan. Taiwan: Springer. ISBN 9783642347511.
- Paihama, J., Williams, K. and Suleman, H. 2012. Assessing the design of web interoperability protocols. In H. Gelderblom and H. Lotriet (eds), Proceedings of South African Institute for Computer Scientists and Information Technologists (SAICSIT) 2012 (SAICSIT 2012), 1-3 October 2012, Centurion, South Africa. Pretoria, South Africa: ACM. ISBN 9781450313087.
- Phiri, L., Williams, K., Robinson, M., Hammar, S. and Suleman, H. 2012. Bonolo: a general digital library system for file-based collections. In H.-H. Chen and G. Chowdhury (eds), Proceedings of the 14th International Conference on Asia-Pacific Libraries, ICADL 2012. The Outreach of Digital Libraries: A Globalized Resource Network, 12-15 November 2012, Taipei, Taiwan. Taiwan: Springer. ISBN 9783642347511.
- Reitmaier, T., Bidwell, N., Siya, M., Marsden, G. and Tucker, W. 2012. Communicating in designing an oral repository for rural African villages. In P. Cunningham and M. Cunningham (eds), Proceedings of IST-Africa 2012 Conference Proceedings, 9-11 May 2012, Dar es Salaam, Tanzania. Pretoria: IST-Africa 2012. ISBN 9781905824342.
- Rieke, R., Coppolino, L., Hutchison, A., Prieto, E. and Gaber, C. 2012. Security and reliability requirements for advanced security event management. In I. Kotenko and V. Skormin (eds), Proceedings 6th International Conference on Mathematical Methods, Models and Architectures for Computer Network Security, MMM-ACNS 2012, 17-19 October 2012, St Petersburg, Russia. Heidelberg: Springer. ISBN 9783642337031.
- Robinson, S., Vartiainen, E., Jones, M. and Marsden, G. 2012. Picotales: collaborative authoring of animated stories using handheld projectors. Proceedings of the ACM 2012 Conference on Computer Supported Cooperative Work (CSCW '12), 11-15 February 2012, Seattle, WA, USA. New York, USA: ACM. ISBN 9781450310864.
- Schraefel, M.C., Rouncefield, M., Kellogg, W., Ackerman, M., Marsden, G., Bodker, S., Wyche, S. and Reddy, M. 2012. Domain crossing: how much expertise is enough? Proceedings of the ACM 2012 Conference on Computer Supported Cooperative Work (CSCW '12), 11-15 February 2012, Seattle, WA, USA. New York, USA: ACM. ISBN 9781450310864.
- Sibanda, C. and Bagula, A.B. 2012. Network selection for mobile nodes in heterogeneous wireless networks using knapsack problem dynamic algorithms. Proceedings of Papers. 2012 20th Telecommunications forum (TELFOR 2012), 20-22 November 2012, Belgrade, Serbia. Belgrade: Academic Mind - Belgrade. ISBN 9781467329842.

Ssekakubo, G., Suleman, H. and Marsden, G. 2012. Learning management systems: understanding the expectations of learners in developing countries. In M.B. Nunes and M. McPherson (eds), *Proceedings of the IADIS International Conference e-learning 2012*, 17-20 July 2012, Lisbon, Portugal. Portugal: IADIS Press. ISBN 9789728939717.

Ssembatya, R. 2012. An access control framework for the protecting mobile health records: the case study of developing countries. In R.A. Botha, P.S. Dowland and S.M. Furnell (eds), *Proceedings of the Ninth International Network Conference (INC 2012)*, 11-12 July 2012, Port Elizabeth. United Kingdom: Plymouth University. ISBN 9781841023151.

Walton, M.N., Hassreiter, S., Marsden, G. and Allen, S. 2012. Degrees of sharing: proximate media sharing and messaging by young people in Khayelitsha. In P. Baudisch et al. (eds), *Proceedings of MobileHCI'12. Proceedings of the 14th International Conference on Human Computer Interaction with Mobile Devices and Services*, 21-24 September 2012, New York. New York, USA: The Association for Computing Machinery (ACM). ISBN 9781450311052.

Zennaro, M., Bagula, A.B. and Nkoloma, M. 2012. From training to projects: wireless sensor networks in Africa. *Proceedings of the 2012 IEEE Global Humanitarian Technology Conference (GHTC 2012)*, 21-24 October 2012, Seattle, Washington, USA. USA: IEEE Computer Society. ISBN 9780769548494.

Zennaro, M., Pietrosevoli, E., Bagula, A.B. and Nleya, S. 2012. On the relevance of using affordable tools for white spaces identification. *Proceedings of 2012 IEEE 8th International Conference on Wireless and Mobile Computing, Networking and Communications (IEEE WiMob 2012)*, 8-10 October 2012, Barcelona, Spain. Spain: IEEE. ISBN 9781467314299.

## Doctoral dissertations

Masinde, E.M.I. 2012. ITIKI: Bridge between African indigenous knowledge and modern science on drought prediction. Supervised by Bagula, A.B.

## Master's degrees (by research)

Allen, S.L. 2012. Analyzing the impact of mobile technology on mobile-centric youth in South Africa. Supervised by Marsden, G.

Crumley, Z.P.W. 2012. Voxel-space shape grammars. Supervised by Marais, P.C. and Gain, J.

Erasmus, D.J. 2012. Video quality requirements for South African sign language communications over mobile phones. Supervised by Blake, E.

Fisher, M. 2012. Performance benchmarking physical and virtual linux environments. Supervised by MacGregor, K.J.

Havenga, M.B. 2012. Building heritage collections using games on social networks. Supervised by Suleman, H.

Idowu, M.F. 2012. Evaluation of the usability and usefulness of automatic speech recognition among users in South Africa. Supervised by Mbogho, A.

Isafiade, O.E. 2012. Drivable region detection for autonomous robots applied to South African underground mining. Supervised by Bagula, A.B.

Joseph, A. 2012. Expert system adjudication of hospital data in HIV disease management. Supervised by Berman, S.

Koletka, R. 2012. An architecture for secure searchable cloud storage. Supervised by Hutchison, A. M.

Manchip, D.G. 2012. Computer-aided timing training system for musicians. Supervised by Mbogho, A.

Marquard, S.C. 2012. Improving seachability of automatically transcribed lectures through dynamic language modelling. Supervised by Mbogho, A.

Mehta, A. 2012. Cognitive inerference mitigation in wireless sensor networks. Supervised by Bagula, A.B.

Mohamed Nour, M. 2012. An end-to-end solution for complex open educational resources. Supervised by Suleman, H.

Omar, M.Z. 2012. Component-based digital library scalability using clusters. Supervised by Suleman, H.

Paihama, J.K. 2012. Meta-standardisation of interoperability protocols. Supervised by Suleman, H.

Saunder, I.A. 2012. Draggable tag clouds: A dynamic query interface for visual information seeking. Supervised by Marsden, G.

Sharpey-Schafer, K.P. 2012. A simulation model for evaluating national patient record networks in South Africa. Supervised by Suleman, H.

Swanepoel, A.W. 2012. The design of a mobile user interface for an interest rate calculator. Supervised by Marsden, G.

Talbot, M.J. 2012. SHOP-Net: Moving from paper to mobile. Supervised by Marsden, G.

Williams, K.M. 2012. Learning to read bushman: Automatic handwriting recognition for bushman texts. Supervised by Suleman, H.

## Department of Environmental and Geographical Science

(Including the Environmental Evaluation Unit)

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: PROFESSOR MICHAEL E. MEADOWS

### Departmental Profile

Major research themes covered by staff in the department reflect the interaction between humans and their environment and the variability of this environment, and the dynamic socio-economic and political conditions affecting society as a whole. Members of staff in the department draw empirical evidence from Africa to explore and engage these themes at various scales ranging from the global to the national, while also paying attention to specific challenges of reconstruction and development in South Africa. Much of the current research is focused on climate change, adaptation and modelling; ecology and society; environmental impact assessment; Quaternary palaeoenvironments, geomorphology and remote sensing; theories, policies and practices in natural resource governance and management; biodiversity conservation and benefit sharing; and urban theory, policy and planning.

The department has ongoing research initiatives and collaboration with dozens of institutions that are spread across six continents. It has strong working relationships with institutions in five countries in Africa (Botswana, Kenya, Liberia, Mozambique, and Tanzania); five countries in Asia (China, India, Indonesia, Japan and Sri Lanka); eight countries in Europe (France, Germany, Ireland, Italy, Netherlands, Spain, Sweden and United Kingdom); two countries in North America

(Canada and the United States); and one country in South America (Brazil).

The Environmental Evaluation Unit was established as an independent professional consulting, research and training unit within the Department of Environmental and Geographical Science in 1985, based at the University of Cape Town. During the past 20 years, the EEU has completed over 150 consulting assignments and projects for private, institutional and government clients. The EEU has established itself as a centre of excellence in the field of environmental management, sustainable development, and natural resource management in Africa, particularly within the SADC region (projects have been completed in South Africa, Botswana, Namibia, Mozambique, Lesotho, Swaziland and the Seychelles).

### Departmental Statistics

#### Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff

Professors	3
Associate Professors	4
Senior Lecturers	4
Lecturers	4
Research Staff	19
Research Associates	2
Administrative & Support Staff	12
Total	48

#### Emeritus & Honorary Staff

Honorary Professors	3
Emeritus Staff	2
Total	5

#### Students

Postdoctoral	7
Doctoral	39
Master's	73
Honours	22
Undergraduate	1034
Total	1175

## Research Fields and Staff

### Permanent Academic Staff

**DR BABATUNDE ABIODUN**

Lecturer; Atmospheric Science, Climatology

**DR PIPPIN ANDERSON**

Lecturer; Postgraduate co-ordinator

**DR SHARI DAYA**

Lecturer; Gender, Modernity

**DR FRANK ECKARDT**

Senior Lecturer; Geomorphology, Remote Sensing

**PROFESSOR BRUCE HEWITSON**

Chair in Climate Change  
Atmospheric Science, Climatology

**DR RICHARD HILL**

Senior Lecturer; Environmental Assessment and Management

**DR PETER JOHNSTON**

Research Officer; Seasonal Forecasting Applications; Climate Change

**PROFESSOR MIKE MEADOWS**

Head of Department; Quaternary Environmental Change

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR SOPHIE OLDFIELD**

Political and Economic Geography

**PROFESSOR SUE PARNELL**

Urban Studies, Historical Geography

**DR ZARINA PATEL**

Senior Lecturer; Environmental governance and politics

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR MAANO RAMUTSINDELA**

Political Geography, Transnational Regionalism

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR MERLE SOWMAN**

Environmental Planning and Management, Coastal and Small-Scale Fisheries Management

**DR KEVIN WINTER**

Lecturer; Environmental Management, Water Resources, Monitoring and Evaluation

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR RACHEL WYNBERG**

SARChI Chair in Environmental and Social Dimensions of the Bio-economy Biodiversity and Social Justice, Commercial Use of Biodiversity, Access and Benefit Sharing; Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture

**DR GINA ZIERVOGEL**

Senior Lecturer; Vulnerability and Adaptation

### Long-term Contract Staff

**DR MARIA HAUCK**

Coastal and Small-Scale Fisheries Management

### Contract Research Staff

**MS LISA COOP**

Research Assistant; Climate Data Analysis

**MR CHIMANGO HARA**

Intern; Environmental Law

**MS PHILILE NONHLANHLA MBATHA**

Junior Researcher; Coastal and Marine Management

**DR BRADLEY RINK**

Human Geography

**MS KIRSTEN SCOTT**

Research Assistant; EIA, Social Scoping Reports

**MS ANNA STEYNOR**

Research Associate; Stakeholder Engagement

**MS JACKIE SUNDE**

Research Assistant; Fisheries

**MS KATE SUTHERLAND**

Research Assistant; Climate Data Analysis

**MS MATHILDA JACI VAN NIEKERK**

Research Assistant; Biodiversity and Social Justice, Commercial Use of Biodiversity, Access and Benefit Sharing

**MS RUWANI WALAWEGE**

Research Assistant; Climate Data Analysis

**DR PIOTR WOLSKI**

Senior Researcher; Hydrology

### Administrative and Support Staff

**MRS SHARON ADAMS**

Administrative Officer

**MR ALDINO ARENDSE**

Administrative and Financial Co-ordinator

**MRS SHARON BARNARD**

Administrative Assistant

**MR ROGER DUFFETT**

IT Manager

**MR TONY GEORGE**

Library Assistant

**MS FAHDELAH HARTLEY**

Senior Secretary

**MR SAYED HESS**

Laboratory Departmental Assistant

**MR CHRIS JACK**

Senior Scientific Technical Officer

**MS VUYOKAZI MAFUNYA**

Administrative Assistant

**MR PHILLIP MUKWENHA**

IT Assistant

**MRS SHAADA REDDY**

Librarian

**MS SHAHIEDA SAMSODIEN**

Senior Secretary

## Postdoctoral Fellows

**DR OLIVIER CRESPO**

Agricultural and Water Research Modelling

**DR JOSEPH DARON**

Climate uncertainties and adaptation

**DR CHRIS LENNARD**

Atmospheric Science

**DR NEIL MACKELLAR**

Climate and Land-cover Change

**DR KABIRI NGETA**

Environmental Governance for Social Justice

**DR KAZEEM OARE OKOSUN**

Epidemiological modelling and climate impact

**DR SERGE RAEMAEEKERS**

Small-scale Fisheries Governance

## Honorary Professors

**PROFESSOR JOHN BOARDMAN**

Soil Erosion, Land Degradation

**PROFESSOR JONATHAN CRUSH**

International Migration, Transnationalism

**PROFESSOR DAVE THOMAS**

Arid Zone Geomorphology, Quaternary Science

## Research Associates

**DR LAURENCE NATHAN**

**DR DAVID FIG**

## Emeritus Staff

**PROFESSOR RON DAVIES**

**PROFESSOR RICHARD FUGGLE**

## Contact Details

Postal address: Department of Environmental and Geographical Science, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701

Telephone: SA (21) 650 2873/4

Fax: SA (21) 650 3456

## Research output

### Edited books

Cartwright, A., Parnell, S., Oelofse, G. and Ward, S. (eds) 2012. *Climate Change at the City Scale: Impacts, Mitigation and Adaptation in Cape Town*. 270pp. Abingdon, Oxon: Routledge. ISBN 9780415527583.

Frayne, G.B., Moser, C. and Ziervogel, G. (eds) 2012. *Climate Change, Assets and Food Security in Southern African Cities*. 197pp. Abingdon, Oxon: Earthscan. ISBN 9780415696043.

Holmes, P.J. and Meadows, M.E. (eds) 2012. *Southern African Geomorphology: Recent Trends and New Directions*. 420pp. Bloemfontein: Sun Press. ISBN 9781920382025.

### Chapters in books

Battersby-Lennard, J.E. 2012. Size matters: land restitution in Knysna. In R. Donaldson and L. Marais (eds), *Small Town Geographies in Africa: Experiences from South Africa and Elsewhere*, pp. 311-326. New York: Nova Science Publishers, Inc. U.S.A. ISBN 9781621000013.



- Battersby-Lennard, J.E. 2012. Urban food security and climate change: a system of flows. In B. Frayne, C. Moser, and G. Ziervogel (eds), *Climate Change, Assets and Food Security in Southern African Cities*, pp. 35-56. Abingdon, Oxon: Earthscan. ISBN 9780415696043.
- Cartwright, A., Oelofse, G., Parnell, S. and Ward, S. 2012. Climate at the city scale: the Cape Town climate think tank. In A. Cartwright, S. Parnell, G. Oelofse, and S. Ward (eds), *Climate Change at the City Scale: Impacts, Mitigation and Adaptation in Cape Town*, pp. 1-8. Abingdon, Oxon: Routledge. ISBN 9780415527583.
- Cartwright, A., Parnell, S. and Oelofse, G. 2012. Emerging lessons from the climate change think tank. In A. Cartwright, S. Parnell, G. Oelofse and S. Ward (eds), *Climate Change at the City Scale: Impacts, Mitigation and Adaptation in Cape Town*, pp. 263-270. Abingdon, Oxon: Routledge. ISBN 9780415 527583.
- Eckardt, F., Barker, C.H. and Meadows, M.E. 2012. Landscape inventories and remote sensing. In P. Holmes, and M. Meadows (eds), *Southern African Geomorphology: Recent Trends and New Directions*, pp. 373-399. Bloemfontein: Sun Press. ISBN 9781 920382025.
- Fig, D. 2012. Scientific, environmental and agricultural collaboration within the IBSA dialogue forum, 2003-2010. In S. Patel and T. Uys (eds), *Contemporary India and South Africa: Legacies, Identities, Dilemmas*, pp. 291-311. India: Routledge (Taylor & Francis Group). ISBN 9780415522991.
- Frayne, G.B., Moser, C. and Ziervogel, G. 2012. Constructing the climate change-asset adaptation-food security nexus for pro-poor urban development. In B. Frayne, C. Moser and G. Ziervogel (eds), *Climate Change, Assets and Food Security in Southern African Cities*, 186-197. Abingdon, Oxon: Earthscan. ISBN 9780415696043.
- Frayne, G.B., Moser, C. and Ziervogel, G. 2012. Understanding the terrain: the climate change, assets and food security nexus in southern African cities. In B. Frayne, Moser, and G. Ziervogel (eds), *Climate Change, Assets and Food Security in Southern African Cities*, pp. 1-34. Abingdon, Oxon: Earthscan. ISBN 9780415696043.
- Harris, R., Luger, S., Sutherland, C. and Tadross, M.A. 2012. Potential impact of climate change on coastal flooding: a case study of the Salt River, Cape Town. In A. Cartwright, S. Parnell, G. Oelofse, and S. Ward (eds), *Climate Change at the City Scale: Impacts, Mitigation and Adaptation in Cape Town*, pp. pp. 38-72. Abingdon, Oxon: Routledge. ISBN 9780415527583.
- Harris, R. and Parnell, S. 2012. The turning point in urban policy for British colonial Africa, 1939-1945. In F. Demissie (ed.), *Colonial Architecture and Urbanism in Africa: Intertwined and Contested Histories*, pp. 127-151. Surrey, England: Ashgate Publishing. ISBN 9780754675129.
- Meadows, M.E. 2012. Landscapes and environmental change. In P. Holmes and M. Meadows (eds), *Southern African Geomorphology: Recent Trends and New Directions*, pp. 331-350. Bloemfontein: Sun Press. ISBN 9781920382025.
- Oguntunde, P.G. and Abiodun, B.J. 2012. Analysis of trend and periodicity in long-term annual rainfall time series of Nigeria. In D. Machiwal and M.K. Jha (eds), *Hydrologic Time Series Analysis: Theory and Practice*, pp. 249-272. Dordrecht: Springer. ISBN 9789400718609.
- Tadross, M.A., Taylor, A. and Johnston, P.A. 2012. Understanding Cape Town's climate. In A. Cartwright, S. Parnell, G. Oelofse and S. Ward S (eds), *Climate Change at the City Scale: Impacts, Mitigation and Adaptation in Cape Town*, pp. 9-20. Abingdon, Oxon: Routledge. ISBN 9780415527583.
- Thomas, D., Twyman, C., Osbahr, H. and Hewitson, B.C. 2011. Adaptation to climate change and variability: farmer responses to intra-seasonal precipitation trends in South Africa. In C.J.R. Williams and D.R. Kniveton (eds), *African Climate And Climate Change: Physical, Social and Political Perspectives*, pp. 155-178. Dordrecht: Springer Science and Business Media B.V. ISBN 9789048138418.
- Ziervogel, G. and Parnell, S. 2012. South African coastal cities: governance responses to climate change adaptation. In A. Cartwright, S. Parnell, G. Oelofse and S. Ward (eds), *Climate Change at the City Scale: Impacts, Mitigation and Adaptation in Cape Town*, pp. 223-243. Abingdon, Oxon: Routledge. ISBN 9780415527583.

### Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

- Abiodun, B.J., Adeyewa, Z.D., Oguntunde, P.G., Salami, A.T. and Ajayi, V.O. 2012. Modeling the impacts of reforestation on future climate in West Africa. *Theoretical and Applied Climatology*, 110: 77-96.
- Anderson, P.M.L. and O'Farrell, P.J. 2012. An ecological view of the history of the City of Cape Town. *Ecology and Society*, 17(3): 28.
- Anderson, P.M.L. and Elmqvist, T. 2012. Urban ecological and social-ecological research in the City of Cape Town: insights emerging from an urban ecology city lab. *Ecology and Society*, 17(4): 23.

- Atkinson, O.A.C., Thomas, D.S.G., Goudie, A.S. and Parker, A.G. 2012. Holocene development of multiple dune generations in the northeast Rub'al-Khali, United Arab Emirates. *Holocene*, 22(2): 179-189.
- Baleta, H. and McDonnell, R. 2012. Water quality standards or carbon reduction: is there a balance? *Area*, 44(2): 217-225.
- Battersby-Lennard, J.E. 2012. Beyond the food desert: finding ways to speak about urban food security in South Africa. *Geografiska Annaler Series B-Human Geography*, 94(2): 141-159.
- Bradley, B.A., Estes, L.D., Hole, D.G., Holness, S., Oppenheimer, M., Turner, W.R., Beukes, H., Schulze, R.E., Tadross, M.A. and Wilcove, D.S. 2012. Predicting how adaptation to climate change could affect ecological conservation: secondary impacts of shifting agricultural suitability. *Diversity and Distributions*, 18: 425-437.
- Burrough, S.L., Thomas, D.S.G., Bailey, R. and Davies, L. 2012. From landform to process: morphology and formation of lake-bed barchan dunes, Makgadikgadi, Botswana. *Geomorphology*, 161-162: 1-14.
- Chase, B.M., Scott, L., Meadows, M.E., Gil-Romera, G., Boom, A., Carr, A.S., Reimer, P.J., Truc, L., Valsecchi, V. and Quick, L. 2012. Rock hyrax middens: a palaeoenvironmental archive for southern African drylands. *Quaternary Science Reviews*, 56: 107-125.
- Crush, J., Chikanda, A. and Pendleton, W. 2012. The disengagement of the South African medical diaspora in Canada. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 38(4): 927-949.
- Daya, S. and Ramdeo Authar, R. 2012. Self, others and objects in an 'alternative economy': personal narratives from the Heiveld Rooibos Cooperative. *Geoforum*, 43: 885-893.
- Farrell, L.A.F., Hamann, R. and Mackres, E.B.M. 2012. A clash of cultures (and lawyers): Anglo Platinum and mine-affected communities in Limpopo Province, South Africa. *Resources Policy*, 37: 194-204.
- Favre, A., Hewitson, B.C., Tadross, M.A., Lennard, C. and Cerezo-Mota, R. 2012. Relationships between cut-off lows and the semiannual and southern oscillations. *Climate Dynamics*, 38: 1473-1487.
- Foster, I.D.L., Rowntree, K., Boardman, J. and Mighall, T. 2012. Changing sediment yield and sediment dynamics in the Karoo uplands, South Africa: post-European impacts. *Land Degradation & Development*, 23: 508-522.
- Halladay, K., Malhi, Y. and New, N. 2012. Cloud frequency climatology at the Andes/Amazon transition: 1. Seasonal and diurnal cycles. *Journal of Geophysical Research-Atmospheres*, 117: D23102.
- Halladay, K., Malhi, Y. and New, N. 2012. Cloud frequency climatology at the Andes/Amazon transition: 2. Trends and variability. *Journal of Geophysical Research-Atmospheres*, 117: D23103.
- Kaseke, K.F., Mills, A.J., Brown, R., Esler, K.J., Henschel, J. and Seely, M.K. 2012. A method for direct assessment of the 'non rainfall' atmospheric water cycle: input and evaporation from the soil. *Pure and Applied Geophysics*, 169: 847-857.
- Kaseke, K.F., Mills, A.J., Esler, K., Henschel, J., Seely, M.K. and Brown, R. 2012. Spatial variation of "non-rainfall" water input and the effect of mechanical soil crusts on input and evaporation. *Pure and Applied Geophysics*, 169: 2217-2229.
- Kaseke, K.F., Mills, A.J., Henschel, J., Seely, M.K., Esler, K. and Brown, R. 2012. The effects of desert pavements (gravel mulch) on soil micro-hydrology. *Pure and Applied Geophysics*, 169: 873-880.
- Meadows, M.E. 2012. Quaternary environments: going forward, looking backwards? *Progress in Physical Geography*, 36(4): 539-547.
- Meadows, M.E. 2012. The doctoral degree in geography: a South African perspective. *Journal of Geography in Higher Education*, 36(1): 49-55.
- Mighall, T., Foster, I.D.L., Rowntree, K. and Boardman, J. 2012. Reconstructing recent land degradation in the semi-arid Karoo of South Africa: a palaeoecological study at Compassberg, Eastern Cape. *Land Degradation & Development*, 23: 523-533.
- Milandri, S., Winter, K.J., Chimpango, S.B., Armitage, N.P., Mbui, D.N., Jackson, G.E. and Liebau, V. 2012. The performance of plant species in removing nutrients from stormwater in biofiltration systems in Cape Town. *Water SA*, 38(5): 655-662.
- Mwalukomo, H. and Patel, Z. 2012. Chieftaincy and democratic local governance in rural South Africa: natural resources management in QwaQwa. *Development Southern Africa*, 29(2): 259-272.
- Nikulin, G., Jones, C., Giorgi, F., Asrar, G., Buchner, M., Cerezo-Mota, R., Christensen, O.B., Deque, M., Fernandez, J., Hansler, A., van Meijgaard, E., Samuelsson, P., Sylla,

- M.B. and Sushama, L. 2012. Precipitation climatology in an ensemble of CORDEX-Africa regional climate simulations. *Journal of Climate*, 25(18): 6057-6078.
- O'Farrell, P.J., Anderson, P.M.L., Le Maitre, D.C. and Holmes, P.M. 2012. Insights and opportunities offered by a rapid ecosystem service assessment in promoting a conservation agenda in an urban biodiversity hotspot. *Ecology and Society*, 17:27.
- Oguntunde, P.G., Abiodun, B.J. and Lischeid, G. 2012. Spatial and temporal temperature trends in Nigeria, 1901-2000. *Meteorology and Atmospheric Physics*, 118: 95-105.
- Oguntunde, P.G., Abiodun, B.J., Olukunle, O.J. and Olufayo, A.A. 2012. Trends and variability in pan evaporation and other climatic variables at Ibadan, Nigeria, 1973-2008. *Meteorological Applications*, 19: 464-472.
- Parnell, S. and Robinson, J. 2012. (Re)Theorizing cities from the global south: looking beyond neoliberalism. *Urban Geography*, 33(4): 593-617.
- Philippon, N., Rouault, M., Richard, Y. and Favre, A. 2012. The influence of ENSO on winter rainfall in South Africa. *International Journal of Climatology*, 32: 2333-2347.
- Rahiz, M. and New, N. 2012. Spatial coherence of meteorological droughts in the UK since 1914. *Area*, 44(4): 400-410.
- Ramutsindela, M.F. 2012. Property rights, land tenure and the racial discourses. *Geojournal*, 77: 753-763.
- Ramutsindela, M.F. and Noe, C. 2012. Scalar thickening: wildlife management areas and conservation scales in southeast Tanzania. *Singapore Journal of Tropical Geography*, 33: 137-151.
- Rowlands, D.J., Frame, D.J., Ackerley, D., Aina, T., Booth, B.B.B., Christensen, C., Collins, M., Faull, N., Forest, C.E., Grandey, B.S., Gryspeerdt, E., Highwood, E.J., Ingram, W.J., Knight, S., Lopez, A., Massey, N., McNamara, F., Meinshausen, N., Piani, C., Rosier, S.M., Sanderson, B.M., Smith, L.A., Stone, D.A., Thurston, M., Yamazaki, K., Yamazaki, Y.H. and Allen, M.R. 2012. Broad range of 2050 warming from an observationally constrained large climate model ensemble. *Nature Geoscience*, 5: 256-260.
- Siebrits, R. 2012. Swimming pools and intra-city climates: influences on residential water consumption in Cape Town. *Water SA*, 38(1): 133-144.
- Smit, W. and Parnell, S. 2012. Urban sustainability and human health: an African perspective. *Current Opinion in Environmental Sustainability*, 4: 443-450.
- Stager, J., Mayewski, P., White, J., Chase, B.M., Neumann, F.H., Meadows, M.E., King, C.D. and Dixon, D.A. 2012. Precipitation variability in the winter rainfall zone of South Africa during the last 1400yr linked to the austral westerlies. *Climate of the Past*, 8: 877-887.
- Thomas, D.S.G., Burrough, S.L. and Parker, A.G. 2012. Extreme events as drivers of early human behaviour in Africa? The case for variability, not catastrophic drought. *Journal of Quaternary Science*, 27(1): 7-12.
- Thomas, D.S.G. and Burrough, S.L. 2012. Interpreting geoproxies of late quaternary climate change in African drylands: implications for understanding environmental change and early human behaviour. *Quaternary International*, 253: 5-17.
- Van Niekerk, J. and Wynberg, R.P. 2012. The trade in *Pelargonium sidoides*: rural livelihood relief or bounty for the 'bio-buccaneers'? *Development Southern Africa*, 29(4): 530-547.
- Wiid, N.J. and Ziervogel, G. 2012. Adapting to climate change in South Africa: commercial farmers' perception of and response to changing climate. *South African Geographical Journal*, 94(2): 152-173.

## Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings

Fisher-Jeffes, L., Carden, K., Armitage, N.P., Spiegel, A.D., Winter, K.J. and Ashley, R. 2012. Challenges facing implementation of water sensitive urban design in South Africa. In proceedings of 7th International Conference on Water Sensitive Urban Design: Building the Water Sensitive Community (WSUD Conference 2012), 21-23 February 2012, Melbourne, Australia. Melbourne: Engineers Australia. ISBN 9780858258952.

## Doctoral dissertations

Browne, N. 2012. Model evaluation for seasonal forecasting over southern Africa. 110pp. Supervised by Hewitson, B.C.

## Master's degrees (by research)

Barrett, L. 2012. An investigation of the rainfall-related and human-induced risk drivers that contributed to acute urban water scarcity: a case study of the urban water scarcity in the George Municipality from 2009-2010. MPhil Disaster Risk Science. 97pp. Supervised by Holloway, A.

Chasi, V. 2012. Tracing the progression of measles outbreak risk: an exploratory and descriptive study of the City of Cape Town, South Africa. MPhil Disaster Risk Science. 183pp. Supervised by Coetzee, D.J. and Holloway, A.

- Cooke, K. 2012. Urban food access: a study of the lived experience of food access within a low-income community in Cape Town. MSoc. 170pp. Supervised by Battersby-Lennard, J.E.
- Davey, J. 2012. The effects of invasive alien plants on cultural ecosystem services: tourism and recreation. MPhil Environmental Management. 136pp. Supervised by Anderson, P.M.L. and O'Farrell, P.J.
- Dhlembeu, R. 2012. Testing the use of the BASINS PLOAD model to simulate the quality of stormwater runoff from the Kuils River catchment, Cape Town. MSc. 118pp. Supervised by Winter, K.J.
- Georgeades, D. 2012. Environmental impact assessment follow-up in selected Cape Town case studies as an indicator of effectiveness. MSc. 164pp. Supervised by Hill, R.C.
- Greyling, S. 2012. Between the (In)formal and the (Il)legal: the 'permanent temporariness' of waiting for a house. MSocSci. 127pp. Supervised by Oldfield, S.E.
- Hove, T. 2012. A survey of South African environmental impact assessment legislation: recording the precautionary principle with retrospective environmental authorisation. MPhil Environmental Management. 79pp. Supervised by Glazewski, J.I.
- Hushlak, A. 2012. Integrating traditional ecological knowledge in South Africa's small-scale fisheries: the Olifants Estuary Gillnet Fishery. MPhil in Environmental Management. 133pp. Supervised by Sowman, H.
- Israel, A. 2012. The landscape pattern surrounding the Venda sacred site of Thathe forest. MPhil Environmental Management. 102pp. Supervised by Wynberg, R.P.
- Kinyanjui, R. 2012. Phytolith analysis as a palaeoecological tool for reconstructing mid-to late-pleistocene environments in the Olorgesailie basin, Kenya. MSc. 130pp. Supervised by Meadows, M.E.
- Lowman, M. 2012. The effectiveness of access and benefit-sharing legislation in South Africa: practical considerations for national regimes. MPhil Environmental Management. Supervised by Wynberg, R.P.
- Mambo, T., Holloway, A. 2012. An examination of changes in rainfall, streamflow and landcover: a case study of the Kandelaars catchment, Oudtshoorn, South Africa 1926-2008. MPhil Disaster Risk Science. 130pp. Supervised by Anderson, P.M.L.
- Marshak, M. 2012. Systems in transition: from waste to resource. A study of supermarket food waste in Cape Town. MSoc. 143pp. Supervised by Battersby-Lennard, J.E.
- Moreira Dias, D. 2012. 'Renewed promises: conservation for development in the KAZA, Angola'. MSc. 76pp. Supervised by Ramutsindela, M.F.
- Orangio, C. 2012. Barriers to flood risk adaptation: a case study of cross-scale collaboration in the informal settlement of Graveyard pond, Philippi. MSc. 75pp. Supervised by Ziervogel, G.
- Rumble, J. 2012. Collaborative environmental governance in agriculture: a case-study from the Breede Valley. MPhil Environmental Management. 120pp. Supervised by Hill, R.C.
- Takalani, T.E. 2012. A spatial analysis of the alternative admissions research project at the University of Cape Town, 2000-2005. MSc. 113pp. Supervised by Meadows, M.E.
- Van Breda, S. 2012. Improving partnership-based governance for special management areas: lessons from the nuwejaars wetland SMA. MPhil Environmental Management. 123pp. Supervised by Hill, R.C.
- Wagsaether, K. 2012. Preparing for the future: assessing the vulnerability of small-scale farmers in Bushbuckridge. MSc. 178pp. Supervised by Ziervogel, G.

## Department of Geological Sciences

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: PROFESSOR STEPHEN RICHARDSON

### Departmental Profile

Research in the Department of Geological Sciences covers a wide range of disciplines. The Department has strengths in geochemistry, structural geology and tectonics, igneous and metamorphic petrology, sedimentology, marine geology, economic geology and petroleum geophysics. General research interests include: global tectonics and geodynamics with emphasis on Gondwana geology; oceanic and continental igneous processes and the geochemical evolution of the underlying mantle; kimberlites and the genesis of diamonds; evolution of the Kaapvaal craton and gold genesis; paleoenvironments; marine geoscience and sedimentary geochemistry. Analytical facilities include X-ray fluorescence, X-ray diffraction, electron microprobe, fluid inclusion stage, stable isotope extraction lines and

access to a stable isotope mass spectrometer, quadrupole (single collector) and magnetic sector (multi-collector) inductively coupled plasma mass spectrometers (solution and laser analysis) and associated clean laboratories.

## Departmental Statistics

### Permanent and long-term contract staff

Professors	3
Associate Professors	2
Senior Lecturers	3
Lecturers	2
Technical Support Staff	13
Administrative & Clerical Staff	2
Total	25

### Honorary staff

Honorary Research Associates	2
Emeritus Professors	1

### Students

Postdoctoral	1
Doctoral	8
Master's	28
Honours	16
Undergraduate	482
Total	535

## Research Fields and Staff

### Permanent staff

#### PROFESSOR STEPHEN RICHARDSON

Head of Department; Isotope geochemistry; geochronology; diamonds; continental mantle evolution.

#### PROFESSOR ANTON LE ROEX

Dean of Science; Igneous geochemistry; analytical geochemistry; mantle evolution.

#### PROFESSOR CHRIS HARRIS

Stable isotope geochemistry; igneous petrology.

#### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR JOHN COMPTON

Low-temperature and sedimentary geochemistry; marine geology.

#### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR DAVID REID

Precambrian crustal evolution and metallogeny; carbonatites; isotope geochemistry.

#### MR GEORGE SMITH

Senior Lecturer; petroleum geophysics.

#### DR EMESE BORDY

Senior Lecturer: Sedimentology

#### DR PHIL JANNEY

Senior Lecturer: Igneous petrology; analytical geochemistry

#### DR JOHANN DIENER

Lecturer; Metamorphic petrology.

#### DR AKE FAGERENG

Lecturer; Structural geology.

### Honorary staff

#### EMERITUS PROFESSOR JOHN GURNEY

Upper mantle research, diamonds, diamond exploration and instrumental analysis of minerals

### Honorary Research Associates

#### PROFESSOR HARTWIG FRIMMEL

Metamorphic petrology

#### DR WENDY TAYLOR

Palaeontology

### Contact Details

Postal address: Department of Geological Sciences, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701  
Telephone: +27 21 650 2931  
Fax: +27 21 650 3783  
E-mail: [sci-geology@uct.ac.za](mailto:sci-geology@uct.ac.za)  
E-mail: <http://web.uct.ac.za/depts/geolsci/>

### Research output

#### Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

Barker, A.K., Troll, V.R., Ellam, R.M., Hansteen, T.H., Harris, C., Stillman, C.J. and Andersson, A. 2012. Magmatic evolution of the Cadamasto seamount, Cape Verde: beyond the spatial extent of EM1. *Contributions to Mineralogy and Petrology*, 163: 949-965.

Botha-Brink, J. and Smith, R.M.H. 2012. Paleobiology of triassic procolophonids, inferred from bone microstructure. *Comptes Rendus Palevol*, 11: 419-433.

Deegan, F.M., Troll, V.R., Barker, A.K., Harris, C., Chadwick, J.P., Carracedo, J.C. and Delcamp, A. 2012. Crustal versus source processes recorded in dykes from the northeast

- volcanic rift zone of Tenerife, Canary Islands. *Chemical Geology*, 334: 324-344.
- Diener, J.F.A. and Powell, R. 2012. Revised activity-composition models for clinopyroxene and amphibole. *Journal of Metamorphic Geology*, 30: 131-142.
- Dziggel, A., Diener, J.F.A., Stoltz, N.B. and Kolb, J. 2012. Role of H<sub>2</sub>O in the formation of garnet coronas during near-isobaric cooling of mafic granulites: the Tasiusarsuaq terrane, southern west Greenland. *Journal of Metamorphic Geology*, 30: 957-972.
- Fagereng, A. 2012. A note on folding mechanisms in the Cape fold belt, South Africa. *South African Journal of Geology*, 115(2): 137-144.
- Grosch, E., Vidal, O., Abu-Alam, T.A. and McLoughlin, N. 2012. P-T constraints on the metamorphic evolution of the Paleoproterozoic Kromberg type-section, Barberton greenstone belt, South Africa. *Journal of Petrology*, 53(3): 513-545.
- Harte, B.H. and Richardson, S.H. 2012. Mineral inclusions in diamonds track the evolution of a Mesozoic subducted slab beneath west Gondwanaland. *Gondwana Research*, 21: 236-245.
- Le Roex, A.P., Chevallier, L., Verwoerd, W.J. and Barends, R. 2012. Petrology and geochemistry of Marion and Prince Edward islands, southern ocean: magma chamber processes and source region characteristics. *Journal of Volcanology and Geothermal Research*, 223-224: 11-28.
- O'Connor, J.M., Jokat, W., Le Roex, A.P., Class, C., Wijbrans, J.R., Kebling, S., Kuiper, K.F. and Nebel, O. 2012. Hotspot trails in the south Atlantic controlled by plume and plate tectonic processes. *Nature Geoscience*, 5: 735-738.
- Raimondo, T.R., Clark, C., Hand, M.H., Cliff, J.C. and Harris, C. 2012. High-resolution geochemical record of fluid-rock interaction in a mid-crustal shear zone: a comparative study of major element and oxygen isotope transport in garnet. *Journal of Metamorphic Geology*, 30: 255-280.
- Rowe, C.D., Fagereng, A., Miller, J. and Mopani, B.M. 2012. Signature of coseismic decarbonation in dolomitic rocks of the Naukluft thrust, Namibia. *Earth and Planetary Science Letters*, 333: 200-210.
- Saha, L., Hofmann, A.H., Jele, N. and Harris, C. 2012. Palaeoproterozoic sea-floor alteration and metamorphism of pillow basalts from the Nondweni greenstone belt, south eastern Kaapvaal craton, South Africa. *South African Journal of Geology*, 115(3): 259-282.
- Troll, V.R., Klugel, A., Longpre, M.A., Burchardt, S.B., Deegan, F.M., Carracedo, J.C., Wiesmaier, S., Kueppers, U., Dahren, B., Blythe, L.S., Hansteen, T.H., Freda, C., Budd, D.A., Jolis, E.M., Jonsson, E., Meade, F.C., Harris, C., Berg, S.E., Mancini, L., Polacci, M. and Pedroza, K. 2012. Floating stones off El Hierro, Canary Islands: xenoliths of pre-island sedimentary origin in the early products of the October 2011 eruption. *Solid Earth*, 3: 97-110.
- Wallace, L.M.W., Fagereng, A. and Ellis, S.E. 2012. Upper plate tectonic stress state may influence interseismic coupling on subduction megathrusts. *Geology*, 40(10): 895-898.
- Zhao, H.Z., Jiang, S.J., Frimmel, H.E., Dai, B.D. and Ma, L.M. 2012. Geochemistry, geochronology and Sr-Nd-Hf isotopes of two mesozoic granitoids in the Xiaqingling gold district: implication for large-scale lithospheric thinning in the north China craton. *Chemical Geology*, 294-295: 173-189.

## Doctoral dissertations

Razak, N. 2012. An investigation into the effectiveness of a controlled source electromagnetic survey in locating petroleum resources offshore Equatorial Guinea. Supervised by Smith, G.C.

## Master's degrees (by research)

Backeberg, N. 2012. Petrogenesis of the False Bay Dyke Swarm, Cape Peninsula, South Africa. MSc. Supervised by Reid, D.

Bergh, E. 2012. A one-year, postfire record of element deposition and cycling in the Kogelberg sandstone fynbos mountain ecosystem of the Western Cape, South Africa. MSc. Supervised by Compton, J.

Faber, C. 2012. Insights into the processes of felsic melt migration through the mid-crust; an integrative approach from the central zone of the Damara belt, Namibia. MSc. Supervised by Diener, J.

Maaake, L. 2012. Source of the suspended load, upper Orange river, South Africa. MSc. Supervised by Compton, J. and Rogers, J.

MacHutchon, M. 2012. The geological evolution and sedimentary dynamics of Hout Bay, South Africa. MSc. Supervised by Compton, J.

MacLennan, S. 2012. Structural, geophysical and geochemical characterisation of a Mesoproterozoic paleosuture zone, Barberton Greenstone Belt, South Africa. MSc. Supervised by de Wit, M.

Ntholi, T. 2012. In situ purification of acid mine drainage using low enthalpy geothermal energy and sulphate reducing bacteria in the abandoned deep gold mines of South Africa. MSc. Supervised by de Wit, M.

Scharf, T. 2012. Denudation rates and geomorphological analysis in the Cape fold belt. MSc. Supervised by de Wit, M. and Codilean, A.

Viglietti, P. 2012. Life after extinction: palaeoenvironments of the earliest Triassic lower Katberg formation, including the origin of *Lystrosaurus* bonebeds from the Karoo Basin, South Africa. MSc. Supervised by Compton, J. and Smith, R.

## Department of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics

(Including the Cosmology and Gravity Group, the Laboratory of Foundational Aspects of Computer Science (FACS-Lab), the Marine Resource Assessment and Management Group (MARAM), Industrial Mathematics, and the Topology Research Group)

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR VASCO BRATTKA (UP UNTIL 30 JUNE 2012)

(Acting Head of Department: Professor Hans-Peter Kunzi (as of 01 July 2012))

### Departmental Profile

The Department of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics houses a number of research groups and individual activities which, in total, cover a large part of the mathematical spectrum. Examples are: cosmology and relativity, computational and applied mechanics, marine resource assessment and management, rangeland modelling, industrial mathematics, foundational aspects of computer science, topology, category theory, nonlinear mathematical physics, functional analysis, cryptography, string theory, financial mathematics and algebra. The Department has active research collaboration with other groups in the country and abroad. There is a strong postgraduate program, with M.Sc. and Ph.D. students in a variety of fields. A number of staff have NRF A-ratings and B-ratings. The Department has a good technical and administrative infrastructure, and regularly hosts visitors from abroad. More information can be found on the website [www.mth.uct.ac.za](http://www.mth.uct.ac.za).

## Departmental Statistics

### Permanent and long-term contract staff

Professors	8
Associate Professors	4
Senior Lecturers	10
Lecturers (full-time)	14
Senior Scholar	1
Research Staff	3
Technical Support Staff	3
Administrative and Clerical Staff	12
Total	55

### Honorary staff

Emeritus Professors	5
Emeritus Associate Professor	1
Visiting Professor and Principal research officer	1
Research Associate	2
Total	9

### Students

Postdoctoral	12
Doctoral	35
Master	70
Honours	13
Undergraduate	7476
Total	7606

## Research Fields and Staff

### Permanent and long-term contract staff

#### PROFESSOR IGOR BARASHENKOV

Nonlinear waves and solitons; nonlinear dynamics; mathematical physics

#### PROFESSOR BRUCE BASSETT

Observational and theoretical cosmology; nonlinear optimization. Research astronomer at the South African Astronomy Observatory and senior researcher, African Institute of Mathematical Sciences

#### PROFESSOR DOUG BUTTERWORTH

Director, Marine Resource Assessment and Management Group (MARAM); particular focus on South African fisheries, northwest Atlantic fisheries, southern bluefin tuna, Antarctic whale and krill resources

**PROFESSOR KATHY DRIVER**

Special functions, orthogonal polynomials and approximation theory

**PROFESSOR PETER DUNSBY**

Director of the National Astrophysics and Space Science Programme; Co-Director of the Astrophysics, Cosmology and Gravitation Centre; cosmological perturbations; cosmic microwave background anisotropies; gravitational lensing; inflationary cosmology; cosmological magnetic fields; on-line mathematics education

**PROFESSOR GEORGE JANELIDZE**

Category theory, Algebra, Topology, Sets and Logic

**PROFESSOR HANS-PETER KÜNZI**

Topology, orders, categories, combinatorics and their applications in analysis and algebra; particular focus being the theory of asymmetric topology; leader of topology and category theory research group

**PROFESSOR DAYA REDDY**

South African Research Chair in Computational Mechanics Director, UCT Centre for Research in Computational and Applied Mechanics (CERECAM); mathematical and computational aspects of continuum mechanics; the finite element method

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR VASCO BRATTKA**

Computable Analysis, Effective descriptive set Theory, Algorithmic Randomness

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR CHRISTOPHER GILMOUR**

Pointfree topology and sigma-frames; categorical topology

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR CHARLES HELLABY**

General relativity; cosmology; gravity

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ALEXANDAR IANOVSKY**

Dynamical systems – finite and infinite dimensions; differential geometric methods in the theory of dynamical systems

**DR PETER BRUYNS**

Senior Lecturer; group theory; permutation groups

**DR CHRISTOPHER CLARKSON**

Senior Lecturer; cosmology; gravitational waves; non-linear perturbation theory; braneworlds -black holes; quasi-normal modes

**DR JURIE CONRADIE**

Senior Lecturer; functional analysis; vector lattices; von Neumann algebras; non-commutative function spaces; mathematics education

**DR FRANCOISE EBOBISSE BILLE**

Senior Lecturer, calculus of variations; PDE; mathematical and computational aspects of continuum mechanics; the finite element method

**DR DAVID ERWIN**

Senior Lecturer; classical, applied and algebraic graph theory

**DR JOHN FRITH**

Senior Lecturer; frame theory; topos theory; categorical topology; mathematical education

**DR HENRI LAURIE**

Senior Lecturer; mathematical biology, in particular ecology; industrial mathematics; mathematics education

**DR JEFF MURUGAN**

Senior Lecturer; string theory, quantum gravity, neurophysics

**DR ANNELIESE SCHAUERTE**

Senior Lecturer; frame and biframe theory; categorical topology; uniform and quasi-uniform structures

**DR AMANDA WELTMAN**

Senior Lecturer, string theory, cosmology, gravity

**DR NORA ALEXEEVA**

Lecturer; nonlinear dynamics and solitons; pattern formation in reaction-diffusion systems; synchronization of chaotic systems

**DR MARGARET ARCHIBALD**

Lecturer; analysis of algorithms and combinatorics

**DR MARK BERMAN**

Lecturer, group theory, universal algebra, set theory and model theory

**DR TIRIVANHU CHINYOKA**

Lecturer; computational fluid dynamics

**DR EBRAHIM FREDERICKS**

Lecturer; lie symmetries analysis of stochastic differential equations; lie symmetries analysis of partial differential equations; lie symmetries analysis of ordinary differential equations; applying lie symmetries to fluid mechanics, applying lie symmetries to mathematics of finance

**DR ROBERT MARTIN**

Lecturer, functional analysis; operator theory

**DR ANDRIY POTOTSKYY**

Lecturer; stochastic processes and equations. Applications in Biology and Physics



**MR KENNETH RAFEL**

Lecturer; mathematics education

**DR JESSE RATZKIN**

Lecturer, geometric analysis

**DR NEILL ROBERTSON**

Lecturer; functional analysis; locally convex spaces; descriptive set theory; infinite-dimensional holomorphy

**DR DEON SOLOMONS**

Lecturer; thermodynamics of spacetime; Interference and diffraction phenomena in gravitational lensing; structure formation in the universe; theories of higher order gravity

**DR HOLGER SPAKOWSKI**

Lecturer; theoretical computer science; computational complexity

**DR CHRISTINE SWART**

Lecturer; cryptography

**DR VITALI VOUGALTER**

Lecturer, nonlinear analysis, partial differential equations, mathematical biology

**Senior Research Scholar**

Emeritus Distinguished Professor George Ellis

Distinguished Professor of complex systems; cosmology and general relativity theory; emergence and functioning of complex systems, including the human brain; science policy; mathematics and science education and religion; social indicators

**Research staff****DR ANABELA BRANDÃO**

Senior Research Officer, MARAM; Southern Ocean toothfish assessment; SA west coast rock lobster surveys; minke whales, SA abalone assessment.

**DR CARRYN DE MOOR**

Senior Research Officer, MARAM; S.A. sardine and anchovy assessment and management

**DR SUSAN HOLLOWAY**

Senior Research Officer, MARAM; S.A. west and south coast rock lobster and horse mackerel assessment; whale management procedures

**DR KENNETH HUGHES**

Honorary Research Associate; number theory; algebra; algebraic geometry; topological quantum field theory; p-adic analysis, nil-theta functions

**DR ÉVA PLAGÁNYI-LLOYD**

Honorary Research Associate; multispecies modelling; Fisheries assessment and management ecological modeling, S.A. abalone assessment

**Distinguished visitors****EMERITUS PROFESSOR BERNHARD BANASCHEWSKI**

McMaster University, Hamilton, Ontario, Canada – pointfree topology; partially ordered algebraic systems; applied category theory

**PROFESSOR ROY MAARTENS**, Director of Institute of Cosmology and Gravitation, University of Portsmouth, UK – Relativity, Cosmology, Gravity

**Honorary staff****EMERITUS PROFESSOR RONALD BECKER**

Differential equations (bifurcations, abstract equations); theory of algorithms (graph partitioning, sorting networks) and Mathematical Finance

**EMERITUS PROFESSOR GUILLAUME BRÜMMER**

Topology and category theory group; categorical topology; asymmetric topology and uniformity

**EMERITUS DISTINGUISHED PROFESSOR GEORGE ELLIS**

Distinguished Professor of complex systems; cosmology and general relativity theory; emergence and functioning of complex systems, including the human brain; science policy; mathematics and science education; metaphysics of cosmology and its connections to ethics and religion; social indicators

**EMERITUS PROFESSOR KEITH HARDIE**

Homotopy theory; algebraic topology; digital topology; categorical topology

**EMERITUS ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR RONALD CROSS**

Functional analysis; unbounded linear operators; linear relations

**PROFESSOR PATRICIA WHITELOCK**

Visiting Professor and Principal Research Officer; SAO

**DR DAVID RICHARDSON**

Research Associate; Rangeland Modelling Group; modelling grazing animal production systems; relations between complex and simple models

**PROFESSOR JOHN WEBB**

Mathematical competitions and Olympiads; popularisation of mathematics

## Postdoctoral Fellows

**DR ALVARO DE LA CRUZ**

Cosmology

**DR RITUPARNO GOSWAMI**

Cosmology

**DR NIMA KHOSRAVI**

Early universe cosmology including inflation and its generalisations

**DR OLAWANLE PATRICK LAYENI**

CERECAM: Moving boundary problems and variational inequalities

**DR PATRICE OKOUMA**

Constraints on dark energy from current and future cosmological observations including SKA

**DR PRINA PATEL**

Cosmology

**DR ROBERT POLTIS**

Works in particle physics and cosmology and in particular is studying the interface of the two looking at various tests of theoretical physics that can be done using observational cosmology

**DR XAVIER ROY**

Works on the averaging and backreaction problems in cosmology. This involves finding a self-consistent manner in which to smooth a spacetime, and make predictions for cosmology.

**DR MARINA SEIKEL**

Cosmology

**DR PARAMJEET SINGH**

Numerical analysis of conservation laws with fading memory in the research area of numerical analysis of partial differential equations

**DR PER ERIC SUNDIN**

String theory and Cosmology

**DR ROCKHEE SUNG**

Cosmology

## Contact Details

Postal address: Department of Mathematics & Applied Mathematics, University of Cape Town, Private Bag, Rondebosch, 7701

Telephone: SA (21) 650 3191

Fax: SA (21) 650 2334

E-mail: mam-admin@uct.ac.za (Hayley.Leslie@uct.ac.za)

Web: <http://www.mth.uct.ac.za>

## Research output

### Authored books

Ellis, G.F.R., Maartens, R. and MacCallum, M.A.H. 2012. 622pp. Relativistic Cosmology. UK: Cambridge University Press. ISBN 9780521381154.

### Edited books

Ellis, G.F.R., Stein, D.J., Thomas, K. and Meintjes, E.M. (eds) 2012. Substance Use and Abuse in South Africa. 394pp. Cape Town: UCT press. ISBN 9781919895291.

Murugan, J., Weltman, A. and Ellis, G.F.R. (eds) 2012. Foundations of Space and Time Reflections on Quantum Gravity. 437pp. USA: Cambridge University Press. ISBN 9780521114400.

### Chapters in books

De Mello K.R. and Murugan, J. 2012. Emergent spacetime. In J. Murugan, A. Weltman, G.F.R. Ellis (eds), Foundations of Space and Time Reflections on Quantum Gravity, pp. 164-184. USA: Cambridge University Press. ISBN 9780521114400.

Ellis, G.F.R. 2012. Multiverses, science, and ultimate causation. In R.D. Holder and S. Mitton (eds), Georges Lematre: Life, Science and Legacy, pp. 125-144. London: Springer Heidelberg New York Dordrecht London. ISBN 9783642322549.

Kunzi, H. and Makitu Kivuvu, C. 2011. Quietness in arbitrary quasi-uniform spaces. In J. Rodriguez-Lopez and S. Romaguera (eds), Asymmetric Topology and its Application, pp. 137-178. Rome: Aracne editrice S.r.l. ISBN 9788854847521.

Murugan, J., Weltman, A. and Ellis, G.F.R. 2012. The problem with quantum gravity. In J. Murugan, A. Weltman and G.F.R. Ellis (eds), Foundations of Space and Time Reflections on Quantum Gravity, pp. 1-7. USA: Cambridge University Press. ISBN 9780521114400.

- Reddy, B.D. and McBride, A.T. 2012. Introduction to finite element analysis and recent developments. In A. Patanaik (ed.), *Modelling and Simulation in Fibrous Materials*, pp. 1-28. New York: Nova Science Publishers, Inc. ISBN 9781621001164.
- Stein, D.J., Ellis, G.F.R., Thomas, K. and Meintjes, E.M. 2012. Introduction: substance use and abuse in South Africa. In E. Stein, K. Thomas and E.M. Meintjes (eds), *Substance Use and Abuse in South Africa*, pp. 1-9. Cape Town: UCT press. ISBN 9781919895291.
- Weltman, A., Murugan, J. and Ellis, G.F.R. 2012. Conversations in string theory. In J. Murugan, A. Weltman and G.F.R. Ellis (eds), *Foundations of Space and Time Reflections on Quantum Gravity*, pp. 419-434. USA: Cambridge University Press. ISBN 9780521114400.
- ### Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals
- Abbott, M.C. and Sundin, P.E. 2012. The ear-flat-space and BMN limits for strings in AdS<sub>4</sub> X CP<sup>3</sup> at one loop. *Journal of Physics A: Mathematical and Theoretical*, 45: 025401.
- Abdelwahab, M., Goswami, R. and Dunsby, P.K.S. 2012. Cosmological dynamics of fourth-order gravity: a compact view. *Physical Review D*, 85: 083511.
- Abebe, A., Abdelwahab, M., de la Cruz-Dombriz, A. and Dunsby, P.K.S. 2012. Covariant gauge-invariant perturbations in multifluid f(R) gravity. *Classical and Quantum Gravity*, 29: 135011.
- Abou Salem, W., Chen, T. and Vougalter, V. 2012. On the well-posedness of the semi-relativistic Schrodinger-Poisson system. *Dynamics of Partial Differential Equations*, 9(2): 121-132.
- Albaret, F.D., Cembranos, J.A.R. and de la Cruz-Dombriz, A. 2012. Focusing of geodesic congruences in an accelerated expanding universe. *Journal of Cosmology and Astroparticle Physics*, 12(020): 1-19.
- Alexeeva, N.V., Barashenkov, I.V., Sukhorukov, A.A. and Kivshar, Y.S. 2012. Optical solitons in PT-symmetric nonlinear couplers with gain and loss. *Physical Review A*, 85(6): 063837.
- Allender, E. and Spakowski, H. 2012. Avoiding simplicity is complex. *Theory of Computing Systems*, 51: 282-296.
- Anchordoqui, L., Dai, D., Fairbairn, M., Landsberg, G. and Stojkovic, D. 2012. Vanishing dimensions and planar events at the LHC. *Modern Physics Letters A*, 27(4): 1250021.
- Appadu, A. 2012. Optimised composite numerical schemes in 2-D for hyperbolic conservation laws. *International Journal for Numerical Methods in Fluids*, 69: 1522-1549.
- Appadu, A. 2012. Some applications of the concept of minimized integrated exponential error for low dispersion and low dissipation. *International Journal for Numerical Methods in Fluids*, 68: 244-268.
- Archibald, M.L., Knopfmacher, A. and Mansour, T. 2012. Variation statistics on compositions. *Fundamenta Informaticae*, 117: 1-17.
- Barashenkov, I.V., Suchkov, S.V., Sukhorukov, A.A., Dmitriev, S.V. and Kivshar, Y.S. 2012. Breathers in PI-symmetric optical couplers. *Physical Review A*, 86: 053809(1 -12).
- Bertacca, D., Maartens, R., Raccanelli, A. and Clarkson, C.A. 2012. Beyond the plane-parallel and Newtonian approach: wide-angle redshift distortions and convergence in general relativity. *Journal of Cosmology and Astroparticle Physics*, 10: 025.
- Bradley, M., Dunsby, P.K.S., Forsberg, M. and Keresztes, Z. 2012. Density growth in Kantowski-Sachs cosmologies with cosmological constant. *Classical and Quantum Gravity*, 29: 095023.
- Branch, T.A. 2012. Humpback whale abundance south of 60S from three complete circumpolar sets of surveys. *Journal of Cetacean Research and Management*, 3: 53-69.
- Brandao, A.D.G. and Butterworth, D.S. 2012. Concerning demographic limitations on the population growth rate of West Australian (breeding stock D) humpback whales. *Journal of Cetacean Research and Management*, 3: 201-208.
- Brattka, V., de Brecht, M. and Pauly, A. 2012. Closed choice and a uniform low basis theorem. *Annals of Pure and Applied Logic*, 163: 986-1008.
- Brattka, V., Gherardi, G. and Marcone, A. 2012. The Bolzano-Weierstrass theorem is the jump of weak König's lemma. *Annals of Pure and Applied Logic*, 163: 623-655.
- Bruyns, P.V. 2012. Nomenclature and typification of southern African species of Euphorbia. *Bothalia*, 42.2: 217-245.
- Butterworth, D.S., De Oliveira, J. and De Moor, C. 2012. Are South African administrative law procedures adequate for the evaluation of issues resting on scientific analyses? *South African Law Journal*, 129(part 3): 461-476.

- Carloni, S., Goswami, R. and Dunsby, P.K.S. 2012. A new approach to reconstruction methods in  $f(R)$  gravity. *Classical and Quantum Gravity*, 29: 135012.
- Carroll, T. and Ratzkin, J. 2012. Two isoperimetric inequalities for the Sobolev constant. *Zeitschrift für Angewandte Mathematik und Physik*, 63: 855-863.
- Cembranos, J.A.R., de la Cruz-Dombriz, A. and Montes Nunez, B. 2012. Gravitational collapse in  $f(R)$  theories. *Journal of Cosmology and Astroparticle Physics*, 04(021): 1-18.
- Cembranos, J.A.R., de la Cruz-Dombriz, A., Gammaldi, V. and Maroto, A.L. 2012. Detection of branon dark matter with gamma ray telescopes. *Physical Review D*, 85: 043505.
- Chinyoka, T. and Makinde, O.D. 2012. On transient flow of a reactive variable viscosity third-grade fluid through a cylindrical pipe with convective cooling. *Meccanica*, 47: 667-685.
- Chinyoka, T. and Makinde, O.D. 2012. Unsteady hydromagnetic flow of a reactive variable viscosity third-grade fluid in a channel with convective cooling. *International Journal for Numerical Methods in Fluids*, 69: 353-365.
- Clarkson, C.A. 2012. Establishing homogeneity of the universe in the shadow of dark energy. *Comptes Rendus Physique*, 13: 682-718.
- Clarkson, C.A., Clifton, T., Coley, A. and Sung, R. 2012. Observational constraints on the averaged universe. *Physical Review D*, 85(4): 043506.
- Clarkson, C.A., Ellis, G.F.R., Faltenbacher, A., Maartens, R., Umeh, O. and Uzan, J.P. 2012. (Mis-) interpreting supernovae observations in a lumpy universe. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*, 426(2): 1121-1136.
- Clifton, T., Clarkson, C.A. and Bull, P. 2012. Isotropic blackbody cosmic microwave background radiation as evidence for a homogeneous universe. *Physical Review Letters*, 109(5): 051303.
- Dai, D., Starkman, G.D., Stojkovic, B., Stojkovic, D. and Weltman, A. 2012. Using quasars as standard clocks for measuring cosmological redshift. *Physical Review Letters*, 108(23): 231302.
- Dankelmann, P., Erwin, D., Goddard, W., Mukwembi, S. and Swart, H.C. 2012. Eccentric counts, connectivity and chordality. *Information Processing Letters*, 112: 944-947.
- Dankelmann, P., Erwin, D., Mukwembi, S., Rodrigues, B.G., Mwambene, E. and Sabidussi, G. 2012. Automorphism group and diameter of a graph. *Journal of Graph Theory*, 70: 80-91.
- De la Cruz-Dombriz, A. and Saez-Gomez, D. 2012. Black holes, cosmological solutions, future singularities and their thermodynamical properties in modified gravity theories. *Entropy*, 14: 1717-1770.
- De la Cruz-Dombriz, A. and Saez-Gomez, D. 2012. On the stability of the cosmological solutions in  $f(R, G)$  gravity. *Classical and Quantum Gravity*, 29: 245014.
- De Mello Koch, R., Mohammed, B.A.E., Murugan, J. and Prinsloo, A. 2012. Beyond the planar limit in ABJM. *Journal of High Energy Physics*, 2012(5): 037.
- Djoko, J.K. and Reddy, B.D. 2012. Existence results for a polymer melt with an evolving natural configuration. *Mathematical Models & Methods in Applied Sciences*, 22(1): 1150004.
- Driver, K.A. 2012. Interlacing of zeros of Gegenbauer polynomials of non-consecutive degree from different sequences. *Numerische Mathematik*, 120: 35-44.
- Driver, K.A. and Jordaan, K. 2012. Bounds for extreme zeros of some classical orthogonal polynomials. *Journal of Approximation Theory*, 164: 1200-1204.
- Ellis, G.F.R. 2012. Editorial note to: H.P. Robertson, relativistic cosmology. *General Relativity and Gravitation*, 44: 2099-2114.
- Ellis, G.F.R. 2012. On the limits of quantum theory: contextuality and the quantum-classical cut. *Annals of Physics*, 327: 1890-1932.
- Ellis, G.F.R. 2012. Top-down causation and emergence: some comments on mechanisms. *Journal of the Royal Society Interface*, 2: 126-140.
- Ellis, G.F.R., Noble, D. and O'Connor, T. 2012. Top-down causation: an integrating theme within and across the sciences? *Journal of the Royal Society Interface*, 2: 1-3.
- Foley, R.J., Filippenko, A., Kessler, R., Bassett, B.A., Friedman, J.A., Garnavich, P.M., Jha, S., Konishi, K., Lampeitl, H., Riess, A.G., Sako, M., Schneider, D., Sollerman, J. and Smith, M. 2012. A mismatch in the ultraviolet spectra between low-redshift and intermediate-redshift type Ia supernovae as a possible systematic uncertainty for supernova cosmology. *Astronomical Journal*, 143(5): 113.

- Fredericks, E. and Mahomed, F.M. 2012. Symmetries of nth-order approximate stochastic ordinary differential equations. *Journal of Applied Mathematics*, 2012: 263570.
- Frith, J.L. and Schauerte, A. 2012. An asymmetric approach to filters in strict extensions and quotients. *Acta Mathematica Hungarica*, 137(1-2): 82-103.
- Frith, J.L. and Schauerte, A. 2012. Quasi-nearness biframes: unique completions and related covering properties. *Quaestiones Mathematicae*, 35: 35-56.
- Goswami, R. and Ellis, G.F.R. 2012. Birkhoff theorem and matter. *General Relativity and Gravitation*, 44: 2037-2050.
- Hamilton, A., AAD, G., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J., Abdel Khalek, S.A.K. and Abdelalim, A.A. 2012. Hunt for new phenomena using large jet multiplicities and missing transverse momentum with ATLAS in 4.7 fb<sup>-1</sup> of  $\sqrt{s} = 7$  TeV proton-proton collisions. *Journal of High Energy Physics*, 2012(7): 167.
- Hellaby, C.W. 2012. A new type of exact arbitrarily inhomogeneous cosmology: evolution of deceleration in the flat homogeneous-on-average-case. *Journal of Cosmology and Astroparticle Physics*, 043: 1-15.
- Hlozek, R., Kunz, M., Bassett, B.A., Smith, M., Newling, J., Varughese, M., Kessler, R., Bernstein, J.P., Campbell, H., Dilday, B., Falck, B., Frieman, J., Kuhlmann, S., Lampeitl, H., Marriner, J., Nichol, R.C., Riess, A.G., Sako, M. and Schneider, D. 2012. Photometric supernova cosmology with beams and sdss-11. *Astrophysical Journal*, 752: 79.
- Jasinowski, S. and Reddy, B.D. 2012. Mechanics of cranial sutures during simulated cyclic loading. *Journal of Biomechanics*, 45: 2050-2054.
- Javili, A., McBride, A., Steinmann, P. and Reddy, B.D. 2012. Relationships between the admissible range of surface material parameters and stability of linearly elastic bodies. *Philosophical Magazine*, 92(28-30): 3540-3563.
- Johnston, S.J., Zerbini, A.N. and Butterworth, D.S. 2011. A Bayesian approach to assess the status of southern hemisphere humpback whales (*Megaptera novaeangliae*) with an application to breeding stock G. *Journal of Cetacean Research and Management*, 3: 309-317.
- Kasanda, S.M., Zunckel, C., Moodley, K., Bassett, B.A. and Okouma, P. 2012. The sensitivity of BAO dark energy constraints to general isocurvature perturbations. *Journal of Cosmology and Astroparticle Physics*, 07(021): 1-33.
- Klak, C. and Bruyns, P.V. 2012. Phylogeny of the Dorotheanthaeae (Aizoaceae), a tribe of succulent annuals. *Taxon*, 61(2): 293-307.
- Kunzi, H. and Otafudu, O.O. 2012. Q-hyperconvexity in quasipseudometric spaces and fixed point theorems. *Journal of Function Spaces and Applications*, 2012: 765903.
- Kunzi, H. and Romaguera, S. 2012. Weightable quasi-uniformities. *Acta Mathematica Hungarica*, 136: 107-128.
- Kunzi, H. and Sanchis, M. 2012. The Katetov construction modified for a To-quasi-metric space. *Topology and its Applications*, 159: 711-720.
- Kunzi, H., Otafudu, O.O. and Kemajou, L. 2012. The Isbell-hull of a di-space. *Topology and its Applications*, 159: 2463-2475.
- Kunzi, H., Romaguera, S. and Sanchez-Granero, M.A. 2012. To \*-compactification in the hyperspace. *Topology and its Applications*, 159: 1815-1819.
- Layeni, O.P. and Johnson, J.V. 2012. Hybrids of the heat balance integral method. *Applied Mathematics and Computation*, 218: 7431-7444.
- Leloudas, G., Chatzopoulos, E., Dilday, B., Gorosabel, J., Vinko, J., Gallazzi, A., Wheeler, J.C., Bassett, B.A., Fischer, J.A., Frieman, J., Fynbo, J.P.U., Goobar, A., Jelinek, M., Malesani, D., Nichol, R.C., Nordin, J., Ostman, L., Sako, M., Schneider, D., Smith, M., Sollerman, J., Stritzinger, M.D., Thone, C.C. and de Ugarte Postigo, A. 2012. SN 2006oz: rise of a super-luminous supernova observed by the SDSS-II SN survey. *Astronomy and Astrophysics Review*, 541: A129.
- Lichtner, K., Pototsky, A. and Klapp, S.H.L. 2012. Feedback-induced oscillations in one-dimensional colloidal transport. *Physical Review E*, 86: 051405.
- Lloyd, P., Plaganyi-Lloyd, E.E., Weeks, S.J., Magno-Canto, M. and Plaganyi, G. 2012. Ocean warming alters species abundance patterns and increases species diversity in an African sub-tropical reef-fish community. *Fisheries Oceanography*, 21(1): 78-94.
- Makinde, O.D. and Chinyoka, T. 2012. Analysis of unsteady flow of a variable viscosity reactive fluid in a slit with wall suction or injection. *Journal of Petroleum Science and Engineering*, 94-95: 1-11.
- Mehrtens, N., Romer, A.K., Hilton, M., Lloyd-Davies, E.J., Miller, C.J., Stanford, S.A., Hosmer, M., Hoyle, B., Collins, C.A., Liddle, A.R., Viana, P.T.P., Nichol, R.,

- Stott, J.P., Dubois, E.N., Kay, S.T., Sahlh, M., Young, O., Short, C.J., Christodoulou, L., Watson, W.A., Davidson, M., Harrison, C.D., Baruah, L., Smith, M., Burke, C., Mayers, J.A., Deadman, P., Rooney, P.J., Edmondson, E.M., West, M., Campbell, H., Edge, A., Mann, R.G., Sabirli, K., Wake, D., Benoist, C., da Costa, L., Maia, M.A. and Ogando, R. 2012. The XMM cluster survey: optical analysis methodology and the first data release. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*, 423: 1024-1052.
- Mohammed, A., Murugan, J. and Nastase, H. 2012. Abelian-Higgs and vortices from ABJM: towards a string realization of AdS/CMT. *Journal of High Energy Physics*, 2012(073): 1-37.
- Mohammed, A., Murugan, J. and Nastase, H. 2012. Towards a realization of the condensed-matter-gravity correspondence in string theory via consistent Abelian truncation of the Aharony-Bergman-Jafferis-Maldacena model. *Physical Review Letters*, 109(18): 181601.
- Mongwane, B., Dunsby, P.K.S. and Osano, O. 2012. Cosmic electromagnetic fields due to perturbations in the gravitational field. *Physical Review D*, 86(8): 083533.
- Newling, J., Bassett, B.A., Hlozek, R., Kunz, M., Smith, M. and Varughese, M. 2012. Parameter estimation with Bayesian estimation applied to multiple species in the presence of biases and correlations. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*, 421: 913-925.
- Olivier, C., Herbst, M. and Molchan, M. 2012. A numerical study of the large-period limit of a Zakharov-Shabat eigenvalue problem with periodic potentials. *Journal of Physics A-Mathematical and Theoretical*, 45: 255205.
- Pelteret, J. and Reddy, B.D. 2012. Computational model of soft tissues in the human upper airway. *International Journal for Numerical Methods in Biomedical Engineering*, 28: 111-132.
- Plaganyi-Lloyd, E.E. and Butterworth, D.S. 2012. The Scotia Sea krill fishery and its possible impacts on dependent predators: modeling localized depletion of prey. *Ecological Applications*, 22(3): 748-761.
- Pototsky, A. 2012. Emergence and multistability of time-periodic states in a population of noisy passive rotators with time-lag coupling. *Physical Review E*, 85(3): 036219.
- Pototsky, A. and Stark, H. 2012. Active Brownian particles in two-dimensional traps. *EPL*, 98(5): 50004-1-6.
- Pototsky, A., Marchesoni, F., Kusmartsev, F.V., Hanggi, P. and Savel'ev, S.E. 2012. Relativistic Brownian motion on a graphene chip. *European Physical Journal B*, 85(356): 1-8.
- Rajpaul, V. and Veller, C. 2012. Purely competitive evolutionary dynamics for games. *Physical Review E*, 86: 041907.
- Reddy, B.D., Wieners, C. and Wohlmuth, B. 2012. Finite element analysis and algorithms for single-crystal strain-gradient plasticity. *International Journal for Numerical Methods in Engineering*, 90: 784-804.
- Regis, M. and Clarkson, C.A. 2012. Do primordial lithium abundances imply there's no dark energy? *General Relativity and Gravitation*, 44(3): 567-579.
- Reyneke, P.V., Morrison, N., Kourie, D. and de Ridder, C. 2012. Polynomial filtering: to any degree on irregularly sampled data. *Automatika*, 53(4): 382-397.
- Roy, X. and Buchert, T. 2012. Relativistic cosmological perturbation scheme on a general background: scalar perturbations for irrotational dust. *Classical and Quantum Gravity*, 29: 115004.
- Rughoonauth, N., Sundin, P.E. and Wulff, L. 2012. Near BMN dynamics of the AdS3 X S3 XS3 XS1 superstring. *Journal of High Energy Physics*, 07(159): 1-29.
- Salmi, P. and Hindmarsh, M. 2012. Radiation and relaxation of oscillons. *Physical Review D*, 85(8): 085033.
- Seikel, M., Clarkson, C.A. and Smith, M. 2012. Reconstruction of dark energy and expansion dynamics using Gaussian processes. *Journal of Cosmology and Astroparticle Physics*, 06(036): 1-19.
- Seikel, M., Yahya, S., Maartens, R. and Clarkson, C.A. 2012. Using H(z) data as a probe of the concordance model. *Physical Review D*, 86: 083001.
- Smith, M., Nichol, R., Dilday, B., Marriner, J., Kessler, R., Bassett, B.A., Cinabro, D., Friedman, J.A., Garnavich, P.M., Jha, S., Lampeitl, H., Sako, M., Schneider, D. and Sollerman, J. 2012. The SDSS-II supernova survey: Parameterizing the type Ia supernova rate as a function of host galaxy properties. *Astrophysical Journal*, 755: 61.
- Sundin, P.E. and Wulff, L. 2012. Classical integrability and quantum aspects of the AdS3 X S3 XS3 X S1 superstring. *Journal of High Energy Physics*, 10(109): 1-31.
- Szapudi, I. and Czinner, V. 2012. Cosmological perturbations from a group theoretical point of view. *Classical and Quantum Gravity*, 29: 015007.

- Volpert, V. and Vougalter, V. 2012. On the existence of stationary solutions for some systems of non-Fredholm integro-differential equations. *Discontinuity, Nonlinearity and Complexity*, 1(12): 85-98.
- Vougalter, V. and Volpert, V. 2012. On the solvability conditions for the diffusion equation with convection terms. *Communications on Pure and Applied Analysis*, 11(1): 365-373.
- Vougalter, V. and Volpert, V. 2012. Solvability conditions for a linearized Cahn-Hilliard equation of sixth order. *Mathematical Modelling of Natural Phenomena*, 7(2): 146-154.
- Vougalter, V. and Volpert, V. 2012. Solvability conditions for some linear and nonlinear non-Fredholm elliptic problems. *Analysis and Mathematical Physics*, 2(4): 473-496.
- Walters, A. and Hellaby, C.W. 2012. Constructing realistic Szekeres models from initial and final data. *Journal of Cosmology and Astroparticle Physics*, 12(001): 1-40.
- Yanovski, A.B. 2012. Geometry of the recursion operators for Caudrey-Beals-Coifman system in the presence of Mikhailov type  $Z_p$  reductions. *Journal of Geometry and Symmetry in Physics*, 25: 77-97.
- Yanovski, A.B. and Vilasi, G. 2012. Geometric theory of the recursion operators for the generalized Zakharov-Shabat system in pole gauge on the algebra  $sl(n, \mathbb{C})$  with and without reductions. *Sigma*, 8(087): 1-23.
- Yanovski, A.B. and Vilasi, G. 2012. Geometry of the recursion operators for the GMV system. *Journal of Nonlinear Mathematical Physics*, 19(3): 1250023.
- Zemlyanaya, E. and Alexeeva, N.V. 2012. Numerical study of stationary, time-periodic, and quasiperiodic two-soliton complexes in the damped-driven nonlinear Schrodinger equation. *Lecture Notes in Computer Science*, 7125(240): 240-245.
- Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings**
- Abdelwahab, M., Goswami, R. and Dunsby, P.K.S. 2012. Cosmological dynamics of fourth order gravity: a compact view. In J.B. Jimenez, J.A.R. Cembranos, A. Dobado, A.L. Maroto and A. de la Cruz-Dombriz (eds), *Towards New Paradigms: Proceeding of the Spanish Relativity Meeting 2011, 29 August - 2 September 2011, Madrid, Spain*. USA: American Institute of Physics. ISBN 9780735410602.
- Abebe, A., Goswami, R. and Dunsby, P.K.S. 2012. Simultaneous expansion and rotation of shear-free universes in modified gravity. In J.B. Jimenez, J.A.R. Cembranos, A. Dobado, A.L. Maroto and A. de la Cruz-Dombriz (eds), *Towards New Paradigms: Proceeding of the Spanish Relativity Meeting 2011, 29 August - 2 September 2011, Madrid, Spain*, 1458, 560. USA: American Institute of Physics. ISBN 9780735410602.
- Bourhous, H., de la Cruz-Dombriz, A. and Dunsby, P.K.S. 2012. CMB tensor anisotropies in metric  $f(R)$  gravity. In J.B. Jimenez, J.A.R. Cembranos, A. Dobado, A.L. Maroto and A. de la Cruz-Dombriz (eds), *Towards New Paradigms: Proceeding of the Spanish Relativity Meeting 2011, 29 August - 2 September 2011, Madrid, Spain*. USA: American Institute of Physics. ISBN 9780735410602.
- Brattka, V., Le Roux, S. and Pauly, A. 2012. On the computational content of the Brouwer fixed point theorem. In S.B. Cooper, A. Dawar and B. Lowe (eds), *How the World Computes. Proceedings of Turing Centenary Conference and 8th Conference on Computability in Europe (CiE 2012), 18-23 June 2012, Cambridge, UK*. Berlin: Springer-Verlag Berlin Heidelberg. ISBN 9783642308697.
- Brummer, G.C.L., Kunzi, H. and Sioen, M. 2012. Topological monads from functorial quasi-uniformities. In A.V. Arhangel'skii, M. Khan and L.D.R Kocinac (eds), *Proceedings of the International Conference on Topology and its Applications (ICTA 2011), 4-10 July 2011, Islamabad, Pakistan*. UK: Cambridge Scientific Publishers. ISBN 9781908106179.
- Dunsby, P.K.S. 2012. Is the concordance model the only game in town? In J.B. Jimenez, J.A.R. Cembranos, A. Dobado, A.L. Maroto and A. de la Cruz-Dombriz (eds), *Towards New Paradigms: Proceeding of the Spanish Relativity Meeting 2011, 29 August - 2 September 2011, Madrid, Spain*, 1458, 560. USA: American Institute of Physics. ISBN 9780735410602.
- February, S., Clarkson, C.A. and Maartens, R. 2012. Baryon acoustic oscillations in a cosmic void. In J.B. Jimenez, J.A.R. Cembranos, A. Dobado, A.L. Maroto and A. de la Cruz-Dombriz (eds), *Towards New Paradigms: Proceeding of the Spanish Relativity Meeting 2011, 29 August - 2 September 2011, Madrid, Spain*. USA: American Institute of Physics. ISBN 9780735410602.
- Gammaldi, V., Cembranos, J.A.R., de la Cruz-Dombriz, A. and Maroto, A.L. 2012. Indirect constraints to branon dark matter. In J.B. Jimenez, J.A.R. Cembranos, A. Dobado, A.L. Maroto and A. de la Cruz-Dombriz (eds), *Towards New Paradigms: Proceeding of the Spanish*

Relativity Meeting 2011, 29 August - 2 September 2011, Madrid, Spain. USA: American Institute of Physics. ISBN 9780735410602.

Goswami, R. and Ellis, G.F.R. 2012. Almost Birkhoff theorem. In J.B. Jimenez, J.A.R. Cembranos, A. Dobado, A.L. Maroto and A. de la Cruz-Dombriz (eds), Towards New Paradigms: Proceeding of the Spanish Relativity Meeting 2011, 29 August - 2 September 2011, Madrid, Spain. USA: American Institute of Physics. ISBN 9780735410602.

Jimeno Romero, P., Cembranos, J.A.R. and de la Cruz-Dombriz, A. 2012. Modified spinning black holes. In J.B. Jimenez, J.A.R. Cembranos, A. Dobado, A.L. Maroto and A. de la Cruz-Dombriz (eds), Towards New Paradigms: Proceeding of the Spanish Relativity Meeting 2011, 29 August - 2 September 2011, Madrid, Spain. USA: American Institute of Physics. ISBN 9780735410602.

Kunzi, H. and Otafudu, O.O. 2012. Injectivity in To-ultra-quasi-metric spaces. In S. Macario, A. Miralles, M. Sanchis, A. Sapena and O. Valero (eds), Proceedings of the Workshop in Applied Topology WiAT'12 - Applied Topology: Recent Progress for Computer Science, Fuzzy Mathematics and Economics, 20-22 June 2012, Castello, Spain. Spain: Publicacions de la Universitat Jaume 1. ISBN 9788480218740.

Montes Nunez, B., Cembranos, J.A.R. and de la Cruz-Dombriz, A. 2012. On the collapse in fourth order gravities. In J.B. Jimenez, J.A.R. Cembranos, A. Dobado, A.L. Maroto and A. de la Cruz-Dombriz (eds), Towards New Paradigms: Proceeding of the Spanish Relativity Meeting 2011, 29 August - 2 September 2011, Madrid, Spain. USA: American Institute of Physics. ISBN 9780735410602.

Nzioki, A., Dunsby, P.K.S., Goswami, R. and Carloni, S. 2012. Strong gravitational lensing in  $f(R)$  gravity. In J.B. Jimenez, J.A.R. Cembranos, A. Dobado, A.L. Maroto and A. de la Cruz-Dombriz (eds), Towards New Paradigms: Proceeding of the Spanish Relativity Meeting 2011, 29 August - 2 September 2011, Madrid, Spain. USA: American Institute of Physics. ISBN 9780735410602.

## Doctoral dissertations

Mabula, M. 2012. Compactness in asymmetrically normed lattices. 180pp. Supervised by Conradie, J.

Mohamed, H.B.H. 2012. Properties of solutions of the equations for generalised Oldroyd-B fluids. 200pp. Supervised by Reddy, B.

Okouma, P. 2012. Aspects of dark energy and cosmic curvature. 140pp. Supervised by Bassett, B.A.

Otafudu, O.O. 2012. Convexity in quasi-metric spaces. 140pp. Supervised by Kunzi, H.-P.

Rademeyer, R.A. 2012. The evolution of management procedures for the South African hake resource in the 2000s. 140pp. Supervised by Butterworth, D.S.

## Master's degrees (by research)

Birch, T. 2012. Algorithmic randomness on computable metric spaces and hyperspaces. MSc Mathematics. 85pp. Supervised by Brattka, V.

Calder-Potts, G. 2012. Review of current radiometer technology with suggestions for future South African satellites. MSc Astrophysics & Space-Science. 160pp. Supervised by Dunsby, P. and Inggs, M.

Clarke, A. 2012. A study of distance and the baryon acoustic oscillations in curved spacetimes. MSc Astrophysics & Space Science. 80pp. Supervised by Bassett, B.A.

Conradie, P. 2012. Photon trajectories in a void dominated universe. MSc Astrophysics & Space Science. 85pp. Supervised by Dunsby, P.

Giovannoni, G. 2012. Complex projective space- the final frontier. MSc Applied Mathematics. 160pp. Supervised by Murugan, J.

Goldberg, T. 2012. Regular and chaotic dynamics of the resonantly driven wobbling kink. MSc Applied Mathematics. 85pp. Supervised by Barashenkov, I.

Lee-Thorp, J. 2012. Spectral continuation study of the temporally periodic solitons of the damped-driven nonlinear Schrodinger equations. MSc Applied Mathematics. 85pp. Supervised by Barashenkov, I.

Mbewu, J. 2012. Computational modelling of cardiac function and myocardial infarction. MSc Applied Mathematics. 80pp. Supervised by Reddy, B.D.

Njau, M. 2012. Finite activity jump models for option pricing. MSc Mathematics of Finance. 160pp. Supervised by Becker, R.

Richardson, N. J.N. 2012. An investigation into aspects of rate-independent single crystal plasticity. MSc(Eng) Mechanical. Supervised by Reddy, B.D.

Sikhonde, M. 2012. A study of chameleon-photon mixing from pulsars. MSc Astrophysics & Space Science. 85pp. Supervised by Weltman, A.



Walters, A. 2012. Constructing realistic Szekeres models from initial and final data. MSc Astrophysics & Space-Science. 160pp. Supervised by Hellaby, C.

Wilson, B. 2012. Robust Bayesian portfolio optimisation: Higher moments and the distorting effects of constraints. MSc. Supervised by Witten, G.

In addition to the research outputs listed further above, contributions ranging across book reviews to popular articles were made. The Marine Research Assessment and Management Group (MARAM) provided 105 technical papers to the scientific working groups of the Fisheries Branch of the Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries related to the management of South African marine resources, and to other United States and international fisheries management organisations.

## Department of Molecular And Cell Biology

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR VERNON COYNE

### Departmental Profile

The Department has interests and expertise in diverse areas of biology. The problem of desiccation in plants is being tackled by a combination of physiological and molecular approaches. "Biofarming" research involves the expression of pharmaceutically-important proteins in plants and insect cells, including vaccine candidates for human and animal diseases such as bluetongue, human papillomaviruses, human rotavirus and psittacine beak and feather disease. Plant biotechnology research for plant improvement is focused on developing virus-resistant and drought-tolerant crops and the molecular basis of nickel hyperaccumulation in plants. Plant defence responses are studied in both model and crop plants. Circadian rhythms and their role in plant development and responses, as well as sports performance in humans, are studied. Eukaryotic gene expression projects include the role of chromatin modifications in regulating the rhythms of gene expression and gene expression during neuronal differentiation and stress. Basic mechanisms underlying the regulation of gene expression are studied in human cells and in *Plasmodium*, with a view to pinpointing *Plasmodium*-specific mechanisms that can be exploited to develop novel anti-malarial drugs. Misfolding of DNA sequences is being investigated as a possible cause of inheritable mental diseases. In addition, the actions of mammalian hormones, synthetic contraceptives and steroid receptors are being investigated with a view to understanding mechanisms,

integration of signalling pathways and role in HIV pathogenesis. Research on viral pathogenesis includes virus-host genomic and proteomic interaction studies for Maize streak virus, and protein structure-function studies of the envelope protein and its role in HIV transmission. Evolutionary biology projects focus on mechanisms that shape both genomic and population-level diversity, as well as evolution of limb development in bats. Molecular virology studies focus on the genetic diversity and molecular biology of single-stranded DNA viruses of plants and animals, of the marine virome, and of papillomaviruses of primates and humans. Structural studies are being carried out by electron microscopy and X-ray crystallography on a number of proteins, including glutamine synthetase and members of the nitrilase superfamily, to obtain insights necessary for rational drug and industrial enzyme design. Research in marine biotechnology includes genetic and proteomic studies of the immune response of the abalone (*Haliotis midae*) and the stress and disease response systems of the commercially important seaweed *Gracilaria gracilis*. In addition, probiotics are being developed to improve the growth rate and disease resistance of farmed abalone. Research in microbiology includes molecular-genetic investigations of industrially and medically important anaerobic bacteria such as *Corynebacterium*, *Bacteroides fragilis*, *Bifidobacterium* and the fibre-degrading bacteria in the ostrich gut. The taxonomy of antibiotic-producing actinobacteria is being investigated. The Department also runs an analytical facility (amino acid analysis, DNA sequencing, DNA synthesis, DNA microarrays and protein identification). The instrumentation in the facility consists of HPLCs, a GC MS/MS and LC-ESI QTOF and MALDI instruments for mass spectrometry.

### Departmental Statistics

#### Permanent and Long-Term Contract Staff

Professors	4
Associate Professors	3
Senior Lecturers	4
Lecturers	4
Research Staff	10
Technical Support Staff	7
Administrative and Clerical Staff	5
Total	37

#### Honorary Staff

Honorary Professors	2
Total	2

## Students

Postdoctoral	13
Doctoral	43
Master's	26
Honours	22
Undergraduate	282
Total	386

## Research fields and staff

### Permanent Staff

#### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR VERNON COYNE

Head of Department; Marine biotechnology

#### PROFESSOR JILL FARRANT

Desiccation tolerance; resurrection plants; seeds; plant physiology; molecular biology; systems biology

#### PROFESSOR JANET HAPGOOD

Molecular mechanisms of cell signalling and eukaryotic gene regulation via steroid receptors: role in HIV pathogenesis, immune and reproductive function

#### PROFESSOR NICOLA ILLING

Evolution of development; regulation of gene expression; limb development, comparative genomics

#### PROFESSOR EDWARD RYBICKI

Plant- and tissue culture-derived vaccines; oceanic viromics; Human papillomavirus (HPV); rotavirus; bluetongue virus; Beak and feather disease virus; geminivirus; Maize streak virus; molecular virology; molecular biotechnology

#### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR VAL ABRATT

Bacteroides fragilis; nitrogen metabolism; virulence; metronidazole; DNA damage and repair; Bifidobacterium; Lactobacillus; probiotics

#### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR SHARON REID

Gram-positive and anaerobic bacteria; Clostridium acetobutylicum; Bifidobacterium; Lactobacillus, gene regulation of nitrogen- and carbon-substrate utilisation; probiotics; molecular systematics; biofuels

#### DR ROBERT INGLE

Senior lecturer; interactions between plants and their environment (plant innate immunity, metal hyperaccumulating plants)

#### DR PAUL MEYERS

Senior lecturer; actinobacteria; family Streptosporangiaceae; Amycolatopsis; Kribbella; Streptomyces; bacterial taxonomy; bioprospecting; novel antitubercular antibiotics

#### DR COLLEEN O'RYAN

Senior lecturer; molecular and population genetics; genetics of neurodevelopmental disorders

#### DR LAURA RODEN

Senior Lecturer; flowering time and photoperiodism; plant and human circadian rhythms; regulation of plant gene expression; plant molecular biology; Arabidopsis genetics

#### DR THOMAS OELGESCHLÄGER

Lecturer; molecular mechanisms of RNA polymerase II transcription regulation in eukaryotes; core promoter-selective transcription regulation mechanisms; transcription regulation in Plasmodium falciparum

#### DR SUHAIL RAFUDEEN

Lecturer; abiotic stress tolerance in plants; signalling and regulation of plant gene expression during stress; plant molecular biology; proteomics (protein expression profiling, protein mining); Xerophyta viscosa; maize; Tef

#### DR JERRY RODRIGUES

Lecturer; protein chemistry; drug discovery; plant desiccation tolerance; polyphenol research

#### DR ZENDA WOODMAN

Lecturer; HIV: structure-function and viral fitness; biochemical analysis of envelope's role in HIV pathogenesis

### Honorary Staff

#### EMERITUS PROFESSOR HORST KLUMP

Energy landscapes of dynamic ensembles of rolling triplet repeat bulge loops: implications for DNA expansion associated with mental-disease states

#### EMERITUS PROFESSOR JENNIFER THOMSON

Transgenic maize for resistance to the African Maize streak virus and tolerance to drought

### Contract Research Staff

#### DR GARETH EVEREST

Postdoctoral fellow; antimycobacterial antibiotic drug discovery; actinobacterial characterisation; phylogeny of the family Pseudonocardiaceae; alternative taxonomic marker genes

#### DR BRUNA GALVÃO

Postdoctoral fellow; discovery and characterisation of novel putative virulence factors of the human opportunistic pathogen Bacteroides fragilis; membrane-associated adhesins; cell surface appendages; proteases

**DR KERRY GORDON**

Postdoctoral fellow; HIV-1 envelope structure and function; understanding the glycosylation requirements of HIV-1 envelope during transmission

**DR INGA HITZEROTH**

Senior Research Officer; plant-derived vaccines; Human Papillomaviruses (HPV), Beak and Feather disease virus (BFDV), Rotavirus and Influenza virus

**DR SUZANNE HUDDY**

Postdoctoral fellow; plant and algal biotechnology; plant-produced enzymes and pharmaceuticals; plant and algal tissue culture and transformation studies; Influenza

**DR KERSHINI IYER**

Postdoctoral fellow; plant biotechnology; promoter studies of stress-associated genes from *Zea mays* and *Xerophyta viscosa*

**DR REVEL IYER**

Chief Research Administrator; agricultural biotechnology; plant molecular biology; plant transgenics

**DR BRIAN KULLIN**

Postdoctoral fellow; *Clostridium difficile* (epidemiology, factors involved in host colonisation and mechanisms of antibiotic resistance); oxalate utilisation by probiotic gut bacteria (possible role in kidney stone prevention)

**DR ANN MEYERS**

Research Officer; plant-produced proteins, monoclonal antibodies and vaccines; bluetongue virus; Rift Valley fever virus; Crimean Congo haemorrhagic fever virus

**DR SHANE MURRAY**

Lecturer; crop genomics and transcriptomics; resistance in maize and grapevine to pathogens (fungi, viruses and phytoplasma)

**DR CHRISTIANE M. NDAY**

Postdoctoral fellow; identification of blood biomarkers for drug abusers with a history of psychosis using RNA sequencing technology

**DR LYNTHIA PAUL**

Research assistant; *Bacteroides fragilis* metronidazole resistance; mutational analysis; metronidazole uptake; flotillin; DNA recombination and repair genes

**DR MAYA PFAFF**

Postdoctoral fellow; marine virology; plankton ecology; metagenomics; microbial oceanography (understanding the role of viruses in the Southern Ocean carbon cycle and the formation, maintenance and termination of harmful algal blooms)

**DR DIONNE SHEPHERD**

Research Officer; virology and plant biotechnology; development of maize streak virus resistant maize; maize streak virus diversity; plant-virus interactions

**DR MICHELE TOMASICCHIO**

Postdoctoral fellow; glucocorticoid receptor (GR) transcriptional signalling; cross talk between HIV-1 Vpr and the GR in transcriptional regulation of host genes

**Research Highlights****AWARDS**

Professor Janet Hapgood was awarded a Grand Challenges Explorations grant by the Bill & Melinda Gates Foundation ([www.uct.ac.za/mondaypaper/?id=9404](http://www.uct.ac.za/mondaypaper/?id=9404)).

**SIGNIFICANT PUBLICATIONS**

Emeritus Professor Horst Klump was a co-author on a paper in the *Journal of the American Chemical Society* (2011 impact factor: 9.907) that investigated the role of "bulge loops" in the generation of mutations that result in expanded stretches of repetitive DNA sequences (expansion mutations). Since expansion mutations are associated with a variety of human genetic disorders, such as Huntington's disease, knowing more about bulge-loop behaviour may help researchers to understand expansion mutations (<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22397401>).

**Contact Details**

Postal address: Department of Molecular and Cell Biology, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701, South Africa  
Telephone: SA (21) 650-3269  
Fax: SA (21) 689-7573  
e-mail: [ethne.liebenberg@uct.ac.za](mailto:ethne.liebenberg@uct.ac.za)  
Web: <http://www.mcb.uct.ac.za>

**Research output****Chapters in books**

Farrant, J.M. and Moore, J.P. 2012. A systems-based molecular biology analysis of resurrection plants for crop and forage improvements in arid environments. In N. Tuteja, S. Gill, A.F. Tubercio and R. Tutefa (eds), *Improving Crop Resistance to Abiotic Stress*, pp. 399-418. Germany: Wiley-Blackwell Publishing, Inc. ISBN 9783527328406.

Farrant, J.M., Cooper, K.L. and Nell, J. 2012. Desiccation tolerance. In S. Shabala (ed.), *Plant Stress Physiology*, pp. 238-265. Wallingford, UK: CAB International. ISBN 9781845939953.

## Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

- Abdalla, K. and Rafudeen, M.S. 2012. Analysis of nuclear proteome of the resurrection plant xerophyta viscosa in response to dehydration stress using iTRAQ with 2DLC and tandem mass spectrometry. *Journal of Proteomics*, 75: 2361-2374.
- Agrawal, G.K., Sarkar, A., Agrawal, R., Ndimba, B.K., Tanou, G., Dunn, M.J., Kieselbach, T., Cramer, R., Wienkoop, S., Chen, S., Rafudeen, M.S., Deswal, R., Barkla, B.J., Weckwerth, W., Heazlewood, J.L., Renaut, J., Job, D., Chakraborty, N. and Rakwal, R. 2012. Boosting the globalization of plant proteomics through INPPO: current developments and future prospects. *Proteomics*, 12: 359-368.
- Beckett, M., Loreto, F., Velikova, v., Brunetti, C., Di Ferdinando, M., Tattini, M., Calfapietra, C. and Farrant, J.M. 2012. Photosynthetic limitations and volatile and non-volatile isoprenoids in the poikilochlorophyllous resurrection plant xerophyta humilis during dehydration and rehydration. *Plant Cell and Environment*, 35: 2061-2074.
- Botha, S., Meyers, A.E. and Coyne, V.E. 2012. Transformation of lacZ using different promoters in the commercially important red alga, *Gracilaria gracilis*. *African Journal of Biotechnology*, 11(8): 1879-1885.
- Broadley, S., Gumbart, J., Weber, B.W., Marakalala, M., Steenkamp, D.J. and Sewell, B.T. 2012. A new crystal form of MshB from mycobacterium tuberculosis with glycerol and acetate in the active site suggests the catalytic mechanism. *Acta Crystallographica Section D-Biological Crystallography*, 68: 1450-1459.
- Chopera, D., Cotton, L.A., Zawaira, A., Mann, J.K., Ngandu, N., Ntale, R., Carlson, J.M., Mlisana, K., Woodman, Z.L., de Assis Rosa, D., Martin, E., Miura, T., Pereyra, F., Walker, B.D., Gray, C., Martin, D.P., Ndungu, T., Brockman, M.A., Abdool-Karim, S., Brumme, Z.L., Williamson, C. and Caprison 002 Acute Infection Study Team. 2012. Intersubtype differences in the effect of a rare p24 gag mutation on HIV-1 replicative fitness. *Journal of Virology*, 86(24): 13423-13433.
- Curtis, S. and Meyers, P. 2012. Multilocus sequence analysis of the actinobacterial genus *Kribbella*. *Systematic and Applied Microbiology*, 35: 441-446.
- Dayaram, A., Opong, A., Jaschke, A., Hadfield, J., Baschiera, M., Dobson, R.C.J., Offei, S.K., Shepherd, D.N., Martin, D.P. and Varsani, A. 2012. Molecular characterisation of a novel cassava associated circular ssDNA virus. *Virus Research*, 166: 130-135.
- Ehlers, M.R.W., Gordon, K., Schwager, S. and Sturrock, E.D. 2012. Shedding the load of hypertension: the proteolytic processing of angiotensin-converting enzyme. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(6): 461-464.
- Kunoroza, L., Stephenson, K., Rae, D. and Roden, L.C. 2012. Chronotype and PERIOD3 variable number tandem repeat polymorphism in individual sports athletes. *Chronobiology International*, 29(8): 1004-1010.
- Lotter-Stark, H., Rybicki, E.P. and Chikwamba, R. 2012. Plant made anti-HIV microbicides-a field of opportunity. *Biotechnology Advances*, 30: 1614-1626.
- Lynch, A.G., Meyers, A.E., Williamson, A.-L. and Rybicki, E.P. 2012. Stability studies of HIV-1 Pr55gag virus-like particles made in insect cells after storage in various formulation media. *Virology Journal*, 9: 210.
- Magwira, C., Kullin, B., Lewandowski, S., Rodgers, A., Reid, S.J. and Abratt, V.R. 2012. Diversity of faecal oxalate-degrading bacteria in black and white South African study groups: insights into understanding the rarity of urolithiasis in the black group. *Journal of Applied Microbiology*, 113: 418-428.
- Malan, H.L., Mesjasz-Przybylowicz, J., Przybylowicz, W., Farrant, J.M. and Linder, P.W. 2012. Distribution patterns of the metal pollutants Cd and Ni in soybean seeds. *Nuclear Instruments & Methods in Physics Research Section B-Beam Interactions with Materials and Atoms*, 273: 157-160.
- Meiring, T., Salimo, A., Coetzee, B., Maree, H.J., Moodley, J.R., Hitzeroth, I.I., Freeborough, M.J., Rybicki, E.P. and Williamson, A.-L. 2012. Next-generation sequencing of cervical DNA detects human papillomavirus types not detected by commercial kits. *Virology Journal*, 9: 164.
- Moffat, C.S., Ingle, R.A., Wathugala, D.L., Saunders, N., Knight, H. and Knight, M. 2012. ERF5 and ERF6 play redundant roles as positive regulators of JA/Et-mediated defense against *Botrytis cinerea* in *Arabidopsis*. *PLoS One*, 7(4): e35995.
- Monjane, A., Pande, D., Lakay, F., Shepherd, D.N., Van Der Walt, E., Lefeuvre, P., Lett, J.-M., Varsani, A., Rybicki, E.P. and Martin, D.P. 2012. Adaptive evolution by recombination is not associated with increased mutation rates in maize streak virus. *BMC Evolutionary Biology*, 12: 252.
- Mortimer, E., Maclean, J., Mbewana, S., Buys, A., Williamson, A.-L., Hitzeroth, I.I. and Rybicki, E.P. 2012. Setting up a platform for plant-based influenza virus vaccine production in South Africa. *BMC Biotechnology*, 12:14).
- Mulema, J. and Denby, K.J. 2012. Spatial and temporal transcriptomic analysis of the *Arabidopsis thaliana*-

Botrytis cinerea interaction. *Molecular Biology Reports*, 39: 4039-4049.

Nelson-Flower, M., Hockey, P.A.R., O’Ryan, C. and Ridley, M. 2012. Inbreeding avoidance mechanisms: dispersal dynamics in cooperatively breeding southern pied babblers. *Journal of Animal Ecology*, 81: 876-883.

Ntale, R., Chopera, D., Ngandu, N., Assis de Rosa, D., Zembe, L., Gamielien, H., Mlotshwa, M., Werner, L., Woodman, Z.L., Mlisana, K., Abdool Karim, S., Gray, C., Williamson, C. and Caprisa 002 study team. 2012. Temporal association of HLA-B\*81:01 and B\*39:10 mediated HIV-1 p24 sequence evolution with disease progression. *Journal of Virology*, 86(22): 12013-12024.

Pande, D., Kraberger, S., Lefeuvre, P., Lett, J.-M., Shepherd, D.N., Varsani, A. and Martin, D.P. 2012. A novel maize-infecting masrevirus from La Reunion Island. *Archives of Virology*, 157: 1617-1621.

Rafudeen, M.S. and ElSayed, A.I. 2012. Molecular marker assisted for recognition drought tolerant in some of bread wheat genotypes. *Journal of Crop Science and Biotechnology-Springer*, 15: 17-23.

Ravasi, D., O’Riain, M.J., Davids, F. and Illing, N. 2012. Phylogenetic evidence that two distinct *Trichuris* genotypes infect both humans and non-human primates. *PLoS One*, 7(8): 0044187.

Roberts, L., Passmore, J., Mlisana, K., Williamson, C., Little, F., Bebell, L.M., Walzl, G., Abrahams, M.H., Woodman, Z.L., Abdool Karim, Q. and Abdool Karim, S. 2012. Genital tract inflammation during early HIV-1 infection predicts higher plasma viral load setpoint in women. *Journal of Infectious Diseases*, 205: 194-203.

Roden, L.C., Ripamonti, U. and Renon, L.F. 2012. Osteoinductive hydroxyapatite-coated titanium implants. *Biomaterials*, 33: 3813.

Rybicki, E.P., Chikwamba, R., Koch, M., Rhodes, M. and Groenewald, J. 2012. Plant-made therapeutics: an emerging platform in South Africa. *Biotechnology Advances*, 30: 449-459.

Schlebusch, S. and Illing, N. 2012. Next generation shotgun sequencing and the challenges of de novo genome assembly. *South African Journal of Science*, 108(11/12): (1-8).

Volker, J., Gindikin, V., Klump, H., Plum, G.E. and Breslauer, K. 2012. Energy landscapes of dynamic ensembles of rolling triplet repeat bulge loops: implications for DNA expansion associated with disease states. *Journal of the American Chemical Society*, 134: 6033-6044.

Williamson, A.-L., Rybicki, E.P., Shephard, E.G., Gray, G., Bekker, L., Downing, K.J. and Williamson, C. 2012. South African HIV-1 vaccine candidates the journey from the bench to clinical trials. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(6): 452-455.

## Doctoral dissertations

Boom, T. 2012. A biological study of the cellular response to heat stress in the South African alga *Gracilaria gracilis*. 255pp. Supervised by Coyne, V.E.

Botha, S. 2012. Development of a transformation protocol and cell culture system for the commercially important species of red macroalgae, *Gracilaria gracilis*. 272pp. Supervised by Coyne, V.E.

Du Plessis, S. 2012. Molecular characterisation of selected gastrointestinal microbiota in South Africa HIV-positive patients during HAART. 189p. Supervised by Abratt, V.R.

Du Toit, E. 2012. The development of probiotics for use in the ostrich farming industry in South Africa. 217pp. Supervised by Reid, S.J.

Monjane, A. 2012. Analysis of recombination and evolution of maize streak virus. 177pp. Supervised by Rybicki, E.P.

Moodley, C. 2012. Molecular characterization of ABC-type multi-drug efflux systems in *Bifidobacterium longum* subsp. *Longum* T JCM 1217. 122pp. Supervised by Abratt, V.R.

Naidoo, R. 2012. Investigation of the *Gracilaria gracilis* proteome response to nitrogen limitation. 196pp. Supervised by Coyne, V.E.

Nicholson, S. 2012. The molecular characterisation of the *recA* locus in the opportunistic pathogen *Bacteroides fragilis*. 128pp. Supervised by Abratt, V.R.

Reddy, A. 2012. Characterisation of the effect of stress on nitrogen metabolism in the commercially important agarophyte, *Gracilaria gracilis*. 223pp. Supervised by Coyne, V.E.

Smart, M. 2012. Flowering in protea: a molecular and physiological study. 194pp. Supervised by Roden, L.C.

Stathopoulos, S. 2012. The tangled history of olfaction in African mole-rats, *Bathyergidae*: insights from olfactory receptor genes. 114pp. Supervised by O’Ryan, C.

## Master's degrees (by research)

Brito, D. 2012. Evolution of the ZRS and the regulation of SHH expression in the forelimbs of bats. MSc. 100pp. Supervised by Illing, N.

Diener, A. 2012. Identification of the CIR1 resistance gene in *Arabidopsis thaliana*. MSc. 113pp. Supervised by Ingle, R.A.

Duvenage, L. 2012. Expression and purification of beak and feather disease virus capsid protein in tobacco using elastin-like polypeptide fusions. MSc. 122pp. Supervised by Hitzeroth, I.I.

Grantham, N. 2012. Modulation of GR transcriptional signalling by HIV-1 Vpr: insights into regulation by progesterins. MSc. 176pp. Supervised by Hapgood, J.

Ellick, T. 2012. Investigation of XvSap promoters from the resurrection plant, *Xerophyta viscosa*. MSc. 135pp. Supervised by Rafudeen, M.S.

## Department of Oceanography

(Including the Nansen-Tutu Centre for Marine Environmental Research and the Research Diving Unit)

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: PROFESSOR CHRIS REASON

### Departmental Profile

The Department of Oceanography is the only such Department in sub-Saharan Africa, and is the major focus for research in physical oceanography, atmospheric science, ocean circulation, and climate in South Africa and elsewhere in Africa. The Department has research groupings in sea-going observations, satellite marine remote sensing, coastal oceanography, ocean and atmospheric modelling, marine and coastal meteorology, severe weather, the science underpinning operational oceanography, and climate variability and change. Six scientists in the Department have been favourably evaluated in the review process of the National Research Foundation. Active international associations are maintained by collaborative projects with the Netherlands, France, Germany, Spain, the UK, Australia, USA and Canada. The Department maintains close contact with marine science activities in the governmental, private and academic sectors in South Africa and into Africa. The UCT Research Diving Unit (RDU) is housed within the Department and is fully equipped with a decompression

chamber and compressor. Most scientific diving at UCT is carried out in conjunction with the RDU.

## Departmental Statistics

### Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff

Professors	2
Senior Lecturer	2
Lecturer	1
Research Staff	2
Technical Support Staff	2
Administrative and Clerical Staff	2
Total	11

### Honorary Staff

Emeritus Professor	2
Honorary Professor	1
Honorary Research Associates	13
Total	16

### Students

Postdoctoral Fellows	4
Doctoral	27
Master's	35
Honours	13
Undergraduate	148
Total	227

## Research Fields and Staff

### Permanent Staff

#### PROFESSOR C.J.C. REASON

Head of Department, Southern Hemisphere climate variability and change, Coastal and mesoscale meteorology, regional oceanography, modelling

#### PROFESSOR F.A. SHILLINGTON

Shelf oceanography, satellite marine remote sensing

#### DR I.J. ANSORGE

Senior Lecturer; Southern Ocean

#### DR H.N. WALDRON

Senior Lecturer; environmental oceanography

#### DR J. VEITCH

Lecturer; Benguela upwelling system, modelling

**DR R. ROMAN**

Senior Scientific Officer; satellite marine remote sensing

**MR P. TRUTER**

Diving Supervisor; ocean diving

**ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICER**

Mrs C. Khai

**RESOURCE CENTRE OFFICER**

Mrs N. Jabaar

**Contract Research Staff****DR M. ROUAULT**

Ocean-atmosphere interaction

**DR BJORN BACKEBERG**

Regional ocean modeling, data assimilation

**Emeritus Professors****PROFESSOR G.B. BRUNDRIT**

Operational oceanography

**PROFESSOR J.G. FIELD**

Marine Research Institute

**Honorary Professors****PROFESSOR L.V. SHANNON**

Benguela ecosystem

**Honorary Research Associates****DR S. BERNARD**

Optical oceanography

**DR D. BYRNE**

Agulhas Current

**DR C. DUNCOMBE RAE**

Coastal ocean dynamics

**DR J. HERMES**

Regional ocean modelling

**DR P. MONTEIRO**

Environmental oceanography

**DR A. MAVUME**

Tropical cyclones

**DR M.J. KRUG**

Agulhas current, remote sensing

**DR K. BROWN**

Marine ecologist

**DR N.C. FAUCHEREAU**

Climate Variability

**DR K. HUTCHINGS**

Fisheries specialist

**DR R.W. LESLIE**

Fisheries biologist

**DR C. RUIZ-SEBASTIAN**

Marine ecologist

**DR C.J. ROY**

Fisheries oceanography, upwelling systems

**Postdoctoral Fellows****DR F. DUFOIS**

Coastal oceanography

Dr S. Swart

Southern ocean Biogeochemistry

Dr A. Tagliabue

Southern ocean Biogeochemistry

Dr A. Treasure

Ecological modeling, Southern ocean

**Contact Details**

Postal Address: Department of Oceanography, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701

Telephone: +27 21 650 3277

Fax: +27 21 650 3979

E-mail: [claire.khai@uct.ac.za](mailto:claire.khai@uct.ac.za)Web: <http://www.sea.uct.ac.za>

UCT General Enquiries: +27 21 650 9111

UCT web: <http://www.uct.ac.za>**Research output****Chapters in books**

Ansorge, I.J., Froneman, P. and Durgadoo, J.V. 2012. The marine ecosystem of the sub-Antarctic, Prince Edward Islands. In A. Cruzado (ed.), *Marine Ecosystems*, 61-76. Croatia: Intech. ISBN 9789535101765.

**Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals**

Backeberg, B., Penven, P. and Rouault, M. 2012. Impact of intensified Indian ocean winds on mesoscale

- variability in the Agulhas system. *Nature Climate Change*, 2(8): 608-612.
- Barlow, R. and Lamont, T. 2012. Phytoplankton absorption and pigment adaptation of a red tide in the Benguela ecosystem. *African Journal of Marine Science*, 34(2): 241-248.
- Blamey, R.C. and Reason, C.J.C. 2012. Mesoscale convective complexes over southern Africa. *Journal of Climate*, 25(2): 753-766
- Brewin, R.J.W., Hirata, T., Hardman-Mountford, N., Lavender, S.J., Sathyendranath, S. and Barlow, R. 2012. The influence of the Indian ocean dipole on interannual variations in phytoplankton size structure as revealed by earth observation. *Deep-Sea Research Part II-Topical Studies in Oceanography*, 77-80: 117-127.
- Burls, N., Reason, C.J.C., Penven, P. and Philander, G. 2012. Energetics of the tropical Atlantic zonal mode. *Journal of Climate*, 25: 7442-7466.
- Cawthra, H.C., Neumann, F.H., Uken, R., Smith, A.M., Guastella, L.A. and Yates, A. 2012. Sedimentation on the narrow (8 km wide), oceanic current-influenced continental shelf off Durban, Kwazulu-Natal, South Africa. *Marine Geology*, 323-325: 107-122.
- Collins, C., Reason, C.J.C. and Hermes, J.C. 2012. Scatterometer and reanalysis wind products over the western tropical Indian ocean. *Journal of Geophysical Research-Oceans*, 117: C03045.
- Cretat, J., Richard, Y., Pohl, B., Rouault, M., Reason, C.J.C. and Fauchereau, N. 2012. Recurrent daily rainfall patterns over South Africa and associated dynamics during the core of the austral summer. *International Journal of Climatology*, 32(2): 261-273
- Debreu, L., Marchesiello, P., Penven, P. and Cambon, G. 2012. Two-way nesting in split-explicit ocean models: algorithms, implementation and validation. *Ocean Modelling*, 49-50: 1-21.
- Dufois, F., Penven, P., Whittle, C. and Veitch, J.A. 2012. On the warm nearshore bias in pathfinder monthly SST products over eastern boundary upwelling systems. *Ocean Modelling*, 47: 113-118.
- Dufois, F. and Rouault, M. 2012. Sea surface temperature in False Bay (South Africa): towards a better understanding of its seasonal and inter-annual variability. *Continental Shelf Research*, 43: 24-35
- Field, J.G. 2012. A strategy for UK marine science for the next 20 years. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society A-Mathematical Physical and Engineering Sciences*, 370: 5457-5460.
- Galli, S., Gaspar, P., Fossette, S., Calmettes, B., Hays, G.C., Lutjeharms, J.R.E. and Luschi, P. 2012. Orientation of migrating leatherback turtles in relation to ocean currents. *Animal Behaviour*, 84: 1491-1500.
- Garavelli, L., Gruess, A., Grote, B., Chang, N., Smith, M.E., Verley, P., Stenevik, E.K., Kaplan, D.M. and Lett, C. 2012. Modeling the dispersal of Cape hake ichthyoplankton. *Journal of Plankton Research*, 34(8): 655-669.
- Giddy, I., Swart, S. and Tagliabue, A. 2012. Drivers of non-Redfield nutrient utilization in the Atlantic sector of the Southern Ocean. *Geophysical Research Letters*, 39(17): (1-6).
- Guastella, A.M. and Rossouw, M. 2012. Coastal vulnerability: what will be the impact of increasing frequency and intensity of coastal storms along the South African coast. *Reef Journal*, 2: 129-139.
- Hart, N.C.G., Reason, C.J.C. and Fauchereau, N. 2012. Building a tropical extratropical cloud band metbot. *Monthly Weather Review*, 140(12): 4005-4016.
- Jackson, J.M., Rainville, L., Roberts, M.J., McQuaid, C.D. and Lutjeharms, J.R.E. 2012. Mesoscale bio-physical interactions between the Agulhas current and the Agulhas bank, South Africa. *Continental Shelf Research*, 49: 10-24.
- Jackson, J.M., Williams, W.J. and Carmack, E.C. 2012. Winter sea-ice melt in the Canada Basin, Arctic Ocean. *Geophysical Research Letters*, 39(3): L03603.
- Kijazi, A. and Reason, C.J.C. 2012. Intra-seasonal variability over the northeastern highlands of Tanzania. *International Journal of Climatology*, 32(6): 874-887
- Krug, M. and Tournadre, J. 2012. Satellite observations of an annual cycle in the Agulhas Current. *Geophysical Research Letters*, 39(15): L15607.
- Kumar, M.R.R., Sankar, S. and Reason, C.J.C. 2012. Is an onset vortex important for monsoon onset over Kerala? *Theoretical and Applied Climatology*, 110: 209-227.
- Kuyper, B., Labuschagne, C., Philibert, R., Moyo, N., Waldron, H.N., Reason, C.J.C. and Palmer, C. 2012. Development of a simplified, cost effective GC-ECD methodology for the sensitive detection of bromoform in the troposphere. *Sensors*, 12: 13583-13597.
- Le Moigne, F.A.C., Sanders, R.J., Villa-Alfageme, M., Martin, A.P., Pabortsava, K., Planquette, H., Morris, P.J. and



- Thomalla, S.J. 2012. On the proportion of ballast versus non-ballast associated carbon export in the surface ocean. *Geophysical Research Letters*, 39(15): L15610.
- Loveday, B., Swart, S. and Storkey, D. 2012. Capturing convection in the northwest Mediterranean sea: using underwater gliders to assess the performance of regional forecast models. *Underwater Technology*, 30(3): 1-15.
- Lutjeharms, J.R.E., Biastoch, A., Van der Werf, P.M., Ridderinkhof, H. and de Ruijter, W.P.M. 2012. On the discontinuous nature of the Mozambique current. *South African Journal of Science*, 108(1/2): 113-117.
- Manatsa, D., Reason, C.J.C. and Mukwada, G. 2012. On the decoupling of the IODZM from southern Africa summer rainfall variability. *International Journal of Climatology*, 32(5): 727-746.
- Mariotti, V., Bopp, L., Tagliabue, A., Kageyama, M. and Swingedouw, D. 2012. Marine productivity response to Heinrich events: a model-data comparison. *Climate of the Past*, 8: 1581-1598.
- Matthews, M., Bernard, S. and Robertson, L. 2012. An algorithm for detecting trophic status (chlorophyll-), cyanobacterial-dominance, surface scums and floating vegetation in inland and coastal waters. *Remote Sensing of Environment*, 124: 637-652.
- McIntyre, T., Ansorge, I.J., Bornemann, H., Plotz, J., Tosh, C. and Bester, U. 2012. Elephant seal foraging dives do indeed track prey distribution, but temperature influences the distribution of prey: reply to Boersch-Supan et al. *Marine Ecology-Progress Series*, 461: 299-303.
- Mukwada, G. and Manatsa, D. 2012. Assessment of community-based natural resource management in the savannas using the capacity continuum-multiple drivers model. *Journal of Human Ecology*, 40(1): 69-84.
- Mullon, C., Field, J., Thbaud, O., Curry, P. and Chaboud, C. 2012. Keeping the big fish: economic and ecological tradeoffs in size-based fisheries management. *Journal of Bioeconomics*, 14(3): 267-285.
- Philippon, N., Rouault, M., Richard, Y. and Favre, A. 2012. The influence of ENSO on winter rainfall in South Africa. *International Journal of Climatology*, 32: 2333-2347.
- Pohl, B. and Fauchereau, N. 2012. The southern annular mode seen through weather regimes. *Journal of Climate*, 25(9): 3336-3354.
- Richard, Y., Martiny, N., Rouault, M., Philippon, N., Tracol, Y. and Castel, T. 2012. Multi-month memory effects on early summer vegetative activity in semi-arid South Africa and their spatial heterogeneity. *International Journal of Remote Sensing*, 33(21): 6763-6782.
- Rouault, M. 2012. Bi-annual intrusion of tropical water in the northern Benguela upwelling. *Geophysical Research Letters*, 39(12): L12606.
- Smetacek, V., Klaas, C., Strass, V.H., Assmy, P., Montresor, M., Cisewski, B., Savoye, N., Webb, A., d'Ovidio, F., Arrieta, J.M., Bathmann, U., Bellerby, R., Berg, G.M., Croot, P., Gonzalez, S., Henjes, J., Herndl, G.J., Hoffmann, L.J., Leach, H., Losch, M., Mills, M.M., Neill, C., Peeken, I., Rottgers, R., Sachs, O., Sauter, E., Schmidt, M.M., Schwarz, J., Terbruggen, A. and Wolf-Gladrow, D. 2012. Deep carbon export from a Southern ocean iron-fertilized diatom bloom. *Nature*, 487(7407): 313-319.
- Swart, S., Thomalla, S.J., Monteiro, P.M.S. and Ansorge, I.J. 2012. Mesoscale features and phytoplankton biomass at the GoodHope line in the Southern ocean during austral summer. *African Journal of Marine Science*, 34(4): 511-524.
- Swart, S., Chang, N., Fauchereau, N., Joubert, W., Lucas, M.I., Mtshali, T., Roychoudhury, A., Tagliabue, A., Thomalla, S.J., Waldron, H.N. and Monteiro, P.M.S. 2012. Southern ocean seasonal cycle experiment 2012: seasonal scale climate and carbon cycle links. *South African Journal of Science*, 108(3/4): 1-3.
- Tagliabue, A., Mtshali, T., Aumont, O., Bowie, A.R., Klunder, M.B., Roychoudhury, A.N. and Swart, S. 2012. A global compilation of dissolved iron measurements: focus on distributions and processes in the Southern ocean. *Biogeosciences*, 9: 2333-2349.

### Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings

- Atkinson, L., Jarre, A.C., Shannon, L. and Field, J. 2012. Evidence for shifts in demersal fish populations on the west coast of South Africa: 1986 to 2009. In G.H. Kruse, et al. (eds), *Proceedings of the Symposium Ecosystem 2010: Global Progress on Ecosystem-Based Fisheries Management*, 8-11 November 2010, Alaska. Alaska: Alaska Sea Grant. ISBN 9781566121668.
- Byfield, V., Bernard, S., Dobson, M., Edwards, A.J., Louw, D.C., Oben, B.M., Robinson, I.S., Shaghude, Y. et al. 2012. Bilko and African capacity development in coastal and marine remote sensing. In: *Geoscience and Remote Sensing Symposium (IGARSS)*, 22-27 July 2012, Munich. Munich: IEEE International. ISBN 978146731160

Dufois, F., Rouault, M. 2012. The inter-annual variability of sea surface temperature in False Bay and the southern Benguela system. In: 28th Annual SASAS Conference Proceeding 2012. Bridging the gap, 26-27 September 2012, Cape Town (South Africa). Cape Town: South African Society for Atmospheric Sciences (SASAS).

Rouault, M., Roy, S.S. and Balling, R.C. 2012. The diurnal cycle of rainfall in South Africa in the austral summer. In: 28th Annual SASAS Conference Proceeding 2012. Bridging the gap, 26-27 September 2012, Cape Town (South Africa). Cape Town: South African Society for Atmospheric Sciences (SASAS).

## Doctoral dissertations

Blamey, R.C. 2012. Mesoscale Convective Complexes oversouthern Africa. 295pp. Supervised by Reason, C.J.C.

Halo, I.F.M., Penven, P. 2012. The Mozambique Channel eddies: characteristics and mechanisms of formation. 200pp. Supervised by Ansorge, I. and Penven, P.

Hart, N., 2012. Synoptic-scale rainfall patterns over southern Africa: scale-interactions with large-scale modes of variability. 92pp. Supervised by Reason, C.J.C. and Fauchereau, N.

Nehama, F. 2012. Modelling the Zambezi River plume using the Regional Oceanic Modelling System. 177pp. Supervised by Reason, C.J.C.

Wainman, C. 2012. Estimating the upper ocean vertical temperature structure from surface temperature as applied to the southern Benguela. 135pp. Supervised by Shillington, F.A.

## Department of Physics

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR  
ANDY BUFFLER

### Departmental Profile

The Department of Physics is accommodated in the R W James Building, which houses research laboratories equipped for nuclear physics, X-ray stress determination, computational physics and nanoelectronics production. Additional facilities available to the Department are provided within the building by the Electron Microscope Unit (Scanning Electron Microscope and Transmission Electron Microscope), and at iThemba LABS (200 MeV cyclotron, a 5 MeV Van de Graaff accelerator used for ion beam analysis, including a nuclear microprobe, high

resolution X-ray diffraction, and PET scanners adapted for positron emission particle tracking).

### Major areas of interest include:

1. Experimental nuclear physics at iThemba LABS (D G Aschman, A Buffler, R W Fearick, M R Nchodu): (a) Gamma ray spectroscopy with the AFRODITE array; (b) Giant resonance reactions with the magnetic spectrometer; (c) Fast neutron physics
2. Theoretical Physics (J W A Cleymans, C A Dominguez, W A Horowitz, A Peshier, S M Perez, H W G Weigert, S M Wheaton and R D Viollier): (a) Research within the Centre for Theoretical and Mathematical Physics; (b) Structure of elementary particles; (c) Weak interactions; (d) Quantum Electrodynamics and Chromodynamics in vacuum at extreme temperatures and densities; (e) Renormalization group equations (Color Glass Condensate); (f) Nonlinear effects in QCD at high densities; (g) Phenomenology of heavy ion reactions; (h) Quark gluon plasma; (i) Nuclear structure and models
3. Experimental high energy physics (J W A Cleymans, R W Fearick, A Hamilton): (a) Research within the UCT-CERN Research Centre; (b) Relativistic heavy ion collisions within the ALICE collaboration at CERN; (c) High energy proton-proton collisions within the ATLAS collaboration at CERN
4. Nanophysics and solid state physics (M D Blumenthal, D T Britton, C M Comrie and M Härting): (a) Research within the Nanosciences Innovation Centre; (b) Structural and electrical properties of thin films; (c) X-ray diffraction studies of strain fields and residual stress analysis; (d) Single electron transport and interactions
5. Applied Physics (A Buffler, I Govender, M R Nchodu, S W Peterson, S M Wheaton): (a) Positron Emission Particle Tracking at PEPT Cape Town, iThemba LABS; (b) Particulate flow and interaction characterization in engineering and biological systems by computational and mechanistic modelling; (c) Radiation transport modelling in industrial and medical systems; (d) Applied nuclear physics using neutrons; (e) Geo-neutrino detection (EARTH collaboration)
6. Tertiary physics education (M S Allie, A Buffler and D Taylor): (a) Curriculum design and evaluation; (b) Role of language; (c) Understanding of measurement and uncertainty; (d) Modelling and visualization

### Departmental Statistics

#### Permanent and Long Term Contract Staff

Professor	3
Associate Professor	6
Senior Lecturer	2
Lecturer	5
Part-time Lecturer	1

Technical Staff	4
Administrative Staff	4
Departmental & Lab Assistants	4
Total	30

## Research Staff

Honorary Professor	1
Emeritus Professor	5
Emeritus Associate Professor	3
Honorary Research Associate	1
Total	10

## Students

Doctoral	27
Master's	15
Honours	2
Undergraduate	1540
Total	1584

## Staff and Research Fields

### Permanent Staff

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR A BUFFLER, HEAD OF DEPARTMENT**

Experimental Nuclear Physics, Physics Education

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR M S ALLIE (CHED)**

Physics Education

**PROFESSOR D G ASCHMAN**

Experimental Nuclear Physics

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR M D BLUMENTHAL**

Solid State Physics

**PROFESSOR D T BRITTON**

Solid State Physics

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR R W FEARICK**

Experimental Nuclear Physics

**DR I GOVENDER**

Senior Lecturer; Applied Physics

**DR A HAMILTON**

Lecturer; Experimental Particle Physics

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR M HÄRTING**

Solid State Physics

**DR W A HOROWITZ**

Lecturer; Theoretical Particle Physics

**MR G LEIGH**

Part-time Lecturer

**DR M R NCHODU**

Lecturer; Experimental Nuclear Physics

**PROFESSOR A PESHIER**

Theoretical Physics

**DR S W PETERSON**

Lecturer; Applied Nuclear Physics

**MS D TAYLOR (CHED)**

Lecturer; Physics Education

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR H W G WEIGERT**

Theoretical Physics

**DR S M WHEATON**

Senior Lecturer; Computational Physics

### Research Staff

**EMERITUS PROFESSOR F D BROOKS**

Experimental Nuclear Physics

**EMERITUS PROFESSOR J W A CLEYMANS**

Senior Research Associate, Theoretical Physics

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR C M COMRIE**

Solid State Physics

**EMERITUS PROFESSOR C A DOMINGUEZ**

Theoretical Particle Physics

**PROFESSOR F E LUBBEN, (HRA)**

Physics Education

**EMERITUS PROFESSOR S M PEREZ**

Theoretical Nuclear Physics

**EMERITUS ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR P SPARGO**

History of Science

**EMERITUS PROFESSOR R D VIOLIER**

Theoretical Particle Physics and Astrophysics

### Honorary Research Associates

Dr Girma Gonfa, Haramaya University, Ethiopia

Dr Evariste Minani, Kigali Institute of Education, Rwanda

Professor Marcelo Loewe, University of Mainz, Germany

Professor Karl Schilcher, University of Mainz, Germany

## Distinguished Visitors

Mr Stephan Gohl, Germany  
 Professor Herbert Spiesberger, University of Mainz, Germany  
 Professor Karl Schilcher, University of Mainz, Germany  
 Dr Shadrack Nsengiyumva, University of Johannesburg, SA  
 Dr Peter Egelhof, GSI, Germany  
 Dr Zvi Citron, Weizmann Institute, Israel  
 Dr Arnaud Ferrari, Uppsala University, Sweden  
 Professor Sergio Colafrancesco, Wits University, SA  
 Professor John Wood, Georgia Tech, USA  
 Dr Neven Bilic, Boskovic Institute, Croatia  
 Professor Daya Reddy, UCT & CERECAM  
 Dr Habarulema, Dr De Villiers, Dr Oyeyemi and Ms Tshisaphungo, The South African National Space Agency  
 Associate Professor Patrick Woudt, Astronomy Dept., UCT  
 Dr Jeff Murugan, UCT Applied Math  
 Professor Kristian Müller-Nedebock, University of Stellenbosch  
 Dr Danish Azmi, University of Cape Town  
 Dr Hugo Touchette, Queen Mary, University of London, UK  
 Professor Ronald Bieniek, Missouri University of Science and Technology, USA  
 Dr Gyorgy Wolf, KFKI Budapest, Hungary  
 A. Oga & F. Adam, Greenpeace Africa  
 Professor David Wolfe, University of New Mexico, US  
 Professor Ketevi Assamagan, Brookhaven Nat Lab, US  
 Professor Raju Venugopalan, Brookhaven Nat Lab, US  
 Mr Chris Powell, UCT & Lawrence Berkeley Nat Lab, US  
 Professor Gregory Beaucage, Director of NanoPower Africa and University of Cincinnati, USA  
 Dr Jan Ilavsky, Argonne National Laboratory, USA  
 Dr Greg Smith, Oak Ridge National Laboratory, USA  
 Dr Neven Bilic, Rudjer Boskovic Institute  
 Dr Raju Venugopalan, Brookhaven National Laboratory, USA  
 Dr Nirmal Weerasekara, JKMEREC, University of Queensland, Australia

## Contact Details

Postal address: Department of Physics, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch 7700  
 Physical location: RW James Building, 9 University Avenue  
 Telephone: +27 (21) 650-3326  
 Fax: +27 (21) 650-3324  
 Email [margaret.maich@uct.ac.za](mailto:margaret.maich@uct.ac.za)  
 Webpage: [www.phy.uct.ac.za](http://www.phy.uct.ac.za)

## Research output

### Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

- Armesto, N., Horowitz, W.A., Cole, B., Jacobs, P. and Sangyong, J. 2012. Comparison of jet quenching formalisms for a quark-gluon plasma "brick". *Physical Review C*, 86: 064904.
- Ayala, A., Loewe, M., Rojas, J.C. and Villavicencio, C. 2012. Magnetic catalysis of a charged Bose-Einstein condensate. *Physical Review D*, 86: 076006.
- Ayala, A., Dominguez, C.A., Loewe, M. and Zhang, Y. 2012. Rho-meson resonance broadening in QCD at finite temperature. *Physical Review D*, 86: 114036.
- Bickell, M., Buffler, A., Govender, I. and Parker, D.J. 2012. A new line density tracking algorithm for PEPT and its application to multiple tracers. *Nuclear Instruments & Methods in Physics Research Section A-Accelerators Spectrometers Detectors and Associated Equipment*, 682: 36-41.
- Blaschke, D., Berdermann, J., Cleymans, J.W.A. and Redlich, K. 2012. Chiral condensate and Mott-Anderson freeze-out. *Few-Body Systems*, 53: 99-109.
- Bodenstein, S., Bordes, J., Dominguez, C.A., Penarrocha, J. and Schilcher, K. 2012. Bottom-quark mass from finite energy QCD sum rules. *Physical Review D*, 85: 034003.
- Bodenstein, S., Dominguez, C.A., Eidelman, S., Spiesberger, H. and Schilcher, K. 2012. Confronting electron-positron annihilation into hadrons with QCD: an operator product expansion analysis. *Journal of High Energy Physics*, 2012(01): 039.
- Bodenstein, S., Dominguez, C.A. and Schilcher, K. 2012. Hadronic contribution to the muon  $g - 2$  factor: a theoretical determination. *Physical Review D*, 85: 014020.
- Bodenstein, S., Dominguez, C.A., Schilcher, K. and Spiesberger, H. 2012. Hadronic contribution to the QED running coupling  $\alpha(M_Z)$ . *Physical Review D*, 86: 093013.
- Bordes, J., Dominguez, C.A., Moodley, P., Penarrocha, J. and Schilcher, K. 2012. Corrections to the  $SU(3) \times SU(3)$  Gell-Mann-Oakes-Renner relation and chiral couplings  $L_8$  and  $H_2$ . *Journal of High Energy Physics*, JHEP10(2012)102.
- Britton, D.T., Jonah, E., Rai, D., Beaucage, G. and Sukumaran, S. 2012. Structure and Characterization of Silicon Nanoparticles Produced Using a Vibratory Disc Mill. *Journal of Chemical Physics*, 137: 6.

- Brooks, F.D., Drosig, M., Smit, F.D. and Wikner, C. 2012. Detection of explosive remnants of war by neutron thermalisation. *Applied Radiation and Isotopes*, 70: 119-127.
- Buck, B., Merchant, A. and Perez, S.M. 2012. Electromagnetic transition strengths in heavy nuclei. *Physical Review C*, American Physical Society, 85: 054302.
- Cleymans, J.W.A. 2012. Antimatter production in high energy collisions. *Acta Physica Polonica B*, 5(3): 7.
- Cleymans, J.W.A., Abelev, B.I., Adam, J., Adamova, D., Adare, A.M. and Aggarwal, M.M. 2012. Inclusive  $J/\psi$  production in pp collisions at  $s^{(1/2)}=2.76$  TeV. *Physics Letters B*, 718: 11.
- Cleymans, J.W.A., Abelev, B., Adam, J., Adare, A.M., Adamova, D. and Aggarwal, M.M. 2012.  $D^+$  meson production at central rapidity in proton-proton collisions at  $s^{(1/2)} = \sqrt{s}$ . *Physics Letters B*, 718: 15.
- Cleymans, J.W.A., Lykasov, G.I., Sorin, A.S. and Teryaev, O.V. 2012. Dynamical and thermal descriptions in parton distribution functions. *Physics of Atomic Nuclei*, 75: 4.
- Cleymans, J.W.A., Fearick, R.W., Aamodt, K., Abrahantes Quintana, A., Adamova, D., Adare, A.M. and Aggarwal, M.M., et al. 2011. Femtoscopy of pp collisions at  $\sqrt{s}=0.9$  and 7 TeV at the LHC with two-pion Bose-Einstein correlations. *Physical Review D*, 84: 11-22.
- Cleymans, J.W.A., Fearick, R.W., Aamodt, K., Abelev, B., Abrahantes Quintana, A., Adamova, D. and Adare, A.M., et al. 2012. Harmonic decomposition of two particle angular correlations in Pb-Pb collisions at  $s^{(1/2)}_{NN} = 2.76$  TeV. *Physics Letters B*, 708.
- Cleymans, J.W.A. and Fearick, R.W. 2012. Heavy flavour decay muon production at forward rapidity in proton-proton collisions at  $s^{(1/2)} = 7$  TeV. *Physics Letters B*, 708: 10.
- Cleymans, J.W.A., Fearick, R.W., Abelev, B., Abrahantes Quintana, A., Adamova, D., Adare, A.M. and Aggarwal, M.M., et al. 2012.  $J/\psi$  polarization in pp collisions at  $s^{(1/2)} = 7$  TeV. *Physical Review Letters*, PRL 108: (082001).
- Cleymans, J.W.A., Fearick, R.W., Abelev, B., Adam, J., Adamova, D., Aggarwal, M.M. and Aglieri Rinella, G., et al. 2012.  $J/\psi$  suppression at forward rapidity in Pb-Pb collisions at  $s_{NN} = 2.76$  TeV. *Physical Review Letters*, PRL 109: (072301).
- Cleymans, J.W.A., Fearick, R.W., Abelev, B., Adam, J., Adamova, D., Adare, A.M. and Aggarwal, M.M., et al. 2012.  $J/\psi$  production as a function of charged particle multiplicity in pp collisions at  $s^{(1/2)} = 7$  TeV. *Physics Letters B*, 712(0370-2693): 10.
- Cleymans, J.W.A., Fearick, R.W., Abelev, B., Adam, J., Adare, A.M., Aggarwal, M.M., Aglieri Rinella, G. and Vilakazi, Z.Z. 2012.  $K^0_S K^0_S$  correlations in pp collisions at  $s^{(1/2)} = 7$  TeV from the LHC ALICE experiment. *Physics Letters B*, 717: 151-161.
- Cleymans, J.W.A., Abelev, B.I., Adam, J., Adamova, D., Adare, A.M. and Aggarwal, M.M., et al. 2012.  $K^0_S K^0_S$  correlations in pp collisions at  $s^{(1/2)}=7$  TeV from the LHC ALICE experiment. *Physics Letters B*, 717: 10.
- Cleymans, J.W.A., Fearick, R.W., Abelev, B., Abrahantes Quintana, A., Adamova, D., Adare, A.M. and Aggarwal, M.M., et al. 2012. Light vector meson production in pp collisions at  $s^{(1/2)}=7$  TeV. *Physics Letters B*, 710: 11.
- Cleymans, J.W.A., Fearick, R.W., Dainese, A., Abelev, B., Abrahantes Quintana, A., Adamova, D. and Adare, A.M. 2012. Measurement of charm production at central rapidity in proton-proton collisions at 8-7 TeV. *Journal of High Energy Physics*, 2012(1): 29.
- Cleymans, J.W.A., Abelev, B., Adam, J., Adamova, D., Adare, A.M. and Aggarwal, M.M. 2012. Measurement of electrons from semileptonic heavy flavor hadron decays in pp collisions at  $s^{(1/2)} = 7$  TeV. *Physical Review D*, 86(112007): 26.
- Cleymans, J.W.A., Fearick, R.W., Abelev, B., Adam, J., Adamova, D., Adare, A.M. and Aggarwal, M.M. 2012. Measurement of event background fluctuations for charged particle jet reconstruction in Pb-Pb collisions at  $\sqrt{s}_{NN} = 2.76$  TeV. *Journal of High Energy Physics*, 03(053): 25.
- Cleymans, J.W.A., Abelev, B., Adam, J., Adamova, D., Adare, A.M. and Aggarwal, M.M. 2012. Measurement of prompt  $J/\psi$  and beauty hadron production cross sections at mid-rapidity in pp collisions at  $\sqrt{s} = 7$  TeV. *Journal of High Energy Physics*, 11(065): 30.
- Cleymans, J.W.A., Abelev, B., Adam, J., Adare, A.M., Adamova, D. and Aggarwal, M.M. 2012. Measurement of the cross section for electromagnetic dissociation with neutron emission in Pb-Pb collisions at  $s^{(1/2)}_{NN}=2.76$  TeV. *Physical Review Letters*, 109(252302): 10.
- Cleymans, J.W.A., Fearick, R.W., Abelev, B.I., Adam, J., Adare, A.M., Aggarwal, M.M. and Aglieri Rinella, G., et al. 2012. Multi-strange baryon production in pp collisions at  $s^{(1/2)} = 7$  TeV with ALICE. *Physics Letters B*, 712(0370-2693): 9.

- Cleymans, J.W.A., Fearick, R.W., Abelev, B., Abrahantes Quintana, A., Adamova, D., Adare, A.M. and Aggarwal, M.M., et al. 2012. Neutral pion and n meson production in proton-proton collisions at  $s^{(1/2)} = 0.9$  TeV and  $s^{(1/2)} = 7$  TeV. *Modern Physics Letters B*, 717: 10.
- Cleymans, J.W.A., Anchishkin, D. and Naboka, V., et al. 2012. Nonequilibrium distribution functions of nucleons in relativistic nucleus-nucleus collisions. *Condensed Matter Physics*, 16(4): 10.
- Cleymans, J.W.A., Fearick, R.W., Aamodt, K., Abelev, B., Abrahantes Quintana, A., Adare, A.M. and Aggarwal, M.M., et al. 2012. Particle-yield modification in jetline azimuthal dihadron correlations in Pb-Pb collisions at  $s^{(1/2)}_{NN} = 2.76$  TeV. *Physical Review Letters*, PRL 108(092301): 11.
- Cleymans, J.W.A., Abelev, B., Adam, J., Adamova, D., Adare, A.M. and Aggarwal, M.M., et al. 2012. Pion, kaon, and proton production in central Pb-Pb collisions at  $s^{(1/2)}_{NN} = 2.76$  TeV. *Physical Review Letters*, PRL109: 11.
- Cleymans, J.W.A., Abelev, B., Adam, J., Adamova, D., Adare, A.M. and Aggarwal, M.M., et al. 2012. Production of  $K^*(892)0$  and  $0(1020)$  in pp collisions at  $s^{(1/2)} = 7$  TeV. *European Physical Journal C*, 2012(72-2183): 17.
- Cleymans, J.W.A., Fearick, R.W., Abelev, B., Adam, J., Adare, A.M., Agarwal, M. and Aglieri Rinella, G., et al. 2012. Production of muons from heavy flavor decays at forward rapidity in pp and Pb-Pb Collisions at  $s^{(1/2)}_{NN} = 2.76$  TeV. *Physical Review Letters*, PRL 109(112301): 11.
- Cleymans, J.W.A., Aamodt, K., Quintana, A., Adamova, D., Adare, A.M. and Aggarwal, M.M., et al. 2011. Rapidity and transverse momentum dependence of inclusive J/ production in pp collisions at  $s^{(1/2)} = 7$  TeV. *Physics Letters B*, 704: 33.
- Cleymans, J.W.A. and Worku, D. 2012. Relativistic thermodynamics: transverse momentum distributions in high-energy physics. *European Journal of Physics*, A48(160): 810.
- Cleymans, J.W.A. 2012. The thermal model at the large hadron collider. *Acta Physica Polonica B*, 43(4): 563-570.
- Cleymans, J.W.A. and Worku, D. 2012. The Tsallis distribution in proton-proton collisions at  $s = 0.9$  TeV at the LHC. *Journal of Physics G-Nuclear and Particle Physics*, 39: 025006.
- Cleymans, J.W.A., Fearick, R.W., Abelev, B., Abrahantes Quintana, A., Adamova, D., Adare, A.M. and Aggarwal, M.M., et al. 2012. Underlying event measurements in pp collisions at  $s^{(1/2)} = 0.9$  and 7 TeV with the ALICE experiment at the LHC. *Journal of High Energy Physics*, JHEP07(116): 42.
- Cole, K.E., Buffler, A., van der Meulen, N.P., Cilliers, J.J., Franzidis, J.-P., Govender, I., Liu, C. and van Heerden, M.R. 2012. Positron emission particle tracking measurements with 50 micron tracers. *Chemical Engineering Science*, 75: 235-242.
- Comrie, C.M., Smeets, D., Pondo, J., Van Der Walt, C., Demeulemeester, J., Knaepen, W., Detavernier, C., Habanyama, A. and Vantomme, A. 2012. Determination of the dominant diffusing species during nickel and palladium germanide formation. *Thin Solid Films*, 526: 261-268.
- Demeulemeester, J., Knaepen, W., Smeets, D., Schrauwen, A., Barradas, N.P., Comrie, C.M., Vieira, A., Detavernier, C., Temst, K. and Vantomme, A. 2012. In situ study of the growth properties of Ni-rare earth silicides for interlayer and alloy systems on Si(100). *Journal of Applied Physics*, III(043511).
- Dominguez, C.A., Loewe, M. and Zhang, Y. 2012. Chiral symmetry restoration and deconfinement in QCD at finite temperature. *Physical Review D*, 86(034030): 034030.
- Falomir, H., Gamboa, J., Loewe, M. and Nieto, M. 2012. Graphene and non-Abelian quantization. *Journal of Physics A: Mathematical and Theoretical*, 45: 135308.
- Falomir, H., Gamboa, J., Loewe, M., Fernandez-Mendez, F. and Rojas, J. 2012. Spin noncommutativity and the three-dimensional harmonic oscillator. *Physical Review D*, 85: 1-5.
- Fearick, R.W., Perez, S.M., Freer, M., Itoh, M., Kawabata, T., Fujita, H. and Buthelezi, E.Z. 2012. Consistent analysis of the  $2+$  excitation of the  $^{12}\text{C}$  Hoyle state populated in proton and  $\alpha$ -particle inelastic scattering. *Physical Review C*, 86(034320): 5.
- Fearick, R.W., Nemulodi, F., Smit, F.D., Buthelezi, E.Z., Carter, J., Fortsch, S. and Freer, M. 2012. No evidence of an 11.16 MeV  $2+$  state in  $^{12}\text{C}$ . *Physical Review C*, 86(037301): 3.
- Hamilton, A., AAD, G., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J., Abdelalim, A.A. and Abdesselam, A.A.A., et al. 2012. A measurement of the ratio of the W and Z cross sections with exactly one associated jet in pp collisions at  $s^{(1/2)} = 7$  TeV with ATLAS. *Physics Letters B*, 708: 19.
- Hamilton, A., AAD, G., Abajyan, T., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J. and Abdel Khalek, S.A.K., et al. 2012. A search for tt resonances in lepton+jets events with highly boosted top quarks collected in pp collisions at  $s^{(1/2)} = 8$  TeV with the ATLAS detector. *Journal of High Energy Physics*, 09(041): 44.

- Hamilton, A., AAD, G., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J., Abdelalim, A.A. and Abdesselam, A.A.A., et al. 2012. ATLAS search for a heavy gauge boson decaying to charged lepton and a neutrino in pp collisions at  $s^{(1/2)} = 7$  TeV. *European Physical Journal C*, 72: 23.
- Hamilton, A., AAD, G., Abdallah, J., Abbott, B., Abdelalim, A.A. and Abdel Khalek, S.A.K., et al. 2012. Combined search for the standard model Higgs boson in pp collisions at  $s^{(1/2)} = 7$  TeV with the ATLAS detector. *Physical Review D*, 86: 31.
- Hamilton, A., AAD, G., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J., Abdel Khalek, S.A.K. and Abdelalim, A.A., et al. 2012. Combined search for the Standard Model Higgs boson using up to 4.9 fb<sup>-1</sup> of pp collision data at  $s^{(1/2)} = 7$  TeV with the ATLAS detector at the LHC. *Physics Letters B*, 710: 17.
- Hamilton, A., AAD, G., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J., Abdelalim, A.A. and Abdesselam, A.A.A., et al. 2012. Electron performance measurements with the ATLAS detector using the 2012 LHC proton-proton collision data. *European Physical Journal C*, 72: 46.
- Hamilton, A., AAD, G., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J., Abdel Khalek, S.A.K. and Abdelalim, A.A., et al. 2012. Evidence for the associated production of a W boson and a top quark in ATLAS at  $s^{(1/2)} = 7$  TeV. *Physics Letters B*, 716: 17.
- Hamilton, A., AAD, G., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J., Abdelalim, A.A. and Abdesselam, A.A.A., et al. 2012. Forward-backward correlations and charged-particle azimuthal distributions in pp interaction using the ATLAS detector. *Journal of High Energy Physics*, 07(019): 45.
- Hamilton, A., AAD, G., Abajyan, T., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J. and Abdel Khalek, S.A.K., et al. 2012. Further search for supersymmetry at  $s^{(1/2)} = 7$  TeV in final states with jets, missing transverse momentum and isolated leptons with the ATLAS detector. *Physical Review D*, 86(092002): 35.
- Hamilton, A., AAD, G., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J., Abdesselam, A.A.A. and Abdelalim, A.A., et al. 2012.  $K(0,s)$  and production in pp interaction at  $(s^{(1/2)})_{0.9}$  and 7 TeV measured with the ATLAS detector at the LHC. *Physical Review D*, 85: 28.
- Hamilton, A., AAD, G., Abdallah, J., Abbott, B., Abdelalim, A.A. and Abdesselam, A.A.A., et al. 2012. Measurement of  $(\tau)$  polarization in  $W \rightarrow (\tau)\nu$  decays with the ATLAS detector pp collisions at  $s^{(1/2)} = 7$  TeV. *European Physical Journal C*, 72: 21.
- Hamilton, A., AAD, G., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J., Abdelalim, A.A. and Abdesselam, A.A.A., et al. 2012. Measurement of  $D^{*+/-}$  meson production in jets from pp collisions at  $s = 7$  TeV with the ATLAS detector. *Physical Review D*, 85: 22.
- Hamilton, A., AAD, G., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J., Abdelalim, A.A. and Abdesselam, A.A.A., et al. 2012. Measurement of event shapes at large momentum transfer with the ATLAS detector in pp collisions at  $s^{(1/2)} = 7$  TeV. *European Physical Journal C*, 72: 22.
- Hamilton, A., AAD, G., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J., Abdesselam, A.A.A. and Abdelalim, A.A., et al. 2012. Measurement of inclusive jet and dijet production in pp collisions at  $s^{(1/2)} = 7$  TeV with the ATLAS detector. *Physical Review D*, 86: 38.
- Hamilton, A., AAD, G., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J., Abdesselam, A.A.A. and Abdelalim, A.A., et al. 2012. Measurement of isolated diphoton cross section in pp collision at  $s^{(1/2)} = 7$  TeV with the ATLAS detector. *Physical Review D*, 85: 28.
- Hamilton, A., AAD, G., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J., Abdel Khalek, S.A.K. and Abdelalim, A.A., et al. 2012. Measurement of the azimuthal anisotropy for charged particle production in  $s^{(1/2)}_{NN} = 2.76$  TeV lead-lead collisions with the ATLAS detector. *Physical Review C*, 86: 41.
- Hamilton, A. and AAD, G., et al. 2012. Measurement of the azimuthal ordering of charged hadrons with the ATLAS detector. *Physical Review D*, 86: 25.
- Hamilton, A., Aad, G., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J., Abdelalim, A.A. and Abdellam, A., et al. 2012. Measurement of the azimuthal ordering of charged hadrons with the ATLAS detector. *Physical Review D*, 86: 25.
- Hamilton, A., AAD, G., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J., Abdel Khalek, S.A.K. and Abdelalim, A.A., et al. 2012. Measurement of the b-hadron production cross section using decays to  $D^{*+} u-X$  final states in pp collisions at  $s^{(1/2)} = 7$  TeV with the ATLAS detector. *Nuclear Physics B*, 864: 40.
- Hamilton, A., AAD, G., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J., Abdelalim, A.A. and Abdesselam, A.A.A., et al. 2012. Measurement of the centrality dependence of the charged particle pseudorapidity distribution in lead-lead collisions at  $s^{(1/2)}_{NN} = 2.76$  TeV with the ATLAS detector. *Modern Physics Letters B*, 710: 9.
- Hamilton, A., Addy, T.N.A., Adelman, J.A., Adomeit, S.A., Adye, T.A. and Aderholz, M.A., et al. 2012. Measurement of the charge asymmetry in top quark pair production in pp collisions at  $s^{(1/2)} = 7$  TeV using the ATLAS detector. *European Physical Journal C*, 72: 27.
- Hamilton, A., Aad, G., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J., Abdelalim, A.A. and Abdesselam, A.A.A., et al. 2012. Measurement

of the cross section for the production of a W boson in association with b-jets in pp collisions at  $s^{(1/2)} = 7$  TeV with the ATLAS detector. *Physics Letters B*, 707: 19.

Hamilton, A., Aad, G., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J., Abdelalim, A.A. and Abdesselam, A.A.A., et al. 2012. Measurement of the cross-section for b-jets produced in association with a Z boson at  $s^{(1/2)} = 7$  TeV with the ATLAS detector. *Physics Letters B*, 706: 18.

Hamilton, A., Aad, G., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J., Abdelalim, A.A. and Abdesselam, A.A.A., et al. 2012. Measurement of the inclusive and dijet cross-section of b-jets in pp collision at  $s^{(1/2)} = 7$  TeV with the ATLAS detector. *Physical Review C*, 71: 22.

Hamilton, A., Aad, G., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J., Abdelalim, A.A. and Abdesselam, A.A.A., et al. 2012. Measurement of the inclusive W<sup>+</sup>- and Z/gamma cross sections in the electron and muon decay channels in pp collisions at  $s = 7$  TeV with the ATLAS detector. *Physical Review D*, 85: 39.

Hamilton, A., Aad, G., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J., Abdelalim, A.A. and Abdesselam, A.A.A., et al. 2012. Measurement of the polarisation of W bosons produced with large transverse momentum in pp collisions at  $s^{(1/2)} = 7$  TeV with the ATLAS experiment. *European Physical Journal C*, 72(72:2001): 30.

Hamilton, A., Aad, G., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J., Abdelalim, A.A. and Abdesselam, A.A.A., et al. 2012. Measurement of the production cross section for Z/gamma\* in association with jets in pp collisions at  $s^{(1/2)} = 7$  TeV with the ATLAS detector. *Physical Review D*, 85: 41.

Hamilton, A., Aad, G., Abdallah, J., Abdelalim, A.A. and Abdesselam, A.A.A., et al. 2012. Measurement of the production cross section of an isolated photon associated with jets in proton-proton collisions at  $s^{(1/2)} = 7$  TeV with the ATLAS detector. *Physical Review D*, 85(092014): 28.

Hamilton, A., Aad, G., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J., Abdelalim, A.A. and Abdesselam, A.A.A., et al. 2012. Measurement of the pseudorapidity and transverse momentum dependence of the elliptic flow of charged particles in lead-lead collisions at  $s^{(1/2)} = 2.76$  TeV with the ATLAS detector. *Physics Letters B*, 707: 18.

Hamilton, A., Aad, G., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J., Abdel Khalek, S.A.K. and Abdelalim, A.A., et al. 2012. Measurement of the t-channel single top-quark production cross section in pp collisions at  $s = 7$  TeV with the ATLAS detector. *Physics Letters B*, 717: 20.

Hamilton, A., Aad, G., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J., Abdelalim, A.A. and Abdesselam, A.A.A., et al. 2012. Measurement of the top quark mass with the template method in the tt-lepton + jets channel using ATLAS data. *European Physical Journal C*, 72: 30

Hamilton, A., Aad, G., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J., Abdel Khalek, S.A.K. and Abdelalim, A.A., et al. 2012. Measurement of the top quark pair cross section with ATLAS in pp collisions at  $s = 7$  TeV using final states with an electron or a muon and a hadronically decaying tau lepton. *Physics Letters B*, 717: 19.

Hamilton, A., Aad, G., Abbott, B., Abdel Khalek, S.A.K. and Abdallah, J., et al. 2012. Measurement of the top quark pair production cross-section with ATLAS in the single lepton channel. *Physics Letters B*, 717: 19.

Hamilton, A., Aad, G., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J., Abdelalim, A.A. and Abdesselam, A.A.A., et al. 2012. Measurement of the top quark pair production cross section in pp collisions at  $s^{(1/2)} = 7$  TeV in dilepton final states with ATLAS. *Physics Letters B*, 707: 18.

Hamilton, A., Aad, G., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J., Abdelalim, A.A. and Abdesselam, A.A.A., et al. 2012. Measurement of the W<sup>+</sup>-Z production cross section and limits on anomalous triple gauge couplings in proton-proton collisions at  $s^{(1/2)} = 7$  TeV with the ATLAS detector. *Physics Letters B*, 709: 18.

Hamilton, A., Aad, G., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J., Abdelalim, A.A. and Abdinov, O., et al. 2012. Measurement of the ZZ production cross section and limits on anomalous neutral triple gauge couplings in proton-proton collisions at  $s^{(1/2)} = 7$  TeV with the ATLAS detector. *Physical Review Letters*, 108(041804): 18.

Hamilton, A., Aad, G., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J., Abdesselam, A.A.A. and Abdelalim, A.A., et al. 2012. Measurement of transverse momentum distribution of W bosons in pp collisions at  $s^{(1/2)} = 7$  TeV with the ATLAS detector. *Physical Review D*, 85: 30.

Hamilton, A., Aad, G., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J., Abdelalim, A.A. and Abdesselam, A.A.A., et al. 2012. Measurement of tt<sup>̄</sup> production with a veto on additional central jets in pp collision at  $s^{(1/2)} = 7$  TeV with the ATLAS detector. *Physical Review C*, 72: 24.

Hamilton, A., Aad, G., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J. and Abdesselam, A.A.A., et al. 2012. Measurement of W - tt<sup>̄</sup> cross section in pp collisions at  $s^{(1/2)} = 7$  TeV with the ATLAS experiment. *Physics Letters B*, 706: 18.



- Hamilton, A., Aad, G., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J., Abdel Khalek, S.A.K. and Abdelalim, A.A., et al. 2012. Measurement of  $W$   $\gamma$  and  $Z$   $\gamma$  production cross sections in pp collisions at  $s = 7$  TeV and limits on anomalous triple gauge couplings with the ATLAS detector. *Physics Letters B*, 717: 20.
- Hamilton, A., Aad, G., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J., Abdelalim, A.A. and Abdesselam, A.A.A., et al. 2012. Measurement of  $W(\gamma)$  and  $Z(\gamma)$  production cross section in pp collisions at  $s^{(1/2)} = 7$  TeV and limits on anomalous triple gauge couplings with the ATLAS detector. *Physics Letters B*, 717: 20.
- Hamilton, A., Aad, G., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J., Abdelalim, A.A. and Abdesselam, A.A.A., et al. 2012. Measurement of the top quark pair production cross-section with ATLAS in the single lepton channel. *Physics Letters B*, 711: 19.
- Hamilton, A., Aad, G., Abajyan, T., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J. and Abdel Khalek, S.A.K., et al. 2012. Observation of a new particle in the search for the standard model Higgs boson with the ATLAS detector at the LHC. *Physics Letters B*, 716: 29.
- Hamilton, A., Aad, G., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J., Abdelalim, A.A. and Abdesselam, A.A.A., et al. 2012. Observation of a new  $\chi_b$  state in radiative transitions to  $Y(1S)$  and  $Y(2S)$  at ATLAS. *Physical Review Letters*, 108(152001): 17.
- Hamilton, A., Aad, G., Abajyan, T., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J. and Abdel Khalek, S.A.K. 2012., et al. Observation of a new particle in the search for the standard model Higgs boson with the ATLAS detector at the LHC. *Physics Letters B*, 716: 29.
- Hamilton, A., Aad, G., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J., Abdel Khalek, S.A.K. and Abdelalim, A.A., et al. 2012. Observation of spin correlation in  $t\bar{t}$  events from pp collisions at  $s^{(1/2)} = 7$  TeV using the ATLAS detector. *Physical Review Letters*, 108(212001): 19.
- Hamilton, A., Aad, G., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J., Abdelalim, A.A. and Abdesselam, A.A.A., et al. 2012. Performance of the ATLAS trigger system in 2010. *European Physical Journal C*, 72: 61.
- Hamilton, A., Aad, G., Abdallah, J., Abdelalim, A.A., Abbott, B. and Abdesselam, A.A.A., et al. 2012. Rapidity gap cross section measured with the ATLAS detector in pp collisions at  $s^{(1/2)} = 7$  TeV. *European Physical Journal C*, 72: 31.
- Hamilton, A., Aad, G., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J., Khalek, S. and Abdelalim, A.A., et al. 2012. Search for a fermiophobic Higgs boson in the diphoton decay channel with the ATLAS detector. *European Physical Journal C*, 72-2157: 18.
- Hamilton, A., Aad, G., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J., Abdelalim, A.A. and Abdesselam, A.A.A., et al. 2012. Search for a heavy standard model Higgs boson in the channel  $H - ZZ - l+l$ -qq using the ATLAS detector. *Physics Letters B*, 707: 18.
- Hamilton, A., Aad, G., Abbott, B., Abdelalim, A.A., Abdel Khalek, S.A.K. and Abdallah, J., et al. 2012. Search for a heavy top-quark partner in final states with two leptons with the ATLAS detector at the LHC. *Springer Tracts in Modern Physics*, 094: 34.
- Hamilton, A., Aad, G., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J., Abdelalim, A.A. and Abdesselam, A.A.A., et al. 2012. Search for a light Higgs boson decaying to long-lived weakly interacting particles in proton-proton collision at  $s^{(1/2)} = 7$  TeV with ATLAS detector. *Physical Review C*, 86: 18.
- Hamilton, A., Aad, G., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J., Abdelalim, A.A. and Abdesselam, A.A.A., et al. 2012. Search for a standard model Higgs boson in the  $H \sim ZZ \sim +l-l$   $\nu$ - $\nu$  decay using  $4.7 \text{ fb}^{-1}$  of  $s^{(1/2)} = 7$  TeV data with ATLAS detector. *Physics Letters B*, 717: 20.
- Hamilton, A., Aad, G., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J., Abdelalim, A.A. and Abdesselam, A.A.A., et al. 2012. Search for a strong gravity signatures in same-sign dimuon final states using the ATLAS detector at the LHC. *Physics Letters B*, 709: 18.
- Hamilton, A., Aad, G., Abajyan, T., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J. and Abdel Khalek, S.A.K., et al. 2012. Search for a supersymmetric partner to the top quark in final states with jets and missing transverse momentum at  $s^{(1/2)} = 7$  TeV with the ATLAS detector. *Physical Review Letters*, 109(211802): 18.
- Hamilton, A., Aad, G., Abajyan, T., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J. and Abdel Khalek, S.A.K. 2012., et al. Search for anomalous production of prompt like-sign lepton pairs at  $s^{(1/2)} = 7$  TeV with the ATLAS detector. *Journal of High Energy Physics*, 12(007): 40.
- Hamilton, A., Aad, G., Abbott, B., Abdelalim, A.A. and Abdesselam, A.A.A., et al. 2012. Search for anomalous production of prompt like-sign muon pairs and constraints on physics beyond the standard model with the ATLAS detector. *Physical Review D*, 85: 23.
- Hamilton, A., Aad, G., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J., Abdelalim, A.A. and Abdesselam, A.A.A., et al. 2012. Search for anomaly-mediated supersymmetry breaking with the ATLAS detector based on a disappearing-track signature in

pp collisions at  $s^{(1/2)} = 7$  TeV. *European Physical Journal C*, 72:1993: 20.

Hamilton, A., Abdesselam, A.A.A., Aad, G., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J. and Abdelalim, A.A., et al. 2012. Search for contact interactions in dilepton events from pp collisions at  $s^{(1/2)} = 7$  TeV with the ATLAS detector. *Physics Letters B*, 712: 18.

Hamilton, A., Aad, G., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J., Abdelalim, A.A. and Abdesselam, A.A.A., et al. 2012. Search for decays of stopped, long-lived particles from 7 TeV pp collisions with the ATLAS detector. *European Physical Journal C*, 72(1965): 21.

Hamilton, A., Aad, G., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J., Abdelalim, A.A. and Abdesselam, A.A.A., et al. 2012. Search for diphoton events with large missing transverse momentum in 1 fb<sup>-1</sup> of 7 TeV proton-proton collision data with the ATLAS detector. *Physics Letters B*, 710: 18.

Hamilton, A., Aad, G., Abajyan, T., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J. and Abdel Khalek, S.A.K., et al. 2012. Search for diphoton events with large missing transverse momentum in 5 fb<sup>-1</sup> of 7 TeV proton-proton collision data with the ATLAS detector. *Physics Letters B*, 718: 18.

Hamilton, A., Aad, G., Abajyan, T., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J. and Abdel Khalek, S.A.K., et al. 2012. Search for direct top squark pair production in final states with one isolated lepton, jets and missing transverse momentum in  $s^{(1/2)} = 7$  TeV pp collisions using 4.7 fb<sup>-1</sup> of ATLAS data. *Physical Review Letters*, 109(211803): 18.

Hamilton, A., Aad, G., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J., Abdesselam, A.A.A. and Abdelalim, A.A., et al. 2012. Search for displaced vertices arising from decays of new heavy particles in 7 TeV pp collisions at ATLAS. *Physics Letters B*, 707: 18.

Hamilton, A., Aad, G., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J., Abdel Khalek, S.A.K. and Abdelalim, A.A., et al. 2012. Search for events with large missing transverse momentum, jets, and at least two tau leptons in 7 TeV proton-proton collision data with the ATLAS detector. *Physics Letters B*, 714: 16.

Hamilton, A., Aad, G., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J., Abdelalim, A.A. and Abidinov, O., et al. 2012. Search for excited leptons in proton-proton collisions at  $s = 7$  TeV with the ATLAS detector. *Physical Review D*, 85: 23.

Hamilton, A., Aad, G., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J., Abdelalim, A.A. and Abdesselam, A.A.A., et al. 2012. Search for extra dimensions using diphoton events in 7 TeV proton-proton collisions with the ATLAS detector. *Physics Letters B*, 710: 18.

Hamilton, A., Aad, G., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J., Abdelalim, A.A. and Abdesselam, A.A.A., et al. 2012. Search for extra dimensions using diphoton events in 7 TeV proton-proton collisions with the ATLAS detector. *Physics Letters B*, 710: 18

Hamilton, A., Aad, G., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J., Abdelalim, A.A. and Abdesselam, A.A.A., et al. 2012. Search for fermiophobic Higgs boson in the diphoton decay channel with the ATLAS detector. *European Physical Journal C*, 72: 24.

Hamilton, A., Aad, G., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J., Abdelalim, A.A. and Abdesselam, A.A.A., et al. 2012. Search for first generation scalarleptoquarks in pp collisions at  $s^{(1/2)} = 7$  TeV with the ATLAS detector. *Physics Letters B*, 709: 18.

Hamilton, A., Aad, G., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J., Abdelalim, A.A. and Abdesselam, A.A.A., et al. 2012. Search for gluinos in events with two same-sign leptons, jets and missing transverse momentum with the ATLAS detector in pp collisions at  $s^{(1/2)} = 7$  TeV. *Physical Review Letters*, 108(241802): 19.

Hamilton, A., Aad, G., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J., Abdelalim, A.A. and Abdesselam, A.A.A., et al. 2012. Search for heavy neutrinos and right-handed W bosons in events with two leptons and jets in pp collisions at  $s^{(1/2)} = 7$  TeV with the ATLAS detector. *European Physical Journal C*, 72: 22.

Hamilton, A., Aad, G., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J., Abdel Khalek, S.A.K. and Abdelalim, A.A., et al. 2012. Search for heavy vector-like quarks coupling to light quarks in proton-proton collisions at  $s^{(1/2)} = 7$  TeV with the ATLAS detector. *Physics Letters B*, 712: 17.

Hamilton, A., Aad, G., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J., Abdelalim, A.A. and Abdel Khalek, S.A.K., et al. 2012. Search for high-mass resonances decaying to dilepton final states in pp collisions at  $s^{(1/2)}$  with the ATLAS detector. *Springer Tracts in Modern Physics*, 138: 45.

Hamilton, A., Aad, G., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J., Abdelalim, A.A. and Abdesselam, A.A.A., et al. 2012. Search for lepton flavour violation in the em continuum of with the ATLAS detector in  $s^{(1/2)} = 7$  TeV pp collision at LHC. *Physical Review C*, 72: 19.

Hamilton, A., Aad, G., Abajyan, T., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J. and Abdel Khalek, S.A.K., et al. 2012. Search for light scalar top-quark pair production in final states with two leptons with the ATLAS detector in  $s^{(1/2)} = 7$  TeV proton-proton collisions. *European Physical Journal C*, 72: 20.

Hamilton, A., Aad, G., Abajyan, T., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J. and Abdel Khalek, S.A.K., et al. 2012. Search for magnetic

- monopoles in  $s^{(1/2)} = 7$  TeV pp collisions with the ATLAS detector. *Physical Review Letters*, 109(261803): 18.
- Hamilton, A., Aad, G., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J., Abdelalim, A.A. and Abdesselam, A.A.A., et al. 2012. Search for new phenomena in tt events with large missing transverse momentum in proton-proton collisions at  $s^{(1/2)} = 7$  TeV with the ATLAS detector. *Physical Review Letters*, 108(041805): 18.
- Hamilton, A., Aad, G.A., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J., Abdelalim, A.A. and Abdesselam, A.A.A., et al. 2012. Search for pair production of heavy up-type quark decaying to a W boson and a b quark in the lepton + jets channel with the ATLAS detector. *Physical Review C*, 108: 18
- Hamilton, A., Aad, G., Abajyan, T., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J. and Abdel Khalek, S.A.K., et al. 2012. Search for pair production of massive particles decaying into three quarks with the ATLAS detector in  $s^{(1/2)} = 7$  TeV pp collisions at the LHC. *Journal of High Energy Physics*, 12(086): 41.
- Hamilton, A., Aad, G., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J., Abdelalim, A.A. and Abdesselam, A.A.A., et al. 2012. Search for pair-product heavy quarks decaying to Wq in the two-Lepton channel at  $s^{(1/2)} = 7$  TeV with the ATLAS detector. *Physical Review D*, 86: 24.
- Hamilton, A., Aad, G., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J., Abdesselam, A.A.A. and Abidinov, O., et al. 2012. Search for production of resonant states in the photon-jet mass distribution using pp collisions at  $s^{(1/2)} = 7$  TeV collected by the ATLAS detector. *Physical Review Letters*, 108(211802): 18.
- Hamilton, A., Aad, G., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J., Abdelalim, A.A. and Abdesselam, A.A.A., et al. 2012. Search for resonant WZ production in the  $WZ \rightarrow l\nu VV$  channel in  $s^{(1/2)} = 7$  TeV pp collision with ATLAS detector. *Physical Review D*, 85: 21.
- Hamilton, A., Aad, G., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J., Abdelalim, A.A. and Abdesselam, A.A.A., et al. 2012. Search for scalar bottom quark pair production with the ATLAS detector in pp collisions at  $s^{(1/2)} = 7$  TeV. *Physical Review Letters*, PRL 108(181802): 18.
- Hamilton, A., Aad, G., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J., Abdelalim, A.A. and Abdesselam, A.A.A., et al. 2012. Search for scalar top quark pair production in natural gauge mediated supersymmetry model with the ATLAS detector in pp collisions at  $s^{(1/2)} = 7$  TeV. *Physics Letters B*, 715: 16.
- Hamilton, A., Aad, G., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J., Abdesselam, A.A.A. and Abdelalim, A.A., et al. 2012. Search for second generation scalar leptiquarks in pp collision at  $s^{(1/2)} = 7$  TeV with the ATLAS detector. *Physical Review C*, 72: 21.
- Hamilton, A., Aad, G., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J., Abdelalim, A.A. and Abdesselam, A.A.A., et al. 2012. Search for squarks and gluinos using final states with jets and missing transverse momentum with the ATLAS detector in  $s^{(1/2)} = 7$  TeV proton-proton collisions. *Physics Letters B*, 710: 18.
- Hamilton, A., Aad, G., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J., Abdelalim, A.A. and Abdel Khalek, S.A.K., et al. 2012. Search for standard model Higgs Boson in the mass range 200-600 GeV in the  $H \rightarrow ZZ \rightarrow l-l q-q$  decay with the ATLAS detector. *Physics Letters B*, 717: 20.
- Hamilton, A., Aad, G., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J., Abdelalim, A.A. and Abdesselam, A.A.A., et al. 2012. Search for supersymmetry in final states with jets, missing transverse momentum and one isolated lepton in  $s^{(1/2)} = 7$  TeV pp collision using 1 fb<sup>-1</sup> of ATLAS data. *Physical Review D*, 85: 30.
- Hamilton, A., Aad, G., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J., Abdel Khalek, S.A.K. and Abdelalim, A.A., et al. 2012. Search for supersymmetry with jets, missing transverse momentum and at least one hadronically decayed t lepton in proton-proton collisions at  $s^{(1/2)} = 7$  TeV with the ATLAS detector. *Physics Letters B*, 714: 17.
- Hamilton, A., Aad, G., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J., Abdel Khalek, S.A.K. and Abdelalim, A.A., et al. 2012. Search for supersymmetry in pp collisions at  $s^{(1/2)} = 7$  TeV in final states with missing transverse momentum and b-jets with the ATLAS detector. *Physics Letters B*, 85: 29.
- Hamilton, A., Aad, G., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J., Abdelalim, A.A. and Abdesselam, A.A.A., et al. 2012. Search for the doubly charged Higgs bosons in like-sign dilepton final state at  $s^{(1/2)} = 7$  TeV with the ATLAS detector. *Physical Review C*, 72: 18.
- Hamilton, A., Aad, G., Abdallah, J., Abdelalim, A.A., Abdesselam, A.A.A. and Abidinov, O., et al. 2012. Search for the Higgs boson in the  $H \rightarrow WW^{(*)} l + \nu l - \nu \text{decay}$  channel in pp Collisions at  $s^{(1/2)} = 7$  TeV with the ATLAS detector. *Physical Review Letters*, PRL 108(111802): 19.
- Hamilton, A., Aad, G., Abajyan, T., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J. and Abdel Khalek, S.A.K., et al. 2012. Search for the Higgs boson in the  $H \rightarrow WW \rightarrow l\nu j j$  decay channel at  $s = 7$  TeV with the ATLAS detector. *Physics Letters B*, 718: 19.
- Hamilton, A., Aad, G., Abajyan, T., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J. and Abdel Khalek, S.A.K., et al. 2012. Search for the Higgs boson in the  $H \rightarrow WW \rightarrow l\nu j j$  decay channel at  $s = 7$  TeV with the ATLAS detector. *Physics Letters B*, 718: 20.

- Hamilton, A., Aad, G., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J., Abdel Khalek, S.A.K. and Abdelalim, A.A. 2012. Search for the standard model Higgs boson in the decay channel  $H \rightarrow ZZ^*(*) \rightarrow 4l$  with  $4.8\text{fb}^{-1}$  of pp collision data at  $s^{(1/2)} = 7$  TeV with ATLAS. *Physics Letters B*, 710: 19.
- Hamilton, A., Aad, G., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J., Abdel Khalek, S.A.K. and Abdelalim, A.A., et al. 2012. Search for the standard model Higgs boson in the diphoton decay channel with  $4.9\text{fb}^{-1}$  of pp collision data at  $s^{(1/2)} = 7$  TeV with ATLAS. *Physical Review Letters*, prl 108(111803): 19.
- Hamilton, A., Aad, G., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J., Abdelalim, A.A. and Abdesselam, A.A.A., et al. 2012. Search for the standard model Higgs boson in the  $H \rightarrow WW^{(*)} \rightarrow l\nu l\nu$  decay with  $4.7\text{fb}^{-1}$  of ATLAS data at  $s^{(1/2)} = 7$  TeV. *Physics Letters B*, 716: 19.
- Hamilton, A., Aad, G., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J., Abdelalim, A.A. and Abdel Khalek, S.A.K., et al. 2012. Search for the standard model Higgs boson produced in association with a vector boson and decaying to a b-quark pair with the ATLAS detector. *Physics Letters B*, 718: 21.
- Hamilton, A., Aad, G., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J., Abdelalim, A.A. and Abdesselam, A.A.A., et al. 2012. Search for the standard model Higgs boson produced in association with a vector boson and decaying to b-quark pair with the ATLAS detector. *Physics Letters B*, 718: 21.
- Hamilton, A., Aad, G., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J., Abdelalim, A.A. and Abdel Khalek, S.A.K., et al. 2012. Search for top and bottom squarks from gluino pair production to final states with missing transverse energy and at least three b-jets with the ATLAS detector. *European Physical Journal C*, 72: 19.
- Hamilton, A., Aad, G., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J., Abdelalim, A.A. and Abdesselam, A.A.A., et al. 2012. Searches for supersymmetry with the ATLAS detector using final states with two leptons and missing transverse momentum in  $s^{(1/2)} = 7$  TeV proton-proton collisions. *Physics Letters B*, 709: 20.
- Hamilton, A., Aad, G., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J., Abdesselam, A.A.A. and Abdelalim, A.A., et al. 2012. Study of jets produced in association with a W boson in pp collisions at  $s = 7$  TeV with the ATLAS detector. *Physical Review D*, 85: 40.
- Hamilton, A., Aad, G., Abbott, B., Abdallah, J., Abdel Khalek, S.A.K. and Abdelalim, A.A., et al. 2012. Underlying event characteristics and their dependence on jet size of charged-particle jet events in pp collisions at  $s^{(1/2)} = 7$  TeV with the ATLAS detector. *Physical Review D*, 86: 34.
- Ibrahim, T.T., Perez, S.M., Wyngaardt, S.M., Buck, B. and Merchant, A, et al. 2012. Hybrid potential analysis of exotic clustering in heavy nuclei. *Physical Review C*, 85:044313.
- Jonah, E., Britton, D.T., Beaucage, G., Rai, D., Beaucage, G., Magunje, B., Ilavsky, J., Scriba, M.R. and Harting, M., et al. 2012. Topological investigation of electronic silicon nanoparticulate aggregates using ultra-small-angle x-ray scattering. *Journal of Nanoparticle Research*, 14(1249): 10.
- Loewe, M., Falomir, H., Gamboa, J., Fernandez-Mendez, F. and Vega, J., et al. 2012. Noncommutativity in (2+1)-dimensions and the Lorentz group. *Physical Review D*, 86: 105035.
- Mackin, D., Peterson, S., Beddar, S. and Polf, J.C., et al. 2012. Evaluation of a stochastic reconstruction algorithm for use in Compton camera imaging and beam range verification from secondary gamma emission during proton therapy. *Physics in Medicine and Biology*, 57: 3537-3553.
- Msimanga, M., Pineda-Vargas, C.A., Comrie, C.M. and Murray, S., et al. 2012. Heavy ion energy loss straggling data from time of flight stopping force measurements. *Nuclear Instruments & Methods in Physics Research Section B-Beam Interactions with Materials and Atoms*, B(273): 4.
- Peshier, A. 2012. Turning on the charm. *Nuclear Physics A*, 888: 7-22.
- Rai, D.K., Beaucage, G., Jonah, E., Britton, D.T., Sukumaran, S., Chopra, S., Gonfa, G. and Harting, M., et al. 2012. Quantitative investigations of aggregate systems. *Journal of Chemical Physics*, 137: 044311.
- Roux, D.G., Henninger, K.R., Bark, R.A., Bvumbi, S., Gueorguieva-Lawrie, E., Lawrie, J., Mullins, S., Murray, S., Ntshangase, S., Masiteng, L. and Shirinda, O., et al. 2012. In-beam spectroscopy of  $^{72}\text{Ge}$ . *European Physical Journal A*, 48(7): 1-14.
- Weigert, H.W.G., Kuokkanen, J. and Rummukainen, K. et al. 2012. HERA-data in the light of small x evolution with state of the art NLO input. *Nuclear Physics A*, 875: 64.
- Wootton, L.S., Polf, J.C., Peterson, S., Wilkinson, J., Rozner, M.A., Balter, P.A. and Beddar, S. et al. 2012. Proton dose perturbations caused by high-voltage leads from implanted cardioverter defibrillators. *Journal of Applied Clinical Medical Physics*, 13(4): 13-21.
- Zimmer, O., Dominguez, C.A., Falomir, H. and Loewe, M., et al. 2012. Observability of an induced electric dipole moment of the neutron from nonlinear QED. *Physical Review D*, 85(013004): 12.

## Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings

Bbosa, L.S., Govender, I., Mainza, A.N., Powell, M.S. and Plint, N. 2012. Comparing power draw predictions in experimental scale tumbling mills using PEPT and DEM. Conference Proceedings XXVI International Mineral Processing Congress - IMPC 2012, 24-28 September 2012, New Delhi, India. India: Technowrites Pvt Ltd. ISBN 8190171437.

Bickell, M., Buffler, A. and Govender, I. 2012. A fully 4D mesh parameterisation PET image reconstruction algorithm for list-mode data. In M.G Bickell, A. Buffler and I. Govender (eds), Proceedings of Nuclear Science Symposium and Medical Imaging Conference (NSS/MIC), 2011, IEEE, 23-19 October, Valencia, Spain. IEEE Xplore. ISSN 10823654.

Govender, I., Richter, M., Tupper, G.B. and Mainza, A.N. 2012. Granular flow modelling in tumbling mills. Conference Proceedings XXVI International Mineral Processing Congress - IMPC 2012, 24-28 September 2012, New Delhi, India. India: Technowrites Pvt Ltd. ISBN 8190171437.

Horowitz, W.A. 2012. Testing pQCD and AdS/CFT energy loss at RHIC and LHC. In SG Steadman, G.S.F. Stephans and F.E. Taylor (eds), 19th Particles and Nuclei International Conference (PANIC11). AIP Conference Proceedings, 24-29 July 2011, MIT, Cambridge, US. US: American Institute of Physics. ISBN 9780735410367.

Mannl, U., Magunje, B., van den Berg, C., Britton, D.T. and Harting, M. 2012. Electronic devices based on printed silicon nanoparticles. Proceedings of the International Conference Nanomaterials: Applications and Properties (NAP-2012), 17-22 September 2012, Alushta, the Crimea, Ukraine. Ukraine: Sumy State University. ISSN 23041862.

Ngoepe, N., Mainza, A., Govender, I., Bradshaw, D.J., Morrison, A. and Parker, D.I. 2012. Tracking the motion of particle-bubble aggregates in flotation using pept. Conference Proceedings XXVI International Mineral Processing Congress - IMPC 2012, 24-28 September 2012, New Delhi, India. India: Technowrites Pvt Ltd. ISBN 8190171437.

Scriba, M.R., Britton, D.T. and Harting, M. 2012. Hot wire and spark pyrolysis as simple new routes to silicon nanoparticle synthesis. In S. Mathur and S.S. Ray (eds), Proceedings of Nanostructured Materials and Nanotechnology VI. 36th International Conference on Advanced Ceramics and Composites, 22-27 January 2012, Daytona Beach, Florida, USA. USA: John Wiley & Sons Inc. ISBN 9781118205976.

## Patents

Britton, D.T. and Haerting, M. 2012. Assembling and Packaging a Discrete Electronic Component. Registered in: Cape Town. WIPO. Date registered: 22/03/2012. WO 2012/035493 A1.

Britton, D.T. and Haerting, M. 2012. Inkjet Printing of Nanoparticulate Functional Inks. Registered in: Cape Town. European Patent Office. Date registered: 08/08/2012. EP 2 285 574 B1.

Britton, D.T. and Haerting, M. 2012. Method of Producing Stable Oxygen Terminated Semiconduction Nanoparticles. Registered in: Cape Town. United States Patent. Date registered: 26/01/2012. US 2012/0018551 A1.

Britton, D.T. and Haerting, M. 2012. Printed Temperature Sensor. Registered in: Cape Town. WIPO. Date registered: 22/03/2012. WO 2012/035494 A1.

Britton, D.T. and Haerting, M. 2012. Semiconducting Nanoparticles with Surface Modification. Registered in: Cape Town. United States Patent. Date registered: 15/01/2013. US 8 354 662 B2.

Britton, D.T. and Harting, M. 2012. Thick Film Semi-Conducting Inks. Registered in: Cape Town. Chinese Patent Office. Date registered: 18/04/2012. CN101346441 B.

Britton, D.T. and Harting, M. 2012. Thin Film Semi-Conducting Device. Registered in: Cape Town. Japanese Patent Office. Date registered: 09/08/2012. P2012-151480A.

## Department of Statistical Sciences

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR CHRISTIEN THIART

### Departmental Profile

Statistical sciences are defined to include the traditional concepts of statistics as well as allied areas such as operation management research and decision modeling. The department is located academically in both the Faculties of Science and Commerce. Research within the department covers econometrics and financial modeling, biodiversity modelling, mathematical and theoretical statistics, operational research, reliability and geostatistics.

## Departmental Statistics

### Permanent and long-term contract staff

Professors	3
Associate Professors	3
Senior Lecturers	7
Lecturers	6
Emeritus Professor	3
Emeritus Associate Professor	1
Scientific Officer	1
Administrative and Clerical Staff	6
Total	29

### Students

Doctoral	10
Master's	18
Postgraduate service courses	89
Honours	21
Undergraduate	4076
Total	4214

## Research Fields and Staff

### Permanent staff

#### PROFESSOR GRAHAM BARR

Econometrics and economic forecasting; financial modeling; problem gambling analysis.

#### PROFESSOR DAVE BRADFIELD

Financial modelling.

#### PROFESSOR TIM DUNNE

Generalized linear models; statistical methods in education and psychology.

#### EMERITUS PROFESSOR RENKUAN GUO

Reliability and quality; imprecise spatial analysis.

#### EMERITUS PROFESSOR LINDA HAINES

Optimal experimental design; extreme value theory; modelling count data; time series.

#### EMERITUS PROFESSOR THEODOR STEWART

Multicriteria decision analysis and multiobjective optimization; resource allocation and management.

#### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR CHRISTIEN THIART

Head of Department; GIS and spatial modeling; mixed linear models.

#### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR FRANCESCA LITTLE

Statistical modeling; Biostatistic; longitudinal Data analysis; Analysis of Causality; Analysis of time to event.

#### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR SUGNET LUBBE

Multivariate statistics; Graphical displays; Biplots.

#### EMERITUS ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR JUNE JURITZ

Biostatistics, hierarchical generalised mixed models.

#### DR BIRGIT ERNI

Senior Lecturer; environmetrics; biometrics; generalized linear models; spatial statistics.

#### DR JUWA NYIRENDA

Senior Lecturer; operations research; management studies; simulation and Heuristics.

#### DR LEANNE SCOTT

Senior Lecturer; decision analysis; statistical methods in the social sciences and local government; operations research in developing countries.

#### MR KARL STIELAU

Senior Lecturer; sampling, ecological statistics and probability models.

#### DR IAN DURBACH

Senior Lecturer; decision analysis; risk and uncertainty.

#### DR FREEDOM GUMEDZE

Senior Lecturer; biostatistics; mixed linear models; longitudinal data analysis; survival analysis.

#### DR MELVIN VARUGHESE

Senior Lecturer; ecological modelling, statistical analysis of cosmological data; diffusion processes.

#### MR ALLAN CLARK

Lecturer; Bayesian analysis; Extreme value theory; Econometric modelling

#### MR GREG DISTILLER

Lecturer; biostatistics; statistical ecology.

#### DR MIGUEL LACERDA

Lecturer; bioinformatics; stochastic processes.

#### MS SHEETAL SILAL

Lecturer; Mathematical modeling of infectious disease; public health.

#### MR DOMINIQUE KATSHUNGA

Lecturer; Professional teacher; multivariate analysis; financial modelling.

**MS HANNAH KROON**

Lecturer; Professional teacher.

**Contact Details**

Postal address: Department of Statistical Sciences,  
University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701

Telephone: +27 21 650 3219

Fax: +27 21 650 4773

Web: <http://www.uct.ac.za/depts/stats/>

UCT General enquiries: +27 21 650 9111

UCT web: <http://www.uct.ac.za>

**Research output****Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals**

Altwegg, R., Broms, K., Erni, B., Barnard, P., Midgley, G.F. and Underhill, L.G. 2012. Novel methods reveal shifts in migration phenology of barn swallows in South Africa. *Proceedings of the Royal Society B-Biological Sciences*, 279: 1485-1490.

Beach, R.A., Wilkinson, K., Gumedze, F.N. and Khumalo, N. 2012. Baseline sebum IL-1 is higher than expected in afro-textured hair: a risk factor for hair loss? *Journal of Cosmetic Dermatology*, 11: 9-16.

Beach, R.A., Wilkinson, K., Gumedze, F.N. and Khumalo, N.P. 2012. Sebum transforming growth factor B1 induced by hair products. *Archives of Dermatology*, 148(6): 764-766.

Distiller, G., Altwegg, R., Crawford, R., Klages, N.T.W. and Barham, B. 2012. Factors affecting adult survival and inter-colony movement at the three South African colonies of Cape gannet. *Marine Ecology-Progress Series*, 461: 245-255.

Dunne, T.T., Long, C., Craig, T.S. and Venter, E. 2012. Meeting the requirements of both classroom-based and systemic assessment of mathematics proficiency: the potential of Rasch measurement theory. *Pythagoras*, 33(3): 19.

Durbach, I.N. and Stewart, T.J. 2012. A comparison of simplified value function approaches for treating uncertainty in multi-criteria decision analysis. *Omega-International Journal of Management Science*, 40: 456-464.

Durbach, I.N. 2012. An empirical test of the evidential reasoning approach's synthesis axioms. *Expert Systems with Applications*, 39: 11048-11054.

Durbach, I.N. and Stewart, T.J. 2012. Modeling uncertainty in multi-criteria decision analysis. *European Journal of Operational Research*, 223: 15.

Guo, R., Cui, Y. and Guo, D. 2012. Uncertainty statistics. *Journal of Uncertain Systems*, 6(3): 12.

Hlozek, R., Kunz, M., Bassett, B.A., Smith, M., Newling, J., Varughese, M., Kessler, R., Bernstein, J.P., Campbell, H., Dilday, B., Falck, B., Frieman, J., Kuhlmann, S., Lampeitl, H., Marriner, J., Nichol, R.C., Riess, A.G., Sako, M. and Schneider, D. 2012. Photometric supernova cosmology with beams and sdss-11. *Astrophysical Journal*, 752: 79.

Kabera, G.M., Haines, L.M. and Ndlovu, P. 2012. A note on the construction of locally D- and Ds-optimal designs for the binary logistic model with several explanatory variables. *Statistics & Probability Letters*, 82: 865-870.

Khumalo, N. and Gumedze, F.N. 2012. The adapted classification of male pattern hair loss improves reliability. *Dermatology*, 225(2): 110-114.

Khumalo, N. and Gumedze, F.N. 2012. Traction: risk factor or coincidence in central centrifugal cicatricial alopecia? *British Journal of Dermatology*, 167(5): 1191-1193.

London, L., Beseler, C., Bouchard, M.F., Bellinger, D., Colosio, C., Grandjean, P., Harari, R., Kootbodien, T., Kromhout, H., Little, F., Meijster, T., Moretto, A., Rohlman, D.S. and Stallones, L. 2012. Neurobehavioral and neurodevelopmental effects of pesticide exposures. *Neurotoxicology*, 33: 887-896.

Moshabela, M., Schneider, H., Silal, S.P. and Cleary, S. 2012. Factors associated with patterns of plural healthcare utilization among patients taking antiretroviral therapy in rural and urban South Africa: a cross-sectional study. *BMC Health Services Research*, 12: 1-12.

Mustart, P.J., Rebelo, A.G., Juritz, J.M. and Cowling, M. 2012. Wide variation in post-emergence desiccation tolerance of seedlings of fynbos proteoid shrubs. *South African Journal of Botany*, 80: 110-117.

Newling, J., Bassett, B.A., Hlozek, R., Kunz, M., Smith, M. and Varughese, M. 2012. Parameter estimation with Bayesian estimation applied to multiple species in the presence of biases and correlations. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*, 421: 913-925.

Peter, J., Theron, G., Van Zyl Smit, R., Haripersad, A., Mottay, L., Kraus, S., Binder, A.B., Meldau, R., Hardy, A. and Dheda, K. 2012. Diagnostic accuracy of a urine lipoarabinomannan strip-test for TB detection in HIV-Infected hospitalised patients. *European Respiratory Journal*, 40(5): 1211-1220.

Roberts, L., Passmore, J., Mlisana, K., Williamson, C., Little, F., Bebell, L.M., Walzl, G., Abrahams, M.H., Woodman, Z.L.,

Abdool Karim, Q. and Abdool Karim, S. 2012. Genital tract inflammation during early HIV-1infection predicts higher plasma viral load setpoint in women. *Journal of Infectious Diseases*, 205: 194-203.

Sharp, C., Barr, G.D.I., Ross, D.A., Bhimani, R., Ha, C. and Vuchinich, R. 2012. Social discounting and externalizing behavior problems in boys. *Journal of Behavioral Decision Making*, 25(3): 239-247.

Silal, S.P., Penn-Kekana, L., Harris, B., Birch, S. and McIntyre, D.E. 2012. Exploring inequalities in access to and use of maternal health services in South Africa. *BMC Health Services Research*, 12: 12.

Scriba, T.J., Tameris, M.D., Smit, E., Van der Merwe, L., Hughes, J., Kadira, B., Mauff, K.A.L., Moyo, S., Brittain, N., Lawrie, A., Mulenga, H., de Kock, M., Makhethhe, L., van Rensburg, J.E., Gelderbloem, S., Veldsman, A., Hatherill, M., Geldenhuys, H.D., Hill, A.V.S., Hawkrigde, A.J., Hussey, G.D., Hanekom, W.A., McShane, H. and Mahomed, H. 2012. A phase IIA trial of the new tuberculosis vaccine, MVA85A, in HIV- and/or mycobacterium tuberculosis-infected adults. *American Journal of Respiratory and Critical Care Medicine*, 185(7): 769-778.

### Master's degrees (by research)

Anyogu, A. 2012. The use of problem structuring methods to explore the functioning and management of a selected NGO. Master's. Supervised by Scott, L.

Cecchini, L. 2012. Robben Island penguin pressure model: A decision support tool for an ecosystems approach to fisheries management. Master's. Supervised by Scott, L.

Gavine, L. 2012. The use of environmental damage schedules and conjoint analysis in environmental valuation and decision making. Master's. Supervised by Stewart, T.

Timm, A. 2012. An investigation of multidimensional scaling with an emphasis on the development of an R based graphical user interface for performing multidimensional scaling procedures. Master's. Supervised by Lubbe, S.

## Department of Zoology

(Including the FitzPatrick Institute, DST/NRF Centre of Excellence, the Marine Research Institute and the Animal Demography Unit)

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: PROFESSOR ANUSUYA CHINSAMY-TURAN

### Department Profile

The Zoology Department houses the Marine Biology Research Centre (MBRC), the Percy FitzPatrick Institute, DST/NRF Centre of Excellence (PFIAO); the Freshwater Research Unit (FRU) and the Animal Demography Unit (ADU). Other smaller cogent groups co-ordinate research on mammals, palaeobiology, entomology and physiology. The Department hosts South African Research Chairs in Evolution and Systematics and in Marine Ecology and Fisheries. The Department has a large postgraduate school of some 173 master's and doctoral students and a significant portion of the research publications produced by UCT originate from Zoology.

Research interests of the MBRC include fisheries and coastal zone management, rocky shore ecology, seaweed and invertebrate biodiversity and systematics, the biology of the Benguela upwelling ecosystem, and biogeochemical cycles of the ocean, particularly of carbon and nitrogen, and how such cycles may be impacted by climate change. The PFIAO remains primarily involved in avian research, coupled with a strong emphasis on conservation biology. Research in the FRU focuses on the ecology of freshwater ecosystems, and on the conservation and management of rivers and wetlands. The Animal Demography Unit focuses on statistical ecology, with two strands of activities: a series of monitoring projects for birds, butterflies and reptiles, and a cohort of postgraduate students with statistics-rich research projects relating to various aspects of population dynamics. Other research in the department is centred around: the behaviour, ecology, physiology, systematics and evolutionary biology of a variety of small mammals (mole rats, golden moles, rodents, bats), seals and primates; palaeobiology and osteohistology, including factors that affect bone depositional rates in modern birds and reptiles and the biological signals recorded in fossil bones of non-mammalian therapsids, mammals, dinosaurs and other archosaurs; the systematics and biogeography of insects and insect ecology in arid ecosystems; biological control, especially the use of herbivorous insects to curb the seeding capacity and invasiveness of problematic Australian acacia species; and physiological studies on



how small peptide hormones produced in nerve cells regulate energy metabolism, growth, development and reproduction in insects and crustaceans and how astaxanthin and chitin can be used in an economically viable way to deal with so-called waste products of the rock lobster industry.

## Departmental Statistics

### Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff

Professors	7
Associate Professors	9
Senior Lecturers	2
Lecturers	4
Research Staff	16
Library Manager	1
Technical Support Staff	4
Scientific Officers	5
Administrative and Clerical Staff	5
Laboratory Assistants	1
Total	54

### Honorary Staff

Research Associates	34
Emeritus Professors	4
Emeritus Associate Professors	3
Professors	4
Total	45
Contract staff	16

### Students

Postdoctoral	38
Doctoral	69
Master's	104
Honours	16
Undergraduate	560
Total	787

## Research Fields and Staff

### Permanent Academic Staff

#### PROFESSOR ANUSUYA CHINSAMY-TURAN

Head of Department. Palaeobiologist. Undertakes comparative bone and teeth histology of extant and extinct vertebrates (such as dinosaurs, Mesozoic birds, pterosaurs, nonmammalian therapsids, as well as, more recent Pliocene vertebrates).

#### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR COLIN ATTWOOD

Marine protected areas; line fish population ecology.

#### DR JACQUI BISHOP

Lecturer. Evolutionary biology and conservation genetics.

#### DR GARY BRONNER

Senior Lecturer; systematics, ecology and conservation biology of African small mammals, with emphasis on endemic and threatened golden moles; Scientific Editor: African Zoology

#### PROFESSOR CHARLES GRIFFITHS

Director of the Marine Biology Research Centre; aquatic invasive alien species; biodiversity and endemism patterns of African marine fauna; coastal marine ecology; amphipod taxonomy

#### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR JOHN HOFFMANN

Integrating biological control into the management of alien invasive weeds in South Africa

#### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR DAVID JACOBS

DST & NRF Research Chair in Animal Evolution and Systematics. Evolutionary biology; behavioural ecology, systematics and evolutionary development; bats and other mammals

#### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ASTRID JARRE

DST & NRF Research Chair in Marine Ecology & Fisheries. Ecosystem modeling: ecosystem approach to fisheries management, collaboration between social and natural scientists

#### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR MIKE LUCAS

Honorary Research Fellowship, National Oceanography Centre, Southampton, UK. UCT: biological oceanography; biogeochemical cycling; phytoplankton dynamics, carbon/nitrogen cycling and climate change. Research in the Benguela upwelling, North and South Atlantic and Southern Ocean ecosystems. South African Surface Ocean Lower Atmosphere Study (SOLAS) SSC

#### DR HEATHER MARCO

Lecturer; Neuropeptide purification/biochemistry; crustacean neuroendocrinology & physiology; insect neuroendocrinology; Convenor of second year Form and function (Ecophysiology) course. Alexander von Humboldt Foundation Research Fellow

#### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR COLEEN MOLONEY

Plankton ecology; ecosystem dynamics; fisheries ecology; ecological modelling.

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR JUSTIN O'RAIN**

Social mammals; behavioural ecology; vertebrate reproduction

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR MIKE PICKER**

Insect ecology; insect biodiversity

**DR DEENA PILLAY**

Lecturer; estuarine ecology; rocky-shore ecology; benthic ecology, biological interactions

**DR CECILE C. REED**

Lecturer; Aquatic Parasitology, freshwater ecology and conservation

**PROFESSOR LES UNDERHILL**

Director Animal Demography Unit. Interfaces statistics and biology, in applications of statistics in the biological sciences, particularly ornithology and ecology

**PROFESSOR GRAEME CUMMING**

Chair of Conservation Biology. Landscape ecology, conservation biology, community ecology, resilience and complex systems theory

**PROFESSOR TIM CROWE**

Evolution; systematics; gamebird management; sustainable utilization of wildlife

**PROFESSOR PHIL HOCKEY**

Director, Percy Fitzpatrick Institute of African Ornithology. Avian evolutionary biology; shorebirds; migration; community ecology; behaviour; ecology of rarity

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR PETER RYAN**

Seabird-fishery interactions; avian evolutionary biology; marine pollution; behavioural ecology; island conservation

**DR ARJUN AMAR**

Raptor research, Rarity & conservation of African birds

**Technical and Administrative Support Staff**

George du Plessis – Chief Technical Officer  
 Granville Faulmann – Workshop/Departmental Assistant  
 Phelisa Hans – Niven Library Assistant  
 Tania Celest Jansen – PFIAO CoE Senior Secretary  
 Natalie Jodamus – SAP Administrator  
 Margaret Koopman – Niven Library Manager  
 Shanaaz Manie – Administrative Officer  
 Meg Ledeboer – Administrative Officer  
 Petra Muller – Chief Technical Officer  
 Jo-Wayne Palmer – Senior Secretary  
 Soraya Abrahams – Senior Secretary

Liesl Phigeland – Senior Scientific Officer

Andrea Plos – Principal Technical Officer

Hilary Buchanan – Administrative Assistant

Anthea Links – Departmental Assistant

F A C Impson – Scientific Officer

C A Kleinjan – Scientific Officer

V C Moran – Scientific Officer

**R A NAVARRO – SCIENTIFIC OFFICER**

Chris Tobler – Principal Technical Officer

**Contract Research Staff****MR DOUG HAREBOTTLE**

SABAP2 Project Manager. Movement data for waterbirds in the African Eurasian flyway.

**MS FIONA IMPSON**

Development of insect agents for biological control of alien invasive plants.

**MS CARIEN KLEINJAN**

Evaluation of insect agents used for biological control of alien invasive plants.

**DR HEATHER MALAN**

Aquatic pollution; water quality; wetlands, sustainable urban drainage.

**DR DIETER OSCHADLEUS**

SAFRING Project Coordinator. African Weaver birds

**MRS DONELLA YOUNG**

CAR Project Coordinator. Coordinated Avifaunal Roadcounts; Long term monitoring of large terrestrial birds in agricultural landscapes

**MRS GILLY SMITH**

MBRC Research Officer

**MR OSCAR FRANK NOELS****MR MICHAEL BROOKS****MRS MARJA THEA WREN-SARGENT****RENE ALDREDO NAVARRO****SUSAN KUYPER****MR JACOBUS JAN CLAASEN****MS SHAAMIELAH DAVIDS****MR EMLYN RHYS**

**ROB LITTLE**

Manager, Centre of Excellence, Percy Fitzpatrick Institute of African Ornithology  
Behavioural ecology, population genetics, management and utilization of gamebirds

**MR DAVID NKOSI**

PFAIO Research Assistant

**MS KATE MEARES**

PFAIO Ground-Hornbill project manager

**Emeritus Professors****EMERITUS PROFESSOR GEORGE BRANCH**

Rocky-shore ecology; estuarine and lagoonal ecology; invertebrate fisheries management; fisheries policy; subsistence fisheries; impacts of diamond-mining; coastal ecology

**EMERITUS PROFESSOR GERD GÄDE**

Invertebrates; isolation and characterization of neuropeptides; intermediary metabolism; anaerobic metabolism; insect flight and its control by hormones; mode of action of invertebrate neuropeptide hormones; phylogeny; confirmation of expression of genome predicted neuropeptides by mass spectrometric methods; spectrometric methods; cloning of neuropeptide precursors and their cognate receptors

**EMERITUS PROFESSOR JOHN FIELD**

Director Marine Research Institute

**EMERITUS PROFESSOR W R SIEGFRIED**

Former Director of the Percy FitzPatrick Institute

**EMERITUS ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR BRYAN DAVIES**

River ecology; ecosystem processes; ecological effects of dams and rivers; wetland ecology

**EMERITUS ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR JENNY DAY**

Director of the Freshwater Research Unit; freshwater ecology; bioassessment; crustaceans; wetlands, particularly temporary and saline waters; conservation and management of inland water ecosystems; water chemistry and water quality

**EMERITUS ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR JENNIFER JARVIS**

Small and subterranean mammal ecophysiology and ethology

**Honorary Professors****PROFESSOR DAVID CUMMINGS**

Influence of land use policy and practice on biodiversity and resilience in social-ecological systems

**PROFESSOR LARRY HUTCHINGS**

Marine fisheries

**PROFESSOR R J M CRAWFORD**

Animal Demography Unit

**Honorary research associates****DR RES ALTWEGG**

Statistical ecology

**DR LARA ATKINSON****DR PAUL BARHAM**

Penguin survival

**DR R BARLOW****DR BARRY CLARK****DR ROB CRAWFORD**

Ecosystem approach to fisheries (as it relates to seabirds) and the conservation and suitable utilization of South Africa's seabirds

**DR A COCKROFT****DR MARIENNE DE VILLIERS**

SARCA Project Manager. Diversity and distribution of reptiles in South Africa, Lesotho and Swaziland.

**DR DEON DURHOLTZ**

Fish ageing, squid ageing, fisheries management

**DR D Y GHEBREHWET****DR DAVID GRÉMILLET**

Visiting Research Associate. Functional ecology of marine birds. Ecophysiology of marine birds facing global change; functional and evolutionary ecology; avian energetic; biotelemetry; impact of marine fisheries; polar ecosystems; Benguela upwelling ecosystem.

**DR H J HAWKINS****DR JENNY HUGGETT****DR ALAN KEMP**

Natural history, behavioral ecology and systematics of birds, especially hornbills, and diurnal and nocturnal raptors

DR SVEN KERWATH

DR R W LESLIE

EMERITUS PROFESSOR CLIFF MORAN

DR B PATERSON

DR GRANT PITCHER

DR JEAN-PAUL ROUX

Benguela system

DR T SAMAAI

DR CARL VAN DER LINGEN

Pelagic fish, fish feeding ecology, pelagic fisheries management

DR H VERHEYE

DR ROSS WANLESS

Seabird conservation; island restoration; invasive alien species; mitigation measures for avoiding seabird bycatch in fisheries; population biology and demography for conservation; seabird and insular ecology, remote tracking of seabirds at sea, marine protected areas and marine Important Bird Areas; genetics, taxonomy and conservation of the Aldabra Rail; conservation and ecological applications of stable light isotopes

DR INGRID WIESEL

DR TONY WILLIAMS

Seabird biology and conservation; the status and distribution of seabirds in Latin America; synanthropic ecology

DR P BARNARD

Birds & Environmental Change Partnership Programme, South African National Biodiversity Institute

DR A R RIDLEY

Cooperative Breeding and Sociality in Birds (including the Pied Babbler Research Project)

DR R SIMMONS

Raptor Research, Life History Strategies, Seabird Research, Climate Change Vulnerability and Adaptation

DR R M WANLESS

Seabird Conservation

DR J P ROUX

DR I WIESEL

DR A J WILLIAMS

## Postdoctoral Fellows

DR LAURA BLAMEY

Coastal and fisheries ecology

DR FLORENT BLED

Dynamic macroecology in conservation

DR RUTLEDGE BOYES

Rarity and Conservation of African parrots

DR T R COOK

Seabird Research

DR AURORE CANOVILLE

Palaeobiology of early tetrapods

DR SUSAN CUNNINGHAM

Sub-lethal Effects of Climate Change on Desert Birds

DR FITSUM GEBRESELISSIE

Integrated population modelling

DR KATRIN LUDYNIA

Namibian seabirds in the Benguela System

DR ROWAN MARTIN

Parrot biology and conservation

DR ANGELA MEAD

Marine biodiversity

DR HILKKA NDJAULA

Modeling marine fisheries

DR GRAEME OATLEY

Phylogenetics and biogeography of the African white-eyes

DR LORIEN PICHEGRU

Marine Protected Areas for seabird foraging effort

DR TIMOTHY REID

Island Conservation & Seabird Research

DR RICHARD SHERLEY

Seabird biology

**DR ANTJE STEINFURTH**

Factors influencing the ecology of the African Penguin

**DR KIRSTEN WIMBERGER**

Animal behaviour

**DR HENNING WINKER**

Assessment of Fish Stocks

**DR YAHKAT BARSHEP****DR ANNA BASTIAN****DR FLORENT HERVE BLED****DR RUTLEDGE STEPHEN BOYES****DR TIMOTHEE ROMAULD COOK****DR SUSAN JANE CUNNINGHAM****DR ALETTA DE VOS**

Spatial resilience of protected areas

**DR THOMAS PATRICK FLOWER**

Behavioural ecology

**DR GARETH PETER HEMPSON****DR TALI SONIA HOFFMAN****DR SOPHIE ANNE KOHLER****DR ALAN TRISTAM LEE**

Birds & Environmental Change

**DR KATRIN LUDYNIA****DR KRISTINE MACIEJEWSKI****DR THABISO MICHAEL MOKOTJOMELA****DR RALF HUBERTUS MULLERS**

Conservation of the Shoebill

**DR LORIEN CAROLINE PICHEGRU**

Seabird foraging ecology

**DR RAGNA REDELSTORFF****DR TIMOTHY ADAM REID**

Island Conservation & Seabird Research

**DR RICHARD BRIAN SHERLEY****DR ANTJE STEINFURTH****RESEARCH AFFILIATES****DR GEORDIE RACTLIFFE**

River and wetland impact assessment, management plans, rehabilitation and biomonitoring; Western Cape river systems; role of disturbance in invertebrate community structure

**DR HELEN DALLAS**

Water quality and bioassessment; development and validation of appropriate biomonitoring tools for river health monitoring, and aquatic biodiversity and conservation; development of the National River Health Program; development of national water quality guidelines for aquatic ecosystems; effects of temperature on aquatic ecosystems

**MS NANCY JOB**

Wetlands (delineation, functional assessment and rating, mitigation, law and policy), land-use and zoning review, analysis of aerial photography, GIS and mapping. Assessment and classification of streams

**MR DEAN OLLIS**

Testing, use and development of 'tools' for the assessment of freshwater ecosystems. Management of water resources, and the incorporation of ecological assessment in Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA)

**DR E G DAY****DR J M KING****P PASHNEE****DR P BLOOMER**

Project Manager, DST/NRF at the Percy FitzPatrick Institute, University of Pretoria

**DR R C K BOWIE**

Project Manager, DST/NRF at the Percy FitzPatrick Institute, University of California-Berkeley

**DR R COVAS**

Cooperative Breeding & Sociality in Birds (Sociable Weaver Research Project)

**DR A MCKECHNIE**

Project Manager, DST/NRF at the Percy FitzPatrick Institute, University of Pretoria

**DR A MILEWSKI**

Interactions between plants and megaherbivores

**DR M PINEIRO DE MELO**

Systematics and Biogeography

**DR P PISTORIUS**

Project Manager, DST/NRF at the Percy FitzPatrick Institute, NMMU

**DR C O'RYAN****DR L ROXBURGH**

Rarity and Conservation of African Birds

**DR C SPOTTISWOODE****Contact details**

Tel: +27 21 650 3603/4

Fax: +27 21 650 3301

E-mail: soraya.abrahams@uct.ac.za

Web: www.zoology.uct.ac.za

UCT General Enquiries: +27 21 650 9111

UCT web: <http://www.uct.ac.za>

**Research output****Edited books**

Chinsamy-Turan, A. (ed.) 2012. *The Forerunners of Mammals: Radiation, Histology, Biology*. 330pp. Bloomington, USA: Bloomington: Indiana University Press. ISBN 9780253356970.

**Chapters in books**

Botha-Brink, J., Abdala, F. and Chinsamy-Turan, A. 2012. The radiation and osteohistology of nonmammaliaform cynodonts. In A. Chinsamy-Turan (ed.), *Forerunners of Mammals: Radiation, Histology, Biology*, pp. 223-246. Bloomington, Indiana, USA: Indiana University Press. ISBN 9780253356970.

Chinsamy-Turan, A. and Ray, S. 2012. Bone histology of some Theriocephalians and Gorgonopsians, and evidence of bone degradation by fungi. In A. Chinsamy-Turan (ed.), *Forerunners of Mammals: Radiation, Histology, Biology*, pp. 199-221. Bloomington, Indiana, USA: Indiana University Press. ISBN 9780253356970.

Chinsamy-Turan, A. 2012. The microstructure of bones and teeth of nonmammalian therapsids. In A. Chinsamy-Turan (ed.), *Forerunners of Mammals: Radiation, Histology, Biology*, pp. 65-88. Bloomington, Indiana, USA: Indiana University Press. ISBN 9780253356970.

Cumming, G.S. 2012. The resilience of big river basins. In M. Fisher and S. Cook (eds), *Water, Food and Poverty in River Basins: Defining the Limits*, pp. 63-95. London, UK: Routledge (Taylor & Francis Group). ISBN 0415592070.

Hurum, J. and Chinsamy-Turan, A. 2012. The radiation, bone histology, and biology of early mammals. In A. Chinsamy-Turan (ed.), *Forerunners of Mammals: Radiation, Histology, Biology*, pp. 249-270. Bloomington Indiana, USA: Indiana University Press. ISBN 9780253356970.

Jasinowski, S. and Chinsamy-Turan, A. 2012. Biological inferences of the cranial microstructure of the dicynodonts *Oudenodon* and *Lystrosaurus*. In A. Chinsamy-Turan (ed.), *Forerunners of Mammals: Radiation, Histology, Biology*, pp. 149-176. Bloomington Indiana, USA: Indiana University Press. ISBN 9780253356970.

Langmore, N.E. and Spottiswoode, C.N. 2012. Host manipulation through visual trickery in avian brood parasites. In D.P. Hughes, J. Brodeur and F. Thomas (eds), *Host Manipulation by Parasites*, pp. 95-109. United Kingdom: Oxford University Press. ISBN 97801964224.

Ray, S., Botha-Brink, J. and Chinsamy-Turan, A. 2012. Dicynodont growth dynamics and lifestyle adaptations. In A. Chinsamy-Turan (ed.), *Forerunners of Mammals: Radiation, Histology, Biology*, pp. 121-146. Bloomington, Indiana, USA: Indiana University Press. ISBN 9780253356970.

Ropert-Coudert, J., Kato, A., Grémillet, D. and Crenner, F. 2012. Bio-logging: recording the ecophysiology and behaviour of animals moving freely in their environment. In J.-F. Le Galliard, J.-M. Guarini, and F. Gaill (eds), *Sensors for Ecology, Towards Integrated Knowledge of Ecosystems*, pp. 17-35. Paris: CNRS. ISBN 9782954168302.

Spottiswoode, C.N., Kilner, R.M. and Davies, N.B. 2012. Brood parasitism. In N.J. Royle, P.T. Smiseth, and M. Klliker (eds), *The Evolution of Parental Care*, pp. 226-239. United Kingdom: Oxford University Press. ISBN 9780199692583.

**Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals**

Abadi, F., Gimenez, O., Hans Jakober, H., Stauber, W., Arlettaz, R. and Schaub, M.M. 2012. Estimating the strength of density dependence in the presence of observation errors using integrated population models. *Ecological Modelling*, 242: 1-9.

Altwegg, R., Broms, K., Erni, B., Barnard, P., Midgley, G.F. and Underhill, L.G. 2012. Novel methods reveal shifts in migration phenology of barn swallows in South Africa. *Proceedings of the Royal Society B-Biological Sciences*, 279: 1485-1490.

- Amar, A., Court, I.R., Davison, M., Downing, S., Grimshaw, T., Pickford, T. and Raw, D. 2012. Linking nest histories, remotely sensed land use data and wildlife crime records to explore the impact of grouse moor management on peregrine falcon populations. *Biological Conservation*, 145: 86-94.
- Arendse, D. and Pitcher, G.C. 2012. Growth and survival of the South African scallop *Pecten sulcicostatus* in suspended culture. *African Journal of Marine Science*, 34(2): 181-186.
- Arlettaz, R., Maurer, M.L., Mosimann-Kampe, P., Nussle, S., Abadi, F., Braunisch, V. and Schaub, M. 2012. New vineyard cultivation practices create patchy ground vegetation, favouring Woodlarks. *Journal of Ornithology*, 153: 229-238.
- Buffington, M.L., Brady, S.G., Morita, S. and van Noort, S. 2012. Divergence estimates and early evolutionary history of Figitidae (Hymenoptera: Cynipoidea). *Systematic Entomology*, 37: 287-304.
- Babcock, R.C., EGLI, D.P. and Attwood, C.G. 2012. Incorporating behavioural variation in individual based simulation models of marine reserve effectiveness. *Environmental Conservation*, 39(3): 282-294.
- Barshep, Y., Meissner, T.W.J. and Underhill, L.G. 2012. Timing of migration of the Curlew sandpiper (*Calidris ferruginea*) through Poland in relation to Arctic breeding conditions. *Ornis Fennica*, 89: 120-129.
- Belnap, J., Ludwig, J.A., Wilcox, B.P., Betancourt, J.L., Dean, W.R.J., Hoffmann, B.D. and Milton, S. 2012. Introduced and invasive species in novel rangeland ecosystems: friends or foes? *Rangeland Ecology & Management*, 65: 569-578.
- Berkes, F., Doubleday, N.C. and Cumming, G.S. 2012. Aldo Leopold's land health from a resilience point of view: self-renewal capacity of social ecological systems. *Ecohealth*, 9: 278-287.
- Blamey, L. and Branch, G.M. 2012. Regime shift of a kelp-forest benthic community induced by an 'invasion' of the rock lobster *Jasus lalandi*. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology*, 420: 33-47.
- Blamey, L., Howard, J., Agenbag, K. and Jarre, A.C. 2012. Regime shifts in the southern Benguela shelf and inshore region. *Progress in Oceanography*, 106: 80-95.
- Bonnevie, B.T. and Oschadleus, H.D. 2012. Adaptations in primary wing moult of southern African viduidae and their hosts (Estrildidae). *Ostrich*, 83(2): 91-98.
- Braby, J., Braby, S.J., Braby, R.J. and Altwegg, R. 2012. Annual survival and breeding dispersal of a seabird adapted to a stable environment: implications for conservation. *Journal of Ornithology*, 153: 809-816.
- Bray, T.C., Bloomer, P., O'Riain, M.J. and Nigel C. Bennett, N.C. 2012. How attractive is the girl next door? An assessment of spatial mate acquisition and paternity in the solitary Cape dune mole-rat, *Bathyergus suillus*. *PLoS One*, 7(6): e39866.
- Buffington, M.L. and van Noort, S. 2012. Revision of the Afrotropical Oberthuerellinae (Cynipoidea, Liopteridae). *ZooKeys*, 202: 1-154.
- Bundy, A., Coll, M., Shannon, L. and Shin, Y.-J. 2012. Global assessments of the status of marine exploited ecosystems and their management: what more is needed? *Current Opinion in Environmental Sustainability*, 4: 292-299.
- Caers, J., Peeters, L., Janssen, T., De Haes, W., Gade, G. and Schoofs, L. 2012. Structure activity studies of *Drosophila* adipokinetic hormone (AKH) by a cellular expression system of dipteran AKH receptors. *General and Comparative Endocrinology*, 177: 332-337.
- Caron, A., Cumming, G.S., Mundava, J., Chiweshe, N., Mundy, P. and Garine-Wichatitsky, M. de. 2012. Report on a five-year avian influenza survey in the Manyame Catchment. *Honeyguide*, 58: 113-120.
- Caron, A., De Garine-Wichatitsky, M., Ndlovu, M. and Cumming, G.S. 2012. Linking avian communities and avian influenza ecology in southern Africa using epidemiological functional groups. *Veterinary Research*, 43: e73:1-11.
- Carvalho, L.G., Seymour, C., Nicolson, S. and Veldtman, R. 2012. Creating patches of native flowers facilitates crop pollination in large agricultural fields: mango as a case study. *Journal of Applied Ecology*, 49: 1373-1383.
- Cerda, I.A. and Chinsamy-Turan, A. 2012. Biological implications of the bone microstructure of the late cretaceous ornithomimid dinosaur *Gasparinisaura cincosaltensis*. *Journal of Vertebrate Paleontology*, 32(2): 355-368.
- Child, M., Flower, T. and Ridley, M. 2012. Investigating a link between bill morphology, foraging ecology and kleptoparasitic behaviour in the fork-tailed drongo. *Animal Behaviour*, 84: 1013-1022.
- Chinsamy-Turan, A., Tunoglu, C. and Thomas, D. 2012. Dental Microstructure and geochemistry of *Mosasaurus hoffmanni* (Squamata: Mosasauridae) from the late cretaceous of Turkey. *Bulletin de La Societe Geologique de France*, 183(2): 85-92.

- Chinsamy-Turan, A., Thomas, D., Tumarkin-Deratzian, A.R. and Fiorillo, A.R. 2012. Hadrosaurs were perennial polar residents. *Anatomical Record-Advances in Integrative Anatomy and Evolutionary Biology*, 295: 610-614.
- Chown, S., Lee, J.E., Hughes, K.A., Barnes, J., Barrett, P.J., Bergstrom, D.M., Convey, P., Cowan, D., Crosbie, K., Dyer, G., Frenot, Y., Grant, S.M., Herr, D., Kennicutt II, M.C., Lamers, M., Murray, A., Possingham, H.P., Reid, K., Riddle, M.J., Ryan, P.G., Sanson, L., Shaw, J.D., Sparrow, M.D., Summerhayes, C., Terauds, A. and Wall, D.H. 2012. Challenges to the future conservation of the Antarctic. *Science*, 337: 158-159.
- Clark, B.M. and Griffiths, C.L. 2012. Western pea crabs *Pinnixa occidentalis* Rathbun 1894 (Brachyura: Thoracotremata: Pinnotheroidea) invade Saldanha Bay, South Africa. *African Journal of Marine Science*, 34(1): 153-156.
- Cohen, C., Wakeling, J., Mandiwana-Neudani, T., Sande, E., Dranzoa, C., Crowe, T. and Bowie, R.C.K. 2012. Phylogenetic affinities of evolutionarily enigmatic African galliforms: the stone partridge *Ptilopachus petrosus* and *Nahans Francolin Francolinus nahani*, and support for their sister relationship with new world quails. *Ibis*, 154: 768-780.
- Cook, T., Hamann, M., Pichegru, L., Bonadonna, F., Grémillet, D. and Ryan, P.G. 2012. GPS and time-depth loggers reveal underwater foraging plasticity in a flying diver, the Cape cormorant. *Marine Biology*, 159: 3733-3742.
- Cook, T.R., Jewell, O.J.D., Chivell, W. and Bester, M.N. 2012. An albino Cape Cormorant *Phalacrocorax capensis*. *Marine Ornithology*, 40: 72-73.
- Cornille, A., Underhill, J., Cruaud, A., Hossaert-McKey, M., Johnson, S.D., Tolley, K.A., Kjellberg, F., van Noort, S. and Proffitt, M. 2012. Floral volatiles, pollinator sharing and diversification in the fig-wasp mutualism: insights from *Ficus natalensis*, and its two wasp pollinators (South Africa). *Proceedings of the Royal Society B-Biological Sciences*, 279: 1731-1739.
- Crawford, R.J.M., Dyer, B.M., D Geldenhuys, D., Makhado, A.B., Randall, R., Upfold, L., Visagie, J. and Waller, L. 2012. Trends in numbers of crowned cormorants in South Africa, with information on diet. *African Journal of Marine Science*, 34(3): 411-424.
- Crous, P.W., Shivas, R.G., Wingfield, M.J., Summerell, B.A., Rossman, A.Y., Alves, J.L., Adams, G.C., Barreto, R.W. and Ryan, P.G. 2012. Fungal Planet description sheets: 128-153. *Persoonia*, 29: 146-201.
- Cumming, G.S., Paxton, M., King, J. and Beuster, H. 2012. Foraging guild membership explains variation in waterbird responses to the hydrological regime of an arid-region flood-pulse river in Namibia. *Freshwater Biology*, 57: 1202-1213.
- Cumming, G.S. and Cornelis, D. 2012. Quantitative comparison and selection of home range metrics for telemetry data. *Diversity and Distributions*, 18: 1057-1065.
- Cumming, G.S., Southworth, J., Rondon, X.J. and Marsik, M. 2012. Spatial complexity in fragmenting Amazonian rainforests: do feedbacks from edge effects push forests towards an ecological threshold? *Ecological Complexity*, 11: 67-74.
- Cumming, G.S., Gaidet, N. and Ndlovu, M. 2012. Towards a unification of movement ecology and biogeography: conceptual framework and a case study on Afrotropical ducks. *Journal of Biogeography*, 39: 1401-1411.
- Cundill, G., Cumming, G.S., Biggs, D. and Fabricius, C. 2012. Soft Systems Thinking and Social Learning for Adaptive Management. *Conservation Biology*, 26:13-20.
- Currie, J.C., Sink, K.J., Le Noury, P. and Branch, G.M. 2012. Comparing fish communities in sanctuaries, partly protected areas and open-access reefs in south-east Africa. *African Journal of Marine Science*, 34(2): 269-281.
- Da Silva, J., Donaldson, J., Reeves, G. and Hedderon, T.A. 2012. Population genetics and conservation of critically small cycad populations: a case study of the Albany cycad, *Encephalartos latifrons* (Lehmann). *Biological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 105: 293-308.
- Dallas, H. and Rivers-Moore, N.A. 2012. Critical thermal maxima of aquatic macroinvertebrates: towards identifying bioindicators of thermal alteration. *Hydrobiologia*, 679: 61-76.
- Dallimer, M., Parnell, M., Bicknell, J.E. and Melo, M. 2012. The importance of novel and agricultural habitats for the avifauna of an oceanic island. *Journal for Nature Conservation*, 20: 191-199.
- Daly, M., Perissinotto, R., Laird, M.C., Dyer, D. and Todaro, A. 2012. Description and ecology of a new species of *Edwardsia* de Quatrefages, 1982 (Anthozoa, Actiniaria) from the St Lucia estuary, South Africa. *Marine Biology Research*, 8: 233-245.
- Dawson, J. and Griffiths, C.L. 2012. Revision of the crown crabs, genus *Hymenosoma* (Crustacea: Hymenosomatidae), of South Africa. *African Natural History*, 8: 16-29.
- Dean, W.R.J., Franke, U., Joseph, G., Gonçalves, F.M. Mills, M.S.L., Milton, S.J., Monadjem, A. and Oschadleus, H.D.



2012. Type specimens in the bird collection at Lubango, Angola. *Bulletin of the British Ornithologists' Club*, 132: 41-45.
- Dehnhard, N., Ludynia, K. and Almeida, A. 2012. A Royal penguin *Eudyptes Schlegeli* in the Falkland Islands? *Marine Ornithology*, 40: 95-98.
- Distiller, G., Altwegg, R., Crawford, R., Klages, N.T.W. and Barham, B. 2012. Factors affecting adult survival and inter-colony movement at the three South African colonies of Cape gannet. *Marine Ecology-Progress Series*, 461: 245-255.
- Djerns, M., Klass, K., Picker, M.D. and Dam Gaar D, J. 2012. Phylogeny of cockroaches (Insecta, Dictyoptera, Blattodea), with placement of aberrant taxa and exploration of out-group sampling. *Systematic Entomology*, 37: 65-83.
- Drewe, J.A., O'Riain, M.J., Beamish, E., Currie, H. and Parsons, S. 2012. Survey of infections transmissible between baboons and humans, Cape Town, South Africa. *Emerging Infectious Diseases*, 18(2): 298-301.
- Du Plessis, K., Martin, R.O., Hockey, P.A.R., Cunningham, S. and Ridley, M. 2012. The costs of keeping cool in a warming world: implications of high temperatures for foraging, thermoregulation and body condition of an arid-zone. *Global Change Biology*, 18: 3063-3070.
- Duckworth, G., Altwegg, R. and Harebottle, D.M. 2012. Demography and population ecology of the Hageda Ibis (*Bostrychia hagedash*) at its expanding range edge in South Africa. *Journal of Ornithology*, 153: 421-430.
- Ellender, B.R., Weyl, O. and Winker, H. 2012. Age and growth and maturity of southern Africa's largest cyprinid fish, the largemouth yellowfish *Labeobarbus kimberleyensis*. *Journal of Fish Biology*, 81: 1271-1284.
- Elson, E., De Blok, W.J.G. and Kraan-Korteweg, R.C. 2012. Star formation models for the dwarf galaxies NGC 2915 and NGC 1705. *Astronomical Journal*, 143:1.
- Evans, D.M., Barnard, P., Koh, L.P., Chapman, C.A., Altwegg, R., Garner, T.W.J., Gompper, M.E., Gordon, I.J., Katzner, T.E. and Pettoirelli, N. 2012. Funding nature conservation: who pays? *Animal Conservation*, 15: 215-216.
- Flower, T.P. and Gribble, M. 2012. Kleptoparasitism by attacks versus false alarm calls in fork-tailed drongos. *Animal Behaviour*, 83: 403-410
- Fordyce, N., Smith, R. and Chinsamy-Turan, A. 2012. Evidence of a therapsid scavenger in the Late Permian Karoo Basin, South Africa. *South African Journal of Science*, 108: 1158.
- Fort, J., Grémillet, D., Beaugrand, G. & Phillips, R.A. 2012. Biologging, remotely-sensed oceanography and the continuous plankton recorder reveal the environmental determinants of a seabird wintering hotspot. *PlosOne* 7:e41194.
- Fort, J., Pettex, E., Tremblay, Y., Lorentsen, S.H., Garthe, S., Votier, S., Pons, J.B., Siorat, F., Furness, R.W., Grecian, W.J., Bearhop, S., Montevecchi, W.A. and Grémillet, D. 2012. Meta-population evidence of oriented chain migration in northern gannets (*Morus bassanus*). *Frontiers in Ecology and the Environment*, 10(5): 237-242.
- Fuchs, J., Irestedt, M., Fjeldså, J., Couloux, A., Pasquet, E. and Bowie, R.C.K. 2012. Molecular phylogeny of African bush-shrikes and allies: tracing the biogeographic history of an explosive radiation of corvid birds. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 64: 93105.
- Gade, G. and Marco, H. 2012. The adipokinetic hormone (AKH) of one of the most basal orders of Pterygota: structure and function of Ephemeroptera AKH. *Journal of Insect Physiology*, 58: 1390-1396.
- Gaidet, N., Ould El Mamy, A.B., Cappelle, J., Caron, A., Cumming, G.S., Grosbois, V., Gil, P., Hammoumi, S., Servan de Almeida, R., Fereidouni, S.R., Cattoli, G., Abolnik, C., Mundava, J., Fofana, B., Ndlovu, M., Diawara, Y., Hurtado, R., Newman, S.H., Dodman, T. and Balanca, G. 2012. Investigating avian influenza infection hotspots in old-world shorebirds. *PLoS One*, 7(9): e46049.
- Gaidet, N., Caron, A., Cappelle, J., Cumming, G.S., Balanca, G., Hammoumi, S., Cattoli, G., Abolnik, C., de Almeida, R.S., Gil, P., Fereidouni, S.R., Grosbois, V., Tran, A., Mundava, J., Fofana, B., Ould El Mamy, A.B., Ndlovu, M., Mondain-Monval, Y.J., Triple, P., Hagemeijer, W., Karesh, W.B., Newman, S.H. and Dodman, T. 2012. Understanding the ecological drivers of avian influenza virus infection in wildfowl: a continental-scale study across Africa. *Proceedings of the Royal Society B-Biological Sciences*, 279: 1131-1141.
- Gao, G., Chiappe, L.M., Zhang, F., Pomeroy, D.L., Shen, C., Chinsamy-Turan, A. and Walsh, M.O. 2012. A subadult specimen of the early cretaceous bird *Sapeornis chaoyangensis* and a taxonomic reassessment of sapeornithids. *Journal of Vertebrate Paleontology*, 32(5): 1103-1112.
- Garthe, S., Ludynia, K., Huppopp, O., Kubetski, U., Meraz, J.F. and Furness, R.W. 2012. Energy budgets reveal equal benefits of varied migration strategies in northern gannets. *Marine Biology*, 159: 1907-1915.

- Gasche, L., Gascuel, D., Shannon, L. and Shin, Y.-J. 2012. Global assessment of the fishing impacts on the southern Benguela ecosystem using an EcoTroph modelling approach. *Journal of Marine Systems*, 90: 1-12.
- Golabek, K.A., Ridley, M. and Radford, A.N. 2012. Food availability affects strength of seasonal territorial behaviour in a cooperatively breeding bird. *Animal Behaviour*, 83: 613-619.
- Goulding, W., Pettifor, R.A. and Simmons, R.E. 2012. High mite burdens in an island population of Cape wagtails *Motacilla capensis*: release from predation pressure? *Ostrich*, 83: 85-89.
- Govender, R., Chinsamy-Turan, A. and Ackermann, R. 2012. Anatomical and landmark morphometric analysis of fossil phocid seal remains from Langebaanweg, west coast of South Africa. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa*, 67(3): 135-149.
- Grecian, W.J., Witt, M.J., Attrill, M.J., Bearhop, S., Godley, B.J., Grémillet, D., Hamer, K.C. and Votier, S. 2012. A novel projection technique to identify important at-sea areas for seabird conservation: an example using northern gannets breeding in the north east Atlantic. *Biological Conservation*, 156: 43-52.
- Grémillet, D., Meslin, L. and Lescrol, A. 2012. Heat dissipation limit theory and the evolution of avian functional traits in a warming world. *Functional Ecology*, 26: 1001-1006.
- Grémillet, D., Nazirides, T., Nikolaou, H. and Crivelli, A.L. 2012. Fish are not safe from great cormorants in turbid water. *Aquatic Biology*, 15: 187-194.
- Grémillet, D., Prudor, A., Le Maho, Y. and Weimerskirch, H. 2012. Vultures of the seas: hyperacidic stomachs in wandering albatrosses as an adaptation to dispersed food resources, including fishery wastes. *PLoS One*, 7(6): e37834.
- Grémillet, D., Puech, W., Garçon, V., Boulinier, T. and Le Maho, Y. 2012. Robots in ecology: welcome to the machine. *Open Journal of Ecology*, 2: 49-57.
- Grémillet, D., Welcker, J., Karnovsky, N.J., Walkusz, W., Hall, M.E., Fort, J., Brown, Z., Speakman, J.R. and Harding, A.M.A. 2012. Little auks buffer the impact of current Arctic climate change. *Marine Ecology-Progress Series*, 454: 197-206.
- Groeneveld, J.C., Kirkman, S.P., Boucher, M. and Yemane, D. 2012. From biomass mining to sustainable fishing - using abundance and size to define a spatial management framework for deep-water lobster. *African Journal of Marine Science*, 34(4): 547-557.
- Grote, B., Ekau, W., Stenevik, E.K., Clemmesen, C., Verheye, H.M.S., Lipinski, M.R. and Hagen, W. 2012. Characteristics of survivors: growth and nutritional condition of early stages of the hake species *Merluccius paradoxus* and *M-capensis* in the southern Benguela ecosystem. *Ices Journal of Marine Science*, 69(4): 553-562.
- Grote, B., Stenevik, E.K., Ekau, W., Verheye, H.M.S., Lipinski, M.R. and Hagen, W. 2012. Spawning strategies and transport of early stages of the two Cape hake species, *Merluccius paradoxus* and *M-capensis*, in the southern Benguela upwelling system. *African Journal of Marine Science*, 34(2): 195-204.
- Guambe, J., Mars, J. and Day, J.A. 2012. Application of PIXE in pollution control of the Matola river in Mozambique-analysis of fish scales. *Nuclear Instruments & Methods in Physics Research Section B-Beam Interactions with Materials and Atoms*, 273: 171-172.
- Guerier, A.S., Bishop, J.M., Crawford, S.J., Schmidt-Kuntzel, A. and Stratford, K.J. 2012. Parentage analysis in a managed free ranging population of southern white rhinoceros: genetic diversity, pedigrees and management. *Conservation Genetics*, 13: 811-822.
- Haiden, S.A., Hoffmann, J.H. and Cramer, M.D. 2012. Benefits of photosynthesis for insects in galls. *Oecologia*, 170: 987-997.
- Hamann, M., Grémillet, D., Ryan, P.G., Bonadonna, F., van der Lingen, C.D. and Pichegru, L. 2012. A hard-knock life: the foraging ecology of Cape cormorants amidst shifting prey resources and industrial fishing pressure. *African Journal of Marine Science*, 34(2): 233-240.
- Handegard, N., Du Buisson, L., Brehmer, P., Chalmers, S.J., De Robertis, A., Huse, G., Kloser, R., Macaulay, G., Maury, O., Ressler, P.H., Stenseth, N.C. and Godo, O.R. 2012. Towards an acoustic-based coupled observation and modelling system for monitoring and predicting ecosystem dynamics of the open ocean. *Fish and Fisheries*, 2012: 1-11.
- Haupt, T., Griffiths, C.L. and Robinson, T. 2012. Intra-regional translocations of epifaunal and infaunal species associated with cultured Pacific oysters *Crassostrea gigas*. *African Journal of Marine Science*, 34(2): 187-194.
- Heydinger, J.M. 2012. Affirming the values of conservation science. *Biodiversity*, 13: 115-117.
- Hickman, A.E., Moore, M., Sharples, J., Lucas, M.I., Tilstone, G.H., Krivtsov, V. and Holligan, P. 2012. Primary production and nitrate uptake within the seasonal thermocline of a stratified shelf sea. *Marine Ecology-Progress Series*, 463: 39-57.

- Hoffman, T. and O'Riain, M.J. 2012. Landscape requirements of a primate population in a human-dominated environment. *Frontiers in Zoology*, 9:1.
- Hoffman, T. and O'Riain, M.J. 2012. Monkey management: using spatial ecology to understand the extent and severity of human baboon conflict in the Cape peninsula, South Africa. *Ecology and Society*, 17(3): Article 13.
- Hoffman, T. and O'Riain, M.J. 2012. Troop size and human-modified habitat affect the ranging patterns of a Chacma baboon population in the Cape peninsula, South Africa. *American Journal of Primatology*, 74(9): 853-863.
- Hoffmann, V., Pfaff, M. and Branch, G.M. 2012. Spatio-temporal patterns of larval supply and settlement of intertidal invertebrates reflect a combination of passive transport and larval behavior. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology*, 418-419: 83-90.
- Hofmeyr, G.J., Kirkman, S.P., Pistorius, P.A. and Bester, M.N. 2012. Natal site fidelity by breeding female southern elephant seals in relation to their history of participation in the winter haulout. *African Journal of Marine Science*, 34(3): 373-382.
- Hubbart, B., Pitcher, G.C., Krock, B. and Cembella, A.D. 2012. Toxicogenic phytoplankton and concomitant toxicity in the mussel *Choromytilus meridionalis* off the west coast of South Africa. *Harmful Algae*, 20: 30-41.
- Huisamen, J., Kirkman, S.P., van der Lingen, C.D., Watson, L.H., Cockcroft, V.G., Jewell, R. and Pistorius, P.A. 2012. Diet of the Cape fur seal *Arctocephalus pusillus pusillus* at the Robberg peninsula, Plettenberg Bay, and implications for local fisheries. *African Journal of Marine Science*, 34(3): 431-441.
- Huntley, B., Altwegg, R., Barnard, P., Collingham, Y.C. and Hole, D.G. 2012. Modelling relationships between species spatial abundance patterns and climate. *Global Ecology and Biogeography*, 21: 668-681.
- Huntley, B. and Barnard, P. 2012. Potential impacts of climatic change on southern African birds of fynbos and grassland biodiversity hotspots. *Diversity and Distributions*, 18: 769-781.
- Hutchings, L., Jarre, A.C., Lamont, T., Van den Berg, M. and Kirkman, S.P. 2012. St Helena Bay (southern Benguela) then and now: muted climate signals, large human impact. *African Journal of Marine Science*, 34(4): 559-583.
- Jansen van Rensburg, A., Bloomer, P., Ryan, P.G. and Hansson, B. 2012. Ancestral polymorphism at the major histocompatibility complex (MHCII) in the *Nesospiza* bunting species complex and its sister species (*Rowettia goughensis*). *BMC Evolutionary Biology*, 12: e143.
- Jasinowski, S. and Chinsamy-Turan, A. 2012. Mandibular histology and growth of the non mammaliaform cynodont *Tritylodon*. *Journal of Anatomy*, 220: 564-579.
- Jasinowski, S. and Reddy, B.D. 2012. Mechanics of cranial sutures during simulated cyclic loading. *Journal of Biomechanics*, 45: 2050-2054.
- Jewell, O.J.D. and Wcisel, M.A. 2012. A leatherback turtle stranding at Danger Point, Gansbaai, South Africa. *South African Journal of Wildlife Research*, 42(2): 147-150.
- Jones, M., Techow, N. and Ryan, P.G. 2012. Dalliances and doubtful dads: what determines extra-pair paternity in socially monogamous wandering albatrosses? *Behavioral Ecology and Sociobiology*, 66: 1213-1224.
- Kallen, J., Muller, H., Franken, M., Crisp, A., Stroh, C., Pillay, D. and Lawrence, C. 2012. Seagrass-epifauna relationships in a temperate South African estuary: Interplay between patch-size, within-patch location and algal fouling. *Estuarine Coastal and Shelf Science*, 113: 213-220.
- Ksepka, D.T. and Thomas, D. 2012. Multiple cenozoic invasions of Africa by penguins (Aves, Sphenisciformes). *Proceedings of the Royal Society B-Biological Sciences*, 279: 1027-1032.
- Lewis, S.E.F., Turpie, J.K. and Ryan, P.G. 2012. Are African penguins worth saving? The ecotourism value of the Boulders beach colony. *African Journal of Marine Science*, 34: 497-504.
- Lewison, R., Oro, D., Godley, B.J., Underhill, L.G., Bearhop, S., Wilson, R.P., Ainley, D., Arcos, J.M., Boersma, P.D., Borboroglu, P.G., Boulonier, T., Frederiksen, M., Genovart, M., González, J., Green, J.A., Grémillet, D., Hamer, K.C., Hilton, G.M., Hyrenbach, K.D., Martínez -Abran, A., Montevecchi, W.A., Phillips, R.A., Ryan, P.G., Sagar, P., Sydeman, W.J., Wanless, S., Yorio, P., Watanuki, Y. and Weimerskirch, H. 2012. Research priorities for seabirds: improving conservation and management in the 21st century. *Endangered Species Research*, 17: 93-121.
- Lindsey, P., Alexander, R., Balme, G., Midlane, N. and Craig, J. 2012. Possible relationships between the South African captive-bred lion hunting industry and the hunting and conservation of lions elsewhere in Africa. *South African Journal of Wildlife Research*, 42(1): 11-22.

- Lindsey, P.A., Balme, G.A., Booth, V.R. and Midlane, N. 2012. The significance of African lions for the financial viability of trophy hunting and the maintenance of wild land. *PLoS One*, 7(1): e29332.
- Loiseau, C., Harrigan, R.J., Robert, A., Bowie, R.C.K., Thomassen, H.A., Smith, T.B. and Sehgal, R.M. 2012. Host and habitat specialization of avian malaria in Africa. *Molecular Ecology*, 21: 431-441.
- Ludynia, K., Dehnhard, N., Poisbleau, M., Demongin, L., Masello, J.F. and Quillfeldt, P. 2012. Evaluating the impact of handling and logger attachment on foraging parameters and physiology in southern Rockhopper penguins. *PLoS One*, 7(11): e50429.
- Ludynia, K., Kemper, J. and Roux, J.-P. 2012. The Namibian islands marine protected area: using seabird tracking data to define boundaries and assess their adequacy. *Biological Conservation*, 156: 136-145.
- Mackas, D.L., Pepin, P. and Verheye, H. 2012. Interannual variability of marine zooplankton and their environments: Within- and between-region comparisons. *Progress in Oceanography*, 97-100: 1-14.
- Malan, H.L., Mesjasz-Przybylowicz, J., Przybylowicz, W., Farrant, J.M. and Linder, P.W. 2012. Distribution patterns of the metal pollutants Cd and Ni in soybean seeds. *Nuclear Instruments & Methods in Physics Research Section B-Beam Interactions with Materials and Atoms*, 273: 157-160.
- Malik, A., Gade, G. and Lange, A. 2012. Sequencing and biological effects of an adipokinetic/hypertrehalosemic peptide in the stick insect, *Baculum extradentatum*. *Peptides*, 34: 51-56.
- Marco, H. 2012. The moult cycle of *Jasus Lalandii* (H. Milne Edwards, 1837) (Decapoda, Palinuridae), a cold water spiny lobster species: changes in ecdysteroid titre and setogenesis. *Crustaceana*, 85(10): 1221-1239.
- Marr, S., Impson, N.D. and Tweddle, D. 2012. An assessment of a proposal to eradicate non-native fish from priority rivers in the Cape floristic region, South Africa. *African Journal of Aquatic Science*, 37(2): 131-142.
- McKechnie, A., Hockey, P.A.R. and Wolf, B.O. 2012. Feeling the heat: Australian landbirds and climate change. *Emu*, 112: IVII.
- McLeish, M.J. and van Noort, S. 2012. Codivergence and multiple host species use by fig wasp populations of the ficus pollination mutualism. *BMC Evolutionary Biology*, 12:1.
- McLeish, M.J., Beukman, G., van Noort, S. and Wossler, T.C. 2012. Host-plant species conservatism and ecology of a parasitoid fig wasp genus (Chalcidoidea; Sycoryctinae; Arachonia). *PLoS One*, 7(9): 1-13.
- Meelkop, E., Marco, H., Janssen, T., Temmerman, L., Vanhove, M.P.M. and Schoofs, L. 2012. A structural and functional comparison of nematode and crustacean PDH-like sequences. *Peptides*, 34: 74-81.
- Merino, S., Hennicke, J., Ludynia, K., Martinez, J., Torres, R., Work, T.M., Stroud, S., Masello, J. and Quillfeldt, P. 2012. Infection by haemoproteus parasites in four species of frigatebirds and the description of a new species of haemoproteus (Haemosporida: Haemoproteidae). *Journal of Parasitology*, 98(2): 388-397.
- Milewski, A. and Dierenfeld, E.S. 2012. Supplemental iodine as a key to reproduction in pandas? *Integrative Zoology*, 7: 175-182.
- Mills, A.J., Milewski, A., Sirami, C., Rogers, K.H., Witkowski, E., Stalmans, M. and Fey, M. 2012. Aerosol capture by small trees in savannas marginal to treeless grassland in South Africa. *Geoderma*, 189-190: 124-132.
- Mills, M.S.L., Vaz Pinto, P. and Haber, S. 2012. Grey-striped Francolin *Pternistis griseostriatus*: specimens, distribution and morphometrics. *Bulletin of the African Bird Club*, 19: 172-177.
- Moran, V.C. and Hoffmann, J.H. 2012. Conservation of the fynbos biome in the Cape floral region: the role of biological control in the management of invasive alien trees. *Biocontrol*, 57: 139-149.
- Moseley, C., Grémillet, D., Connan, M., Ryan, P.G., Mullers, R.H.E., van der Lingen, C.D., Miller, T.W., Coetzee, J.C., Crawford, R.J.M., Sabarros, P., McQuaid, C. and Pichegru, L. 2012. Foraging ecology and ecophysiology of Cape gannets from colonies in contrasting feeding environments. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology*, 422-423: 29-38.
- Mosesso, P., Bohm, L., Pepe, P., Fiore, M., Carpinelli, A., Gade, G., Nagini, S., Ottavianelli, A. and Degraffi, F. 2012. Cytogenetic analyses of azadirachtin reveal absence of genotoxicity but marked antiproliferative effects in human lymphocytes and CHO cells in vitro. *Toxicology Letters*, 213: 361-366.
- Mzumara, T., Hockey, P.A.R. and Ridley, M. 2012. Re-assessment of the conservation status of Malawi's endangered yellow-throated *Apalis Apalis flavigularis*. *Bird Conservation International*, 22: 184-192.

- Naesje, T.F., Cowley, P., Diserud, O.H., Childs, A., Kerwath, S.E. and Thorstad, E.B. 2012. Riding the tide: estuarine movements of a sciaenid fish, *Argyrosomus japonicus*. *Marine Ecology-Progress Series*, 460: 221-232.
- Nasterlack, H., Canoville, A. and Chinsamy-Turan, A. 2012. New insights into the biology of the Permian genus *Cistecephalus* (Therapsida, Dicynodontia). *Journal of Vertebrate Paleontology*, 32(6): 1396-1410.
- Nelson-Flower, M., Hockey, P.A.R., O’Ryan, C. and Ridley, M. 2012. Inbreeding avoidance mechanisms: dispersal dynamics in cooperatively breeding southern pied babblers. *Journal of Animal Ecology*, 81: 876-883.
- Oatley, G., Voelker, G., Crowe, T. and Bowie, R.C.K. 2012. A multi-locus phylogeny reveals a complex pattern of diversification related to climate and habitat heterogeneity in southern African white-eyes. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 64: 633-644.
- Parker, G.C., Rexer-Huber, K., Parker, K.A., Ryan, P.G., Techow, N.M.S.M. and Cuthbert, R.J. 2012. Morphometric and genetic sexing in the Gough Moorhen *Gallinula comeri*. *Ringling & Migration* 27: 20-25.
- Pettex, E., Lorentsen, S.H., Grémillet, D., Gimenez, O., Barrett, R.T., Pons, J.B., Le Bohec, C. and Bonadonna, F. 2012. Multi-scale foraging variability in northern gannet (*Morus bassanus*) fuels potential foraging plasticity. *Marine Biology*, 159: 2743-2756.
- Phiri, C., Chakona, A. and Day, J.A. 2012. Body-size distribution, biomass estimates and life histories of common insect taxa associated with a submerged macrophyte *Lagarosiphon ilicifolius* in the Sanyati basin, Lake Kariba, Zimbabwe. *African Journal of Aquatic Science*, 37(3): 289-299.
- Phiri, C., Chakona, A. and Day, J.A. 2012. Macroinvertebrates associated with two submerged macrophytes, *Lagarosiphon ilicifolius* and *Vallisneria aethiopicum*, in the Sanyati Basin, Lake Kariba, Zimbabwe: effect of plant morphological complexity. *African Journal of Aquatic Science*, 37(3): 277-288.
- Pichegru, L., Ryan, P.G., Van Eeden, R., Reid, T., Grémillet, D. and Wanless, R.M. 2012. Industrial fishing, no-take zones and endangered penguins. *Biological Conservation*, 156: 117-125.
- Picker, M.D., Colville, J. and Burrows, M. 2012. A cockroach that jumps. *Biology Letters*, 8: 390-392.
- Picker, M.D., Ross-Gillespie, A., Vlieghe, K. and Moll, E. 2012. Ants and the enigmatic Namibian fairy circles cause and effect? *Ecological Entomology*, 37(1): 33-42.
- Pillay, D., Williams, C. and Whitfield, A.K. 2012. Indirect effects of bioturbation by the burrowing sandprawn *Callichirus kraussi* on abenthic foraging fish, *Liza richardsonii*. *Marine Ecology-Progress Series*, 453: 151-158.
- Pistorius, P.A., Meyer, M.A., Reisinger, R.R. and Kirkman, S.P. 2012. Killer whale predation on subantarctic fur seals at Prince Edward Island, Southern Indian Ocean. *Polar Biology*, 35(11): 1767-1772.
- Pitcher, G. 2012. Harmful algae – The requirement for species-specific information. *Harmful Algae*, 14: 1-4.
- Quillfeldt, P., McGil, A.R., Furness, R., Mostl, E., Ludynia, K. and Masello, J. 2012. Impact of miniature geolocation loggers on a small petrel, the thin-billed prion *Pachyptila belcheri*. *Marine Biology*, 159: 1809-1816.
- Ravasi, D., O’Riain, M.J., Adams, V. and Appleton, C.C. 2012. A coprological survey of protozoan and nematode parasites of free-ranging chacma baboons (*Papio ursinus*) in the south western Cape, South Africa. *South African Journal of Wildlife Research*, 42(1): 35-44.
- Ravasi, D., O’Riain, M.J., Davids, F. and Illing, N. 2012. Phylogenetic evidence that two distinct *Trichuris* genotypes infect both humans and non-human primates. *PLoS One*, 7(8): 0044187.
- Reed, C.C., MacKenzie, K. and van der Lingen, C.D. 2012. Parasites of South African sardines, *Sardinops sagax*, and an assessment of their potential as biological tags. *Bulletin of the European Association of Fish Pathologists*, 32(2): 41-48.
- Remisiewicz, M. 2011. The flexibility of primary moult in relation to migration in palaeartic waders - an overview. *Wader Study Group Bulletin*, 118(3): 141-152.
- Rexer-Huber, K., Parker, G.C., Ryan, P.G. and Cuthbert, R.J. 2012. Ringing injuries in the Gough Moorhen *Gallinula comeri*. *Ringling and Migration*, 27: 53-56.
- Ribeiro, A., Lopes, R.J. and Bowie, R.C.K. 2012. Historical demographic dynamics underlying local adaptation in the presence of gene flow. *Ecology and Evolution*, 2(11): 2710-2721.
- Ribeiro, A., Lloyd, P., Feldheim, K. and Bowie, R.C.K. 2012. Microgeographic socio-genetic structure of an African cooperative breeding passerine revealed: integrating

- behavioural and genetic data. *Molecular Ecology*, 21: 662-672.
- Rice, J., Moksness, E., Attwood, C.G., Brown, S.K., Dahle, G., Gjerde, K.M., Grefsrud, E.S., Kenchington, R., Kleiven, A.R., McConney, P., Ngoile, M.A.K., Naesje, T.F., Olsen, E., Olsen, E.M., Sanders, J., Sharma, C., Vestergaard, O. and Westlund, L. 2012. The role of MPAs in reconciling fisheries management with conservation of biological diversity. *Ocean & Coastal Management*, 69: 217-230.
- Ridley, M. and Thompson, A.M. 2012. The effect of Jacobin cuckoo *Clamator jacobinus* parasitism on the body mass and survival of young in a new host species. *Ibis*, 154: 195-199.
- Rivers-Moore, N.A., Mantel, S. and Dallas, H. 2012. Prediction of water temperature metrics using spatial modelling in the Eastern and Western Cape, South Africa. *Water SA*, 38(2): 167-176.
- Rondon, X.J., Cumming, G.S., Cossío and Southworth, J. 2012. The effects of selective logging behaviors on forest fragmentation and recovery. *International Journal of Forestry Research*: 170974.
- Roxburgh, L., McDougall, R. and Leonard, P. 2012. Thick-billed Weaver recovery and new atlas record for Zambia. *Afring News*, 41: 8-10.
- Ryan, P.G. 2012. Blue-breasted Kingfisher *Halcyon malimbica* feeding at sea. *Malimbus*, 34: 43-45.
- Ryan, P.G. and Branch, G.M. 2012. The November 2011 irruption of buoy barnacles *Dosima fascicularis* in the Western Cape, South Africa. *African Journal of Marine Science*, 34(1): 157-162.
- Ryan, P.G. and Kerr, J. 2012. Is fur seal predation driving the decrease in Northern Rockhopper Penguins *Eudyptes moseleyi* at Gough Island? *Marine Ornithology*, 40: 69-71.
- Ryan, P.G., Bouwman, H., Moloney, C.L., Yuyama, M. and Takada, H. 2012. Long-term decreases in persistent organic pollutants in South African coastal waters detected from beached polyethylene pellets. *Marine Pollution Bulletin*, 64: 2756-2760.
- Ryan, P.G., Dille, B. and Jones, M. 2012. The distribution and abundance of white-chinned petrels (*Procellaria aequinoctialis*) breeding at the sub-Antarctic Prince Edward islands. *Polar Biology*, 35: 1851-1859.
- Ryan, P.G., Edwards, L. and Pichegru, L. 2012. African penguins *Spheniscus demersus*, bait balls and the Allee effect. *Ardea*, 100(1): 89-94.
- Ryan, P.G., Glass, J.P., Glass, T., Barendse, J. and Cuthbert, R.J. 2012. Eradication of New Zealand flax *Phormium tenax* on Inaccessible and Nightingale Islands, Tristan da Cunha. *Conservation Evidence*, 9: 58-62.
- Sabarro, P., Durant, J.M., Grémillet, D., Crawford, R.J.M. and Stenseth, N.C. 2012. Differential responses of three sympatric seabirds to spatio-temporal variability in shared resources. *Marine Ecology-Progress Series*, 468: 291-301.
- Samaai, T., Janson, L. and Kelly, M. 2012. New species of *Latrunculia* from the Agulhas shelf, South Africa, with designation of a type species for subgenus *Biannulata* (*Demospongiae*, *Poecilosclerida*, *Latrunculiidae*). *Zootaxa*, 3395: 13.
- Schaub, M., Reichlin, T.S., Abadi, F., Kery, M., Jenni, L. and Arlettaz, R. 2012. The demographic drivers of local population dynamics in two rare migratory birds. *Oecologia*, 168: 97-108.
- Scott, R.J., Griffiths, C.L. and Robinson, T. 2012. Patterns of endemism and range restriction among southern African coastal marine invertebrates. *African Journal of Marine Science*, 34(3): 341-347.
- Sherley, R., Barham, B., Barham, P., Leshoro, T.M. and Underhill, L.G. 2012. Artificial nests enhance the breeding productivity of African penguins (*Spheniscus demersus*) on Robben Island, South Africa. *EMU*, 112(2): 97-106.
- Sherley, R., Ludynia, K., Underhill, L.G., Jones, R. and Kemper, J. 2012. Storms and heat limit the nest success of Bank cormorants: implications of future climate change for a surface-nesting seabird in southern Africa. *Journal of Ornithology*, 153: 441-455.
- Shin, Y.-J., Bundy, A., Shannon, L., Blanchard, J.L., Chuenpagdee, R., Coll, M., Knight, B., Lynam, C., Piet, G., Richardson, A.J. and Jarre, A.C. 2012. Global in scope and regionally rich: an IndiSeas workshop helps shape the future of marine ecosystem indicators. *Reviews in Fish Biology and Fisheries*, 22: 835-845.
- Solano Fernandez, S., Attwood, C.G., Chalmers, R., Clark, B.M., Cowley, P., Fairweather, T., Fennessy, S.T., Gotz, A., Harrison, T., Kerwath, S.E., Lamberth, S.J., Mann, B.Q., Smale, M.J. and Swart, L. 2012. Assessment of the effectiveness of South Africa's marine protected areas at representing ichthyofaunal communities. *Environmental Conservation*, 39(3): 259-270.

- Spottiswoode, C.N. and Koorevaar, J. 2012. A stab in the dark: chick killing by brood parasitic honeyguides. *Biology Letters*, 8: 241-244.
- Spottiswoode, C.N. and Stevens, M. 2012. Host-parasite arms races and rapid changes in bird egg appearance. *American Naturalist*, 175(5): 633-648.
- Scott, H.A., Dean, W.R.J. and Watson, L.H. 2012. Diet and habitat use by the African Black Oystercatcher *Haematopus moquini* in De Hoop Nature Reserve, South Africa. *Marine Ornithology*, 40: 1-10.
- Steele, W.K. and Cooper, J. 2012. Some food items of the South Polar Skua *Stercorarius maccormicki* at inland sites in the Ahlmannryggen, Dronning Maud Land, Antarctica. *Marine Ornithology*, 40: 63-66.
- Swart, S., Chang, N., Fauchereau, N., Joubert, W., Lucas, M.I., Mtshali, T., Roychoudhury, A., Tagliabue, A., Thomalla, S., Waldron, H.N. and Monteiro, P. 2012. Southern ocean seasonal cycle experiment 2012: seasonal scale climate and carbon cycle links. *South African Journal of Science*, 108(3/4): 3.
- Teneva, L., Karnauskas, M., Logan, C.A., Bianucci, L., Currie, J.C. and Kleypas, J.A. 2012. Predicting coral bleaching hotspots: the role of regional variability in thermal stress and potential adaptation rates. *Coral Reefs*, 31(1): 1-12.
- Terörde, A.I. and Turpie, J.K. 2012. Use of a small, intermittently-open estuary by waterbirds: a case study of the east Kleinemonde estuary, Eastern Cape, South Africa. *African Journal of Aquatic Science*, 37(2): 183-190.
- Thomas, D., Chinsamy-Turan, A., Conard, N. and Kandel, A.W. 2012. Chemical investigation of mineralisation categories used to assess taphonomy. *Palaeogeography Palaeoclimatology Palaeoecology*, 361-362: 104-110.
- Turner, R.C., Midgley, J.J., Barnard, P., Simmons, R.E. and Johnson, S.D. 2012. Experimental evidence for bird pollination and corolla damage by ants in the short-tubed flowers of *Erica halicacaba* (Ericaceae). *South African Journal of Botany*, 79: 25-31.
- Voelker, G., Bowie, R.C.K., Wilson, B. and Anderson, C. 2012. Phylogenetic relationships and speciation patterns in an African savanna dwelling bird genus (*Myrmecocichla*). *Biological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 106: 180-190.
- Voorbergen, A., De Boer, W.F. and Underhill, L.G. 2012. Natural and human-induced predation on Cape cormorants at Dyer Island. *Bird Conservation International*, 22: 82-93.
- Wanless, R.M., Ratcliffe, N., Angel, A., Bowie, B.C., Cita, K., Hilton, G., Kritzing, P., Ryan, P.G. and Slabber, M. 2012. Predation of Atlantic petrel chicks by house mice on Gough Island. *Animal Conservation*, 15: 472-479.
- Weaver, R.J., Marco, H., Simek, P., Audsley, N., Clark, K. and Gade, G. 2012. Adipokinetic hormones (AKHs) of sphingid lepidoptera, including the identification of a second *M. sexta* AKH. *Peptides*, 34: 44-50.
- Werner, T., Huenerlage, K., Verheye, H.M.S. and Buchholz, F. 2012. Thermal constraints on the respiration and excretion rates of krill, *Euphausia hansenii* and *Nematoscels megalops*, in the northern Benguela upwelling system off Namibia. *African Journal of Marine Science*, 34(3): 391-399.
- Yabsley, M.J., Parsons, N., Horne, E.C., Shock, B.C. and Purdee, M. 2012. Novel relapsing fever *Borrelia* detected in African penguins (*Spheniscus demersus*) admitted to two rehabilitation centers in South Africa. *Parasitology Research*, 110: 1125-1130.
- Zeeman, T., Branch, G.M., Peschak, T. and Pillay, D. 2012. Assessing the ecosystem effects of the abalone *Haliotis midae* from its diet and foraging behaviour. *African Journal of Marine Science*, 34(2): 205-214.

### Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings

- Atkinson, L., Jarre, A.C., Shannon, L. and Field, J. 2012. Evidence for shifts in demersal fish populations on the east coast of South Africa: 1986 to 2009. In G.H. Kruse, et al. (eds), *Proceedings of the Symposium Ecosystem Management 2010: Global Progress on Ecosystem-Based Fisheries Management*, 8-11 November 2010, Alaska. Alaska: Alaska Sea Grant. ISBN 9781566121668.

### Doctoral dissertations

- Barquete, V. 2012. Using stable isotopes as a tool to understand the trophic relationships and movements of seabirds off southern Africa. 184pp. Supervised by Ryan, P.G.
- Joseph, G. 2012. Understanding pattern-process relationships in a heterogeneous landscape: effects of large termitaria on diversity and disturbance regimes in Miombo woodlands of northern Zimbabwe. 169pp. Supervised by Cumming, G.S.
- Ndlovu, M. 2012. Environmental influences on moult and movement strategies in southern African waterfowl. 224pp. Supervised by Cumming, G.S.

Stathopoulos, S. 2012. The tangled history of olfaction in African mole-rats, Bathyergidae: insights from olfactory receptor genes. 114pp. Supervised by O’Ryan, C.

### **Master’s degrees (by research)**

Brito, D. 2012. Evolution of the ZRS and the regulation of SHH expression in the forelimbs of bats. MSc.100pp. Supervised by Illing, N.

Van Eeden, R. 2012. Foraging ecology of the African penguin *Spheniscus demersus* in relation to ocean physical processes. MSc. 96pp. Supervised by Pichegru, L.



## Faculty of COMMERCE



Research output from the Commerce faculty has been rising steadily for several years, but plateaued in 2011 by comparison with 2010. The 2012 results show this to have been a pause for breath. In 2012, the faculty produced a third more peer-reviewed, accredited journal articles than in any previous year, and our overall total of accredited units nearly doubled. By a number of measures, Commerce is the fastest growing hub of research at UCT, albeit from a comparatively low base, historically.

### Dean's Report

The faculty is undergoing rapid organisation into a structure of 'wall to wall' research units, each led by one or more senior scholars and including mid-career and junior academics, postgraduate students, and postdoctoral fellows. Three new units were accredited by the University Research Committee in 2012 for a provisional three-year period. First, the School of Economics added Policy Research in International Services and Manufacturing (PRISM) to its existing strong suite of units. Professor Mike Morris is PRISM's founding director. Second, the Applied Management section of the School of Management Studies hosts the new UCT Tourism and Events Research Unit, directed by Dr Richard George. Third, the African Collaboration for Quantitative Finance and Risk Research (ACQuFRR) is jointly hosted by the Actuarial Science section and the Department of Finance and Tax. Associate Professor David Taylor serves as its founding director.

ACQuFRR merits special attention as the first piece of a larger enterprise that constitutes one of the faculty's three strategic priorities. It will serve as the research wing of the larger planned African Institute for Financial Markets and Risk Management (AIFMRM), now in the final stages of planning. To be sponsored in its operations and governance by a consortium of South African financial institutions, AIFMRM will partner with the Risk Management Institute of Georgia State University to create capacity in quantitative finance and risk modelling on a level that has not previously been approached on the African continent.

AIFMRM will constitute the second major structural addition to postgraduate training in the Commerce Faculty. Ahead of it is the Graduate School for Development Policy and Practice (GSDPP), which will enjoy its first official year of operation in 2013, under the administration of founding director, Professor Alan Hirsch. Professor Hirsch rejoins UCT after several years of service as the senior economic policy advisor in the Office of the Presidency. The GSDPP has already made its presence felt in the country and the continent through a series of highly successful workshops and short courses on policy implementation for senior civil servants and municipal administrators from across Africa. In 2014, it will receive its first cohort of executive master's students, with a full-time master's programme to follow thereafter.

PROFESSOR  
DON ROSS  
Dean of Commerce

The past year has been a milestone in the growth of the faculty's corps of NRF-rated researchers. Before 2013, there had never been an A-rated commerce researcher in South Africa. Now the Commerce faculty hosts the first two. In addition, three Commerce researchers received new B ratings, two received new C ratings, and one

## Departments

College of Accounting

School of Economics

Department of Finance and Tax

Department of  
Information Systems

School of Management Studies

Graduate School of Business

received a Y rating. The faculty's overall number of A and B-rated researchers doubled in the last year.

A significant percentage of the research in the Commerce faculty is directly related to the economic development of South Africa and Africa. Government and international development agencies and foundations continue to be our overwhelmingly largest source of research support. Significantly stronger involvement is urgently needed from the main engine of economic growth and capacity development, the private sector. There is near unanimity among economists that an essential piece of the foundational institutional nexus for sustained 'tiger' – or 'lion' – rates of national growth are strong academic research hubs that work in close contact with innovative firms. UCT's Commerce faculty is among the very few parts of South Africa's tertiary education infrastructure that can realistically aspire to be the centre of such a hub in the short to medium term.

This requires persuading far more young South Africans to become involved in research beyond the level of the first degree than is currently happening. In particular, we need more such participation from members of formerly disadvantaged groups. Reduction of South Africa's world-leading level of inequality absolutely depends on the success of this kind of transformation. UCT's Commerce faculty has the capacity to make game-changing contributions to the country and the continent, but only if corporate leaders join us in setting and overseeing the research agenda. Businesses urgently need to foster an atmosphere of excitement around commercial research among young people. Our network of research partnerships with companies has been growing dramatically, from an almost non-existent base, but the scope for expansion in this area is effectively limitless.

The epicentre of research output in the Commerce faculty in 2012 remained our Africa-leading School of Economics (SoE). The Southern African Labour and Development Research Unit nurtures our two largest research enterprises, the National Income Dynamics Study and our activity as African host of the world-renowned Jameel Lateef Poverty Action Laboratory, based at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology. The SoE also hosts five other strong research units listed in this report. The Research Unit for Behavioural Economics and Neuroeconomics hosted its second annual workshop in experimental econometrics for researchers from across Africa, whose travel and accommodation was sponsored by UCT. The research of the Development Policy Research Unit (DPRU) into minimum wages yielded a series of publications in 2012, receiving significant public attention during the violent labour conflict that disrupted the country's valuable deciduous fruit harvest in early 2013. The

DPRU's partnership with the Africa Growth Initiative at the Brookings Institution in Washington DC has also been highly successful.

The culture of world-class research is by no means confined to Economics, and now dominates all parts of the faculty. The highest per capita rate of publication is in the Marketing section of the School of Management Studies. This is a remarkable achievement, given that our Marketing academics also carry the faculty's highest teaching loads. The UCT Unilever Institute of Strategic Marketing is the leading critical source of empirical research and marketing intelligence for South African companies. In the Department of Information Systems, the Centre for Information Technology and National Development in Africa (CITANDA), working especially closely with its new corporate partner, Samsung, leads development of customised mobile technology applications for businesses and households in the region.

Academics in the Department of Finance and Tax, which was launched at the beginning of 2012 are participating in two collaborative research projects, on international taxation with European institutions. Staff in the College of Accounting are involved in a number of research projects, including small business development and the SA Global Entrepreneurship Monitor project, and have collaborated with the South African Revenue Service and the National Energy Regulator of South Africa. Academics in the College worked with International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) subject experts from Ernst & Young's EMEIA region (Europe, Middle East, India and Africa) to develop a dataset of questions designed to determine how IFRS is applied globally. In Actuarial Science, the Centre for Actuarial Research (CARE) led a multiyear project, funded by the United Nations Population Fund to update, and rewrite a major manual on demographic estimation from limited and defective data. Demographers at CARE also played a publicly prominent role in the evaluation,



analysis, and assessment of the 2011 South African census. The Organisational Psychology section's Institute for Monitoring and Evaluation remains the preferred provider for public sector and non-governmental clients.

The research profile of the Graduate School of Business also continued to grow. Highlights included the 2012 international conference on the Business of Social and Environmental Innovation, which had as its theme, *Informal Sector Entrepreneurship and Social Entrepreneurship*. The conference was supported by the Bertha Centre for Social Innovation and Entrepreneurship and by TrustAfrica, which sponsored the travel and accommodation costs of a number of

African delegates. The number of NRF-rated researchers in the school is currently eight, which represents a 300 percent increase over two years.

The research achievements of the Commerce faculty during 2012 have been notable, and the above represents only a fraction of these. The other achievements are, however, also both valued and recognised. The role of the faculty in producing business knowledge for Africa, integrated into the global context through an expanding range of international collaborations, is in a phase of exponential growth. We warmly encourage corporate partners and new postgraduate students to join this hub of excitement.

## DOCTORAL GRADUATIONS

### S.O. ADEWARA (ECONOMICS)

*Provision of public goods and health outcomes during political transition in Nigeria*

Supervised by Associate Professor M. Visser and Professor D. McIntyre

### N. ASSAF (ACCOUNTING)

*Longitudinal study of the relationship between board attributes and firms' performance in South Africa*

Supervised by Professor E. Uliana

### J.E.O. ATAGUBA (ECONOMICS)

*Distributional impact of health care finance in South Africa*

Supervised by Associate Professor I. Woolard

### F. BANKOLE (INFORMATION SYSTEMS)

*The impacts of ICT infrastructure on national development: a multi-method investigation involving data mining and data envelopment analysis*

Supervised by Professor I. Brown and Professor K. Osei-Bryson

### F. BASARDIEN (GRADUATE SCHOOL OF BUSINESS)

*The impact of action strategies on entrepreneurial success of emerging entrepreneurs in the Western Cape*

Supervised by Dr H. Parker

### W. BRAFU INSAIDOO (GRADUATE SCHOOL OF BUSINESS)

*Determinants and macro-volatility impact of international capital flows in selected sub-Saharan Africa countries*

Supervised by Professor N. Biekpe

### Z. BREY (GRADUATE SCHOOL OF BUSINESS)

*Towards building a theory of lean implementation in health care: Understanding the enablers and inhibitors of success*

Supervised by Professor N.H.B. Faul

### B.A. DELCARME (INFORMATION SYSTEMS)

*The development and institutionalisation of an integrated healthcare waste information system*

Supervised by Professor I. Brown

### T. ESEMU (GRADUATE SCHOOL OF BUSINESS)

*Innovation and value creation in the fish and cut-flower export sectors in Uganda*

Supervised by Associate Professor E. Wood

### J. FESSEHAIE (ECONOMICS)

*The dynamics of Zambia's copper value chain*

Supervised by Professor M. Morris

### S.J. GOSSEL (GRADUATE SCHOOL OF BUSINESS)

*A macroeconomic analysis of South Africa's post-liberalisation capital inflow components*

Supervised by Professor N. Biekpe

### P.E. GREBE (ECONOMICS)

*Civil society leadership in the struggle for AIDS treatment in South Africa and Uganda*

Supervised by Professor N. Natrass

### S. HOVE (ECONOMICS)

*Essays on monetary policy, institutions and terms of trade shocks in emerging market economies*

Supervised by Dr A. Touna Mama

### F.M. HOVE (ECONOMICS)

*HIV prevalence estimates and their use in regression models: cautionary evidence from Zimbabwe and studies of the relationship between armed conflict and HIV*

Supervised by Professor N. Natrass

### G.J.P. HUMAN (MANAGEMENT STUDIES)

*Competencies, capabilities, and relational factors in buyer-supplier business-to-business networks*

Supervised by Professor J. Simpson

### J.-M. JAQUET (GRADUATE SCHOOL OF BUSINESS)

*A non-linear approach to modelling motivation in the workplace using artificial neural networks*

Supervised by Professor W. Baets

### V. KATOMA (GRADUATE SCHOOL OF BUSINESS)

*A framework for discretionary effort based on performance expectancies in an integrated work environment*

Supervised by Professor K. April

### G. MUTASA (ECONOMICS)

*Disability grant and labour supply in South Africa*

Supervised by Associate Professor I. Woolard

### T. NGWARU (ECONOMICS)

*Gender, poverty and intimate partner violence in Southern Africa*

Supervised by Professor N. Natrass

### M.M. PHEKO (MANAGEMENT STUDIES)

*Predictors of sensitivity toward being the target of upward comparison (STTUC): a study of female employees in Botswana*

Supervised by Associate Professor A. Schlechter

### C.D. REDDY (GRADUATE SCHOOL OF BUSINESS)

*Entrepreneurship, institutions, and economic development: a configurational approach*

Supervised by Associate Professor R. Hamann and Professor B. Urban



#### L. REED (ECONOMICS)

*The changing dynamics of the South African clothing value chain and the role for industrial policy: a case study of the China quotas*

Supervised by Professor M. Morris

#### M.F. SCHMIDT (ECONOMICS)

*Poverty reduction with high inequality and growth: evidence from post-independence Namibia*

Supervised by Professor M. Leibbrandt and Associate Professor I. Woolard

#### E. SCOTT (INFORMATION SYSTEMS)

*Towards coherent practice in capstone courses for IS majors*

Supervised by Associate Professor K. Sewchuran

#### T. TOSSY (INFORMATION SYSTEMS)

*Cultivating recognition: a classic grounded theory of e-learning providers working in East Africa*

Supervised by Professor I. Brown

#### H. WEIMANN (INFORMATION SYSTEMS)

*An organisational framework for the use of web-based tools in "virtual" project teams*

Supervised by Professor I. Brown

RESEARCH CONTRACTS  
**136**

VALUE OF RESEARCH  
CONTRACTS  
**R83.36 million**

NRF-RATED RESEARCHERS  
**28**

SARCHI RESEARCH CHAIRS  
**2**

ACCREDITED RESEARCH  
GROUPINGS  
**10**

DOCTORAL GRADUATIONS  
**26**

DHET-ACCREDITED JOURNALS  
**56.56 units**

PEER-REVIEWED PUBLICATIONS  
**278**

POSTGRADUATE STUDENTS  
**724**

POSTGRADUATE FUNDING  
**R9.5 million**

POSTDOCTORAL RESEARCH  
FELLOWS  
**8**

POSTDOCTORAL RESEARCH  
FUNDING  
**R1.8 million**

## College of Accounting

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR MARK GRAHAM

### College Profile

Research in the College of Accounting is carried out in five broad areas, namely auditing, financial accounting, financial management, management accounting and taxation. The research effort is conducted on three general levels: applied research related directly to professional practice; applied research of a more general nature; and pure research on the broader frontiers of the discipline. In addition, research is carried out on the educational aspects of accountancy. The research is carried out by the staff members and postgraduate students.

### College Statistics

#### Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff

Professors	3
Associate Professors	4
Senior Lecturers	8
Lecturers	5
Administrative and Clerical Staff	10
Total	30

#### Students

Postgraduate Diplomas	341
Undergraduate	2786
Total	3127

### Research Fields and Staff

#### Permanent Staff

##### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR PETER BOURNE

Auditing; corporate governance; company law.

##### MS CAROL CAIRNEY

Activity based costing/management.

##### MR R. CARPENTER

South African income tax; capital gains tax; international tax; trust and estate duty.

##### PROFESSOR CARLOS CORREIA

Capital budgeting; cost of capital; valuations.

##### MR PETER CRAMER

Cost of capital and capital gains tax.

##### PROFESSOR GEOFF EVERINGHAM

Financial reporting; International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS); corporate governance.

##### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR MARK GRAHAM

International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS); financial analysis; corporate reporting.

##### MRS SHELLY HERBERT

International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS); financial analysis; corporate reporting.

##### MS JACQUI KEW

Accounting education; financial literacy and entrepreneurship.

##### MS I. LUBBE

Accounting Education, International Financial Reporting Standards & International Reporting Standards(IFRS) for SMEs.

##### MR DONALD MACDONALD

Accounting Education; Financial Literacy

##### MR PAUL MAUGHAN

Social Accounting; accounting education; financial analysis.

##### MRS TARYN MILLER

International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS).

##### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR TESSA MINTER

Information risk management and financial systems and controls and the teaching thereof; Corporate Governance and the education/teaching thereof.

##### MR GOOLAM MODACK

Accounting education; International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS).

##### MR SHAUN PARSONS

South African income tax; capital gains tax; financial instruments, banking and the taxation thereof.

##### PROFESSOR ALEX WATSON

International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) development and professional accounting education.

##### MS GIZELLE WILLOWS

International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS); Financial Analysis; Behavioural Finance

##### MR JAMES WINFIELD

Accounting education; business and professional ethics; foundation of accounting.

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR MICHAEL WORMALD**

Corporate capital structures and financial policy.

**Contact Details**

Postal Address: College of Accounting, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701  
 Telephone: +27 21 650 2269/2257  
 Fax: +27 21 689 7582  
 E-mail: mark.graham@uct.ac.za  
 Website: <http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/accounting>

**Research output****Authored books**

Everingham, G.K., Kana, S. and Wadee, Z. 2012. Corporate Reporting. 671pp. 9th edition, Claremont: Juta & Co. ISBN 9780702188626.

Haupt, P.K., Carpenter, R.J. and Parsons, S.G. 2012. Fundamentals of South African Income Tax 2012. 238pp. 2nd edition. South Africa: H & H Publications. ISBN 1874929635.

Kew, J. and Watson, A. 2012. Financial Accounting, An Introduction. 722pp. 4th edition. Cape Town: Oxford University Press Southern Africa (Pty) Ltd. ISBN 9780199046485.

Marx, B., Van Der Watt, A. and Bourne, P.J.M. 2012. Dynamic Auditing. A Student Edition. 570pp. 10th edition. Johannesburg: LexisNexis. ISBN 9780409107012.

**Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals**

Correia, C.D.J. 2012. Capital budgeting practices in South Africa: a review. *South African Journal of Business Management*, 43(2): 11-29.

Correia, C.D.J., Holman, G.S. and Jahreskog, O. 2012. The corporate use of derivatives: a survey of South Africa's large listed non-financial firms. *SA Journal of Accounting Research*, 26(1): 69-96.

De Jager, P., Parsons, S.G. and Roeleveld, J.J. 2012. A commentary on SARS' proposed fair value tax on financial instruments. *SA Journal of Accounting Research*, 26(1): 165-184.

Steenkamp, L. and Cramer, P.J. 2012. A critical analysis of the current SARS model for the disclosure of reportable arrangements and a proposed alternative. *Journal of Economic and Financial Sciences*, 5(2): 391-416.

**Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings**

Correia, C.D.J. and Levinson, L. 2012. An analysis of the accuracy of earnings forecasts of companies listing on the alternative exchange of South Africa. In *Proceedings of 2012 Southern African Accounting Association Western Cape Regional Conference*, 7 September 2012, Cape Town, South Africa. Cape Town: Southern African Accounting Association. ISBN 9780620536738.

Correia, C.D.J. and Mayall, P. 2012. The use of the case method in teaching corporate finance: an evaluation. In L. Morris and C. Tsolakidis (eds), *Proceedings of the International Conference on Information Communication Technologies in Education (ICICTE 2012)*, 5-7 July 2012, Rhodes, Greece. Greece: UNESCO. ISBN 9789995702441.

Gevers, J. and Lubbe, I. 2012. Considerations for effective undergraduate teamwork design and implementation: planning a financial reporting project. In *Proceedings of 2012 Southern African Accounting Association Western Cape Regional Conference*, 7 September 2012, Cape Town, South Africa. Cape Town: Southern African Accounting Association. ISBN 9780620536738.

Maughan, P. 2012. An ethnographic study of the use of reading time during examinations. In *Proceedings of 2012 Southern African Accounting Association Western Cape Regional Conference*, 7 September 2012, Cape Town, South Africa. Cape Town: Southern African Accounting Association. ISBN 9780620536738.

Modack, G.M., Holman, G.S. and Correia, C.D.J. 2012. Derivative use in South Africa: a study of financial statements of JSE-listed companies. In *Proceedings of 2012 Southern African Accounting Association Western Cape Regional Conference*, 7 September 2012, Cape Town, South Africa. Cape Town: Southern African Accounting Association. ISBN 9780620536738.

Parsons, S.G. and Roeleveld, J.J. 2012. The implications of applying the Australian model for the taxation of financial instruments in South Africa. In *Proceedings of 2012 Southern African Accounting Association Western Cape Regional Conference: Peer-reviewed Conference Proceedings*, 7 September 2012, Cape Town, South Africa. Cape Town: Southern African Accounting Association. ISBN 9780620536738.

Willows, G.D. and West, D. 2012. Differential investment performance based on gender: a review of literature. In *Proceedings of 2012 Southern African Accounting Association Western Cape Regional Conference*, 7 September 2012, Cape Town, South Africa. Cape Town: Southern African Accounting Association. ISBN 9780620536738.

## School of Economics

DIRECTOR: ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR CORNE VAN WALBEEK

### Departmental Profile

The School of Economics is located in two faculties, namely the Faculty of Commerce (which is also its administrative home) and the Faculty of Humanities. In March 2011, the School of Economics moved into a newly-constructed building on Middle Campus. The new infrastructure provides a good working environment for staff and helps the School in attracting good students and eminent academics from around the world. The School has 64 permanent and long-term contract staff. In 2013, Associate Professor Edwin Muchapondwa is set to direct the School of Economics.

The School has more than 3000 undergraduate students. In 2012, the School had 188 newly registered Honours students (67 in Economics and 121 in Financial Management and Portfolio Management), 56 registered master's students, and 62 registered PhD students.

Since 2003, the School offers two PhD programmes. In addition to the traditional PhD by thesis programme, the School also has a coursework-and-thesis based PhD programme which is offered in collaboration with seven other universities on the African continent. The four-year collaborative PhD programme consists of 18-24 months of core and applied coursework, followed by a standard dissertation. Between 2003 and 2012 this programme has attracted 72 students, nearly all from African countries.

Since inception of the collaborative programme in 2003, a substantial number of PhD students in this programme have been funded by the African Economic Research Consortium (AERC). The AERC has typically funded about 11 students per year since 2011, up from 3-5 students per year before then. Furthermore, Carnegie Corporation provided one-year scholarships to another 12 PhD students in 2012. The scholarships from Carnegie Corporation are also tenable for students in the traditional PhD by thesis programme. The growth in the PhD enrolment means that the School can expect a sharp increase in PhD graduates in three or four years' time. In 2012, the School graduated a total of 10 PhD students.

Current research activity, with an emphasis on policy related research, is spread across a number of fields, including development economics; international economics; international finance; financial theory; growth theory and empirics; labour economics; poverty and inequality; health economics; education; environmental and resource economics; and political economy.

The School of Economics hosts six research units which are led by its academic staff but also recruit other research staff. These are the Aids and Society Research Unit (ASRU), the Development Policy Research Unit (DPRU), the Environmental-Economics Policy Research Unit (EPRU), Policy Research on International Services and Manufacturing (PRISM), Research Unit in Behavioural Economics and Neuroeconomics (RUBEN) and the Southern Africa Labour and Development Research Unit (SALDRU).

### Aids and Society Research Unit (ASRU)

ASRU is an inter-disciplinary unit that conducts quantitative and qualitative social science research on various aspects of AIDS policy and the socio-economic dimensions of living with HIV. Recent research by students and researchers in ASRU has focussed on the socio-economic determinants of HIV infection, medical male circumcision, AIDS conspiracy beliefs (and how they are contested), sexual behaviour, the international AIDS response (including millennium development goal 6), HIV and reproductive rights, HIV and gender, the modelling of HIV in Southern Africa, the effect of antiretroviral treatment on labour market behaviour and household composition. ASRU continues to engage with community organisations and NGOs outside of the university. ASRU is directed by Professor Nicoli Nattrass.

### Environmental-Economics Policy Research Unit (EPRU)

The Environmental-Economics Policy Research Unit (EPRU) is a research group which seeks to enhance environmental policy-making in South Africa through rigorous policy research and extension in order to attain sustainable development and poverty reduction. EPRU is funded by the Swedish International Development Cooperation Agency (SIDA) through the Environment for Development (EfD) Initiative managed by the Environmental Economics Unit (EEU) at Goteborg University. The EfD consists of 6 environmental economics research centers in developing countries (Costa Rica, China, Ethiopia, Kenya, South Africa and Tanzania), the EEU and Resources for the Future in Washington DC, US. The EfD Initiative provides EPRU with a rich network of highly skilled academics trained in environmental economics to draw on.

The existing focus of EPRU's research projects are in the following areas: biodiversity and ecosystems management; responses to climate risk; distributional consequences of climate policy; poverty, service delivery and local environmental quality; community based resource



management; fisheries; behavioural aspects of natural resource management including risk preferences and cooperative behavior.

In 2012, EPRU was coordinated by Mare Sarr (Director) and Jane Turpie (Research Convener). In addition, EPRU has four senior research fellows (Anthony Black, Martine Visser, Edwin Muchapondwa and Mare Sarr); seven junior research fellows (Kerri Brick, Reviva Hasson, Sunday Adewara, Byela Tibesigwa, Grant Smith, Sue Snyman and Coretha Komba); an administration officer (Libbi Downes) and four domestic research associates (Stephanie Giamporcaro, Precious Zikhali, Harald Winkler and Andrew Marquard). A number of PhD and master's students are also being funded and supervised by EPRU. In 2013, Anthony Leiman is set to direct EPRU.

EPRU's research fellows are actively involved in teaching Environment and Natural Resource Economics, both within the School of Economics and in the broader university. Our research fellows have been particularly prolific with a publication record of 16 papers in reputable international and local journals, 4 discussion papers and a book chapter.

EPRU has collaborated with a number of local and national stakeholders on medium-size projects; these collaborators include South African National Parks in the wildlife sector, The Department of Water Affairs and Forestry in the water sector, The Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism on marine and coastal management, The Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries, and the City of Cape Town on air quality management and energy savings. Increasingly the unit's efforts are being channelled into research outputs accessible to policy makers.

## Southern Africa Labour and Development Research Unit (SALDRU)

The Southern Africa Labour and Development Research Unit (SALDRU) carries out research in applied empirical microeconomics with an emphasis on labour markets, human capital, poverty, inequality and social policy. SALDRU is governed by an executive committee. It strives for academic excellence and policy relevance.

SALDRU was founded in 1975 and, in the apartheid years, conducted a number of surveys revealing the negative impacts of apartheid on the population. In the post-apartheid period, SALDRU has continued to gather data and conduct research directed at informing and assessing anti-poverty policy. Recent survey projects include the ongoing Cape Area Panel

Study, the Financial Diaries Project, the Public Work Research Project and the Quality of Life Survey. In 2006 the Presidency awarded SALDRU the tender to set up and conduct the base wave of South Africa's first national panel study of well-being, the National Income Dynamics Study. In 2009 and 2011, respectively, SALDRU won the tenders for the second and third waves of NIDS. Fieldwork for the third wave was conducted in 2012. In January 2011 J-PAL Africa was launched as a project within SALDRU. Linked to a global network of researchers, J-PAL Africa is building capacity within Africa to run randomized impact evaluations of anti-poverty programmes. In 2012 the National Treasury asked SALDRU to run a national project to stimulate and support research in three areas; employment, income distribution and inclusive growth. Three national research groups are being put in place to undertake this work.

Currently SALDRU's research team includes a Director (Professor Murray Leibbrandt), a permanent Associate Professor, the Executive Director of J-PAL Africa, a Chief Research Officer, a Senior Research Officer, 3 Post-doctoral Fellows, a Survey Manager, 2 researchers, 19 research associates from within the School of Economics, 4 honorary research associates. There are 19 research affiliates, reflecting SALDRU's active national and international research collaborators. The NIDS survey office is run by the survey manager and contains 7 dedicated staff and, during fieldwork, up to 30 temporary staff members. The J-PAL Africa office is run by the Executive Director, Kamilla Gumede, and has two research managers and four research assistants.

Aside from the National Income Dynamics Study and the work of J-PAL Africa, current research work falls into the following research themes:

- Post-apartheid Poverty, Employment, Education, Health and Migration dynamics In 2012 our key funders were the NRF Research Chair in Poverty and Inequality Research, the NRF Programme, Grand Challenges, Social Dynamics, European Union's NoPoor Consortium, the National Institutes of Child Health and Development, the Presidency's Programme to Support Pro-poor Policy Development, the National Treasury and the Centre of Higher Education Transformation.
- Fertility and Intergenerational Transfers (funded by the Hewlett Foundation and Population Reference Bureau).
- Social Protection, Public Works and the Labour Force (funded by the International Development Research Centre, the Ford Foundation and the British ESRC).
- The Economics of Tobacco Control in Africa (funded in 2011 by the American Cancer Society (ACS) and in 2012 by the ACS and the Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation).

Since 1999 SALDRU has run the annual UCT Summer Programme in Social Science Research Using Survey Data. Currently this programme trains over 100 Southern African researchers per year. It was funded by the Mellon Foundation for the first decade and, in 2011 was endowed by large grants from Kresge, Ford and Mellon Foundations and Statistics South Africa as well as smaller grants from 10 of South Africa's universities. In addition, SALDRU runs Winter Workshops in the analysis of panel data and in programme evaluation.

## Development Policy Research Unit (DPRU)

The Development Policy Research Unit (DPRU) has been actively engaged in policy-relevant research since 1990, establishing itself as one of South Africa's premier research institutions in the fields of labour markets, poverty and inequality. The Unit's research feeds into policy decisions and pronouncements at the highest level, including Cabinet memoranda, State of the Nation Addresses and legislation, while our research findings are regularly featured in the print and electronic media.

Much of the DPRU's work derives from government departments at national and provincial level, while the DPRU also receives funding from international and multilateral agencies. In particular, the DPRU has completed numerous research projects at the national level for National Treasury, the Presidency, and the Departments of Labour, Social Development, Education and Trade and Industry, as well as for various departments in the Western Cape Provincial Government.

As part of our engagement in the policy arena, the DPRU has hosted highly successful conferences aimed at fostering greater interaction between researchers and policymakers. The DPRU publishes a Working Paper and a Policy Brief series, both of which are freely available on our website. DPRU staff members also undertake limited teaching and graduate supervision.

Apart from its research and capacity building activities, the DPRU is engaged in managing the Employment Promotion Programme (EPP), an initiative of the UK Government's Department for International Development (DFID), aimed at providing an enabling policy environment in South Africa for employment creation and poverty reduction in South Africa. Bringing business, labour and government representatives together, the Programme has been able to commission a wide range of research that has had high level policy impact.

The DPRU is also the selected South African partner

institution of the African Growth Initiative (AGI), in partnership with the Brookings Institute in the United States. This partnership ensures the DPRU's research reach a broader international policymaking audience.

The DPRU's Director, Professor Haroon Borat, holds the NRF Research Chair in Economic Growth, Poverty and Inequality. This has facilitated the awarding of postgraduate bursaries and fellowships broadly within the DPRU's main areas of interest to Economics students at the University.

Current and recently completed projects undertaken by the DPRU include:

- Africa Growth Initiative (AGI) Programme
- Understanding enforcement of minimum wage laws
- Monitoring the impact of the economic downturn on the SA labour market
- Enhancing access to information: An analysis of collective bargaining and sectoral determination wage data
- Labour market dynamics in the Western Cape
- South African country case study on economic transformation
- Labour Market Intelligence Partnership Project
- The Pursuit of Inclusive Growth in South Africa

## Policy Research on International Services and Manufacturing (PRISM)

Policy Research in International Services and Manufacturing (PRISM) is a research and policy unit located within the School of Economics. PRISM provides a lens to focus research and policy work broadly on issues of globalization, trade and industrialization. It is home to a number of related research activities, projects and programmes concerned with issues of globalization, global value chains, industrialization paths, international trade, foreign investment, the defence industry, policy governance, infrastructure development, the role of knowledge intensive services, innovation, and international competitiveness. Another feature of PRISM's work has been its applied focus, responding to economic policy questions issues in South Africa, the rest of Africa and beyond. PRISM is managed by a Steering Committee consisting of Mike Morris (Head), David Kaplan and Anthony Black.

PRISM research and policy activities are focused around the following issues: Globalisation and industrialization development; International trade and foreign investment; Governance and economic policy; Commodities and resource based linkage industrialization; Innovation and upgrading in developing countries; Industrial policy and development; Employment intensive growth in South

Africa; International competitiveness of firms and sectors; Clusters and learning networks; China's economic impact on Africa; Regulatory frameworks for trade, services and sectors; the distributional gains of industrial growth.

David Kaplan has been appointed to the Board of the Technology Innovation Agency (TIA) – the government agency responsible for bridging the chasm between new knowledge and commercial application.

## Research Unit in Behavioural Economics and Neuroeconomics (RUBEN)

RUBEN's interdisciplinary team of experimental economics researchers seek to understand the way in which people in developing economies assess risk and make decisions. They do this through quantitatively analyzed laboratory and field experiments with people earning real monetary rewards for performing experimental tasks. RUBEN researchers especially focus on trust - the essential basis of business relationships – and people's attitudes to risk, uncertainty and time. This knowledge is crucial to innovative product design in insurance, banking and retail asset management. For certain studies, RUBEN researchers also have the technology and expertise to conduct brain imaging studies, of the kind needed for neuroeconomics and neuromarketing. In 2012, RUBEN was directed by Associate Professor Justine Burns, and includes researchers from other Departments at UCT and international associates. Members within the School of Economics are Andre Hofmeyr, Harold Kincaid, Don Ross, Mare Sarr, Martine Visser and Honorary Professor George Ainslie. In 2013, Professor Harold Kincaid is set to direct RUBEN.

Current RUBEN research projects underway include experimental and neuroimaging studies of addictive consumption and illegal gambling; a study of the risk and time preferences of Western Cape fruit farmers that can inform the design and pricing of new insurance products to support innovation for export promotion; a study of the consistency of choices under risk among South Africans living in disadvantaged communities; a study of the prevalence and determinants of pathological gambling among Informal gamblers In a township; a study of a new initiative to deliver early childhood education in Cape Town townships; and a Portfolios of the Poor - Atlanta and Cape Town project about the financial lives and attitudes of the poor.

## Departmental Statistics

### Permanent and long term contract staff

Professors	11
Associate Professors	10
Senior Lecturers	8
Lecturers	5
Research Staff	22
Administrative staff	14
Total	70

### Students

Doctoral	62
Master's	56
Honours	188
Undergraduate*	8000+
Total	8306

\*Number of students enrolled for economics courses. Students can take a number of courses in one year.

## Research Fields and Staff

### Permanent teaching staff

#### PROFESSOR HAIM ABRAHAM

Finance; futures and derivatives; monetary economics in a general equilibrium context.

#### PROFESSOR HAROON BHORAT

Director of the DPRU; labour markets and labour market policy; poverty and income distribution.

#### PROFESSOR ANTHONY BLACK

Development economics, trade and industrial policy; automotive industry, garment industry, foreign direct investment, regional integration; global location of manufacturing and services; employment.

#### ASSOCIATE PROF JUSTINE BURNS

Head of RUBEN; Microeconomics; labour; poverty and income distribution; rural development; institutional economics.

#### DR BEATRICE CONRADIE

Farm labour markets; women in agriculture; wine industry mechanisation; irrigation farming; human animal conflicts.

#### MR REZA C DANIELS

Econometric analysis with missing data; analyses of surveys undertaken at UCT; applied development and labour microeconomics; public policy and benefit incidence analyses; geography and uneven development.

**DR CLARA DELAVALLADE**

Development economics; applied econometrics; corruption; health; education; evaluation of public policies.

**PROFESSOR PAUL J DUNNE**

Defence, conflict and peace economics; applied econometrics

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR LAWRENCE EDWARDS**

International trade and competitiveness; trade policy; trade and infrastructure; trade, employment and poverty.

**MS KATHERINE EYAL**

Labour; development; education; program evaluation; econometrics, behavioural economics

**DR FARAYI GWENHAMO**

International capital movements and institutions; construction of economic and political institutional indices; property rights and economic performance; macroeconomics; time series econometrics.

**ASSOCIATE PROF LUKASZ GRZYBOWSKI**

Industrial organisation; game theory; applied econometrics; network economics; telecommunications; competition and antitrust policy.

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR SHAKILL HASSAN**

Finance: fixed income, currency and commodity markets; arbitrage and asset pricing; applied financial econometrics. Economics: currency speculation and crises; monetary policy and asset prices; applicable economic theory.

**MR ANDRE HOFMEYR**

Game theory; behavioural economics; the economics of addiction; political economy.

**PROFESSOR DAVID KAPLAN**

Technology development; technology policy; industrial policy; telecommunications industry; migration of skilled persons. Work on the SA mining industry – technological change; innovation; mining based exports (capital equipment and services); local (Western Cape) economic development issues.

**PROFESSOR HAROLD KINCAID**

Philosophy and methodology of social science; causal modeling; addiction; experimental elicitation of risk and time preferences and other topics in behavioral economics

**MS LEIGH LAKAY**

Labour economics; environmental economics.

**PROFESSOR MURRAY LEIBBRANDT**

Director of SALDRU; income distribution and poverty; survey econometrics; labour; education.

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ANTHONY LEIMAN**

Environmental and resource economics; cost-benefit analysis; informal sector.

**MR CECIL MLATSHENI**

Youth and the labour market; participation, search and unemployment; fertility and labour market participation; the brain drain and skills migration.

**PROFESSOR MIKE MORRIS**

Director of PRISM; Globalisation; impact of China on Africa; industrialization and the Africa commodities boom; clothing and textiles; automotive industry; clusters and industrial development; industrial policy.

**ASSOCIATE PROF EDWIN MUCHAPONDWA**

Community based natural resource management; nature-based tourism; valuation of non-market environmental amenities

**PROFESSOR NICOLI NATTRASS**

Director of ASRU; The socio-economic dimensions of living with HIV; the clothing industry; attitudes to employment; the political-economy of job creation; the moral economy of dealing with predators.

**DR MIQUEL PELLICER GALLARDO**

Economic inequality; political economy; education; redistribution; political clientelism; authoritarian regimes.

**MS NERYVIA PILLAY**

Risk measurement, financial markets.

**DR PATRIZIO PIRAINO**

Applied microeconometrics; labour economics; economics of education; immigration; development economics; experimental economics.

**DR VIMAL RANCHHOD**

Labour economics; economics of education; economic demography; poverty; inequality and development economics.

**PROFESSOR DON ROSS**

Game theory; philosophy of economics (methodology); neuroeconomics and experimental economics; infrastructure development; African trade and industry policy; philosophy of science.

**DR MARE SARR**

Director of EPRU; Institutions and development; political economy; natural resources.

**DR ASHA SUNDARAM**

International trade; development economics; applied econometrics.

**DR ALBERT TOUNA MAMA**

Macroeconomics (households' consumption/investment behavior); international macroeconomics (current account imbalances, sovereign borrowing); dynamic stochastic equilibrium models; development economics (informal insurance arrangements, terms of trade shocks, structural changes).

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR CORNE VAN WALBEEK**

The economics of tobacco control; evaluating economic forecasts; the quality of official data, economics education; economic history.

**ASSOCIATE PROF MARTINE VISSER**

Behavioural and experimental economics applications to natural resource utilization; environmental and natural resource economics; poverty, inequality and sustainability; social institutions and networks; applied game theory and microeconometrics; valuation techniques.

**PROFESSOR MARTIN WITTENBERG**

Data Quality; Measurement of Poverty, Incomes and Economic Well-being; Labour economics; economics of the household; analysis of time-use data; microeconometrics.

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR INGRID WOOLARD**

Measurement of poverty; income inequality; labour economics; social assistance.

**Adjunct staff****ADJUNCT PROFESSOR BRIAN LEVY**

Governance and political economy; development policy and practice.

**ADJUNCT ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR MARK ELLYNE**

Monetary economics (monetary transmission, monetary policy, inflation targeting); exchange rates (policy, valuation, exchange regimes and controls); regional integration (SADC convergence, African integration); IMF and World Bank (structural adjustment programs); country macroeconomic studies.

**DR NICK SAMOUILHAN**

Financial Economics: asset allocation and portfolio construction, asset class modelling, quantitative market strategies and volatility modelling and forecasting.

**Internship teaching staff****MS CATHERINE KANNEMEYER**

Labour economics; education; social transfers.

**MR FRANCOIS STEENKAMP**

Labour economics and trade.

**MR SEAN MULLER**

Applied microeconometrics; growth and development (particularly in Africa); choice theory; intergenerational mobility; methodological issues in economics and econometrics.

**Honorary staff****HONORARY PROFESSOR GEORGE AINSLIE**

Behavioral economics (picoeconomics); motivation; choice; self-control; higher mental functions; interface among economics; experimental psychology; philosophy (theory of mind).

**Research Staff****ASRU**

**NATHAN GEFFEN** (researcher, deputy director of ASRU, and co-ordinator of GroundUp)

**DPRU****MR MORNÉ OOSTHUIZEN**

Deputy Director: Labour markets; prices; poverty and inequality.

**MS CARLENE VAN DER WESTHUIZEN**

Senior Researcher: Labour economics; poverty and inequality.

**MS TOUGHEDAH JACOBS**

Labour markets; development; poverty; inequality

**MS NATASHA MAYET**

Labour economics; minimum wage

**MS SUMAYYA GOGA**

Labour markets; poverty and inequality.

**MS ELNE JACOBS**

Development economics; labour economics; institutional economics; micro economics; survey data analysis; economics of education.

**MR DAVID (CHEN-WEI) TSENG**

Labour economics; survival analysis; time series and forecasts.

**MR BENJAMIN STANWIX**

Labour markets; economic history.

**MR NAN TIAN**

Labour economics; conflict; economic growth.

## SALDRU

### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR CALLY ARDINGTON

Intergenerational support; analysis of household surveys; orphanhood; family background, school quality and educational outcomes.

### PROFESSOR SEAN ARCHER

Economics of human rights; economics of education training, and economics and ecology of arid zones.

### PROFESSOR FRANCIS WILSON

Poverty and development; unemployment; household survey data collection; water policy.

### MS KAMILLA GUMEDE

Executive Director of J-PAL Africa.

### DR THOMAS BOSSUROY

Inequalities and social mobility; political economy; social structures and identities and evaluation of public policy.

### DR MALCOLM KESWELL

Econometrics of Programme Evaluation, Behavioural Economics, Development Economics

### DR BRENDAN MAUGHAN-BROWN

HIV-related stigma; socioeconomic and behavioural determinants of HIV.

### DR EVA WEGNER

Political mechanisms of inequality persistence; clientelism; political parties; authoritarian regimes; Islamist movements.

### DR NICOLA BRANSON

Quantitative research in education inequality and the intergenerational consequence of teenage childbearing in South Africa.

### ARDEN FINN

Inequality, poverty and the analysis of panel data

### CLARE HOFMEYR

Economics of education, training, communications and policy work.

### LAURA COSTICA

J-PAL Africa Research Manager

### BRYAN PLUMMER

J-PAL Africa Research Manager

### MUTHONI NGATIA

Researcher J-PAL Africa

## Distinguished visitors

### PROFESSOR RAVI KANBUR

Cornell University

### PROFESSOR FREDERICK FOURIE

University of the Free State

### PROFESSOR ROBERT LAWRENCE

Kennedy School of Government, Harvard University

### PROFESSOR RHYS JENKINS

University of East Anglia

### PROFESSOR ANDREW ROSE

University of California, Berkeley

### PROF GLENN W HARRISON

Georgia State University

### PROF ELISABET RUTSTROM

Georgia State University

### PROF WARREN BICKEL

Virginia Institute of Technology

## Contact Details

### SCHOOL OF ECONOMICS

Postal address: School of Economics, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701

Telephone: +27 21 650 2723

Fax: +27 21 650 2854

Email: [charlene.juries@uct.ac.za](mailto:charlene.juries@uct.ac.za)

Web: <http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/economics/>

### AIDS AND SOCIETY RESEARCH UNIT (ASRU)

Postal address: ASRU, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701

Telephone: +27 21 650 4656

Email: [kathy.forbes@uct.ac.za](mailto:kathy.forbes@uct.ac.za)

Web: <http://www.cssr.uct.ac.za/asru.html>

### DEVELOPMENT POLICY RESEARCH UNIT (DPRU)

Postal address: DPRU, University of Cape Town Private Bag X3 Rondebosch 7701

Telephone: +2721 6505705

Fax: +2721 6505711

Email: [Waseema.Petersen@uct.ac.za](mailto:Waseema.Petersen@uct.ac.za)

Web: [www.dpru.uct.ac.za](http://www.dpru.uct.ac.za)

#### ENVIRONMENTAL-ECONOMICS POLICY RESEARCH UNIT (EPRU)

Postal address: EPRU, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch 7701  
 Telephone: +27 21 650 2982  
 Fax: +27 21 650 2854  
 Email: olivia.europa@uct.ac.za  
<http://www.efdinitiative.org/centers/south-africa>

#### SOUTHERN AFRICA LABOUR AND DEVELOPMENT RESEARCH UNIT (SALDRU)

Postal address: SALDRU, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701  
 Telephone: +27 21 650 5696  
 Fax: +27 21 650 6597  
 Email: brenda.adams@uct.ac.za  
 Web: <http://web.uct.ac.za/depts/saldru/>

#### RESEARCH UNIT IN BEHAVIOURAL ECONOMICS AND NEUROECONOMICS (RUBEN)

Postal address: School of Economics, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701  
 Telephone: +27 21 650 2723  
 Fax: +27 21 650 2854  
 Email: paula.bassingthwaighte@uct.ac.za  
 Web: <http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/economics/>

#### POLICY RESEARCH IN INTERNATIONAL SERVICES AND MANUFACTURING (PRISM)

Postal address: School of Economics, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701  
 Telephone: +27 21 650 2723  
 Fax: +27 21 650 2854  
 Email: elizabeth.downes@uct.ac.za  
 Web: <http://www.prism.uct.ac.za>

## Research Output

### Authored books

Dunne, J.P. and Brauer, J. 2012. *Peace Economics. A Macroeconomic Primer for Violence-Afflicted States*. 135pp. United States of America: United States Institute of Peace Press. ISBN 9781601271389.

Morris, M.L., Kaplinsky, R. and Kaplan, D.E. 2012. *One Thing Leads to Another*. 227pp. North Carolina: Raleigh. ISBN 9781471781889.

Nattrass, N.J. 2012. *The Aids Conspiracy: Science Fights Back*. 216pp. Johannesburg: WITS University Press. ISBN 978186814562.

### Edited books

Kincaid, H. (ed) 2012. *The Oxford Handbook of Philosophy of Social Science*. 657pp. Oxford: Oxford University Press. ISBN 9780195392753.

### Chapters in books

Archer, S.J. 2012. Key issues in the assessment of South Africa's national skills development strategy. In H. Perold, N. Cloete and J. Papier (eds), *Shaping the Future of South Africa's Youth*, pp.158-176. Somerset West: African Minds. ISBN 9781920489465.

Bhorat, H.I. 2012. South Africa: an emerging market in an emerging continent. In E. Aryeetey, S. Devarajan, R. Kanbur and L. Kasekende (eds), *Oxford Companion to the Economics of Africa*, pp. 576-583. Oxford, United Kingdom: Oxford University Press. ISBN 9780199575978.

D'Agostino, G., Dunne, J.P. and Pieroni, L. 2012. Assessing the effects of military expenditure on growth. In M.R. Garfinkel and S. Skaperdas (eds), *The Oxford Handbook of The Economics of Peace and Conflict*, pp. 388-411. New York: Oxford University Press. ISBN 9780195392777.

Favish, J., Ross, D.A., Inggs, S.C., Kathard, H., Clarkson, C.P., Case, J.M., Collier-Reed, B.I. and Reid, S. 2012. Reflections on developing distinctive University of Cape Town graduate attributes. In M. Coetzee (ed), *Developing Student Graduateness and Employability*, pp. 207-225. Randburg: Knowres Publishing. ISBN 9781869221898.

Kaplinsky, R. and Morris, M.L. 2012. Chinese OFDI in sub-Saharan Africa. In I. Alon, M. Fetscherin and P. Gugler (eds), *Chinese International Investments*, pp. 300-325. United Kingdom: Palgrave Macmillan. ISBN 9780230280960.

Kincaid, H. 2012. Introduction: doing philosophy of social science. In H. Kincaid (ed), *The Oxford Handbook of Philosophy of Social Science*, pp.3-20. Oxford: Oxford University Press. ISBN 9780195392753.

Kincaid, H. 2012. Mechanisms, causal modeling, and the limitations of traditional multiple regression. In H. Kincaid (ed), *The Oxford Handbook of Philosophy of Social Science*, pp. 46-64. Oxford: Oxford University Press. ISBN 978019-5392753.

Morris, M.L. and Kaplinsky, R. 2012. The structure of supply chains and their implications for export supply. In O. Ajakaiye and T. Oyejide (eds), *Trade Infrastructure and Economic Development*, pp. 170-203. Oxford: Routledge. ISBN 9780415669139.

- Nattrass, N.J. 2012. Gender and access to antiretroviral treatment in South Africa. In C.A. Conrad (ed), *AIDS, Gender and Economic Development*, pp. 19-36. England: Routledge. ISBN 9780415673273.
- Nattrass, N.J. 2012. Strengthening health systems. In B. Lomborg (ed), *Rethink HIV Smarter Ways to Invest in Ending HIV in Sub-Saharan Africa*, pp. 226-237. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press. ISBN 9781107028692.
- Piraino, P., Haveman, R., Smeeding, T. and Wilson, K. 2012. Child development and social mobility. In J. Ermisch, M. Jantti and T. Smeeding (eds), *From Parents to Children*, pp. 345-369. USA: Russell Sage Foundation. ISBN 9780871540454.
- Ross, D.A. 2012. Addictive, impulsive and other counter-normative consumption. In V. Wells and G. Foxall (eds), *Handbook of developments in Consumer Behaviour*, pp. 323-360. UK: Edward Elgar Publishing. ISBN 9781849802444.
- Ross, D.A. 2012. Cognitive variables and parameters in economic models. In R. Sun (ed), *Grounding Social Sciences in Cognitive Sciences*, pp. 287-314. United States of America: MIT Press. ISBN 9780262017541.
- Ross, D.A. 2012. Coordination and the foundations of social intelligence. In H. Kincaid (ed), *The Oxford Handbook of Philosophy of Social Science*, pp. 481-506. Oxford: Oxford University Press. ISBN 9780195392753.
- Ross, D.A. 2012. Decision-making and substance abuse: a South African perspective. In G. Ellis, D. Stein, K. Thomas and E. Meintjes (eds), *Substance Use and Abuse in South Africa*, pp.185-200. Cape Town: UCT Press. ISBN 9781919895291.
- Ross, D.A. 2012. Economic theory, anti-economics, and political ideology. In U. Maki (ed), *Handbook of The Philosophy of Science Philosophy of Economics*, pp. 241-285. Amsterdam: Elsevier. ISBN 9780444516763.
- Ross, D.A. 2012. Maki's realism and the scope of economics. In A. Lehtinen, J. Kuorikoski and P. Ylikoski (eds), *Economics for Real Uskali Maki and the Place of Truth in Economics*, pp. 181-202. Oxford, UK, USA and Canada: Routledge. ISBN 9780415686549.
- Ross, D.A. 2012. The economic agent: not human, but important. In U. Maki (ed), *Handbook of The Philosophy of Science Philosophy of Economics*, pp. 691-735. Amsterdam: Elsevier. ISBN 9780444516763.
- Sarr, M. and Swanson, T. 2012. Governance and the research and development sector for biotechnology: intellectual property rights and bioprospecting. In E. Brousseau, T. Dedeurwaerdere and B. Siebenhuner (eds), *Reflexive Governance for Global Public Goods*, pp.105-120. USA: MIT Press. ISBN 9780262516983.
- Snyman, S. and Spenceley, A. 2012. High-End Ecotourism's Role in Assisting Rural Communities in Reaching the Millennium Development Goals. In K. S. Bricker, R. Black and S. Cottrell (eds), *Sustainable Tourism and the Millennium Development Goals*, pp. 89-106. Massachusetts: Jones and Bartlett Publishers. ISBN 9781449628239.
- Sundaram, A., Ahsan, R.N. and Devashish, M. 2012. Complementarity between formal and informal manufacturing in India. In J. Bhagwati and A. Panagariya (eds), *Reforms and Economic Transformation in India*, pp. 49-85. Oxford University Press. ISBN 978-0199915200

### Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

- Bhorat, H.I., Oosthuizen, M.J. and Van Der Westhuizen, C. 2012. Estimating a poverty line: an application to free basic municipal services in South Africa. *Development Southern Africa*, 29(1): 77-96.
- Abraham, H. 2012. Financial instability and bank's balance sheets: a note. *South African Journal of Business Management*, 43(3): 95-98.
- Ainslie, G. 2012. Pure hyperbolic discount curves predict "eyes open" self-control. *Theory and Decision*, 73(1): 3-34.
- Aling, P. and Hassan, S.J. 2012. No-arbitrage one-factor models of the South African term structure of interest rates. *South African Journal of Economics*, 80(3): 301-318.
- Bezabih, M. and Sarr, M. 2012. Risk preferences and environmental uncertainty: implications for crop diversification decisions in Ethiopia. *Environmental & Resource Economics*, 53: 483-505.
- Bhorat, H.I., Kanbur, R. and Mayet, N. 2012. Estimating the causal effect of enforcement on minimum wage compliance: the case of South Africa. *Review of Development Economics*, 16(4): 608-623.
- Bhorat, H.I., Goga, S. and Van Der Westhuizen, C. 2012. Institutional wage effects: revisiting union and bargaining council wage premia in South Africa. *South African Journal of Economics*, 80(3): 400-414.



- Bhorat, H.I., Kanbur, R. and Mayet, N. 2012. Minimum wage violation in South Africa. *International Labour Review*, 151(3): 277-287.
- Bloch, R. and Owusu, G. 2012. Linkages in Ghana's gold mining industry: challenging the enclave thesis. *Resources Policy*, 37: 434-442.
- Brick, K., Visser, M.C. and Burns, J.C. 2012. Risk Aversion: experimental evidence from South African fishing communities. *American Journal of Agricultural Economics*, 94(1): 133-152.
- Burns, J.C. and Keswell, M.M. 2012. Inheriting the future: intergenerational persistence of educational status in KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa. *Economic History of Developing Regions*, 27(1): 150-175.
- Burns, J.C. 2012. Race, diversity and pro-social behavior in a segmented society. *Journal of Economic Behavior & Organization*, 81: 366-378.
- Conradie, B.I. 2012. Are hunting clubs the solution to small stock depredation? The case of Ceres, 1979 and 1980. *Agrekon*, 51(1): 96-113.
- Delavallade, C.D. 2012. What drives corruption? evidence from north African firms. *Journal of African Economies*, 21(4): 499-547.
- Dikgang, J., Leiman, A. and Visser, M.C. 2012. Analysis of the plastic-bag levy in South Africa. *Resources Conservation and Recycling*, 66: 59-65.
- Dikgang, J. and Visser, M.C. 2012. Behavioural response to plastic bag legislation in Botswana. *South African Journal of Economics*, 80(1): 123-133.
- Dikgang, J., Leiman, A. and Visser, M.C. 2012. Elasticity of demand, price and time: lessons from South Africa's plastic-bag levy. *Applied Economics*, 44: 3339-3342.
- Dikgang, J. and Muchapondwa, E. 2012. The valuation of biodiversity conservation by the South African Khomani San "bushmen" community. *Ecological Economics*, 84: 7-14.
- Dunne, J.P., D'Agostino, G. and Pieroni, L. 2012. Corruption, military spending and growth. *Defence and Peace Economics*, 23(6): 591-604.
- Dunne, J.P. and Nikolaidou, E. 2012. Defence spending and economic growth in the EU15. *Defence and Peace Economics*, 23(6): 537-548.
- Dunne, J.P. 2012. Military spending, growth, development and conflict. *Defence and Peace Economics*, 23(6): 549-557.
- Edwards, L.J. and Lawrence, R. 2012. A strategic view of South African trade policy in relation to the future global trading environment. *South African Journal of International Affairs*, 19(3): 277-298.
- Edwards, L.J. and Lawrence, R. 2012. Shattering the myths about U.S. trade policy. *Harvard Business Review*, 90(3): 149-153.
- Fessehaie, J. 2012. What determines the breadth and depth of Zambia's backward linkages to copper mining? The role of public policy and value chain dynamics. *Resources Policy*, 37: 443-451.
- Grebe, E. and Nattrass, N.J. 2012. AIDS conspiracy beliefs and unsafe sex in Cape Town. *AIDS and Behavior*, 16: 761-773.
- Gwenhamo, F., Fedderke, J.W. and de Kadt, R. 2012. Measuring institutions: indicators of political rights, property rights and political instability in Zimbabwe. *Journal of Peace Research*, 49(4): 593-603.
- Hasson, R., Lofgren, A. and Visser, M.C. 2012. Treatment effects of climate change risk on mitigation and adaptation behaviour in an experimental setting. *South African Journal of Economics*, 80(3): 415-430.
- Hofmeyr, A.K. and Burns, J.C. 2012. Two sides of the same coin: re-examining nepotism and discrimination in a segmented society. *Review of Social Economy*, 70(3): 344-374.
- Kaplan, D.E. 2012. South African mining equipment and specialist services: technological capacity, export performance and policy. *Resources Policy*, 37: 425-433.
- Keswell, M.M., Burns, J.C. and Thornton, R. 2012. Evaluating the impact of health programmes on productivity. *African Development Review-Revue Africaine de Development*, 24(4): 302-315.
- Kincaid, H., Daniels, R.C., Dellis, A., Hofmeyr, A.K., Rousseau, J., Sharp, C. and Ross, D.A. 2012. A taxometric analysis of problem gambling data from a South African national urban sample. *Journal of Gambling Studies*, 28: 1-23.
- Kocher, M., Martinsson, P. and Visser, M.C. 2012. Social background, cooperative behavior, and norm enforcement. *Journal of Economic Behavior & Organization*, 81: 341-354.

- Leibbrandt, M.V., Finn, A. and Woolard, I.D. 2012. Describing and decomposing post-apartheid income inequality in South Africa. *Development Southern Africa*, 29(1): 19-34.
- Lewis, S., Turpie, J.K. and Ryan, P.G. 2012. Are African penguins worth saving? The ecotourism value of the Boulders beach colony. *African Journal of Marine Science*, 34: 497-504.
- Maughan-Brown, B. and Venkataramani, A.S. 2012. Learning that circumcision is protective against HIV: risk compensation among men and women in Cape Town, South Africa. *PLoS One*, 7(7): e40753(1-9).
- Maughan-Brown, B. 2012. Variation in concurrent sexual partnerships and sexually transmitted diseases among African men in Cape Town, South Africa. *Sexually Transmitted Diseases*, 39(7): 537-542.
- McEwen, H. and Woolard, I.D. 2012. The fiscal cost of child grants in the context of high adult mortality in South Africa: a simulation to 2015. *Development Southern Africa*, 29(1): 141-156.
- Morris, M.L., Kaplinsky, R. and Kaplan, D.E. 2012. "One thing leads to another" - commodities, linkages and industrial development. *Resources Policy*, 37: 408-416.
- Muchapondwa, E. and Sterner, T. 2012. Agricultural-risk management through community-based wildlife conservation in Zimbabwe. *Journal of Agribusiness in Developing and Emerging Economies*, 2(1): 41-56.
- Muchapondwa, E., Biggs, H., Driver, A., Matose, F., Mungatana, E. and Scheepers, K. 2012. Providing economic incentives for biodiversity conservation in an emerging bioregional context. *Journal of Sustainable Development*, 5(11): 118-129.
- Nattrass, N.J., Maughan-Brown, B., Seekings, J.F. and Whiteside, A. 2012. Poverty, sexual behaviour, gender and HIV infection among young black men and women in Cape Town, South Africa. *African Journal of AIDS Research*, 11(4): 307-317.
- Nunn, A., Dickman, S., Nattrass, N.J., Cornwall, A. and Gruskin, S. 2012. The impacts of AIDS movements on the policy responses to HIV/AIDS in Brazil and South Africa: a comparative analysis. *Global public health*, 7(10): 1031-1044.
- Oosthuizen, M.J. 2012. Low pay in South Africa. *International Labour Review*, 151(3): 173-192.
- Pauw, K. and Leibbrandt, M.V. 2012. Minimum wages and household poverty: general equilibrium macro-micro simulations for South Africa. *World Development*, 40(4): 771-783.
- Ranchhod, V. and Dinkelman, T. 2012. Evidence on the impact of minimum wage laws in an informal sector: domestic workers in South Africa. *Journal of Development Economics*, 99: 27-45.
- Rankin, N., Schoer, V., Sebastiao, C. and Van Walbeek, C.P. 2012. Predictors of academic performance: national senior certificate versus national benchmark test. *South African Journal of Higher Education*, 26(3): 564-583.
- Ross, D.A. 2012. Notes on coordination, game theory and the evolutionary basis of language. *Interaction Studies*, 13(1): 50-65.
- Ross, D.A. 2012. Special human vulnerability to low-cost collective punishment. *Behavioral and Brain Sciences*, 35: 37-38.
- Ross, D.A. 2012. What can economics contribute to the study of human evolution? *Biology & Philosophy*, 27(2): 287-297.
- Sarr, M. and Swanson, T. 2012. Economics of Intellectual Property Rights (IPR) for genetic resources: north-south cooperation in sequential R&D. *International Journal of Ecological Economics & Statistics (IJEES)*, 26(3): 68-82.
- Sharp, C., Steinberg, L., Yaroslavsky, I., Hofmeyr, A.K., Dellis, A., Ross, D.A. and Kincaid, H. 2012. An item response theory analysis of the problem gambling severity index. *Assessment*, 19(2): 167-175.
- Sharp, C., Barr, G.D.I., Ross, D.A., Bhimani, R., Ha, C. and Vuchinich, R. 2012. Social discounting and externalizing behavior problems in boys. *Journal of Behavioral Decision Making*, 25(3): 239-247.
- Smith, L., Pym, J.M. and Ranchhod, V. 2012. Explaining the first-year academic performance of commerce academic development students: a statistical analysis. *SA Journal of Accounting Research*, 26(1): 43-65.
- Smith, L. and Ranchhod, V. 2012. Measuring the impact of educational interventions on the academic performance of academic development students in second-year microeconomics. *South African Journal of Economics*, 80(3): 431-448.
- Snyman, S. 2012. Ecotourism joint ventures between the private sector and communities: an updated analysis of the torra conservancy and Damaraland Camp partnership, Namibia. *Tourism Management*, 4: 127-135.

Snyman, S. and Spenceley, A. 2012. Key sustainable tourism mechanisms for poverty reduction and local socioeconomic development in Africa. *Africa Insight*, 42(2): 76-93.

Snyman, S. 2012. The impact of land management systems on community attitudes towards tourism and conservation in six South African countries. *Parks*, 18(2): 20-31.

Snyman, S. 2012. The role of tourism employment in poverty reduction and community perceptions of conservation and tourism in Southern Africa. *Journal of Sustainable Tourism*, 20(3): 395-416.

Visser, M.C., Sterner, T., Damon, M. and Kohlin, G. 2012. Capacity building to deal with climate challenges today and in the future. *Journal of Environment and Development*, 21(1): 71-75.

Zimper, A. and Hassan, S.J. 2012. Can industry regulators learn collusion structures from information-efficient asset markets? *Economics Letters*, 116: 1-4.

## Doctoral dissertations

Adewara, S. 2012. Provision of public goods and health outcomes during political transition in Nigeria. Supervised by Visser, M.C.

Ataguba, J. 2012. Distributional impact of health care finance in South Africa. Supervised by Woolard, I.D.

Fessehaie, J. 2012. The dynamics of Zambia's copper value chain. Supervised by Morris, M.L.

Grebe, E. 2012. Civil society leadership in the struggle for AIDS treatment in South Africa and Uganda. Supervised by Natrass, N.J.

Hove, F. 2012. HIV prevalence estimates and their use in regression models: cautionary evidence from Zimbabwe and studies of the relationship between armed conflict and HIV. Supervised by Natrass, N.J.

Hove, S. 2012. Essays on monetary policy, institutions and terms of trade shocks in emerging market economies. Supervised by Touna Mama, A.

Mutasa, G. 2012. Disability grant and labour supply in South Africa. Supervised by Woolard, I.D.

Ngwaru, T. 2012. Explaining the HIV epidemic in hyper-epidemic conditions. Supervised by Natrass, N.J.

Reed, L. 2012. The changing dynamics of the South African clothing value chain and the role for industrial policy: a case study of the China quotas. Supervised by Morris, M.L.

Schmidt, M. 2012. Poverty reduction with high inequality and growth: evidence from post-independence Namibia. Supervised by Leibbrandt, M.V. and Woolard, I.

## Master's degrees (by research)

Bertscher, J. 2012. The complex determinants of childhood nutritional status and undernutrition in South Africa. MBusSc. Supervised by Wilson, F.

Brooks, L. 2012. Financial inclusion in South Africa: A quasi-experimental approach. MCom. Supervised by Leibbrandt, M.V.

Chetty, M. 2012. Does trade liberalization cause harm to South African workers? MBusSc. Supervised by Edwards, L.J. and Sundaram, A.

Dane, A. 2012. Personal carbon emissions trading: an experimental analysis. MCom. Supervised by Visser, M.C.

Edun, A. 2012. Oil and exchange rate in Nigeria: a case of Dutch disease. MCom. Supervised by Ellyne, M.

Etheredge, G. 2012. A procedure to test human behaviour under producer scrounger conditions. MSocSc. Supervised by Ross, D.A.

Girdwood, E. 2012. A pre-R year: is it worth it, and what would it cost? MCom. Supervised by Burns, J.C.

Gull, K. 2012. Water supply in the Eastern Cape: an economic case study of land rehabilitation in the Kromme River catchment. MCom. Supervised by Leiman, A.

Havemann, S. 2012. Is there a role for public interest provisions in South African competition law. MCom. Supervised by Grzybowski, L.

Hewitson, S. 2012. An assessment of the quantum for financial provision of mine closures: a Monte Carlo approach. MCom. Supervised by Leiman, A.

Kavli, H. 2012. Spillovers in the foreign exchange market: a study of volatility and returns in emerging market currencies. MCom. Supervised by Kotze, K.L.

McMillan, T. 2012. SMME performance in South Africa 2010: linear and logit regressions of the factors affecting business owner income, employment and firm survival. MCom. Supervised by Conradie, B.I.

Mohamed, R. 2012. Foster Children's school attainment: evidence from metropolitan Cape Town. MCom. Supervised by Leibbrandt, M.V. and Ardington, C.

Montgomery, S. 2012. Evaluating the South African national school nutrition programme. MCom. Supervised by Delavallade, C.D.

Msulwa, R. 2012. The growth implications of agglomeration in South Africa, 1996-2010. MCom. Supervised by Black, A.H. and Dunne, J.P.

Potgieter, K. 2012. The waiting game: a survival of unemployment duration in South Africa 2002-2004. MCom. Supervised by Leibbrandt, M.V.

Pretorius, L. 2012. The economics of animal welfare: an appraisal of welfare issues in the South African poultry industry. MCom. Supervised by Leiman, A.

Rey, A. 2012. The determinants and impact of short-term business insurance in SMEs in South Africa. MCom. Supervised by Borat, H.I.

Rivett, C. 2012. Labour market outcomes and the impacts of social networks: evidence from the Cape Town metropolitan area. MCom. Supervised by Burns, J.C.

Roman, T. 2012. Universal health coverage: a systems thinking approach. MSocSc. Supervised by Leiman, A.

Ryan, J. 2012. The impact of the South African old age pension on the educational attainment of children. MSocSc. Supervised by Leibbrandt, M.V. and Ardington, C.

Searle, P. 2012. Fiscal policy and the current account. Evidence from South Africa. MCom. Supervised by Touna Mama, A. and Kotze, K.L.

Sewnath, N. 2012. Pricing of credit risk and credit derivatives: from theory to implementation. Master's Mathematics of Finance. Supervised by Abraham, H.

Smith, G. 2012. Social norms, social distance, social approval and household electricity consumption: a field experiment in Cape Town. MCom. Supervised by Visser, M.C.

Tseng, C.-W. 2012. The newly unemployed and the UIF take-up. MCom. Supervised by Borat, H.I.

Warren-Codrington, A. 2012. Trade liberalization and firm dynamics: evidence from Indian firms. MCom. Supervised by Sundaram, A.

## Department of Finance and Tax

ACTING HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR CRAIG WEST

### Department Profile

The Department of Finance and Tax was formed with effect from 1 January 2012 and this represents the Department's first research report. During January 2012, the Department moved into its allocated space. This represented some disruption for the members of staff, their teaching and research, but these issues were soon resolved.

The Department houses two disciplines, namely: finance at an undergraduate and postgraduate level and taxation at a postgraduate level only. The new Department is also home to a research unit, being the African Collaboration for Quantitative Finance & Risk Research (ACQuFRR).

As the Department becomes more established, it is anticipated that the research outputs of its staff will increase. Further postgraduate streams for taxation qualifications were developed during 2012 to come on-stream in 2013.

The tax section within the Department was invited to participate in a collaborative research project with 6 other institutions around the world. The Research Council of Norway funds this project. The staff of this section of the Department was further invited to participate in the Marie Curie International Staff Exchange Scheme (IRSES) for particular research topics in international tax. To this end, the Department hosted Dr Daniel Smit from Tilburg University in the Netherlands and will host further guests in 2013. Department staff will also participate in the exchanges in the coming years. The IRSES programme provides funding for the travel and accommodation of the visiting academic.

The department has one NRF-rated researcher, Professor Enrico Uliana (part-time).

An exceptional 42 master's students graduated from the department in 2012. The master's graduates are expected to increase as are PhD students.

*African Collaboration for Quantitative Finance & Risk Research (ACQuFRR)*

The African Collaboration for Quantitative Finance & Risk Research (Director: Associate Professor David Taylor) was established within the Department of Finance & Tax at the beginning of 2012. ACQuFRR's purpose is to advance the

theory and application of modern quantitative, statistical and mathematical techniques to the modelling and risk management of financial products and markets. It will be primarily interested in the application of these techniques in African and South African contexts. Whilst doing this, it will simultaneously foster a culture of research excellence, provide research mentorship to staff and students, encourage entrepreneurial activity and develop research capacity.

## Departmental Statistics

### Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff (including both full and part-time staff)

Professors	3
Associate Professors	3
Senior Lecturers	8
Lecturers	4
Administrative and Clerical Staff	2
Total	20

### Adjunct and Honorary Staff

Adjunct Associate Professors	1
------------------------------	---

### Students

Doctoral	4
Master's	42
Honours	12
Postgraduate Diploma	4
Undergraduate	2912
Total	2974

## Research Fields and Staff

### Permanent Staff

#### MR ABDUL ABDULLA

Accounting education; financial ratio analysis. Islamic Finance.

#### DR EDWARD CHAMISA

International accounting standards in developing countries; corporate governance; corporate social responsibility.

#### MR PHILLIP DE JAGER

Fair value accounting; banks; capital markets.

#### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR GLEN HOLMAN

Capital markets.

#### MR CHUN-SUNG HUANG

Financial risk management and modelling; Value-at-Risk estimates and Improvements; Utility-Indifference Pricing; Stochastic Modelling.

#### DR RYAN KRUGER

Predictive modelling of asset returns and the financial applications of machine learning.

#### MR AKIOS MAJONI

Liquidity in African financial markets; corporate restructuring and shareholder value.

#### MR LUCIAN PITT

General field of disclosure with emphasis on risk disclosure in AFS.

#### MR KANSHUKAN RAJARATNAM

Decision making in consumer credit finance; credit union models; optimisation.

#### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR JENNIFER ROELEVELD

International tax (Capital and Income); Tax Information Exchange Agreements; South African income tax and Estate Duty

#### MR COLIN SMITH

Valuation models; working capital management; behavioural issues in Management Accounting; NGO accounting and financial management.

#### PROFESSOR PETER SURTEES

South African income tax.

#### DR FRANCOIS TOERIEN

Entrepreneurial and small business finance; alternative investments; equities.

#### PROFESSOR ENRICO ULIANA

Management accounting practices; strategic cost analysis; use of accounting in aligning performance with strategy; intellectual capital.

#### PROFESSOR PAUL VAN RENSBURG

Asset Pricing. Explaining the cross section of equity returns in local and international markets.

#### MR DAVID WARNEKE

Vat and income tax.

#### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR CRAIG WEST

International Tax (Income and Capital); Tax Information Exchange Agreements and South African income tax.

**MR DARRON WEST**

Taxation of savings and investments; behavioural finance and investing.

**Contact Details**

Postal Address: Department of Finance and Tax, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701  
 Telephone: +27 21 650 5337  
 Fax: +27 21 650 4487  
 E-mail: Waleda.Salie@uct.ac.za  
 Website: <http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/FinanceandTax/>

**Research output****Chapters in books**

Roeleveld, J. and De Wet, C. 2012. South Africa - The future of indirect taxation. In T. Ecker, M. Lang and I. Lejeune (eds), *The Future of Indirect Taxation: Recent Trends in VAT and GST Systems Around the World*, Chapter 17, pp. 461-482. The Netherlands: Kluwer Law International BV. ISBN 9789041137975.

West, C. and West, D.G. 2012. The debt-equity conundrum. In *Cahiers de Droit Fiscal International (IFA)*, pp. 633-648. The Netherlands: Sdu Uitgevers. ISBN 9789012388085.

**Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals**

Chamisa, E., Mangena, M. and Ye, G.A. 2012. Relative value-relevance of accounting measures based on Chinese accounting standard and international financial reporting standards. *Journal of Accounting in Emerging Economies*, 2(2): 162-187.

Correia, C.D.J., Holman, G.S. and Jahreskog, O. 2012. The corporate use of derivatives: a survey of South Africa's large listed non-financial firms. *SA Journal of Accounting Research*, 26(1): 69-96.

De Jager, P., Parsons, S.G. and Roeleveld, J.J. 2012. A commentary on SARS' proposed fair value tax on financial instruments. *SA Journal of Accounting Research*, 26(1): 165-184.

Hodnett, K., Hsieh, H. and Van Rensburg, P. 2012. Equity style payoffs and stock return predictability: evidence from the South African JSE securities exchange. *Journal of Applied Business Research*, 28(4): 105-114.

Hodnett, K., Hsieh, H. and Van Rensburg, P. 2012. Nonlinearities in stock return prediction: evidence from South Africa. *Journal of Applied Business Research*, 28(6): 1253-1274.

Hodnett, K., Hsieh, H. and Van Rensburg, P. 2012. Payoffs to equity investment styles on the JSE securities exchange: the case of South African equity market. *International Business and Economics Research Journal*, 11(1): 19-32.

Hsieh, H., Hodnett, K. and Van Rensburg, P. 2012. Application of tactical style allocation for global equity portfolios. *International Business and Economics Research Journal*, 11(7): 745-752.

Hsieh, H., Hodnett, K. and Van Rensburg, P. 2012. Do managers of global equity funds outperform their respective style benchmarks? Evidence from South Africa. *International Business and Economics Research Journal*, 11(3): 269-282.

Hsieh, H., Hodnett, K. and Van Rensburg, P. 2012. Fundamental indexation for global equities: does firm size matter? *Journal of Applied Business Research*, 28(1): 105-114.

Hsieh, H., Hodnett, K. and Van Rensburg, P. 2012. Resilient market timing strategies for global equities. *Journal of Applied Business Research*, 28(5): 803-814.

Hsieh, H., Hodnett, K. and Van Rensburg, P. 2012. The influences of macroeconomic forces on the value-momentum spread of global equities. *International Business and Economics Research Journal*, 11(5): 497-506.

Kruger, R., Toerien, F. and Macdonald, I.L. 2012. Nonlinear serial dependence in share returns on the Johannesburg stock exchange. *The African Finance Journal*, 14(2): 64-84.

Mangena, M., Taurigana, V. and Chamisa, E. 2012. Corporate boards, ownership structure and firm performance in an environment of severe political and economic crisis. *British Journal of Management*, 23: S23-S41.

Priilaid, D.A. and Van Rensburg, P. 2012. Nonlinear hedonic pricing: a confirmatory study of South African wines. *International Journal of Wine Research*, 4: 1-13.

Priilaid, D.A. and Van Rensburg, P. 2012. The hedonic valuation of South African wine brands. *South African Journal of Business Management*, 43(1): 15-36.

Roeleveld, J.J. 2012. An argument for either excluding death as a capital gains tax event or abolishing estate duty. *SA Journal of Accounting Research*, 26(1): 143-164.

## Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings

Correia, C.D.J. and Levinson, L. 2012. An analysis of the accuracy of earnings forecasts of companies listing on the alternative exchange of South Africa. In Proceedings of 2012 Southern African Accounting Association Western Cape Regional Conference, 7 September 2012, Cape Town, South Africa. Cape Town: Southern African Accounting Association. ISBN 9780620536738.

Diener, M., Ledwidge, M., Low, M., Siyakatshana, S. and Rajaratnam, K. 2012. Effect of bank size on economic capital: a study of a closed stylised-system. In U. Laptaned and G. Nartea (eds), Proceedings of the 3rd International Conference on Business and Economics (ICBE 2012) "Frontiers of Business, Economics and Globalization", 13-15 September 2012, Cape Town, South Africa. Cape Town: UP Organizer and Publication Co. ISBN 9786167734002.

Modack, G.M., Holman, G.S. and Correia, C.D.J. 2012. Derivative use in South Africa: a study of financial statements of JSE-listed companies. Proceedings of 2012 Southern African Accounting Association Western Cape Regional Conference, 7 September 2012, Cape Town, South Africa. Cape Town: Southern African Accounting Association. ISBN 9780620536738.

Parsons, S.G. and Roeleveld, J.J. 2012. The implications of applying the Australian model for the taxation of financial instruments in South Africa. In Proceedings of 2012 Southern African Accounting Association Western Cape Regional Conference, 7 September 2012, Cape Town, South Africa. Cape Town: Southern African Accounting Association. ISBN 9780620536738.

Rajaratnam, K. 2012. Consumer loan decisions under profit variance constraint. In U. Laptaned and G. Nartea (eds), Proceedings of the 3rd International Conference on Business and Economics (ICBE 2012) "Frontiers of Business, Economics and Globalization", 13-15 September 2012, Cape Town, South Africa. Cape Town: UP Organizer and Publication Co. ISBN 9786167734002.

Rajaratnam, K. and Huang, C.S. 2012. Consumer loan decisions with profit-loss tradeoff under multiple economic conditions. In E.J. Willemse (ed), Proceedings of the 41st Annual Conference of the Operations Research Society of South Africa, 16-19 September 2012, Muldersdrift, South Africa. South Africa: ORSSA. ISBN 9780797214064.

Rajaratnam, K., Toerien, F., Huang, C.S. and Kruger, R. 2012. Forecasting model for BEE deal success: a case of a stylised BEE deal. In Proceedings of 2012 Southern

African Accounting Association Western Cape Regional Conference, 7 September 2012, Cape Town, South Africa. Cape Town: Southern African Accounting Association. ISBN 9780620536738.

Willows, G.D. and West, D. 2012. Differential investment performance based on gender: a review of literature. In Proceedings of 2012 Southern African Accounting Association Western Cape Regional Conference, 7 September 2012, Cape Town, South Africa. Cape Town: Southern African Accounting Association. ISBN 9780620536738.

### Master's degrees in Finance

Bowler, W. 2012. Market timing on the Johannesburg Stock Exchange. Supervised by Paul van Rensburg.

Museru, M. 2012. Impact on AID on GDP Growth on Sub-Saharan Africa. The link between sources of public spending and growth in Sub-Saharan Africa. MCom. Supervised by Francois Toerien & Sean Gossel.

### Master's degrees in Financial Management

Attwood, M. 2012. An application of the Pitroski-F score to the SA market. MCom. Supervised by Paul van Rensburg.

Binneman, J. 2012. Quality of earnings an investment indicator - A literature review. MCom. Supervised by Thomas Gstraunthaler.

Govindjee, H. 2012. The performance of IPO's in South Africa (Work title in progress). MCom. Supervised by Glen Holman.

Hart, K. 2012. Derivatives usage in Egypt: a study of the use of derivative financial instruments by Egyptian companies listed on the Egyptian Stock Exchange. MCom. Supervised by Glen Holman.

Kobrin, P. 2012. The applicability of the Grameen Bank model in South Africa. MCom. Supervised by Thomas Gstraunthaler.

Makhubedu, D. 2012. An analysis of branchless banking services through a partnership between mobile phone technologies, traditional banks and nonbank retail agents. MCom. Supervised by Glen Holman.

Mavrodinov, N. 2012. The changing landscape of long-term share-based compensation in South Africa. MCom. Supervised by Glen Holman.

Miller, M. 2012. The value proposition of black economic empowerment transactions on SA companies. MCom. Supervised by Michael Wormald.

- Moore, D. 2012. An assessment of style & performance of SA institutional fund managers. MCom. Supervised by Paul van Rensburg.
- Ngcingwana, T. 2012. Implications of Management Control Systems for Green Supply Chain Management in South Africa; a Case Study of a Food Retailer (Woolworths). MCom. Supervised by Enrico Uliana / Philip De Jager.
- Ngwane, A. 2012. Private equity as an asset class in an institutional portfolio: A South African perspective. MCom. Supervised by Glen Holman.
- Raharison, R. 2012. Derivative usage by listed companies in Mauritius, Morocco, Tunisia, WAEMU region 2008/2009. MCom. Supervised by Glen Holman.
- Siame, C. 2012. Derivatives usage. MCom. Supervised by Enrico Uliana.
- Thomas, S. 2012. Effects of foreign indices relevant to the SA market. MCom. Supervised by Darron West.
- Varughese, A. 2012. Strategic issues facing the development of clean development. MCom. Supervised by Glen Holman/ Thomas Gstraunthaler.
- Willows, G. 2012. She's Built For It: Differential Investment Performance in South Africa Based on Gender. MCom. Supervised by Darron West.
- Master's degrees in taxation**
- Bhoobun, D. 2012. Trusts and Tax general anti-avoidance rules. Does the new GAAR prevent selected common structured transactions involving the interposition of a trust? MCom. Supervised by Craig West.
- Buckley, R. 2012. Defining a royalty from a South African perspective for the purposes of the South African Income Tax Act and the South African application of its Double Tax Treaty Network. MCom. Supervised by Craig West.
- Carpenter, R. 2012. A critical analysis of estate duty, inheritance tax and capital gain tax for South African and United Kingdom residents on death. MCom. Supervised by Jennifer Roeleveld.
- Chivaura, E. 2012. The taxation of short term insurers. MCom. Supervised by Darron West.
- Glendining, D. 2012. An investigation into the leakage factor, in respect of the accretion of employer's and employee's contributions to retirement savings, compounded, over an employee's working career, in the private sector. MCom. Supervised by Jennifer Roeleveld.
- Jacobs, A. 2012. The tax deductibility of contingent liabilities transferred in the sale of a going concern. MCom. Supervised by Peter Cramer.
- Koeleman, M. 2012. A critical review of the South African Headquarter Company regime in light of its stated objective of attracting foreign investment. MCom. Supervised by Craig West.
- Marais, A. 2012. Simulation discussed: Tax avoidance in the common law. MCom. Supervised by Jennifer Roeleveld.
- Olivier, A. 2012. An exploration and critical analysis of the plastic bag levy, the fuel levy and the carbon tax on new vehicles, in order to understand the purpose and effects of their implementation. MCom. Supervised by Peter Cramer.
- Parsons, S. 2012. The taxation of financial instruments. Is the Australian model for the taxation of financial instruments a desirable alternative for South Africa? MCom. Supervised by Jennifer Roeleveld.
- Van der Mescht, E. 2012. Limited interest in property: An overview of limited interests in property with particular reference to the taxation of usufructs and more specifically the capital gains tax effects on disposal for individuals and for Trusts. MCom. Supervised by Jennifer Roeleveld.
- Van Wijk, A. 2012. Whether tax incentives to stimulate foreign direct investment for manufacturing in the SADC region is an indicator of harmful tax competition. MCom. Supervised by Craig West.
- Wheeler, T. 2012. An in depth analysis of the development of the taxation of co-operatives in South Africa and whether this aligns with economic purpose. MCom. Supervised by Jennifer Roeleveld.



## Department of Information Systems

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: DR LISA SEYMOUR

### Department Profile

Research continued to be high on the agenda of the IS department's deliverables. Professor Ojelanki Ngwenyama joined the Department on a part-time basis and received his new NRF (B) rating. With the successful re-evaluation application of Professor Hart, the Department increased its NRF-rated researchers to eight. In terms of research publications, the department succeeded in its goal of increasing the quality of its outputs with a substantial increase in output in DHET-accredited journals.

We graduated 5 PhDs in December (a record for the Department) and 10 master's students. One member of staff, Elsje Scott, was awarded her PhD in 2012 and 3 more academics intend submitting by June 2013. Our overall postgraduate profile is strong with 49 Postgraduate diploma and 49 Honours students graduating in 2012. The Department now runs four postgraduate diplomas in Information Systems, Computer Forensics, Enterprise Systems and BPM and Business and Systems Analysis (BASA) respectively. In addition to record numbers of postgraduate student graduations, the department maintains a strong and steadily increasing cohort of registered postgraduate students. In 2012, the department had 38 registered doctoral students and 42 registered master's students. This is in addition to the 65 honours students who are also required to submit an individual research project.

The department also secured its first major multi-year research contract through the UCT-Samsung Mobile Innovation Laboratory (R1+ million in annual funding in terms of a three-year agreement), the Department's Digital Forensics Unit hosted South Africa's first Digital Forensics Conference and the CITANDA Community IT project in Vrygrond has precipitated some relevant ICT for development research studies.

### Departmental Statistics

#### Permanent Staff

Professors	2.5
Associate Professors	4
Senior Lecturers	6
Lecturers	3
Administrative and Clerical Staff	5
Total	20.5

#### Honorary Staff

Emeritus Professors	2
---------------------	---

#### Students

Doctoral	38
Master's	42
Honours	65
Postgraduate Diploma	159
Undergraduate	2614
Total	2918

#### Research Fields and Staff

##### PROFESSOR IRWIN BROWN

IS in developing countries; IS management; Grounded Theory in IS research.

##### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR WALLACE CHIGONA

ICT for national development; community informatics; and mobile technology for development.

##### DR ERIC CLOETE

Computer architectures and software; information systems management; image processing; electronic commerce.

##### EMERITUS PROFESSOR MIKE HART

Strategic use of IS; key management issues in IS; business intelligence; data mining and analytics.

##### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR KEVIN JOHNSTON

ICT strategy and alignment; use of ICT in business; ICT management issues; open source software.

##### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR MICHAEL KYOBE

Strategic IT planning; IT alignment; computer security and utilisation of IT to leverage knowledge management; enterprise and IT governance.

##### DR ELSJE SCOTT

Object-orientated programming and methodologies; efficient teaching methods for programming concepts; IS project management, with the specific focus on student group projects using C# as programming language.

**MS SALAH KABANDA**

IT adoption; M and E commerce; ICT4D.

**PROFESSOR OJELANKI NGWENYAMA**

Developing and using critical social science methods for IS research. Empirical research focused on: software process innovation; IS implementation; IS management; the impact of ICT on social and economic development.

**DR JACQUES OPHOFF**

Information and cyber security; privacy; design science research.

**MR MIKE POLLOCK**

Effective IS teams, IS programming with students; technology acceptance; the digital divide in South Africa; digital forensics; virtual teams; m-innovation.

**MS SUMARIE ROODT**

IS and Education: Technology-enhanced learning with a focus on using emerging technologies for the Net Generation, Digital Game-Based Learning (DGBL), Virtual Worlds, Educational Neuroscience & Technology-Enhanced Learning. IS and Business: Using emerging technologies for Competitive Advantage

**DR LISA SEYMOUR**

Enterprise systems and business process management with a developing country focus.

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR KOSHEEK SEWCHURRAN**

Project organising, systems thinking, innovation and creating a desirable tension between best-practices, research and professions.

**EMERITUS PROFESSOR DEREK SMITH**

Project portfolio management; project teams; project manager competencies.

**MR ADRIE STANDER**

Data communications; database design; human-computer interaction; culture and information systems.

**MS MAUREEN TANNER**

Agile, Global Software development.

**PROFESSOR JEAN-PAUL VAN BELLE**

Adoption of information technologies; ICT4D; e-commerce and m-commerce; e-government and m-government; open source software; enterprise IS architectures; e-readiness of SMEs and NGOs; Green IS/IT.

**Contact Details**

Postal Address: Department of Information Systems,  
University of Cape Town, Private  
Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701  
Telephone: +27 21 650 2261  
Fax: +27 21 650 2280  
E-mail: Linda.Magodla@uct.ac.za  
Website: [http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/  
InformationSystems/](http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/InformationSystems/)

**Research output****Authored books**

Stevenson, G. and Van Belle, J.W.G.D. 2012. Using Social Media Technology to Improve Collaboration: A Case Study of Micro-Blogging Adoption in a South African Financial Service Company. 29pp. United States of America: Information Science Reference. ISBN 9781466625150.

**Chapters in books**

Mukudu, A. and Van Belle, J.W.G.D. 2012. A case study of a successful mHealth application: cell-life's EMIT system. In F.L. Gaol (ed), Recent Progress in Data Engineering and Internet Technology, pp. 401-408. London: Springer. ISBN 97836422879785.

Petkov, D. and Sewchurran, K. 2012. The work system method as an approach for teaching and researching information systems. In Y.K. Dwivedi, M.R. Wade and S.L. Schneberger (eds), Information Systems Theory: Explaining and Predicting Our Digital Society, Vol 2, pp. 413-424. New York: Springer. ISBN 978441997067.

**Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals**

Adeniran, T. and Johnston, K. 2012. Investigating the dynamic capabilities and competitive advantage of South African SMEs. African Journal of Business Management, 6(11): 4088-4099.

Bankole, O., Chigona, W.M.G. and Bankole, F. 2012. The use of blogs for political campaigning in a developing country context: the case of South Africa. Journal for Transdisciplinary Research in Southern Africa, 8(1): 154-166.

Bladergroen, M., Bytheway, A. and Van Zyl, I. 2012. Educator discourses on ICT in education: a critical analysis. International Journal of Education and Development Using ICT, 8(2):107-119.

Bladergroen, M., Chigona, W.M.G., Bytheway, A., Cox, S., Dumas, C. and Van Zyl, I. 2012. Educator discourses on ICT in education: a critical analysis. International Journal of Education and Development Using ICT, 8(2): 107-119.

- Chigona, W.M.G., Robertson, B. and Mimbi, L. 2012. Synchronised smart phones: the collision of personal privacy and organisational data security. *South African Journal of Business Management*, 43(2):31-40.
- Chigona, W.M.G., Vergeer, J. and Metfula, A. 2012. The South African broadband policy: in the eyes of the media. *The Journal of Policy, Regulation and Strategy for Telecommunications, Information and Media*, 14(4): 65-77.
- Hinde, C. and Van Belle, J.W.G.D. 2012. Cloud computing in South African SMMEs risks and rewards for playing at altitude. *International Journal of Computer Science and Electrical Engineering (IJCSSE)*, 1(1):1-10.
- Joubert, J. and Van Belle, J.W.G.D. 2012. Success factors for product and service innovation: a critical literature review and proposed integrative framework. *Management Dynamics*, 12(2): 1-20.
- Makoza, F. and Chigona, W.M.G. 2012. The livelihood outcomes of ICT use in microenterprises: the case of South Africa. *The Electronic Journal of Information Systems in Developing Countries*, 53(1): 116.
- Makoza, F. and Chigona, W.M.G. 2012. The outcomes of ICT diffusion and human development in Malawi. *International Journal of Information Communication Technologies and Human Development*, 4(4): 52-70.
- Mtingwi, J. and Van Belle, J.W.G.D. 2012. The state of e-government and m-government readiness in Malawi. *International Journal of Information Technology & Computer Science (IJITCS)*, 3(Nov/Dec): 58-68
- Mukwasi, C. and Seymour, L. 2012. Enterprise resource planning business case considerations: a review for small and medium-sized enterprises. *International Journal of Innovation Management*, 2012: 752328(1-15).
- Njenga, K. and Brown, I.T.J. 2012. Conceptualising improvisation in information systems security. *European Journal of Information Systems*, 21: 592-607.
- Norwana, N. and Tanner, M.C. 2012. Understanding the structured processes followed by organisations prior to engaging in agile processes: a South African perspective. *South African Computer Journal*, 48: 41-58.
- Ogunyemi, A. and Johnston, K. 2012. Exploring the roles of people, governance and technology in organizational readiness for emerging technologies. *African Journal of Information Systems*, 4(3): 100-119.
- Ogunyemi, A. and Johnston, K. 2012. Towards an organisational readiness framework for emerging technologies: an investigation of antecedents for South African organisations' readiness for server virtualisation. *The Electronic Journal of Information Systems in Developing Countries*, 53(5): 1-30.
- Rahimi, S., De Beer, C. and Sewchurran, K. 2012. The conceptual difficulties in implementing e-learning in post-apartheid South Africa. *International Journal of Information and Education Technology*, 2(6): 615-621.
- Smit, L., Stander, A. and Ophoff, J. 2012. An analysis of base station location accuracy within mobile-cellular networks. *International Journal of Cyber-Security and Digital Forensics (IJCSDF)*, 1(4): 272-279.
- Sontaya, T. and Seymour, L. 2012. Towards an understanding of the business process analyst: an analysis of competencies. *Journal of Information Technology Education*, 11(1): 43-63.
- Utulu, J. and Bolarinwa, O. 2012. Contents and architecture of Nigerian universities' websites. *Issues on Informing Science and Information Technology (IISIT)*, 9: 385-397.
- Wayman, I. and Kyobe, M. 2012. Incorporating knowledge of legal and ethical aspects into computing curricula of South African universities. *Journal of Information Technology Education*, 11: 139-157.

### Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings

Adriaanse, Z., Sewchurran, K. and Utulu, J. 2012. An appraisal of social network media use for online group-buying in South Africa. In *Proceedings of World Academic of Science, Engineering and Technology (WASET) 2012*, August 2012, Paris, France. France: WASET. ISSN 20103778.

Alexander, L., Stander, A. and Ophoff, J. 2012. Using a network telescope to analyse internet traffic for network forensic readiness. In A. Koch and P.A. van Brakel (eds), *Proceedings of the 14th Annual Conference on World Wide Web Applications (ZA-WWW 2012)*, 7-9 November 2012, Durban, South Africa. Cape Town: Cape Peninsula University of Technology. ISBN 9780620555906.

Bailey, A. and Ngwenyama, O. 2012. Identity and identification in online communities: a symbolic interaction perspective. In C.A. Shoniregun and G.A. Akmayeva (eds), *Proceedings of the International Conference on Information Society (i-Society 2012)*, 25-28 June 2012, London, UK. UK: Infonomics Society. ISBN 9781908320056.

- Bankole, F., Bankole, O., Brown, I.T.J. and Cloete, E. 2012. Cell phone banking: revisiting predictors of adoption in South Africa. In Proceedings of the Eighteenth Americas Conference on Information Systems (AMCIS 2012 Proceedings), 9-12 August 2012, Seattle, Washington. eLibrary: AIS Electronic Library (AISeL). ISBN 9780615663463.
- Chigona, W.M.G., Magama, F., Mhlanga, T. and Metfula, A. 2012. Media discourse analysis on new media: a case of mxit in South Africa. In A. Koch and P.A. van Brakel (eds), Proceedings of the 14th Annual Conference on World Wide Web Applications (ZA-WWW 2012), 7-9 November 2012, Durban, South Africa. Cape Town: Cape Peninsula University of Technology. ISBN 9780620555906.
- Chigona, W.M.G., Siwendu, Y., Sebata, K. and Makoza, F. 2012. The 2011 South African local government election: campaigning online. In V.W. Mbarika, W. Balunywa, A. Okunoye, C. Nwokefor, M. Moya and G.M. Kituyi (eds), Proceedings of 4th ICT for Africa Conference (ICT4 Africa 2012), 23-25 March 2012, Kampala, Uganda. USA: The International Center for Information Technology Development. ISBN 97899560202.
- Chigona, W.M.G., Radic, M., Sentongo, B. and Mpazanje, F. 2012. Uses and gratifications of mobile instant messaging amongst the South African youth. In A. Koch and P.A. van Brakel (eds), Proceedings of the 14th Annual Conference on World Wide Web Applications (ZA-WWW 2012), 7-9 November 2012, Durban, South Africa. Cape Town: Cape Peninsula University of Technology. ISBN 9780620555906.
- Cupido, K. and Van Belle, J.W.G.D. 2012. Increased public participation in local government through the use of mobile phones: what do young South Africans think? In Dr M. Gasco (ed), Proceedings of the 12th European Conference on e-Government, 14-15 June 2012, Barcelona, Spain. UK: Academic Publishing International Limited Reading. ISBN 9781908272416.
- Gaffoor, K., Chiat, J. and Kabanda, S. 2012. Web-based technology in Islamic financing. In A. Koch and P.A. van Brakel (eds), Proceedings of the 14th Annual Conference on World Wide Web Applications (ZA-WWW 2012), 7-9 November 2012, Durban, South Africa. Cape Town: Cape Peninsula University of Technology. ISBN 9780620555906.
- Gill, T., Ickis, J. and Johnston, K. 2012. Informing with case studies: panel discussion. In Proceedings of Informing Science and Information Technology Education Joint Conference, 19-24 June 2010, Southern Italy. Italy: Informing Science Institute. ISSN 15350703.
- Johnston, K. 2012. An approach to what could be covered in an IS MBA course, and how it could be delivered. In E. Cohen and E. Boyd (eds), Proceedings of the Informing Science and Information Technology Education Conference (InSITE 2012), 22-27 June 2012, Montreal, Canada. Santa Rosa, CA USA: Informing Science Institute. ISBN 9781932886580.
- Kabanda, S., Downes, A. and Baltazar dos Ramos, S. 2012. Mobile banking services in South Africa: the case of M-Pesa. In R.A. Botha, P.S. Dowland and S.M. Furnell (eds), Proceedings of the Ninth International Network Conference (INC 2012), 11-12 July 2012, Port Elizabeth, South Africa. United Kingdom: Plymouth University. ISBN 9781841023151.
- Kyobe, M., Matengu, S., Walter, P. and Shongwe, M. 2012. Factors inhibiting recognition and reporting of losses from cyber-attacks: the case of government departments in the Western Cape Province of South Africa. In T. Nagle (ed), Proceedings of the 6th European Conference on Information Management and Evaluation (ECIME), 13-14 September 2012, Cork, Ireland. UK: Academic Publishing International Limited Reading. ISBN 9781908272669.
- Lavin, S. and Seymour, L. 2012. Towards an understanding of enterprise-level SOA adoption: a South African case study. In T.E. Erkan (ed), Proceedings of the 3rd International Conference on Information Management and Evaluation, 16-17 April 2012, Ankara, Turkey. UK: Academic Publishing International Limited Reading. ISBN 9781908272355.
- Lechesa, M., Seymour, L. and Schuler, J. 2012. ERP software as a service (SaaS): factors affecting adoption in South Africa. In C. Moller and S. Chaudhry (eds), Proceedings of Re-conceptualising Enterprise Information Systems: 5th IFIP WG 8.9 Working Conference (CONFENIS 2011), 16-18 October 2011, Aalborg, Denmark. Heidelberg Dordrecht London New York: Springer Science & Business Media B.V. ISBN 9783642288265.
- MacLennan, E. and Van Belle, J.W.G.D. 2012. Factors affecting the organizational adoption of service-oriented architecture (SOA). In Proceedings of Pacific Asia Conference on Information Systems. Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia. Malaysia: AIS (Association for Information Systems). ISBN 981055964X.
- Makhoalibe, P. and Sewchurran, K. 2012. Applying creative project management: a study of ICT projects in humanities faculty in South Africa. In L.G. Chova, A.L. Martinez and I.C. Torres (eds), Proceedings of International Technology, Education and Development Conference (INTED 2012), 5-7 March, 2012, Valencia, Spain. Spain: International Association of Technology, Education and Development (IATED). ISBN 9788461555635.

- Mashanda, P., Cloete, E. and Tanner, M.C. 2012. An analysis of factors affecting the adoption of business-to-consumer e-commerce by SMEs in developing countries-case study: Zimbabwe. In A. Koch and P.A. van Brakel (eds), Proceedings of the 14th Annual Conference on World Wide Web Applications (ZA-WWW 2012), 7-9 November 2012, Durban, South Africa. Cape Town: Cape Peninsula University of Technology. ISBN 9780620555906.
- Metfula, A. and Chigona, W.M.G. 2012. The impact of the composition of public policy network on ICT policy: The case of a developing country. In N. Muganda (ed), Proceedings of E-Leaders in a Digital World: Towards Sustainable e-Government and e-Business Innovation, 4-5 October 2012, Pretoria, South Africa. Pretoria: IEEE. ISBN 9781477622490.
- Mimbi, L. and Kyobe, M. 2012. Leveraging IT to enhance governance in transitional Tanzania: a conceptual framework. In V.W. Mbarika, W. Balunywa, A. Okunoye, C. Nwokefor, M. Moya and G.M. Kituyi (eds), Proceedings of 4th ICT for Africa Conference (ICT4 Africa 2012), 23-25 March 2012, Kampala, Uganda. Baton Rouge, USA: The International Center for Information Technology Development. ISBN 97899560202.
- Modisha, M. and Van Belle, J.W.G.D. 2012. Cloud computing for small South African organisations: factors influencing the adoption of software-as-a-service. In A. Koch and P.A. van Brakel (eds), Proceedings of the 14th Annual Conference on World Wide Web Applications (ZA-WWW 2012), 7-9 November 2012, Durban, South Africa. Cape Town: Cape Peninsula University of Technology. ISBN 9780620555906.
- Mpazanje, F. and Sewchurran, K. 2012. As lived experience in arriving at information systems project objectives. In Proceedings of E-Leadership 2012 Conference, 4-5 October 2012, Pretoria, South Africa. Pretoria: Library and Information Association of South Africa (LIASA). ISBN 9781467329781.
- Mpazanje, F. 2012. Exploring the phenomenon of participatory design in ICT4D project implementation in rural communities: a critical discourse analysis. In V.W. Mbarika, W. Balunywa, A. Okunoye, C. Nwokefor, M. Moya and G.M. Kituyi (eds), Proceedings of 4th ICT for Africa Conference (ICT4 Africa 2012), 23-25 March 2012, Kampala, Uganda. Baton Rouge, USA: The International Center for Information Technology Development. ISBN 97899560202.
- Mpazanje, F. and Chigona, W.M.G. 2012. How the mobile phone saved proverbs: the case of professional women in Malawi. In Proceedings of E-Leadership 2012 Conference, 4-5 October 2012, Pretoria, South Africa. Pretoria: Library and Information Association of South Africa (LIASA). ISBN 9781467329781.
- Naidoo, M. and Seymour, L. 2012. Understanding broadband usage and its impact in South African households. In T. Erman Erkan (ed), Proceedings of the 3rd International Conference on Information Management and Evaluation, 16-17 April 2012, Ankara, Turkey. UK: Academic Publishing International Limited Reading. ISBN 9781908272355.
- Percy, T. and Van Belle, J.W.G.D. 2012. Exploring the barriers and enablers to the use of open educational resources by university academics in Africa. In A.J. Turner (ed), Proceedings of Open Source Systems: Long-Term Sustainability. Proceedings of the 8th IFIP WG 2.13 International Conference, OSS 2012, 10-13 September 2012, Hammamet, Tunisia. Springer. ISBN 9783642334412.
- Phillips, C., Sewchurran, K. and Schuler, J. 2012. Business process modelling benefits realisation - a South African case study. In T.E. Erkan (ed), Proceedings of the 3rd International Conference on Information Management and Evaluation, 16-17 April 2012, Ankara, Turkey. UK: Academic Publishing International Limited Reading. ISBN 9781908272355.
- Ramburn, H. and Seymour, L. 2012. Dimensions of knowledge management impacting ERP systems implementation: the case of a large South Africa organization. In K.S. Soliman (ed), Proceedings of the 19th International Business Information Management Association (IBIMA) Conference - Innovation Vision 2020: Sustainable Growth, Entrepreneurship and Economic Development, 12-13 November 2012, Barcelona, Spain. IBIMA. ISBN 9780982148983.
- Roodt, S. and de Villiers, C. 2012. Using an innovative learning tool for undergraduate education. In C.A. Shoniregun and G.A. Akmayeva (eds), Proceedings of International Conference on Information Society (i-Society 2012), 25-28 June 2012, London, UK. UK: Infonomics Society. ISBN 9781908320056.
- Roodt, S. and de Villiers, C. 2012. Using google sites as an innovative learning tool at undergraduate level in higher education. In J. Pries-Heje, M. Chiasson, J. Wareham, X. Busquets, J. Valor and S. Seiber (eds), Proceedings of the 20th European Conference on Information Systems (ECIS 2012), 10-13 June 2012, Barcelona, Spain. Spain: European Conference on Information Systems (ECIS 2012). ISBN 9788488971548.
- Rule, S., Stander, A. and Ophoff, J. 2012. How the certified information systems security professional certification supports digital forensic processes. In R.A. Botha, P.S. Dowland and S.M. Furnell (eds), Proceedings of the Ninth

International Network Conference (INC 2012), 11-12 July 2012, Port Elizabeth, South Africa. United Kingdom: Plymouth University. ISBN 9781-841023151.

Scott, E., Mcgibbon, C. and Mwalemba, G. 2012. Attempts to embed green values in the information systems curriculum: a case study in a South African setting. In J. Pries-Heje, M. Chiasson, J. Wareham, X. Busquets, J. Valor and S. Seiber (eds), Proceedings of the 20th European Conference on Information Systems (ECIS 2012), 10-13 June 2012, Barcelona, Spain. Spain: European Conference on Information Systems (ECIS 2012). ISBN 9788488971548.

Sedick, F. and Seymour, L. 2012. BPMN usage: an analysis of influencing factors. In C. Moller and S. Chaudhry (eds), Proceedings of Advances in Enterprise Information Systems II. Proceedings of the Fifth International Conference on Research and Practical Issues of Enterprise Information Systems (CONFENIS 2011), 16-18 October 2012, Aalborg, Denmark. London: CRC Press, Taylor & Francis Group. ISBN 9780415631310.

Sewchurran, K., Mwalemba, G., de le Harpe, A. and McKinnell, J. 2012. Making sense of the IT/IS industry to enable better business enablement and competitiveness: a case-study of the Western Cape in South Africa. In Proceedings of the 2012 4th Software Engineering Colloquium (SE 12), 24 May 2012, Cape Town, South Africa. Piscataway, USA: IEEE Xplore. ISBN 9781467316477.

Seymour, L. and Thembela, S. 2012. Developing the South African business process analyst: addressing the challenges through a new University Programme. In Proceedings of the 2012 Conference of the Southern African Computer Lecturers' Association (SACLA 2012), 1-3 July 2012, Thaba 'Nchu, South Africa. Free State: Southern African Computer Lecturers' Association 2012 (SACLA). ISBN 9780620536103.

Smit, L., Stander, A. and Ophoff, J. 2012. Investigating the accuracy of base station information for estimating cellphone location. In Proceedings of 2012 International Conference on Cyber Security, Cyber Warfare and Digital Forensic (CyberSec12), 26 - 28 June 2012, Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia. Malaysia: IEEE Malaysia Section. ISBN 9781467316774.

Tanner, M.C., Mulaudzi, R. and Muvembi, S. 2012. An exploration of information quality measures of ICTS in the context of the 2008 xenophobic attacks in the Western Cape, South Africa. In M.B. Nunes, P. Isaias and P. Powell (eds), Proceedings of the IADIS International Conference Information Systems 2012, 10-12 March 2012, Berlin, Germany. Germany: International Association for Development of the Information Society (IADIS). ISBN 9789728939687.

Van Belle, J.W.G.D. and Reed, M. 2012. OSS adoption in South Africa: applying the TOE model to a case study. In A.J. Turner (ed), Proceedings of Open Source Systems: Long-Term Sustainability. Proceedings of the 8th IFIP WG 2.13 International Conference, OSS 2012, 10-13 September 2012, Hammamet, Tunisia. Springer. ISBN 9783642334412.

## Doctoral dissertations

Bankole, F. 2012. The impacts of ICT infrastructure on national development: a multi-method investigation involving data mining and data envelopment analysis. Supervised by Brown, I.T.J. and Osei-Bryson, K.

Delcarme, B. 2012. The development and institutionalisation of an integrated health care waste information system. Supervised by Roode, J. and Brown, I.T.J.

Scott, E. 2012. Towards coherent practice in capstone courses for IS majors. Supervised by Sewchurran, K.

Tossy, T. 2012. Cultivating recognition: a classic grounded theory of e-learning providers working in East Africa. Supervised by Brown, I.T.J.

Weimann, P. 2012. An organisational framework for the use of web-based tools in 'virtual' project teams. Supervised by Brown, I.T.J.

## School of Management Studies

HEAD OF SCHOOL: ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ANTON F. SCHLECHTER

### School Profile

The School of Management Studies provides undergraduate courses, postgraduate programmes and postgraduate diplomas in a range of management disciplines to students registered for Business Science, Commerce and Humanities degrees. Research is supervised at the Honours, Master's and Doctoral levels. The School consists of five Sections (incl. Actuarial Science, Applied Management, Marketing, Organisational Psychology and the Professional Communication Unit), as well as four established research units (African Collaboration for Quantitative Finance & Risk Research (ACQuFRR); Centre for Actuarial Science Research (CARE); Institute of Monitoring and Evaluation (IME); and the Unilever Institute for Strategic Marketing). A further three research units have recently been established and are currently seeking University Research Committee (URC) approval (Development Unit for New Enterprise

(DUNE); Practice and Research of Occupational Health Psychology in Africa (PROPHA); and UCT Tourism and Events Research Unit (UCT TRU)).

The Section of Actuarial Science (Head of Section: Ms Shivani Ramjee) produces approximately 20% of all South African actuaries. More than half of our graduates go on to complete the professional examinations to qualify as actuaries, which is one of the highest qualification rates of any university in South Africa. In addition, a significant number of our graduates go on to complete other professional qualifications (for example as a CFA). In 2001 UCT became the second university in the world to have postgraduate courses recognised for exemption from the professional United Kingdom examinations. In 2010, the local actuarial qualification was introduced in South Africa and UCT plays a key role as a provider of education to the Actuarial Science profession. The Centre for Actuarial Research (CARE) (Director: Associate Professor Tom Moultrie) and African Collaboration for Quantitative Finance & Risk Research (ACQuFRR) (Director: Associate Professor David Taylor) are further aligned with the Section of Actuarial Science.

Centre for Actuarial Research (CARE), the only unit of its kind at an African university was established in 2001 focusses on building capacity, improving techniques and producing independent research in demography. The Centre is internationally recognised in the field of estimation of demographic parameters from limited and deficient data. The Centre's other major field of work is in demographic and epidemiological modelling and population projections. In addition, the Centre hosts postgraduate training programmes in demography for both Master's and PhD students. During 2012 academic staff at CARE were the principal investigators in a multi-year project funded by the UNFPA to update and rewrite a major manual on demographic estimation from limited and defective data. The results of this work are available electronically and a print version will appear in 2013. Demographers at CARE also played a significant role, some of which was played out in the popular media, in the evaluation, analysis and assessment of the data from the 2011 South Africa census. In addition, the unit's peer-reviewed research output continued to be prolific, with staff publishing 11 papers in major international journals.

The Section of Organisational Psychology (Head of Section: Dr Suki Goodman) provides undergraduate and postgraduate courses in Industrial/Organisational Psychology. The Section presents a Master's degree in Organisational Psychology that is accredited by the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA) for the professional training and registration of Industrial Psychologists. The Section further offers a second Master's

programme in Programme Evaluation, the only one of its kind in South Africa. The Section has PhD students working in the areas of talent retention, work-family studies, organisational health and safety and programme evaluation. During 2012 Professor Joha Louw-Potgieter edited a special edition of the South African Journal of Human Resource Management, to which a number of staff members contributed papers. In total, Section staff published 13 accredited articles in 2012 and contributed a total of seven oral/poster presentations at three international conferences (incl. International Congress of Psychology, World Congress of the International Federation of Scholarly Associations of Management, Annual Conference of the American Evaluation Association), and two oral presentations at the Southern Africa Institute for Management Scientists conference. One PhD, Dr Mpho Pheko and 19 Masters students graduated in 2012. Towards the end of 2012, Francois de Kock joined as a senior lecturer from the University of Stellenbosch. He is in the final stages of completing his PhD at Erasmus University of Rotterdam. Various international research collaborations were formed and further developed with visits during 2012: Dr Ines Meyer to the University of Connecticut; Prof Joha Louw-Potgieter and Adiliah Boodhoo to the Claremont Graduate University; and Chao Mulenga to the Organisational Health Psychology Institute in Oregon. The Organisational Psychology Section hosts two research units: Practice and Research of Occupational Health Psychology in Africa (PROPHA) (Director: Professor Jeffrey Bagraim); and the Institute for Monitoring and Evaluation (IME) (Director: Professor Joha Louw-Potgieter).

During 2012 the PROHPA reading group was accredited by the HPCSA and started providing Continuous Professional Development (CPD) points for various activities presented by the unit. The IME compiled a self-review report as part of the formal review of the School of Management Studies. The result of this exercise was a review of the Institute's main goals. During 2012, the IME presented nine different public short courses in programme evaluation. Despite some competition in the market, the IME remains the preferred provider of short courses for public sector and non-governmental clients. The Institute also completed two contract evaluations for clients within the University; one for the ADAPT programme of the Transformation Services Office and one for the Project for the Study of Alternative Education in South Africa (PRAESA).

The Section of Marketing (Head of Section: Dr Gert Human) provides undergraduate courses in marketing management, which includes courses in consumer behaviour, industrial marketing, services marketing, international marketing, marketing research, E-marketing

and tourism marketing. At a postgraduate level research is encouraged at the Honours, Master's and Doctoral levels. The Marketing Section continues to engage key questions in both the scholarly and applied domains of marketing. Justin Beneke, Elsamari Botha and Dr Mignon Reyneke published papers in accredited journals and presented papers at peer reviewed conferences. Research conducted in the Section covers a wide spectrum of issues: Justin focused on consumer brand value, loyalty, and digital media marketing. These include local publications in the South African Journal of Business Management, and *Acta Commercii*, as well as international publications in noteworthy outlets such as the Journal of Product and Brand Management. In a collection of journal articles and conference papers Elsamari and Mignon looked at both the online and traditional market spaces to asked questions about the effects of predictors such as online presence, emotion, purchase intention and their relationships with dependent variables such as trust formation, viral marketing, product types and high net worth markets. Gert obtained his PhD for a thesis that addresses the issues of network competence and network capability in business-to-business markets for the first time in South Africa. He goes on to confirm the mediation power of trust and commitment in the quality-loyalty-satisfaction causal chain within buyer-supplier dyads. The Marketing Section also saw an exponential growth in its post graduate research activity and noteworthy Masters' topic includes models to consider complex time perspectives and spontaneous infection theory in social networks. The UCT Unilever Institute of Strategic Marketing (Director: Emeritus Professor John Simpson) is aligned with the Marketing Section.

The main purpose of the UCT Unilever Institute of Strategic Marketing is to develop marketing theory and information for the uniquely South African market place. This has become a critical source of marketing intelligence for South African marketers and is widely used by corporates, market research houses, advertising agencies and academics. 2012 was an exceptional year for the institute and their unique analysis of buying behaviour in emerging black consumer markets has spurred a new conceptualisation of the dynamic nature of these markets. Hence, major corporations across South Africa are keen to engage John Simpson, Martin Neethling and Paul Egan on these insights.

The Professional Communication Unit (Head of Unit: Dr Terri Grant) has the responsibility for teaching career-based communication practices across the faculty at both under- and postgraduate level. The PCU also offers its services to other faculties and institutions in both the public and private sector. Since 2010, when the local

actuarial science qualification was introduced locally under the auspices of the Actuarial Society of South Africa (ASSA), the PCU has played a national role in examining the professional communication exemption examination and providing curriculum advice. Dr Terri Grant graduated with a PhD at the end of 2012. Her PhD entitled, *Scenario Pedagogy: a negotiated, multimodal approach to developing professional communication practices in higher education*, gave rise to two conference papers during 2012. The first, 'Developing sustainable professional communication practices through Scenario Pedagogy, a multimodal and collaborative approach to teaching and learning in the commerce domain', was presented at the Association of Business Communication conference in the Netherlands during May. The second, 'Sustainable Business practices for Sustainable Futures: Professional Communication Pedagogy in HE', a joint paper, was co-presented with colleague, Mr Gao Nodoba, at the annual HELTASA conference in November 2012 in Stellenbosch. Two journal articles based on PhD chapters have been submitted. One is under review; another, 'Higher education drafting practices in professional communication and identity formation', has been accepted for publication in the *Journal of Modern Education Review*, an international journal.

The Section of Applied Management (Head of Section: Ms Alison Meadows) is responsible for core management subjects on the Business Science degree, as well as presenting four postgraduate diplomas in Management (specialising in Tourism Management, Sport Management, Marketing and Entrepreneurship). The Section produces unique research within these fields of study. Dr David Priilaid's research continues to focus on cue-conditioning where the key line of enquiry is how people consume cues like price and brand – and how through this style of consumption, given time and experience, people become increasingly conditioned by these cues. Dr Richard George wrote several journal articles on tourism crime-safety, specifically on tourists' perceptions of Table Mountain National Park and the 2010 FIFA World Cup. The UCT Development Unit for New Enterprise (DUNE) is also aligned with the Section of Applied Management.

The UCT Development Unit for New Enterprise (DUNE) in collaboration with the Manufacturing, Engineering and Related Services SETA (MerSETA) is busy finalising the scoping and programme development of a Masters Programme in Technology-Based Entrepreneurship. To this end, DUNE and MerSETA have signed a Strategic Alliance Agreement which sees MerSETA committing R1.2 million, over 15 months, towards the costs of a detailed scoping, budgeting and programme development process which will determine the steps and resources needed to implement



the Masters programme. The programme development process includes the hosting of a colloquium of local and international experts in Entrepreneurial Education in Cape Town in August 2013.

## Research Fields and Staff

### PROFESSOR JEFFREY BAGRAIM

Theory and management of workplace attitudes; organisation commitment; commitment to change; work-family conflict; organisational culture.

### PROFESSOR ROB DORRINGTON (CARE)

Demography; mortality; migration; HIV/AIDS modelling; population estimation and projection.

### PROFESSOR JOHA LOUW-POTGIETER

Programme evaluation; human resource management.

### EMERITUS PROFESSOR JOHN SIMPSON

Consumer behaviour; retailing; strategic marketing; management in sport; teaching methodology.

Adjunct Associate Professor Daniel Polakow

Financial derivatives; investment strategy; risk-budgeting; stochastic recurrence models; biostatistics.

### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR IAIN MACDONALD

Applied probability; new time series models (especially hidden Markov models); mathematical finance.

### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR TOM MOULTRIE (CARE)

Demography, especially the analysis of fertility patterns and trends; analysis of census and survey data; modelling of birth intervals; contraceptive use and adoption; HIV/AIDS.

### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ANTON SCHLECHTER

Reward Management and talent retention; leadership; positive organisational behaviour.

### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR DAVID TAYLOR

Financial derivatives; mathematical finance; financial time series models (asset returns and volatility).

### DR RICHARD GEORGE

Tourism marketing; responsible tourism; impact of mega-sport events; the association relationship between tourism and crime; township tourism.

### DR TERRI GRANT

Business communications in the global economy; scenario learning and pedagogy; non-verbal communication and multimodality; graphics; commerce education and learning theories.

### DR SUKI GOODMAN

Organisational and individual learning; training and programme evaluation; student ethics.

### DR GERT HUMAN

Industrial marketing and inter-firm networks; strategic marketing; strategic management and international marketing.

### DR SHANNON KENDAL

Measuring and managing retirement product risk; taxation of retirement funds; living annuities, defined benefit valuation bases.

### DR SURE MATARAMVURA

Financial Mathematics; Stochastic Calculus; Game Theory.

### DR DAVID MARALACK

Principles of sport management; sport policy and politics; sport and development; sport institution building; sport in transformation; sport strategic management.

### DR INES MEYER

Intergroup relations in the workplace; transformation; workplace diversity.

### DR DAVID PRIILAI

Wine pricing and brand valuations; extrinsic cues; placebo effects; the entrepreneurial mind-set.

### DR MIGNON REYNEKE

Consumer Behaviour, Luxury Branding, Online marketing and branding and social media marketing.

### MR JUSTIN BENEKE

Retailing management; electronic marketing; customer relationship management & higher education marketing.

### MS ADIILAH BOODHOO

Monitoring and programme evaluation; training evaluation; recruitment and selection.

### MS ELSAMARI BOTHA

Marketing research and research methodology; social network analysis; online social networks; viral marketing; emotional contagion

### MR FRANCOIS DE KOCK

Personnel selection; development and psychometric validation of psychological tests and personnel selection programmes; accuracy and bias in subjective ratings

### MS CAREN FIELD

Monitoring and evaluation; training evaluation; employee relations.

**MR STUART HENDRY**

High-Technology Entrepreneurship; social entrepreneurship and action-based learning.

**MRS AMEETA JAGA**

Work-family; organisational design; performance management.

**MS CLAUDIA KALIL**

Applied language and literacy studies; scenario learning teaching practice; diversity, community and transformation.

**MR GAONTEBALE NODOBA**

Inter-cultural communication; second language acquisition; language policy and multilingualism.

**MS CHAO NKHUNGULU MULENGA**

Occupational Health and Safety, Recruitment and Selection; Monitoring and Evaluation.

**MS SHIVANI RAMJEE**

Health care insurance product design; health care financing; medical price indices; hospital efficiency models; private-sector engagement with health care reform.

**MR JACQUES ROUSSEAU**

Neuroeconomics of addiction; gambling behaviour and gambling policy; decision theory; epistemology; business ethics.

**MR DAVE STRUGNELL**

Asset pricing; behavioural finance.

**School Statistics****Full-time staff**

Professors	4
Associate Professors	3
Emeritus Professors	1
Adjunct Associate Professor	1
Senior Lecturers	14
Lectures	13
Administrative Staff	8

**Students**

Doctoral	10
Master's	27
Honours	42
PGDips	1340
Undergraduate	5808

**Contact Details**

Postal address: School of Management Studies, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701, South Africa

Telephone: +27 21 650 2466

Fax: +27 21 689 7570

E-mail: [nonnie.falala@uct.ac.za](mailto:nonnie.falala@uct.ac.za)

Website: <http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/Managementstudies/>

Centre for Actuarial Research

Postal address: Actuarial Science, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3,

Rondebosch, 7701, South Africa

Telephone: +27 21 650 5475

Fax +27 21 650 5937

E-mail: [care@commerce@uct.ac.za](mailto:care@commerce@uct.ac.za)

Website: <http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/Demography/>,

<http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/care>

**Research Output****Authored books**

Rousseau, S. 2012. Food and Social Media: You Are What You Tweet. 98pp. Plymouth, UK: AltaMira Press. ISBN 9780759120426.

Rousseau, S. 2012. Food Media Celebrity Chefs and the Politics of Everyday Interference. 185pp. UK: Berg Publishers. ISBN 9780857850522.

**Chapters in books**

George, R. 2012. Visitor perceptions of crime-safety and attitudes towards risk. In C.Jones, E. Barclay and R. Mawby (eds), The Problem of Pleasure, pp. 136-154. New York: Routledge. ISBN 9780415672368.

Rousseau, S. 2012. Food representations. In A.Bentley (ed), A Cultural History of Food In The Modern Age, pp. 183-200. United Kingdom: Berg Publishers. ISBN 9780857850287.

**Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals**

Anderson, T. and Louw-Potgieter, J. 2012. An Implementation evaluation of voluntary counselling and testing programme for the human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) and acquired immunodeficiency syndrome (AIDS). SA Journal of Industrial Psychology, 38: 38(1) (1-10).

Andronikou, S., Spottiswoode, B. and Tomazos, N. 2012. A semi-automated method for measuring thickness and white matter integrity of the corpus callosum. SA Journal of Radiology, 16(4): 130-133.

- Beets, K. and Goodman, S.L. 2012. Evaluating a training programme for executive coaches. *SA Journal of Human Resource Management*, 10(3): 425(1-10).
- Beneke, J. 2012. An application of Sweeney's risk-price-quality-value framework through a consideration of store brand merchandise. *Journal of Business Retail and Research Management*, 7(1): 106-117.
- Beneke, J. 2012. Product placement in South Africa: piercing through the packaging. *African Journal of Business Management*, 6(3): 1069-1075.
- Beneke, J. 2012. The art and science of brand building on Facebook: examining the effectiveness of social presence characteristics. *Journal of Business and Policy Research*, 7(4): 40-52.
- Beneke, J., Greene, A., Lok, I. and Mallett, K. 2012. The influence of perceived risk on purchase intent - the case of premium grocery private label brands in South Africa. *Journal of Product & Brand Management*, 21(1): 4-14.
- Beneke, J., Hayworth, C., Hobson, R. and Mia, Z. 2012. Examining the effect of retail service quality dimensions on customer satisfaction and loyalty: The case of the supermarket shopper. *Acta Commercii*, 12(1): 27-43.
- Beneke, J., Wannke, N., Pelteret, E.R., Tladi, T.R. and Gordon, D.B. 2012. Don't bank on it: delineating the relationship between corporate social responsibility and retail banking affinity. *South African Journal of Business Management*, 43(1): 45-55.
- Bradshaw, D. and Dorrington, R.E. 2012. Maternal mortality ratio-trends in the vital registration data. *SAJOG-South African Journal of Obstetrics and Gynaecology*, 18(2): 38-42.
- Coetzer, A. and Louw, J. 2012. An evaluation of the contractor development model of working for water. *Water SA*, 38(5): 793-801.
- Davis, R.W.D. and Kendal, S. 2012. Surplus? What is surplus? Did the pension funds second amendment act achieve its aims? *South African Actuarial Journal*, 12: 97-128.
- Field, C.G. and Louw, J. 2012. A theory-driven evaluation of a wellness initiative. *SA Journal of Human Resource Management*, 10(3): 427(1-8).
- Field, C.G., Bagraim, J.J. and Rycroft, A.J. 2012. Parental leave rights: have fathers been forgotten and does it matter? *South African Journal of Labour Relations*, 36(2): 30-41.
- George, R. 2012. International tourists' perceptions of crime-risk and their future travel intentions during the 2010 FIFA World Cup in South Africa. *Crime Prevention & Community Safety*, 14(2): 79-103.
- George, R. and Swart, K. 2012. International tourists' perceptions of crime-risk and their future travel intentions during the 2010 FIFA World Cup in South Africa. *Journal of Sport & Tourism*, 17(3): 201.
- Goncalves, S. and Moultrie, T. 2012. Short preceding birth intervals and child mortality in Mozambique. *African Journal of Reproductive Health*, 16(4): 29-42.
- Goodman, S.L. and Louw-Potgieter, J. 2012. A best practice model for the design, implementation and evaluation of social context training for judicial officers. *African Journal of Legal Studies*, 5: 211-227.
- Johnson, L.F., Davies, M., Moultrie, H., Sherman, G., Bland, R., Rehle, T., Dorrington, R.E. and Newell, M.-L. 2012. The effect of early initiation of antiretroviral treatment in infants on pediatric AIDS mortality in South Africa. *Pediatric Infectious Disease Journal*, 31(5): 474-480.
- Johnson, L.F., Dorrington, R.E., Bradshaw, D. and Coetzee, D.J. 2012. The role of sexually transmitted infections in the evolution of the South African HIV epidemic. *Tropical Medicine & International Health*, 17(2): 161-168.
- Johnson, L.F., Hallett, T.B., Rehle, T. and Dorrington, R.E. 2012. The effect of changes in condom usage and antiretroviral treatment coverage on human immunodeficiency virus incidence in South Africa: a model-based analysis. *Journal of the Royal Society Interface*, 9(72): 1544-1554.
- Johnson, L.F., Stinson, K., Newell, M., Bland, R., Moultrie, H., Davies, M., Rehle, T., Dorrington, R.E. and Sherman, G. 2012. The contribution of maternal HIV seroconversion during late pregnancy and breastfeeding to mother-to-child transmission of HIV. *J AIDS-Journal of Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndromes*, 59(4): 417-425.
- Joseph, L., Emmett, K. and Louw-Potgieter, J. 2012. A formative evaluation of a pay-for-performance system. *SA Journal of Human Resource Management*, 10(3): 426(1-12).
- Joubert, J., Rao, C., Bradshaw, D., Dorrington, R.E., Vos, T. and Lopez, A.D. 2012. Characteristics, availability and uses of vital registration and other mortality data sources in post-democracy South Africa. *Global Health Action*, 5: 19263 (1-19).
- Kerber, K.K., Tuaone-Nkhasi, M.T.N., Dorrington, R.E., Nannan, N., Bradshaw, D., Jackson, D. and Lawn, J.E.L.

2012. Progress towards millennium development goal 4. *LANCET*, 379(9822): 1.
- Kincaid, H., Daniels, R.C., Dellis, A., Hofmeyr, A.K., Rousseau, J., Sharp, C. and Ross, D.A. 2012. A taxometric analysis of problem gambling data from a South African national urban sample. *Journal of Gambling Studies*, 28: 1-23.
- Kruger, R., Toerien, F. and Macdonald, I.L. 2012. Nonlinear serial dependence in share returns on the Johannesburg stock exchange. *The African Finance Journal*, 14(2): 64-84.
- Langrock, R., Macdonald, I.L. and Zucchini, W. 2012. Some nonstandard stochastic volatility models and their estimation using structured hidden Markov models. *Journal of Empirical Finance*, 19(1): 147-161.
- Louw-Potgieter, J. 2012. Evaluating human resource interventions. *SA Journal of Human Resource Management*, 10(3): (1-6).
- Louw-Potgieter, J. and Hendricks, K. 2012. A theory evaluation of an induction programme. *SA Journal of Human Resource Management*, 10(3): (1-9).
- Maposa, J. and Louw-Potgieter, J. 2012. An outcome evaluation of a youth development programme. *Social Work: A Professional Journal for the Social Worker*, 48(2): 170-189.
- Mataramvura, S. 2012. The malliavin derivative and application to pricing and hedging a European exchange option. *Mathematical Finance*, 2(4): 280-290.
- Mdakane, S., Muhia, A., Rajna, T. and Botha, E. 2012. Customer relationship satisfaction and revenge behaviors: examining the effects of power. *African Journal of Business Management*, 6(39): 10445-10457.
- Meyer, I.M. 2012. The reliabilities of an english, afrikaans and isiXhosa version of the SDO6 scale in South Africa. *South African Journal of Psychology*, 42(1): 25-36.
- Moultrie, T. and Dorrington, R.E. 2012. Used for ill; used for good: a century of collecting data on race in South Africa. *Ethnic and Racial Studies*, 35(8): 1447-1465.
- Moultrie, T., Sayi, S. and Timaeus, I. 2012. Birth intervals, postponement, and fertility decline in Africa: a new type of transition? *Population Studies-A Journal of Demography*, 66(3): 17.
- Nujjoo, A. and Meyer, I.M. 2012. The relative importance of different types of rewards for employee motivation and commitment in South Africa. *SA Journal of Human Resource Management*, 10(2): 442(1-10).
- Priilaid, D.A. and Van Rensburg, P. 2012. Nonlinear hedonic pricing: a confirmatory study of South African wines. *International Journal of Wine Research*, 4: 1-13.
- Priilaid, D.A. and Van Rensburg, P. 2012. The hedonic valuation of South African wine brands. *South African Journal of Business Management*, 43(1): 15-36.
- Pym, J.M., Goodman, S.L. and Patsika, N. 2011. Does belonging matter? exploring the role of social connectedness as a critical factor in students' transition to higher education. *Pins: Psychology in Society*, 42: 35-50.
- Rundare, A. and Goodman, S.L. 2012. An outcome evaluation of a perinatal education programme. *SA Journal of Human Resource Management*, 10(3): 424(1-8).
- Salie, S. and Schlechter, A.F. 2012. A formative evaluation of a staff reward and recognition programme. *SA Journal of Human Resource Management*, 10(3): 422(1-11).

### Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings

- Bagram, J.J. and Kuhn, C. 2012. Rational choice and academic dishonesty amongst South African business students. In J.M.M. van den Berg (ed), *Conference Proceedings of the 24th Annual Conference of SAIMS - 2012, 9-11 September 2012, Stellenbosch, South Africa*, Stellenbosch: Stellenbosch University. ISBN 9780620542877.
- Beneke, J. 2012. An application of Sweeney's risk-price-quality-value framework through a consideration of store brand merchandise. In P.R. Banerjee (ed), *Proceedings of International Conference on Investment & Retail Management(ICIRM), 23-24 April 2012, Istanbul, Turkey*. Middlesex, England: Academy of Business & Retail Management. ISSN 20472854.
- Beneke, J. 2012. Consumers' buying behaviour in an emerging market setting: the case of the entry-level private label brand. In N. Jahan (ed), *Proceedings of 7th Annual London Business Research Conference, 9-10 July 2012, Imperial College, London, UK*. Melbourne, Australia: World Business Institute Australia. ISBN 9781922069078.
- Beneke, J. and Blampied, S. 2012. Driving consumer perceptions through Facebook: an investigation into empowering brands in the 21st century. In J.M.M. van den Berg (ed), *Conference Proceedings of the 24th Annual Conference of SAIMS - 2012, 9-11 September 2012, Stellenbosch, South Africa*. Stellenbosch: Stellenbosch University. ISBN 9780620542877.

Beneke, J. 2012. The Facebook effect: an analysis of beer drinkers' perception of brands in an online environment. In N. Jahan (ed), Proceedings of 7th Annual London Business Research Conference, 9-10 July 2012, London, UK. Melbourne, Australia: World Business Institute Australia. ISBN 9781922069078.

Beneke, J. and Cook, M. 2012. Too much of a good thing? The effect of item reduction in category management. In J.M.M. van den Berg (ed), Conference Proceedings of the 24th Annual Conference of SAIMS - 2012, 9-11 September 2012, Stellenbosch, South Africa. Stellenbosch: Stellenbosch University. ISBN 9780620542877.

de Villiers, R., Donaldson, J., Priilaid, D.A. and Watson, N. 2012. Factors driving online brand equity in an emerging market: A South African case study. In J.M.M. van den Berg (ed), Proceedings of the 24th Annual Conference of SAIMS - 2012, 9-11 September 2012, Stellenbosch, South Africa. Stellenbosch: Stellenbosch University. ISBN 9780620542877.

Goodman, S.L., Bagraim, J.J. and Pulker, S. 2012. Re-imagining ethical business practices by understanding unethical behaviour amongst business students. In M. J. Morley (ed), Proceedings of Management Re-Imagined, 26-29 June 2012, Limerick, Ireland. Dublin, Ireland: Interresource Group Publishing. ISBN 9781907300042.

Jaga, A. 2012. The influence of cultural orientations on the work-family experiences of Hindu working women in South-Africa. In K. Jaakson & M. Vadi (eds), Proceedings of International Society for the study of Work and Organizational Values (ISSWOV) 2012 - Work Values: "Stability and Change in the Global Context, 24-27 June 2012, Goa, India. Shreveport: Department of Management & Marketing, Louisiana State University. ISBN 9780981799728.

King, R., Robey, J., Wylie, S. and Botha, E. 2012. The influence of customer orientation and learning orientation on sales performance: The mediating role of adaptive selling behaviour. In J.M.M van den Berg (ed), Proceedings of the 24th Annual Conference of SAIMS - 2012, 9-11 September 2012, Stellenbosch, South Africa. Stellenbosch: Stellenbosch University. ISBN 9780620542877.

Montandon, A., Ogonowski, A., Botha, E. and Reyneke, M. 2012. The effect of social presence on initial trust formation in a high product involvement e-commerce environment. In J.M.M van den Berg (ed), Conference Proceedings of the 24th Annual Conference of SAIMS - 2012, 9-11 September 2012, Stellenbosch, South Africa. Stellenbosch: Stellenbosch University. ISBN 9780620542877.

Priilaid, D.A., Barendse, J., Kato-Kalule, C. and Mubangizi, J. 2012. Flies in amber: capturing brand equity-effects in South African Rose Wines. In J.M.M. van den Berg (ed), Conference Proceedings of the 24th Annual Conference of SAIMS - 2012, 9-11 September 2012, Stellenbosch, South Africa. Stellenbosch: Stellenbosch University. ISBN 9780620542877.

## Doctoral graduations

Human, G. 2012. Competencies, capabilities, and relational factors in buyer-supplier business-to-business networks: a multiple article approach. Supervised by Simpson, J.D. and Naude, P.

Pheko, M. 2012. Predictors of sensitivity toward being the target of upward comparison (STUC): a study of female employees in Botswana. Supervised by Schlechter, A.F.

## Master's degrees (by research)

Ayalew, K. 2012. Assessment of the IGME methods of estimating infant mortality rate and neonatal mortality rate from under-five mortality rate in countries affected by HIV/AIDS. MPhil Demography. Supervised by Moultrie, T.

Dawson-Squibb, T. 2012. To what extent do student characteristics and situational factors influence academic dishonesty amongst economic and business students in a sample at three South African universities? MCom Organisational Psychology. Supervised by Goodman, S.

Gotora, T. 2012. Maternal mortality in high HIV prevalence countries: a critical analysis of the MMEIG methodology for estimating maternal mortality. MPhil Demography. Supervised by Moultrie, T.

Hako, P. 2012. An investigation into factors that influence employees to support diversity in the South African workplace. MA Organisational Psychology. Supervised by Meyer, I.M.

Kinnear, Z. 2012. Effects of first impressions on student evaluations of lecturers. MSocSc Organisational Psychology. Supervised by Meyer, I.M.

Kuhn, C. 2012. The effect of rational choice and anti-intellectualism on students intention to cheat. MSocSc Organisational Psychology. Supervised by Bagraim, J.

Kupamupindi, T. 2012. Estimating adult mortality in South Africa using orphanhood and year of death data from the 2008 national income dynamics survey. MPhil Demography. Supervised by Dorrington, R.

Magadzire, A. 2012. Test the orphanhood method against benchmark rates in South Africa since 1996. MPhil Demography. Supervised by Dorrington, R.

Marais, I. 2012. Attitudes towards multiple role planning amongst engineering students. MCom Organisational Psychology. Supervised by Bagraim, J. and Jaga, A.

Minnie, L. 2012. Death and dying: what are the psychological consequences for emergency medical care personnel in the Cape Town metropole? MSc Medicine. Supervised by Wallis, L. and Goodman, S.

Muzigaba, M. 2012. An outcome evaluation of the SHAWCO Saturday school programme. MPhil Programme Evaluation. Supervised by Louw-Potgieter, J.

Naude, Z. 2012. A theory evaluation of a peer education programme. MPhil Programme Evaluation. Supervised by Field, C.G.

Nembaware, V. 2012. A formative evaluation of an instant messaging-based HIV and AIDS helpline in South Africa. MPhil Programme Evaluation. Supervised by Goodman, S.

Flint, E. 2012. New perspectives in the modelling of alpha. MCom Actuarial Science. 50pp. Supervised by Polakow, D.

Pulker, S. 2012. Predicting academic dishonesty using the theory of planned behaviour. MSocSc Organisational Psychology. Supervised by Bagraim, J. and Goodman, S.

Souza, E. 2012. The impact of HIV on fertility in Malawi. MPhil Demography. Supervised by Moultrie, T.

Tagwira, R. 2012. An investigation into the effect of information on decision-making for members of defined contribution pension funds. MBusSc Actuarial Science. 61pp. Supervised by Strugnell, D. M.

Syce, C. 2012. Predicting employee voluntary turnover using human resource data. MCom Organisational Psychology. Supervised by Schlechter, A. F.

Timm, A. 2012. An investigation of multidimensional scaling with an emphasis on the development of an R based graphical user interface for performing multidimensional scaling procedures. Master's. Supervised by Lubbe, S.

Titus, S. 2012. The relationship between self-selected personality characteristics and preference for job features, organisational features and career goals. MSocSc Organisational Psychology. Supervised by Schlechter, A. F.

Wilson, B. 2012. Robust Bayesian portfolio optimisation: higher moments and the distorting effects of constraints. Master's. Supervised by Witten, G.

## Graduate School of Business

DIRECTOR: PROFESSOR WALTER BAETS

### School Profile

The UCT Graduate School of Business' goal is to be a leading emerging market business school that is relevant both internationally and to its local context. Its mission is to build and strengthen three pillars of excellence to ensure that we produce responsible leaders with a keen grasp of complex organisational and social challenges and opportunities:

*Academic Excellence and Thought Leadership:* The GSB is one of South Africa's leading business schools in terms of research. We strive to make good use of our position at the tip of Africa, a continent in which the role of business in contributing to sustainable development is especially pertinent. GSB research is published in scholarly journals, as well as the popular media, taking a stand on issues of public concern. There is no uniform position within the GSB on key questions within management disciplines or surrounding the role of business in society; rather, we seek to cultivate a culture of debate within the school and beyond, which also enriches students' experience.

*Societal Relevance:* The GSB has unique opportunities to contribute to the university's strategic goal of addressing key developmental challenges facing South Africa and the continent. This includes the all-important teaching and research activities at the GSB, but it also relates to the manner in which we seek to create mutually beneficial relationships with diverse stakeholders. Much of our research has important pertinence for public policy or business strategy, and we strive to enhance such links through, for instance, workshops and conferences for officials or managers. Teaching and training programmes have been developed to proactively target disadvantaged youngsters, as in the Raymond Ackerman Academy of Entrepreneurial Development. Students in the MBA and other programmes are commonly linked to real-life development initiatives as part of their learning experience, especially in their group work.

*Pedagogical Excellence:* The GSB has sought to augment traditional lecture style teaching and case study discussions with alternative approaches that emphasise experiential

learning and personal development. A dedicated methodology called SYSTAL (Systems Thinking Action Learning) has been developed and implemented particularly in the Executive MBA, linking systems thinking to on-the-job action learning projects. Such approaches are also implemented in the executive education and customized academic programmes, as well as the MBA. The emphasis on systems thinking allows for the holistic integration of complex social, environmental and organizational issues in the exercises, discussions and projects in the classroom and beyond. A key underlying premise is the need for personal reflection and the development of mindfulness in becoming a responsible leader.

Continued efforts were put into developing GSB researchers' capabilities and networks. These included in particular the "Research design and methodology workshop", which we hosted 23-25 May. Through this workshop, we wanted to support African organisational and management researchers in making profound impacts on both practice and theory. Targeted at PhD students and faculty members, the workshop was an intensive 'boot camp' focusing on how to identify a compelling research question, to situate research in the literature, and to develop a coherent research design. Attention was also given to key qualitative and quantitative data generation and analysis methods, including quasi-experimental research designs. Participants had an opportunity to present and discuss their research, and they were expected to come carefully prepared with regard to a comprehensive reading list. The workshop was facilitated by Ted Baker (Associate Professor at North Carolina State University and associate editor of Strategic Entrepreneurship Journal) and Tim Pollock (Professor at The Pennsylvania State University and associate editor for the Academy of Management Journal).

In November, we hosted for the second time our annual, international conference on "The Business of Social and Environmental Innovation". The 2012 conference theme was "Informal Sector Entrepreneurship and Social Entrepreneurship," and the event included 36 paper presentations and two keynotes. The conference was supported by TrustAfrica, which provided for travel and accommodation for a number of African delegates to attend. It was also supported by the Bertha Centre for Social Innovation and Entrepreneurship. A selection of papers presented in last year's conference is currently being compiled in a book, with preliminary agreement to publish from two publishers.

We continue to encourage GSB researchers to apply for NRF ratings. The number of rated researchers in the school is currently eight (excluding two rated visiting staff), with represents almost 20 per cent of the school. This is a significant increase over two years (300%). We also

encourage GSB researchers to apply for the UCT block grants and the number of applicants has been increasing.

The GSB's 2012 publication awards went to Ralph Hamann (Best Paper - *A clash of cultures (and lawyers): Anglo Platinum and mine-affected communities in Limpopo Province, South Africa*, published in *Resources Policy*). Hamieda Parker (Best Emerging Researcher's Paper - *Knowledge acquisition and leakage in inter-firm relationships involving new technology-based firms'* published in *Management Decision*), Sean Gossel (Student Publication Award - *The effects of capital inflows on South Africa's economy*, published in *Applied Financial Economics*; *The Nominal Rand/Dollar Exchange Rate: Before and After 1995*, published in *Studies in Economics and Finance*; and *South Africa's Post-Liberalised Capital Flows and Business Cycle Fluctuation*, published in *South African Journal of Economics*), and John Fay and Farai Kapfudzaruwa (Student Publication Award - *A comparative policy analysis of the Clean Development Mechanism in South Africa and China*, published in *Climate and Development*.)

With regard to publications, 2012 publications include two authored books, one book chapter, four conference papers, and 13 accredited, peer-reviewed journal articles.

## School Statistics

### Permanent and long-term contract staff

Professors	8
Emeritus Professors	3
Associate Professors	4
Senior Lecturers	19
Professional and Administrative Staff	80
Total	114

### Students

Doctoral (PhD)	28
Master of Business Administration (MBA)	221
Master of Commerce (MCom)	95
Master of Philosophy (MPhil)	35
Executive MBA	67
Associate in Management Programme (AIM)	54
Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration (PDBA)	64
Customised Academic Learning - Associate in Management (AIM) in Management Practice	181
Customised Academic Learning - Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice (PGDip)	326
Executive Education	917
Total	1,988

## Research Staff and Fields

### PROFESSOR WALTER BAETS

Innovation; knowledge management; management learning; non-linear dynamic (complex) behaviour in management; pedagogical approaches; workplace learning; personal development

### PROFESSOR GEOFF BICK

Marketing, particularly marketing metrics

### PROFESSOR NICHOLAS BIEKPE

Development finance, econometrics, statistics and financial economics.

### PROFESSOR KURT APRIL

Human dynamics; organisational leadership; organisational psychology; personal psychology; diversity; inclusive workplaces and cross-cultural dynamics.

### PROFESSOR ANTON EBERHARD

Strategic management; restructuring and regulation of infrastructure industries, including the electricity, gas, telecommunication and water sectors.

### PROFESSOR THOMAS KOELBLE

Globalisation; European politics; business, governance and society; electoral laws; South African democracy.

### PROFESSOR JOHN LUIZ

International business; business in Africa; business, society, and government economics of emerging markets.

### PROFESSOR ERIC WOOD

Entrepreneurial thinking and mindsets-both individual and systemic; entrepreneurs as role models; high-tech ventures; entrepreneurship education; internationalisation strategies for high-profile businesses in the third world.

### PROFESSOR (EMERITUS) NORMAN FAULL

Operations management; strategy and implementation; lean thinking in operations; supply chain management; world-class manufacturing.

### PROFESSOR (EMERITUS) COLIN FIRER

Financial planning; corporate finance; history of South Africa's capital markets.

### PROFESSOR (EMERITUS) PAUL SULCAS

Information systems and technology; business strategy; applied business strategy; change management.

### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR RICHARD CHIVAKA

Strategic cost management; supply chain management; business strategy; business process improvement.

### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR RALPH HAMANN

Sustainable enterprise; corporate citizenship and social responsibility; organizational strategy; cross-sector collaboration.

### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR TOM RYAN

Systems thinking and organisational development; management development and learning; management research methodology.

### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR KOSHEEK SEWCHURRAN

Innovation management, information systems, systems thinking and project organising.

### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR MILLS SOKO

International trade, international business; emerging markets; globalization; foreign direct investment; commercial diplomacy; regional economic integration, with a specific focus on southern Africa; public-private partnerships; economic competitiveness and innovation; government-business relations in South Africa.

### DR FRANCOIS BONNICI

Social innovation, social entrepreneurship, health

### DR PREEYA DAYA

Human resources management; diversity, inclusion and performance; performance management; leadership / team performance; high performance culture / organisation culture; employee engagement

### MS JANINE EVERSON

Executive coaching; leadership and team development; large group facilitation; organisational development; productive dialogue skills; virtual teams; cross-cultural and global teams; implementation of small and large-scale coaching interventions.

### DR STEPHANIE GIAMPORCARO

Responsible and sustainable investment; developmental finance; carbon finance and impact investment; social studies of finance; anthropology of markets and consumption; economic sociology; sustainability (green building, fair trade).

### DR SEAN GOSSEL

Applied financial econometrics; applied macro econometrics; development finance; capital flows; corporate finance.

### MS FATIMA HAMDULAY

Operations management; change leadership.

### DR MLENGA JERE

Advertising; consumer behaviour; social marketing.



**DR SHADRICK MAZAZA**

Health management; personal transformation; leadership; continuous quality improvement; healthcare quality and accreditation.

**DR CHIPO MLAMBO**

Investments; finance; financial markets.

**DR WARREN NILSSON**

Relationship between positive organizational dynamics (e.g., engagement, creativity, compassion) and broader patterns of deep, intentional, institutional change.

**DR ELIADA W GRIFFIN-EL**

Social entrepreneurship; entrepreneurial development in African emerging markets; social capital/networks and economic development; international development; global political economics; grounded theory

**DR HAMIEDA PARKER**

Manufacturing and operations; supply chain management; entrepreneurship; innovation and new product development.

**MR MARK PETERS**

Strategy, marketing and governance.

**DR LINDA RONNIE**

Managing people in organisations; organisational change; adult learning; sociology of education; research methodology; HR good practice and management; organisational behaviour.

**MS ELANCA SHELLEY**

Executive development; systems thinking; organizational diagnostics and design.

**MS BEVERLY SHRAND**

Marketing; database marketing; business administration.

**MR BARRY STANDISH**

Macro-economic performance and trends; economic modelling; economic impact assessment; market size studies.

**MR LANCE STRINGER**

Technology strategy and management; IT management.

**DR NOSAKHERE GRIFFIN-EL**

Freirean thought, love as a theoretical framework, qualitative methods, autobiography as methodology, and educational and societal issues of peoples from oppressed backgrounds.

**Contact Details**

Postal address: Graduate School of Business, University of Cape Town, Breakwater Campus, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701

Telephone: +27 21 406 1503

Fax: +27 21 406 1412

E-mail (research director): ralph.hamann@gsb.uct.ac.za

Website: <http://www.gsb.uct.ac.za>

**Research Output****Authored books**

Koelble, T.A. and Siddle, A. 2012. *The Failure of Decentralisation in South African Local Government*. 301pp. Claremont, South Africa: UCT press. ISBN 9781919895055.

Villa-Vicencio, C. and Soko, M. 2012. *Conversations in Transition: Leading South African Voices*. 301pp. Cape Town: New Africa Books (Pty) Ltd. ISBN 9780864867421.

**Chapters in books**

Hall, M.J. 2012. Public good and private benefits of higher education. In B. Leibowitz (ed), *Higher Education for the Public Good: Views From the South*, pp. 17-29. Stoke on Trent, USA: Trentham Books. ISBN. 9781920338886.

**Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals**

April, K., Dharani, B. and Peters, K. 2012. Impact of locus of control expectancy on level of well-being. *Review of European Studies*, 4(2): 124-137.

April, K., Ephraim, N. and Peters, K. 2012. Diversity management in South Africa: inclusion, identity, intention, power and expectations. *African Journal of Business Management*, 6(4): 1749-1759.

April, K., Lifson, D. and Noakes, T.D. 2012. Emotional intelligence of elite sports leaders & elite business leaders. *International Journal of Business and Commerce*, 1(5): 82-115.

April, K., Loubser, J. and Peters, K. 2012. Intergroup behavior: South African Gen Y. *Effective Executive*, 15(2): 8-40.

Baets, W.R. 2012. A-causality, consciousness and organisations. *Journal of Alternative Medicine Research*, 4(1): 41-49.

Eberhard, A.A. and Shkaratan, M. 2012. Powering Africa: meeting the financing and reform challenges. *Energy Policy*, 42: 9-18.

- Farrell, L.A.F., Hamann, R. and Mackres, E.B.M. 2012. A clash of cultures (and lawyers): Anglo Platinum and mine-affected communities in Limpopo Province, South Africa. *Resources Policy*, 37: 194-204.
- Fay, J., Kapfudzaruwa, F., Na, L. and Matheson, S. 2012. A comparative policy analysis of the clean development mechanism in South Africa and China. *Climate and Development*, 4(1): 40-53.
- Giamporcaro, S. and Pretorius, L. 2012. Sustainable and responsible investment (SRI) in South Africa: a limited adoption of environmental criteria. *Investment Analysts Journal*, 75: 1-19.
- Gossel, S. and Biekpe, N. 2012. South Africa's post-liberalised capital flows and business cycle fluctuations. *South African Journal of Economics*, 80(4): 510-525.
- Gossel, S. and Biekpe, N. 2012. The effects of capital inflows on South Africa's economy. *Applied Financial Economics*, 22: 923-938.
- Gossel, S. and Biekpe, N. 2012. The nominal rand/dollar exchange rate: before and after 1995. *Studies in Economics and Finance*, 29(2): 1-13.
- Hamann, R. 2012. The Business of development: revisiting strategies for a sustainable future. *Environment*, 54(2): 18-29.
- Leung, K., Lam, B.C.P., Bond, M.H., Conway III, L.G., Gornick, L.J., Amponsah, B., Boehnke, K., Dragolov, G., Burgess, S., Golestaneh, M., Busch, H., Espinosa, A., Fardis, M., Ismail, R., Kurman, J., Lebedeva, N., Tatarko, A.N., Sam, D., Teixeira, M.L., Yamaguchi, S., Fukuzawa, A., Zhang, J. and Zhou, F. 2012. Developing and evaluating the social axioms survey in eleven countries: its relationship with the five-factor model of personality. *Journal of Cross-Cultural Psychology*, 43(5): 833-857.
- LiPuma, E. and Koelble, T.A. 2012. Rituals of solidarity in the new South Africa. *Studies in Ethnicity and Nationalism*, 11(1): 1-24.
- Lombard, L., April, K. and Peters, K. 2012. Sustainability & authentic leadership: stumbling blocks and enablers. *Crown Research in Education*, 2(2): 74-84.
- Luiz, J.M. and Stephan, H. 2012. The multinationalisation of South African telecommunications firms into Africa. *Telecommunications Policy*, 36: 621-635.
- Lynton, N. and April, K. 2012. Connected but not alike: cross-cultural comparison of generation Y in China and South Africa. *Academy of Taiwan Business Management Review*, 8(1): 67-80.
- Mazaza, S. 2012. Consciousness and medicine from the point of view of a family physician. *Journal of Alternative Medicine Research*, 4(1): 1-6.
- Moosa, S., Luiz, J.M. and Carmichael, T. 2012. Introducing a national health insurance system in South Africa: a general practitioner's bottom-up approach to costing. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(10): 794-797.
- Parker, H. 2012. Knowledge acquisition and leakage in inter-firm relationships involving new technology-based firms. *Management Decision*, 50(9): 1618-1633.
- Ross, A., Parker, H., del Mar Benavides-Espinosa, M. and Droge, C. 2012. Sustainability and supply chain infrastructure development. *Management Decision*, 50(10): 1891-1910.
- Stocks, A., April, K. and Lynton, N. 2012. Locus of control and subjective well-being - a cross-cultural study. *Problems and Perspectives in Management*, 10(1): 17-25.
- Warner, R. and April, K. 2012. Building personal resilience at work. *Effective Executive*, 15(4): 53-68.

### Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings

- Arnold, S.A. 2012. Online learning in higher education: contributors to the tipping point in a South African Institution. In 2012 e/merge Online Proceedings (e/merge 2012) - Open to Change, 20 July 2012, online conference, Cape Town. Cape Town: Centre for Educational Technology, University of Cape Town. ISBN 9780620554220.
- Jere, M. and Mushure, K. 2012. Exploring the factors that influence the use of hair extensions amongst black women in South Africa. In Proceedings of 2012 Academy of Indian Marketing International Conference, 29-30 July 2012, India. India: Academy of Indian Marketing.
- Jere, M. and Burgess, S.M. 2012. message source portrayals. In Proceedings Proceedings of 2012 Academy of Indian Marketing International Conference, 29-30 July 2012, India. India: Academy of Indian Marketing.
- Maharaj, S. and Bick, G. 2012. Potential impact of the proposed advertising regulations on the alcohol market in South Africa. In J.M.M. van den Berg (ed), Proceedings of the 24th Annual Conference of SAIMS - 2012, 9-11 September 2012, Stellenbosch, South Africa. Stellenbosch: Stellenbosch University. ISBN 9780620542877.

## Faculty of LAW



I am pleased to report that the faculty's three departments and their associated research units maintained their record of diverse research in 2012, by working together to steward and administer our thriving research enterprise. The research capacity of the faculty was also significantly strengthened during the past year, when six academics were successfully re-rated by the National Research Foundation. The faculty now has a total of nineteen NRF-rated researchers.

### Dean's Report

The faculty is home to the DST/NRF SARCHI Chair in Customary Law (Professor Chuma Himonga) and the now well-established DST/NRF SARCHI Chair in Security and Justice (Professor Clifford Shearing), as well as the Chair of Comparative Law in Africa (Professor Salvatore Mancuso) – an initiative supported by the Vice-Chancellor's Strategic Fund – and the Chair in Intellectual Property Law and Policy (Professor Julian Kinderlerer), funded by the national Department of Trade and Industry. The Chairs all remained active in the generation and dissemination of research. The Chair in Customary Law, Professor Chuma Himonga, hosted a well-attended seminar on *Children: Rights and Ethics* on 16 October 2012. The seminar was presented by Professor Michael Freeman, a renowned scholar on children's rights, and Associate Professor Anne Pope, an expert on research ethics. The Chair of Comparative Law in Africa and the members of the Centre for Comparative Law in Africa, which was established in 2011 to promote the study of comparative law and draw on the strengths of comparative methodology to conduct research into the multifaceted field of law in Africa, held its first Comparative Law methodology workshop, titled *Building African Scholarship in Comparative Law: Teaching and Research Methodology*. The workshop, held from 22 to 24 October 2012, hosted participants from various African law faculties, as well as from Europe and the United States. As part of the Vice-Chancellor's Open Lecture series, the Centre for Criminology together with the Institute for Security Studies, hosted leading criminologist Professor John Braithwaite on 26 July 2012, who offered important ideas on how South Africa could address crime in his talk, titled *Restorative Justice: Republican Vision and Justice as a Better Future*.

Further highlights from our research units include an Expert Roundtable for the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees hosted by the Refugee Rights Research Unit on 13 and 14 September 2012. A seminar by Willie Hofmeyr, who is currently the Deputy National Director of Public Prosecutions and Head of the Asset Forfeiture Unit, was jointly hosted by the Centre of Criminology and the Democratic Governance and Rights Unit (DGRU) and titled *Using Asset Forfeiture to fight Crime and Corruption*.

The faculty welcomed a number of special guests and visitors during the year. These include former Vice-Chancellor Dr Mamphela Ramphele and the Chair of the

PROFESSOR  
PAMELA  
SCHWIKKARD  
Dean of Law

Congress of Traditional Leaders, Patekile Holomisa, who formed part of the annual Constitution Week project organised by the DGRU. Clive Thompson, the founding director in 1987 of the Labour Law Unit at UCT known today as the Institute for Development and Labour Law, presented a lunchtime seminar for the faculty as part of the annual Rabinowitz lecture, titled *The Paradox of the Great Workplace*.

We had one inaugural lecture in 2012. On 31 July 2012, professor Wouter de Vos from the Department of Public Law gave a lecture on *Is a Class Action a 'Classy Act' to implement outside the Ambit of the Constitution?*

I am also very pleased to report that we have four authored books, written respectively by professors Hanri Mostert and Clifford Shearing, Ms Emma Witbooi, and Justice Laurie Ackermann, who is an Honorary Professor in the Faculty. These are listed below, together with books edited by our staff: *Fisheries and Sustainability. A Legal Analysis of EU and West African Agreements* (Emma Witbooi), *Human Dignity: Lodestar for Equality in South Africa* (Laurie Ackermann), *Mineral Law: Principles and Policies in Perspective* (Hanri Mostert), *The New Environmental Governance* (Clifford Shearing, co-author), *Accountable Government in Africa: Perspectives from Public Law and Political Studies* (Danwood Chirwa); *African Perspectives on Tradition and Justice* (Tom Bennett), *Labour Law in Context* (Rochelle Le Roux, co-author), *Permanent Court of Arbitration Award Series: The Guyana/Suriname Arbitration Award of 2007* (Lise Bosman), and *The Law of Contract in South Africa 2nd Edition* (Dale Hutchison).

The faculty has also maintained its tradition of being engaged in socially responsive research. As such, the Faculty Research and Social Responsiveness Committee considered and approved an initiative titled the UCT Law Advice Programme, co-ordinated by Dr Alistair Price, senior lecturer in the Department of Private Law. The initiative will link members of the faculty with the Legal Resources Centre (LRC) and faculty members will provide legal advice in a number of areas of law, as and when needed by the LRC. In December 2011, the Traditional Courts Bill was published in the Government Gazette and received a critical response from a broad spectrum of civil society. In response, the Centre for Law and Society (previously known as the Law, Race and Gender Unit) co-hosted a national conference for rural community-based organisations and NGOs on the bill, resulting in the establishment of a national co-ordinating committee.

## Departments

Department of Commercial Law

Department of Private Law

Department of Public Law

The Kramer Law Library has established a Postgraduate Research Commons, allowing doctoral students and postdoctoral fellows to utilise the quiet and adapted area for writing up their research.

The faculty is also proud to share a number of awards and distinguished appointments received by members of staff. Dr Sindiso Mnisi-Weeks received the Department of Science and Technology's Emerging Researchers Women in Science Award for her work on the development of rural women. The previous Director of Research, Professor Hanri Mostert, was runner-up in the Distinguished Young Woman Scientist in the Social Sciences and Humanities category. Our faculty presents an annual Research Prize for the most outstanding article published in the preceding two years by any member of staff of the rank of senior lecturer or lecturer. The winner for 2012 was Dr Waheeda Amien and the runner-up was Dr Andrew Hutchison. DGRU director, Professor Richard Calland, has recently been appointed to the World Bank's Independent Access to Information Appeals Board.

Finally, the faculty welcomed Sufia Singlee, Salona Lutchman, and Thabi Chanetsa as academic staff. It is with sadness, however, that I mention the passing of a wonderful teacher, researcher, friend, and colleague, Professor John Gibson, Director of the Institute of Marine and Environmental Law. He will be missed by all at the Faculty of Law.

Given the relatively high staff/student ratio in the Faculty of Law, the role of Director of Research has been crucial in promoting research in the faculty. Professor Loretta Feris, who took on the directorship officially at the beginning of 2012, continues to encourage and support research. The research featured in this year's report reflects the broad scope and intellectual vigour of our faculty community. I have pleasure in sharing it with you.

## DOCTORAL GRADUATIONS

A.M. BARDOPOULOS (COMMERCIAL LAW)

*The impact of technology on taxation and is VAT the eTax solution?*

Supervised by Professor D. Davis

S. BAVIKATTE (PUBLIC LAW)

*Stewarding the earth: rethinking property and the emergence of biocultural rights*

Supervised by Professor T. Bennett

D. JORDAAN (PRIVATE LAW)

*Medical biotechnology law in South Africa: a human rights analysis of selected topics*

Supervised by Professor J. Kinderlerer

J. MASABO (PUBLIC LAW)

*The protection of the rights of migrant workers in Tanzania*

Supervised by Professor E.R. Kalula and Associate Professor B. Rutinwa (University of Dar es Salaam)

C.O. MOITUI (PUBLIC LAW)

*Implementation of the precautionary approach in the regulation of genetically modified organisms: An African context*

Supervised by Professor J. Kinderlerer

A.E. TSHIVHASE (PUBLIC LAW)

*Military courts in a democratic South Africa: in search of their judicial independence*

Supervised by Professor H.M. Corder

S. WAGENER (PRIVATE LAW)

*An assessment of the normative bases for the doctrine of vicarious liability in South African law, and the implications for its application*

Supervised by Professor A. Fagan

RESEARCH CONTRACTS

**44**

VALUE OF RESEARCH CONTRACTS

**R5.66 million**

NRF-RATED RESEARCHERS

**19**

SARCHI RESEARCH CHAIRS

**2**

ACCREDITED RESEARCH GROUPINGS

**3**

DOCTORAL GRADUATIONS

**7**

DHET-ACCREDITED JOURNALS

**49.58 units**

PEER-REVIEWED PUBLICATIONS

**219**

POSTGRADUATE STUDENTS

**370**

POSTGRADUATE FUNDING

**R3.9 million**

POSTDOCTORAL RESEARCH FELLOWS

**4**

POSTDOCTORAL RESEARCH FUNDING

**R919 291**

## Department of Commercial Law

(Including the Institute of Development and Labour Law, the Centre for Comparative Law in Africa, the Shipping Law Unit and the Intellectual Property Law and Policy Research Unit)

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: PROFESSOR ALAN RYCROFT

### Departmental Profile

The Department of Commercial Law is the biggest department in the Law Faculty. It is staffed by many new academic staff working on PhD degrees. Longer-serving academic staff members are working on new books or on new editions of established works. The Department now has three NRF rated researchers.

The Department has an increasing number of PhD and LLM by dissertation students and teaches most of the students who are taking the LLM by coursework and the Postgraduate Diplomas in Law.

In the LLB programme the Department teaches compulsory courses in Corporation Law and Commercial Transactions and offers optional courses to final year students. The Department also offers specialised commercial law courses to nearly 2600 students from other faculties.

There are four research and teaching units which form part of the Department: the Institute of Development and Labour Law, the Centre for Comparative Law in Africa, the Shipping Law unit and the Intellectual Property and Policy Research Unit.

### Departmental Statistics

#### Permanent and long-term contract staff

Honorary Professors	2
Adjunct Professors	6
Honorary Research Associate	1
Professors	9
Associate Professors	4
Emeritus Professor	1
Senior Lecturers	9
Lecturers	5
Teaching and Research Assistants	2
Administrative staff	3
Total	42

### Students

Other Faculties	2659
LLB	473
PG Diplomas	15
Doctor of Philosophy	15
Master of Philosophy	31
Master of Philosophy (by dissertation)	1
LLM By Dissertation	4
LLM By Coursework and Dissertation	124
TOTAL	3322

\* These figures reflect actual registrations for Commercial Law courses and LLB courses. Where a student registers for two Commercial Law /LLB courses he/she was counted twice.

### Research Fields and Staff

#### PROFESSOR AND HEAD OF DEPARTMENT

##### PROFESSOR A. RYCROFT

Labour Law, Dispute Resolution

#### Honorary Professors

##### PROFESSOR/JUDGE D.M. DAVIS

Capital Transfer and International Tax Law; Competition Law

##### JUDGE I. FARLAM

#### Professors

##### PROFESSOR P.S. BENJAMIN (Part-time)

Labour Law

##### PROFESSOR J.E. HARE

Admiralty Jurisdiction and Practice; Maritime Law and Marine Insurance; Carriage of Goods by Sea

##### PROFESSOR R.D. JOOSTE

Revenue Law; Company Law

##### PROFESSOR E.R. KALULA

International Comparative Labour Law; Labour Market Regulation; Social Security

##### PROFESSOR J. KINDERLERER

Biotechnology and IPL

##### PROFESSOR R. LE ROUX

Labour Law, Sport Law

##### PROFESSOR S. MANCUSO

Comparative Law

PROFESSOR R.C. WILLIAMS (Part-time)  
Revenue Law; Company Law

### Associate Professors

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR G. BRADFIELD  
Shipping Law, International Trade

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR D. COLLIER  
Labour Law; Electronic Law; Intellectual Property Law

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR T.S. EMSLIE SC (Part-time)  
Revenue Law

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR T. MONGALO (On extended  
leave)  
Company Law

### Emeritus Associate Professor

EMERITUS ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR J. HOFMAN

### Honorary Research Associate

DR T. KRUGER  
International Trade Law

### Adjunct Professors

MS A. BOSMAN  
MR N. JERAM  
DR T. MADIMA  
MR W. SCHOLTZ  
MR E. SWANEPOEL  
PROF C.R. THOMPSON

### Senior Lecturers

DR W. AMIEN  
Business Law, Muslim Law

MS T.L. GUTUZA  
Revenue Law; Capital Transfer and International Tax Law

DR A. HUTCHISON  
Business Law

MS K. IDENSOHN  
Company Law

MS K. LEHMANN  
Business Law; Global Economic Law; International  
Economic Law

DR C. NCUBE  
Business Law; Company Law; Intellectual Property Law

MS L.-A. TONG  
Intellectual Property Law

DR T. WIESE  
Company Law

MS J. YEATS  
Business Law; Company Law

Lecturers

MR C. CHOKUDA  
Business Law; Company Law

MS J. FRANCO  
Business Law

MR M. NKOMO  
Business Law; Intellectual Property Law

MS H. STOOP  
Business Law; Company Law

MS A.L. TITUS  
Business Law; Revenue Law

### Administrators

MR C. ELISSAC  
Administrative Officer  
LLB and Postgraduate Courses

MR M. MBEBE  
Administrative Assistant  
All Commerce Courses

MS F. KHAN  
Administrative Assistant  
Labour and Development Law

### Contact details

Postal address: Department of Commercial Law  
Faculty of Law  
Private Bag, Rondebosch, 7701  
Telephone: + 27 21 650 3068 / 65  
Fax: +27 21 650 5631  
Web page: <http://www.comlaw.uct.ac.za>

## Institute of Development and Labour Law

DIRECTOR: PROFESSOR R. LE ROUX

### Institute Profile

The Institute of Development and Labour Law was established in 1996 through the merger of the Labour Law Unit and the Institute of Development Law. The Institute plays a leading role in development and labour law teaching and research. It is involved with training courses in South Africa and other countries in Southern Africa. It also regularly contributes to training programmes in other organisations and collaborates closely with other leading university centres and NGOs.

### Research Fields and Staff

#### Professors

PROFESSOR E.R. KALULA

International and Comparative Labour Law; Labour Market Regulation; Social Security; Law and Regional Integration

PROFESSOR R. LE ROUX

Labour Law

PROFESSOR P. BENJAMIN

Collective Bargaining and Strike Law; Health and Safety; Minimum Labour Standards; Regulatory Framework

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR D. COLLIER

Labour Market Regulation, Inequality, Intellectual Property and Development

#### Adjunct Professors

PROFESSOR C. THOMPSON

Collective Bargaining; International Labour Law

DR T. MADIMA

Collective Bargaining

MR C. NUPEN

Dispute Resolution; Social Dialogue

MS T. ORLEYN

Dispute Resolution

MR N. JERAM

Social Security

### Administrative Staff

MS F. KHAN

### Researchers

MR S. GODFREY

Senior Researcher, Labour and Enterprise Project Bargaining Councils; Industrial Sociology

MR J. THERON

Co-ordinator of the Labour and Enterprise Policy Research Group (LEP)

Labour Rights; Small and Medium Enterprise

MS M. VISSER

Researcher

### Honorary Research Associate

PROFESSOR N. RUBIN

International Labour Standards; Law and Development

### Contact Details

Postal address: Institute of Development and Labour Law, 6.23, 6th Level, Wilfred & Jules Kramer Law Building, Middle Campus, University of Cape Town, Rondebosch, 7700

Tel: +27 21 650 5634

Fax: +27 21 650 5660

Web: [www.idll.uct.ac.za](http://www.idll.uct.ac.za)

## Centre for Comparative Law in Africa

DIRECTOR: DR A. ORDOR

The Centre for Comparative Law in Africa (CCLA) was established in 2011 to promote the study of comparative law and draw on the strengths of comparative methodology to research into the multifaceted field of law in Africa. The Centre presents an opportunity to develop a discipline that lends itself to optimal application in the pluralistic legal frameworks within which life is lived in Africa. In its mission to contribute to the development of comparative law in Africa, the strategy of the CCLA is to establish the field at UCT, build capacity in it across the continent through academic programmes, apply comparative law expertise in consultancies and disseminate new knowledge in comparative law in Africa through conferences, publications and professional networks. Its location within the Department of Commercial Law recognises



the centrality of comparative law to on-going efforts at economic integration on the African continent. The CCLA offers an LLM and a postgraduate diploma in Comparative Law and conducts research on a variety of themes that apply comparative methodology. Currently the Centre is involved in a collaborative research project on mineral law and policy in three southern African countries (South Africa, Namibia and Zambia) under the UCT PERC Africa Knowledge Project as well as customary law development in Somaliland. The CCLA offers support for Africa-focused doctoral research and also undertakes consultancies from institutions in the public and private sectors.

### Professor and Chair

Professor S. Mancuso, LLB Palermo PhD Trieste

### Administrator

Ms S. van der Brock

### Contact details

Postal address: Room 4.41, 4th Floor, Kramer Law Building, Faculty of Law, Middle Campus  
Tel: +27 21 650 5268  
Fax: +27 21 650 3671  
Email: info-ccla@uct.ac.za

## Shipping Law Unit

PROFESSOR AND HEAD: PROFESSOR J.E. HARE

The Shipping Law Unit has been in operation since the beginning of 1993. The Unit was set up within the Department of Commercial Law to accommodate part-time and full-time studies in Shipping Law at higher postgraduate level, and to support the Maritime Law option offered to Final Level LLB students. The Shipping Law Unit provides postgraduate tuition and research in Admiralty law and practice and in all private law aspects of the law relating to the sea and ships. It serves as an information and advice centre to the shipping industry, and monitors developments in maritime law and policy in South Africa and abroad. The Unit co-operates closely with the Institute of Marine and Environmental Law which handles the public law elements of the Law of the Sea and related subjects.

### Visiting Teacher

R. Knutzen, LLB Cape Town BCL Oxon

## Contact details

Postal address: Room 501, 5th level, Wilfred & Jules Kramer Law Building, Faculty of Law, Middle Campus  
Tel: +27 21 650 2676  
Fax: +27 21 650 5662  
Email: John.Hare@uct.ac.za

## Department of Commercial Law

### Research Output

#### Edited books

Bosman, L. and Clarke, H.C. (eds) 2012. Permanent Court of Arbitration Award Series. The Guyana/Suriname Arbitration Award of 2007 with an Introduction by Judge Peter Tomka. 207pp. The Hague: International Bureau; Permanent Court of Arbitration. ISBN 9789491021008.

Van der Walt, A.J., Le Roux, R. and Govindjee, A. (eds) 2012. Labour Law in Context. 292pp. Cape Town, South Africa: Pearson Education Limited. ISBN 9781775780939.

Wautelet, P., Kruger, T. and Coppens, G. (eds). 2012. The practice of arbitration: essays in honour of Hans Van Houtte. Oxford: Hart Publishing. 382 p. ISBN 9781849463331.

#### Chapters in books

Benjamin, P.S. 2012. To regulate or to ban? Controversies over temporary employment agencies in South Africa and Namibia. In K. Malherbe and J. Sloth-Nielsen (eds), Labour Law into the Future: Essays in Honour of D'Arcy Du Toit, pp. 189-209. Cape Town, RSA: Juta Law. ISBN 9780702194238.

Bradfield, G.B. 2012. National credit act (revised & updated). In M.A. Fouche (ed.), Legal Principles of Contracts and Commercial Law, pp. 147-176. 7th edition. Cape Town, South Africa: LexisNexis. ISBN 9780409049459.

Cassim, M.F. and Yeats, J. 2012. Fundamental transactions, takeovers and offers. In F.H.I. Cassim (ed.), Contemporary Company Law, pp. 672-754. 2nd edition. Claremont, South Africa: Juta. ISBN 9780702185656.

Cassim, M.F. and Yeats, J. 2012. Fundamental transactions, takeovers and offers. In F.H.I. Cassim (ed), The Law of Business Structures, pp. 379-416. Claremont, Cape Town: Juta & Co Limited. ISBN 9780702195488.

- Collier, D. and Glazewski, J.I. 2012. Climate change and possible legal liability: implications for the City of Cape Town. In A. Cartwright, S. Parnell, G. Oelofse and S. Ward (eds), *Climate Change at the City Scale: Impacts, Mitigation and Adaptation in Cape Town*, pp.147-162. Abingdon, Oxon: Routledge. ISBN 9780415 527583.
- Collier, D., Ncube, C.B. and Schonwetter, T. 2012. Intellectual property. In M.A. Fouche (ed.), *Legal Principles of Contracts and Commercial Law*, pp. 289-306. 7th edition. Cape Town, South Africa: LexisNexis. ISBN 9780409049459.
- Davis, D. 2012. Developing the common law of contract in the light of poverty and illiteracy: the challenge of the constitution. In S. Liebenberg and G. Quinot (eds), *Law and Poverty. Perspectives from South Africa and Beyond*, pp. 403-422. Claremont, South Africa: Juta. ISBN 9780702194450.
- Davis, D. 2012. Freedom of trade, occupation and profession. In S. Woolman and M. Bishop (eds), *Constitutional Law of South Africa 2nd Edition (CLOSA)*, pp. 1-30. 2nd edition. South Africa: Juta. ISBN 97807021713080.
- Davis, D. 2012. Socio-economic rights. In M. Rosenfeld and A. Sajo (eds), *The Oxford Handbook of Comparative Constitutional Law*, pp. 1020-1035. Great Britain: Oxford University Press. ISBN 9780199578610.
- Fergus, E. 2012. Dismissal for incapacity. In A.J. Van der Walt, R. Le Roux and A. Govindjee (eds), *Labour Law in Context*, pp. 123-139. Cape Town, South Africa: Pearson Education Limited. ISBN 9781775780939.
- Glazewski, J.I. and Collier, D. 2012. South Africa. In R. Lord, S. Goldberg, L. Rajamani and J. Brunnee (eds), *Climate Change Liability: Transnational Law and Practice*, pp. 319-347. USA: Cambridge University Press. ISBN 9781107673663.
- Hofman, J.P. and De Jager, J. 2012. South Africa. In S. Mason (ed.), *Electronic Evidence*, pp. 761-796. 3rd edition. UK: LexisNexis Butterworths. ISBN 9781405779876.
- Jeram, N. 2012. Allocation of death benefits. In K. Hanekom (ed), *The Manual on South African Retirement Funds and Other Employee Benefits*, pp. 188-280. South Africa: Lexis Nexis Butterworths. ISBN 9780409115468.
- Jooste, R.D. 2012. Business trusts. In F.H.I. Cassim (ed.), *The Law of Business Structures*, pp. 46-60. Claremont, Cape Town: Juta & Co Limited. ISBN 9780702195488.
- Jooste, R.D. and Shev, J. 2012. Close corporations. In F.H.I. Cassim (ed), *The Law of Business Structures*, pp. 530-559. Claremont, Cape Town: Juta & Co Limited. ISBN 9780702195488.
- Jooste, R.D. 2012. Corporate finance. In F.H.I. Cassim (ed), *The Law of Business Structures*, pp. 184-210. Claremont, Cape Town: Juta & Co Limited. ISBN 9780702195488.
- Jooste, R.D. 2012. Corporate finance. In F.H.I. Cassim (ed), *Contemporary Company Law: 262-352*. 2nd edition. Claremont, South Africa: Juta. ISBN 9780702185656.
- Jooste, R.D. 2012. Groups of companies and related persons. In F.H.I. Cassim (ed), *The Law of Business Structures*, pp. 153-161. Claremont, Cape Town: Juta & Co Limited. ISBN 9780702195488.
- Jooste, R.D. 2012. Groups of companies and related persons. In F.H.I. Cassim (ed), *Contemporary Company Law*, pp. 194-211. 2nd edition. Claremont, South Africa: Juta. ISBN 9780702185656.
- Jooste, R.D. and Cassim, R. 2012. Insider trading and market manipulation. In F.H.I. Cassim (ed), *Contemporary Company Law*, pp. 926-1000. 2nd edition. Claremont, South Africa: Juta. ISBN 9780702185656.
- Jooste, R.D. and Cassim, R. 2012. Insider trading and market manipulation. In F.H.I. Cassim (ed), *The Law of Business Structures*, pp. 504-521. Claremont, Cape Town: Juta & Co Limited. ISBN 9780702195488.
- Jooste, R.D. and Yeats, J. 2012. Shares, securities and transfer. In F.H.I. Cassim (ed), *The Law of Business Structures*, pp. 162-183. Claremont, Cape Town: Juta & Co Limited. ISBN 9780702195488.
- Jooste, R.D. and Yeats, J. 2012. Shares, security and transfer. In F.H.I. Cassim (ed), *Contemporary Company Law*, pp. 212-262. 2nd edition. Claremont, South Africa: Juta. ISBN 9780702185656.
- Kruger, T. and Samyn, L. 2012. De afwezige verweerder in het Europees procesrecht. In J. Rozie, S. Rutten and A. van Oevelen (eds), *Verstek en verzet in burgerlijke zaken en strafzaken, nationaal en Europees*. Antwerpen: Intersentia. pp. 25-51. ISBN 789400003507.
- Kruger, T. 2012. Internationaal Privaatrecht en ouderlijk gezag. In Centrum voor beroepsvervolmaking, *Samenlevingsvormen en recht*. Antwerpen: Maklu. pp. 79-105. ISBN 9789046604472.
- Kruger, T. 2011. Procedural aspects and private international law. In I. Samoy and B. Lambrecht (eds), *Consortium Agreements for Research Projects. Multiparty Agreements under Belgian Contract Law*. Cambridge: Intersentia. pp. 351-382. ISBN 9781780680316.

Le Roux, R. 2012. Dismissal. In A.J. Van der Walt, R. Le Roux and A. Govindjee (eds), *Labour Law in Context*, pp. 85-99. Cape Town, South Africa: Pearson Education Limited. ISBN 9781775780939.

Le Roux, R. 2012. Dismissal for conduct. In A.J. Van der Walt, R. Le Roux and A. Govindjee (ed), *Labour Law in Context*, pp. 111-122. Cape Town, South Africa: Pearson Education Limited. ISBN 9781775780939.

Le Roux, R. 2012. The purpose of labour law: can it turn green? In K. Malherbe and J. Sloth-Nielsen (ed), *Labour Law into the Future: Essays in Honour of D'Arcy Du Toit*, pp. 230-249. Cape Town, RSA: Juta Law. ISBN 9780702194238.

Ncube, C.B. 2012. Electronic commerce. In M.A. Fouche (ed.), *Legal Principles of Contracts and Commercial Law*, pp. 307-314. 7th edition. Cape Town, South Africa: LexisNexis. ISBN 9780409049459.

Ncube, C.B. 2012. Software patents. In S. Papadopoulos and S. Snail (eds), *Cyberlaw@SA III*, pp. 123-136. 3rd edition. Pretoria, South Africa: Van Schaik Publishers. ISBN 9780627028076.

Shev, J. and Jooste, R.D. 2012. The auditor, financial records and reporting. In F.H.I. Cassim (ed.), *Contemporary Company Law*, pp. 595-647. 2nd edition. Claremont, South Africa: Juta. ISBN 9780702185656.

Shev, J. and Jooste, R.D. 2012. The auditor, financial records and reporting. In F.H.I. Cassim (ed.), *The Law of Business Structures*, pp. 329-368. Claremont, Cape Town: Juta & Co Limited. ISBN 9780702195488.

Yeats, J. 2012. Public offerings of company securities. In F.H.I. Cassim (ed), *The Law of Business Structures*, pp. 369-378. Claremont, Cape Town: Juta & Co Limited. ISBN 9780702195488.

Yeats, J. 2012. Public offerings of company securities. In F.H.I. Cassim (ed), *Contemporary Company Law*, pp. 648-672. 2nd edition. Claremont, South Africa: Juta. ISBN 9780702185656.

Yeats, J. 2012. Winding-up. In F.H.I. Cassim (ed), *The Law of Business Structures*, pp. 496-503. Claremont, Cape Town: Juta & Co Limited. ISBN 9780702195488.

Yeats, J. 2012. Winding-up. In F.H.I. Cassim (ed), *Contemporary Company Law*, pp. 913-926. 2nd edition. Claremont, South Africa: Juta. ISBN 9780702185656.

## Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

Aiyedun, Y. and Ordor, A.O. 2012. Accessing justice within plural normative systems in Africa: case study of South Africa. *African Journal of Clinical Legal Education and Access to Justice*, 1: 49-72.

Benjamin, P. 2012. Labour law beyond employment. *Acta Juridica*, 1(2012): 21-40.

Bradstreet, R. 2012. Regulating legal capital reduction: a comparison of creditor protection in South Africa and the State of Delaware. *South African Law Journal*, 129(2012): 736-757.

Collier, D. 2012. Technology and law. *Griffith Law Review*, 21(1): 245-287.

Collier, D. and Bamu, P. 2012. Linking trade to labour standards: a promising synergy or a double-edged sword? *Acta Juridica*, 1(2012): 326-347.

Davis, D. 2011. Developing the common law of contract in the light of poverty and illiteracy: the challenge of the Constitution. *Stellenbosch Law Review*, 22(3): 845-864.

Davis, D. 2012. How many positivist legal philosophers can be made to dance on the head of a pin? A reply to Professor Fagan. *South African Law Journal*, 129(1): 59-72.

Davis, D. and Le Roux, M. 2012. Changing the role of the corporation: a journey away from adversarialism. *Acta Juridica*, 2012(1): 306-325.

Fergus, E. 2012. Circumventing review - when is a question jurisdictional? *South African Law Journal*, 129: 504-526.

Fergus, E. and Rycroft, A.J. 2012. Refining review. *Acta Juridica*, 1(2012): 170-194.

Field, C.G., Bagraim, J.J. and Rycroft, A.J. 2012. Parental leave rights: have fathers been forgotten and does it matter? *South African Journal of Labour Relations*, 36(2): 30-41.

Godfrey, S.D. and Bamu, P. 2012. The state of centralised bargaining and possible future trends. *Acta Juridica*, 1(2012): 219-243.

Gutuza, T.L. 2012. Has recent United Kingdom case law affected the interplay between 'place of effective management' and 'controlled foreign companies'? *SA Mercantile Law*, 24(4): 424-437.

Gutuza, T.L. 2012. South Africa. *Cahiers de droit fiscal international*, 97(2012a): 593-618.

- Hutchison, A.J. 2012. Liability for breaking off contractual negotiations? *South African Law Journal*, 129: 104-131.
- Hutchison, A.J. 2012. Remoteness in contract: under revision in the House of Lords too? *South African Law Journal*, 129: 199-209.
- Idensohn, K. 2012. The fate of Foss under the Companies Act 71 of 2008. *SA Mercantile Law*, 24(3): 355-360.
- Idensohn, K. 2012. The meaning of 'prescribed officers' under the Companies Act 71 of 2008. *South African Law Journal*, 129: 717-735.
- Idensohn, K. 2012. The nature and scope of employees' fiduciary duties. *Industrial Law Journal Including Industrial Law Reports*, 33(July): 1539-1554.
- Jooste, R.D. 2012. Companies and CCs. *Juta Quarterly Review*, July to September(2012): 3.
- Jooste, R.D. 2012. South Africa. *Income Tax Reporter*, 51(1): 3-29.
- Jooste, R.D. 2012. South Africa. *Income Tax Reporter*, 51(2): 35-81.
- Jooste, R.D. 2012. South Africa. *Income Tax Reporter*, 51(3): 85-130.
- Jooste, R.D. 2012. South Africa. *Income Tax Reporter*, 51(4): 133-232.
- Jooste, R.D. 2012. South Africa. *Income Tax Reporter*, 51(5): 235-342.
- Jooste, R.D. 2012. South Africa. *Income Tax Reporter*, 51(6): 345-424.
- Jooste, R.D. 2012. South Africa. *Income Tax Reporter*, 51(7): 427-462.
- Jooste, R.D. 2012. South Africa. *Income Tax Reporter*, 51(8): 465-498.
- Kruger, T. 2011. Case note on the judgment of the Commercial Court of Namur, 10 March 2010. *Droit de la Consommation / Consumentenrecht*, 59-68.
- Kruger, T. 2012. Case note on the ECJ judgment in the joined cases C-585/08, Pammer v. Reederei Karl Schlütter GmbH & Co. KG and C-144/09, Hotel Alpenhof GesmbH v; Heller. *Droit de la Consommation / Consumentenrecht*, 55-69.
- Kruger, T. 2012. Case note on the ECJ judgment in the joined cases C-585/08, Pammer v. Reederei Karl Schlütter GmbH & Co. KG and C-144/09, Hotel Alpenhof GesmbH v; Heller. *Tijdschrift voor Consumentenrecht en handelspraktijken*.
- Kruger, T. 2012. Onderhoudsvorderingen: nieuwe IPR-wetgeving. *Tijdschrift voor Familierecht*, 32-42.
- Kruger, T. and Samyn, L. 2012. Als de Europese consument moet procederen. *Droit de la consommation*, 66-91.
- Le Roux, R. 2012. The new unfair labour practice. *Acta Juridica*, 1(2012): 41-57.
- Mancuso, S. 2012. Creating mixed jurisdictions: legal integration in the Southern African development community region. *Journal of Comparative Law*, 5(2): 146-160.
- Ncube, C.B. 2012. Copyright enforcement: the graduated response takes centre stage. *SA Mercantile Law*, 24(2): 133-147.
- Ncube, C.B. 2012. Equitable intellectual property protection of computer programs in South Africa: some proposals for reform. *Stellenbosch Law Review*, 2012(3): 438-461.
- Nkomo, M. 2012. IP rights no longer capital in South Africa: a welcome signal for foreign investment. *Journal of Intellectual Property Law and Practice*, 7(2): 88-89.
- Rycroft, A. 2012. Can a protected strike lose its status? *Tsogo Sun Casinos (Pty) Ltd T/A Montecasino v future of SA Workers Union & Others*. *Industrial Law Journal Including Industrial Law Reports*, 33(April): 821-827.
- Rycroft, A. 2012. The intolerable relationship. *Industrial Law Journal*, 33(October): 2271-2287.
- Stoop, H.H. 2012. The derivative action provisions in the Companies Act 71 of 2008. *South African Law Journal*, 129: 527-553.
- Theron, J.P. 2012. Prisoners of a paradigm: labour broking, the 'new services' and non-standard employment. *Acta Juridica*, 1(2012): 58-83.
- Titus, A.L. 2012. The different permutations of CSARS v Brummeria: was it something other than an 'interest-free' loan? *South African Law Journal*, 129: 236-247.
- Von Broembsen, M. 2012. Legal empowerment of the poor: the re-emergence of a lost strand of human rights? *Rapport Center Working Paper Series*, 1: 1-19.

Von Broembsen, M. 2012. People want to work, yet most have to labour: towards decent work in South African supply chains. *Law, Democracy and Development*, 16: 1-27.

## Department of Private Law

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: PROFESSOR TJAKIE NAUDÉ

### Departmental Profile

The Department of Private Law has seven NRF-rated researchers. The Department continued to maintain its strong research record during the period of review. Members of the department maintained a high rate of publication, which included a number of international publications.

The Department welcomed Mr Alistair Price who has since obtained his PhD from the University of Cambridge in 2013.

Professor Hanri Mostert and Associate Professor Anne Pope convened the annual Southern African Property Law Teachers Colloquium and Associate Professor Mohamed Paleker convened a conference on the Law of Succession and Trusts. Several members of the Department presented papers at local and international conferences: Dr Lesley Greenbaum (UCT's Teaching and Learning Conference and the Higher Education Teaching and Learning Association of South Africa Conference); Professor Tjakie Naude (International Consumer Law Conference, Utrecht, Netherlands); and Professor Hanri Mostert (World Bank Conference on Land and Poverty, Washington DC; Progressive Property Seminar, Harvard University).

Professor Jaco Barnard-Naudè was invited to teach at the University of Pretoria, Associate Professor Paleker at the University of Florida, Professor Mostert in the Topclass Programme of the Universities of Radboud Nijmegen and Groningen, and Associate Professor Scott at the University of Oxford. Prof Barnard-Naudè was also appointed as Honorary Research Fellow in the Birkbeck Institute for Humanities, University of London.

### Departmental Statistics

#### Permanent and long-term contract staff

Emeritus Professor	2
Professors	6
Associate Professors	3
Senior Lecturers	4
Lecturers	1
Admin and Clerical Staff	2
Total	18

### Students

LLB	511
Masters	6
PhD	9
Total	526

\* These numbers generated from Peoplesoft course numbers for 2012.

#### RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

Professor and Head of Department

#### PROFESSOR T. NAUDÉ

Law of Contract; Consumer Protection

### Professors

#### PROFESSOR A.J. BARNARD-NAUDÉ

Jurisprudence; Legal Theory

#### PROFESSOR A.G. FAGAN

Law of Delict; Jurisprudence; Constitutional Theory

#### PROFESSOR C. HIMONGA

African Customary Law

#### PROFESSOR D.B. HUTCHISON

Law of Contract; Law of Delict

### Emeritus Professors

#### EMERITUS PROFESSOR W. DE VOS SC

Unjustified Enrichment; Legal History

#### EMERITUS PROFESSOR I. LEEMAN

Copyright Law

### Honorary Research Associate

#### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR M.L. HEWETT

South African and European Legal History

### Distinguished visitors

#### PROFESSOR R. EVANS-JONES

University of Aberdeen, Scotland

### Senior Lecturers

#### DR A. BARRATT

Law of Persons and Marriage; Legal History; Intellectual Property Law

DR L. GREENBAUM

Legal Education; Legal Writing.

DR SINDISO MNISI-WEEKS

African Customary Law

DR ALISTAIR PRICE

Law of Delict; Jurisprudence

## Lecturers

MS SALONA LUTCHMAN

Law of Succession

PROFESSOR H. MOSTERT

Law of Property; Land Law; Mineral and Petroleum Law

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR M. PALEKER

Law of Succession; Civil Procedure

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR A. POPE

Law of Property; Bio-ethics; Customary Law; Family Law

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR H. SCOTT

Unjustified Enrichment; Law of Delict; Legal History

## Administrators

MRS. N. CAMPBELL

Administrative Officer

LLB Intermediate/Final Year

MRS. F. MOHAMED

Senior Secretary

LLB Pre-liminary Undergraduate/Postgraduate/LLM Courses

## Contact Details

Postal Address: Department of Private Law, Faculty of Law,

University of Cape Town, Private Bag, Rondebosch, 7701

Telephone: +27 (21) 650-3447/5609

Fax: +27 (21) 650-5770

e-mail: faiza.mohamed@uct.ac.za; nikki.campbell@uct.ac.za

## Research Output

### Authored books

Mostert, H. 2012. Mineral Law: Principles and Policies in Perspective. 173pp. Claremont, Cape Town: Juta & Co. Ltd. ISBN 9780702185908.

### Edited books

Barratt, A. (ed) 2012. Law of Person and the Family. 448pp. Pinelands, Cape Town: Pearson Education Limited. ISBN 9781775780427.

Hutchison, D.B. and Pretorius, C.J. (eds) 2012. The Law of Contract in South Africa. 2nd edition. South Africa: Oxford University Press Southern Africa. ISBN 9780199055111.

Mostert, H. and Bennett, T. (eds) 2012. Pluralism and Development: Studies in Access to Property in Africa. Cape Town: Juta Press. ISBN: 9780702195327. Also published in journal form as Acta Juridica 2011: Pluralism and Development: Studies in Access to Property in Africa.

### Chapters in books

Barnard-Naude, A.J. 2012. Adjudication, interpretation and dispute resolution. In T. Humby and L. Kotze (eds), Introduction to Law and Legal Skills in South Africa, pp.185-214. Goodwood, CPT: Oxford University Press Southern Africa (Pty) Ltd. ISBN 9780195994636.

Barnard-Naude, A.J. 2012. The legislative process and the interpretation of statutes. In T. Humby and L. Kotze (eds), Introduction to Law and Legal Skills in South Africa, pp. 169-184. Goodwood, CPT: Oxford University Press Southern Africa (Pty) Ltd. ISBN 9780195994636.

Barnard-Naude, A.J. 2012. The post-apartheid legal order. In T. Humby and L. Kotze (eds), Introduction to Law and Legal Skills in South Africa, pp. 11-43. Goodwood, CPT: Oxford University Press Southern Africa (Pty) Ltd. ISBN 9780195994636.

Barratt, A. and Domingo, W. 2012. Children after divorce. In A. Barratt (ed.), Law of Person and the Family, pp. 360-374. Pinelands, Cape Town: Pearson Education Limited. ISBN 9781775780427.

Barratt, A. 2012. Customary marriages. In A. Barratt (ed), Law of Person and the Family, pp. 375-392. Pinelands, Cape Town: Pearson Education Limited. ISBN 9781775780427.

Barratt, A. 2012. Dissolution of civil marriage. In A. Barratt (ed), Law of Person and the Family, pp. 317-323. Pinelands, Cape Town: Pearson Education Limited. ISBN 9781775780427.

Barratt, A. 2012. Domicile. In A. Barratt (ed), Law of Person and the Family, pp. 116-130. 2012. Pinelands, Cape Town: Pearson Education Limited. ISBN 9781775780427.

- Barratt, A. 2012. Economic consequences of divorce. In A. Barratt (ed), *Law of Person and the Family*, pp. 335-359. Pinelands, Cape Town: Pearson Education Limited. ISBN 9781775780427.
- Barratt, A. 2012. Grounds for divorce. In A. Barratt (ed), *Law of Person and the Family*, pp. 324-334. Pinelands, Cape Town: Pearson Education Limited. ISBN 9781775780427.
- Barratt, A. 2012. Introduction. In A. Barratt (ed), *Law of Person and the Family*, pp. 3-5. Pinelands, Cape Town: Pearson Education Limited. ISBN 9781775780427.
- Barratt, A. and Domingo, W. 2012. Introduction: family law in 21st century South Africa. In A. Barratt (ed), *Law of Person and the Family*, pp. 161-176. Pinelands, Cape Town: Pearson Education Limited. ISBN 9781775780427.
- Barratt, A. 2012. Marital property. In A. Barratt (ed), *Law of Person and the Family*, pp. 276-316. Pinelands, Cape Town: Pearson Education Limited. ISBN 9781775780427.
- Barratt, A. 2012. Minority: how age affects status and capacity. In A. Barratt (ed), *Law of Person and the Family*, pp. 38-78. Pinelands, Cape Town: Pearson Education Limited. ISBN 9781775780427.
- Barratt, A. 2012. Personal consequences of civil marriage. In A. Barratt (ed), *Law of Person and the Family*, pp. 255-276. Pinelands, Cape Town: Pearson Education Limited. ISBN 9781775780427.
- Barratt, A. and Denson, R. 2012. Religious marriages. In A. Barratt (ed), *Law of Person and the Family*, pp. 393-411. Pinelands, Cape Town: Pearson Education Limited. ISBN 9781775780427.
- Barratt, A. 2012. Requirements of civil marriage. In A. Barratt (ed), *Law of Person and the Family*, pp. 232-246. Pinelands, Cape Town: Pearson Education Limited. ISBN 9781775780427.
- Barratt, A. 2012. Through the looking glass: defining words and concepts in law. In A. Barratt (ed), *Law of Person and the Family*, pp. 6-21. Pinelands, Cape Town: Pearson Education Limited. ISBN 9781775780427.
- Collier, D., Ncube, C.B. and Schonwetter, T. 2012. Intellectual property. In M.A. Fouche (ed), *Legal Principles of Contracts and Commercial Law*, pp. 289-306. 7th edition. Cape Town, South Africa: LexisNexis. ISBN 9780409049459.
- Domingo, W. and Barratt, A. 2012. Parent and child. In A. Barratt (ed), *Law of Person and the Family*, pp. 177-206. Pinelands, Cape Town: Pearson Education Limited. ISBN 9781775780427.
- Fagan, A. 2012. Cause in fact. In D. Visser and M. Loubser (eds), *Thinking about Law: Essays for Tony Honore*, pp. 50-68. Cape Town: SiberInk. ISBN 9781920025380.
- Hawthorne, L. and Hutchison, D.B. 2012. Offer and acceptance. In D. Hutchison and C.-J. Pretorius (eds), *The Law of Contract in South Africa*. 2nd edition, pp. 45-79. 2nd/2012. South Africa: Oxford University Press Southern Africa. ISBN 9780199055111.
- Himonga, C. 2012. Constitutional rights of women under customary law in Southern Africa: dominant interventions and "old pathways". In B. Baines, D. Barak-Erez and T. Kahana (eds), *Feminist Constitutionalism. Global Perspectives*, pp. 317-335. New York, USA: Cambridge University Press. ISBN 9780521137799.
- Himonga, C. 2012. Exploring the concept of ubuntu in the South African legal system. In U. Kischel and C. Kirchner (eds), *Ideologie und Weltanschauung im Recht - Ideology in Law*, pp. 1-22. Tubingen: Mohr Siebeck. ISBN 9783161519888.
- Hofman, J.P. and De Jager, J. 2012. South Africa. In S. Mason (ed.), *Electronic Evidence*, pp. 761-796. 3rd edition. UK: LexisNexis Butterworths. ISBN 9781405779876.
- Hutchison, D.B. 2012. Forms of breach. In D. Hutchison and C.-J. Pretorius (eds), *The Law of Contract in South Africa*, pp. 277-307. 2nd edition. South Africa: Oxford University Press Southern Africa. ISBN 9780199055111.
- Hutchison, D.B. 2012. Improperly obtained consensus. In D. Hutchison and C.-J. Pretorius (eds), *The Law of Contract in South Africa*, pp. 113-146. 2nd edition. South Africa: Oxford University Press Southern Africa. ISBN 9780199055111.
- Hutchison, D.B. 2012. The nature and basis of contract. In D. Hutchison and C.-J. Pretorius (eds), *The Law of Contract in South Africa*, pp. 3-41. 2nd edition. South Africa: Oxford University Press Southern Africa. ISBN 9780199055111.
- Kotze, L.J., Du Plessis, A. and Barnard-Naude, A.J. 2012. Sources of law and legal authority. In T. Humby and L. Kotze (eds), *Introduction to Law and Legal Skills in South Africa*, pp. 121-148. Goodwood, CPT: Oxford University Press Southern Africa (Pty) Ltd. ISBN 9780195994636.
- Kuschke, B. and Hutchison, D.B. 2012. Parties to contract. In D. Hutchison and C.-J. Pretorius (eds), *The Law of*

Contract in South Africa, pp. 219-231. 2nd edition. South Africa: Oxford University Press Southern Africa. ISBN 9780199055111.

Naude, T. 2012. Termination of obligations. In D. Hutchison and C.-J. Pretorius (eds), *The Law of Contract in South Africa. Private Law 2nd Edition*, pp. 375-391. 2nd/2012. South Africa: Oxford University Press Southern Africa. ISBN 978019-9055111.

Naude, T. and De Stadler, E. 2012. The Consumer Protection Act 68 of 2008. In D. Hutchison and C.-J. Pretorius (eds), *The Law of Contract in South Africa*, pp. 431-462. 2nd edition. South Africa: Oxford University Press Southern Africa. ISBN 9780199055111.

Paleker, M. 2012. Capacity to inherit. In J. Jamneck and C. Rautenbach (eds), *The Law of Succession in South Africa*, pp. 99-114. 2nd edition. South Africa: Oxford University Press Southern Africa (Pty) Ltd. ISBN 9780199045426.

Paleker, M. 2012. Fact- and truth-finding in South African civil procedure. In C.H. van Rhee and A. Uzelac (eds), *Truth and Efficiency in Civil Litigation: Fundamental Aspects of Fact-Finding and Evidence-Taking in a Comparative Context*, pp. 189-227. Antwerp: Intersentia. ISBN 9781780681337.

Paleker, M. 2012. Interpretation of wills. In J. Jamneck and C. Rautenbach (eds), *The Law of Succession in South Africa*, pp. 211-230. 2nd edition. South Africa: Oxford University Press Southern Africa (Pty) Ltd. ISBN 9780199045426.

Paleker, M. 2012. Intestate succession. In J. Jamneck and C. Rautenbach (eds), *The Law of Succession in South Africa*, pp. 21-42. 2nd edition. South Africa: Oxford University Press Southern Africa (Pty) Ltd. ISBN 9780199045426.

Price, A.M. 2012. The content and justification of rationality review. In S. Woolman and D. Bilchitz (eds), *Is this Seat Taken? Conversations at the Bar, the Bench and the Academy about the South African Constitution*, pp. 37-73. Cape Town, SA: Pretoria University Law Press (PULP). ISBN 9781920538071.

## Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

Barnard-Naude, A.J. 2012. "A law of impurity or a principle of contamination": poetry's resistance. *Stellenbosch Law Review*, 2012(3): 462-475.

Barnard-Naude, A.J. 2012. Die denker as digter, die digter as denker: D.J. Opperman, N.P. Van Wyk Louw en die digkuns/filosofie-debat in die Afrikaanse letterkunde (Deel 1). *LitNet Akademies*, 9(1): 144-180.

Barnard-Naude, A.J. 2012. Die denker as digter, die digter as denker: D.J. Opperman, N.P. Van Wyk Louw en die digkuns/filosofie-debat in die Afrikaanse letterkunde (Deel 2). *LitNet Akademies*, 9(1): 181-207.

Barnard-Naude, A.J. and De Vos, P. 2012. Die politiek van die estetiese in n postkoloniale konteks: menswaardigheid en vryheid van uitdrukking in die debat rondom Brett Murray se skildery *The Spear*. *LitNet Akademies*, 9(2): 176-201.

Bennett, T.W. and Mostert, H. 2012. Access to property in Africa: an introductory survey. *Acta Juridica*, 1(2011): 1-2.

Fagan, A. 2012. A straw man, three red herrings, and a closet rule-worshipper – a rejoinder to Davis JP. *South African Law Journal*, 129(4): 788-798.

Fagan, A. 2012. The German origins of a South African dogma about delict. *Rabels Zeitschrift für Ausländisches und Internationales Privatrecht*, 76(4): 967-993.

Greenbaum, L. 2012. Current issues in legal education: a comparative review. *Stellenbosch Law Review*, 23(1): 16-39.

Greenbaum, L. 2012. Experiencing the South African undergraduate law curriculum. *De Jure*, 1(45): 104-124.

Himonga, C. 2011. Taking the gap - 'living law land grabbing' in the context of customary succession laws in Southern Africa. *Acta Juridica*, 1(2011): 114-139.

Jordaan, D. 2012. Autologous stem cell therapy: an analysis of the South African regulatory regime. *South African Journal on Human Rights*, 28(2012): 31-54.

Jordaan, D. 2012. Regulatory crackdown on stem cell therapy: what would the position be in South Africa? *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(4): 219-220.

Naude, T. 2011. The consumer's right to safe, good quality goods and the implied warranty of quality under sections 55 and 56 of the consumer protection act 68 of 2008. *SA Mercantile Law*, 23(2011): 336-351.

Naude, T. 2012. The protection of low-income consumers under the South African Consumer Protection Act 68 of 2008. *Zeitschrift Für Europäisches Unternehmen und Verbraucherrecht (Journal of European Consumer and Market Law)*, 1(4): 243-253.

Naude, T. 2012. The South African consumer protection act. *Tijdschrift voor Consumentenrecht en Handelspraktijken / Journal of Consumer & Commercial*, 2: 64-71.



Newdigate, J. 2012. The attraction of convenience: the South African ship registry predicament. *SA Mercantile Law*, 24(2): 194-202.

Paleker, M. 2011. Civil procedure in South Africa: the past, the present and the future. *Zeitschrift für Zivilprozess International*, 16: 343-368.

Pope, A. 2011. Indigenous-law land rights: constitutional imperatives and proprietary paradoxes. *Acta Juridica*, 1: 308-333.

Pope, A. 2012. Ethical and legal issues regarding consent in research with adult stroke patients. *Journal of Nervous and Mental Disease*, 200(3): 250-254.

Price, A.M. 2012. The influence of human rights on private common law. *South African Law Journal*, 129: 330-374.

Scott, H. 2011. Absolute ownership and legal pluralism in Roman law: two arguments. *Acta Juridica*, 1: 23-34.

Scott, H. 2012. Regional digest: South Africa. *Restitution Law Review*, 20: 231-234.

Scott, H. and Visser, D.P. 2012. Excess baggage? Rethinking risk allocation in the Restatement (Third) of Restitution and Unjust Enrichment? *Boston University Law Review*, 92(3): 859-883.

## Department of Public Law

(Including the Centre of Criminology; Institute of Marine and Environmental Law; Democratic Governance and Rights Unit; Law, Race and Gender Unit; and Refugee Rights Unit)

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: PROFESSOR D.M. CHIRWA

### Departmental Profile

The Department of Public Law now has 9 NRF rated researchers on staff and continues to produce high level research in various areas, including constitutional law and human rights, environmental law, criminal law (both national and international), criminal procedure, evidence, policing, land rights and labour law. 2012 was another highly productive year for this Department. Members of the Department were involved in the production of at least four books and two edited books. A large amount of book chapters and journal articles were produced.

The Department's research units – the Centre of Criminology, the Institute of Marine and Environmental Law, the Democratic Governance and Rights Unit, and the Law, Race and Gender Research Unit – apart from producing accredited research outputs, were involved in a wide range of socially responsive activities, which bolstered the Departments contribution to society.

## Departmental Statistics

### Permanent and long-term contract staff

Professors	11
Associate Professors	6
Senior lecturers	4
Lecturers	5
Administrative	2
Teaching and Research Assistants	6
Total	34

### Honorary staff

Research Associates	1
Honorary Professors	2
Emeritus Professors	2

### Students

LLB	479
Masters – Coursework and Research/MPhil	194
Postgraduate Diploma	8
Honours	8
PhD	42
Total	731

*\*These figures reflect actual registrations for Public Law courses and LLB courses. Where a student registers for two Public Law/LLB courses he/she was counted twice.*

## Research Fields and Staff

### Professor and Head of Department

PROFESSOR D.M. CHIRWA

International Human Rights; the Rights of the Child; Domestic implementation of Human Rights; Administrative Law; Social and Economic Rights

### Professors

PROFESSOR T.W. BENNETT

African customary law; land rights; public and private international law

PROFESSOR J. BURCHELL  
Criminal Law; Personality Rights

PROFESSOR H. CHEADLE  
Labour Law; Human Rights; Constitutional Litigation; Legal Drafting

PROFESSOR H.M. CORDER  
Administrative Law; the Judicial Process

PROFESSOR P. DE VOS, CLAUDE LEON FOUNDATION  
CHAIR IN CONSTITUTIONAL GOVERNANCE  
Constitutional Law; Current issues in Constitutional Law;  
Governing under Constitution

PROFESSOR W. DE VOS  
Criminal Procedure; Law of Evidence; Constitutional  
aspects of Procedure; Class  
Actions

PROFESSOR L.A. FERIS  
Environmental law; Human rights, Liability; Biodiversity;  
Climate Change; Trade and Environment

PROFESSOR J.N.K. GIBSON  
Law of the Sea; Coastal Zone Law; Environmental Law

PROFESSOR J.I. GLAZEWSKI  
Environmental Law; Energy Law, Antarctic, Marine Pollution  
Law

PROFESSOR C.M. MURRAY  
Constitutional Law including Co-operative Government,  
Parliament, Intergovernmental Relations, Local  
Government, Constitution Making, and Comparative  
Constitutional Law

PROFESSOR P.J. SCHWIKKARD  
Evidence, Criminal Procedure

PROFESSOR C. SHEARING  
Governance of Security; Environmental Security

### Associate Professors

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR R. CALLAND  
Accountable Government; Access to Information; Whistle  
Blowing Legislation; Constitutional Law; Public Ethics

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR A.R. PATERSON  
Environmental Law; Biodiversity; Protected Areas;  
Environmental Fiscal Reform

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR D. SMYTHE  
Law and Society (particularly the use of interdisciplinary  
research methods); Criminal Justice Policy; Human Rights;  
Violence against Women

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR E. VAN DER SPUY  
Policing (public); International Assistance to Policing in  
Transition; Security Sector Reform; Police Reform; Peace-  
keeping

### Emeritus Professors

PROFESSOR D.J. DEVINE  
International Law of the Sea; General Principles of  
International Law; Regional Integration

PROFESSOR D. VAN ZYL SMIT  
Criminal Law

### Honorary Professors

PROFESSOR J. DUGARD

ADVOCATE W. TRENGOVE  
Honorary Research Associates

JUSTICE L.W.H. ACKERMANN  
Emeritus Justice of the Constitutional Court

### Senior Lecturers

MS C.H. POWELL  
Constitutional Law; International Law; International  
Criminal law

### Lecturers

MS M.C. DU PLESSIS  
Social Security Law and Governance; Workers'  
Compensation

MS P.K. GUMEDE  
Environmental Law; Alien Invasive Species, Environmental  
Management Agreements; African Customary Law; Marine  
Pollution Law

MS K. PHELPS  
Constitutional Criminal Adjudication; Punishment; the  
Principle of Legality and Sexual Offences

MR A. TSHIVHASE  
Military Justice; Criminal Procedure; Law and Regional  
Integration in Africa; Human Rights; Constitutional Law

## Contract Staff

### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR R. MANJOO

Women's Human Rights; Violence against Women; Culture, Religion, Tradition and Human Rights

### DR H. WOOLAVER

International Law, International Criminal Law

### MS M. VON BROEMBSSEN

Law and Poverty; Human Rights and Legal Empowerment of the Poor; the Interrelationship between the Informal Economy; Alleviation of Poverty and Law

## Administrative Staff

### MS D. MWAMBALA

Administrative Officer

### MS R. FRANCKE

Senior Secretary

## Contact Details

Postal address: Department of Public Law, Faculty of Law, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701  
Telephone: +27 21 650 3072  
Fax: +27 21 650 5673  
Website: <http://www.publiclaw.uct.ac.za>

## Centre of Criminology

DIRECTOR: PROFESSOR C. SHEARING

## Centre profile

The Centre is a niche research unit within the Faculty of Law at the University of Cape Town. Our research and analysis in 2012 was organised around three principal foci, namely, developments in policing; developments in penal policy and the emergence of new environmental risks and responses to them. A uniting theme is the concern to ensure that the programmes contribute to both theory development and to policy development and implementation.

The Centre's research programme builds on established arenas within Criminology and established strengths within the Centre of Criminology and is stretching the boundaries of Criminology in ways that will enable it to recognise and respond to the changing international and local risk landscapes.

Research on policing at the Centre of Criminology is concerned both with public police and private policing developments in South Africa and in transitional contexts, particularly in Africa.

## Centre Statistics

### Permanent and long-term contract staff

Professors	1
Associate Professors	1
Senior Lecturer	1
Administrative Staff	2
Research Staff	4
Honorary Research Associates	3
Total	12

## Research Fields and Staff

### Permanent Staff

#### PROFESSOR C. SHEARING

Governance of Physical and Environmental Security

#### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR E. VAN DER SPUIJ

Policing (public); International Assistance to Policing in Transition; Security Sector Reform; Police Reform; Peace-keeping

#### MS. J. BERG, SENIOR LECTURER,

Governance of Security; Plural Policing; Policing Accountability

### Honorary Research Associates

#### DR L. LAZARUS

lecturer at St Anne's College, University of Oxford

#### C. CULLINAN

Director, EnAct International, Practising Environmental Attorney

#### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR J. FROESTAD

Institute of Administration and Organization Theory, University of Bergen

### Research Staff

#### MS E. ATKINS (Information Manager)

Multi-media Electronic Resource Library

#### MR T. HERBSTEIN

Environmental Security Programme

**PROFESSOR J. CARTWRIGHT**

Urban Security Programme

**MS L. JOUBERT**

Contract Researcher, Food Security

**Administrative Staff****MS V. TOLENI**

Administrative Assistant

**MS T. HUME**

Finance Administrator

**Postdoctoral Fellow****DR G. SUPER**

Prisons and Crime in South Africa

**Contact Details**

Postal address: Centre of Criminology, 6.34, 6th Level,  
Wilfred & Jules Kramer Law Building, Middle Campus,  
University of Cape Town, Rondebosch 7700

Telephone: +27 21 650 4486

Fax: +27 21 6503790

Web: www.criminology.uct.ac.za

**Institute of Marine and Environmental Law**

DIRECTOR: ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR A.R. PATERSON

**Institute Profile**

The Institute of Marine and Environmental Law undertakes research, teaching and consultancy in the fields of marine and environmental law both at the international level and in the context of Southern Africa. It also participates in multi-disciplinary projects in collaboration with other specialists in marine and environmental subjects. 2012 was a year of transition for the Institute with the sudden sad death of its director, Professor John Gibson. Prof Gibson will always be remembered for his significant international and domestic contribution to teaching and research in the areas of international law of the sea, coastal zone law, marine resources law and marine pollution law. In 2012, Professor Loretta Feris initiated a research project examining the right to sanitation in both international law and domestic law. To this end she delivered papers at both international and domestic conferences which will shortly be published. She also published an article on acid mine drainage and investigated the intersection between customary law and the traditional rights to fishing, which

resulted in the drafting of an advisory opinion for the Eastern Cape Parks and Tourism Authority. Professor Jan Glazewski's research focussed on the areas of climate change law and marine law. In collaboration with the Centre for Law and Environment at UCL, he convened a series of workshops and co-authored a report titled Carbon Capture and Storage – Towards a Regulatory and Legal Regime for South Africa. He was also involved in collaborative projects with the ACDI (on climate change in the Berg River Region) and MA-Re (on ocean governance). Associate Professor Alexander Paterson continued with his research in the area of protected areas governance. He published several journal papers and book chapters on co-management, indigenous peoples' rights in protected areas, and legal models for promoting inclusive, participatory and human-centred legal approaches to conservation. He also continued his work with the IUCN Environmental Law Centre relating to the development of a Concept Paper on the Legal Aspects of Connectivity Conservation. Miss Peggy Gumede progressed with her research in the areas of integrated coastal management and alien invasive species regulation.

**Institute Statistics****Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff**

Professors	3
Associate Professors	1
Emeritus Professor	1
Lecturers	1
Honorary Research Associate	2
Administrative and Clerical Staff	1
Total	9

**Students**

Doctoral	9
Masters	57
Postgraduate Diploma	2
LLB – Final Year	24
Non-Law students	12
Total	104

**Research Fields and Staff****Permanent Staff****PROFESSOR J.N.K. GIBSON**

Law of the sea; coastal zone law; environmental law

**PROFESSOR J.I. GLAZEWSKI**

Environmental law; energy law; Antarctic; marine pollution law

**PROFESSOR L.A. FERIS**

Environmental law; human rights and environment; trade and environment; sanitation biodiversity; liability.

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR A.R. PATERSON**

Environmental Law; biodiversity; protected areas; environmental fiscal reform

**MS P.K. GUMEDE**

Environmental law; alien invasive species; marine pollution; integrated coastal management

**Emeritus Professor****PROFESSOR D.J. DEVINE**

Law of the sea; international law

**Honorary Research Associate****DR J. HALL**

Role of the judiciary in environmental governance

**DR E.V. WITBOOI**

Law of the sea; marine fisheries

**Administrative Assistant****MS P. MURPHY****Contact Details**

Postal address: Institute of Marine and Environmental Law, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701  
Telephone: +27 21 650 5642  
Fax: +27 21 650 5183  
Web: <http://www.imel.uct.ac.za/>

**Democratic Governance & Rights Unit**

DIRECTOR: ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR R. CALLAND

**Unit Profile**

Based in the Department of Public Law at the University of Cape Town, the DGRU's mission is to advance the principles and practice of constitutional democracy in Africa. Recognising the gap between the promise of constitutionalism and the reality of daily life for the majority of Africans, the DGRU aims to stimulate fresh thinking on the intersection between rights and transformative governance. In collaboration with others, the DGRU supports the process of law and policy reform, and informs public debate, through inter-disciplinary research and advocacy.

The vision for the future is that in ten years' time, the DGRU will have a strong international reputation as a place where bold new ideas are born and then turned into working practice, providing a stimulating environment for policy-makers, academic thinkers and students alike, and an intellectual bridge between Europe and Africa on some of the most significant public law issues that face modern societies everywhere.

**Unit Statistics**

Associate Professors	1
Contract researchers	2
Administrator	1
Total	4

**Research Fields and Staff****Permanent and Contract Staff****ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR R. CALLAND**

Transparency Law & Policy, the Right of Access to Information, Whistle Blowing, Public Ethics, Political and Economic Governance, Constitutional Law, Multi-stakeholder Processes

**MS T. MASENGU**

Refugee Law, Women's Rights and the impact of the Protocol to the African Charter on the Rights of Women in Africa on Democracy and Governance

**MR C. OXTOBY**

Judicial Appointments, Judicial Ethics, Human Rights, Anti-terrorism Law and Practice in Southern and Eastern Africa and the 2010 World Cup

**Administrative Staff****MS V. KARTH**

Programme and Financial Management; Website Management, Marketing & PR

**Contact details**

Postal Address: The Democratic Governance and Rights Unit, Kramer Law School Building, Middle Campus, University of Cape Town, Rondebosch, 7700  
Tel: +27 21 650 2011  
Fax: +27 21 650 5607  
Web: [www.dgru.uct.ac.za](http://www.dgru.uct.ac.za)

## Law, Race and Gender Research Unit

DIRECTOR: ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR D. SMYTHE

### Unit profile

The Law, Race and Gender Unit (LRG) has worked, since its inception in 1993, to provide legal decision-makers with an understanding of the ways in which the history and social context of our country informs the creation, application and interpretation of our laws. The Unit focuses on producing excellent empirical studies of law in context, based on participatory methodologies and collaborative partnerships. It publishes a work in progress series, called Issues in Law, Race & Gender and convene a very successful seminar series under the auspices of our Rural Women's Action Research Project.

Over the years LRG has done research, developed a range of training materials, and conducted regular participatory workshops through which actors within the justice system are able to explore issues such as gender-based violence, racial discrimination and inequality, sexuality, ethics and various associated legal problems. Current work focuses on laws and practices affecting women living under customary law, including the Traditional Courts Bill and Communal Land Rights Act, and related governance issues. Its work reflects a continued commitment to sound research underpinning evidence-based advocacy on critical legal and social issues.

LRG hosted an externship project with Stanford University's Stanford International Human Rights Clinic, receiving 3 final-year Stanford law students. They also convene the final year LLB research focus group on 'Women and the Legal System' and an LLM course on 'Sexual Offences'.

LRG works on a collaborative basis with a range of external partners, including rural community based organisations (e.g. Masifunde, Masimanyane, LAMOSA, Border Rural Committee, and the Rural Women's Movement) and other academic institutions (especially UWC, Stellenbosch and Stanford University). They work particularly closely with lawyers from the Legal Resources Centre. They draw on a range of internationally recognised researchers to supplement their own research capacity where necessary.

### Permanent and Contract Staff

Associate Professors	1
Senior Researchers	3
Research Support Staff	1
Contract researchers	3
Administrator	1
Total	9

### Research Fields and Staff

#### Permanent Staff

##### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR D. SMYTHE

Law and Society (particularly the use of Interdisciplinary Research Methods), Participatory Governance, Criminal Justice Policy, Violence against Women

##### DR A. CLAASSENS

Culture and Human Rights; Land Rights; Women's Rights; Participatory Action Research, Traditional Leadership and Governance

##### DR S. MNISI

Interface between Living Customary Law and State Law, Culture and Human Rights; Institutionalisation of Traditional Authorities, particularly Traditional Courts; Succession

##### MS M. DE SOUZA

Researcher

##### MS D. JEFTHAS

Researcher

##### MS S. TAHERZADEH

Researcher

##### MR M. JARA

Accountable Government; Traditional Leadership and Governance; Land Rights; Agricultural Production

#### Research Support Staff

##### MR C. KAVURO

Resource Administrator

#### Administrator

##### MS S. WRIGHT

## Contact Details

Postal address: Department of Public Law, Faculty of Law,  
University of Cape Town,  
Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701  
Telephone: +27 21 650 5906  
Fax: +27 21 650 5183  
Web: <http://www.lrg.uct.ac.za>

## Refugee Rights Unit

DIRECTOR: MS F. KHAN

### Unit Profile

The Refugee Rights Unit was founded in 1998 as a Project within the UCT Law Clinic, aimed at providing legal support services to the growing number of refugees and asylum seekers in South Africa. It has since evolved into a fully independent Unit, with four main components: the Unit's Refugee Law Clinic provides direct legal services to thousands of refugees and asylum seekers in the Western Cape each year; the Unit conducts applied research in refugee law and related topics; it teaches refugee law to undergraduate law and masters' students within the Department of Public Law; and, it undertakes a significant amount of targeted advocacy and training of government officials, the judiciary, civil society partners and refugee communities.

The close relationship between the Refugee Law Clinic's practice, the Unit's teaching of Refugee and Immigration Law courses to LLB and LLM students, and the Unit's research is a unique aspect of the Unit's work. The Refugee Law Clinic provides the Unit with a close link to the practical application of refugee law in South Africa and therefore directly informs and supports the Unit's teaching activities and research outputs. Students often engage with the most current issues facing refugees and asylum seekers in South Africa, including those involved in the strategic litigations undertaken by the Refugee Law Clinic. Students are also encouraged to volunteer at the Refugee Law Clinic in order to gain practical experience and fulfil community service requirements. The Unit's teaching component includes the direct supervision of undergraduate and graduate level research work in the field of refugee and immigration law.

The Working Paper Series, ([http://www.refugeerights.uct.ac.za/research/working\\_papers/](http://www.refugeerights.uct.ac.za/research/working_papers/)) publishes the research reports of the Refugee Rights Unit, occasional papers of the Unit members and versions of some of the papers presented by the Refugee Rights Unit

members. A key focus of the Working Papers is the promotion of the rights of refugees in South Africa and the global South.

The Refugee Rights Unit remains not only committed to directly assisting refugees and asylum seekers but also in teaching and engaging in research which can be used to promote and further the law in this area and as an advocacy tool in the future.

### Unit Staff

Ms F. Khan Rights of refugees and their integration into the host country

Ms T. Schreier (Senior Attorney and Research Manager)  
International and human rights law, South African refugee law and analyzing refugee legislation in SADC

### Unit Attorneys and Researchers

MR J. CHAPMAN  
MR J. DE JAGE  
MS M. SCHOEMAN

### Unit Candidate Attorneys

MS N MAGAZI

### Contact Details

Postal address: Refugee Rights Unit  
Department of Public Law, Faculty of Law, University of  
Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701  
Telephone: +27 21 650 5632  
Fax: +27 21 650 4107  
Web: <http://www.refugeerights.uct.ac.za>

## Department of Public Law

### Research output

#### Authored books

Ackermann, L.W.H. 2012. *Human Dignity: Lodestar for Equality in South Africa*. 405pp. Claremont, Cape Town: Juta Law. ISBN 9780702199011.

Cartwright, J. and Shearing, C.D. 2012. *Where's the Chicken? Making South Africa Safe*. 140pp. Kenilworth, Cape Town: Jacana Media ISBN 9780987005830.

Holley, N., Gunningham, N. and Shearing, C.D. 2012. *The New Environmental Governance*. 216pp. Abingdon, Oxon: Earthscan. ISBN 9781849714105.

Witbooi, E.V. 2012. Fisheries and Sustainability. A Legal Analysis of RU and West African Agreements. 244pp. Netherlands: Martinus Nijhoff. ISBN 9789004206755.

## Edited books

Bennett, T.W., Brems, E., Corradi, G. and Nijzink, L. (eds) 2012. African Perspectives on Tradition and Justice, 168pp. United Kingdom: Intersentia. ISBN 9781780680590.

Chirwa, D.M. and Nijzink, L. (eds) 2012. Accountable Government in Africa, 292pp. Cape Town, South Africa: UCT Press. ISBN 9781919895376.

## Chapters in books

Amoah, J. 2012. Watch grace grow: South African customary law and constitutional law in the equality garden. In B. Baines, D. Barak-Erez and T. Kahana (eds), *Feminist Constitutionalism. Global Perspectives*, pp. 357-376. New York, USA: Cambridge University Press. ISBN 9780521137799.

Bennett, T.W. 2012. Access to justice and human rights in the traditional courts of sub-Saharan Africa. In T. Bennett, E. Brems, G. Corradi, L. Nijzink and M. Schotsman (eds), *African Perspectives on Tradition and Justice*, pp. 19-45. United Kingdom: Intersentia. ISBN 9781780680590.

Bennett, T.W. 2011. Customary law in South Africa: new constitutional order. In G. Giappichelli (ed.), *Durritto Pubblico Comparato Ed Europeo 2011-iv*, pp. 1315-1345. Torino: Il Tribunale di Pavia. ISBN 9788834899502.

Calland, R. and Oxtoby, C.C. 2012. In search of a theory of judicious (judicial) transparency: a response to Klaaren. In S. Woolman and D. Bilchitz (eds), *Is this Seat Taken? Conversations at the Bar, the Bench and the Academy about the South African Constitution*, pp. 437-446. Cape Town, SA: Pretoria University Law Press (PULP). ISBN 9781920538071.

Calland, R. and Reddy, T. 2012. Towards a framework for national climate finance governance in Africa. In H.B. Stiftung (ed.), *Africa*, pp. 2-26. Cape Town: Heinrich Boll Stiftung.

Chirwa, D.M. and Kapindu, R.E. 2012. Accountable governance and the role of national human rights institutions: the experience of the Malawi Human Rights Commission. In D.M. Chirwa and L. Nijzink (eds), *Accountable Government in Africa*, pp.140-159. Cape Town, South Africa: UCT Press. ISBN 9781919895376.

Chirwa, D.M. and Nijzink, L. 2012. Accountable government in Africa: introduction. In D.M. Chirwa and L. Nijzink (eds), *Accountable Government in Africa*, pp. 1-13. Cape Town, South Africa: UCT Press. ISBN 9781919895376.

Collier, D. and Glazewski, J.I. 2012. Climate change and possible legal liability: implications for the City of Cape Town. In A. Cartwright, S. Parnell, G. Oelofse, and S. Ward (ed), *Climate Change at the City Scale: Impacts, Mitigation and Adaptation in Cape Town*, pp. 147-162. Abingdon, Oxon: Routledge. ISBN 9780415527583.

Corder, H.M. 2011. Constitutional reform in South African history. In G. Giappichelli (ed.), *Durritto Pubblico Comparato Ed Europeo 2011-iv*, pp. 1346-1362. Torino: Il Tribunale di Pavia. ISBN 9788834899502.

Corder, H.M. 2012. Judicial review of parliamentary actions in South Africa: a nuanced interpretation of the separation of powers. In D.M. Chirwa and L. Nijzink (eds), *Accountable Government in Africa*, pp. 85-104. Cape Town, South Africa: UCT Press. ISBN 9781919895376.

De Vos, P. 2012. Balancing independence and accountability: the role of chapter 9 institutions in South Africa's constitutional democracy. In D.M. Chirwa and L. Nijzink (eds), *Accountable Government in Africa*, pp.160-177. Cape Town, South Africa: UCT Press. ISBN 9781919895376.

Froestad, J., Shearing, C.D., Herbstein, T.P.W. and Grimwood, S. 2012. City of Cape Town solar water heater by-law: barriers to implementation. In A. Cartwright, S. Parnell, G. Oelofse, and S. Ward (eds), *Climate Change at the City Scale: Impacts, Mitigation and Adaptation in Cape Town*, pp. 244-262. Abingdon, Oxon: Routledge. ISBN 9780415527583.

Glazewski, J.I. and Collier, D. 2012. South Africa. In R. Lord, S. Goldberg, L. Rajamani and J. Brunnee (eds), *Climate Change Liability: Transnational Law and Practice*, pp. 319-347. USA: Cambridge Univ Press. ISBN 9781107673663.

Glazewski, J.I. 2012. Towards a climate-resilient and low-carbon city of Cape Town. Climate change, planning law and practice. In A. Cartwright, S. Parnell, G. Oelofse, and S. Ward (eds), *Climate Change at the City Scale: Impacts, Mitigation and Adaptation in Cape Town*, pp.163-181. Abingdon, Oxon: Routledge. ISBN 9780415 527583.

Manjoo, R. 2012. Women's human rights in Africa. In M. Ssenyonjo (ed.), *The African Regional Human Rights System: 30 Years after the African Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights*, pp. 137-154. Leiden, Netherlands: Martinus Nijhoff. ISBN 9789004218147.



- Mnisi, S. and Claassens, A. 2012. Tensions between vernacular values that prioritise basic needs and state versions of customary law that contradict them: "we love these fields that feed us, but not at the expense of a person". In S. Liebenberg and G. Quinot (eds), *Law and Poverty. Perspectives from South Africa and Beyond*, pp. 381-402. Claremont, South Africa: Juta. ISBN 9780702194450.
- Nijzink, L. 2012. Accountability compromised: floor crossing in Malawi and South Africa. In D.M. Chirwa and L. Nijzink (eds), *Accountable Government in Africa*, pp. 178-199. Cape Town, South Africa: UCT Press. ISBN 9781919895376.
- Olugbuo, B. 2012. Thematic prosecution of international sex crimes and stigmatisation of victims and survivors: two sides of the same coin? In M. Bergsmo (ed.), *Thematic Prosecution of International Sex Crimes*, pp. 109-136. 2012. Beijing: TOAEP/Torkel Opsahl Academic EPublisher. ISBN 9788293081319.
- Oxtoby, C.C. and Powell, C. 2012. Terrorism and governance in South Africa and eastern Africa. In V. Ramraj, M. Hor, K. Roach and G. Williams (eds), *Global Anti-Terrorism Law and Policy*, pp. 573-596. United States: Cambridge University Press. ISBN 9781107014671.
- Powell, C. 2012. The United Nations Security Council, terrorism and the rule of law. In V. Ramraj, M. Hor, K. Roach and G. Williams (eds), *Global Anti-Terrorism Law and Policy*, pp. 19-43. 2nd edition. United States: Cambridge University Press. ISBN 9781107014671.
- Schwikkard, P.J. 2012. A constitutional revolution in South African criminal procedure? In P. Roberts and J. Hunter (eds), *Criminal Evidence and Human Rights. Reimagining Common Law Procedural Traditions*, pp. 25-54. United Kingdom: Hart Publishing. ISBN 9781849461726.
- Schwikkard, P.J. 2012. Evidence. In S. Woolman and M. Bishop (eds), *Constitutional Law of South Africa*, pp. 52:1-52:30. 2nd edition. South Africa: Juta. ISBN 97807021713080.
- Stenning, P.C. and Shearing, C.D. 2011. The shifting boundaries of policing globalisation and its possibilities. In T. Newburn and J. Peay (eds), *Policing, Politics, Culture and Control. Essays in Honour of Robert Reiner*, pp. 265-284. United Kingdom: Hart Publishing. ISBN 9781849463003.
- Barnard-Naude, A.J. and De Vos, P. 2012. Die politiek van die estetiese in n postkoloniale konteks: menswaardigheid en vryheid van uitdrukking in die debat rondom Brett Murray se skildery *The Spear*. *LitNet Akademies*, 9(2): 176-201.
- Bennett, T.W. 2012. An African doctrine of equity in South African public law. *Loyola Law Review*, 57(2012): 709-726.
- Bennett, T.W. and Jacobs, P.J. 2012. The spoor law: an anachronism or constitutional misfit? *South African Journal of Criminal Justice*, 25(2): 213-234.
- Bennett, T.W. and Mostert, H. 2012. Access to property in Africa: an introductory survey. *Acta Juridica*, 1(2011): 1-2.
- Burchell, J., Phelps, K. and Smythe, D.L. 2012. Jurisdiction spotlight: South Africa. *Journal of Commonwealth Criminal Law*, 1: 125-156.
- Calland, R. and Nakhooda, N. 2012. Participatory democracy meets the hard rock of energy policy: South Africa's national integrated resource plan. *Democratization*, 19(5): 912-931.
- Cheadle, H.M. 2012. Reception of international labour standards in common-law legal systems. *Acta Juridica*, 1(2012): 348-364.
- Claassens, A.E. 2011. Contested power and apartheid tribal boundaries: the implications of 'living customary law' for indigenous accountability mechanisms. *Acta Juridica*, 1(2011): 174-209.
- Concetta, L. 2012. Prison reforms in Mozambique fail to touch the ground. Accessing the experience of pre-trial detainees in Maputo. *South African Crime Quarterly*, 42: 29-38.
- Corder, H.M. 2012. 'Building a nation': the judicial role in South Africa. *Law in Context*, 28(8): 60-75.
- De Vos, P. 2012. Looking backward, looking forward: 'race', corrective measures, and the South African constitutional court. *Transformation*, 79(2012): 144-167.
- De Vos, P. 2012. Proposed assessment of South Africa's constitutional court: danger or opportunity? *Public Law Review*, 23(2): 69-74.
- De Vos, P. 2012. The past is unpredictable: race redress and remembrance in the South African constitution. *South African Law Journal*, 129(2012): 73-103.

## Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

Bargueno, D.P. 2012. Cash for genocide? The politics of memory in the Herero case for reparations. *Holocaust and Genocide Studies*, 26(3): 394-424.

- De Vos, W. 2012. Is a class action a "classy act" to implement outside the ambit of the Constitution. *Tydskrif Vir Die Suid-Afrikaanse Reg*, 2012(4): 737-757.
- Feris, L. 2012. The public trust doctrine and liability for historic water pollution in South Africa. *Lead Journal*, 8(1): 3-18.
- Glazewski, J.I. 2011. Country/region report: South Africa. *Yearbook of International Environmental Law*, 20(2009): 668-687.
- Glazewski, J.I. 2012. Country/region report: South Africa. *Yearbook of International Environmental Law*, 21(2010): 474-488.
- Hall, J. 2010. Building the ethical dimension of the environmental right: the contribution of the South African Predator Breeders Association v The Minister of Environmental Affairs and Tourism. *The South African Journal of Environmental Law and Law Policy*, 17(1): 1-21.
- Hubschle, A. and Van der Spuy, E. 2012. Organised crime and law enforcement in Southern Africa: the challenges confronting research. *SADC Law Journal / Southern African Development Community Law Journal*, 2(2): 319-334.
- Kinnes, I. 2012. Contesting police governance: respect, authority and belonging in organised violent gangs in Cape Town. *Acta Criminologica*, 2(2012): 31-46.
- Kinnes, I. and Newham, G. 2012. Why an anti-corruption agency should not be in the SAPS. *South African Crime Quarterly*, 39: 33-39.
- Manjoo, R. 2012. The continuum of violence against women and the challenges of effective redress. *International Human Rights Law Review*, 1: 1-29.
- Mnisi, S. 2011. Securing women's property inheritance in the context of plurality: negotiations of law and authority in Mbuzini customary courts and beyond. *Acta Juridica*, 1(2011): 140-173.
- Mnisi, S.S. 2012. Regulating vernacular dispute resolutions forums: controversy concerning the process, substance and implications of South Africa's traditional courts bill. *Oxford University Commonwealth Law Journal*, 12(1): 133-156.
- Mnisi, S.S. 2012. Take your rights then and sleep outside, on the "street": rights, Fora and the significance of rural South African women's choices. *Wisconsin International Law Journal (WILJ)*, 29(2): 288-318.
- Moyo, A. 2011. Sub-regional and constitutional protection of socio-economic rights: SADC, Botswana, Lesotho, Malawi, Namibia and Zimbabwe. *Malawi Law Journal*, 5(1/ June 2011): 75-90.
- Moyo, A. 2012. Reconceptualising the 'paramountcy principle': beyond the individualistic construction of the best interests of the child. *African Human Rights Law Journal*, 12(1): 142-177.
- Munro, R. and Bennett, T.W. 2012. Ubuntu, indaba and Baptist congregationalism. *The South African Baptist Journal of Theology*, 21: 24-35.
- Murray, C.M. 2012. How new laws balance budgetary powers. *Law Nairobi Monthly*, January: 38-43.
- Paterson, A.R. 2010. Co-Managing South Africa's conservation and land reform agendas: evaluating recent initiatives to resolve the unruly interface thrust upon South Africa's protected Areas. *The South African Journal of Environmental Law and Law Policy*, 17(2): 97-125.
- Paterson, A.R. 2011. An attempt to delimit the boundary between regional and municipal planning in Lagoon Bay Lifestyle Estate (Pty) Ltd v Minister of Local Government, Environmental Affairs and Development Planning (Western Cape). *The South African Journal of Environmental Law and Law Policy*, 18(1): 65-75.
- Paterson, A.R. 2011. The Judiciary's gritty efforts to erode the mining authority's continued aversion to cooperative environmental governance in the Cape dunes. *Southern African Public Law. SA Public Law*, 26(2): 567-577.
- Reeves, C.J. 2012. After Glenister: the case for a New dedicated agency. *South African Crime Quarterly*, 39(March): 23-32.
- Sang, B. 2012. Clearing some of the fog of war over combating terrorists on the frontiers of international law: targeted killing and international humanitarian law. *African Yearbook of International Humanitarian Law*, 1(2011): 1-46.
- Sang, B. 2012. Improving the protection of human and peoples' rights in Africa: reflections from the Yogogomaye case. *African Journal of International and Comparative Law/ Revue Africaine de Droit International et Compare*, 20(3): 341-364.
- Schwikkard, P.J. 2012. Evidence. *Juta Quarterly Review, JQR Evidence* 2012(1-3): [online] <http://ipproducts.jutalaw.co.za/nxt/gateway.dll?f=templates&fn=default.htm&vid=Publish:10.1048/Enu>.
- Schwikkard, P.J. 2012. The law of evidence. *Annual Survey of South African Law*, 2010(2012): 954-980.

Smythe, D.L. 2012. Response: of classifications and sub-classifications: a response stone and Erasmus, and de Vos. *Transformation*, 79: 168-172.

Von Broembsen, M. 2012. Mediating from the margins: the role of intermediaries in facilitating participation in markets by poor producers. *South African Journal of Labour Relations*, 36(1): 31-53.

Ward, C.L., Artz, L.M., Berg, J.M., Boonzaier, F.A., Crawford-Browne, S.H., Dawes, A.R.L., Foster, D.H., Matzopoulos, R., Nicol, A., Seekings, J.F., Van As, A.B. and Van Der Spuy, E. 2012. Violence, violence prevention, and safety: a research agenda for South Africa. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(4): 215-218.

### **Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings**

Okafor, O.C. and Olugbuo, B. 2012. Economic and financial crimes commission and the accountability of corrupt foreign actors in Nigeria. In H. Mohammed, M.T. Aluaigba and A. Kabir (eds), *Proceedings of Corruption, Governance and Development in Nigeria: Perspectives and Remedies*, December 2011, Kano, Nigeria. Nigeria: Aminu Kano Centre for Democratic Research & Training. ISBN 9789788203452.

# Faculty of ENGINEERING & THE BUILT ENVIRONMENT

The Faculty of Engineering & the Built Environment continues to strive towards research excellence, and to strengthen its international profile.



## Dean's Report

**D**uring 2012, the faculty has seen an increase in the number of NRF-rated researchers to 46. There has also been a marked increase in publications in peer-reviewed, accredited journals, and the publication count is up from 71.36 units in 2005 to 94.67 units in 2011. With this reputation, the faculty has become the faculty of choice for a growing number of prospective postgraduate students. The number of postgraduate students registered in the faculty in 2012 totaled 1 040. Contracts from industry have steadily increased in number over the past years. In 2011, the faculty signed 299 contracts to the value of R94.2 million and in 2012 a total of 296 contracts, valued at R136.6 million, were awarded to the faculty.

In 2012, the South African National Roads Agency Limited funded a chair in Transport Studies in the Department of Civil Engineering. Eskom established two chairs, the first in the field of Energy Efficiency, housed in the Department of Mechanical Engineering, and the second in Materials Science, hosted by the Centre of Materials Engineering. In addition, the faculty has two new DST/NRF SARCHI Chairs – the first in Reaction Engineering, in the Department of Chemical Engineering, and the other in Industrial Computational Fluid Dynamics, in the Department of Mechanical Engineering.

The faculty has appointed three senior research scholars to assist in the mentoring of younger staff, and also to contribute to the research agenda of the faculty. As part of the AW Mellon Foundation's Visiting and Retired Scholars Mentorship project, the African Centre for Cities hosted Professor Margo Huxley, a retiree from the University of Sheffield, in the UK. The faculty continues to create a supportive and enabling environment for research and innovation, and it is particularly encouraging to note that nine new staff members joined the Emerging Researcher Programme during 2012. The programme ensures the transfer of essential research skills from experienced researchers to those academics who are establishing a research career.

PROFESSOR  
FRANCIS PETERSEN  
Dean of Engineering &  
the Built Environment

The faculty had 21 registered postdoctoral research fellows in 2012. Four postdoctoral fellowships are available annually through faculty funds, to increase the number of postdoctoral fellows in the faculty. We believe that the role of postdoctoral fellows is critical to the development of the next generation of research scholars.

## Departments

School of Architecture, Planning  
and Geomatics

Department of Chemical  
Engineering

Department of Civil Engineering

Department of Construction  
Economics and Management

Department of  
Electrical Engineering

Department of  
Mechanical Engineering



### Highlights from 2012

- The Centre for Materials Engineering had a Geeble 3 800 installed thanks to an NRF special equipment award. Valued at more than R10 million, the Geeble 3 800 will place the centre at the forefront of research into the performance of materials during manufacture, allowing researchers to investigate novel materials processing.
- Aurecon has committed R2 million over the next five years to support postgraduate students in the Department of Civil Engineering.
- Professor Mark Alexander, Dr Hans Beushausen, and Mike Otieno (PhD student) from the Department of Civil Engineering were awarded the Wason Medal for Materials Research from the American Concrete Institute.
- Associate Professor Harro Von Blottnitz's Environmental and Process Systems Research Group, in the Department of Chemical Engineering, was awarded a R2.5 million grant by the NRF to support research into the emerging biogas innovation sector in South Africa.
- Professor Alison Lewis from the Department of Chemical Engineering was named Distinguished Woman Scientist: Physical and Engineering Sciences at the Department of Science and Technology Distinguished Women in Science Awards.
- Joyce Mwangama, Gladwell Nganga, and Lombe Mutale received fellowships from the Department of Science and Technology for their doctoral and master's studies.
- The African Centre for Cities co-hosted a workshop with the Stockholm Resilience Centre, aimed at gathering an African perspective for inclusion in the United Nations Environment Programme Convention on Biological Diversity's Cities and Biodiversity Outlook.
- C\*Change, the DST/NRF Centre of Excellence in Catalysis, hosted the Syngas Convention in association with Sasol and PetroSA. This was a first-of-its-kind convention, dedicated to synthesis gas conversion and brought together some of the world's top scientists and industry experts to build valuable international collaborations.
- Neehal Mooruth and Dr Rob van Hille, from the Department of Chemical Engineering, received the Water Institute of South Africa's award for the most outstanding contribution to industrial water technology.

The years ahead will remain exciting and demanding ones for the faculty, progressing on a journey of providing quality research output that can make an impact internationally.

## DOCTORAL GRADUATIONS

### M.S. AHMAD (MECHANICAL ENGINEERING)

*Study of dynamic behaviour of multilayered structures subjected to blast loading*

Supervised by Professor G. Nurick

### O.S. AZEEZ (CHEMICAL ENGINEERING)

*Supply and target-based superstructure synthesis of heat and mass exchange networks*

Supervised by Associate Professor D. Fraser

### L.E.K. CHALEMBA (ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING)

*Topology-aware multicasting in phased mobile ad hoc networks for e-learning*

Supervised by Dr A. Murgu and Professor M.E. Dlodlo

### G. EVEZARD (MECHANICAL ENGINEERING)

*An innovative rapid compression machine in theory and practice*

Supervised by Professor A. Yates and Mr T. Cloete (International Labour Resource and Information Group)

### C. GERETTO (MECHANICAL ENGINEERING)

*The effects of different degrees of confinement on the deformation of square plates subjected to blast loading*

Supervised by Professor G. Nurick and Dr S.C. Kim Yuen

### Y. GHORBANI (CHEMICAL ENGINEERING)

*On the progression of leaching from large particles in heaps*

Supervised by Associate Professor J. Petersen, Dr M. Becker, Dr A. Mainza and Professor J.-P. Franzidis

### M. JOHNSTONE-ROBERTSON (CHEMICAL ENGINEERING)

*Influence of enzyme location and culture rheology on the optimisation of glucose oxidase production by *Aspergillus niger* NRRL-3 and *Penicillium* sp. CBS120262*

Supervised by Professor S.T.L. Harrison and Professor K.G. Clarke (Stellenbosch University)

### A. KOTSIPOULOS (CHEMICAL ENGINEERING)

*Development of an unsteady state model for the tank bioleaching of sulphide mineral concentrates in flow reactor systems*

Supervised by Dr R. Rawatlal and Emeritus Professor G. Hansford (deceased)

### C.V. MADELL (ARCHITECTURE AND PLANNING)

*Local economic development, business stimulation and poverty reduction in poor urban areas: the disjuncture between state policies and household survival strategies in*

*the case of Heideveld, Cape Town*

Supervised by Professor V. Watson

### J.T. MARKS (MECHANICAL ENGINEERING)

*Kolb interrupted: an investigation into students' experience of an experiential learning approach to entrepreneurship education*

Supervised by Associate Professor B. Collier-Reed and Professor J. Case

### R.P. MOGOROSI (CHEMICAL ENGINEERING)

*Metal support interactions on Fe-based Fischer-Tropsch catalysts*

Supervised by Professor E. van Steen

### M.M.Z.E. MOHAMMED (ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING)

*Automated signature generation for zero-day polymorphic worms using a double-honeynet*

Supervised by Professor H.A. Chan

### M.M.A. MUSLAM (ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING)

*Host mobility management with identifier-locator split protocols in hierarchical and flat networks*

Supervised by Professor H.A. Chan

### M.J. RAPSON (ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING)

*An extensible computational cochlear modelling framework*

Supervised by Professor J.C. Tapson and Ms R.A. Verrinder

### C. SHAW (MECHANICAL ENGINEERING)

*Learning systemic management practice*

Supervised by Associate Professor T. Ryan

### L.C. SMITH (CHEMICAL ENGINEERING)

*The effect of selected academic development programmes on the academic performance of academic development students at a South African university: An empirical analysis*

Supervised by Associate Professor J. Case, Professor D.M. Fraser, Associate Professor C. van Walbeek, and Dr V. Ranchhod

### A.F. UDEMANS (MECHANICAL ENGINEERING)

*Business Architecture Tool (BAT): Development and assessment of a systems framework to guide organisations from concept to delivery, in terms of creating deeper and meaningful integration across processes and functions*

Supervised by Associate Professor T. Ryan

### A.A. VAN DER BYL (ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING)

*A parallel processing framework for spectral based computations*

Supervised by Professor M. Inggs and Professor R. Wilkinson (Department of Electrical Engineering, Cape Peninsula University of Technology)



## PATENTS

### FILED APPLICATIONS

**BACON, T. AND MCNAUGHT, A.M.**

*Prosthesis with Underactuated Prosthetic Fingers.*  
PCT Patent Application PCT PCT/IB2012/056637

**TOMA, V.N.**

*Stablised and Activated Metal Cluster Complex Based Catalysts and their Preparation.*  
PCT Patent Application PCT PCT/IB2012/056681

**BOONZAIR, J.A., HENDRICKS, M.R. AND VICATOS, G.**

*Transport Distraction Apparatus.*  
PCT Patent Application PCT PCT/IB2012/056664

**BRIJLAL, Y., JOHN, L.R. AND SIVARASU, S.**

*Hand Exoskeleton.*  
Provisional Patent Application South Africa 2012/08238

**BURTON, S.G., DAVIDS, L.M. AND ZWANE, E.N.**

*A Hydroxytyrosol Compound.* National Phase Patent Application China 201080052708.1

**BURTON, S.G., DAVIDS, L.M. AND ZWANE, E.N.**

*A Hydroxytyrosol Compound.* National Phase Patent Application Europe 10818478.9

**BURTON, S.G., DAVIDS, L.M. AND ZWANE, E.N.**

*A Hydroxytyrosol Compound.* National Phase Patent Application Japan 2012-530349

**BURTON, S.G., DAVIDS, L.M. AND ZWANE, E.N.**

*A Hydroxytyrosol Compound.* National Phase Patent Application South Africa 2012/02288

**BURTON, S.G., DAVIDS, L.M. AND ZWANE, E.N.**

*A Hydroxytyrosol Compound.* National Phase Patent Application United States 13/497,483

**CLAEYS, M.C.M.**

*Compression Seal Fitting for Tubes and Other Elongate Elements.* Provisional Patent Application South Africa 2012/04359

**CLAEYS, M.C.M. AND FISCHER, N.F.**

*Sample Presentation Device for Radiation-Based Analytical Equipment.* Continuation-in-Part Patent Application United States 13/659,082

**CLAEYS, M.C.M. AND FISCHER, N.F.**

*Sample Presentation Device for Radiation-Based Analytical Equipment.* PCT Patent Application PCT PCT/IB2012/053438

**GINSBERG, S.I.**

*Adjustable Picture Hanger.*  
Provisional Patent Application South Africa 2012/05031

GINSBERG, S.I., PARSONS, A.T. AND VICATOS, G.  
*An Endoprosthesis.* PCT Patent Application PCT PCT/  
 IB2012/053247

GOLOVINS, E.  
*A Method for Improving Channel Estimation Performance  
 in dynamic spectrum access multicarrier systems.* National  
 Phase Patent Application China 201080055508.1

GOLOVINS, E.  
*A Method for Improving Channel Estimation Performance  
 in dynamic spectrum access multicarrier systems.* National  
 Phase Patent Application South Africa 2012/03925

GOLOVINS, E.  
*A Method for Improving Channel Estimation Performance  
 in dynamic spectrum access multicarrier systems.*  
 National Phase Patent Application United States 13/514,346

LUSILAO-ZODI, G-A. AND MORRISON, N.  
*A System and Method for Estimating Round-Trip Time in  
 Telecommunication Networks.*  
 National Phase Patent Application Britain  
 GBxPCTIB2011/000393

LUSILAO-ZODI, G-A. AND MORRISON, N.  
*A System and Method for Estimating Round-Trip Time in  
 Telecommunication Networks.*  
 National Phase Patent Application China 201180010384.X

LUSILAO-ZODI, G-A. AND MORRISON, N.  
*A System and Method for Estimating Round-Trip Time in  
 Telecommunication Networks.*  
 National Phase Patent Application South Africa 2012/05903

LUSILAO-ZODI, G-A. AND MORRISON, N.  
*A System and Method for Estimating Round-Trip Time in  
 Telecommunication Networks.*  
 National Phase Patent Application United States 13/579,253

VICATOS, G.  
*Rotating Hinge Knee Prosthesis.*  
 Provisional Patent Application South Africa 2012/01641

## GRANTED APPLICATIONS

BRADSHAW, D.J. AND NEWELL, A.J.H.  
*Sulfidisation Process and Apparatus for Enhanced Recovery  
 of Oxidised and Surface Oxidised Base and Precious Metal  
 Minerals.*  
 National Phase Patent Application China 200780042453.9

BURTON, S.G., DAVIDS, L.M. AND ZWANE, E.N.  
*A Hydroxytyrosol Compound.*  
 National Phase Patent Application South Africa 2012/02288

RESEARCH CONTRACTS  
**296**

VALUE OF RESEARCH  
 CONTRACTS  
**R136.62 million**

NRF-RATED RESEARCHERS  
**46**

SARCHI RESEARCH CHAIRS  
**6**

ACCREDITED RESEARCH  
 GROUPINGS

**13**

DOCTORAL GRADUATIONS  
**18**

DHET-ACCREDITED JOURNALS  
**94.67 units**

PEER-REVIEWED PUBLICATIONS  
**389**

FILED PATENTS  
**22**

GRANTED PATENTS  
**2**

POSTGRADUATE STUDENTS  
**1090**

POSTGRADUATE FUNDING  
**R29 million**

POSTDOCTORAL RESEARCH  
 FELLOWS  
**21**

POSTDOCTORAL RESEARCH  
 FUNDING  
**R3.3 million**



## School of Architecture, Planning & Geomatics

(Including the African Centre for Cities)

DIRECTOR: ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ALTA STEENKAMP

### School Profile

Within the School of Architecture, Planning and Geomatics, research work includes conventional research and applied research as well as creative work. This takes place within the actively teaching divisions within the School, as well as within dedicated research units. In the Architecture and Planning programmes these research endeavours include areas of enquiry such as urban design, architectural design, architectural education, digital technology, contemporary architectural theory and practice, planning theory, urban conservation, urban transport policy and urban informality.

The ethos of this School is also strongly influenced by our context: the physical context, the city, and the broader social/cultural/economic context of the region and the country. We are committed to engage with these contexts in both a meaningful and critical way, not as abstract sites for investigation but rather as peopled places to which we can respond.

The Geomatics Division within the School undertakes research in a variety of areas. These include documentation, modelling and visualization of African heritage sites, close-range photogrammetry, laser scanning of architectural structures and remote sensing of the environment; issues relating to land surveying, ownership, registration and tenure; modeling of the shape of the Earth (geoid) using gravity and satellite data, applications of GPS and modeling of datum transformations in Africa; applications of remote sensing and geographic information systems (GIS) to urban, agricultural and environmental monitoring. Spatial data infrastructure (SDI) development for integrated development planning (IDP) in sub-Saharan African cities.

### African Centre for Cities

Known colloquially by the acronym 'ACC', the Centre has established an impressive international profile and reputation as a dynamic home for analysis of urban problems and policies. Its interdisciplinary brand gives the ACC huge potential to facilitate urban conversations and inquiry throughout UCT.

'CityLabs', a new model of engaged and applied research, were created to address pressing concerns in Cape Town, including flooding, urban health, densification, ecology, and climate change. New Labs on violence, culture and human settlements have been launched. The ACC partners with international research units studying food security, and women's informal employment. Honours for ACC include its (renewed) status as a UCT 'Signature Theme' and a Rockefeller Innovation Award.

### School Statistics

#### Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff

Professors	5
Associate Professors	4
Senior Lecturers	8
Lecturers	8
Technical Support Staff	9
Administrative Staff	8
Total	42

#### Students

Doctoral	17
Master's	118
Honours	44
Undergraduates	347
Total	526

### Research Fields and Staff

#### DR MAHMOUD ABDEL-GELIL

Senior Lecturer: Geomatics. Gravity data analysis, GPS, Geodesy and geophysics.

#### FRANCIS CARTER

Senior Lecturer: Architecture. Curriculum theory in relation to undergraduate built environment design programmes; theories of making, with reference to contemporary South African architecture; programming for new knowledge space.

#### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR NICHOLAS COETZER

Architecture. Architectural design; contemporary architectural history and theory; digital technology.

#### ALBERTRUM CROWDER

Lecturer: Architecture. Specializes in the area of cultural heritage conservation. His research focuses on the inherent values that people associate with their environment and the possibility for this to help promote sustainable cultural heritage conservation and development.

**KEVIN FELLINGHAM**

Senior Lecturer: Architecture. Interdisciplinary research, practice and design.

**CLINTON HINDES**

Senior lecturer: Landscape Architecture. History and theory of landscape architectural design and its application to teaching and practice. Documenting the history of South African landscape architecture.

**SIMON HULL**

Lecturer: Geomatics. Digital photogrammetry for heritage documentation, fields of land tenure reform, disaster management using remote sensing and GIS, heritage documentation, and improving education.

**FADLY ISAACS**

Lecturer: Architecture. (Measuring) urban settlement quality, integrating strategic urban infrastructure investment.

**TANIA KATZSCHNER**

Lecturer: Planning. Education for sustainable development, sustainable urban systems, creating and nurturing educational systems that serves human needs while also protecting our resources for future generations, trans-disciplinarity and systems thinking.

**SIMONE LE GRANGE**

Lecturer: Architecture. Architectural design, Academic Development Lecturer.

**MIKE LOUW**

Lecturer: Architecture. Sustainable architecture and urbanism, architectural history and materiality.

**PROFESSOR IAIN LOW**

Architecture. Space and transformation; critical thinking / practice and the 're-writing' of architectural type; post apartheid South African condition: urbanism, the 'new' public realm, contemporary dwelling and architectural pedagogy.

**LIANA MULLER**

Lecturer: Landscape Architecture. Heritage and management of cultural landscapes, heritage landscapes and representation, specifically focussing on people's connection with the environment and landscape as an anchoring point for memory and meaning.

**PROFESSOR JO NOERO  
ARCHITECTURE.****DR NANCY ODENDAAL**

Senior Lecturer: Planning. Relationship between Information and Communication Technology and urban transformation, metropolitan planning, planning theory and infrastructural transitions in cities of the Global South. Commissioned research on planning and transformation, land use management and planning standards.

**STELLA PAPANICOLAOU**

Lecturer: Design, the tension between meaning and the production of space in architectural practice and education; developing tools for critical thinking to enhance the creative process in architectural education.

**PROFESSOR EDGAR PIETERSE**

Director: African Centre for Cities, and holder of a DST/NRF SARChI Research Chair. Promoting new approaches to urban development in South Africa and Africa, in collaboration with partners from the global South.

**PROFESSOR GORDON PIRIE**

Deputy Director: African Centre for Cities. Geographer, principal research field of transportation and travel.

**DR TOM SANYA**

Senior Lecturer: Architecture. Sustainable Habitat Innovations (SusHI), systems theory in sustainable architecture evaluation with particular focus on Africa. Sustainability evaluation tool (emerging from PhD). Design and making Epistemology – in Search of an Afro-centric perspective via the African Informal Settlement.

**DR GEORGE SITHOLE**

Senior Lecturer: Laser altimetry, photogrammetry, 3D object reconstruction.

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR JULIAN SMIT**

Geomatics. Application of remote sensing, photogrammetry and geographic information systems for land and environmental management.

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ALTA STEENKAMP**

Director: School of Architecture, Planning & Geomatics. History and theory of Southern African architecture and its relation to the global environment.

**PROFESSOR VANESSA WATSON**

Planning. Planning theory; governance; housing; urbanization; large city planning.

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR JENNY WHITTAL**

Geomatics. Land tenure and cadastral systems, specialising in land for the urban poor and fiscal cadastral systems and reform.

**DR TANJA WINKLER**

Senior Lecturer: Planning. Current research interests include critically assessing "the voice of the poor" in urban governance and public decision making processes. Ongoing research on civil society, poverty, and inner city regeneration.

**Research Associates****EMERITUS PROFESSOR JULIAN COOKE**

Contemporary South African architecture.

**EMERITUS PROFESSOR DAVID DEWAR**

Former Deputy Dean of the Faculty of Engineering and the Built Environment; BP Chair of Planning; urban structure and form; place making; informal housing; housing policy; informal economic development; public space; regional planning and development.

**EMERITUS PROFESSOR LUCIEN LE GRANGE**

Urban Conservation Policy; Urban Design; Mission Settlements in South Africa; Documenting modern architecture in Cape Town. Contemporary Architecture – Theory and Practice.

**EMERITUS PROFESSOR FABIO TODESCHINI**

Architect, city planner, urban designer, heritage practitioner.

**EMERITUS PROFESSOR HEINZ RÜTHER**

Digital close range and aerial photogrammetry; precise engineering surveying; geographic information systems; visualisation and 3D modeling.

**EMERITUS ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR CHARLES MERRY**

Earth's gravity field; global positioning system; co-ordinate transformations.

**MR BARRIE GASSON**

Ecologically sustainable cities; regional planning and development.

**Contact Details**

School of Architecture, Planning and Geomatics, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701, Republic of South Africa

Telephone and Fax:

Architecture: Tel: SA (21) 650-2374 and

Fax: SA (21) 650-2383

Planning: Tel: SA (21) 650-2359 and Fax: SA (21) 689-9466

Geomatics: Tel: SA (21) 650-3577 and Fax: SA (21) 650-3572

Webpage: <http://www.apg.uct.ac.za>

**Research output****Edited books**

Cartwright, A., Parnell, S., Oelofse, G. and Ward, S. (eds) 2012. *Climate Change at the City Scale: Impacts, Mitigation and Adaptation in Cape Town*. 270pp. Abingdon, Oxon: Routledge. ISBN 9780415527583.

Hindes, C., Muller, L. and Stoffberg, H. (eds) 2012. *South African Landscape Architecture: A Reader*. 292pp. South Africa: UNISA Press. ISBN 9781868886623.

**Chapters in books**

Bruyns, G. and Low, I. 2012. Formal and informal realities of urban design, civic action and agency in the South African city. In G. Bruyns and A. Graafland (eds), *African Perspectives - [South] Africa. City, Society, Space, Literature and Architecture*, pp. 260-267. Rotterdam: 010 Publishers Rotterdam. ISBN 9789064507977.

Bruyns, G. and Low, I. 2012. Reappropriation. In G. Bruyns and A. Graafland (eds), *African Perspectives - [South] Africa. City, Society, Space, Literature and Architecture*, pp. 290-299. Rotterdam: 010 Publishers Rotterdam. ISBN 9789064507977.

Cartwright, A., Oelofse, G., Parnell, S. and Ward, S. 2012. Climate at the city scale: the Cape Town climate think tank. In A. Cartwright, S. Parnell, G. Oelofse and S. Ward (eds), *Climate Change at the City Scale: Impacts, Mitigation and Adaptation in Cape Town*, pp.1-8. Abingdon, Oxon: Routledge. ISBN 9780415 527583.

Cartwright, A., Parnell, S. and Oelofse, G. 2012. Emerging lessons from the climate change think tank. In A. Cartwright, S. Parnell, G. Oelofse and S. Ward (eds), *Climate Change at the City Scale: Impacts, Mitigation and Adaptation in Cape Town*, pp. 263-270. Abingdon, Oxon: Routledge. ISBN 9780415 527583.

Cartwright, A., Cohen, B. and Liddell, D. 2012. Supporting city-scale decisions in the context of climate change: the case of the City of Cape Town. In A. Cartwright, S. Parnell, G. Oelofse and S. Ward (eds), *Climate Change at the City Scale: Impacts, Mitigation and Adaptation in Cape Town*, pp. 202-222. Abingdon, Oxon: Routledge. ISBN 9780415 527583.

Cartwright, A. and Brundrit, G. 2012. Understanding the risks to Cape Town of inundation from the sea. In A. Cartwright, S. Parnell, G. Oelofse and S. Ward (eds), *Climate Change at the City Scale: Impacts, Mitigation and Adaptation in Cape Town*, pp. 21-37. Abingdon, Oxon: Routledge. ISBN 9780415 527583.

- Coetzer, N.R. 2012. Narrative Space: three post-apartheid museums reconsidered. In S. Macleod, L. Hourston Hanks and J. Hale (eds), *Museum Making Narratives, Architectures, Exhibitions*, pp. 63-73. UK, USA and Canada: Routledge (Taylor & Francis Group). ISBN 9780415676021.
- Hindes, C. and Roos, G. 2012. Introduction and retrospective overview. In H. Stoffberg, C. Hindes and L. Muller (eds), *South African Landscape Architecture*, pp. 1-16. South Africa: UNISA Press. ISBN 9781868886746.
- Hindes, C. and Roos, G. 2012. Priming for added value: how the application of the principles of landscape urbanism to the redevelopment of Culemborg 'adds value' to the designed landscape. In H. Stoffberg, C. Hindes and L. Muller (eds), *South African Landscape Architecture: A Reader*, pp. 221-232. South Africa: UNISA Press. ISBN 9781868886623.
- Hindes, C. 2012. Structuring Thinking: Plotting a Way for More Active Engagement with Theory in Landscape Architecture. In H. Stoffberg, C. Hindes and L. Muller (eds), *South African Landscape Architecture: A Reader*, pp. 179-194. South Africa: UNISA Press. ISBN 9781868886623.
- Jooste, M. and Lewis, Y. 2012. Opportunities and challenges in establishing a low-carbon zone in the Western Cape Province. In A. Cartwright, S. Parnell, G. Oelofse and S. Ward (eds), *Climate Change at the City Scale: Impacts, Mitigation and Adaptation in Cape Town*, pp. 99-121. Abingdon, Oxon: Routledge. ISBN 9780415527583.
- Lewis, Y. and Borchers, M. 2012. Energy Scenarios for Cape Town: exploring the implications of different energy futures for the city up to 2050. In A. Cartwright, S. Parnell, G. Oelofse and S. Ward (eds), *Climate Change at the City Scale: Impacts, Mitigation and Adaptation in Cape Town*, pp. 73-98. Abingdon, Oxon: Routledge. ISBN 9780415527583.
- Low, I. 2012. A Visual Perspective: Tradition, Culture and Education of an African Architecture and Urbanism. In G. Bruyns and A. Graafland (eds), *African Perspectives - [South] Africa. City, Society, Space, Literature and Architecture*, pp. 158-163. Rotterdam: 010 Publishers Rotterdam. ISBN 9789064507977.
- Low, I. 2011. Design, build, research (DBR) - an insoluble problem? In L. Farber (eds), *On Making: Integrating Approaches to Practice-Led Research in Art and Design*, pp. 305-314. Johannesburg: Faculty of Art, Design and Architecture, University of Johannesburg. ISBN 9780620497381.
- Low, I. 2012. Housing. In C.G. Crysler, S. Cairns and H. Heynen (eds), *The SAGE Handbook of Architectural Theory*, pp. 711-724. London: SAGE Publications. ISBN 9781412946131.
- Low, I. 2011. Nostalgia for the specific southern Africa, local culture and global pressures. In *Atlas Architectures of the 21st Century Africa and Middle East*, pp. 14-81. Spain: Fundacion BBVA. ISBN 9788492937196.
- Low, I. and Bruyns, G. 2012. Pondering (South) African urban development. oppositions and correlations. In G. Bruyns and A. Graafland (eds), *African Perspectives - [South] Africa. City, Society, Space, Literature and Architecture*, pp. 270-289. Rotterdam: 010 Publishers Rotterdam. ISBN 9789064507977.
- Low, I. 2012. Signs from the Margins: design as instrument of empowerment in the 'new' South Africa. In G. Bruyns and A. Graafland (eds), *African Perspectives - [South] Africa. City, Society, Space, Literature and Architecture*, pp. 166-187. Rotterdam: 010 Publishers Rotterdam. ISBN 9789064507977.
- Muller, L. 2012. An ecological method and cultural landscapes. In H. Stoffberg, C. Hindes and L. Muller (eds), *South African Landscape Architecture*, pp. 95-154. South Africa: UNISA Press. ISBN 9781868886746.
- Muller, L. 2012. Celebration of the South African landscape. In H. Stoffberg, C. Hindes and L. Muller (eds), *South African Landscape Architecture*, pp. 155-275. South Africa: UNISA Press. ISBN 9781868886746.
- Muller, L. 2012. Establishing landscape architecture in South Africa. In H. Stoffberg, C. Hindes and L. Muller (eds), *South African Landscape Architecture*, pp. 17-37. South Africa: UNISA Press. ISBN 9781868886746.
- Muller, L. 2012. Excellence in design. In H. Stoffberg, C. Hindes and L. Muller (eds), *South African Landscape Architecture*, pp. 39-93. South Africa: UNISA Press. ISBN 9781868886746.
- Muller, L. 2012. Historic Schools as an intangible landscape: The role of oral histories in development. In H. Stoffberg, C. Hindes and L. Muller (eds), *South African Landscape Architecture: A Reader*, pp. 95-106. South Africa: UNISA Press. ISBN 9781868886623.
- Muller, L. 2012. Landscapes of memory: interpreting and presenting places and pasts. In H. Stoffberg, C. Hindes and L. Muller (eds), *South African Landscape Architecture: A Reader*, pp. 7-25. South Africa: UNISA Press. ISBN 9781868886623.

- Pieterse, E.A. and Gurney, K. 2012. Cities, cultural policy and governance. In H. Anheier and Y.R. Isar (eds), *Cities, Cultural Policy and Governance*, pp. 194-203. 5th edition. UK: Sage Publications Ltd. ISBN 9781446201220.
- Pieterse, E.A. 2012. Notes towards an alternative framework for urban development. In G. Bruyns and A. Graafland (eds), *African Perspectives - [South] Africa. City, Society, Space, Literature and Architecture*, pp. 50-63. Rotterdam: 010 Publishers Rotterdam. ISBN 9789064507977.
- Simone, A. 2012. Introduction: enacting modernity. In C.G. Crysler, S. Cairns and H. Heynen (eds), *The SAGE Handbook of Architectural Theory*, pp. 201-212. London: SAGE Publications. ISBN 9781412946131.
- Simone, A. 2012. Reclaiming black urbanism: inventive methods for engaging urban fields in Africa and beyond. In G. Bruyns and A. Graafland (eds), *African Perspectives - [South] Africa. City, Society, Space, Literature and Architecture*, pp. 30-49. Rotterdam: 010 Publishers Rotterdam. ISBN 9789064507977.
- Steenkamp, A. 2012. Transformation's urban agents - South African then and now. In G. Bruyns and A. Graafland (eds), *African Perspectives - [South] Africa. City, Society, Space, Literature and Architecture*, pp. 188-197. Rotterdam: 010 Publishers Rotterdam. ISBN 9789064507977.
- Tadross, M.A., Taylor, A. and Johnston, P.A. 2012. Understanding Cape Town's climate. In A. Cartwright, S. Parnell, G. Oelofse and S. Ward (eds), *Climate Change at the City Scale: Impacts, Mitigation and Adaptation in Cape Town*, pp. 9-20. Abingdon, Oxon: Routledge. ISBN 9780415 527583.
- Tawodzera, G. 2012. Urban household vulnerability to food security and climate change: experiences from urban areas of Zimbabwe. In B. Frayne, C. Moser and G. Ziervogel (eds), *Climate Change, Assets and Food Security in Southern African Cities*, pp. 57-74. Abingdon, Oxon: Earthscan. ISBN 9780415696043.
- Dewar, D. and Louw, P. 2012. J'Accuse: the professions concerned with the built environment. *Architecture South Africa: Journal of the South African Institute of Architects*, Sept/Oct: 54-60.
- Earle, L. 2012. From insurgent to transgressive citizenship: housing, social movements and the politics of rights in Sao Paulo. *Journal of Latin American Studies*, 44(1): 97-126.
- El-Gelil, A., Pagiatakis, S. and El-Rabbany, A. 2012. On the potential of least squares response method for the calibration of superconducting gravimeters. *International Journal of Geophysics*, 2012: 1-11.
- Farrell, L.A.F., Hamann, R. and Mackres, E.B.M. 2012. A clash of cultures (and lawyers): Anglo Platinum and mine-affected communities in Limpopo Province, South Africa. *Resources Policy*, 37: 194-204.
- Govender, I., Matzopoulos, R.G., Makanga, P. and Corrigan, J. 2012. Piloting a trauma surveillance tool for primary healthcare emergency centres. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(5): 303-306.
- Graham, M. and Ernstson, H. 2012. Co-management at the fringes: examining stakeholder perspectives at Macassar Dunes, Cape Town, South Africa - at the Intersection of high biodiversity, urban poverty, and inequality. *Ecology and Society*, 17(3): (1-18).
- Lawhon, M. 2012. Contesting power, trust and legitimacy in the South African e-waste transition. *Policy Sciences*, 45(1): 69-86.
- Lawhon, M. 2012. Relational power in the governance of a South African e-waste transition. *Environment and Planning A*, 44: 954-971.
- Lawhon, M. and Chion, M. 2012. Rooted cosmopolitanism: spaces of multiplicity in Cusco, Peru. *International Journal of Urban and Regional Research*, 36(3): 539-553.
- Lawhon, M. and Murphy, J.T. 2012. Socio-technical regimes and sustainability transitions: Insights from political ecology. *Progress in Human Geography*, 36(3): 354-378.
- Musungu, K., Motala, S. and Smit, J.L. 2012. Using multi-criteria evaluation and GIS for flood risk analysis in informal settlements of Cape Town: the case of graveyard pond. *South African Journal of Geomatics*, 1(1): 77-91.
- Odendaal, N. 2012. Reality check: planning education in the African urban century. *Cities*, 29: 174-182.

## Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

- Brown-Luthango, M. 2012. Community-university engagement: the Philippi CityLab in Cape Town and the challenge of collaboration across boundaries. *Higher Education*, 65(3):309-324.
- Brown-Luthango, M., Makanga, P. and Smit, J.L. 2012. Towards effective city planning - the case of Cape Town in identifying potential housing land. *Urban Forum*, July 2012: 1-15.

Parnell, S. and Robinson, J. 2012. (Re)Theorizing cities from the global south: looking beyond neoliberalism. *Urban Geography*, 33(4): 593-617.

Ruther, H., Held, C.O., Bhurtha, R., Schroeder, R. and Wessels, S. 2012. From point cloud to textured model, the Zamani laser scanning pipeline in heritage documentation. *South African Journal of Geomatics*, 1(1): 44-59.

Ruther, H., Held, C.O., Bhurtha, R., Schroeder, R. and Wessels, S. 2012. Challenges in heritage documentation with terrestrial laser scanning. *Photogrammetric Engineering and Remote Sensing*, 78(4): 309-316.

Ruther, H., Smit, J.L. and Kamamba, D. 2012. A comparison of close-range photogrammetry to terrestrial laser scanning for heritage documentation. *South African Journal of Geomatics*, 1(2): 149-162.

Sanya, T. 2012. Sustainable architecture evaluation method in an African context: transgressing discipline boundaries with a systems approach. *Sustainability Science*, 7: 55-65.

Sanya, T. 2012. Sustainable Architecture: A fresh vision or mere nostalgia? *Architecture South Africa: Journal of the South African Institute of Architects*, March/April 2012: 08-11.

Simone, A. and Rao, V. 2012. Securing the majority: living through uncertainty in Jakarta. *International Journal of Urban and Regional Research*, 36(2): 315-335.

Sithole, G. and Mapurisa, W. 2012. 3D object segmentation of point clouds using profiling techniques. *South African Journal of Geomatics*, 1: 60-76.

Smit, W. and Parnell, S. 2012. Urban sustainability and human health: an African perspective. *Current Opinion in Environmental Sustainability*, 4: 443-450.

Watson, V.J. and Odendaal, N. 2012. Changing planning education in Africa: the role of the association of African planning schools. *Journal of Planning Education and Research*, 33(1): 96-107.

Winkler, T.A. 2012. Between economic efficacy and social justice: exposing the ethico-politics of planning. *Cities*, 29: 166-173.

Winkler, T.A. 2012. Why won't downtown Johannesburg 'regenerate'? reassessing Hillbrow as a case example. *Urban Forum*, October 2012: 1-15.

## Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings

Cirolia, L. 2012. Towards 'progressive' housing delivery in the Western Cape: unpacking and assessing the underlying meta-narratives. In A. Osman and C. Aigbavboa (eds), *Proceedings of the Sustainable Human(e) Settlements: The Urban Challenge conference*, 17-21 September 2012 Johannesburg. Johannesburg: Faculty of Art, Design and Architecture, University of Johannesburg. ISBN 9780620540698.

Duncan, P. and Smit, J.L. 2012. An investigation of automatic change detection for topographic map updating. *Proceedings of International Archives of the Photogrammetry, Remote Sensing and Spatial Information Sciences*, 25 August - 1 September 2012, Melbourne Australia. Online: ISPRS. ISSN 21949034.

Ikokou, G. and Sithole, G. 2012. Multi-scale contextual classification of urban scenes from high resolution imagery. *Proceedings of GISSA Ukubuzana 2012. An African Dialogue: Geomatics for Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery*, 2 October, Kempton Park, Gauteng. South Africa: EE Publishers (Pty) Ltd. ISBN 9780620529136.

Letoao, N. and Smit, J.L. 2012. The use of GIS to evaluate the impact of the built environment on health in Cape Town: the case study of Philippi, "Brown's Farm". *Proceedings of GISSA Ukubuzana 2012. An African Dialogue: Geomatics for Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery*, 2 October, Kempton Park, Gauteng. South Africa: EE Publishers (Pty) Ltd. ISBN 9780620529136.

Rautenbach, V., Coetzee, S., Smit, J.L., du Plessis, H. and Muzondo, I.F. 2012. Identifying the target audiences, media and messages for SDI education and training in South Africa. *Proceedings of GISSA Ukubuzana 2012. An African Dialogue: Geomatics for Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery*, 2 October, Kempton Park, Gauteng. South Africa: EE Publishers (Pty) Ltd. ISBN 9780620529136.

Todeschini, F., Dewar, D. and Brander, A. 2012. Place, urban design and poverty: lessons from a comparison of Cape Town and Ahmedabad. *Proceedings of 1st International Conference on Architecture and Urban Design (1-ICAUD)*, 19-21 April 2012, Tirana. Albania: Epoka University Press. ISBN 9789928135018.

## Artistic works

Low, I. 2012. Digest of South African Architecture 2011.

## Master's degrees (by research)

Du Plessis, K. 2012. Promoting inclusionary regeneration processes and outcomes in Woodstock, Cape Town: local actors and agencies solutions to countering market-led gentrification in their neighbourhood. Master of City and Regional Planning. 179pp. Supervised by Winkler, T.

Bosworth, R. 2012. Ruimsig informal settlement: spatial dialectics and upgrade planning. Master of City and Regional Planning. 101pp. Supervised by Winkler, T.

# Department of Chemical Engineering

(Including the Centre for Bioprocess Engineering Research (CeBER), the Centre for Catalysis Research, c\*change – DST-NRF Centre of Excellence in Catalysis, HySA/catalysis – National Hydrogen Catalysis Competence Centre, the Centre for Minerals Research, the Centre for Research in Engineering Education and the Crystallization and Precipitation Research Unit)

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: PROFESSOR ALISON E LEWIS

## Departmental Profile

The vision of The Department of Chemical Engineering is to be "A Beacon in Education and Research", which we aim to fulfil through our combined undergraduate and postgraduate programmes. The undergraduate programme is accredited by the Engineering Council of South Africa, whilst the undergraduate and postgraduate programmes both have national and international recognition for their high quality graduates.

Our postgraduate programme is the largest academic research activity in Chemical Engineering in Africa and is based on a strong link between fundamental research and its application to the solution of industrial and applied problems.

The research programme is focussed around five University-accredited research groupings in Bioprocessing, Catalysis, Crystallization & Precipitation, Engineering Education and Minerals Processing. The department also has strong research interests in Environmental Process Engineering and Process Modelling. The Chemical Engineering Department also hosts the DST-NRF Centre of Excellence in Catalysis, the DST Hydrogen Catalysis Centre of Competence, the South African Minerals to Metals Research Institute (SAMRI), four DST/NRF SARCHI chairs: Minerals Beneficiation, Bioprocess Engineering, Nano-Materials for Catalysis and Reaction Engineering, as well as the Anglo American Platinum Chair in Minerals Processing.

## Noteworthy research-related achievements in 2012

Dr Dyllon Randall, from the Crystallization and Precipitation Research Unit in the Department of Chemical Engineering, was one of three South African scientists to receive the renowned "Green Talents" sustainability prize in a competition organised by the German Federal Ministry of Education and Research in Berlin.

A first-of-its-kind convention dedicated to synthesis gas conversion - one of the key industrial technologies underpinning the South African economy - took place in Cape Town in April. The event was hosted by c\*change, the Department of Science and Technology and the National Research Foundation's Centre of Excellence in Catalysis at UCT, in association with Sasol, PetroSA and other sponsors.

Professor Alison Lewis was awarded the Department of Science and Technology's Distinguished Women Scientist Award in the 2012 South African Women in Science Awards.

Dr Adeniyi Isafiade received NRF Y2 rating.

Chemical Engineering had its highest-ever number of graduating students in 2012 – 99, 25 more than in 2011, and 43 more than in 2010.

## Departmental Statistics

Professors	9
Professor (contract)	1
Associate Professors	2
Senior Lecturers	5
Lecturer	1
Lecturers - Contract	1
Research Staff (permanent)	12
Research Staff (contract)	7
Technical & Scientific Staff (permanent & Long-term Contract)	24

Technical & Support Staff (contract)	15
Administrative and Clerical Staff (permanent)	20
Administrative and Clerical Staff (contract)	7
Total	104

## Honorary Staff

Honorary Professor	1
Honorary Adjunct Professors	2
Total	3

## Students

Doctoral	54
Master's	111
BSc(Eng)	508
Total	673

## Research Fields and Staff

### Permanent Academic Staff

#### MR PAUL BEPSWA

Centre for Minerals Research - Heuristic-based methods for precision accounting of material flows in mineral processing systems

#### DR MEGAN BECKER

Centre for Minerals Research, Process Mineralogy: using mineralogy to understand and predict the effect of mineralogy on minerals beneficiation (liberation, separation and disposal of valuable minerals from gangue).

#### MR WALTER BÖHRINGER

Centre for Catalysis Research - Acid catalysis.

#### DR ROALD BROSIUS

Centre for Catalysis Research - Diesel selective and gasoline/ kerosene selective catalytic synthetic fuel processes; noble metal promoted zeolite catalysts for Fischer-Tropsch compatible hydrocracking catalysts; hierarchically and/or nano-structured zeolite catalysts for combined FT synthesis and fuels upgrading in micro-channel and continuously stirred tank reactors.

#### PROFESSOR JENNI CASE

Centre for Research in Engineering Education – Student experience of learning in science and engineering, gold catalysis.

#### PROFESSOR MICHAEL CLAEYS

Centre for Catalysis Research – Director DST/NRF Centre of Excellence in Catalysis (c\*change), Fischer Tropsch synthesis, in-situ catalyst characterization, nano-materials.

#### DR KIRSTEN CORIN

Centre for Minerals Research - Mineral Processing, Flotation Chemistry: chemical interactions between reagents and minerals.

#### PROFESSOR DAVE DEGLON

Centre for Minerals Research and Anglo Chair - modelling of mechanical mineral flotation cells, computational fluid dynamics, hydrodynamics, gas dispersion, solids suspension.

#### HONORARY PROFESSOR MARK DRY

Centre for Catalysis Research - Fischer Tropsch (FT) catalytic processes, production of synthesis gas.

#### DR CARYN FENNER

Centre for Bioprocess Engineering Research - Production of fine chemicals and commodity bioproducts through combining research into process kinetics, product optimisation and induction. Production of affordable, modern biopharmaceuticals and chemicals; production of industrial enzymes with commercial applications; and the development and optimisation of bio-analytical procedures.

#### DR BELINDA MCFADZEAN

Centre for Minerals Research - Mineral processing: Flotation reagents such as collectors, frothers and depressants.

#### PROFESSOR JACK FLETCHER

Director of the Centre for Catalysis Research – Contract Director National Hydrogen Catalysis Competence Centre (HySA/catalysis) - catalysis by noble metals, zeolite catalysed conversion of phenol and derivatives, wax hydrocracking, shape selectivity in zeolites and molecular sieves, hydrogen processors and fuel cells.

#### PROFESSOR JEAN-PAUL FRANZIDIS

SA Research Chair in Minerals Beneficiation, Director: Minerals to Metals Signature Theme - Integrating and expanding capacity in minerals beneficiation research.

#### MR MARTIN HARRIS

Centre for Minerals Research – flotation, modelling, simulation

#### PROFESSOR SUE HARRISON

SA Research Chair in Bioprocess Engineering, Deputy Dean Research EBE, Director of the Centre for Bioprocess Engineering Research – Interaction of micro-organisms with the biochemical, thermal and hydrodynamic environment. Microbial community dynamics in planktonic and sessile environments. Biokinetics and metabolic modelling of the biomass and bioproduct components, applied to alkane biotechnology, human



health products, mineral bioleaching through heap and tank processes, AMD prevention and remediation, algal bioprocesses for bioenergy and fine chemicals. Bioprocesses for sustainable process engineering.

#### MR HILTON HEYDENRYCH

Senior Lecturer - Development of a systematic approach for the treatment of effluent water streams. Using multi-criteria evaluations and comparisons of simulated processes to develop new heuristic principles for the design of water treatment processes. Chemical engineering education: curriculum design and the analysis of throughput issues.

#### MR NABEEL HUSSAIN

Centre for Catalysis Research - Design and development of catalytic components and devices for low temperature fuel cells

#### DR ADENIYI ISAFIADE

Environmental and Process Systems Engineering – Process design and optimization.

#### DR PIETER LEVECQUE

Centre for Catalysis Research - Electrocatalysts for fuel cells and high throughput catalyst preparation

#### PROFESSOR ALISON LEWIS

Director of the Crystallization & Precipitation Research Unit – Industrial precipitation and crystallization, product and particle analysis; process control for optimised product quality; crystallization process development; aqueous chemistry modelling of speciation, thermodynamic equilibria, hydrodynamic and population balance modelling of precipitation systems; water treatment through crystallization, eutectic freeze crystallization .

#### MR NIELS LÜCHTERS

Centre for Catalysis Research - high throughput experimentation, parallel preparation of heterogeneous catalysts, high throughput methodology for fuel processing research.

#### DR AUBREY MAINZA

Centre for Minerals Research – Comminution and classification, positron emission particle tracking, discrete element method, computational fluid dynamics.

#### MS RETHABILE MELAMU

Environmental & Process Systems Engineering Group - waste-to-energy, specifically using a framework of waste-to-energy projects on the ground.

#### PROFESSOR KLAUS MÖLLER

Process Modelling and Optimisation Group – multiphase

reactor modelling, separator modelling, integrated reaction – separation systems modelling, parameter estimation, modular process and flowsheet feasibility and optimisation. Centre for Catalysis Research – wax hydrocracking modelling, FT process modelling.

#### PROFESSOR CYRIL O'CONNOR

Director of the Centre for Minerals Research Flotation, reagent evaluation, cell design.

#### DR JOCHEN PETERSEN

Centre for Bioprocess Engineering Research – Hydrometallurgy, especially heap (bio) leaching of low grade minerals, heap reactor characterisation and modelling, bio-leaching processes.

#### DR DYLLON RANDALL

Crystallization and Precipitation Research Unit

#### DR RANDHIR RAWATLAL

Reactor Engineering with focus on modelling and simulation, mass transfer modelling in the activation of alkanes, multiphase flow, population balances and applications of segregation and compartment models in flow reactors for minerals bio-leaching and polymerization

#### DR MARCOS RODRIGUEZ PASCUAL

Crystallization and Precipitation Research Unit - Design and implementation of reactors for crystallization and precipitation processes applying thermo - fluid dynamics and non-intrusive optical techniques

#### MRS JEANNETTE SWEET

Centre for Minerals Research - Comminution and flotation

#### MRS RENE TOERIEN

Engineering Education - Chemical Engineering Schools Project: Resource material development for secondary school science teachers; science education research; schools liaison.

#### PROFESSOR ERIC VAN STEEN

Centre for Catalysis Research/DST-NRF Centre of Excellence in Catalysis C\*Change - Fischer-Tropsch synthesis, nano-materials, molecular modelling of heterogeneous catalytic systems, reaction kinetics.

#### MR JACOBUS VAN DER MERWE

Engineering Education

#### MR ANDRIES VAN DER WESTHUIZEN

Centre for Minerals Research Comminution as used on mineral processing operations for the liberation of valuables. Applied process optimisation through plant

campaigns, mass balancing, model fitting, and simulations.  
Fine grinding through stirred milling.

#### DR ROB VAN HILLE

Centre for Bioprocess Engineering Research – Mineral biotechnology, algal biotechnology, microbial ecology, carbon cycling, sulphide chemistry and bioremediation.

#### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR HARRO VON BLOTTNITZ

Environmental and Process Systems Engineering – Industrial ecology especially Life Cycle Assessment, waste management and bioenergy, for sustainable development.

#### DR MARK WILLIAMSON

Development and characterisation of novel sensors for use in combustion processes, computational fluid dynamic modelling of combustion systems and optimisation of heat transfer in ovens, furnaces and driers.

#### MRS JENNIFER WIESE

Centre for Minerals Research - Flotation chemistry

### Honorary Staff

#### HONORARY PROFESSOR DEE BRADSHAW

Centre for Minerals Research – Process mineralogy, froth flotation including machine vision systems and chemical interactions.

#### HONORARY ADJUNCT PROFESSOR ALEXANDER STEWART LAMBERT

#### HONORARY ADJUNCT PROFESSOR DAVID WILLIAM WRIGHT

### Postdoctoral Fellows

#### DR ABOYADE AKINWALE

LCA of syngas from co-gasification

#### DR MAYELI ALVAREZ-SILVA

An investigation into the role of the froth phase in the flotation of UG2 ore using a laboratory column flotation cell

#### DR OLUWATOSIN AZEEZ

Synthesis of heat exchanger networks involving multiple utilities

#### DR THERESA FELTES

Preparation and characterization of nano-materials for Fischer-Tropsch synthesis

#### DR MELINDA GRIFFITHS

Large scale production of spirulina

#### DR ROBERT HENKEL

Two-dimensional gas chromatography GCxGC-TOF, Magnometer

#### DR RENE LARYEA-GOLDSMITH

Thermal conversion of biomass

#### DR PETER MALATJI

Development of bimetallic precious metal catalysts for steam reforming of methane

#### DR RAMOSHIBIDU MOGOROSI

Metal solutions indicators

#### DR RUSHANAH MOHAMED

Membrane electrode assembly development for PEM fuel cell application

#### DR QILING NAIDOO

Synthesis core-shell platinum group metal electrocatalysts by different approaches

#### DR SUZANA ANNA SAWI

Biological oxidation of alkanes for maximising use of this resource

#### DR ANGELA STOTT

Developing interactive quizzes for improving conceptual learning in science education.

### International Visitors

#### Centre for Catalysis Research

Professor Hans Niemantsverdriet - Eindhoven University of Technology, Netherlands

Professor Guenther G. Scherer - Paul Scherrer Institut, Switzerland

Professor Calvin H Bartholomew - Brigham Young University, USA

Dr Hanene Zazoua - Technical and Scientific Research Centre of Physico-Chemical Analysis, Algeria

Dr Lerari Djahida - Technical and Scientific Research Centre of Physico-Chemical Analysis, Algeria

Dr Sanjiv Malhotra (CEO) - Oorja Protonics, USA

Professor Thomas Schmidt - ETH Zurich and Paul Scherrer Institut, Switzerland

Professor Hubert Gasteiger - Technical University Munich, Germany

Professor Graham Hutchings - Cardiff University, United Kingdom

Dr Andrew York - Cambridge University, United Kingdom

Gessie Brisard - Sherbrooke University, Canada

Professor Hubert A. Gasteiger - Technische Universität, Germany

Dr Amira Abou-Hamdan - Chemspeed Technologies AG, Switzerland

Mr Bill Massengill - Micromeritics, USA

Dr Sebastian Storck - Germany

Cordelia Gloor - Paul Scherrer Institut, Switzerland

Dr Bachari Khaldoun - Research Centre in Analytical Chemistry and Physics, Algeria

## Centre for Minerals Research

Mr Okay Altun - Hacettepe University, Turkey

Mr Denise Altun - Hacettepe University, Turkey

Mr Gauti Asbjörnsson - Chalmers University of Technology, Sweden

Professor Sun Chuanyao - BGRIMM, China

Mr Benoit Claremont - Magotteaux, Belgium

Mrs Ashleigh Collins - JKMR University of Queensland, Australia

Mr Benard de Haas - Magotteaux, Belgium

Dr Hakan Dundar - Hacettepe University, Turkey

Professor Magnus Evertsson - Chalmers University of Technology, Sweden

Professor He Fayu - BGRIMM, China

Dr Malko Hilden - JKMR University of Queensland, Australia

Dr Erik Hulthén - Chalmers University of Technology, Sweden

Mr Paul Kay - JKMR University of Queensland, Australia

Professor Han Long - BGRIMM, China

Mr Rodrigo M de Carvalho - Federal University of Rio de Janeiro, Brazil

Dr Narasimha Mangadoddy - Indian Institute of Technology, India

Professor Wei Mingan - BGRIMM, China

A/Professor Bertil Pålsson - Lulea Technical University, Sweden

Mr Johannes Quist - Chalmers University of Technology, Sweden

Dr Sepehr Sadrai - JKMR University of Queensland, Australia

Dr Ray Shaw - Australia

Mr Luo Sigang - BGRIMM, China

Professor Stephen Simukanga - University of Zambia, Zambia

Professor Marcelo Tavares - Federal University of Rio de Janeiro, Brazil

Dr Grant Valentine - JKMR University of Queensland, Australia

Mr Yan Wenfa - BGRIMM, China

Dr Weiguoxie - JKMR University of Queensland, Australia

## Centre for Bioprocess Engineering Research

Professor Jill Banfield - University of California, USA

Professor Chris Howe - Cambridge University, UK

Professor John Villadsen - Danish University of Technology, Denmark

Dr Chris Bryan - University of Exeter, UK

Dr Peter Neubauer - Technical University of Berlin, Germany

Dr Dave Dew - Billiton, UK

## Crystallization and Precipitation Research Unit

Professor Patrice Nortier - Grenoble INP, France

Mr Jim Wrubel - Newco, USA

Rudy Maliepaard - Mettler Toledo, Switzerland

Juan-Carlos Mani, Process Systems Enterprise Limited, UK

## Engineering Education

Professor Vidar Gynnild - Norwegian University of Science and Technology, Norway

Anna Danielson - Cambridge University, UK

## Minerals to Metals Initiative (MtM)

Professor Don McKee - Retired, University of Queensland, Australia

Professor MJ Nicol - Murdoch University, Australia

Professor JD Miller - University of Utah, USA

### Resignation

Dr Sanet Minnaar, Senior Lecturer 31<sup>st</sup> October 2012

### Retirement

Mr Bill Randall, Principal Scientific Officer 31<sup>st</sup> December 2012

### Appointments

Mr Hilton Heydenrych, Senior Lecturer 1<sup>st</sup> January 2012

Dr Mark Williamson, Senior Lecturer 1<sup>st</sup> January 2012

Mrs Zulfa Le Riche, Senior Scientific Officer 1<sup>st</sup> September 2012

## Contact Details

Postal Address: Department of Chemical Engineering, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701

Telephone: +27 21 650 2509

Web: <http://www.chemeng.uct.ac.za/>

UCT main phone number: +27 21 650 9111

UCT web site: <http://www.uct.ac.za>

## Research Output

### Chapters in books

Favish, J., Ross, D.A., Inggs, S.C., Kathard, H., Clarkson, C.P., Case, J.M., Collier-Reed, B.I. and Reid, S. 2012. Reflections on developing distinctive University of Cape Town graduate attributes. In M. Coetzee et al. (eds), *Developing Student Graduateness and Employability*, pp. 207-225. Randburg: Knowres Publishing. ISBN 9781869221898.

### Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

Ahmadi, A., Ranjbar, M., Schaffie, M. and Petersen, J. 2012. Kinetic modeling of bioleaching of copper sulfide concentrates in conventional and electrochemically controlled systems. *Hydrometallurgy*, 127-128: 16-23.

Azeez, O., Isafiade, A.J. and Fraser, D. 2012. Supply and target based superstructure synthesis of heat and mass exchanger networks. *Chemical Engineering Research & Design*, 90: 266-287.

Brent, G.F., Allen, D.J., Eichler, B., Petrie, J.G., Mann, J.P. and Haynes, B. 2012. Mineral carbonation as the core of an industrial symbiosis for energy-intensive minerals conversion. *Journal of Industrial Ecology*, 16(1): 94-104.

Bryan, C., Davis-Belmar, C.S., Van Wyk, N., Fraser, M., Dew, D.W., Rautenbach, G.F. and Harrison, S.T.L. 2012. The effect of CO<sub>2</sub> availability on the growth, iron oxidation and CO<sub>2</sub> fixation rates of pure cultures of *Leptospirillum ferriphilum* and *Acidithiobacillus ferrooxidans*. *Biotechnology and Bioengineering*, 109(7): 1693-1703.

Chiume, R., Minnaar, S.H., Ngoma, I.E., Bryan, C. and Harrison, S.T.L. 2012. Microbial colonisation in heaps for mineral bioleaching and the influence of irrigation rate. *Minerals Engineering*, 30: 156-164.

Coetzee, W., Coetzer, R.L.J. and Rawatlal, R. 2012. Response surface strategies in constructing statistical bubble flow models for the development of a novel bubble column simulation approach. *Computers & Chemical Engineering*, 36(1): 22-34.

Coetzee, W., Coetzer, R.L.J. and Rawatlal, R. 2012. Semianalytical bubble-flow models for the development of a novel bubble-column simulator. *Industrial & Engineering Chemistry Research*, 51: 7398-7409.

Cole, K.E., Buffler, A., van der Meulen, N.P., Cilliers, J.J., Franzidis, J.-P., Govender, I., Liu, C. and van Heerden, M.R. 2012. Positron emission particle tracking measurements with 50 micron tracers. *Chemical Engineering Science*, 75: 235-242.

Corin, K.C., Bezuidenhout, J. and O'Connor, C.T. 2012. The role of dithiophosphate as a co-collector in the flotation of platinum group mineral ore. *Minerals Engineering*, 36-38: 100-104.

Dey, S. and Pani, S. 2012. Effective processing of low-volatile medium coking coal fines of Indian origin using different process variables of flotation. *International Journal of Coal Preparation and Utilization*, 32: 253-264.

Dey, S., Parolis, L.A.S. and Yorath, G.A. 2012. Quantification of sulphhydryl collector-mixture used in sulphide ore flotation. *Transactions of the Indian Institute of Metals*, 65(4): 387-392.

Durant, B., Farber, B.Y., Rule, C. and Mainza, A.N. 2012. Ceramic media selection for optimization of energy efficiency in IsaMills™. *Chemical Engineering & Technology*, 35(11): 1949-1953.

Fernandez-Torres, M.J., Randall, D.G., Melamu, R.B. and Von Blottnitz, H. 2012. A comparative life cycle assessment of eutectic freeze crystallisation and evaporative crystallisation for the treatment of saline wastewater. *Desalination*, 306: 17-23.

Fischer, N., Minnermann, M., Baeumer, M., Van Steen, E.W.J. and Claeys, M.C. 2012. Metal Support Interactions in Co<sub>3</sub>O<sub>4</sub>Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> catalysts prepared from w/o microemulsions. *Catalysis Letters*, 142: 830-837.

Fung, W., Claeys, M.C. and Van Steen, E.W.J. 2012. Effective utilization of the catalytically active phase: NH<sub>3</sub> oxidation over unsupported and supported Co<sub>3</sub>O<sub>4</sub>. *Catalysis Letters*, 142: 445-451.

Ghorbani, Y., Petersen, J., Harrison, S.T.L., Tupikina, O., Becker, M.E., Mainza, A. and Franzidis, J.-P. 2012. An experimental study of the long-term bioleaching of large sphalerite ore particles in a circulating fluid fixed-bed reactor. *Hydrometallurgy*, 129-130: 161-171.

Govender, E., Harrison, S.T.L. and Bryan, C. 2012. Modification of the ferric chloride assay for the spectrophotometric determination of ferric and total iron in acidic solutions containing high concentrations of copper. *Minerals Engineering*, 35: 46-48.

Griffiths, M., van Hille, R.P. and Harrison, S.T.L. 2012. Lipid productivity, settling potential and fatty acid profile of 11 microalgal species grown under nitrogen replete and limited conditions. *Journal of Applied Phycology*, 24: 989-1001.

Gudimichi, R.K., Randall, C., Opperman, D.J., Olaofe, O., Harrison, S.T.L., Albertyn, J. and Smit, M. 2012. Whole-

- cell hydroxylation of n-octane by *Escherichia coli* strains expressing the CYP153A6 operon. *Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology*, 96: 1507-1516.
- Harrison, S.T.L., Stevenson, R. and Cilliers, J.J. 2012. Assessing solids concentration homogeneity in Rushton-agitated slurry reactors using electrical resistance tomography (ERT). *Chemical Engineering Science*, 71: 392-399.
- Hauman, M.M., Saib, A.M., Moodley, D.J., Du Plessis, E., Claeys, M.C. and Van Steen, E.W.J. 2012. Re-dispersion of cobalt on a model Fischer-Tropsch catalyst during reduction-oxidation-reduction cycles. *ChemCatChem*, 4: 1411-1419.
- Kazadi Mbamba, C., Harrison, S.T.L., Franzidis, J.-P. and Broadhurst, J.L. 2012. Mitigating acid rock drainage risks while recovering low-sulfur coal from ultrafine colliery wastes using froth flotation. *Minerals Engineering*, 29: 13-21.
- Kotsiopoulos, A., Hansford, G.S. and Rawatlal, R. 2012. A dynamic analysis of chalcopyrite bioleaching in continuous flow reactor systems. *AIChE Journal*, 58(8): 2428-2440.
- Langley, N., Harrison, S.T.L. and van Hille, R.P. 2012. A critical evaluation of CO<sub>2</sub> supplementation to algal systems by direct injection. *Biochemical Engineering Journal*, 68: 70-75.
- Lu, Y., Wang, X., Liu, B., Liu, Y. and Yang, X. 2012. Isolation and characterization of heterotrophic nitrifying strain W1. *Chinese Journal of Chemical Engineering*, 20(5): 995-1002.
- Luo, J., Van Tan, T.V., Conrad, O. and Vankelecom, I.F.J. 2012. 1H-1,2,4-triazole as solvent for imidazolium methanesulfonate. *Physical Chemistry Chemical Physics*, 14: 11441-11447.
- Luo, J., Conrad, O. and Vankelecom, I.F.J. 2012. Physicochemical properties of phosphonium-based and ammonium-based protic ionic liquids. *Journal of Materials Chemistry*, 22: 20574-20579.
- Manono, M., Corin, K.C. and Wiese, J.G. 2012. An investigation into the effect of various ions and their ionic strength on the flotation performance of a platinum bearing ore from the Merensky reef. *Minerals Engineering*, 36-38: 231-236.
- Massey, W., Harris, M.C. and Deglon, D.A. 2012. The effect of energy input on the flotation of quartz in an oscillating grid flotation cell. *Minerals Engineering*, 36-38: 145-151.
- McCoy, J. and Rawatlal, R. 2012. A more efficient simulator of particle size distribution in slurry phase polyolefin systems. *Computers & Chemical Engineering*, 36(1): 68-78.
- McFadzean, B.J., Castelyn, D. and O'Connor, C.T. 2012. The effect of mixed thiol collectors on the flotation of galena. *Minerals Engineering*, 36-38: 211-218.
- Mehlomakulu, B., Nguyen, T.T.N., Delichere, p., Van Steen, E.W.J. and Millet, J.M.M. 2012. Identification of the active species in oxidation reactions on mixed oxide catalysts: supra-surface or bulk surface species. *Journal of Catalysis*, 289: 1-10.
- Mhlanga, S., O'Connor, C.T. and McFadzean, B.J. 2012. A study of the relative adsorption of guar onto pure minerals. *Minerals Engineering*, 36-38: 172-178.
- Miettunen, H., Kaukonen, R., Corin, K.C., Ojala, S. and Keiski, R. 2012. Effect of reducing grinding conditions on the flotation behaviour of low-S content PGE ores. *Minerals Engineering*, 36-38: 195-203.
- Mogashana, D., Case, J.M. and Marshall, D. 2012. What do student learning inventories really measure? A critical analysis of students' responses to the approaches to learning and studying inventory. *Studies in Higher Education*, 37(7): 783-792.
- Mogorosi, R., Fischer, N., Claeys, M.C. and Van Steen, E.W.J. 2012. Strong-metal-support interaction by molecular design: Fe-silicate interactions in Fischer-Tropsch catalysts. *Journal of Catalysis*, 289: 140-150.
- Mokone, T., Lewis, A.E. and van Hille, R.P. 2012. Effect of post-precipitation conditions on surface properties of colloidal metal sulphide precipitates. *Hydrometallurgy*, 119-120: 55-66.
- Mokone, T., van Hille, R.P. and Lewis, A.E. 2012. Metal sulphides from wastewater: assessing the impact of supersaturation control strategies. *Water Research*, 46: 2088-2100.
- Morar, S., Harris, M.C. and Bradshaw, D.J. 2012. The use of machine vision to predict flotation performance. *Minerals Engineering*, 36-38: 31-36.
- Morar, S., Bradshaw, D.J. and Harris, M.C. 2012. The use of the froth surface lamellae burst rate as a flotation froth stability measurement. *Minerals Engineering*, 36-38: 152-159.
- Mwase, J., Petersen, J. and Eksteen, J.J. 2012. A conceptual flowsheet of heap leaching of platinum group metals (PGMs) from a low-grade ore concentrate. *Hydrometallurgy*, 111-112: 129-135.

- Narasimha, M., Mainza, A.N., Holtham, P. and Brennan, M. 2012. Air-core modelling for hydrocyclones operating with solids. *International Journal of Mineral Processing*, 102-103: 19-24.
- Oyekola, O., Harrison, S.T.L. and van Hille, R.P. 2012. Effect of culture conditions on the competitive interaction between lactate oxidizers and fermenters in a biological sulfate reduction system. *Bioresource Technology*, 104: 616-621.
- Randall, D.G., Nathoo, J., Genceli-Guner, F.E., Kramer, H., Witkamp, G. and Lewis, A.E. 2012. Determination of the metastable ice zone for a sodium sulphate system. *Chemical Engineering Science*, 77: 184-188.
- Ras, C. and Von Blottnitz, H. 2012. A comparative life cycle assessment of process water treatment technologies at the Secunda industrial complex, South Africa. *Water SA*, 38(4): 549-554.
- Royker, M., Case, J.M. and Van Steen, E.W.J. 2012. Platinum promotion of Au/Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> catalysts for glycerol oxidation: activity, selectivity and deactivation. *Journal of the South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy*, 7A: 577-581.
- Sheridan, C.M., Petersen, J. and Rohwer, J. 2012. On modifying the Arrhenius equation to compensate for temperature changes for reactions within biological systems. *Water SA*, 38(1): 149-151.
- Van Heerden, T., Hill, M., Case, J.M. and Van Steen, E.W.J. 2012. Characterization of Au catalysts. *Journal of the South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy*, 7A: 527-533.
- Wiese, J.G. and Harris, P.J. 2012. The effect of frother type and dosage on flotation performance in the presence of high depressant concentrations. *Minerals Engineering*, 36-38: 204-210.
- Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings**
- Alvarez-Silva, M., Wiese, J.G. and O'Connor, C.T. 2012. An investigation into the role of the froth phase in the flotation of Ug2 ore using a laboratory column flotation cell. *Proceedings of XXVI International Mineral Processing Congress - IMPC 2012, 24-28 September 2012, New Delhi, India. India: Technowrites Pvt Ltd. ISBN 8190171437.*
- Bbosa, L.S., Govender, I., Mainza, A.N., Powell, M.S. and Plint, N. 2012. Comparing power draw predictions in experimental scale tumbling mills using PEPT and DEM. *Proceedings of XXVI International Mineral Processing Congress - IMPC 2012, 24-28 September 2012, New Delhi, India. India: Technowrites Pvt Ltd. ISBN 8190171437.*
- Becker, M.E., Ramonotsi, M. and Petersen, J. 2012. Effect of alteration on the mineralogy and flotation performance of PPM platinum ore. In M.A.T.M. Broekmans (ed.), *Proceedings of the 10th International Congress for Applied Mineralogy (ICAM), Trondheim, Norway. Berlin: Springer Heidelberg, Germany. ISBN 978364227681.*
- Corin, K.C., Mishra, J. and O'Connor, C.T. 2012. Investigating the role of pulp chemistry on the floatability of a Cu-Ni sulfide ore. *Proceedings of XXVI International Mineral Processing Congress - IMPC 2012, 24-28 September 2012, New Delhi, India. India: Technowrites Pvt Ltd. ISBN 8190171437.*
- Govender, I., Richter, M., Tupper, G.B. and Mainza, A.N. 2012. Granular flow modelling in tumbling mills. *Proceedings of XXVI International Mineral Processing Congress - IMPC 2012, 24-28 September 2012, New Delhi, India. India: Technowrites Pvt Ltd. ISBN 8190171437.*
- Khonthu, T., Wiese, J.G. and O'Connor, C.T. 2012. Comparative study of the flotation performance of ores treated in an IsaMill and a ball mill. *Proceedings of XXVI International Mineral Processing Congress - IMPC 2012, 24-28 September 2012, New Delhi, India. India: Technowrites Pvt Ltd. ISBN 8190171437.*
- Mainza, A.N., Clément, B., de Haas, B., Keshav, P., Crafford, D. and Plint, N. 2012. Optimisation of the ball mill circuit using a simulator in conjunction with measurements from a non-intrusive sensor. *Proceedings of XXVI International Mineral Processing Congress - IMPC 2012, 24-28 September 2012, New Delhi, India. India: Technowrites Pvt Ltd. ISBN 8190171437.*
- McFadzean, B.J., Mhlanga, S. and O'Connor, C.T. 2012. The effect of using thiol collector mixtures on the flotation of pyrite and galena. *Proceedings of XXVI International Mineral Processing Congress - IMPC 2012, 24-28 September 2012, New Delhi, India. India: Technowrites Pvt Ltd. ISBN 8190171437.*
- Morar, S.H., Bradshaw, D. and Harris, M.C. 2012. Froth surface solids loading measurement and its relationship to froth stability. *Proceedings of XXVI International Mineral Processing Congress - IMPC 2012, 24-28 September 2012, New Delhi, India. India: Technowrites Pvt Ltd. ISBN 8190171437.*
- Naik, L., Von Blottnitz, H. and Melamu, R.B. 2012. Onsite food waste valorisation: experiences with an anaerobic digester at a university residence. *Proceedings of WasteCon 2012 - Wrestling with Waste, 9-12 October 2012, East London, South Africa. South Africa: Document Transformation Technologies cc. ISBN 9781920017576.*

Narasimha, M., Mainza, A.N. and Holtham, P. 2012. Multi-component modelling concept for hydrocyclone classifier. Proceedings of XXVI International Mineral Processing Congress - IMPC 2012, 24-28 September 2012, New Delhi, India. India: Technowrites Pvt Ltd. ISBN 8190171437.

Ngoepe, N., Mainza, A., Govender, I., Bradshaw, D.J., Morrison, A. and Parker, D.I. 2012. Tracking the motion of particle-bubble aggregates in flotation using pept. In Proceedings of XXVI International Mineral Processing Congress - IMPC 2012, 24-28 September 2012, New Delhi, India. India: Technowrites Pvt Ltd. ISBN 8190171437.

Ngoroma, F., Wiese, J.G. and Franzidis, J.-P. 2012. The effect of frother blends on the flotation performance of selected PGM bearing ores. Proceedings of XXVI International Mineral Processing Congress - IMPC 2012, 24-28 September 2012, New Delhi, India. India: Technowrites Pvt Ltd. ISBN 8190171437.

Powell, M.S. and Mainza, A.N. 2012. Step change - a staircase rather than a giant leap. Proceedings of XXVI International Mineral Processing Congress - IMPC 2012, 24-28 September 2012, New Delhi, India. India: Technowrites Pvt Ltd. ISBN 8190171437.

Smuts, E., Deglon, D.A. and Meyer, C.M. 2012. Methodology for coupled CFD-DEM modelling of particulate suspension rheology. Proceedings of XXVI International Mineral Processing Congress - IMPC 2012, 24-28 September 2012, New Delhi, India. India: Technowrites Pvt Ltd. ISBN 8190171437.

Sweet, J.A., Harris, M.C., Franzidis, J.-P., Plint, N. and Tustin, J. 2012. The AGDP in 2012 - nine years of exceptional graduate training. Proceedings of XXVI International Mineral Processing Congress - IMPC 2012, 24-28 September 2012, New Delhi, India. India: Technowrites Pvt Ltd. ISBN 8190171437.

Von Blottnitz, H. 2012. Three not two! How strong is the case for separate organic waste management systems in the municipal and commercial sector? Proceedings of WasteCon 2012 - Wrestling with Waste, 9-12 October 2012, East London, South Africa. South Africa: Document Transformation Technologies cc. ISBN 9781920017576.

## Department of Civil Engineering

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR NEIL ARMITAGE

### Departmental Profile

The Department of Civil Engineering currently has an establishment of 15 permanent full-time academic positions and 3 Research Officers, supported by a dedicated complement of 13 technical and administrative staff. It offers a four-year BSc (Civil Engineering) degree programme and several taught postgraduate programmes, as well as supervised research studies leading to Master's and Doctoral degrees. The current enrolment is about 425 undergraduate students and 210 postgraduates – giving a total of 635 students.

Postgraduate teaching and research is conducted within the framework of well-established research groups in the areas of Structural Engineering and Mechanics, Geotechnical Engineering, Concrete Materials and Technology, Hydraulic Engineering, Water Quality Engineering, Urban Water Management, Urban Engineering and Management, Transport Studies and GIS. Members of staff also interact with research groups in other departments, such as the Centre for Research in Computational and Applied Mechanics (CERECAM) and the Africa Centre for Cities (ACC). The Department has fruitful collaborative links with several local and overseas universities, and with local industry. Much of the work done by members of staff finds application in industry.

The high quality of the research undertaken by the Department is evidenced by the considerable number of peer-reviewed publications in ISI-accredited international journals produced by members of staff annually, and the international recognition that members of staff enjoy in their areas of research. Members actively participate on the committees of local professional bodies, provide expert advice to industry, and serve on the editorial and advisory boards of various international journals and conferences.

## Departmental Statistics

### Permanent and Long-Term Contract Staff

Professors	4
Associate Professors	7
Senior Lecturers	3
Lecturers	1
Research Officers	3
Technical Support Staff	6
Administrative Support Staff	7
TOTAL	31

### Emeritus and Honorary Staff

Emeritus Associate Professors	4
Honorary Research Associates	3
TOTAL	7

### Students

Doctoral	22
Master's	188
Undergraduate	425
TOTAL	635

## Research Fields and Staff

### Permanent and Long-Term Contract Staff

#### PROFESSOR MARK ALEXANDER

Concrete durability and deterioration; concrete materials; concrete service life; sustainability of concrete construction; applications to structural design and construction.

#### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR NEIL ARMITAGE

Urban water management including: Water Sensitive Urban Design (WSUD), Sustainable Drainage Systems (SuDS) and the provision of water services to informal settlements.

#### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ROGER BEHRENS

Activity-based travel analysis; local movement network configuration and management; non-motorised transportation; policy analysis in the fields of urban passenger transport; land use-transport interaction.

#### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR HANS BEUSHAUSEN

Concrete materials; structural engineering; repair of concrete structures.

#### DR KIRSTY CARDEN

Urban water management; sustainability assessment; integrated approaches geared towards sustainable urban development and water sensitive cities.

#### MR MICHAEL CHAMPANIS

iCOMMS: Information for Community Oriented Municipal Services. Role of ICTs in water service delivery and management.

#### MS FARIIDAH CHEBET

Geotechnical engineering

#### PROFESSOR GEORGE EKAMA

Chemical and biological wastewater treatment; physical and biological process modelling.

#### DR DENIS KALUMBA

Geotechnical engineering: Ground Improvement, Waste Minimisation, Foundations/Soils Interaction, Electrokinetics, Geosynthetics, and Soil Remediation

#### PROFESSOR PILATE MOYO

Structural health monitoring and testing.

#### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ULRIKE RIVETT

iCOMMS: Information for Community Oriented Municipal Services. Role of ICTs in water service delivery and management.

#### MR HERRIE SCHALEKAMP

Road-based public transport policy and regulation; institutional and operational reform processes in passenger transport systems; qualitative methods of investigation in the transport arena

#### DR SEBASTIAN SKATULLA

Multiscale Methods; Biomechanics; Electromechanics; Meshfree Methods; High-Performance Computing.

#### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR MARIANNE VANDERSCHUREN

Assessment of urban transport systems; urban transport decision-making; transport policy.

#### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR MARK VAN RYNEVELD

Urban Engineering

#### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR KOBUS VAN ZYL

Hydraulics; urban water management; water demand analysis; distribution networks.

#### MS NICKY WOLMARANS

Academic development; teaching and learning; mechanics of solids.

#### PROFESSOR ALPHOSE ZINGONI

Shell structures; space structures; structural mechanics; applications of group theory; finite element modelling; vibration and structural dynamics; structural analysis and design.



## Honorary Research Associates

### MS LISA KANE

Transportation engineering and planning.

### PROFESSOR MANU SANTHANAM

Concrete materials and technology; concrete diagnosis, service life design

### MR VERNON COLLIS

Integrated structural design; sustainability solutions; concrete repair and rehabilitation

## Contact details

Postal Address:

Department of Civil Engineering, University of Cape Town,  
Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701

Tel: +27 21 650 2584

Fax: +27 21 689 7471

E-mail: [civil@ebe.uct.ac.za](mailto:civil@ebe.uct.ac.za)

Web: <http://www.civil.uct.ac.za/>

UCT general phone number: +27 21 650 9111

UCT web site: <http://www.uct.ac.za>

## Research output

### Chapters in books

Vanderschuren, M.J.W.A. 2012. Non-motorised transport in Africa. In R. Williams (ed.), *The Sustainable Transport & Mobility Handbook - Volume 3 - The Essential Guide*: pp. 3-73. South Africa: alive2green. ISBN 9780620450652.

### Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

Batstone, D., Amerlinck, Y., Ekama, G.A., Goel, R., Grau, P., Johnson, B., Kaya, I., Steyer, J., Tait, S., Takcs, I., Vanrolleghem, P.A., Brouckaert, C. and Volcke, E. 2012. Towards a generalized physiochemical framework. *Water Science and Technology*, 66(6): 1147-1161.

Beukes, E. and Vanderschuren, M.J.W.A. 2012. A city-wide cluster analysis of contextual data to prioritize cycling infrastructure projects. *Cycling Research International*, 2: 192-207.

Beushausen, H., Alexander, M.G. and Ballim, Y. 2012. Early-age properties, strength development and heat of hydration of concrete containing various South African slags at different replacement ratios. *Construction and Building Materials*, 29: 533-540.

Beushausen, H., Masuku, C. and Moyo, P. 2012. Relaxation characteristics of cement mortar subjected to tensile strain. *Materials and Structures*, 45(8): 1181-1188.

Crous, P., Van Zyl, J. and Roodt, Y. 2012. The potential of graphical processing units to solve hydraulic network equations. *Journal of Hydroinformatics*, 14(3): 603-612.

Githachuri, K., Alexander, M.G. and Moyo, P. 2012. Durability performance of a range of marine concretes and the applicability of the South African service life prediction model. *Materials and Structures*, 45(1-2): 185-198.

Kobel, D. and Del Mistro, R.F. 2012. Evaluation of non-user benefits towards improvement of water and sanitation services in informal settlements. *Urban Water Journal*, 9(5): 347-359.

Lu, H., Ekama, G.A., Wu, D., Feng, J., van Loosdrecht, M.C.M. and Chen, G.H. 2012. SANI process realizes sustainable saline sewage treatment: steady state model-based evaluation of the pilot-scale trial of the process. *Water Research*, 46: 475-490.

Lu, H., Wu, D., Feng, J., Ekama, G.A., van Loosdrecht, M.C.M. and Chen, G.H. 2012. The demonstration of a novel sulfur cycle-based wastewater treatment process: sulfate reduction, autotrophic denitrification, and nitrification integrated (SANI) biological nitrogen removal process. *Biotechnology and Bioengineering*, 109(11): 2778-2789.

Lugoma, M.F.T., Van Zyl, J. and Ilemobade, A. 2012. The extent of on-site leakage in selected suburbs of Johannesburg. *Water SA*, 38(1): 127-132.

Malumbela, G., Moyo, P. and Alexander, M.G. 2012. A step towards standardising accelerated corrosion tests on laboratory reinforced concrete specimens. *Journal of the South African Institution of Civil Engineering*, 54(2): 78-85.

Malumbela, G., Moyo, P. and Alexander, M.G. 2012. Longitudinal strains and stiffness of RC beams under load as measures of corrosion levels. *Engineering Structures*, 35: 215-227.

Milandri, S., Winter, K.J., Chimphango, S.B., Armitage, N.P., Mbui, D.N., Jackson, G.E. and Liebau, V. 2012. The performance of plant species in removing nutrients from stormwater in biofiltration systems in Cape Town. *Water SA*, 38(5): 655-662.

Moyo, P., Sibanda, B. and Beushausen, H. 2012. Modelling and integrity assessment of shear connectors in precast cast-in-situ concrete bridges. *Structural Engineering and Mechanics*, 42(1): 55-72.

Muigai, R., Moyo, P. and Alexander, M.G. 2012. Durability design of reinforced concrete structures: a comparison of the use of durability indexes in the deemed-to-satisfy

- approach and the full-probabilistic approach. *Materials and Structures*, 45(8): 1233-1244.
- Otieno, M., Beushausen, H. and Alexander, M.G. 2012. Prediction of corrosion rate in reinforced concrete structures - a critical review and preliminary results. *Materials and Corrosion-Werkstoffe und Korrosion*, 63(9): 777-790.
- Otieno, M., Beushausen, H. and Alexander, M.G. 2012. Towards incorporating the influence of cover cracking on steel corrosion in RC design codes: the concept of performance-based crack width limits. *Materials and Structures*, 45: 1805-1816.
- Skatulla, S., Sansour, C. and Arockiarajan, A. 2012. A multiplicative approach for nonlinear electro-elasticity. *Computer Methods in Applied Mechanics and Engineering*, 245-246: 243-255.
- Sparks, A.D.W. 2012. Formation and evolution of water menisci in unsaturated granular media. *Geotechnique*, 62(12): 1143-1144.
- Van Zyl, J.E., le Gat, Y., Piller, O. and Walski, T. 2012. Impact of water demand parameters on the reliability of municipal storage tanks. *Journal of Water Resources Planning and Management-ASCE*, 138(5): 553-561.
- Vanderschuren, M.J.W.A. 2012. Facts and fiction about e-tolling. *Civil Engineering*, 20(8): 11-13.
- Vanderschuren, M.J.W.A. 2012. Real-time information for South African public transport systems. *Civil Engineering*, 20(8) : 22-25.
- Wright, J.A., Yang, H., Rivett, U.K. and Gundry, S. 2012. Public perception of drinking water safety in South Africa 2002-2009: a repeated cross-sectional study. *BMC Public Health*, 12: 556(
- Zingoni, A. 2012. A group-theoretic finite-difference formulation for plate eigenvalue problems. *Computers & Structures*, 112-113: 266-282.
- Zingoni, A. 2012. Symmetry recognition in group-theoretic computational schemes for complex structural systems. *Computers & Structures*, 94-95: 34-44.
- Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings**
- Adjei, E. and Behrens, R. 2012. Travel behaviour change theories and experiments: a review and synthesis. *Proceedings of 31st Southern African Transport Conference (SATC 2012)*, 9-12 July 2012, Pretoria, South Africa. Pretoria, South Africa: Document Transformation Technologies cc. ISBN 9781920017538.
- Angelucci, M., Beushausen, H. and Alexander, M.G. 2012. Mix design optimisation - the influence of binder content on mechanical and durability properties of concrete. In M.G. Alexander, H.-D. Beushausen, F. Dehn and P. Moyo (eds), *Proceedings of the 3rd International Conference on Concrete Repair, Rehabilitation and Retrofitting (ICCRRR)*, 3-5 September 2012, Cape Town. Cape Town: CRC Press, Taylor & Francis Group. ISBN 9780415899529.
- Arito, P., Beushausen, H., Alexander, M.G. and Otieno, M. 2012. The use of discrete sacrificial anodes in reducing corrosion rate in chloride-contaminated RC. In M.G. Alexander, H.-D. Beushausen, F. Dehn and P. Moyo (eds), *Proceedings of the 3rd International Conference on Concrete Repair, Rehabilitation and Retrofitting (ICCRRR)*, 3-5 September 2012, Cape Town. Cape Town: CRC Press, Taylor & Francis Group. ISBN 9780415899529.
- Beushausen, H. 2012. The use of performance-based specifications to prevent repair of reinforced concrete structures. In M. Grantham, V. Mechtcherine and U. Schneck (eds), *Proceedings of Concrete Solutions - 4th International Conference on Concrete Repair*, 26-28 September 2011, Dresden. Boca Raton London New York Leiden: Taylor and Francis. ISBN 9780415616225.
- Brown, D., Marsden, G. and Rivett, U.K. 2012. Water Alert!: using mobile phones to improve community perspective on drinking water quality in South Africa. In M.L. Best and E. Zegura (eds), *Proceedings of the Fifth International Conference on Information Technologies and Development (ICTD2012)*, 12-15 March 2012, Atlanta, USA. USA: ACM. ISBN 9781450310451.
- Bukenya, P., Moyo, P. and Oosthuizen, C. 2012. Modal parameter estimation from ambient vibration measurements of a dam using stochastic subspace identification methods. In M.G. Alexander, H.-D. Beushausen, F. Dehn and P. Moyo (eds), *Proceedings of the 3rd International Conference on Concrete Repair, Rehabilitation and Retrofitting (ICCRRR)*, 3-5 September 2012, Cape Town. Cape Town: CRC Press, Taylor & Francis Group. ISBN 9780415899529.
- Champanis, M. and Rivett, U.K. 2012. Reporting water quality - a case study of a mobile phone application for collecting data in developing countries. In M.L. Best and E. Zegura (eds), *Proceedings of the Fifth International Conference on Information Technologies and Development (ICTD2012)*, 12-15 March 2012, Atlanta, USA. USA: ACM. ISBN 9781450310451.

- Chebet, F., Kalumba, D. and Avutia, D. 2012. Investigating the effect of plastic shopping bag waste material on load bearing capacity of foundation soils in civil engineering. Proceedings of WasteCon 2012 - Wrestling with Waste, 9-12 October 2012, East London, South Africa. South Africa: Document Transformation Technologies cc ISBN 9781920017576.
- Chilwesa, M. and Beushausen, H. 2012. Cracking characteristics of cement mortars subjected to restrained shrinkage. In M.G. Alexander, H.-D. Beushausen, F. Dehn and P. Moyo (eds), Proceedings of the 3rd International Conference on Concrete Repair, Rehabilitation and Retrofitting (ICRRR), 3-5 September 2012, Cape Town. Cape Town: CRC Press, Taylor & Francis Group. ISBN 9780415899529.
- Fisher-Jeffes, L., Carden, K., Armitage, N.P., Spiegel, A.D., Winter, K.J. and Ashley, R. 2012. Challenges facing implementation of water sensitive urban design in South Africa. Proceedings of 7th International Conference on Water Sensitive Urban Design: Building the Water Sensitive Community (WSUD Conference 2012), 21-23 February 2012, Melbourne, Australia. Melbourne: Engineers Australia. ISBN 9780858258952.
- Gaya, V. and Moyo, P. 2012. Impact of mobile cranes on medium span bridges. In M.G. Alexander, H.-D. Beushausen, F. Dehn and P. Moyo (eds), Proceedings of the 3rd International Conference on Concrete Repair, Rehabilitation and Retrofitting (ICRRR), 3-5 September 2012, Cape Town. Cape Town: CRC Press, Taylor & Francis Group. ISBN 9780415899529.
- Jobanputra, R. and Vanderschuren, M.J.W.A. 2012. Calibration and validation of a micro-simulation model for a local arterial in Cape Town. Proceedings of 31st Southern African Transport Conference (SATC 2012), 9-12 July 2012, Pretoria, South Africa. Pretoria, South Africa: Document Transformation Technologies cc. ISBN 9781920017538.
- Jobanputra, R. and Vanderschuren, M.J.W.A. 2012. The suitability of micro-simulation models to assess the relative safety of road infrastructure for vehicles and pedestrians. Proceedings of 31st Southern African Transport Conference (SATC 2012), 9-12 July 2012, Pretoria, South Africa. Pretoria, South Africa: Document Transformation Technologies cc. ISBN 9781920017538.
- Kabani, M., Moyo, P. and Alexander, M.G. 2012. Structural reliability targets for assessment of ageing infrastructure. In M.G. Alexander, H.-D. Beushausen, F. Dehn and P. Moyo (eds), Proceedings of the 3rd International Conference on Concrete Repair, Rehabilitation and Retrofitting (ICRRR), 3-5 September 2012, Cape Town. Cape Town: CRC Press, Taylor & Francis Group. ISBN 9780415899529.
- Kanjee, J., Beushausen, H., Alexander, M.G. and Otieno, M. 2012. Towards incorporating the influence of cracks in the durability index testing approach. In M.G. Alexander, H.-D. Beushausen, F. Dehn and P. Moyo (eds), Proceedings of the 3rd International Conference on Concrete Repair, Rehabilitation and Retrofitting (ICRRR), 3-5 September 2012, Cape Town. Cape Town: CRC Press, Taylor & Francis Group. ISBN 9780415899529.
- Makha, R. and Moyo, P. 2012. Observations from the calibration of an arch dam model using ambient modal properties. In M.G. Alexander, H.-D. Beushausen, F. Dehn and P. Moyo (eds), Proceedings of the 3rd International Conference on Concrete Repair, Rehabilitation and Retrofitting (ICRRR), 3-5 September 2012, Cape Town. Cape Town: CRC Press, Taylor & Francis Group. ISBN 9780415899529.
- Muchaka, P. and Behrens, R. 2012. Evaluation of a 'walking bus' demonstration project in Cape Town: qualitative findings, implications and recommendations. Proceedings of 31st Southern African Transport Conference (SATC 2012), 9-12 July 2012, Pretoria, South Africa. Pretoria, South Africa: Document Transformation Technologies cc. ISBN 9781920017538.
- Muigai, R., Alexander, M.G. and Moyo, P. 2012. The role of the structural engineer in the design of low embodied energy concrete-frame buildings. In M.G. Alexander, H.-D. Beushausen, F. Dehn and P. Moyo (eds), Proceedings of the 3rd International Conference on Concrete Repair, Rehabilitation and Retrofitting (ICRRR), 3-5 September 2012, Cape Town. Cape Town: CRC Press, Taylor & Francis Group. ISBN 9780415899529.
- Newmark, A., Moyo, P. and Kruger, E. 2012. Repair and dynamic-based condition assessment of impact damage to a freeway overpass bridge near Mossel Bay, South Africa. In M.G. Alexander, H.-D. Beushausen, F. Dehn and P. Moyo (eds), Proceedings of the 3rd International Conference on Concrete Repair, Rehabilitation and Retrofitting (ICRRR), 3-5 September 2012, Cape Town. Cape Town: CRC Press, Taylor & Francis Group. ISBN 9780415899529.
- Nganga, G., Alexander, M.G. and Beushausen, H. 2012. Control of concrete cover depth of reinforced concrete structures for durability. In M.G. Alexander, H.-D. Beushausen, F. Dehn and P. Moyo (eds), Proceedings of the 3rd International Conference on Concrete Repair, Rehabilitation and Retrofitting (ICRRR), 3-5 September 2012, Cape Town. Cape Town: CRC Press, Taylor & Francis Group. ISBN 9780415899529.
- Otieno, M., Beushausen, H. and Alexander, M.G. 2012. Towards correlating natural and accelerated chloride-induced corrosion in cracked RC preliminary results. In

M.G. Alexander, H.-D. Beushausen, F. Dehn and P. Moyo (eds), Proceedings of the 3rd International Conference on Concrete Repair, Rehabilitation and Retrofitting (ICCRRR), 3-5 September 2012, Cape Town. Cape Town: CRC Press, Taylor & Francis Group. ISBN 9780415899529.

Pretorius, T. and Vanderschuren, M.J.W.A. 2012. Voluntary transport demand management: route choice study in Port Elizabeth. Proceedings of 31st Southern African Transport Conference (SATC 2012), 9-12 July 2012, Pretoria, South Africa. Pretoria, South Africa: Document Transformation Technologies cc. ISBN 9781920017538.

Roux, Y., Del Mistro, R.F. and Mfinanga, D. 2012. Comparative analysis of public transport systems in African cities. Proceedings of 31st Southern African Transport Conference (SATC 2012), 9-12 July 2012, Pretoria, South Africa. Pretoria, South Africa: Document Transformation Technologies cc. ISBN 9781920017538.

Salazar Ferro, P., Behrens, R. and Golub, A. 2012. Planned and paratransit service integration through trunk and feeder arrangements: an international review. Proceedings of 31st Southern African Transport Conference (SATC 2012), 9-12 July 2012, Pretoria, South Africa. Pretoria, South Africa: Document Transformation Technologies cc. ISBN 9781920017538.

Sparks, A.D.W. 2011. Slope stability analysis: challenges in developing countries. In M.A. Shahin and H.R. Nikraz (eds), Proceedings of the International Conference on Advances in Geotechnical Engineering (ICAGE 2011), 7-9 November 2011, Perth, Australia,. Australia: Curtin University. ISBN 9780646551425.

Vanderschuren, M.J.W.A. and Awotar, Y. 2012. Advanced traveller information systems: real-time information on the Jammie shuttle service at the University of Cape Town. Proceedings of 31st Southern African Transport Conference (SATC 2012), 9-12 July 2012, Pretoria, South Africa. Pretoria, South Africa: Document Transformation Technologies cc. ISBN 9781920017538.

Ward, S., Lundy, L., Shaffer, P., Wong, T., Ashley, R., Arthur, S., Armitage, N.P., Walker, L., Brown, R., Deletic, A. and Butler, D. 2012. Water sensitive urban design in the city of the future. Proceedings of 7th International Conference on Water Sensitive Urban Design: Building the Water Sensitive Community (WSUD Conference 2012), 21-23 February 2012, Melbourne, Australia. Melbourne: Engineers Australia. ISBN 9780858258952.

## Department of Construction Economics and Management

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: PROFESSOR KEITH CATTEL

### Departmental Profile

Research and allied scholarly work in the Department falls under two broad themes of property and construction. Five research groups examine issues related to infrastructure delivery, construction industry development, wellness in construction, emerging property markets, and facilities management. A number of cross cutting themes provide diversity and smaller research interest groups; these themes include sustainability, project management, human development, procurement, entrepreneurship, and teaching and learning.

Strong research links exist with academic institutions in the United Kingdom, Australia, United States of America, Central and East Africa, and India, as well as with institutions within South Africa.

During 2012, papers were presented at key international conferences in Durban, Port Elizabeth, Cape Town, Abuja, Edinburgh, Sydney, Elmina, and Montreal. In addition, a number of papers were published in peer-reviewed local and international journals, frequently with international co-authorship, underlining the Department's international profile and collaborative research philosophy.

Nationally, the Department continues its engagement with local and international organisations. These include:

- The Association of South African Quantity Surveyors on the Standard System and Chapter Committees,
- The South African Council for the Quantity Surveying Profession as Council Members and on the Education Standards and Research Sub-Committee,
- The Royal Institution of Chartered Surveyors on the World Regional Board, the Education Standards Board and on the EMEA Region Education Standards Board,
- The South African Facilities Management Association,
- The South African Property Owners Association, and,
- The Construction Industry Development Board.

Research endeavours by individual staff have been good in terms of higher degree graduates, attracting research funding, and producing research outputs. The staff received research funding from a variety of sources in 2012, namely: the University Research Committee, the National Research Foundation (NRF), and the Construction Industry Development Board. In addition, the department boasts a "B2" NRF-rated researcher.

## Departmental Statistics

### Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff

Professors	2
Associate Professors	2
Senior Lecturers	9
Lecturer	1
Administrative and Clerical Staff	5
Departmental Assistant	1
TOTAL	20

### Students

Doctoral	6
Master's	91
Postgraduate Diploma	23
Honours	61
Undergraduate	425
TOTAL	606

## Research Fields and Staff

### Permanent Staff

#### PROFESSOR K.S. CATTELL

Head of Department: Value management; workplace facilities management; learning spaces; the impact of HIV/AIDS on the South African construction industry; corruption in the construction industry; and stress management for built environment professionals.

#### PROFESSOR P.A. BOWEN

Value management; project procurement; project briefing as an interpersonal communication process; the sustainability assessment of buildings; the impact of HIV/AIDS on the South African construction industry; corruption in the construction industry; and stress management for built environment professionals.

#### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR K.A. MICHELL

Facilities management as a social and community enterprise in low-income areas of cities; urban facilities management; work space planning and management in buildings; learning spaces.

#### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR F. VIRULY

Urban economics; property development; property feasibility studies; property and building cycles; property and the macro economy; econometric forecasting of the commercial and residential property markets; institutions and the structure of property markets.

#### MRS E. EDWARDES

Senior Lecturer: Education in construction studies; enhancement of skills required for construction studies.

#### MRS K. EVANS

Senior Lecturer: Work with the African Centre for Cities Research Laboratory; innovative financing of medium to low-income housing from the perspective of end-users; working capital, bridging finance and wholesale finance.

#### MR I. JAY

Senior Lecturer: Project Management – particularly in the area of project strategy and project portfolio (Programme) management. Application of value models to portfolio balancing, and enterprise wide project management structures and systems. Value Management – particular focus on client values, determination of project measures of success (success criteria) and modelling of client values.

#### MRS K. LE JEUNE

Senior Lecturer: Gender related issues within the Built Environment professions; green buildings; service learning and application in construction education; social responsibility and construction education.

#### MR J. MARKS

Senior Lecturer: Entrepreneurial thinking; skills migration, learning spaces; experiential learning; integrated learning.

#### MR M. MASSYN

Senior Lecturer: Skills and competencies of SME's within the construction industry; procurement systems using in housing delivery with particular emphasis on the PHP delivery system.

#### MR R. MCGAFFIN

Senior Lecturer: The relationship between land economics and planning; property markets and value-capture; Housing and affordable housing markets.

#### DR M. MOOYA

Senior Lecturer: Informal/Low income property markets; property market process; property valuation theory and practice; epistemology and methodology in property market research.

#### DR A. WINDAPO

Senior Lecturer: Contractor performance and development studies; housing procurement and development studies; risk and quality management processes on construction projects and health, safety and environmental issues.

**DR E. HURST**

Academic Development Lecturer: Academic literacies; student-centred learning and assessment; identity and agency; the sociolinguistic study of the links between language, style and identity.

**Contact Details**

Postal address: Department of Construction Economics & Management, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701, South Africa

Telephone: +27 21 650 3443

Fax: +27 21 689 7564

E-mail: Mareldia.Fagodien@uct.ac.za

Web: <http://www.cons.uct.ac.za>

**Research output****Chapters in books**

Michell, K.A. 2012. FM as a social enterprise. In K. Alexander and I. Price (eds), *Managing Organizational Ecologies - Space, Management and Organization*, pp.167-177. New York. NY: Routledge (Taylor & Francis Group). ISBN 9780415896993.

**Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals**

Bowen, P.A., Edwards, P. and Cattell, K.S. 2012. Corruption in the South African construction industry: a thematic of verbatim comments from survey participants. *Construction Management and Economics*, October 30: 885-901.

English, P.J. and Le Jeune, K. 2012. Do professional women and tradeswomen in the South African construction industry share common employment barriers despite progressive government legislation? *Journal of Professional Issues in Engineering Education and Practice*, 138(2): 145-152.

English, P.J. and Bowen, P.A. 2012. Overcoming potential risks to females employed in the South African construction industry. *The International Journal of Construction Management*, 12(1): 37-49.

Mooya, M.M. and Cloete, C.E. 2012. Governance structures for real estate transactions: markets, networks and hierarchies in Windhoek's urban low-income settlements. *Acta Structilia*, 19(2): 46-73.

Vilasini, N., Neitzert, T., Rotimi, J. and Windapo, A.O. 2012. A framework for subcontractor integration in alliance contracts. *International Journal of Construction Supply Chain Management*, 2(1): 54.

Windapo, A.O. and Rotimi, J. 2012. Contemporary issues in building collapse and its implications for sustainable development. *Buildings*, 2(3): 283-299.

**Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings**

Bowen, P.A., Edwards, P. and Cattell, K.S. 2012. Corruption in the South African construction industry: a mixed methods study. In S. Smith (ed.), *Proceedings of the Twenty-Eight Annual Conference of the Association of Researchers in Construction Management (ARCOM 2012)*, 3-5 September 2012, Edinburgh. Reading, UK: ARCOM. ISBN 9780955239069.

Bowen, P.A., Edwards, P. and Cattell, K.S. 2012. Corruption in the supply chain: South African construction managers' experiences. In K. Michell, P. Bowen and K. Cattell (eds), *Proceedings of the Joint CIB W070, W092 & TG72 International Conference on Facilities Management, Procurement Systems and Public Private Partnership - Delivering Value to the Community*, 23-25 January 2012, Cape Town, SA. Cape Town: Department of Construction Economics and Management, University of Cape Town. ISBN 9780620507592.

Docherty, M.J., Gabaraane, T. and Mabusela, N.O. 2012. The township caterer's project: experiences from the student chapter of Engineers without Borders. In N. Beute (ed.), *Proceedings of the 20th Conference on the Domestic Use of Energy 2012 (DUE 2012)*, 3-4 April 2012, Cape Town. Cape Town, South Africa: CPUT. 9780981431178.

Ellmann, A.-M. and Allen, S. 2012. Contextualising the evaluation of the sustainability of low cost housing. In K. Michell, P. Bowen and K. Cattell (eds), *Proceedings of the Joint CIB W070, W092 & TG72 International Conference on Facilities Management, Procurement Systems and Public Private Partnership - Delivering Value to the Community*, 23-25 January 2012, Cape Town, SA. Cape Town: Department of Construction Economics and Management, University of Cape Town. ISBN 9780620507592.

Olatunji, A., Windapo, A.O. and Nureni, F. 2012. Examining the effect of quality management practices used on construction project performance. In S. Laryea, S.A. Agyepong, R. Leiringer and W. Hughes (eds), *Proceedings of the West Africa Built Environment Research (WABER) Conference 2012*, 24-26 July 2012, Abuja, Nigeria. Reading, UK: West African Built Environment Research (WABER) Conference. ISBN 9780956606013.

Pearl, R.G., Bowen, P.A. and Maritz, T. 2012. The new registration routes for candidate quantity surveyors with effect from 1 January 2013. In R.G. Pearl and J.J.P.

- Verster (eds), Proceedings of 8th ICEC World Congress "Quest for Quality: Professionalism in Practice" (ICEC 2012), 23-27 June 2012, Durban, SA. Durban: ASAQS. ISBN 9780868868080.
- Samarasinghe, D.A.S., Tookey, J.E., Rotimi, J. and Windapo, A.O. 2012. Clients and their professional advisers' roles in construction material purchasing functions. In K. Michell, P. Bowen and K Cattell (eds), Proceedings of the Joint CIB W070, W092 & TG72 International Conference on Facilities Management, Procurement Systems and Public Private Partnership - Delivering Value to the Community, 23-25 January 2012, Cape Town, SA. Cape Town: Department of Construction Economics and Management, University of Cape Town. ISBN 9780620507592.
- Samarasinghe, D.A.S., Tookey, J.E., Rotimi, J., Windapo, A.O. and Thiruchelvam, S. 2012. Examining construction materials purchasing practices. In I. Kamardeen, S. Newton, B. Lim and M. Loosemore (eds), Proceedings of 37th AUBEA (Australasian Universities Building Educators Association) International Conference, 4-6 July 2012, Sydney, Australia. Australia: The University of New South Wales, Australia. ISBN 9780646581279.
- Tucker, G., Windapo, A.O. and Cattell, K.S. 2012. Marketing strategy and small and medium-sized construction companies: establishing their strength of affiliation. In F. Emuze (ed.), Proceedings of Second NMMU Construction Management Conference, 25-27 November 2012, Port Elizabeth, SA. Port Elizabeth: Department of Construction Management, NMMU. ISBN 9781920508166.
- Van Zyl, A., Worsley, L., Allen, S. and Massyn, M.W. 2012. The impact of a formal requirements specification process/methodology on the quality and success of complex engineering projects. In R.G. Pearl and J.J.P. Verster (eds), Proceedings of 8th ICEC World Congress "Quest for Quality: Professionalism in Practice" (ICEC 2012), 23-27 June 2012, Durban, SA. Durban: ASAQS. ISBN 9780868868080.
- Vilasini, N., Neitzert, T., Rotimi, J. and Windapo, A.O. 2012. Reorganization of sub-contractor management practices in alliance contracts. In K. Michell, P. Bowen and K. Cattell (eds), Proceedings of the Joint CIB W070, W092 & TG72 International Conference on Facilities Management, Procurement Systems and Public Private Partnership - Delivering Value to the Community, 23-25 January 2012, Cape Town, SA. Cape Town: Department of Construction Economics and Management, University of Cape Town. ISBN 9780620507592.
- Windapo, A.O. and Cattell, K.S. 2012. Examining the trends in building material prices: Built Environment stakeholders' perspectives. Proceedings of Joint CIB International Symposium of W055, W065, W089, W118, TG76, TG78, TG81 and TG84 (Management of Construction: Research to Practice), 26-29 June 2012, Montreal, Canada. Canada, Montreal: CIB conference. ISBN 9782981335517.
- Windapo, A.O. and Cloete, A. 2012. A study of briefing practices and its effect on the quality of brief documents and client/end-user satisfaction in constructed health care facilities. Proceedings of Joint CIB International Symposium of W055, W065, W089, W118, TG76, TG78, TG81 and TG84 (Management of Construction: Research to Practice), 26-29 June 2012, Montreal, Canada. Canada, Montreal: CIB conference. ISBN 9782981335517.
- Windapo, A.O., Cattell, K.S. and Oyewobi, L. 2012. Business diversification and performance: evidence from south african construction firms. In F. Emuze (ed.), Proceedings of Second NMMU Construction Management Conference, 25-27 November 2012, Port Elizabeth, SA. Port Elizabeth: Department of Construction Management, NMMU. ISBN 9781920508166.
- Windapo, A.O. and Oladapo, O. 2012. Determinants of construction firms' compliance with health and safety regulations in South Africa. In S. Smith (ed.), Proceedings of the Twenty-Eight Annual Conference of the Association of Researchers in Construction Management (ARCOM 2012), 3-5 September 2012, Edinburgh. Reading, UK: ARCOM. ISBN 9780955239069.
- Windapo, A.O. and Rotimi, J. 2012. Determining project performance criteria and key procurement methods in Nigeria: clients' perspectives. In K. Michell, P. Bowen and K. Cattell (eds), Proceedings of the Joint CIB W070, W092 & TG72 International Conference on Facilities Management, Procurement Systems and Public Private Partnership - Delivering Value to the Community, 23-25 January 2012, Cape Town, SA. Cape Town: Department of Construction Economics and Management, University of Cape Town. ISBN 9780620507592.
- Yokwana, N.R.A., Ndiokubwayo, R. and Windapo, A.O. 2012. An analysis of the impact of mentor attitude on the successful mentorship of female mentees in the South African construction industry. In G. Nani, R.K. Nkum, E. Awere, E. Kissi and E. Bamfo-Agyei (eds), Proceedings of the 1st Applied Research Conference in Africa (ARCA) 2012, 29-31 August 2012, Elmina, Ghana. Ghana: Applied Research Conference in Africa (ARCA) Conference. ISBN 9789988170516.
- Yokwana, N.R.A., Ndiokubwayo, R. and Windapo, A.O. 2012. Qualitative analysis of indicators of successful women mentorship in the South African construction industry. In G. Nani, R.K. Nkum, E. Awere, E. Kissi and E. Bamfo-Agyei (eds), Proceedings of the 1st Applied Research Conference

in Africa (ARCA) 2012, 29-31 August 2012, Elmina, Ghana.  
Ghana: Applied Research Conference in Africa (ARCA) Conference. ISBN 9789988170516.

## Department of Electrical Engineering

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: EMERITUS PROFESSOR  
B.J. DOWNING

### Departmental Profile

The Department of Electrical Engineering has 24 permanent academic staff, 131 MSc students and 53 PhD students. The research activities and projects are largely industrially based. The main funding sources are Eskom, Sasol, Telkom, Siemens, De Beers, Mintek, Water Research Commission, Anglo Platinum, Department of Trade and Industry, South African National Defence Force, SunSpace, IQS and the NRF.

The Department has seen a growth in the number of undergraduate students over the past 10 years, which is expected to result in higher postgraduate numbers. There are seven large research groups in the Department, which attract 80% of the postgraduate students. These are:

1. Broadband, Wireless, Communication, and Networks
2. Electrical Machines and Power Electronics
3. Image Processing and Vision Systems
4. Control and Instrumentation
5. Power Engineering
6. Remote Sensing and Radar
7. Robotics and Mechatronics

### Departmental Statistics

#### Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff

Professors	6
Associate Professors	6
Senior Lecturers	9
Lecturers	6
Research Staff	3
Technical Support Staff	6
Administrative and Clerical Staff	6
Departmental Assistants	1
Total	43

### Students

Doctoral	53
Master's	131
Undergraduates	710
Total	894

### Research Fields and Staff

#### Permanent Staff

##### PROFESSOR M. BRAAE

Multivariable control; mineral extraction control applications; computer-based education

##### PROFESSOR A. BAGHAI-WADJI

Electronics and Computational Engineering

##### PROFESSOR C.T. GAUNT

Electricity delivery networks

##### PROFESSOR M.R. INGGS

Radar remote sensing; synthetic aperture radar; software defined radio; parallel computing

##### PROFESSOR J. TAPSON

Instrumentation and measurements; ultrasonics; microactuators; probe microscopy

##### PROFESSOR P. PILLAY

Electrical machines and drives

##### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR S.P. CHOWDHURY

Renewable Energy, Distributed Generation and Grid Integration, Microgrids and Smartgrids, Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management, Fuel Cells and Energy Storage, Electrical Drives, Power System Operation, Control and Stability

##### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR M.E. DLODLO

3G mobile and future communication systems

##### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR K. FOLLY

Power system stability, control, grid integration of Renewable Energy, Intelligent grid, applied Computational Intelligence and HVDC Transmissions Systems

##### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR M.A. KHAN

Electrical machines and drives

##### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR A.J. WILKINSON

Signals and image processing; radar; SAR interferometry; tomography, Bayesian interference; inverse problems; RF power amplifiers



**ADJUNCT ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR M. MALENGRET**

Power electronics; remote area power supplies and rural electrification

**DR P.S. BARENDSE**

Senior Lecturer; Electrical machines and drives

**DR S. CHOWDHURY**

Senior Lecturer, Power & Energy

**DR O.E. FALOWO**

Senior Lecturer, Communications

**MR S.I. GINSBERG**

Senior Lecturer, Digital systems

**DR M. HANIF**

Senior Lecturer, Power Electronics

**DR A. MISHRA**

Senior Lecturer; Radar Signal Processing and Machine Learning

**DR A. MURGU**

Senior Lecturer, Telecommunications, Networks, IP and Network Reliability

**DR F.C. NICOLLS**

Senior Lecturer; Image processing, signal processing and computer vision

**MR I. KHAN**

Adjunct Senior Lecturer, High frequency power electronics, induction heating

**MRS K.E AWODELE**

Lecturer, Power System Reliability

**MR A. PATEL**

Lecturer, BioRobotics and Control

**MS R. SMIT**

Lecturer, Engineering Education

**MR M.S. TSOEU**

Lecturer, Control and Instrumentation

**MS R.A. VERRINDER**

Lecturer, Robotics: navigation, localisation and mapping; control and instrumentation

**MR S. WINBERG**

Lecturer, High Performance Computing & Software Defined Radio

**Research Staff****DR R. HERMAN**

Senior Research Officer, Statistical Techniques in Power Systems

**DR A VAN DER BYL**

Research Officer, Reconfigurable computing for signal processing applied to SDR

**MR M.J.E. VENTURA**

Senior Research Officer, Broadband communications & applications; digital systems

**Honorary/Emeritus Professors****EMERITUS PROFESSOR B.J. DOWNING**

Microwave Systems and Circuits

**EMERITUS PROFESSOR G. DE JAGER**

Image processing; machine vision and image compression

**EMERITUS PROFESSOR A. PETROIANU**

Power system analysis; operation and control

**EMERITUS PROFESSOR K.M. REINECK**

Antennas

**EMERITUS ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR J.R. GREENE**

Computational Intelligence

**Contact Details**

Postal address: Department of Electrical Engineering,  
University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701  
Telephone: +27 21 650 2811  
Fax: +27 21 650 3465  
E-mail: ElecEng@uct.ac.za  
Web: <http://www.ee.uct.ac.za>

**Research output****Chapters in books**

Folly, K.A. and Sheetekela, S. 2012. Optimal design of power system controller using breeder genetic algorithm. In S. Gao (eds), *Bio-Inspired Computational Algorithms and Their Applications*, pp. 303-316. Croatia: Intech. ISBN 9789535102144.

**Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals**

Adeyeye, M., Ventura, N.M. and Foschini, L. 2012. Converged multimedia services in emerging Web 2.0 session mobility scenarios. *Wireless Networks*, 18: 185-197.

- Alatawneh, N. and Pillay, P. 2012. Test specimen shape considerations for the measurement of rotational core losses. *IEEE Transactions on Energy Conversion*, 27(1): 151-159.
- Bagula, A.B., Zennaro, M., Inggs, G., Scott, S. and Gascon, D. 2012. Ubiquitous sensor networking for development (USN4D): an application to pollution monitoring. *Sensors*, 12(1): 391-414.
- Basak, P., Chowdhury, S., Halder, S. and Chowdhury, S.P. 2012. A literature review on integration of distributed energy resources in the perspective of control, protection and stability of microgrid. *Renewable & Sustainable Energy Reviews*, 16: 5545-5556.
- Basu, A.K., Bhattacharya, A., Chowdhury, S. and Chowdhury, S.P. 2012. Planned scheduling for economic power sharing in a chp-based micro-grid. *IEEE Transactions on Power Systems*, 27(1): 30-38.
- Curry, N. and Pillay, P. 2012. Biogas prediction and design of a food waste to energy system for the urban environment. *Renewable Energy*, 41: 200-209.
- Dekker, J., Nthontho, M., Chowdhury, S. and Chowdhury, S.P. 2012. Economic analysis of PV/diesel hybrid power systems in different climatic zones of South Africa. *International Journal of Electrical Power & Energy Systems*, 40(1): 104-112.
- Dekker, J., Nthontho, M., Chowdhury, S. and Chowdhury, S.P. 2012. Investigating the effects of solar modelling using different solar irradiation data sets and sources within South Africa. *Solar Energy*, 86: 2354-2365.
- Dzobo, O., Gaunt, C.T. and Herman, R. 2012. Investigating the use of probability distribution functions in reliability-worth analysis of electric power systems. *International Journal of Electrical Power & Energy Systems*, 37: 110-116.
- Dzobo, O., Gaunt, C.T. and Herman, R. 2012. Reliability worth assessment of electricity consumers: a South African case study. *Journal of Energy in Southern Africa*, 23(3): 31-39.
- English, P.J. and Le Jeune, K. 2012. Do professional women and tradeswomen in the South African construction industry share common employment barriers despite progressive government legislation? *Journal of Professional Issues in Engineering Education and Practice*, 138(2): 145-152.
- English, P.J. and Bowen, P.A. 2012. Overcoming potential risks to females employed in the South African construction industry. *The International Journal of Construction Management*, 12(1): 37-49.
- Falowo, O.E. and Chan, H.A. 2012. Dynamic RAT selection for multiple calls in heterogeneous wireless networks using group decision-making technique. *Computer Networks*, 56(4): 1390-1401.
- Falowo, O.E. and Chan, H.A. 2012. Multiple-RAT selection for reducing call blocking/dropping probability in cooperative heterogeneous wireless networks. *EURASIP Journal on Wireless Communications and Networking*, 221: (1-12).
- Hendricks, M.S., Karpul, D., Nicolls, F. and Lambert, M.I. 2012. Velocity and acceleration before contact in the tackle during rugby union matches. *Journal of Sports Sciences*, 30(12): 1215-1224.
- Ibrahim, M. and Pillay, P. 2012. Advanced testing and modeling of magnetic materials including a new method of core loss separation for electrical machines. *IEEE Transactions on Industry Applications*, 48(5): 1507-1515.
- Inggs, M.R. and Tong, C. 2012. Commensal radar using separated reference and surveillance channel configuration. *Electronics Letters*, 48(18): 1158-1160.
- Magagula, L., Chan, H.A. and Falowo, O.E. 2012. Handover approaches for seamless mobility management in next generation wireless networks. *Wireless Communications & Mobile Computing*, 12(16): 1414-1428.
- Malengret, M. and Gaunt, C.T. 2012. General theory of average power for multi-phase systems with distortion, unbalance and direct current components. *Electric Power Systems Research*, 84: 224-230.
- Minnaar, U., Gaunt, C.T. and Nicolls, F. 2012. Characterisation of power system events on South African transmission power lines. *Electric Power Systems Research*, 88: 25-32.
- Neemat, S. and Inggs, M.R. 2012. Design and implementation of a digital real-time target emulator for secondary surveillance radar / identification friend or foe. *IEEE Aerospace and Electronic Systems Magazine*, 27(6): 17-24.
- Obok Opok, A. and Folly, K.A. 2012. Review of corrective switching and corrective facts controls for use in power transmission systems. *International Review of Automatic Control*, 5(5): 677-688.
- Okou, R., Sebitosi, A.B. and Pillay, P. 2012. A specification of a flywheel battery for a rural South African village. *Journal of Energy in Southern Africa*, 23(3): 52-63.
- Olaofe, Z. and Folly, K.A. 2012. Statistical analysis of the wind resources at darling for energy production.

- International Journal of Renewable Energy Research - IJRER, 2(2): 250-261.
- Panigrahi, R.K. and Mishra, A. 2012. Comparison of hybrid-Pol with quad-Pol scheme based on polarimetric information content. *International Journal of Remote Sensing*, 33(11): 3531-3541.
- Panigrahi, R.K. and Mishra, A.K. 2012. Gini index-based land-cover classification using polarimetric synthetic aperture radar. *International Journal of Remote Sensing*, 33(8): 2628-2640.
- Ramaboli, A., Falowo, O.E. and Chan, H.A. 2012. Bandwidth aggregation in heterogeneous wireless networks: a survey of current approaches and issues. *Journal of Network and Computer Applications*, 35(6): 1674-1690.
- Ramesh, L., Chakraborty, N. and Chowdhury, S.P. 2012. Intelligent algorithm for optimal meter placement and bus voltage estimation in ring main distribution system. *Frontiers in Energy*, 6(1): 47-56.
- Ramesh, L., Chakraborty, N., Chowdhury, S.P. and Chowdhury, S. 2012. Intelligent DE algorithm for measurement location and PSO for bus voltage estimation in power distribution system. *International Journal of Electrical Power & Energy Systems*, 39: 1-8.
- Rapson, M., Tapson, J.C. and Karpul, D. 2012. Unification and extension of monolithic state space and iterative cochlear models. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America*, 131(5): 3935-3952.
- Siraki, A.G., Gajjar, C.S., Khan, M.A., Barendse, P.S. and Pillay, P. 2012. An algorithm for nonintrusive in situ efficiency estimation of induction machines operating with unbalanced supply conditions. *IEEE Transactions on Industry Applications*, 48(6): 1890-1900.
- Siraki, A. and Pillay, P. 2012. An in situ efficiency estimation technique for induction machines working with unbalanced supplies. *IEEE Transactions on Energy Conversion*, 27(1): 85-95.
- Siraki, A.G. and Pillay, P. 2012. Comparison of two methods for full-load in situ induction motor efficiency estimation from field testing in the presence of over/undervoltages and unbalanced supplies. *IEEE Transactions on Industry Applications*, 48(6): 1911-1921.
- Smit, R. 2012. Towards a clearer understanding of student disadvantage in higher education: problematising deficit thinking. *Higher Education Research & Development*, 31(3): 369-380.
- Van Rhyn, P., Pretorius, J.H. and Herman, R. 2012. Probabilistic lv distribution network design for aggregated light industrial loads. *International Review of Electrical Engineering-IREE*, 7(1): 3435-3442.
- Zhang, Y., Pillay, P., Ibrahim, M. and Cheng, M. 2012. Magnetic characteristics and core losses in machine laminations: high-frequency loss prediction from low-frequency measurements. *IEEE Transactions on Industry Applications*, 48(2): 623 -629.

### Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings

- Ajibesin, A., Ventura, N.M., Chan, H.A., Murgu, A. and Egunsola, O. 2012. Performance of multicast algorithms over coded packet wireless networks. In D. Al-Dabass, A. Orsoni and R. Cant (eds), *Proceedings of UKSim 14th International Conference on Computer Modelling and Simulation (UKSim 2012)*, 28-30 March 2012, Cambridge, UK. UK: IEEE. ISBN 978076954682.
- Alhuwaimel, S., Mishra, A.K. and Inggs, M.R. 2012. Review of radar signal attenuation due to sand and dust storms. *Proceedings of the 2012 International Conference on Electromagnetics in Advanced Applications (ICEAA '12)*, 2-7 September 2012, Cape Town, South Africa. Cape Town: IEEE. ISBN 9781467303347.
- Ampofo-Anti, N. and Ventura, N.M. 2012. Modeling of service capabilities to achieve context-oriented service brokering in the IP multimedia subsystem. In S. Scriba (ed.), *Proceedings of Southern Africa Telecommunication Networks and Applications Conference (SATNAC 2012)*, 2-5 September 2012, Fancourt, George, Western Cape. Western Cape, South Africa: Southern African Telecommunications Networks & Applications Conference (SATNAC). ISBN 9780620537131.
- Anekunu, A.Y., Chowdhury, S.P., Chowdhury, S.P., Obiasi, A.M. and Ochagwuba, R.E. 2012. Investigative study on the applicability of melon oil for transformer insulation and cooling. *Proceedings of 2012 IEEE International Conference on Power Systems Technology (POWERCON 2012)*, 30 October - 2 November 2012, Auckland. Auckland: IEEE. ISBN 9781467328685.
- Baghai-Wadji, A.R. 2012. Automated diagonalization of Maxwells equations: theory, implications and applications. *Proceedings of the 2012 International Conference on Electromagnetics in Advanced Applications (ICEAA '12)*, 2-7 September 2012, Cape Town, South Africa. Cape Town: IEEE. ISBN 9781467303347.

- Baghai-Wadji, A.R. 2012. Design and construction of computational tools exclusively based on Maxwell's equations. Proceedings of the 2012 International Conference on Electromagnetics in Advanced Applications (ICEAA '12), 2-7 September 2012, Cape Town, South Africa. Cape Town: IEEE. ISBN 9781467303347.
- Basak, P., Chowdhury, S., Chowdhury, S.P. and Halder, S. 2012. Automated demand side management (adsm) strategy of microgrid. Proceedings of 2012 IEEE International Conference on Power Systems Technology (POWERCON 2012), 30 October - 2 November 2012, Auckland. Auckland: IEEE. ISBN 9781467328685.
- Bohra, P., Fadiran, N., Chowdhury, S. and Chowdhury, S.P. 2012. Evaluating the economic viability of vehicle to grid applications in South Africa. Proceedings of 2012 Power and Energy Society General Meeting (2012 IEEE PES General Meeting), 22-26 July 2012, San Diego, California, USA. San Diego: IEEE. ISBN 9781467327282.
- Buque, C., Ipinimo, O., Chowdhury, S. and Chowdhury, S.P. 2012. Modeling and simulation of an adaptive relaying scheme for a microgrid. Proceedings of 2012 Power and Energy Society General Meeting (2012 IEEE PES General Meeting), 22-26 July 2012, San Diego, California, USA. San Diego: IEEE. ISBN 9781467327282.
- Ernest, E., Chan, H.A. and Falowo, O.E. 2012. Distributed mobility management scheme with mobility routing function at the gateways. Proceedings of IEEE Globecom 2012, 3-7 December 2012, Anaheim, California, USA. USA: IEEE. ISBN 9781467309196.
- Chan, H.A. 2012. Distributed mobility management with mobile IP. Proceedings of 2012 IEEE International Conference on Communications (IEEE ICC 2012), 10-15 June 2012, Ottawa, Canada. Canada: IEEE. ISBN 9781457720512.
- Chidi, M.M., Ipinimo, O., Chowdhury, S. and Chowdhury, S.P. 2012. Investigation of impact of integrating on-grid home based solar power systems on voltage rise in the utility network. Proceedings of 2012 Power and Energy Society General Meeting (2012 IEEE PES General Meeting), 22-26 July 2012, San Diego, California, USA. San Diego: IEEE. ISBN 9781467327282.
- Chidi, M.M., Nthontho, M., Chowdhury, S. and Chowdhury, S.P. 2012. Viability of grid-connected domestic solar photovoltaic systems in South Africa. Proceedings of 2012 Power and Energy Society General Meeting (2012 IEEE PES General Meeting), 22-26 July 2012, San Diego, California, USA. San Diego: IEEE. ISBN 9781467327282.
- Chukwuka, C. and Folly, K.A. 2012. Batteries and super-capacitors. Proceedings of IEEE PES PowerAfrica 2012 Conference, Exposition and Tutorial (PowerAfrica 2012), 09-13 July 2012, Johannesburg, South Africa. Johannesburg: IEEE. ISBN 9781467325509.
- Chukwuka, C. and Folly, K.A. 2012. Overview and modeling of the concentrated solar power. Proceedings of 2012 47th International Universities Power Engineering Conference (UPEC 2012), 4-7 September 2012, London, United Kingdom. London, United Kingdom: IEEE. ISBN 9781467328562.
- De Beer, C., Barendse, P.S. and Khan, M.A. 2012. Emulation of high temperature pem fuel cell electrical dynamics and operational phenomena. Proceedings and Tutorials 2012. IEEE Energy Conversion Congress and Exposition (ECCE 2012), 15-20 September 2012, Raleigh, North Carolina. North Carolina: IEEE. ISBN 978167308014.
- De Beer, C., Barendse, P.S., Khan, M.A. and Pillay, P. 2012. Modeling and emulation of fuel cell flooding behavior. Proceedings of IEEE PES PowerAfrica 2012 Conference, Exposition and Tutorial (PowerAfrica 2012), 09-13 July 2012, Johannesburg, South Africa. Johannesburg: IEEE. ISBN 9781467325509.
- De Bruyn, S., Fadiran, J., Chowdhury, S., Chowdhury, S.P. and Kolhe, P. 2012. The impact of wind power penetration on recloser operation in distribution networks. Proceedings of 2012 47th International Universities Power Engineering Conference (UPEC 2012), 4-7 September 2012, London, United Kingdom. London, United Kingdom: IEEE. ISBN 9781467328562.
- De La Bat, J.G., Khan, M.A. and Barendse, P.S. 2012. Development of a system for testing grid-connected permanent magnet wind generators. Proceedings of the 2012 XXth International Conference on Electrical Machines (ICEM 2012), 2-5 September 2012, Marseille, France. France: IEEE. ISBN 9781467301411.
- De Villiers, J., Wilson, F. and Nicolls, F. 2012. A study of the sensitivity of long-range passive ranging techniques to atmospheric scintillation. In M.A. Neifeld and A. Ashok (eds), Proceedings of SPIE Visual Information Proceeding XX1, 24-25 April 2012, Baltimore, Maryland, United States. United States: SPIE. ISBN 9780819490773.
- Dey, R., Rakshit, A., Ray, G. and Ghosh, S. 2012. New delay-dependent stabilization result for linear time-delay system with actuator saturation. Proceedings of 2012 International Conference on Power, Signals, Controls and Computation (EPSCICON), 3-6 January 2012, Kerala, India. India: IEEE. ISBN 9781467304498.

- Dlamini, M. and Barendse, P.S. 2012. The Detection on inter-turn stator faults on inverter fed induction motors. Proceedings of IEEE PES PowerAfrica 2012 Conference, Exposition and Tutorial (PowerAfrica 2012), 09-13 July 2012, Johannesburg, South Africa. Johannesburg: IEEE. ISBN 9781467325509.
- Docherty, M.J., Gabaraane, T. and Mabusela, N.O. 2012. The township caterer's project: experiences from the student chapter of Engineers without Borders. In N. Beute (ed.), Proceedings of the 20th Conference on the Domestic Use of Energy 2012 (DUE 2012), 3-4 April 2012, Cape Town. Cape Town, South Africa: CPUT. ISBN 9780981431178.
- Dowling, M., Kibaara, S., Chowdhury, S. and Chowdhury, S.P. 2012. Economic feasibility analysis of electricity generation from landfill gas in Suth Africa. Proceedings of 2012 IEEE International Conference on Power Systems Technology (POWERCON 2012), 30 October - 2 November 2012, Auckland. Auckland: IEEE. ISBN 9781467328685.
- Ernest, E., Falowo, O.E. and Chan, H.A. 2012. Distributed data path and mobility function scheme for PMIPv6 in flattened networks. In S. Scriba (ed.), Proceedings of 2012 - Southern Africa Telecommunication Networks and Applications Conference (SATNAC 2012), 2-5 September 2012, Fancourt, George, Western Cape. Western Cape, South Africa: Southern African Telecommunications Networks & Applications Conference (SATNAC). ISBN 9780620537131.
- Fadiran, J., Chowdhury, S. and Chowdhury, S.P. 2012. Optimal placement of phasor and conventional measurements for power system state estimation and fault observability. Proceedings of 2012 IEEE International Conference on Power Systems Technology (POWERCON 2012), 30 October - 2 November 2012, Auckland. Auckland: IEEE. ISBN 9781467328685.
- Fadiran, J, Yuil, W., Chowdhury, S. and Chowdhury, S.P. 2012. Practical demand side management - a programmable load manager. Proceedings of 2012 IEEE PES Transmission & Distribution Conference & Exposition (T&D 2012), 7-10 May 2012, Orlando, Florida. Florida: IEEE. ISBN 9781467319331.
- Falowo, O.E. and Chan, H.A. 2012. Effect of call dynamics of a multiservice multimode terminal on rat selection in heterogeneous wireless networks. Proceedings of IEEE Globecom 2012, 3-7 December 2012, Anaheim, California, USA. USA: IEEE. ISBN 9781467309196.
- Falowo, S.K. and Ventura, N.M. 2012. Efficient resource allocation through bandwidth degradation of non-real-time polling service in IEEE 802.16 network. In S. Scriba (ed.), Proceedings of 2012 - Southern Africa Telecommunication Networks and Applications Conference (SATNAC 2012), 2-5 September 2012, Fancourt, George, Western Cape. Western Cape, South Africa: Southern African Telecommunications Networks & Applications Conference (SATNAC). ISBN 9780620537131.
- Fish, A.-A., Chowdhury, S. and Chowdhury, S.P. 2012. A revised matrix manipulation approach for optimal placement of phasor measure units. Proceedings of 2012 Power and Energy Society General Meeting (2012 IEEE PES General Meeting), 22-26 July 2012, San Diego, California, USA. San Diego: IEEE. ISBN 9781467327282.
- Folly, K.A. and Kaberere, K. 2012. Generator saturation modelling using three saturation models. Proceedings of 2012 International Conference on Power and Energy (PECon 2012), 2-5 December 2012, Kota Kinabalu, Sabah, Malaysia. Malaysia: IEEE. ISBN 9781467350181.
- Folly, K.A. and Venayagamoorthy, G.K. 2012. Optimization of power system stabilizer parameters using population-based incremental learning. 2012 Proceedings and Tutorials. IEEE Energy Conversion Congress and Exposition (ECCE 2012), 15-20 September 2012, Raleigh, North Carolina. North Carolina: IEEE. ISBN 978167308014.
- Folly, K.A. 2012. Population-based incremental with adaptive learning rate strategy. Proceedings of Advances in Swarm Intelligence. Proceedings, Part 1, Third International Conference on Swarm Intelligence (ICSI 2012), 17-20 June 2012, Shenzhen, China. China: Springer. ISBN 9783642309755.
- Gaunt, C.T. and Malengret, M. 2012. Why we use the term non-active power, and how it can be measured under non-ideal power supply conditions. Proceedings of IEEE PES PowerAfrica 2012 Conference, Exposition and Tutorial (PowerAfrica 2012), 09-13 July 2012, Johannesburg, South Africa. Johannesburg: IEEE. ISBN 9781467325509.
- Gonzalez-Longatt, F., Chikuni, E., Stemmet, W. and Folly, K.A. 2012. Effects of the synthetic inertia from wind power on the total system inertia after a frequency disturbance. Proceedings of IEEE PES PowerAfrica 2012 Conference, Exposition and Tutorial (PowerAfrica 2012), 09-13 July 2012, Johannesburg, South Africa. Johannesburg: IEEE. ISBN 9781467325509.
- Hiremath, S.M., Patra, S.K. and Mishra, A.K. 2012. Extended date rate prediction for cognitive radio using anfis with subtractive clustering. Proceedings of the 5th International Conference Computers and Devices for Communication (CODEC 2012), 17-19 December 2012, Kolkata, India. India: IEEE. ISBN 9781467326186.

- Inggs, G., Thomas, D. and Winberg, S.L. 2012. Exploring the latency-resource trade-off for the discrete fourier transform on the FPGA. Proceedings of 22nd International Conference on Field Programmable Logic and Applications (FPL2012), 29-31 August 2012, Oslo, Norway. Norway: IEEE. ISBN 9781467322560.
- Ip-Cho, N. and Awodele, K.O. 2012. Comparison of four load models for reliability evaluation considering reconfiguration using monte carlo simulation. Proceedings of 2012 IEEE International Conference on Power Systems Technology (POWERCON 2012), 30 October - 2 November 2012, Auckland. Auckland: IEEE. ISBN 97814673-28685.
- Ipinnimo, O., Chowdhury, S. and Chowdhury, S.P. 2012. Effects of renewable distributed generation (RDG) on voltage dip mitigation in microgrids. Proceedings of 11th International Conference on Developments in Power Systems Protection, 2012 (DPSP 2012), 23-26 April 2012, Birmingham, UK. UK: Inst Engineering Technology-let. ISBN 9781849196208.
- Ipinnimo, O., Chowdhury, S., Chowdhury, S.P. and Mitra, J. 2012. Intelligent voltage dip detection in power networks with distributed generation (DG). Proceedings of 2012 North American Power Symposium (NAPS 2012), 9-11 September 2012, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, USA. Illinois: IEEE. ISBN 9781467323086.
- Ipinnimo, O., Chowdhury, S. and Chowdhury, S.P. 2012. Mitigation of multiple voltage dips in a weak grid using wind and hydro-based distribution generation. Proceedings of 2012 IEEE PES Transmission & Distribution Conference & Exposition (T&D 2012), 7-10 May 2012, Orlando, Florida. Florida: IEEE. ISBN 9781467319331.
- Jagau, H., Khan, M.A. and Barendse, P.S. 2012. Sizing and topology of a small-scale sustainable wind energy capture and storage system. Proceedings of the 2012 XXth International Conference on Electrical Machines (ICEM 2012), 2-5 September 2012, Marseille, France. France: IEEE. ISBN 9781467301411.
- John, C. and Ventura, N.M. 2012. Service continuity in network-based ip flow mobility in the evolved packet core. In S. Scriba (ed.), Proceedings of 2012 - Southern Africa Telecommunication Networks and Applications Conference (SATNAC 2012), 2-5 September 2012, Fancourt, George. Western Cape, South Africa: Southern African Telecommunications Networks & Applications Conference (SATNAC). ISBN 9780620537131.
- Kariuki, S., Machinda, G.T., Chowdhury, S. and Chowdhury, S.P. 2012. Solar multiple optimization and dispatch analysis of a potential parabolic csp plant in Kenya. Proceedings of 2012 IEEE PES Transmission & Distribution Conference & Exposition (T&D 2012), 7-10 May 2012, Orlando, Florida. Florida: IEEE. ISBN 9781467319331.
- Kariuki, S., Xu, Z.P., Chowdhury, S. and Chowdhury, S.P. 2012. Analysis of parabolic trough cstp and biogas hybrid power plant. Proceedings of 2012 47th International Universities Power Engineering Conference (UPEC 2012), 4-7 September 2012, London, United Kingdom. London, United Kingdom: IEEE. ISBN 9781467328562.
- Katanekwa, N. and Ventura, N.M. 2012. Routing enhancements for selectively offloaded IP traffic in the evolved packet system (EPS). In S. Scriba (ed.), Proceedings of 2012 - Southern Africa Telecommunication Networks and Applications Conference (SATNAC 2012), 2-5 September 2012, Fancourt, George. Western Cape, South Africa: Southern African Telecommunications Networks & Applications Conference (SATNAC). ISBN 9780620537131.
- Katz, S., Winberg, S.L. and Mishra, A.K. 2012. Rapid model-based prototyping tool for SDR on a RC platform. In Nitin and S. Prakash Ghrera (eds), Proceedings of the Second IEEE International Conference on Parallel, Distributed and Grid Computing (PDGC-2012), 6-8 December 2012, Jaypee, India. India: IEEE. ISBN 9781467329248.
- Kibaara, S., Chowdhury, S. and Chowdhury, S.P. 2012. A thermal analysis of parabolic trough csp and biomass hybrid power system. Proceedings of 2012 IEEE PES Transmission & Distribution Conference & Exposition (T&D 2012), 7-10 May 2012, Orlando, Florida. Florida: IEEE. ISBN 9781467319331.
- Kibaara, S., Chowdhury, S. and Chowdhury, S.P. 2012. Analysis of cooling methods of parabolic trough concentrating solar thermal power plant. Proceedings of 2012 IEEE International Conference on Power Systems Technology (POWERCON 2012), 30 October - 2 November 2012, Auckland. Auckland: IEEE. ISBN 9781467328685.
- Kimera, R., Okou, R., Sebitosi, A.B. and Awodele, K.O. 2012. A concept of dynamic pricing for rural hybrid electric power mini-grid systems for sub-Saharan Africa. Proceedings of 2012 Power and Energy Society General Meeting (2012 IEEE PES General Meeting), 22-26 July 2012, San Diego, California, USA. San Diego: IEEE. ISBN 9781467327282.
- Kolhe, P., Bitzer, B., Chowdhury, S.P. and Chowdhury, S. 2012. Hybrid power system model and TELELAB. Proceedings of 2012 47th International Universities Power Engineering Conference (UPEC 2012), 4-7 September 2012, London, United Kingdom. London, United Kingdom: IEEE. ISBN 9781467328562.

- Machinda, G.T., Chowdhury, S., Chowdhury, S.P. and Nguz, M. 2012. Power management of inverter interfaced solar pv microgrid: a review of the current technological trend. Proceedings of 2012 47th International Universities Power Engineering Conference (UPEC 2012), 4-7 September 2012, London, United Kingdom. London, United Kingdom: IEEE. ISBN 9781467328562.
- Manley, J. and Kapp, F. 2012. The MeerKAT array and its digital signal processor. Proceedings of the 2012 International Conference on Electromagnetics in Advanced Applications (ICEAA '12), 2-7 September 2012, Cape Town, South Africa. Cape Town: IEEE. ISBN 9781467303347.
- Manley, J., Malan, S. and Kapp, F. 2012. Meeting MeerKAT's signal processing challenges. Proceedings of the 2012 International Conference on Electromagnetics in Advanced Applications (ICEAA '12), 2-7 September 2012, Cape Town, South Africa. Cape Town: IEEE. ISBN 9781467303347.
- Mishra, A.K. and Singh, V. 2012. Henkel transform based near field imaging using UWB impulse radar. In Conference Proceedings, 13th International Radar Symposium (IRS 2012), 23-25 May 2012, Warsaw, Poland. Poland: IEEE. ISBN 9781457718359.
- Mishra, A.K., Phogat, R. and Mann, S. 2012. SAR imaging from randomly sampled phase history using compressive sensing. In Conference Proceedings, 13th International Radar Symposium (IRS 2012), 23-25 May 2012, Warsaw, Poland. Poland: IEEE. ISBN 9781457718359.
- Mishra, A.K., Wilsenach, G. and Inggs, M.R. 2012. Information sensing for radar target classification using compressive sensing. In Conference Proceedings, 13th International Radar Symposium (IRS 2012), 23-25 May 2012, Warsaw, Poland. Poland: IEEE. ISBN 9781457718359.
- Mitra, R., Mishra, A.K. and Choubisa, T. 2012. Maximum likelihood of estimation of parameters of Nakagami-m distribution. In C. Bose, A.S. Chowdhury, P. Venkateswaran, and S. K.Sarkar (eds), Proceedings of the 2012 International Conference on Communications Devices and Intelligent Systems (CODIS 2012), 28-29 December 2012, Kolkata, India. India: IEEE. ISBN 9781467346986.
- Mohapi, L., Winberg, S.L. and Murray, S. 2012. Model-based synthesis of timing-safe real-time trigger configurations for particle accelerator experiments using nim electronics and FPGA. Proceedings of 4th International Conference on Science & Technology (ICSTIE'12), 7-8 November 2012, Penang, Malaysia. Malaysia: ICSTIE. ISBN 978983220495.
- Mollo, T.C., Fadiran, J., Chowdhury, S. and Chowdhury, S.P. 2012. Power system restoration with distributed generation in a south african network. Proceedings of 2012 Power and Energy Society General Meeting (2012 IEEE PES General Meeting), 22-26 July 2012, San Diego, California, USA. San Diego: IEEE. ISBN 9781467327282.
- Moodley, N. and Gaunt, C.T. 2012. Developing a power transformer low energy degradation assessment triangle. Proceedings of IEEE PES PowerAfrica 2012 Conference, Exposition and Tutorial (PowerAfrica 2012), 09-13 July 2012, Johannesburg, South Africa. Johannesburg: IEEE. ISBN 9781467325509.
- Moodley, R., Nthontho, M., Chowdhury, S. and Chowdhury, S.P. 2012. A technical and economic analysis of energy extraction from the Agulhas current on the east coast of South Africa. Proceedings of 2012 Power and Energy Society General Meeting (2012 IEEE PES General Meeting), 22-26 July 2012, San Diego, California, USA. San Diego: IEEE. ISBN 9781467327282.
- Motsoeneng, L., Mbuli, N., Sithole, S., Pretorius, J., Chowdhury, S. and Chowdhury, S.P. 2012. Comparing capability of two possible sending ends for new 765kv hvac injection into the Western Cape networks. Proceedings of 2012 47th International Universities Power Engineering Conference (UPEC 2012), 4-7 September 2012, London, United Kingdom. London, United Kingdom: IEEE. ISBN 9781467328562.
- Moyo, V., Falowo, O.E. and Dlodlo, M.E. 2012. Improving inter service bandwidth fairness in wireless mesh network. Proceedings of 2012 IEEE Mediterranean Electrotechnical Conference (MELECON 2012), 25-28 March 2012, Medina Yasmine Hammamet, Tunisia. Tunisia: IEEE. ISBN 9781467307833.
- Mphatsi, L. and Falowo, O.E. 2012. A cross-layer approach to optimize proxy mobile ipv6 handovers performance. Proceedings of 23rd IEEE International Symposium on Personal, Indoor and Mobile Radio Communications (PIMRC'12), 9-12 September 2012, Sydney, Australia. Australia: IEEE. ISBN 9781-467325684.
- Mphatsi, L. and Falowo, O.E. 2012. Achieving efficient network resources utilization in bicasting proxy mobile IPv6. Proceedings of 2012 IEEE 8th International Conference on Wireless and Mobile Computing, Networking and Communications (IEEE WiMob 2012), 8-10 October 2012, Barcelona, Spain. Spain: IEEE. ISBN 9781467314299.
- Mphatsi, L. and Falowo, O.E. 2012. An enhanced bicasting scheme for proxy mobile IPv6 with buffering. In S. Scriba (ed.), Proceedings of 2012 - Southern Africa Telecommunication Networks and Applications Conference

(SATNAC 2012), 2-5 September 2012, Fancourt, George, Western Cape. Western Cape, South Africa: Southern African Telecommunications Networks & Applications Conference (SATNAC). ISBN 9780620537131.

Mulumba, T. and Folly, K.A. 2012. Application of self-adaptive differential evolution to tuning pss parameters. Proceedings of IEEE PES PowerAfrica 2012 Conference, Exposition and Tutorial (PowerAfrica 2012), 09-13 July 2012, Johannesburg, South Africa. Johannesburg: IEEE. ISBN 9781467325509.

Muslam, M., Chan, H.A., Magagula, L. and Ventura, N.M. 2012. Network-based mobility and host identity protocol. Proceedings of 2012 IEEE Wireless Communications and Networking Conference (WCNC 2012), 1-4 April 2012, Paris. Paris: IEEE. ISBN 9781467304351.

Mwangama, J. and Ventura, N.M. 2012. QoS management and network context awareness for IPTV services in the 3GPP evolved packet system. In S. Scriba (ed.), 2012 Proceedings - Southern Africa Telecommunication Networks and Applications Conference (SATNAC 2012), 2-5 September 2012, Fancourt, George. Western Cape, South Africa: Southern African Telecommunications Networks & Applications Conference (SATNAC). ISBN 9780620537131.

Mwangama, J., Spiers, R., Ventura, N.M. and Magedanz, T. 2012. Past and current IMS testbed initiatives the UCT IMS and EPC testbed. Proceedings of 2012 IEEE Globecom Workshops, 3-7 December 2012, Anaheim, California USA. USA: IEEE. ISBN 9781467349413.

Namuli, R. and Pillay, P. 2012. Maximisation of revenue from biomass waste to energy conversion systems on rural farms. Proceedings of 2012 Power and Energy Society General Meeting (2012 IEEE PES General Meeting), 22-26 July 2012, San Diego, California, USA. San Diego: IEEE. ISBN 9781467327282.

Ndjaba, S., Machinda, G.T., Nthontho, M., Chowdhury, S., Chowdhury, S.P. and Mbuli, N. 2012. Modeling and simulation of fault detection methods for power electronic interfaced microgrids. Proceedings of 2012 47th International Universities Power Engineering Conference (UPEC 2012), 4-7 September 2012, London, United Kingdom. London, United Kingdom: IEEE. ISBN 9781467328562.

Ndwe, T.J., Barnard, E. and Dlodlo, M.E.H. 2012. Effects of application type on the choice of interaction modality in IVR systems. In H. Gelderblom and H. Lotriet (eds), Proceedings of South African Institute for Computer Scientists and Information Technologists (SAICSIT) 2012

(SAICSIT 2012), 1-3 October 2012, Centurion, South Africa. Pretoria, South Africa: ACM. ISBN 9781450313087.

Nguz, M., Chowdhury, S. and Chowdhury, S.P. 2012. Feasibility and cost optimization study of landfill gas to energy projects based on a Western Cape landfill site in South Africa. Proceedings of 2012 47th International Universities Power Engineering Conference (UPEC 2012), 4-7 September 2012, London, United Kingdom. London, United Kingdom: IEEE. ISBN 9781467328562.

Nkubito, P. and Murgu, A. 2012. Live migration of VoIP services in virtualized servers. In S. Scriba (ed.), Proceedings of 2012 - Southern Africa Telecommunication Networks and Applications Conference (SATNAC 2012), 2-5 September 2012, Fancourt, George, Western Cape. Western Cape, South Africa: Southern African Telecommunications Networks & Applications Conference (SATNAC). ISBN 9780620537131.

Nthontho, M., Chowdhury, S.P., Winberg, S.L. and Chowdhury, S. 2012. Communication networks for domestic photovoltaic based microgrid protection. Proceedings of 11th International Conference on Developments in Power Systems Protection, 2012 (DPSP 2012), 23-26 April 2012, Birmingham, UK. UK: Inst Engineering Technology-Iet. ISBN 9781849196208.

Nthontho, M., Chowdhury, S.P., Winberg, S.L. and Chowdhury, S. 2012. Protection of domestic solar photovoltaic based microgrid. Proceedings of 11th International Conference on Developments in Power Systems Protection, 2012 (DPSP 2012), 23-26 April 2012, Birmingham, UK. UK: Inst Engineering Technology-Iet. ISBN 9781849196208.

Ntshangase, M., Kariuki, S., Chowdhury, S. and Chowdhury, S.P. 2012. Voltage Stability Analysis of Electricity Networks with DFIG-Based Wind Power Plants. Proceedings of 2012 Power and Energy Society General Meeting (2012 IEEE PES General Meeting), 22-26 July 2012, San Diego, California, USA. San Diego: IEEE. ISBN 9781467327282.

Nye, J.M., De La Bat, J.G., Khan, M.A. and Barendse, P.S. 2012. Design and implementation of a variable speed wind turbine emulator. Proceedings of the 2012 XXth International Conference on Electrical Machines (ICEM 2012), 2-5 September 2012, Marseille, France. France: IEEE. ISBN 9781467301411.

Olaofe, Z. and Folly, K.A. 2012. Economic viability of a 3kW wind conversion system for home energy management. Proceedings of 2012 IEEE Symposium on Power Electronics and Machines in Wind Applications (PEMWA 2012), 16-18 July 2012, Denver, Colorado. Colorado: IEEE. ISBN 9781467311298.



- Olaofe, Z. and Folly, K.A. 2012. Energy storage technologies for small scale wind conversion system. Proceedings of 2012 IEEE Symposium on Power Electronics and Machines in Wind Applications (PEMWA 2012), 16-18 July 2012, Denver, Colorado. Colorado: IEEE. ISBN 9781467311298.
- Olaofe, Z. and Folly, K.A. 2012. Evaluation of high wind speed site for large-scale wind energy generation: case study of Slangkop, South Africa. Proceedings of IEEE PES PowerAfrica 2012 Conference, Exposition and Tutorial (PowerAfrica 2012), 09-13 July 2012, Johannesburg, South Africa. Johannesburg: IEEE. ISBN 9781467325509.
- Olaofe, Z. and Folly, K.A. 2012. Stand alone wind energy systems for community electrification: a case-study of darling. Proceedings of 2012 47th International Universities Power Engineering Conference (UPEC 2012), 4-7 September 2012, London, United Kingdom. London, United Kingdom: IEEE. ISBN 9781467328562.
- Olaofe, Z. and Folly, K.A. 2012. Wind power estimation using recurrent neural network technique. Proceedings of IEEE PES PowerAfrica 2012 Conference, Exposition and Tutorial (PowerAfrica 2012), 09-13 July 2012, Johannesburg, South Africa. Johannesburg: IEEE. ISBN 9781467325509.
- Olulope, P.K., Folly, K.A. and Venayagamoorthy, G.K. 2012. Modeling and simulation of hybrid distributed generator and its impact on transient stability of power system. Proceedings of 2012 47th International Universities Power Engineering Conference (UPEC 2012), 4-7 September 2012, London, United Kingdom. London, United Kingdom: IEEE. ISBN 9781467328562.
- Olulope, P.K., Venayagamoorthy, G.K. and Folly, K.A. 2012. Wide area monitoring of rotor angle based on synchrophasor measurements. Proceedings of IEEE PES PowerAfrica 2012 Conference, Exposition and Tutorial (PowerAfrica 2012), 09-13 July 2012, Johannesburg, South Africa. Johannesburg: IEEE. ISBN 9781467325509.
- Papic, M., Awodele, K., Billington, R., Dent, C., Eager, D., Hamoud, G., Jirutitijaroen, P., Kumbale, M., Mitra, J., Samaan, N., Schneider, A. and Singh, C. 2012. Overview of common mode outages in power systems. Proceedings of 2012 Power and Energy Society General Meeting (2012 IEEE PES General Meeting), 22-26 July 2012, San Diego, California, USA. San Diego: IEEE. ISBN 9781467327282.
- Peters, P., Machinda, G.T., Nthontho, M., Chowdhury, S., Chowdhury, S.P. and Mbuli, N. 2012. Modelling and simulation of degraded and loss of voltage protection scheme for class 1 E Bus of a nuclear power plant. Proceedings of 2012 47th International Universities Power Engineering Conference (UPEC 2012), 4-7 September 2012, London, United Kingdom. London, United Kingdom: IEEE. ISBN 9781467328562.
- Premraj, S., Yuil, W., Chowdhury, S. and Chowdhury, S.P. 2012. Energy intensity and carbon footprinting baselines in a leading South African bread producer. Proceedings of 2012 IEEE PES Transmission & Distribution Conference & Exposition (T&D 2012), 7-10 May 2012, Orlando, Florida. Florida: IEEE. ISBN 9781467319331.
- Reddy, D., Barendse, P.S. and Khan, M.A. 2012. Power electronic interface for combined heat and power systems using high temperature pem fuel cell technology. Proceedings of IEEE PES PowerAfrica 2012 Conference, Exposition and Tutorial (PowerAfrica 2012), 09-13 July 2012, Johannesburg, South Africa. Johannesburg: IEEE. ISBN 9781467325509.
- Rukezo, S., Inggs, M.R. and Mishra, A.K. 2012. Tutorial review of an I band radar transceiver for use with a software defined radar baseband system. In Conference Proceedings, 13th International Radar Symposium (IRS 2012), 23-25 May 2012, Warsaw, Poland. Poland: IEEE. ISBN 9781457718359.
- Saulo, M., Gaunt, C.T. and Mbogho, M. 2012. Penetration level of capacitor coupling sub-station on a power transmission network. Proceedings of 2012 47th International Universities Power Engineering Conference (UPEC 2012), 4-7 September 2012, London, United Kingdom. London, United Kingdom: IEEE. ISBN 9781467328562.
- Siyoi, V., Nthontho, M., Chowdhury, S. and Chowdhury, S.P. 2012. Wide area monitoring for power system protection - a review. Proceedings of 2012 IEEE International Conference on Power Systems Technology (POWERCON 2012), 30 October - 2 November 2012, Auckland. Auckland: IEEE. ISBN 9781467328685.
- Smit, R. 2012. Engineering science and pure science: do disciplinary differences matter in engineering education. In L. Mann and S. Daniel (eds), Proceedings of 2012 Annual Conference of the Australasian Association for Engineering Education (2012 AAEE), 3-5 December 2012, Melbourne, Australia. Australia: AAEE. ISBN 9780987177230.
- Solomon, R., Khan, M.A., Barendse, P.S., Pillay, P. and Folly, K.A. 2012. Review and application of micromachines for wind energy integration. Proceedings of the 2012 XXth International Conference on Electrical Machines (ICEM 2012), 2-5 September 2012, Marseille, France. France: IEEE. ISBN 9781467301411.
- Soubachov, B. and Ventura, N.M. 2012. NC-OFDM cognitive radio optimal pilot placement for the LS estimator.

Proceedings of The Second International Conference on Advances in Cognitive Radio (COCORA 2012), 29 April - 4 May 2012, Chamonix/Mont Blanc, France. France: IARIA Publications. ISBN 9781612081977.

Tichagwa, A., Barendse, P.S. And Khan, M.A. 2012. Cost effective micro-CHP sizing. Proceedings of IEEE PES PowerAfrica 2012 Conference, Exposition and Tutorial (PowerAfrica 2012), 09-13 July 2012, Johannesburg, South Africa. Johannesburg: IEEE. ISBN 9781467325509.

Velepini, M., Moyo, V. and Dlodlo, M.E. 2012. Improving local and collaborative spectrum sensing in cognitive networks through the implementation of cognitive collaborators. Proceedings of 2012 IEEE Mediterranean Electrotechnical Conference (MELECON 2012), 25-28 March 2012, Medina Yasmine Hammamet, Tunisia. Tunisia: IEEE. ISBN 9781467307833.

Vera, D. and Ventura, N.M. 2012. User generated content for an IMS-based IPTV. In S. Scriba (ed.), Proceedings of 2012 - Southern Africa Telecommunication Networks and Applications Conference (SATNAC 2012), 2-5 September 2012, Fancourt, George, Western Cape. Western Cape, South Africa: Southern African Telecommunications Networks & Applications Conference (SATNAC). ISBN 9780620537131.

Williams, A., Nthontho, M., Chowdhury, S. and Chowdhury, S.P. 2012. Modelling South African Agulhas marine current profile data for electricity generation. Proceedings of 2012 IEEE International Conference on Power Systems Technology (POWERCON 2012), 30 October - 2 November 2012, Auckland. Auckland: IEEE. ISBN 9781467328685.

Winberg, S.L., Raw, B. and Mohapi, L. 2012. Bringing industry-recommended practical experiences into the final year of a computer engineering curriculum. Proceedings of 4th International Conference on Science & Technology (ICSTIE'12), 7-8 November 2012, Penang, Malaysia. Malaysia: ICSTIE. ISBN 978983220495.

Winberg, S.L., Mishra, A.K. and Raw, B. 2012. Rhino blocks pulse - doppler radar framework. In Nitin and S. Prakash Ghrera (eds), Proceedings of the Second IEEE International Conference on Parallel, Distributed and Grid Computing (PDGC-2012), 6-8 December 2012, Jaypee, India. India: IEEE. ISBN 9781467329248.

Xezile, R., Mbuli, N., Sithole, S., Pretorius, J., Chowdhury, S. and Chowdhury, S.P. 2012. Evaluation of steady state and voltage stability limits of new HVDC lines into the Cape grid considering Pluto and Matla substations as sending ends. Proceedings of 2012 47th International Universities Power Engineering Conference (UPEC

2012), 4-7 September 2012, London, United Kingdom. London, United Kingdom: IEEE. ISBN 9781467328562.

Xezile, R., Mbuli, N., Pretorius, J., Chowdhury, S. and Chowdhury, S.P. 2012. Impact of transmission faults on the voltage dip performance of a weak Upington distribution network with a csp plant connected. Proceedings of 2012 IEEE International Conference on Power Systems Technology (POWERCON 2012), 30 October - 2 November 2012, Auckland. Auckland: IEEE. ISBN 9781467328685.

Xu, Z.P., Kariuki, S., Chowdhury, S. and Chowdhury, S.P. 2012. Investigation of thermal storage options for concentrating solar power plants. Proceedings of 2012 47th International Universities Power Engineering Conference (UPEC 2012), 4-7 September 2012, London, United Kingdom. London, United Kingdom: IEEE. ISBN 9781467328562.

## Doctoral dissertations

Chalemba, L. 2012. Topology-aware multicasting in phased mobile ad hoc networks for e-learning. 263pp. Supervised by Dlodlo, M.

Rapson, M. 2012. An extensible computational cochlear modelling framework. 120pp. Supervised by Verrinder, R. and Tapson, J.C.

Van Der Byl, A. 2012. A parallel framework for spectral based computations. 128pp. Supervised by Inggs, M.

## Master's degrees (by research)

Ampofo-Anti, N. 2012. A context-orientated service brokering platform for the IP Multimedia subsystem (IMS). MSc (Eng). 90pp. Supervised by Ventura, N.

Bruintjies, M. 2012. PD trending and TVA test readings are good indicators of the condition of aged Stator Bar insulation. MSc (Eng). 104pp. Supervised by Gaunt, C.

Calder-Potts, G. 2012. Review of current radiometer technology with suggestions for future South African satellites. MSc Astrophysics & Space-Science. 160pp. Supervised by Dunsby, P. and Inggs, M.

Cecchini, C. 2012. General predictive control: an investigation of perceived limitations. MSc(Eng). 98pp. Supervised by Braae, M. and Tsoeu, M.S.

Dube, C. 2012. Imitating human motion using humanoid upper body models. MSc(Eng). 99pp. Supervised by Tsoeu, M.S. and Tapson, J.C.

Falowo, S.K. 2012. Connection admission control and packet scheduling for IEEE 802.16. MSc (Eng). 85pp. Supervised by Ventura, N.

Khwambala, P. 2012. The importance of selecting the optimal number of principal components for fault detection using principal component analysis. MSc(Eng). 85pp. Supervised by Braae, M.

Klopper, M. 2012. Stability analysis of distributed wind generation operating on weak distribution networks in the presence of hydro generation. MSc(Eng). 156pp. Supervised by Gaunt, C.

Molteno, M. 2012. Eddy current detection of fatigue cracks in drill pipes. Master of Science in Engineering. Supervised by Tait, R.B. and Wilkinson, A.

Moore, C. 2012. Remote hearing aid fitment. MSc(Eng). 86pp. Supervised by Ginsberg, S.

Ogbeide, S. 2012. Distributed control of reconfigurable mobile network agents for resources co-ordination. MSc(Eng). 124pp. Supervised by Murgu, A.

Ohene Anyang, E. 2012. The impact of variable speed drives on energy efficient motors. MSc(Eng). 98pp. Supervised by Khan, M. and Barendse,

P. Omar, S. 2012. Target tracking using multisensor data fusion for an unmanned aerial vehicle sense and avoid system. MSc(Eng). 88pp. Supervised by Winberg, S.

Oyedokun, T. 2012. Sea clutter simulation. MSc (Eng). 90pp. Supervised by Inngs, M.

Paverd, A.J. 2012. Enhanced mobile computing using cloud resources. MSc(Eng). 98. Supervised by Inngs, M.

Raw, B. 2012. The design and development of a pulsed radar block for the Rhino platform. MSc (Eng). 89pp. Supervised by Inngs, M. and Winberg, S.

Rukezo, S. 2012. Design of an L band radar sensor. MSc(Eng). 99pp. Supervised by Inngs, M.

Ubisse, A. 2012. Comparison of Digsilent, Matlab PST and PSAT for steady state and stability studies on HVAC-HVDC systems. MSc(Eng). 105pp. Supervised by Folly, K. and Awodele, K.

Van den Eynde, N.V.E. 2012. Modelling of a stand-alone photovoltaic system with dedicated hybrid battery energy storage system. MSc(Eng). 99pp. Supervised by Chowdhury, S.P. and Chowdhury, S.

Vera, D. 2012. User generated content for IMS-based IPTV. MSc(Eng). 98pp. Supervised by Ventura, N.

## Patents

Ginsberg, S., Parsons, A. and Vicatos, G. 2012. An Endoprosthesis/Endoprosthetic Growth. Registered in: Pretoria RSA. Von Seidels. Date registered: 27/06/2012. PCT/IB2012/053247.

## Department of Mechanical Engineering

(Including the Blast Impact and Survivability Research Unit (BISRU), the Centre for Materials Engineering (CME), the Centre for Research in Computational and Applied Mechanics (CERECAM), the Energy Research Centre (ERC), and the SASOL Advanced Fuels Laboratory (SAFL)).

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: PROFESSOR CHRISTIAAN REDELINGHUYS

## Department Profile

The Department of Mechanical Engineering includes the following recognized research groupings: Blast Impact and Survivability Research Unit (BISRU), the Centre for Materials Engineering (CME), the Centre for Research in Computational and Applied Mechanics (CERECAM), the Energy Research Centre (ERC) and the SASOL Advanced Fuels Laboratory (SAFL). The research interests of BISRU cover all engineering aspects of blast and impact scenarios, including the impact/blast process, structural response and material characterisation of structural components, as well as human bio-mechanical response under impact conditions. Research in CME is directed at an understanding of the relationships between the production processes and structure, properties and performance of engineering materials. CERECAM focuses on mathematical modelling of complex material behaviour, simulation of processes of deformation and failure of engineering components and artefacts, development of stable and accurate computational solution techniques and computational fluid dynamics. The ERC researches energy efficiency, energy modelling, climate change issues and sustainable energy. The SAFL

is arguably the most sophisticated engines laboratory undertaking fuels research in the country. A number of smaller research groupings focus on areas such as advanced manufacturing, aeronautics, orthopaedics, composite materials engineering, computational fluid dynamics, engineering education, engineering management, fracture and fatigue, non-destructive testing and robotics.

## Departmental Statistics

### Permanent and long-term contract staff (excluding research officers)

Professors	5
Adjunct Professors	2
Emeritus Professor	1
Honorary Professor	1
Associate Professors	6
Senior Lecturers	8
Lecturers	2
Part-time Lecturer	2
Academic Development Lecturer	1
Teaching Assistants	8
Technical Support Staff	11
Administrative and Clerical Staff	3
Workshop Apprentices	3
Total	55

## Students

Postdoctoral	2
PG Diploma	5
Doctoral	25
Occasional – Non degree UG	34
Occasional – Non degree PG	1
Master's	127
Honours	17
Undergraduate	627
Total	838

## Research Fields and Staff

### PROFESSOR KEVIN BENNETT

Director, Energy Research Centre; Energy research.

### MS TRACY BOOYSEN

Chief Scientific Officer; Electro Mechanical engineering, robotics and agents.

### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR BRANDON COLLIER-REED

Director of the Centre for Research in Engineering Education (CREE); the sociocultural characterization of the student experience; social aspects of technology; technological literacy of adolescents; podcasting in engineering education.

### MR TREVOR CLOETE

Senior Lecturer; BISRU, CERECAM; deformation and tearing of blast loaded metal plates; high strain rate plasticity; constitutive modeling.

### MR DIRK FINDEIS

Senior Lecturer; non-destructive testing; portable ESPI and shearography.

### DR WIM FULS

Senior Lecturer; Centre of specialisation in energy efficiency; power plant process flow modelling

### DR REUBEN GOVENDER

Senior Lecturer; BISRU; high strain rate material characterisation; composite materials; blast and impact loading of structures and materials.

### EMERITUS PROFESSOR JASSON GRYZAGORIDIS

CERECAM; heat transfer and refrigeration; combined absorption and compression refrigeration cycles; optical techniques in non-destructive testing; holographic interferometry; ESPI; shearography; materials properties evaluation.

### MR ERNESTO ISMAIL

Lecturer; BISRU, CERECAM; meshless methods, non-linear elasticity.

### ADJUNCT PROFESSOR LOUIS JESTIN

Power Generation systems design and operation

### PROFESSOR DORA KARAGIOZOVA

Honorary Professor; BISRU; analytical and computational analysis of dynamic systems.

### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR FRANZ-JOSEF KAHLEN

Lean/advanced manufacturing; laser materials processing; laser diagnostics.

### DR BRUCE KLOOT

Academic Development Lecturer; sociology of education; higher education studies; foundation and extended curriculum programmes; student success and progression.

### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR RAMESH KUPPUSWAMY

Advanced manufacturing; micro/nano systems.

### PROFESSOR ROBERT KNUTSEN

Deputy Head of Department; Director, Centre for Materials Engineering; physical metallurgy; thermo-mechanical processing; texture; microstructure; microscopy.

### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR GENEVIEVE LANGDON

BISRU; CREE; blast response of structures and materials; high strain rate behaviour; structural impact.

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ARNAUD MALAN**

Computational Fluid Dynamics

**Mr STEPHEN MARAIS**

Senior Lecturer; Electro Mechanical design.

**PROFESSOR GERALD NURICK**

Director, BISRU; structural impact; crashworthiness; high strain rates; impact biomechanics.

**MR RODGER NKUMBWA**

Lecturer; advanced manufacturing processes, manufacturing IT integration, lean & green manufacturing, Engineering Management

**PROFESSOR CHRIS REDELINGHUYIS**

Head of Department; autonomously guided parafoils, airliners in formation flight.

**MR PAUL SCHABERG**

Lecturer, SASOL Advanced Fuel Lab, engines and fuels research.

**MS CORRINNE SHAW**

Senior Lecturer; Engineering Management; management and engineering education, systems theory and practice.

**PROFESSOR ROBERT TAIT**

Centre for Materials Engineering; fracture mechanics; fatigue; assessment of residual stresses in structural components; applied non-destructive testing.

**DR GEORGE VICATOS**

Senior Lecturer; heat transfer and refrigeration; combined absorption and compression refrigeration cycles; bioengineering prosthesis design.

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR CHRIS VON KLEMPERER**

Composite materials; processing and modelling of composite materials and structures.

**DR CHRIS WOOLARD**

Site leader; Sasol Advanced Fuels Laboratory; fuels chemistry; polymeric materials; thermal analysis.

**PROFESSOR ANDY YATES**

Adjunct Professor, SASOL Advanced Fuels Lab, engines and fuels.

**Contract Research Staff****MR VICTOR BALDEN**

Research Officer, BISRU; impact dynamics.

**MS ANYA BOYD**

Assistant Research Officer, ERC; energy, environment and climate change.

**MS L CHILOANE**

Research Officer, ERC; energy efficiency, measurement and verification

**DR STEEVE CHUNG KIM YUEN**

Research Officer, BISRU; structural dynamics, blast response, crashworthiness.

**DR GARETH FLOWEDAY**

Projects co-supervisor, SASOL Advanced Fuels Lab, engines and fuels.

**MR ANDREW HIBBERD**

Energy Efficiency Engineer, ERC; measurement and verification.

**MS ALISON HUGHES**

Senior Research Officer, ERC; energy efficiency; energy modeling.

**MR RICHARD LARMOUR**

Research Officer, ERC; climate change.

**MR THAPELO LETETE**

Research Officer, ERC: climate change.

**DR ANDREW MARQUARD**

Senior Research Officer, ERC; energy and climate change team.

**MS MASCHA MOORLACH**

Energy Efficiency Engineer, ERC; measurement and verification.

**MR ALFRED MOYO**

Research Officer, ERC; energy & climate change group.

**DR GISELA PRASAD**

Chief Research Officer, ERC; energy, poverty and development.

**DR SEBATAOLO RAHLAO**

Researcher, ERC; energy, environment and climate change.

**DR B RENNKAMP**

Research Officer, ERC; energy and climate change

Mrs M Senatla

Research Officer, energy systems analysis & planning

**DR DEBBIE SPARKS**

Senior Research Officer, ERC; energy and climate change.

**MR AC STONE**

Senior Research Officer, ERC; energy systems analysis, modelling

**DR MIRA TOPIC**

Senior Research Scientist, iThemba Laboratory for Accelerator Based Sciences, Centre for Materials Engineering; solid-state phase transformation, thin films and coatings, materials characterization by nuclear microprobe, X-ray, neutron and synchrotron diffraction techniques.

**DR M TORRES GUNFAUS**

Chief Research Officer, ERC; climate change

**MR AJAY TRIKAM**

Research Officer, ERC; energy efficiency; greenhouse gases; mitigation modeling.

**PROFESSOR HARALD WINKLER**

ERC; climate change (economics, mitigation & policy) and environmental economics.

**MS HOLLE WLOKAS**

Assistant Research Officer, ERC; energy, poverty & development group.

**Contact Details**

Postal Address: Department of Mechanical Engineering,  
University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701  
Telephone: +27 21 650 3231  
Facsimile +27 21 650 3240  
E-mail: MEC-mechanicalengineering@uct.ac.za  
Web: <http://www.mecheng.uct.ac.za/>

**Research output****Chapters in books**

Favish, J., Ross, D.A., Inggs, S.C., Kathard, H., Clarkson, C.P., Case, J.M., Collier-Reed, B.I. and Reid, S. 2012. Reflections on developing distinctive University of Cape Town graduate attributes. In M. Coetzee et al. (eds), *Developing Student Graduatness and Employability*, pp. 207-225. Randburg: Knowres Publishing. 9781869221898.

Jooste, M. and Lewis, Y. 2012. Opportunities and challenges in establishing a low-carbon zone in the Western Cape province. In A. Cartwright, S. Parnell, G. Oelofse and S. Ward (eds), *Climate Change at the City Scale: Impacts, Mitigation and Adaptation in Cape Town*, pp. 99-121. Abingdon, Oxon: Routledge. ISBN 9780415527583.

Reddy, B.D. and McBride, A.T. 2012. Introduction to finite element analysis and recent developments. In A. Patanaik (ed.), *Modelling and Simulation in Fibrous Materials*, pp. 1-28. New York: Nova Science Publishers, Inc. ISBN 9781621001164.

Yahya, M.Y., Cantwell, W., Langdon, G.S. and Nurick, G.N. 2012. The blast response of sandwich structures. In M.N. Tamin (ed.), *Damage and Fracture of Composite Materials and Structures*, pp. 189-217. Verlag Berlin Heidelberg: Springer. ISBN 9783642236587.

**Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals**

Becker, T., Becker, T., Mostafavi, M., Tait, R.B. and Marrow, J.M. 2012. An approach to calculate the J-integral by digital image correlation displacement field measurement. *Fatigue & Fracture of Engineering Materials & Structures*, 35: 971-984.

Boyd, A. 2012. Informing international UNFCCC technology mechanisms from the ground up: using biogas technology in South Africa as a case study to evaluate the usefulness of potential elements of an international technology agreement in the UNFCCC negotiations process. *Energy Policy*, 51: 301-311.

Chung Kim Yuen, S., Langdon, G.S., Nurick, G.N., Pickering, E.G. and Balden, V.H. 2012. Response of V-shaped plates to localised blast load: experiments and numerical simulation. *International Journal of Impact Engineering*, 46: 97-109.

Flumerfelt, S.F., Halada, G.P.H. and Kahlen, F.-J. 2012. Complexity by design. *Mechanical Engineering*, 2012(2012): 29-33.

Flumerfelt, S.F., Siriban-Manalang, A.B.S.M. and Kahlen, F.-J. 2012. Are agile and lean manufacturing systems employing sustainability, complexity and organizational learning? *The Learning Organization*, 19(3): 238-247.

George, S. and Knutsen, R.D. 2012. Composition segregation in semi-solid metal cast AA7075 aluminium alloy. *Journal of Materials Science*, 47: 4716-4725.

Govender, R., Louca, L., Pullen, A., Fallah, A.S. and Nurick, G.N. 2012. Determining the through-thickness properties of thick glass fiber reinforced polymers at high strain rates. *Journal of Composite Materials*, 46(10): 1219-1228.

Hanief, N., Lang, C.I., Bucher, R. and Topic, M. 2012. Phase transformations and surface characterization of the platinum-chromium coated system. *Journal of the South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy*, 112(7A) : 501-504.

- Hassan, M.Z., Guan, Z.G., Cantwell, W., Langdon, G.S. and Nurick, G.N. 2012. The influence of core density on the blast resistance of foam-based sandwich structures. *International Journal of Impact Engineering*, 50: 9-16.
- Jama, H.H., Nurick, G.N., Bambach, M.R., Grzebieta, R.H. and Zhao, X.-L. 2012. Steel square hollow sections subjected to transverse blast loads. *Thin-Walled Structures*, 53: 109-122.
- Karagiozova, D., Langdon, G.S. and Nurick, G.N. 2012. Propagation of compaction waves in metal foams exhibiting strain hardening. *International Journal of Solids and Structures*, 49: 2763-2777.
- Knowles, C., Becker, T. and Tait, R.B. 2012. Residual stress measurements and structural integrity implications for selective laser melted Ti-6Al-4V. *South African Journal of Industrial Engineering*, 23(2): 119-129.
- Knutsen, R.D. and Petersen, S. 2012. Deformation and recrystallisation of powder processing commercially pure titanium. *Powder Metallurgy*, 55(5): 340-347.
- Langdon, G.S., Von Klemperer, C.J., Rowland, B. and Nurick, G.N. 2012. The response of sandwich structures with composite face sheets and polymer foam cores to air-blast loading; preliminary experiments. *Engineering Structures*, 36: 104-112.
- Pather-Elias, S., Davis, S.J. and Cohen, B. 2012. A techno-economic study of energy efficiency technologies for supermarkets in South Africa. *Journal of Energy in Southern Africa*, 23(3): 2-8.
- Pelteret, J. and Reddy, B.D. 2012. Computational model of soft tissues in the human upper airway. *International Journal for Numerical Methods in Biomedical Engineering*, 28: 111-132.
- Pickering, E.G., Chung Kim Yuen, S., Nurick, G.N. and Haw, P.R. 2012. The response of quadrangular plates to buried charges. *International Journal of Impact Engineering*, 49: 103-114.
- Rahlao, S.J., Mantlana, B., Winkler, H.E. and Knowles, T. 2012. South Africa's national REDD+ initiative: assessing the potential of the forestry sector on climate change mitigation. *Environmental Science & Policy*, 17: 24-32.
- Ramesh, K., Ozbayraktar, S. and Saridikmen, S. 2011. Aero-lap polishing of poly crystalline diamond inserts using Multicon media. *Journal of Manufacturing Processes*, 14: 167-173.
- Taele, B.M., Mokhutsoane, L., Hapazari, I., Tlali, S.B. and Senatla, M. 2012. Grid electrification challenges, photovoltaic electrification progress and energy sustainability in Lesotho. *Renewable & Sustainable Energy Reviews*, 16(1): 973-980.
- Tait, L. and Winkler, H.E. 2012. Estimating greenhouse gas emissions associated with achieving universal access to electricity of all households in South Africa. *Journal of Energy in Southern Africa*, 23(4): 8-17.
- Theron, M., Knutsen, R.D., Ivanchev, L. and Burger, H. 2012. Effect of heat treatment on the properties of laser-beam welded rheo-cast F357 aluminum. *Journal of Materials Processing Technology*, 212: 465-470.
- Wlokas, H.L., Boyd, A. and Andolfi, M. 2012. Challenges for local community development in private sector-led renewable energy projects in South Africa: an evolving approach. *Journal of Energy in Southern Africa*, 23(4): 46-51.

### Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings

- Cloete, T.J. and Stander, M. 2012. Refinement of the wedge bar technique for compression tests at intermediate strain rates. In S. Hiermaier (ed.), *Proceedings of 10th International Conference on the Mechanical and Physical Behaviour on Materials under Dynamic Loading (DYMAT 2012)*, 2-7 September 2012, Freiburg, Germany. France: EDP Sciences S A. ISBN 9782759807574.
- Collier-Reed, B.I. 2012. Improving the design and implementation of lecture casting and its impact on an academic's classroom practice. *Proceedings of 2012 e/merge Online Proceedings (e/merge 2012) - Open to Change*, 9-20 July 2012, Cape Town. Cape Town: Centre for Educational Technology, University of Cape Town. ISBN 9780620554220.
- Curry, R., Cloete, T.J. and Govender, R.A. 2012. Implementation of viscoelastic Hopkinson bars. In S. Hiermaier (ed.), *Proceedings of 10th International Conference on the Mechanical and Physical Behaviour on Materials under Dynamic Loading (DYMAT 2012)*, 2-7 September 2012, Freiburg, Germany. France: EDP Sciences S A. ISBN 9782759807574.
- Docherty, M.J., Gabaraane, T. and Mabusela, N.O. 2012. The township caterer's project: experiences from the student chapter of Engineers without Borders. In N. Beute (ed.), *Proceedings of the 20th Conference on the Domestic Use of Energy 2012 (DUE 2012)*, 3-4 April 2012, Cape Town. Cape Town, South Africa: CPUT. ISBN 9780981431178.

George, S. and Knutsen, R.D. 2012. Evolution of the solidification microstructure of rheocast high purity aluminium. In H. Moller and G. Govender (eds), Proceedings of 12th International Conference on Semi-Solid Processing of Alloys and Composites, 8-11 October 2012, Cape Town, South Africa. Switzerland: Trans Tech Publications Ltd. ISBN 9783037854815.

Govender, R.A., Langdon, G.S., Cloete, T.J. and Nurick, G.N. 2012. High strain rate compression testing of glass fibre reinforced polypropylene. In S. Hiermaier (ed.), Proceedings of 10th International Conference on the Mechanical and Physical Behaviour on Materials under Dynamic Loading (DYMAT 2012), 2-7 September 2012, Freiburg, Germany. France: EDP Sciences S A. ISBN 9782759807574.

Luckay, M. and Collier-Reed, B.I. 2012. Technological profile inventory (TPI): determining first year university students' levels of technological literacy. In D. Nampota and M. Kazima (eds), Proceedings of the twentieth annual meeting of the Southern African Association for Research in Mathematics, Science and Technology Education (SAARMSTE 2012), 16-19 January 2012, Lilongwe, Malawi. Unknown: SAARMSTE ISBN 9780986980046.

Prot, M., Cloete, T.J. and Patoffatto, S. 2012. Dynamic compression and recovery of cancellous bone for microstructural investigation. In S. Hiermaier (ed.), Proceedings of 10th International Conference on the Mechanical and Physical Behaviour on Materials under Dynamic Loading (DYMAT 2012), 2-7 September 2012, Freiburg, Germany. France: EDP Sciences S A. ISBN 9782759807574.

Senatla, M. 2012. Fast tracking the implementation of minimum energy performance standards (Meps) and mandatory appliance labelling in South Africa: lessons learnt from the voluntary appliance labelling. In N. Beute (ed.), Proceedings of the 20th Conference on the Domestic Use of Energy 2012 (DUE 2012), 3-4 April 2012, Cape Town. Cape Town, South Africa: CPUT. ISBN 9780981431178.

### **Creative writing: Short story published in a journal**

Langdon, G.S. and Wright, C. 2012. NextGen speaks. *Science*, 3356064: 36.

### **Doctoral dissertations**

Ahmad, M.S. 2012. Study of dynamic behaviour of multi-layered structures subjected to blast loading. Supervised by Nurick, G.N. and Langdon, G.S.

Evezard, G.M. 2012. An innovative rapid compression machine in theory and practice. Supervised by Yates, A.

Geretto, C. 2012. The effects of different degrees of confinement on the deformation of square plates subjected to blast loading. Supervised by Nurick, G.N. and Chung K. Yuen, S.

Shaw, C. 2012. Learning systemic management practice. Supervised by Ryan, T.B.

### **Master's degrees (by research)**

Bergh, C. 2012. Energy efficiency in the South African oil refining industry: the drivers, barriers and opportunities. MSc(Eng). Energy Studies. Supervised by Cohen, B.

Bizinos, N. 2012. Passenger comfort during formation flight within atmospheric turbulence. MSc(Eng). Supervised by Redelinghuys, C.

Boachie-Yiadom, K. 2012. An extended analysis of the BISRU sled tester 's dynamic response. MSc(Eng) Mechanical. Supervised by Balchin, K. and Nurick, G.

Chhiba, C. 2012. Titanium alloy powder production from waste metal. MSc(Eng) Materials. Supervised by Knutsen, R.D.

Cross, B.A. 2012. An investigation into the effects of diesel fuel properties on the injection characteristics of a common rail injection system. MSc(Eng) Mechanical. Supervised by Schaberg, P.

de Waal, D. 2012. Feasibility study of heat pumps for waste heat recovery in industry. MSc(Eng)Energy Studies. Supervised by Grobler, L. and Moorlach, M.

Dreyer, E. 2012. Development of robotic platform for the exploration of hazardous environments. MSc(Eng). Supervised by Marais, S.

Henson, P. 2012. The development of a low-backlash robotic manipulator arm. MSc(Eng) Mechanical. Supervised by Marais, S.

Isaacs, D. 2012. The barriers to lean implementation in high mix, low volume manufacturing - a marine diving engineering case study. MSc (Eng). Supervised by Kahlen, F.-J.

Johnston, O. 2012. Analysis of energy in South Africa's primary mineral industry: a focus on gold. MSc(Eng). Supervised by Cohen, B. and Von Blottnitz, H.



- Knowles, C. 2012. Residue stress measurement and the structural integrity evaluation of SLM TiG 4V. MSc(Eng). Supervised by Tait, R. B.
- Leisegang, D. 2012. Study into the feasibility and design of a renewable energy portfolio for the Klein Constantia wine estate. MSc(Eng). Supervised by Hibberd, A.C.M. and Bennett, K.
- Lutalo, P. 2012. Uganda and Redd+: is it worth getting involved from a socio-economic perspective? MPhil. Supervised by Rahloa, S.
- Makhetha, W. 2012. Phase transformation in platinum-based coatings. MSc(Eng). Supervised by Lang, C.I. and Topic, M.
- Molteno, M. 2012. Eddy current detection of fatigue cracks in drill pipes. MSc(Eng). Supervised by Tait, R.B. and Wilkinson, A.
- Mudd, R. 2012. Exploring the range of motion between the acetabular component and the femoral component in hip resurfacing. MSc(Med) Biomedical Engineering. 116pp. Supervised by Vicatos, G. and Sivarasu, S.
- Philip, J. 2012. Root cause analysis of production defects in a foundry using lean tools. MSc(Eng). Supervised by Kahlen, F.-J.
- Pougnat, M. 2012. New product development as an approach to remain viable in a stagnant market: a case study of a company with technologically (ITS) focused products in South Africa. MSc(Eng). Supervised by Shaw, C.B.
- Rampai, T. 2012. The making and characterization of max phase ceramics. MSc (Eng) Materials. Supervised by Lang, C.I.
- Richardson, N. 2012. An investigation into aspects of rate-independent single crystal plasticity. MSc(Eng) Mechanical. Supervised by Reddy, B.
- Tait, L. 2012. The potential for local community benefits from wind farms in South Africa. MSc(Eng) Energy Development Studies. Supervised by Prasad, G. and Wolkas, H.L.
- Tembo, B. 2012. Policy options for the sustainable development of the power sector in Zambia. MSc (Eng). Supervised by Hughes, A. and Merven, B.
- Thiart, A. 2012. CFD study of fuel evaporation and related thermofluid dynamics in the inlet manifold, port and cylinder of the CFR octoane engine. MSc(Eng) Mechanical. Supervised by Floweday, G. and Meyer, C.
- Trautmann, C. 2012. Investigation of the use of biogas in a gas hob. MSc(Eng) Sustainable Energy. Supervised by Von Blottnitz, H. and Cohen, B.

## Patents

- Boonzaier, J., Hendricks, M.S. and Vicatos, G. 2012. Maxillofacial. Registered in: Pretoria RSA. Von Seidels. Date registered: 23/11/2012. PCT/IB2012/056664.
- Ginsberg, S., Parsons, A. and Vicatos, G. 2012. An Endoprosthesis/Endoprosthetic Growth. Registered in: Pretoria RSA. Von Seidels. Date registered: 27/06/2012. PCT/IB2012/053247.
- Vicatos, G. 2012. Rotating Hinge Knee Prosthesis. Registered in: Pretoria RSA. Von Seidels. Date registered: 06/03/2012. 2012/01641.

# Centre for HIGHER EDUCATION DEVELOPMENT

The research mission of the Centre for Higher Education Development (CHED) is to ensure that its educational development work is based on rigorous and ethical research that will serve the objectives of providing equitable access to higher education, enabling social redress through higher education, and strengthening the quality of teaching and learning in higher education at UCT, in South Africa, and in countries with similar needs.



## Dean's Report

This report attests to the commitment of CHED and its staff to the scholarship of teaching and learning, and to higher education as an emerging field of research and policy. CHED research arises from individual interest, as well as institutional and national imperatives. In 2012, CHED staff published research that was geared to investigating and developing educational theories and practices that contribute to continual improvement in the quality of higher education and educational development. Accordingly, the research dealt with educational development issues such as multimodality, the role of writing centres, academic writing and student voice, language and academic achievement, and sociocultural perspectives on learning.

The research also reflects on innovative strategies adopted by CHED staff and those from other faculties to improve teaching and learning. Some of the research demonstrates the ways in which research and inquiry into aspects of teaching and student learning is being integrated in an iterative way into the curriculum design and development. This is clearly demonstrated by articles on educational technology aspects, such as mobile learning, digital literacies, and podcasting. This increased focus on educational technology in CHED research is very important, given the worldwide recognition of the role of technology in higher education.

It is also important to note that much of CHED research for 2012 was published in peer-reviewed, accredited local journals such as the *SA Journal of Higher Education*, *South African Journal of Accounting Research*, *South African Medical Journal*, *Per Linguam*, and *Southern African Linguistics and Applied Language Studies*, and international journals such as the *Journal for Higher Education*, *Teaching in Higher Education*, *Educational Technology & Society*, and *Higher Educational Research & Development*. A research highlight attesting to the standard and quality of CHED research is the recent inclusion of Dr Lucia Thesen's 1997 *TESOL Quarterly* article in the *SAGE Benchmarks in Language and Linguistics*, which presents collections that bring together the most authoritative and influential research in language and linguistics. The series is edited by world-leading experts in their fields and presents the 'gold standard' for university libraries throughout the world, who are seeking to solidify their linguistics reference collections.

ASSOCIATE  
PROFESSOR  
NAN YELD

Dean of the  
Centre for Higher  
Education Development

## Departments

Academic Development  
Programme

Centre for Educational  
Technology

Higher and Adult Education  
Studies and Development Unit

Centre for Open Learning

In 2012, CHED continued its strong contribution to the scholarship of teaching and learning by organising the *Conference on Teaching and Learning*, which took place on 25 October 2012. The papers presented at this conference reflected the diversity of research in CHED, and UCT as a whole, in educational development and higher education in general.

Besides conventional research, CHED also undertook institutional research that resulted in different types of research outputs. An example of such research is the *Large Classes Project*, which was led by Associate Professor Jeff Jawitz. This was an inter-institutional research project that aimed to identify the key mechanisms needed to improve students' learning in the context of large-class teaching in each of the four case studies. The project concluded at the end of 2012 and its findings were disseminated through institutional seminars, a national symposium, and the publication of articles. Another example is the international project focused on *Closing the skills gap in South Africa*, commissioned by the World Bank. Although this project was undertaken in 2010 by Professor Ian Scott, in collaboration with Glen Fisher, an education consultant, it is cited here to highlight the role of CHED research in advancing higher education scholarship on both the national and the international level.

To enhance their research capacity, many CHED academic staff continued to develop and maintain productive associations with individuals, institutions, and scholarly bodies abroad. Some staff members were invited to present keynote addresses at international conferences. Associate Professor Suellen Shay, for example, was invited to give a keynote address at the Society for Research in Higher Education Conference in Newport, Wales, UK,

## RESEARCH CONTRACTS

**28**

VALUE OF RESEARCH  
CONTRACTS

**R7.33 million**

NRF-RATED RESEARCHERS

**5**

DHET ACCREDITED JOURNALS

**14 units**

PEER-REVIEWED PUBLICATIONS

**54**

on 13 December 2012. Associate Professor Rochelle Kapp was a keynote speaker at the Thomas R. Watson Conference on The Economies of Writing, University of Louisville, USA, in October 2012.

CHED staff also participated in research development programmes, such as the Emerging Researcher Programme and a Writers' Workshop initiated by the Department of Research and Innovation. The Writers' Workshop entailed a series of workshops with emerging researchers to develop their skills in research writing and preparation of research papers for publication. Approximately 22 staff members signed up for this programme in 2012. The programme concluded with a two-day Writing Development Workshop hosted at Mont Fleur, Stellenbosch, where participants were given the opportunity to finalise their research papers. It is hoped that this intervention will not only result in an increase in research publications, but will also generally increase research activity in the faculty.

Another highlight of CHED research is in relation to research contracts. In 2012, CHED research contracts increased in number from 16 to 28 and also in value from R2.57 million to R7.33 million. Although the number of contracts is still low compared to 2010 (31), the significant improvement made during the past year is likely to have a positive impact on CHED research output in the next few years, and we look forward to building on this base in 2013.

## Academic Development Programme

DIRECTOR: PROFESSOR IAN SCOTT

### Departmental Profile

Over the last decade the focus of the Academic Development Programme (ADP) has changed from primarily providing direct assistance to individuals from educationally disadvantaged groups to efforts to improve the effectiveness of mainstream academic programmes in catering for student diversity. This involves such means as curriculum restructuring, integrating AD approaches into mainstream courses, and seeking to enable regular academic teaching staff to refine their practice in accordance with the changing environment of Higher Education. The research interests of ADP staff are, in the main, focused on understanding and improving key aspects of learning, teaching and assessment in Higher Education, analysing conditions at institutional and national level that affect learning and teaching, and contributing to educational policy development and implementation. Many ADP staff members have a particular interest in the effects of students' prior educational experiences.

### Departmental Statistics

#### Permanent and Long-term contract staff

Professors	1
Associate Professors	6
Senior Lecturers	15
Lecturers	19
Part-time Lecturers	4
Professional and Administrative Staff	26
Total	71

### Research Fields and Staff

#### MS MICHELLE ABRAHAMS

Academic Development Officer, Education Development Unit, Faculty of Commerce. Impact of mentoring and student leadership.

#### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR SAALIH ALLIE

ADP Co-ordinator, Faculty of Science. Curriculum Development; Physics Education Research.

#### MS MELANIE ALPERSTEIN

Senior Lecturer; Curriculum Development Officer, Education Development Unit, Faculty of Health Sciences. Introducing Primary Health Care in clinical teaching and assessment;

Problem based learning; Inter-professional community-based education/service learning; new graduates in rural health community service.

#### DR ARLENE ARCHER

Senior Lecturer; Co-ordinator, Writing Centre, Language Development Group. Academic Literacies; Multimodality; Cultural Studies.

#### MR MOEAIN AREND

Lecturer, Language Development Group. Academic literacy; Language and literacy across contexts; Apprenticeship and collaborative learning practices.

#### DR ABONGWE BANGENI

Lecturer, Language Development Group. Academic Literacy; Writing in the Disciplines; Postgraduate literacies; Multilingualism; Language Development; Writing and Identity.

#### MS ANITA CAMPBELL

Lecturer, ASPECT, Faculty of Engineering and the Built Environment. Factors affecting first year success; Dr Math tutoring; facilitation of learning groups using mobile technology; e-learning.

#### MR JUMANI CLARKE

Lecturer, Numeracy Centre. Excel as a learning environment; Academic literacies. Student identities in academic writing.

#### DR ALAN CLIFF

Senior Lecturer, Alternative Admissions Research Project (AARP). Academic Literacy and Student Learning; Students' Conceptions of Learning; Admissions Testing; Diagnostic Profiling of Students' Academic Literacies and Numeracies.

#### DR TRACY CRAIG

Senior Lecturer, ASPECT, Faculty of Engineering and the Built Environment. Tertiary mathematics education; Mathematical problem-solving; Language and mathematics; Engineering mathematics education.

#### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR BETTE DAVIDOWITZ

Chemistry; Convener: General Entry for Programmes in Science (GEPS). Chemical Education; Curriculum Design; Learning in Laboratories; Writing across the Curriculum; Improving Adjustment to Higher Education, Using student-generated drawings to probe understanding of basic concepts in chemistry.

#### MISS BONANI DUBE

Student Development Officer, Education Development Unit, Faculty of Commerce. Social and academic support needed by students on academic probation.

**MS CARLA FOURIE**

Senior Lecturer, Convenor Financial Accounting and Financial Reporting 1 (EDU: Commerce).  
Academic teaching post

**MS VERA FRITH**

Senior Lecturer, Co-ordinator Numeracy Centre. Quantitative Literacy in Higher Education curricula; Academic Literacies.

**MS TARRYN GRINAKE**

Lecturer, Financial Reporting 2 (Commerce). Financial Reporting – IFRS for SMEs; Higher Education in Accounting; Teaching Methodology; Teaching and Learning Structures; Action Research.

**DR NADIA HARTMAN**

Senior Lecturer, Director: Education Development Unit, Faculty of Health Sciences. Curriculum and Institutional Development; Social Responsiveness; Health Professional Development.

**PROFESSOR NIKOLAAS J HENDRI HEIDEMAN**

Lecturer, Mathematics, Academic Development Programme (ADP) Science.

**DR ADITI HUMNA**

Assistant Lecturer, Foundation courses tutoring and evaluation; research into curriculum development for the teaching of reading and writing in the Humanities.

**MS CATHERINE HUTCHINGS**

Lecturer, Language Development Group. Academic Literacy; Mentorship in Education; Language and Diversity; Writing, language and Identity; Narrative theory; Reflective Literacy.

**MR JACOB JAFTHA**

Lecturer, Numeracy Centre. Online learning environments (supporting tutorial activities); Adaptive feedback; Operator theory and its applications.

**Associate Professor Rochelle Kapp**

First-Year Experience Project and Language Development Group. Academic Literacy; English as a Second Language; student development

**MR PIERRE LE ROUX**

Lecturer, ASPECT, Faculty of Engineering and the Built Environment. Engineering Physics Education; Teaching and Learning.

**DR KATE LE ROUX**

Senior Lecturer, Numeracy Centre. Mathematics education

research; School/university transition; Mathematics learning in extended curricula; Contexts in the teaching and learning of mathematics.

**MS PAM LLOYD**

Lecturer (part-time), Numeracy Centre. Curriculum Development for quantitative literacy in higher education.

**MR TIM LOW**

Senior Lecturer, Statistics/Mathematics, Education Development Unit, Faculty of Commerce. Mathematics Education; Technology for teaching and learning mathematics.

**MS JEAN LUYT**

Clinical Psychologist and Student Development Practitioner, Education Development Unit, Faculty of Commerce. Impact of affective factors on student success and student support and development practice.

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR KATHY LUCKETT**

Director, EDU, Faculty of Humanities; Curriculum Development, Educational Evaluation, Sociology of Knowledge and curriculum, Functional Linguistics.

**DR DUNCAN MHAKURE**

Lecturer, Numeracy Centre. Mathematics Education research; Quantitative/ mathematical Literacy research; Teacher Education.

**MR DANIEL MUNENE**

Lecturer, ADP Co-ordinator: Education Development Unit, Faculty of Commerce. Teaching and Learning; Disadvantage and Support; Culture, identity and learning; Institutional Economics; Economics Education; Financial markets and regulation.

**MS NISREEN NARKER**

Lecturer, Economics. Education Development Unit, Faculty of Commerce. Economics Education.

**MS KALPANA NATHOO**

Lecturer, ASPECT, Faculty of Engineering and the Built Environment. Teaching and Learning in Mathematics and Engineering Education; Effective learning systems.

**MR GIDEON NOMDO**

Lecturer, Language Development Group. Academic Literacy; Language and Identity; Curriculum Development; Mentorship.

**DR BOB OSANO**

Senior Lecturer, Mathematics. Mathematics Education Research; Theoretical Cosmology.

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR MORAGH PAXTON**

Language Development Group. Impact of prior discourses on acquisition of new discourses; Literacy Practices in Higher Education; Multilingualism for learning; Affordances and Barriers to acquisition of postgraduate research genres.

**DR HOWARD PEARCE**

Senior Lecturer, Co-ordinator, ASPECT, Faculty of Engineering and the Built Environment. Quantitative and Qualitative Learning in Physics; Assessment of student learning in Mathematics, Physics and Engineering; Mathematics for Engineering students; Curriculum development.

**MR ROBERT PRINCE**

Deputy Director, Academic Development Programme. Algebraic Number Theory; Commutative Algebra; Mathematics Education; Computers in Teaching Mathematics and Quantitative Literacy, Admissions Testing.

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR JUNE PYM**

Director: Education Development Unit, Faculty of Commerce. Barriers to learning; Effect of prior educational experience and context on student learning; the impact of the teaching and learning environment, Identity and agency.

**MS SHEENA RUGHUBAR-REDDY**

Lecturer, Numeracy Centre. Mathematics Education; Quantitative/Mathematics Literacy; Curriculum Development; Student learning (Extended programmes); Teacher development.

**MS MEGAN RILEY**

Writing Consultant (part-time), Education Development Unit, Faculty of Commerce. Academic literacy.

**PROFESSOR IAN SCOTT**

Director, Academic Development Programme. Higher Education Policy related to Teaching and Learning; Widening Participation in Higher Education; Curriculum Development; Professional Development.

**MS MEKE SHIVUTE**

Lecturer, Information Systems (ADP), Telemedicine, Medical Informatics and competence-based curriculum development for higher institutions.

**MS RIASHNA SITHALDEEN**

Lecturer, Biological, Earth and Environmental Sciences.

**DR LEONARD SMITH**

Senior Lecturer, Economics. Education Development Unit, Faculty of Commerce. Economics Education; Academic development.

**MS SHERRY STUART**

Academic Development Officer, Education Development Unit, Faculty of Commerce. Impact of affective factors on student success.

**MR GARY STEWART**

Lecturer, Computer Science. Computer Education.

**MS DALE TAYLOR**

Lecturer, Physics. Physics Education Research; Teacher Education.

**DR LUCIA THESEN**

Senior Lecturer, Language Development Group. Access to Academic Literacies; Postgraduate literacies; Multimodal communicative practices.

**MR STUART TORR**

Lecturer, Mathematics, Education Development Unit, Faculty of Commerce. Mathematics Education; Contextual priming and mathematical abstraction.

**DR MATHILDE VAN DER MERWE**

Lecturer, Language Development Group. Postgraduate quantitative literacies, Postgraduate publication patterns: Biological Sciences.

**DR ERMEN VAN PLETZEN**

Senior Lecturer and Coordinator, Language Development Group. Academic Literacy; Medical Education; Public Health.

**MS EVELYN VICATOS**

Lecturer (part-time), ASPECT, Faculty of Engineering and the Built Environment. Introduction to academic literacy and scientific writing for 1<sup>st</sup> year engineering students in the academic support programme.

## Contact Details

Postal Address: Academic Development Programme, Centre for Higher Education Development, 5th Floor, Hoerikwaggo Building, North Lane, Upper Campus, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701

Tel: +27 21 650 2251

Fax: +27 21 650 5045

E-mail: [ian.scott@uct.ac.za](mailto:ian.scott@uct.ac.za)

Web: <http://www.ched.uct.ac.za>

## Research output

### Chapters in books

Archer, A. 2012. Changing academic landscapes: principles and practices of teaching writing at the University of Cape Town. In C. Thaiss, G. Braeuer, P. Carlino, L. Ganobcsik-Williams and A. Sinha (eds), *Writing Programs Worldwide: Profiles of Academic Writing in Many Places*, pp. 353-364. South Carolina: The WAC Clearinghouse and Parlor Press. ISBN 9781602353435.

Archer, A. and Richards, R. 2011. Writing centres as alternate pedagogical spaces. In A. Archer and R. Richards (eds), *Changing Spaces: Writing Centres and Access to Higher Education in South Africa*, pp. 5-15. Stellenbosch, South Africa: Sun Press. ISBN 9781920338596.

Huang, C.H. and Archer, A. 2012. Uncovering the multimodal literacy practices in reading manga and the implications for pedagogy. In T.B. Williams and A.A. Zenger (eds), *New Media Literacies and Participatory Popular Culture Across Borders*, pp. 44-60. New York: Routledge, Taylor and Francis Group, New York & London. ISBN 9780415897686.

Skelly, L., Eidelman, J.L. and Underwood, P.G. 2012. Web 2.0 technology as a teaching tool. In J. Tramullas and P. Garrido (eds), *Library Automation and OPAC 2.0: Information Access and Services in the 2.0 Landscape*, pp. 187-205. Hershey, PA: Information Science Reference. ISBN 9781466619128.

Rohleder, P. and Thesen, L.K. 2012. Interpreting drawings: reading the racialised politics of space. In B. Leibowitz, L. Swartz, V. Bozalek, R. Carolissen, L. Nicholls and P. Rohleder (eds), *Community, Self and Identity Educating South African University Students for Citizenship*, pp. 87-96. Cape Town, South Africa: HSRC Press. ISBN 9780796923981.

Scott, I.R. 2012. Access, success and curriculum: Aspects of their organic relationship. In R. Dhunpath, R and R. Vithal (eds), *Alternative Access to Higher Education: Underprepared Students or Underprepared Institutions?* pp. 26-50. Pinelands, South Africa: Pearson Education Limited. ISBN 9781775784975.

Scott, I.R. 2012. Case study: curriculum structure as a key variable affecting performance in higher education: The case of South Africa. In P. Blackmore and C. Kandiko (eds), *Strategic Curriculum Change: Global Trends In Universities*, pp. 192-205. Oxon, USA and Canada: Routledge (Taylor & Francis Group). ISBN 9780415809344.

### Articles in peer-reviewed journals

Amosun, S.L., Hartman, N., Janse van Rensburg, V.C., Duncan, E.M. and Badenhorst, E.S. 2012. Process in widening access to undergraduate allied health sciences education in South Africa. *African Journal of Health Professions Education*, 4(1): 34-39.

Archer, A. 2012. Writing as design: enabling access to academic discourse in a multimodal environment. *South African Journal of Higher Education*, 26(3): 411-421.

Dunne, T.T., Long, C., Craig, T.S. and Venter, E. 2012. Meeting the requirements of both classroom-based and systemic assessment of mathematics proficiency: the potential of Rasch measurement theory. *Pythagoras*, 33(3): 19(1-16).

Frith, V. 2012. A quantitative literacy course for Humanities and Law students: the challenges of a context-based curriculum. *Perspectives in Education*, 30(2): 41-49.

Frith, V. 2012. Quantitative literacy interventions at University of Cape Town: effects of separation from academic disciplines. *Numeracy*, 5(1): 1-23.

Glaser, M. and van Pletzen, E. 2012. Inclusive education for deaf students: literacy practices and South African sign language. *Southern African Linguistics and Applied Language Studies*, 30(1): 25-37.

Hartman, N., Kathard, H., Perez, G., Reid, S., Irlam, J.H., Gunston, G.D., Janse van Rensburg, V.C., Burch, V.C., Duncan, E.M., Hellenberg, D.A., Van Rooyen, I.W., Smouse, M.R., Sikakana, C.N.T., Badenhorst, E.S. and Ige, B. 2012. Health sciences undergraduate education at University of Cape Town: a story of transformation. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(6): 477-480.

Kapp, R. 2012. Students' negotiations of English and literacy in a time of social change. *Journal of Composition Theory*, 32(3-4): 591-614.

Lockett, K.M. 2012. Disciplinarity in question: comparing knowledge and knower codes in sociology. *Research Papers in Education*, 27(1): 19-40.

Lockett, K.M. 2012. Working with 'necessary contradictions': a social realist meta-analysis of an academic development programme review. *Higher Education Research & Development*, 31(3): 339-352.

Mongwane, B., Dunsby, P.K.S. and Osano, O. 2012. Cosmic electromagnetic fields due to perturbations in the gravitational field. *Physical Review D*, 86(8): 083533(1-13).

Nakedi, M., Taylor, D., Mundalamo, F., Rollnick, M. and Mokeleche, M. 2012. The story of a physical science curriculum: transformation or transmutation? *African Journal of Research in Mathematics, Science and Technology Education (AJRMSTE) or African Journal of Research in MST Education*, 16(3): 273-288.

Paxton, M.I.J. 2012. Student voice as a methodological issue in academic literacies research. *Higher Education Research & Development*, 31(3): 381-391.

Perez, A.M., Ahmed, N. and London, L. 2012. Racial discrimination: experiences of black medical school alumni at the University of Cape Town, 1945-1994. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 102(6): 574-577.

Pym, J.M., Goodman, S.L. and Patsika, N. 2011. Does belonging matter? Exploring the role of social connectedness as a critical factor in students' transition to higher education. *Pins Psychology in Society*, 42: 35-50.

Smith, L., Pym, J.M. and Ranchhod, V. 2012. Explaining the first-year academic performance of commerce academic development students: A statistical analysis. *SA Journal of Accounting Research*, 26(1): 43-65.

Smith, L. and Ranchhod, V. 2012. Measuring the impact of educational interventions on the academic performance of academic development students in second-year microeconomics. *South African Journal of Economics*, 80(3): 431-448.

Smith, L. 2012. Measuring the impact of educational interventions on the academic performance of black academic development students. *South African Review of Education*, 18(1): 85-113.

Sunday, A., Anderson, K.A., Flack, C.F., Fisher, C.F., Greenhough, J.G., Kendal, R.K. and Shadwell, C.S. 2012. School-based occupational therapists: an exploration into their role in a Cape Metropole Full Service School. *South African Journal of Occupational Therapy*, 42(1): 2-6.

Van Den Heever, A.P., Lazarus, J. and Naude, J.H. 2012. Retrospective outcome analysis of urethroplasties performed for various etiologies in a single South African centre. *African Journal of Urology*, 18: 127-130.

Van Pletzen, E., Stein, D.J., Seedat, S., Williams, D.R. and Myer, L. 2012. Recall of early non-fatal suicidality in a nationally representative sample of South Africans. *Ethnicity & Health*, 17(1-2): 149-159.

Wolff, K. and Luckett, K.M. 2013. Integrating multidisciplinary engineering knowledge. *Teaching in Higher Education*, 1(1): 1-15.

## Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings

Le Roux, K. and Adler, J. 2012. Talking and looking structurally and operationally as ways of acting in a socio-political mathematical practice. In T.-Y. Tso (ed), *Proceedings of the 36th Conference of the International Group for the Psychology of Mathematics Education*, 18-22 July 2012, Taiwan. Taiwan: Taiwan Association of Mathematics Education. ISSN 0771-100X.

Mhakure, D. and Stone, R. 2012. African indigenous knowledge systems in higher education: a discourse analysis. In M.B. Ogunniyi (ed), *Proceedings of 1st South African-Mozambican Systematic Review of IKS Studies Conference*, 25-27 October 2012, Cape Town, South Africa. Bellville, South Africa: University of the Western Cape. ISBN 9780868087375.

Ng'ambi, D. and Campbell, A. 2012. Influence of mobile learning on human agency: a critical discourse analysis. In P. Lam (ed.), *Proceedings of 7th International Conference on e-Learning*, 12-22 June, Hong Kong. Hong Kong: Chinese University Press. ISBN 9781908272430.

Tanner, M.C. and Chigona, W.M.G. 2012. Towards an understanding of the contextual influences on distributed agile software development: a theory of practice perspective. In J. Pries-Heje, M. Chiasson, J. Wareham, X. Busquets, J. Valor and S. Seiber (eds), *Proceedings of the 20th European Conference on Information Systems (ECIS 2012)*, 10-13 June 2012, Barcelona, Spain. Barcelona, Spain: European Conference on Information Systems (ECIS 2012). ISBN 9788488971548.

## Centre for Educational Technology

ACTING DIRECTOR: STEPHEN MARQUARD

### Centre Profile

The Centre for Educational Technology has been an established unit in CHED since 2005. While the Centre has a broad focus, its core activities focus on encouraging and supporting the innovative and effective use of ICTs for educational purposes. CET's work focuses on the areas of learning technologies, staff development, curriculum projects, postgraduate teaching, and also includes research and special projects. Research in CET has largely been centered on the professional interests of individuals and the focus of funded projects. It can be grouped into some dominant themes including: access to and use of



ICTs; academic literacies; learning design; mobile learning; lecture recording and podcasting; innovation by educators; teaching with new media; the educational technology profession; open educational resources; open research; communities of practice in staff development; the effects of organisational cultures on technology adoption; the rhetoric of staff development; and online conferences for professional development. Together with the UCT Research Office, CET hosts the Scholarly Communication in Africa Programme which is a three-year, IDRC-funded initiative aimed at increasing African universities' contribution to regional and global knowledge production.

## Departmental Statistics

### Permanent and Long Term Contract Staff

Associate Professors	3
Senior Lecturers	3
Lecturers	1
Support, administrative and technical staff	12
TOTAL	19

## Research Fields and Staff

### MR LUBABALO BADI

Learning Technologies Consultant: promotion of and support for the use of educational technologies among staff.

### DR CHERYL BROWN

Lecturer: digital identity, first year students' experiences of ICTs at university, discourses of ICTs and access to ICTs.

### MR ROGER BROWN

Educational Technology Consultant; promotion of and support for the use of educational technologies among staff.

### MR TONY CARR

Senior Lecturer; Co-ordinator Staff Development; on-line conferences, online communities of practice, use of interactive computer-mediated approaches for teaching and learning.

### MS RULISHA CHETTY

Digital Learning Materials Designer; use of video in curriculum development.

### MS GLENDA COX

Lecturer; Curriculum Projects; teaching and learning with technology, curriculum development; Open Education Resources.

### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR LAURA CZERNIEWICZ

Seconded to OpenUCT; open scholarship broadly, scholarly communication, students' digitally-mediated practices,

digital identities and the field of learning technology as a scholarly domain.

### MR ANDREW DEACON

Instructional Designer; learning environments, evaluation of interactive computer mediated approaches for teaching and learning, learning analytics.

### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR CHERYL HODGKINSON-WILLIAMS

Online learning design, interactive whiteboards, open scholarship, open education resources and electronic portfolios.

### MR DAVID HORWITZ

Online Learning Environments developer, design of interactive environments and the effective use of databases to support interactive computer-mediated approaches for teaching and learning.

### MS SETA JACKSON

Learning Technologies Consultant: promotion of and support for the use of educational technologies among staff.

### DR CATHY KELL

Research Lead, Scholarly Communication in Africa Programme; scholarly Communication.

### MR STEPHEN MARQUARD

Acting Director; Learning Technologies Coordinator: design, implementation and support of online environments for effective teaching and learning, group collaboration and personal workspaces and portfolios, higher education ICT strategy and governance.

### MS DESIREE MCKIE

Coordinator: ICT Literacy Project, ICT proficiency training, assessment and integration into learning and teaching, ICT policy, multilingualism and technology.

### MR EDMORE MOYO

Online Learning Environments developer, design of interactive environments and the effective use of databases to support interactive computer-mediated approaches for teaching and learning.

### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR DICK NG'AMBI

Coordinator – postgraduate programme (ICT in Education); mobile learning, ubiquitous technologies, emerging technologies, open educational resources, podcasting, social networking, and informal learning.

### MR IAN SCHROEDER

Staff development, use of interactive computer-mediated approaches for teaching and learning, peer instruction and collaborative learning.

**MS STACEY STENT**

Graphics and animation designer. teaching with images, visual literacy.

**MS MICHELLE WILLMERS**

Programme Manager, Scholarly Communication in Africa Programme; scholarly Communication.

**Honorary Research Associate****MS EVE GRAY**

Conducts donor-funded research projects on policy and strategy for ICT and scholarly communications in Africa, with a specific focus on open access and new publishing models.

**Contact Details**

Postal Address:

Centre for Educational Technology, PD Hahn Building, North Lane, Upper Campus, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701

Tel: +27 21 650 3841

E-mail: Shirley.Rix@uct.ac.za

Web: <http://www.cet.uct.ac.za>

**Research output****Chapters in books**

Czerniewicz, L. and Brown, C. 2012. Objectified cultural capital and the tale of two students. In L. Dirckinck-Holmfeld, V. Hodgson and D. McConnell (eds), *Exploring the Theory, Pedagogy and Practice of Networked Learning*: pp. 209-219. New York: Springer. ISBN 9781461404958.

**Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals**

Brown, C. 2012. University students as digital migrants. *Language and Literature*, 14(2): 41-61.

Hodgkinson-Williams, C.A. and Paskevicius, M. 2012. The role of postgraduate students in co-authoring open educational resources to promote social inclusion: a case study at the University of Cape Town. *Distance Education*, 33(2): 253-269.

Mugwanya, R., Marsden, G., Ng'ambi, D. and Traxler, J. 2012. Using a participatory action research approach to design a lecture podcasting system. *International Journal of Mobile and Blended Learning*, 4(2): 67-86.

Ng'ambi, D. and Lombe, A. 2012. Using podcasting to facilitate student learning: a constructivist perspective. *Educational Technology & Society*, 15(4): 181-192.

**Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings**

Boyinbode, O., Bagula, A.B. and Ng'ambi, D. 2012. A mobile learning application for delivering educational resources to mobile devices. In C.A. Shoniregun and G.A. Akmayeva (eds), *Proceedings of International Conference on Information Society (i-Society 2012)*, 25-28 June 2012, London, UK. UK: Infonomics Society. ISBN 9781908320056.

Boyinbode, O., Bagula, A.B. and Ng'ambi, D. 2012. An interactive mobile learning system for enhancing learning in higher education. In I.A. Sanchez and P. Isaias (eds), *Proceedings of the IADIS International Conference Mobile Learning 2012*, 11-13 March 2012, Berlin, Germany. Berlin, Germany: IADIS Press. ISBN 9789728939663.

Cox, G. 2012. "Why would you do it,... would a student actually be interested" Understanding the barriers and enablers to academic contribution to an OER directory. *Proceedings of Cambridge 2012: Innovation and Impact - Opening Collaborating to Enhance Education*, 16-18 April 2012, Cambridge. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press. ISBN 9780749229375.

Deacon, A. and WynSculley, C. 2012. When my sub-editor is a nit-picking bot: mediating roles of a TV news scriptwriting exercise. *Proceedings of 2012 e/merge Online Proceedings (e/merge 2012) - Open to Change*, 9-20 July 2012. Cape Town: Centre for Educational Technology, University of Cape Town. ISBN 9780620554220.

Ng'ambi, D., Gachago, D., Ivala, E., Bozalek, V. and Watters, K. 2012. Emerging technologies in South African higher education institutions: towards a teaching and learning practice framework. In P. Lam (ed.), *Proceedings of 7th International Conference on e-Learning*, 12- 2 June, Hong Kong. Hong Kong: Chinese University Press. ISBN 9781908272430.

Ng'ambi, D. and Campbell, A. 2012. Influence of mobile learning on human agency: a critical discourse analysis. In P. Lam (ed.), *Proceedings of 7th International Conference on e-Learning*, 12-22 June, Hong Kong. Hong Kong: Chinese University Press. ISBN 9781908272430.

Rambe, P. and Ng'ambi, D. 2012. Using ubiquitous technologies to cognitively scaffold academically underprepared learners: student contextualised learning in mobile learning environments. In P. Kommers, T. Issa and P. Isaias (eds), *Proceedings of IADIS International Conference on Internet Technologies and Society*, 28-30 November, Perth, Australia. Perth, Australia: IADIS Press. ISBN 9789728939779.

## Higher and Adult Education Studies and Development Unit

UNIT HEAD: ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR LINDA COOPER

### Unit Profile

The Higher & Adult Education Development & Studies Unit forms part of the Centre for Higher Education Development at the University of Cape Town. HAESDU supports the on-going professional development of both higher education professionals and adult education practitioners through a range of courses, research and development projects. HAESDU recognizes the importance of its work being research-led, and all staff are actively engaged in research. There are two NRF rated researchers in the unit – Associate Professors Suellen Shay and Jeff Jawitz.

### Unit Statistics

#### Permanent and long-term contract staff

Associate Professors	3
Senior Lecturers	3
Lecturers	2
Administrative and Clerical Staff	1
Total	9

### Research Fields and Staff

#### DR ALAN CLIFF

Senior lecturer: Academic literacy and student learning; admissions testing; diagnostic profiling of students' academic literacies and numeracies; understanding how adults learn; assessment of academic potential. MCQ assessment: design and impact; assessment and evaluation in adult and continuing education contexts.

#### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR LINDA COOPER

Theorising different forms of knowledge; impact of changes in the broader political economy and labour markets on knowledge and pedagogy; relationship between higher education and the workplace; RPL and continuing professional education within higher education; worker education and training: the role of education in workplace and social change.

#### DR JEANNE GAMBLE

Senior Lecturer: The relation between knowledge and practice in curriculum, pedagogy and assessment; vocational and professional education; education and training policy

#### DR SALMA ISMAIL

Senior Lecturer: Adult education curriculum and changing student needs, challenges of retaining a critical transformative educational practice and inclusion of feminist pedagogy; relationship of indigenous knowledge to adult education; learning in social movement contexts; staff experiences of institutional culture in a changing university context.

#### MS KASTURI BEHARI-LEAK

Lecturer: Academic identity and social agency; nascent academics – 'being and becoming'; knowledge and knower structures; social inclusion and difference; structure, culture and agency; the power of performative texts.

#### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR JEFF JAWITZ

Professional development of academics in teaching; the impact of race on academic practice; the academic identity and the academic workplace; educational development initiatives and large class teaching

#### DR JANICE MCMILLAN

Senior Lecturer: Social responsiveness in teaching and learning; building university-community partnerships; citizenship and ethics in service learning; role of critical reflection in service learning; theorizing service learning from a social justice perspective

#### MS JUNE SALDANHA

Lecturer: Understanding the challenges which women encounter when trying to pursue further learning in formal and informal contexts; investigating the opportunities that exist for adult learners who have completed the Diploma in Education.

#### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR SUELLEN SHAY

Developing an understanding of assessment as a socially-situated practice; understanding the formative influences on curriculum which influence what is valued in assessment; the relationship between disciplinary knowledge and curriculum; curriculum differentiation and progression.

### Contact Details

Postal Address: Centre for Higher Education Development, Suite 7.38 PD Hahn Building, North Lane, Upper Campus, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701  
Tel: SA (21) 650-3478  
Fax: SA (21) 650-5045  
E-mail: kashiefa.hearne@uct.ac.za  
Web: <http://www.haesdu.uct.ac.za/>

## Research output

### Chapters in books

Ismail, S. 2012. Holding onto transformative practices in a university: musings of a feminist popular educator. In L. Manicom and S. Walters (eds), *Feminist Popular Education in Transnational Debates: Building Pedagogies of Possibility*, pp. 177-191. Great Britain: Palgrave Macmillan. ISBN 9780230339132.

### Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

Favish, J., McMillan, J.M.E. and Ngcelwane, S. 2012. Developing a strategic approach to social responsiveness at the University of Cape Town, South Africa. *Journal of Higher Education Outreach and Engagement*, 16: 37-59.

Jawitz, J.P. 2012. Race and assessment practice in South Africa: understanding black academic experience. *Race Ethnicity and Education*, 15(4): 545-559.

Shay, S.B. 2012. Educational development as a field: are we there yet? *Higher Education Research & Development*, 31(3): 311-323.

## Centre for Open Learning

ACTING DIRECTOR: MEDEÉ RALL

### Centre Profile

The Centre for Open Learning comprises two divisions: the Third Term and the Public and Continuing Education Divisions. The Public and Continuing Education Division is responsible for the annual Summer School programme. This programme encourages a diverse community of students to enjoy adult study by making University research available to the general public, by drawing on different disciplines and by stimulating debate about important issues. The Public and Continuing Education Division also offers continuing education opportunities to the general public, work-related courses aimed at career development and customised courses designed for specific organisations. It also makes focused interventions in the adult education and cultural sector, working with other partners. The Third Term Division offers University accredited courses to University students during the University's winter and summer vacations. This division draws on the University's academic resources for its courses.

## Centre Statistics

### Permanent and long-term contract staff

Professor	1
Senior Lecturers	2
Technical and Support Staff	1
Administrative and Clerical Staff	9
Total	13

### Research Fields and Staff

#### DR KEVIN WILLIAMS

Senior Lecturer: Social agency and student learning; Heideggerian insights on being in relation to research ethics.

#### PROFESSOR INGRID FISKE

Adult education provision, adult education practices at cultural institutions such as museums, contemporary South African literary practices, poetry writing.

**MEDEÉ RALL: SENIOR LECTURER:** Adult education provision, multimodality, museum studies.

### Contact Details

Postal address: Centre for Open Learning, Kramer Law Building, Middle Campus, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701

Tel: +27 21 650 2888

Fax: + 27 21 650 2893

Email: col-ched@uct.ac.za

Web: <http://www.uct.ac.za/continuinged/col/>

### Research output

#### Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

Williams, K. 2012. Rethinking 'learning' in higher education. *Journal of Critical Realism*, 11(3): 296-323.

### Creative writing

#### Anthology of poems

Fiske, I.J. (Writing as De Kok) 2012. *Merchants in Venice*. South Africa: African Sun Press, pp. 36-37.

#### Poems in journals

De Kok, I. 2012. Three poems in *The Common 4* (Amherst) The poems are 'Today I do not love my country' (p129), 'Histoplasmosis' (pg130) and 'Shards' (pp131-3).

De Kok, I. 2012. One poem in *The Times Literary Supplement* 5718, November 2012. The poem is 'Dyad' (p11).

De Kok, I. 2012. One poem in *The Poetry Paper*, 9, 2012. (Suffolk, UK). The poem is 'Found Names' (p13).

## Dean's Office

### Profile

Apart from its central leadership, management and administrative role in CHED, the Dean's Office houses special projects, including the Multilingualism Education Project, headed by Associate Professor Mbulungeni Madiba, the OpenUCT Initiative (OUI) under the directorship of Associate Professor Laura Czerniewicz, the Confucius Institute, and student fellowship and scholarship programmes that comprise the Equity Development Programme.

### Office Statistics

#### Permanent and long-term contract staff

Associate Professors	3
Total	3

### Research Fields and Staff

#### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR NAN YELD

Admissions; educational measurement; academic literacy; higher education policy.

#### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR MBULUNGENI MADIBA

Language policy and planning; sociolinguistics; terminology and terminography; corpus linguistics, human language technology, concept literacy, language acquisition, politics of language; phonology.

#### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR LAURA CZERNIEWICZ

Educational technology in higher education; academics' and students' digitally mediated scholarship and educational practices; scholarly communication.

#### MS NOLUBABALO TYAM

Second language acquisition; second language teaching; intercultural communication; code-switching.

### Contact Details

Tel: +27 21 650 4158

Fax: +27 21 650 5045

E-mail: nan.yeld@uct.ac.za

Web: <http://www.ched.uct.ac.za>

### Research output

#### Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

Madiba, M.R. 2012. Language and academic achievement: perspectives on the potential role of indigenous African languages as a lingua academica. *Per Linguam: A Journal of Language Learning*, 28(2): 13-25.